CLINICAL GUIDELINES

Lab Management Program

Version 2.0.2023

Effective July 1, 2023

eviCore healthcare Clinical Decision Support Tool Diagnostic Strategies: This tool addresses common symptoms and symptom complexes. Imaging requests for individuals with atypical symptoms or clinical presentations that are not specifically addressed will require physician review. Consultation with the referring physician, specialist and/or individual's Primary Care Physician (PCP) may provide additional insight.

Copyright Notice

Please note the following:

Please note the following:

All information provided by the NCCN is “Referenced with permission from the NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology (NCCN Guidelines™) © 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023 National Comprehensive Cancer Network. The NCCN Guidelines™ and illustrations herein may not be reproduced in any form for any purpose without the express written permission of the NCCN. To view the most recent and complete version of the NCCN Guidelines, go online to NCCN.org.”

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Clinical Use Guidelines

Confirmatory Genetic Testing

MOL.CU.256.A
v2.0.2023

Description

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) developed the Clinical Laboratory Amendments (CLIA) in order to help regulate laboratory tests. CMS intended to use this program as a way to ensure that quality laboratory testing was performed. Laboratories that receive reimbursement from Medicare or Medicaid must be CLIA certified.[1]

Most genetic or genomic tests are performed in a CLIA certified laboratory and used for a clear medical purpose. However, some genetic or genomic tests are performed in a research laboratory that is not CLIA certified or as part of a direct to consumer test that is not necessarily performed for a medical purpose.

When genetic testing is performed in a research laboratory or in a laboratory that is not CLIA certified, it is important to confirm any genetic change found prior to using this information to change an individual's medical treatment.

Criteria

Confirmatory single site genetic testing in a CLIA certified laboratory will be approved when the following criteria are met:

- A disease-causing genetic mutation was identified by a laboratory that is not CLIA certified (e.g. research lab), AND
- Healthcare providers can use the test results to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan)

Exclusions

- Confirmatory genetic testing is not considered medically necessary if the original testing was performed in a CLIA certified laboratory.
- Confirmatory genetic testing is not considered medically necessary if healthcare providers cannot use the test results to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. APOE).
- Confirmatory genetic testing is not considered medically necessary if testing is considered Investigational/Experimental per eviCore clinical guidelines (e.g. APOE).
- Confirmatory genetic testing is not considered medically necessary for variants of unknown significance (VUS).

References

1. Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA). CMS.gov website. Available at: https://www.cms.gov/Regulations-and-Guidance/Legislation/CLIA/index.html

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Genetic Presymptomatic and Predictive Testing for Adult-Onset Conditions in Minors

MOL.CU.298.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic presymptomatic and predictive testing of minors for adult onset conditions is addressed by this guideline.

Description

Inherited disorders display a range of symptom onset, from congenital to adult. Some adult onset conditions have surveillance or medical intervention recommendations that are initiated in childhood, while for others there is no change in medical management. The National Society of Genetic Counselors (NSGC) states that individuals should be able to make the decision to have testing for themselves, after understanding and assessing the risks, benefits, and limitations of the test. In their 2018 position statement entitled “Genetic Testing of Minors for Adult-Onset Conditions,” NSGC “encourages deferring predictive genetic testing of minors for adult-onset conditions when results will not impact childhood medical management or significantly benefit the child.” [1]

According to the Genetics Home Reference, presymptomatic testing “can determine whether a person will develop a genetic disorder,” while predictive testing “can identify mutations that increase a person’s risk of developing disorders with a genetic basis.” [2] Predictive testing should be limited to disorders for which the genetic contribution is strong. Testing of minors for genetic variants that are not causative but confer susceptibility to disease is not medically necessary; and therefore, is not reimbursable.

Certain individual medical circumstances (such as consideration of a minor for organ/tissue donation or pregnancy in a minor with a family history of adult-onset disease) may present sufficient clinical utility to outweigh the criteria presented in this guideline. Such rare cases should be carefully considered on an individual basis.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for genetic presymptomatic and predictive testing for adult-onset conditions in minors are reviewed using these criteria.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

Predictive molecular testing of minors (members under the age of 18 years) for X-linked or autosomal dominant disorders will be approved when the following criteria have been met:

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous testing for the condition, and
  - A familial disease-causing mutation has been identified in a 1st or 2nd degree biological relative who is affected with an adult onset autosomal dominant or X-linked condition, AND
- Predictive Testing for Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - The minor is at risk for inheriting the familial disease-causing mutation, and
  - The condition may have onset in childhood, or
  - The condition has recommendations for surveillance that begin in childhood, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Note Testing of any minor who is symptomatic for a condition, regardless of typical circumstances of onset, is considered diagnostic testing and should be reviewed using *Genetic Testing to Diagnose Non-Cancer Conditions* or the appropriate test-specific guideline.

Limitations and Exclusions

Testing of minors for genetic variants that are not causative of inherited disease is not medically necessary; and therefore, is not reimbursable. Examples of mutations or variants that are not causative include:

- variants assessed by a testing laboratory to be of uncertain clinical significance
- variants that confer susceptibility for disease
- variants in genes of uncertain clinical significance.

Criteria: Test-specific Guidelines

Test-specific guidelines are available for some tests that may be requested for minors. For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance in Section 1.

References

1. National Society of Genetic Counselors. Genetic testing of minors for adult-onset conditions. Adopted 2012; Updated: 2018. Available at: https://www.nsgc.org/Policy-Research-and-Publications/Position-Statements/Position-Statements/Post/genetic-testing-of-minors-for-adult-onset-conditions

2. What are the types of genetic tests? (Last Updated July 2021). In: MedlinePlus Genetics US National Library of Medicine (database online). Copyright, National Institutes of Health. 1993-2022. Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/understanding/testing/uses/

Genetic Testing by Multigene Panels

MOL.CU.116.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Genomic Sequencing Procedures	81410-81471
Molecular Proprietary Laboratory Analyses (PLA)	Various Molecular* PLA codes (ending in U)
Tier 1 Molecular Pathology Procedures	81161-81383
Tier 2 Molecular Pathology Procedures	81400-81408
Unlisted Molecular Pathology Procedure	81479

What are multigene panels?

Definition

Various methodologies can be used to identify potential disease-causing gene mutations. Gene sequencing involves evaluating each DNA nucleotide along the length of a gene. Full gene sequencing is the best approach when many different mutations in the same gene can cause the disorder.

- There are two main ways to sequence a gene:
  - Until recently, most sequencing tests used the Sanger sequencing methodology that was originally developed in the 1970s. Sanger sequencing is labor intensive and did not lend itself to high-throughput applications.[1]
  - Next generation sequencing (NGS), also called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence.[1]
- The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multigene testing panels.
  - NGS panels are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

  - Panels including genes associated with a high risk of a condition are of greatest value since these mutation-positive results often lead to changes in medical management.
  - Panels may also include genes believed to be associated with a particular condition, but with a more modest impact on risk. Results for such genes are of less clear value because there often are not clear management recommendation for mutation-positive individuals.

- Laboratories offer panel testing for multiple genes at the same time in an effort to increase the likelihood of finding a causative gene mutation in a more efficient manner. Such testing may be performed for diagnostic or predictive purposes.

  - Diagnostic testing is performed in patients with clinical signs or symptoms of a genetic condition. The genetic test may confirm or rule out a clinical diagnosis. However, many genetic conditions have overlapping features, which can make determining appropriate genetic testing difficult. The use of clinical and family history information may not always lead to a likely diagnosis for an individual. In some cases, many genes may be candidates for a person's symptoms. In these cases, testing one gene at a time may be time-consuming and costly.
  - Predictive genetic testing is performed in people known to be at increased risk of developing an inherited condition based on their family history. For some conditions, a positive genetic test predicts with certainty that the person will eventually develop signs and symptoms of a condition. For other conditions, a positive genetic test result indicates an increased risk (susceptibility) for a condition. Without a specific known mutation running in the family, a negative result rarely rules out a condition. Having test results may improve medical management through improved screening, preventive measures (e.g. prophylactic medication, surgery) and other means. In order to better define a person's risk, it is preferable to first test someone in the family who is affected.

Test information

- Multigene panel tests, even for similar clinical scenarios, vary considerably in the genes that are included and in technical specifications (e.g. depth of coverage, extent of intron/exon boundary analysis, methodology of large deletion/duplication analysis). Therefore, technologies used in multigene testing may fail to identify mutations that might be identifiable through single-gene testing.
- If high clinical suspicion remains for a particular syndrome after negative multigene test results, consultation with the testing lab and/or additional targeted genetic testing may be warranted.
- Results may be obtained that cannot be adequately interpreted based on the current knowledgebase. When a sequence variation is identified that has not been previously characterized or shown to cause the disorder in question, it is called a

variant of uncertain significance (VUS). VUSs are relatively common findings when sequencing large amounts of DNA with NGS.[2]

- Since genes can be easily added or removed from multigene tests over time by a given lab, medical records must document which genes were included in the specific multigene test used from each patient, and in which labs they were performed.
- Tests should be chosen to:
  - maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest
  - contribute to alterations in patient management
  - minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain significance.

Guidelines and evidence

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2021) revised technical standard for clinical NGS stated:[3]

- "Choosing an appropriate NGS-based test is the responsibility of the ordering health-care provider. Given the large number of tests (https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gtr/) available to the clinician, the clinical laboratory often provides critical advice in test selection. Ordering providers must weigh considerations of sensitivity, specificity, cost, and turnaround time for each clinical situation."
- "Diagnostic gene panels are optimal for well-defined clinical presentations that are genetically heterogeneous (e.g., congenital hearing loss), for which pathogenic variants in disease-associated genes account for a significant fraction of cases. Secondary/ incidental findings should not be encountered, although broad panels (e.g., epilepsy, or pan-cancer panels) may identify clinically significant findings unrelated to the test indication. By limiting the test to those genes relevant to a given disease, the panel can be optimized to maximize coverage of relevant regions of the gene(s).[Bean et al. 2020]"
- "Test development must consider the variant types that will be detected in the genes or regions of the genome interrogated."

The ACMG (2020) technical standard on diagnostic gene panels stated:[4]

- "Gene panels developed by clinical molecular laboratories assess multiple potential genetic causes of a suspected disorder(s) simultaneously and reduce the cost and time of diagnostic testing. Gene panels are useful to diagnose disorders with genetic and clinical heterogeneity. Panels for phenotypically related disorders can increase the likelihood of identifying an underlying genetic cause and may be preferred to exome or genome sequencing to maximize target coverage and avoid secondary findings. [Klein et al, 2017; Bevilacqua et al, 2017]."

- "The goal of a diagnostic gene panel is to maximize clinical sensitivity and minimize the clinical burden from analysis of inappropriate or unnecessary genes that may result in variants of uncertain clinical significance (VUS)."
- "While it may be technically possible to sequence all genes related to a phenotype, the power of a gene panel is the ability to match a patient's specific clinical features to genes associated with that phenotype, thereby increasing clinical specificity and limiting the number of VUS."
- "While it is technically feasible to include genes with low-penetrance pathogenic variants on gene panels, the penetrance and the factors affecting penetrance are generally not known, thus limiting clinical utility. "

In an earlier Points to Consider document, ACMG (2012) offered general guidance on the clinical application of large-scale sequencing focusing primarily on whole exome and whole genome testing. However, some of the recommendations regarding counseling around unexpected results and variants of unknown significance and minimum requirements for reporting apply to many applications of NGS sequencing applications.[5]

Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services

For laboratory procedures that include multiple molecular/genomic components the CMS National Correct Coding Initiative Policy Manual (CMS, updated 2022) provides the following coding guidance:[6]

- "If one laboratory procedure evaluates multiple genes using a next generation sequencing procedure, the laboratory shall report only one unit of service of one genomic sequencing procedure, molecular multianalyte assay, multianalyte assay with algorithmic analysis, or proprietary laboratory analysis CPT code. If no CPT code accurately describes the procedure performed, the laboratory may report CPT code 81479 (Unlisted molecular pathology procedure) with one unit of service or may report multiple individual CPT codes describing the component test results when medically reasonable and necessary. Procedures reported together must be both medically reasonable and necessary (e.g., sequencing of procedures) and ordered by the physician who is treating the beneficiary and using the results in the management of the beneficiary's specific medical problem."
- "All genomic sequencing procedures and molecular multianalyte assays (e.g., CPT codes 81410-81471), many multianalyte assays with algorithmic analyses (e.g., CPT codes 81490-81599, 0004M-XXXXM), and many Proprietary Laboratory Analyses (PLA) (e.g., CPT codes 0001U-XXXXU) are DNA or RNA analytic methods that simultaneously assay genes or genetic regions. A provider/supplier shall not additionally separately report testing for the same gene or genetic region by a different methodology (e.g., CPT codes 81105-81408, 81479, 88364-88377). CMS payment policy does not allow separate payment for multiple methods to test for the same analyte."

National Society of Genetic Counselors

The National Society of Genetic Counselors position statement on the use of multigene panels (NSGC, 2020) stated:[7]

- "The National Society of Genetic Counselors (NSGC) endorses the use of multi-gene panel tests when clinically warranted and appropriately applied. These tests can provide a comprehensive and efficient route to identifying the genetic causes of disease. Before ordering a multi-gene panel test, providers should thoroughly evaluate the analytic and clinical validity of the test, as well as its clinical utility. Additional factors to consider include, but are not limited to: clinical and family history information, gene content of the panel, limitations of the sequencing and informatics technologies, and variant interpretation and reporting practices."
- "Panels magnify the complexities of genetic testing and underscore the value of experts, such as genetic counselors, who can educate stakeholders about appropriate utilization of the technology to mitigate risks of patient harm and unnecessary costs to the healthcare system. NSGC supports straightforward and transparent pricing so that patients, providers, laboratories, and health plans can easily weigh the value of genetic testing in light of its cost."

Criteria

- This guideline applies to multigene panel testing, which is defined as any assay that simultaneously tests for more than one gene associated with a condition. The testing may focus on sequence variants and/or deletions/duplications of those genes. Panels vary in scope, such as:
    - Panels consisting of multiple genes that are associated with one specific genetic condition (e.g. Noonan syndrome, Stickler syndrome, etc.)
    - Panels consisting of multiple genes that are associated with a symptom or non-specific presentation (e.g. epilepsy, intellectual disability, hearing loss, retinal disorders, etc.)
- Coverage determinations generally rely on the medical necessity of the components of a panel. A panel approach to testing is most compelling when:
    - Multiple genes are known to cause the same condition and a limited subset of genes does not account for the majority of disease-causing mutations.
    - The clinical presentation is highly suspicious for a genetic disorder, but the constellation of findings in the personal or family history does not suggest a specific diagnosis or limited set of conditions.
- Multiple policies may apply, including test-specific policies where they exist or the following clinical use policies:
    - Genetic Testing to Diagnose Non-Cancer Conditions

  - Genetic Testing to Predict Disease Risk

- The following general principles apply:
  - Broad symptom-based panels (e.g. comprehensive ataxia panel) are not medically necessary when a narrower panel is available and more appropriate based on the clinical findings (e.g. autosomal dominant ataxia panel).
  - More than one multigene panel should not be necessary at the same time. Multigene panel testing should be performed in a tiered fashion with independent justification for each panel requested.
  - If more than ten units of any combination of procedure codes will be billed as part of a panel with no stated differential, the panel will be deemed excessive and not medically necessary.
  - Germline genetic testing is only necessary once per lifetime. Therefore, a single gene included in a panel or a multigene panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.
- This guideline may not apply to multigene panel testing for indications that are addressed in test-specific guidelines.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- All requested procedures must follow correct coding practices. Any procedure codes that do not meet these standards will not be reimbursable, even if medical necessity criteria for the associated test(s) are met. For general coding requirements, please refer to the guideline *Laboratory Procedure Code Requirements*.
- If a panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.
- Panel coding and billing should reflect the efficiency gains for the laboratory in testing multiple candidate genes simultaneously. Currently, laboratories are billing for panels in a variety of ways. When a panel approach to testing is determined to be medically necessary, the following billing guidelines will apply:
  - If a panel is billed with multiple procedure codes representing individual genes analyzed, the panel will be redirected to an appropriate panel code. If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a single code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently. Only the individual panel components that meet medical necessity criteria as a first tier of testing will be reimbursed. The remaining individual components will not be reimbursable.

- Examples of appropriate panel codes include:
  - An appropriate proprietary laboratory analyses (PLA) code, or
  - An appropriate genomic sequencing procedure (GSP) code (if there are two different GSP codes to describe the sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis components of the test, both codes will be reimbursable as long as medical necessity is established for both methodologies), or
  - If no more specific code exists, the panel will be redirected to a single unit of the unlisted molecular pathology code 81479, which can be used to represent a panel in total.
- The billed amount should not exceed the list price of the test.

- If the member meets medical necessity, billing of the deletion/duplication portion of the panel with a microarray code (typically billed with 81228 or 81229) is allowed when at least 3 genes are included on the panel. Panels with less than 3 genes are more appropriately billed with individual CPT codes.

References

1. Roy S, LaFramboise WA, Nikiforov YE, et al. Next-generation sequencing informatics: challenges and strategies for implementation in a clinical environment. *Arch Pathol Lab Med*. 2016;140(9):958-975. doi: 10.5858/arpa.2015-0507-RA

2. Robson M. Multigene panel testing: planning the next generation of research studies in clinical cancer genetics. *J Clin Oncol*. 2014;32(19):1987-1989. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.56.0474

3. Rehder C, Bean LJH, Bick D, et al. Next-generation sequencing for constitutional variants in the clinical laboratory, 2021 revision: a technical standard of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021 Apr 29. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01139-4 [Epub ahead of print]

4. Bean LJH, Funke B, Carlston CM, et al. Diagnostic gene sequencing panels: from design to report—a technical standard of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2020;22(3):453-461. doi: 10.1038/s41436-019-0666-z

5. ACMG Board of Directors. Points to consider in the clinical application of genomic sequencing. *Genet Med*. 2012 Aug;14(8):759-61. doi: 10.1038/gim.2012.74

6. CMS. NCCI Policy Manual for Medicare. Available at: https://www.cms.gov/medicare/national-correct-coding-initiative-edits/ncci-policy-manual-medicare

7. The National Society of Genetic Counselors. Position statement: Use of multi-gene panel tests. Released March 2017; Reaffirmed 2020. Available at: https://www.nsgc.org/Policy-Research-and-Publications/Position-Statements/Position-Statements/Post/use-of-multi-gene-panel-tests

Genetic Testing for Cancer Susceptibility and Hereditary Cancer Syndromes

MOL.CU.109.A
v2.0.2023

Description

Genetic testing for cancer susceptibility and hereditary cancer syndromes is performed in people with known risk factors for an inherited form of cancer. Testing may be used in people diagnosed with cancer when there are “red flags” in the individual’s personal medical and/or family history for a hereditary form. Predictive genetic testing may also be performed for this group of conditions, in people known to be at increased risk of developing an inherited condition based on their family history. This testing is generally limited to adult individuals; however, it may be considered for minors if the results will be of medical and/or psychosocial benefit.[1-3] A positive genetic test result increases the risk for cancer (types vary by the gene involved) and, therefore, impacts medical management decisions around screening, prevention, and treatment.

- For information on tests used to screen for or make a diagnosis of cancer, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Testing for the Screening, Diagnosis, and Monitoring of Cancer,* as this testing is not addressed here.
- For information on diagnostic or predictive testing for conditions other than hereditary cancer, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Testing to Diagnose Non-Cancer Conditions and Genetic Testing to Predict Disease Risk,* as this testing is not addressed here.

Criteria

Introduction

Genetic testing for cancer susceptibility and hereditary cancer syndromes are reviewed using the following criteria.

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

Individuals may be considered for genetic testing for hereditary cancer syndromes when **ALL** of the following conditions are met:

- **Technical and clinical validity**: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.
- **Clinical utility**: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual.

- **Reasonable use**: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Limits:

- Testing will be considered only for the number of genes or tests necessary to establish carrier status. A tiered approach to testing, with reflex to more detailed testing and/or different genes, will be required when clinically possible.
- Genetic testing is indicated once per lifetime per condition. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.

Criteria: Special Circumstances

The following policies address a group of tests that are used for similar purposes. Because a variety of tests may be used, but the circumstances that justify testing are the same, individual test-specific policies are not necessary.

Predictive testing for at-risk people with known familial mutations

The genetic mutation(s) associated with a hereditary cancer syndrome can often be defined in an affected family member, allowing for testing of at-risk relatives for those specific mutations. Testing for known familial mutations is reasonable when **ALL** of the following conditions are met:

- The mutation(s) in the family have been **clearly defined** by previous genetic testing and **information about those mutations can be provided** to the testing lab.
- **Technical and clinical validity**: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific to the familial mutation(s).
- **Clinical utility**: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual.
- **Reasonable use**: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Limits:

- Testing will be considered only for the known familial mutations when clinically possible.
- Predictive genetic testing is indicated once per lifetime per condition.
- Predictive genetic testing will be considered only for adult individuals (age 18 and over). Exceptions may be considered if there are medical management and/or significant psychosocial benefits to testing prior to adulthood.

Criteria: Test-specific Guidelines

Test-specific guidelines are available for some hereditary cancer syndrome tests. For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance in Section 1.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Ross LF, Saal HM, David KL, Anderson RR. Technical report: ethical and policy issues in genetic testing and screening of children. *Genet Med.* 2013;15:234–245. Available at: http://www.nature.com/gim/journal/v15/n3/pdf/gim2012176a.pdf

2. National Society of Genetic Counselors Position Statement. Genetic testing of minors for adult-onset conditions. Adopted 2012. Updated April 2018. Available at: https://www.nsgc.org/Policy-Research-and-Publications/Position-Statements/Position-Statements/Post/genetic-testing-of-minors-for-adult-onset-conditions

3. Botkin, JR, Belmont JW, Berg JS, et al. Points to consider: ethical, legal, and psychosocial implications of genetic testing in children and adolescents. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2015;97:6-21.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Genetic Testing for Carrier Status

MOL.CU.110.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Carrier screening is performed to identify genetic risks that could impact reproductive decision-making for parents or prospective parents. Carriers are generally not affected but have an increased risk to have a child with a genetic condition.

Availability of genetic testing for carrier status

Carrier screening may be available for autosomal recessive conditions, X-linked conditions, and certain chromosome abnormalities. Ideally, carrier screening is performed prior to pregnancy so that a full range of reproductive options are available to an at-risk couple. However, in practice, it is often performed early in pregnancy when prenatal care is established.

Other applications of carrier testing

For information on prenatal screening and diagnostic testing, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Testing for Prenatal Screening and Diagnostic Testing,* as this testing is not addressed here.

For information on preimplantation genetic screening, please refer to the guideline *Preimplantation Genetic Screening and Diagnosis,* as this testing is not addressed here.

This guideline does not include testing that may identify carriers who have clinical signs and symptoms, such as cystic fibrosis testing for men with congenital absence of the vas deferens or fragile X genetic testing for women with premature ovarian failure. For information on this, please refer to the test specific guideline or *Genetic Testing to Diagnose Non-Cancer Conditions.*

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for carrier screening are reviewed using these criteria.

Criteria for general coverage guidance

Individuals may be considered for genetic testing for carrier screening when ALL of the following conditions are met:

- **Technical and clinical validity** — The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.

- **Clinical utility** — Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care and/or assist individuals with reproductive planning.
- **Reasonable use** — The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Limits

- Testing will only be considered for the number of genes or tests necessary to establish carrier status. A tiered approach to testing, with reflex to more detailed testing and/or different genes, will be required when clinically possible.
- Carrier testing will be allowed once per lifetime. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.
- Carrier testing is indicated only in adults. Carrier screening in minor children is not indicated, except in the case of a pregnancy of the minor child.

Routine carrier screening

Individuals may be considered for routine carrier screening when testing is supported by evidence-based guidelines from governmental organizations and/or well-recognized professional societies in the United States.[1,2,3]

Carrier screening based on family history

Individuals may be considered for carrier screening based on a family history of a genetic condition when ALL of the following conditions are met in addition to the general criteria above:

- The diagnosis of a genetic condition in a family member is known.
- The parent(s) or prospective parent(s) are at-risk to be carriers of that condition based on the pattern of inheritance.
- The genetic condition is associated with potentially severe disability or has a lethal natural history.

Partner testing of known carrier or affected individuals

Individuals may be considered for carrier screening if their partners are known carrier or affected individuals when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the general criteria above:

- The diagnosis of a genetic condition or carrier status in the partner is known.
- The genetic condition is associated with potentially severe disability or has a lethal natural history.

Test-specific guidelines

Test-specific guidelines are available for some tests designed to predict carrier status. For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance in Section 1.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. ACOG Committee Opinion 690: Carrier screening in the age of genomic medicine. March 2017, reaffirmed 2019. Available at: https://www.acog.org/Clinical-Guidance-and-Publications/Committee-Opinions/Committee-on-Genetics/Carrier-Screening-in-the-Age-of-Genomic-Medicine

2. ACOG Committee Opinion 691: Carrier screening for genetic conditions. March 2017, reaffirmed 2019. Available at: https://www.acog.org/Clinical-Guidance-and-Publications/Committee-Opinions/Committee-on-Genetics/Carrier-Screening-for-Genetic-Conditions

3. Grody WW, Thompson BH, Gregg AR, et al., ACMG position statement on prenatal/preconception expanded carrier screening. *Genet Med*. 2013;15(6):482-483.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Genetic Testing for Known Familial Mutations

MOL.CU.291.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic Testing for Known Familial Mutations is addressed by this guideline.

Description

When genetic testing reveals the cause of an inherited disease in an affected family member, the genetic change is called a 'known familial mutation' (KFM). Relatives of the affected individual should generally have genetic testing that targets this disease-causing KFM rather than full sequencing of a gene or a multi-gene panel.

KFM testing is less expensive, less complex, and avoids finding variants of uncertain clinical significance (VUS) that have unclear medical management implications.

Presymptomatic or diagnostic testing for known familial mutations should only be offered when the variant is considered disease-causing, or classified as pathogenic or likely pathogenic per American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG) variant classification guidelines.[1]

If there is a KFM in the family, testing for this mutation should be performed prior to any other genetic testing for the disease in an individual.[2,3]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for genetic testing for KFM are reviewed using the following criteria.

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- No previous genetic testing of the requested gene that would have included the KFM, AND
- Member is a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biological relative of the family member with the KFM, AND
- KFM is disease-causing (classified as pathogenic or likely pathogenic), AND
- Diagnostic Testing in Symptomatic Individuals:
    - Member exhibits symptoms consistent with the disease caused by the KFM, OR

- Presymptomatic or Predictive Testing in Asymptomatic Adults:
  - Member is 18 years of age or older, AND
- Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Limits:

- Diagnostic or presymptomatic/predictive KFM testing will be allowed once per lifetime per condition.

Note For medical necessity criteria for presymptomatic/predictive testing of a known familial mutation in individuals younger than 18 years, see the guideline: *Genetic Presymptomatic and Predictive Testing for Adult-Onset Conditions in Minors*.

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

- Once the mutation(s) that cause disease in the family have been identified, KFM testing is generally the only testing needed for that particular gene. As a result, if broad gene testing (for example, full gene sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis) is requested and a KFM has been identified in a family member, testing will be redirected to KFM testing.
- In rare circumstances, additional gene testing may be indicated following KFM testing, which will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.
- CPT codes specific for KFM testing (generally including language such as “known familial variant” in the code description) may not be used to bill for any other types of testing. There must be a documented KFM in the family. For example, the use of a KFM CPT code when billing part of a panel of genes, which is generally used as the initial step in identifying a disease-causing mutation in an individual, is not a correct use of these codes and is therefore not eligible for reimbursement.

Criteria: Test-specific Guidelines

Test-specific guidelines are available for some tests designed to assess known familial mutations. For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance in Section 1.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Richards S, Aziz N, Bale S, et al. Standards and guidelines for the interpretation of sequence variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the Association for Molecular Pathology. *Genet Med*. 2015; 17(5):405-24. doi: 10.1038/gim.2015.30.

2. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines: Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic. Version 2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_screening.pdf.

3. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines: Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal. Version 2.2021. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_colon.pdf.

Genetic Testing for Non-Medical Purposes

MOL.CU.111.A
v2.0.2023

Description

While most traditional genetic tests are used for clear medical purposes, advances in gene discovery and genetic testing technology allow laboratories to offer genetic testing for other uses. Testing for paternity, ancestry, and non-disease traits such as baldness and eye color may be highly accurate and interesting. However, because these kinds of tests are not useful for medical management in the vast majority of cases, they are typically excluded from consideration.

Non-medical tests are usually offered as direct-to-consumer products and do not require a clinical evaluation or order from a healthcare provider. Common providers of such tests may include:

- 23andMe
- Ancestry.com
- everlywell
- Invitae

Criteria

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

Any genetic test that **DOES NOT** meet the following criteria is excluded from consideration:

- **Technical and clinical validity**: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.
- **Clinical utility**: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual.
- **Reasonable use:** The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Criteria:

The following types of testing are not considered medically necessary and therefore, not eligible for reimbursement:

- Genome-wide association studies (GWAS): testing a large number of genetic variations spread across the whole genome for disease associations, generally done for information outside of a specific clinical need or context
- Paternity testing: testing to establish biological relationships, often between a father and child(ren) but sometimes to determine other kinds of relationships (siblings, grandparents, etc.)
- Ancestry testing: testing that helps people discover more about the genetic make-up of their ancestors, generally used by genealogists and those interested in family history
- Nutritional testing: for variations in metabolism pathways that may suggest vitamin or other nutritional supplements.
- Athletic ability or fitness: Testing to predict athletic performance types.
- Genetic testing related to dating services.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

Genetic Testing for Prenatal Screening and Diagnostic Testing

MOL.CU.112.A
v2.0.2023

Description

Prenatal screening and diagnostic testing is performed during pregnancy to identify fetuses at increased risk for or affected with genetic conditions and birth defects. Screening with ultrasound and maternal serum markers is routinely offered. Prenatal diagnosis by chorionic villus sampling or amniocentesis for chromosome abnormalities is available to all women. However, it is usually offered specifically to those at higher risk because of maternal age, a positive screen result, abnormal ultrasound findings, or known risk of a genetic condition based on family history. Investigations for fetal infection and blood antigen incompatibility may also be performed in the prenatal period. Results of testing are used to guide reproductive decision-making, pregnancy management and anticipatory management of the infant at birth.

Note For information on prenatal or preconception carrier screening or preimplantation genetic testing, please refer to the guidelines *Genetic Testing for Carrier Status* and *Preimplantation Genetic Screening and Diagnosis,* as this testing is not addressed here.

For information on fetal blood antigen incompatibility, please refer to the guideline *Human Platelet and Red Blood Cell Antigen Genotyping*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Criteria

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

Individuals may be considered for genetic testing for prenatal screening and diagnostic testing when **ALL** of the following conditions are met:

- **Technical and clinical validity**: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.
- **Clinical utility**: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care and/or assist patients with reproductive planning.
- **Reasonable use**: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Limits:

- Testing will only be covered for the number of genes or tests necessary to establish a prenatal diagnosis. A tiered approach to testing, with reflex to more detailed testing and/or different genes, will be required when clinically possible.
- Prenatal diagnostic testing will be allowed once per pregnancy. Exceptions may be considered if ambiguous results require retesting for clarification.
- If prenatal samples are studied concurrently with a maternal DNA sample to rule out prenatal analytic errors due to maternal cell contamination, a single unit of CPT code 81265 may be approved.

Criteria: Special Prenatal Diagnosis Circumstances

Each of the following policies addresses a group of tests that are used for similar purposes in pregnancy. Because a variety of tests may be used, but the circumstances that justify testing are the same, individual test-specific policies are not necessary.

Prenatal diagnostic testing based on family history

Prenatal genetic testing, generally by amniocentesis or CVS, for the diagnosis of a genetic condition is reasonable when the following conditions are met:

- The pregnancy is at an increased risk for a genetic disease because of ANY of the following:
  - At least one parent is known or suspected to be a carrier of a genetic condition based on the family history and/or previous carrier testing results; or
  - One or both parent(s) are affected with a genetic condition; or
  - A sibling is affected with a genetic condition; AND
- The genetic condition is associated with potentially severe disability or has a lethal natural history.

Fetal infectious disease testing

Genetic testing may be used for the diagnosis of an infectious disease (e.g., cytomegalovirus, toxoplasmosis, parvovirus B19, and varicella zoster) in a fetus according to current guidelines from the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG).[1] Prenatal testing, generally by amniocentesis or CVS, is reasonable when ANY of the following conditions are met:

- Clinical signs and symptoms of a current infection in the mother; OR
- Serologic evidence of a current or recent infection in the mother (with or without clinical signs); OR
- Fetal abnormalities identified on ultrasound indicating an increased risk for a congenital infection

Criteria: Test-specific Guidelines

- Test-specific guidelines are available for some prenatal screening tests and diagnostic tests. For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance in Section 1.

References

1. ACOG Practice Bulletin. Cytomegalovirus, Parvovirus B19, Varicella Zoster, and Toxoplasmosis in Pregnancy. Number 151, June 2015 (reaffirmed 2019). *Obstet Gynecol.* 2015;125(6):1510-1525.

Genetic Testing for the Screening, Diagnosis, and Monitoring of Cancer

MOL.CU.113.A
v2.0.2023

Description

Genetic testing for screening, diagnosis and monitoring of cancer refers to molecular diagnostic tests whose purposes include identifying the possible presence of cancer in asymptomatic, average risk individuals; confirming the absence or presence of cancer; and monitoring the absence or presence of cancer after a prior diagnosis and treatment.

Screening

The goal of cancer screening is to identify the possible presence of cancer before symptoms appear. Screening tests cannot diagnose cancer, but typically determine if there is an increased chance cancer is present, and triages individuals for more invasive, diagnostic testing. Most cancer screening does not include genetic testing, but instead relies on physical exam, radiological exams, or non-genetic laboratory tests. Advances in human genetics, however, have identified several molecular diagnostic tests that may provide clues for early cancer detection.

Diagnosis

When cancer is suspected because of an abnormal screening test or symptoms, blood tests for tumor markers or molecular testing on tissue samples can aid in confirming a diagnosis of cancer. These tests may contribute information to helping the clinician understand prognosis and treatment options.

Monitoring

During treatment, or after an apparently successful treatment, active monitoring is often recommended to identify if the cancer is responding to treatment or has returned or spread, before any symptoms appear. Monitoring may include increased surveillance or routine blood tests for tumor markers, and increasingly, molecular genetic tests.

- For information on tests used to determine hereditary cancer risk, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Testing for Cancer Susceptibility and Hereditary Cancer Syndromes*, as this testing is not addressed here.
- For information on drug response to cancer or testing to determine which therapies to use, please refer to the guideline *Pharmacogenomic Testing for Drug Toxicity and Response*, as this testing is not addressed here.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- For information on molecular tumor marker testing in solid tumors, please refer to the guideline *Somatic Mutation Testing–Solid Tumors* and *Liquid Biopsy Testing,* as this testing is not addressed here.
- For information on diagnostic or predictive testing for conditions other than non-inherited cancer, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Testing to Diagnose Non-Cancer Conditions* and *Genetic Testing to Predict Disease Risk*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Criteria

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

Individuals may be considered for genetic testing for screening, diagnosing, or monitoring cancer when **ALL** of the following conditions are met:

- **Technical and clinical validity**: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.
- **Clinical utility**: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual.
- **Reasonable use**: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Limits:

- Testing will be considered only for the number of genes or tests necessary. A tiered approach to testing, with reflex to more detailed testing and/or different genes, will be required when clinically possible.
- For tests that look for changes in germline DNA (i.e., not tumor DNA or viral DNA), testing will be allowed once per lifetime per gene. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.

Criteria: Test-specific Guidelines

Test-specific guidelines are available for some tests designed to screen for, diagnose, or monitor cancer. For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance in Section 1.

Genetic Testing for Variants of Uncertain Clinical Significance

MOL.CU.292.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic testing for variants of uncertain clinical significance is addressed by this guideline.

Description

Genetic testing of an affected individual by gene sequencing or multi-gene panel testing can reveal genetic variants that have an unknown effect. These variants of uncertain clinical significance (VUS) may or may not cause disease in the individual; there is simply not enough known at the time of the report to call the variant disease-causing or benign.[1]

The accumulation of sufficient data to reclassify a VUS may take many years and require identification of the variant in multiple individuals. Pathogenicity of a variant is determined by labs through assessing:

- Disease-specific or gene-specific mutation databases
- Large population variant frequency databases
- In silico prediction tools
- Multi-species conservation assessment
- Literature searches
- Functional studies
- Family assortment studies

Family studies may be offered by the laboratory at no charge to the family, as the result may assist the lab in future classification of the variant. Testing relatives for a VUS may not always lead to reclassification of a variant to either disease-causing or benign, but it can be helpful in certain clinical scenarios, potentially contributing evidence that it is more or less likely to be disease-causing.

Targeted VUS Testing

Testing the parents of an affected child who has a VUS may be helpful in determining the clinical significance of that variant in some situations. For instance, if the condition is dominant and the VUS is not inherited from either parent (de novo), it is more likely to be disease-causing. If it is inherited from a healthy parent, it may be more likely to be benign.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Similarly, for an autosomal recessive condition, one or both of two potential disease-causing variants in a child may be called VUS. Testing parents should confirm whether one of the variants was inherited from each parent, and therefore fits the recessive pattern of inheritance.

If a VUS is identified in apparent homozygosity (2 copies), testing parents should determine copy number. A VUS that is inherited in two copies, one from each parent, would be consistent with the expected pattern of inheritance for recessive disease. If the VUS is only inherited from one parent, other mechanisms for pathogenicity (such as gene deletion or uniparental disomy) should be investigated.

Simply testing a relative for a VUS will not determine if that variant is disease causing or benign. This is especially true for adult onset conditions (e.g.: hereditary cancer syndromes) or conditions for which there is reduced or non-penetrance or highly variable expressivity. After targeted testing for a VUS, careful clinical and family history evaluation and correlation with the result are essential.

Genes of Uncertain Clinical Significance

Broader tests, such as whole exome sequencing or whole genome sequencing, may identify variants in genes that have an unknown effect. That is, for a gene of uncertain clinical significance (GUS) there is not enough known about the gene and its function to say whether it can cause the disease in question.[1]

Potential Outcomes of Targeted VUS testing

Results of testing and possible significance of testing.

Result of VUS testing	Possible significance
VUS is not inherited (de novo)	Increased likelihood of causing disease
VUS is inherited from affected parent	Increased likelihood of causing disease
VUS is inherited from unaffected parent	Decreased likelihood of causing disease
VUS is inherited with a disease-causing variant or VUS from the same parent	Decreased likelihood of causing disease
VUS that is apparently homozygous is not inherited from both parents	Alternate mechanisms should be investigated

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for genetic testing for variants of uncertain clinical significance are reviewed using these criteria.

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- No previous genetic testing of the requested gene, AND
- No known alternate genetic cause for the diagnosis in the family, AND
- Member is the biological parent of a child in whom a VUS was identified, AND
- VUS is in a gene that is
  - Known to be disease-associated, and
  - Consistent with the child's clinical diagnosis, AND
- Purpose of testing is to determine
  - Whether the VUS is inherited or de novo, or
  - Whether the VUS is present in homozygosity, AND
- Determination of the inheritance or copy number of the VUS will lead to treatment changes for the member or the member's child, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Limitations and Exclusions

- Testing of multiple affected and unaffected relatives to determine if a VUS assorts with symptoms in the family is not considered medically necessary; therefore, it is not reimbursable.
- Testing for variants in genes of uncertain clinical significance (GUS) is not considered medically necessary; therefore, it is not reimbursable.
- Each test request for VUS testing should be reviewed based on the medical information available for the member and the clinical utility and technical and clinical validity of the service requested.

Criteria: Test-specific Guidelines

Test-specific guidelines may be available for tests that could target a VUS. For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance in Section 1.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Richards S, Aziz N, Bale S, et al. Standards and guidelines for the interpretation of sequence variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the Association for Molecular Pathology. *Genet Med*. 2015; 17(5):405-24. doi: 10.1038/gim.2015.30.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Genetic Testing to Diagnose Non-Cancer Conditions

MOL.CU.114.A
v2.0.2023

Description

Diagnostic testing is performed in patients with clinical signs or symptoms of a non-cancer genetic condition. The genetic test may confirm or rule out a clinical diagnosis. In some cases, genetic testing is the gold standard for making a diagnosis based on evidence- or consensus-based guidelines. In others, it may be used to confirm a clinical diagnosis, offer prognostic information that impacts management, rule out a diagnosis in the differential, or confirm a positive newborn screening result. Often, diagnostic testing of an affected individual will offer results that are relevant to the testing of other family members.

- This guideline does not include risk assessment or predictive testing for at-risk, asymptomatic individuals. Please refer to *Genetic Testing to Predict Disease Risk* for that purpose.
- Diagnostic testing of a pregnancy or an embryo is addressed by guidelines on *Genetic Testing for Prenatal Screening and Diagnostic Testing* and *Preimplantation Genetic Screening and Diagnosis*, respectively.
- In addition, testing for hereditary cancer syndromes is addressed separately under *Genetic Testing for Cancer Susceptibility and Hereditary Cancer Syndromes*.

Criteria

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

Individuals may be considered for diagnostic genetic testing when **ALL** of the following conditions are met:

- **Clinical signs and symptoms** in the individual are consistent with the diagnosis in question.
- **Technical and clinical validity**: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.
- **Clinical utility**: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual.
- **Reasonable use**: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Limits:

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

- Testing will be considered only for the number of genes or tests necessary to establish mutation status. A tiered approach to testing, with reflex to more detailed testing and/or different genes, will be required when clinically possible.
- Diagnostic genetic testing will be allowed once per lifetime per condition. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.

Criteria: Special Circumstances

Diagnostic testing of an individual to inform reproductive planning and testing for parents or testing for siblings

Diagnostic genetic testing may be requested in a symptomatic individual with a known genetic condition. While diagnostic testing may not impact management of the affected individual, the information gained from genetic testing may be needed to perform accurate carrier testing in the parent(s), genetic diagnosis in a pregnancy, or genetic diagnosis in a sibling.*

In these diagnostic genetic testing in a symptomatic individual may be considered when **ALL** of the following conditions are met:

- The diagnosis of the disease in the affected individual is **certain or highly probable** based on clinical signs and symptoms, history, imaging, and/or results of other laboratory testing.
- The results of the genetic test in the symptomatic individual must be **required** in order to perform accurate carrier testing in the parent(s), genetic diagnosis in a pregnancy, or genetic diagnosis in a sibling.
- **Technical and clinical validity**: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.
- **Clinical utility**: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide informative genetic testing for the sibling, parents, or for a current or future at-risk pregnancy.
- **Reasonable use**: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Limits:

- Testing will be indicated only for the number of genes or tests necessary to establish the familial mutation(s). A tiered approach to testing, with reflex to more detailed testing and/or different genes, will be required when clinically possible.
- Diagnostic genetic testing will be allowed once per lifetime per condition. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.

Diagnostic

*Parent or sibling must also be a covered member under the same health plan.

Diagnostic testing of an individual to confirm newborn screening results

Newborn Screening (NBS) is state-mandated testing performed in the first days of life, using blood spots obtained from a heel stick. Biochemical studies are used, and often supplemented with molecular analysis, in order to screen for a number of different disorders. The goal of NBS is to identify affected infants before they become symptomatic, since these disorders may cause significant morbidity or mortality unless treatment is initiated in the neonatal period. Diagnostic genetic testing may be requested for infants with positive, borderline, or inconclusive results. The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG) ACT Algorithms contain an overview of the steps involved in determining a final diagnosis, and can be found here.

Diagnostic genetic testing in an individual for the purposes of confirming newborn screening results may be considered when the following conditions are met:

- The individual has had a newborn screening result that is positive, borderline, or inconclusive for a specific disorder for which confirmatory genetic testing is required, AND
- The requested testing has not been previously performed, AND
- The member will benefit from information provided by the requested gene testing based on at least one of the following:
  - All criteria are met from a test-specific guideline, if one is available, or
  - The ACMG ACT Algorithm associated with the suspected disorder includes genetic testing, and all preliminary studies recommended in the algorithm have been completed (however, the genetic test must not simply be listed as "optional", or as an intervention that may be considered), or
  - There is uncertainty in the diagnosis, despite further evaluation by an appropriate provider, and genetic testing is needed to clarify the diagnosis, or
  - An individual has a confirmed biochemical diagnosis of the disorder for which testing is requested, but healthcare providers can use the genetic test results to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan).

Limits:

- Testing will be indicated only for the number of genes or tests necessary to establish the diagnosis. A tiered approach to testing, with reflex to more detailed testing and/or different genes, will be required when clinically possible.
- Diagnostic genetic testing will be allowed once per lifetime per condition. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.

Criteria: Test-specific Guidelines

Test-specific guidelines are available for some tests designed to diagnosis non-cancer conditions. For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance in Section 1.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Genetic Testing to Predict Disease Risk

MOL.CU.115.A
v2.0.2023

Description

Predictive genetic testing is performed in people known to be at increased risk of developing an inherited non-cancer condition (for the purposes of this guideline) based on their family history. For some conditions, a positive genetic test predicts with certainty that the person will eventually develop signs and symptoms of a condition. For other conditions, a positive genetic test result indicates an increased risk (susceptibility) for a condition. A negative result may rule out a condition, or lower the risk significantly. Having test results may improve medical management through improved screening, preventive measures, prophylactic medication, and other means.

- For information on testing a symptomatic individual, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Testing to Diagnose Non-Cancer Conditions*.
- For information on predictive testing for hereditary cancer syndromes, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Testing for Cancer Susceptibility and Hereditary Cancer Syndromes*.
- For information on testing minors, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Presymptomatic and Predictive Testing for Adult-Onset Conditions in Minors*.

Criteria

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

Individuals may be considered for predictive genetic testing when **ALL** of the following conditions are met:

- The individual is **known to be at-risk** for developing inherited condition because a parent, sibling, or child is affected by or known to be a carrier of a genetic disease.
- **Technical and clinical validity**: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.
- **Clinical utility**: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual.
- **Reasonable use**: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Limits:

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Testing will be considered only for the number of genes or tests necessary to establish carrier status. A tiered approach to testing, with reflex to more detailed testing and/or different genes, will be required when clinically possible.
- Predictive genetic testing will be allowed once per lifetime per condition. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.
- Predictive testing will be considered only for adult individuals (age 18 and over). Exceptions may be considered if there are medical management and/or significant psychosocial benefits to testing prior to adulthood.[1,2,3]

Criteria: Special circumstances

Testing for Known Familial Mutations

The genetic mutation(s) associated with a genetic disease can often be defined in an affected family member, allowing for testing of at-risk relatives for those specific mutations. Testing for known familial mutations may be considered when the following conditions are met:

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- No previous genetic testing of the requested gene that would have included the KFM, AND
- KFM is disease-causing (classified as pathogenic or likely pathogenic), AND
- Member is a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biological relative of the family member with the KFM, AND
- Member is 18 years of age or older, AND
- Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Limits:

- Testing will be considered only for the known familial mutations when clinically possible.
- Predictive genetic testing will be allowed once per lifetime per condition.
- Predictive testing will be considered only for adult individuals (age 18 and over). Exceptions may be considered if there are medical management and/or significant psychosocial benefits to testing prior to adulthood.[1,2,3]

Note For medical necessity criteria for predictive testing of a known familial mutation in individuals younger than 18 years, see the guideline: *Genetic Presymptomatic and Predictive Testing for Adult-Onset Conditions in Minors*.

Criteria: Test-specific Guidelines

Test-specific guidelines are available for some tests designed to predict disease risk. For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance.

References

1. Ross LF, Saal HM, David KL, Anderson RR. Technical report: ethical and policy issues in genetic testing and screening of children. *Genet Med* 2013;15: 234–245. doi: 10.1038/gim.2012.176

2. National Society of Genetic Counselors Position Statement. Genetic testing of minors for adult-onset conditions. Adopted 2012. Updated 2018. Available at: https://www.nsgc.org/Policy-Research-and-Publications/Position-Statements/Position-Statements/Post/genetic-testing-of-minors-for-adult-onset-conditions

3. Botkin, JR, Belmont JW, Berg JS, et al. Points to consider: ethical, legal, and psychosocial implications of genetic testing in children and adolescents. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2015;97:6-21. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2015.05.022

Hereditary (Germline) Testing After Tumor (Somatic) Testing

MOL.CU.246.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Germline hereditary cancer testing following somatic tumor testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
APC Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81203
APC Known Familial Variants	81202
APC Sequencing	81201
ATM Sequencing	81408
BRCA1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81166
BRCA1 Sequencing	81165
BRCA2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81167
BRCA2 Sequencing	81216
BRCA1/2 185delAG, 5385insC, 617delT variants	81212
BRCA1/2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81164
BRCA1/2 Known Familial Variants	81215
BRCA1/2 Sequencing	81163
Chromosomal Microarray [BAC], Constitutional	81228
Chromosomal Microarray [SNP], Constitutional	81229

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Cytogenomic (genome-wide) Analysis for Constitutional Chromosomal Abnormalities; interrogation of genomic regions for copy number and loss-of-heterozygosity variants, low-pass sequencing analysis	81349
Hereditary Breast Cancer-related Disorders (e.g., hereditary breast cancer, hereditary ovarian cancer, hereditary endometrial cancer); duplication/deletion analysis panel, must include analyses for BRCA1, BRCA2, MLH1, MSH2, and STK11	81433
Hereditary Breast Cancer-related Disorders (e.g., hereditary breast cancer, hereditary ovarian cancer, hereditary endometrial cancer); genomic sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 10 genes, including BRCA1, BRCA2, CDH1, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PALB2, PTEN, STK11, and TP53	81432
Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Gene Tests	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Hereditary Colon Cancer Disorders (e.g., Lynch syndrome, PTEN hamartoma syndrome, Cowden syndrome, familial adenomatosis polyposis); duplication/deletion analysis panel, must include analysis of at least 5 genes, including MLH1, MSH2, EPCAM, SMAD4, and STK11	81436
Hereditary Colon Cancer Disorders (e.g., Lynch syndrome, PTEN hamartoma syndrome, Cowden syndrome, familial adenomatosis polyposis); genomic sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 10 genes, including APC, BMPR1A, CDH1, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, MUTYH, PTEN, SMAD4, and STK11	81435
Hereditary Neuroendocrine Tumor Disorders (e.g., medullary thyroid carcinoma, parathyroid carcinoma, malignant pheochromocytoma or paraganglioma); duplication/deletion analysis panel, must include analyses for SDHB, SDHC, SDHD, and VHL	81438
Hereditary Neuroendocrine Tumor Disorders (e.g., medullary thyroid carcinoma, parathyroid carcinoma, malignant pheochromocytoma or paraganglioma); genomic sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 6 genes, including MAX, SDHB, SDHC, SDHD, TMEM127, and VHL	81437
MLH1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81294
MLH1 Known Familial Variants	81293
MLH1 Sequencing	81292
MSH2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81297
MSH2 Sequencing	81295
MSH2 Known Familial Variants	81296
MSH6 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81300

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
MSH6 Known Familial Variants	81299
MSH6 Sequencing	81298
PMS2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81319
PMS2 Known Familial Variants	81318
PMS2 Sequencing	81317
PTEN Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81323
PTEN Known Familial Variants	81322
PTEN Sequencing	81321

What is germline hereditary cancer testing following somatic tumor testing?

Definition

Most cancer is sporadic and due to the acquisition of somatic mutations (also known as variants). About 5-10% of cancer has a hereditary etiology due to constitutional germline mutations.[1]

- In oncology, next generation sequencing (NGS) technology makes it feasible to catalog the DNA sequence mutations within a person's cancer (i.e., somatic mutation profiling). This helps define therapeutic targets which might improve outcomes through the use of specific medications directed at those mutations.[2] These genomic mutations can also serve as biomarkers of an individual's prognosis and aid in diagnosis.[3,4]
- Germline mutations can also be identified as an ancillary finding during primary tumor profiling to identify somatic mutations. "In the course of analyzing tumor DNA (without matched normal DNA), sequencing can identify potential constitutional (germline) DNA variations that are associated with disease or susceptibility to disease as well as carrier states for Mendelian disorders.[4] Centers may use matched tumor-normal sequencing to facilitate more accurate calling of somatic mutations by using the normal DNA to exclude germline variants from the tumor cells." [3,4]
    - In a study by Schrader et al, "Targeted tumor sequencing with a panel of 341 genes and matched normal DNA in 1566 individuals with advanced malignant neoplasms revealed presumed pathogenic germline variants (PPGVs) in about 16% of individuals. Most PPGVs (80.5%, 95% CI, 75.1%-85.0%) were in genes related to cancer susceptibility. The PPGVs in genes previously designated as clinically actionable cancer targets were seen in 5.0% (95% CI, 4.1%-6.2%) of individuals. Most cancer-susceptibility PPGVs were retained in the tumor

(91.9%; 95% CI, 87.3%-95.0%).[5] This study is in line with other published studies investigating the prevalence of incidental findings with somatic tumor profiling." [5-7]

- The debate continues regarding whether there is an obligation to test for and report these germline findings, which are secondary to the original purpose of somatic tumor profiling. In making this determination, pre-test informed consent is of utmost importance. "Honoring patient preferences requires oncology providers to communicate the potential for incidental and secondary germline information specific to the test being offered, the relevance and potential benefits of this information for patients and their relatives, and the limitations and risks of receiving incidental and secondary germline information" [2]

Test information

Introduction

Mutations detected on somatic testing may be indicative of a hereditary cancer syndrome due to a germline mutation. Thus, germline hereditary cancer testing following somatic tumor testing may be indicated in certain situations.

- Testing to investigate somatic and germline DNA mutations has become more common as sequencing technology has evolved from the more labor intensive Sanger sequencing to next generation sequencing (NGS). "NGS is a powerful technology that permits the characterization of large amounts of DNA sequence much quicker and at lower cost than traditional Sanger sequencing." [2]
- Laboratories performing somatic mutation profiling may include paired germline testing, not in an effort to identify hereditary etiologies, but to report pure somatic alterations, clarify interpretation, and identify mutations that are genetic "drivers" of the individual's malignancy.[4,5,8]
- Laboratories may also use bioinformatics to subtract the inherited mutations from the somatic tumor profiling findings. Germline mutations may be missed during this process without performing further analysis.[8-11]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to germline hereditary cancer testing following somatic tumor testing.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2020) stated the following regarding germline mutations in individuals undergoing somatic tumor testing:[12]

- “Individuals undergoing tumor testing should undergo informed consent of the possibility that a PGPV [presumed germline pathogenic variant] might be discovered. However, if there is clinical indicator for germline cancer predisposition, then dedicated germline testing should be ordered."
- “Patient choice and autonomy (opt-out of PGPV result return) should be respected."
- “When automated methods are used for pre- and post-testing education and counseling, clinicians with experience in cancer genetics should be available to answer specific questions."
- “Patients should be informed that discovery of a PGPV would prompt referral for genetic consultation and the possibility of confirmatory germline testing."
- “Confirmatory germline testing should be performed in a clinical laboratory that has adequate resources and expertise in conducting germline testing and interpreting and reporting the test results."
- “Positive germline test results should be returned by qualified and experienced clinicians (e.g., oncologists with genetics expertise, geneticists, and genetic counselors)."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2023) stated the following regarding germline testing following somatic tumor testing:[13]

- "Tumor profiling can be considered complementary to germline testing. However, the absence of a P/LP [pathogenic/likely pathogenic] variant for a given gene from tumor profiling does not rule out the possibility of a germline P/LP variant in that gene… Therefore, a variant interpreted as P/LP in the germline may be interpreted as normal or as a VUS in the tumor, if that variant has no clear clinical implications. In addition, the sensitivity of most tumor testing is lower (particularly for intermediate-sized deletions and duplications) than that for most dedicated germline tests, sometimes due to filtering out of germline findings reported in tumor sequencing results."
- “If a mutation is detected through tumor profiling that has clinical implications if identified in the germline, then germline testing for this variant is indicated."
- "If a patient meets testing criteria for germline testing for a given gene, then confirmatory germline testing should be considered through a CLIA-approved lab despite tumor profiling results."

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) stated the following

regarding interpreting information obtained from tumor-only profiling:[14]

- “Pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants reported by laboratories providing tumor-only profiling may be of somatic or germline origin. Although germline origin can sometimes be inferred with a high degree of confidence, confirmatory germline testing is indicated for pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants with a reasonable clinical suspicion of being of germline origin (based on patient/family history or clinical characteristics, presence of a founder mutation, and in some cases variant allele frequency)."
- "Somatic pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants in several genes with germline implications are common (e.g., TP53, STK11, PTEN, APC), and will rarely be indicative of a need for germline testing unless clinical/family history features suggest the possibility of a germline pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant."
- “It should be noted that the absence of reported pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants in a particular gene based on tumor testing does not rule out the possibility of a germline pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant in that gene. Clinically indicated germline testing is still appropriate for patients meeting testing guidelines regardless of tumor profiling results."

National Society of Genetic Counselors

The National Society of Genetic Counselors (NSGC, 2022) provided a "Somatic Research Task Force Incidental Findings Worksheet" which gave guidance for making decisions regarding the indications for germline testing after somatic testing. This stated the following:[15]

- First, determine if the gene with the mutation has an associated germline risk. If not, no further testing is indicated based on the somatic results. If so, then determine if the testing performed on the tumor was tumor paired with a normal sample such as blood or saliva. If it was paired testing, then determine if the mutation is a founder mutation or if the mutation is present in a relative to determine if confirmatory germline testing is necessary. Additionally, following-up with the testing laboratory to determine their germline confirmation policy may be necessary.
- If the testing was on tumor only, the following was stated:
    - If the following apply, then the mutation is likely somatic and no further testing may be indicated based on the somatic results:
        - The variant allele frequency is less 30%
        - The gene mutation(s) is/are associated with the tumor type
        - There is a lacking phenotype consistent with the gene mutation
        - The individual's age of diagnosis is not consistent with the gene mutation
    - If any of the following apply and the mutation is classified as pathogenic/likely pathogenic when present in the germline, then confirmatory genetic testing is appropriate:

        - The variant allele frequency is 30% or greater
        - The phenotype matches the gene mutation
        - The individual's age at diagnosis is consistent with the gene mutation
        - Of note, if a mutation is not found in databases to confirm pathogenicity, confirmatory testing may still be indicated.
    - If the gene change is classified as a variant of uncertain significance when present in the germline, confirmatory germline testing is generally not indicated however could be considered if:
        - Germline testing may be of benefit to the individual/family in the future
        - The individual/family are eligible for family or follow-up studies
        - There is clinical suspicion about the gene change
    - If the gene change is classified as benign/likely benign when present in the germline, no further testing in indicated based on the somatic results.

Additionally points noted were:

- "Consider multigene panel testing rather than targeted variant testing based on personal/family history of cancer AND/OR other NCCN criteria met for germline testing."
- "Germline testing may be necessary despite paired tumor-normal report. Some somatic testing labs are not validated for germline analysis."

Selected Relevant Publications

There have been various peer-reviewed publications that reviewed pre- and post-test considerations for germline testing following somatic tumor testing.

- Pre-test considerations:
    - Somatic tumor-only NGS testing is used to guide treatment for an affected person. The testing is not designed to elucidate a hereditary etiology. A germline variant may not be detected (due to differences in coverage in the testing, cellularity of the sample, allelic loss of the germline mutation) or may not be reported by the somatic testing laboratory.[2,3,16]
    - Directed germline genetic testing can be ordered to identify a potential hereditary etiology for the person's tumor. Referrals to oncology genetic counselors or other specialized healthcare providers should occur if the individual's personal and/or family history meets established criteria to warrant a more detailed discussion.[13,16,17]
    - Ancillary findings from somatic or germline testing may include variants in genes that cause a hereditary cancer syndrome, a non-oncologic hereditary syndrome,

or identify carrier status for Mendelian disease. Specific findings are dependent on specific testing performed by the laboratory.[2,3,10,11,16]

- Many individuals undergoing somatic tumor profiling have advanced stage disease. Centers performing somatic tumor profiling should consider obtaining a surrogate individual to receive results in the event that the proband has passed away or is otherwise unable to receive the results.[2,3,16]

- Post-test considerations:

  - Clinicians must determine the technical specifications of the laboratory used for somatic tumor profiling and determine if this includes paired germline testing. Some laboratories may not report germline variants, include certain known germline variants on a panel, or be able to detect certain types of variants (such as copy number variants) depending on the assay methodology used.[2,3,18]
  - Somatic variant interpretation differs from the variant interpretation and classification process for germline variants. For example, a laboratory profiling a somatic tumor may classify a certain variant as pathogenic whereas a laboratory testing a germline mutation may classify that same variant as a variant of uncertain significance (VUS), or vice versa.[2,3,18] Resources, such as ClinVar, should be used by the provider to determine if a pathogenic variant classification provided by germline testing laboratories is consistent with independent assessments of that variant.[19]
  - Referrals to oncology genetic counselors or other specialized healthcare providers should occur if the individual's personal and/or family history meets established criteria to warrant a more detailed discussion, regardless of somatic tumor profiling results.[10,14,16] In individuals meeting criteria for germline DNA testing, analysis of the entire gene, as opposed to single site testing for the identified somatic variant, is recommended.[6]
  - Germline testing may also be considered in individuals when any of the following apply:

    - The individual does not meet published criteria for germline testing, but variant(s) within genes known to play a role in tumor biology and to cause an inherited cancer syndrome (including but not limited to TP53, APC, CDH1) are identified and the variant allele frequency in the tumor is at least 30%.[15,20-22]
    - One of the identified variants on tumor testing is a highly-recurrent or founder mutation (i.e., BRCA1 c185delAG, the recurrent inversion of MSH2 seen in some families with Lynch syndrome, the p.R337H TP53 mutation).[3,23]
    - The tumor profile shows thousands of somatic variants, suggesting a germline mutation in a DNA mismatch repair gene or in the POLE proofreading domain.[3,24]
    - Two separate primary tumors are sequenced and both harbor the same genetic variant.[9]

- The individual's tumor harbors a mutation in BRCA1 or BRCA2.[13]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for germline hereditary cancer testing following somatic tumor testing are reviewed using these criteria.

- Requests for single-site or full-gene sequence germline testing following somatic tumor analysis will be considered medically necessary when at least one of the following criteria is met:
  - The individual's personal or family history is suggestive of a germline mutation, a specific germline variation is identified by somatic tumor testing, and the individual meets the published test-specific criteria to test for that variant, OR
  - One of the identified variants is a highly-recurrent or founder mutation (i.e., BRCA1 c185delAG or the recurrent inversion of MSH2 seen in some families with Lynch syndrome, the p.R337H TP53 mutation), OR
  - The tumor profile shows thousands of somatic variants, suggesting a germline mutation in a DNA mismatch repair gene or in the POLE proofreading domain, OR
  - Two separate primary tumors are sequenced and both harbor the same genetic variant, OR
  - The individual's tumor harbors a mutation in BRCA1/2, OR
  - The individual does not meet published criteria for germline testing, but variant(s) within genes known to play a role in tumor biology and to cause an inherited cancer syndrome (including but not limited to TP53, APC, CDH1) are identified and the variant allele frequency in the tumor is at least 30%.

Exclusions and Other Considerations

- Germline testing of somatic variants of uncertain significance (VUS) is not considered medically necessary.
- Germline testing for asymptomatic individuals based solely on a family member's somatic testing result is not considered medically necessary.
- In individuals meeting criteria for germline DNA testing, analysis of the entire gene, as opposed to single site testing for the identified somatic variant, is recommended.
- Clinically indicated germline testing is still appropriate for individuals meeting testing guidelines regardless of tumor profiling results.

- Resources, such as ClinVar, should be used by the provider to determine if a pathogenic variant classification provided by germline testing laboratories is consistent with independent assessments of that variant.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Genetic testing for hereditary cancer syndromes. Available at: https://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/causes-prevention/genetics/genetic-testing-fact-sheet.

2. Robson ME, Bradbury AR, Arun B, et al. American society of clinical oncology policy statement update: Genetic and genomic testing for cancer susceptibility. *J Clin Oncol.* 2015;33(31):3660–67. doi:10.1200/jco.2015.63.0996. doi:10.1200/jco.2015.63.0996.

3. El-Deiry S, Wafik, et al. The Current State of Molecular Testing in the Treatment of Patients With Solid Tumors. *CA Cancer J Clin*. 2019 Jul;69(4):305-343. doi: 10.3322/caac.21560.

4. Li MM, Datto M, Duncavage EJ, et al. Standards and Guidelines for the Interpretation and Reporting of Sequence Variants in Cancer: A Joint Consensus Recommendation of the Association for Molecular Pathology, American Society of Clinical Oncology, and College of American Pathologists. *J Mol Diagn*. 2017;19(1):4-23.

5. Schrader KA, Cheng DT, Joseph V, et al. Germline variants in targeted tumor sequencing using matched normal DNA. *JAMA Oncol*. 2016;2(1):104. doi:10.1001/jamaoncol.2015.5208.

6. Raymond VM, Gray SW, Roychowdhury S, et al. Germline findings in tumor-only sequencing: Points to consider for clinicians and laboratories (Table 1). *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2015;108(4):djv351. doi:10.1093/jnci/djv351.

7. Parsons DW, et al. Diagnostic Yield of Clinical Tumor and Germline Whole-Exome Sequencing for Children With Solid Tumors. JAMA Oncol. 2016 May 01; 2(5): 616–624. doi:10.1001/jamaoncol.2015.5.

8. Foreman A, Sotelo, J. Tumor-Based Genetic Testing and Familial Cancer Risk. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med. 2019 Sep 30. pii: a036590. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a036590 [Epub ahead of print].

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

9. Jones S, Anagnostou V, Lytle K, et al. Personalized genomic analyses for cancer mutation discovery and interpretation. *Sci Transl Med.* 2015;7(283):283ra53–283ra53. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aaa7161.

10. Green RC, Berg JS, Grody WW, et al. ACMG recommendations for reporting of incidental findings in clinical exome and genome sequencing. *Genet Med*. 2013;15(7):565–74. doi:10.1038/gim.2013.73.

11. Miller DT, Lee K,Chung WK, et al. ACMG SF v3.0 list for reporting of secondary findings in clinical exome and genome sequencing, a policy statement of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics. *Genet Med.* 2021.doi:10.1038/s41436-021-01172-3.

12. Li MM, Chao E, Esplin ED, et al. ACMG Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Points to consider for reporting of germline variation in patients undergoing tumor testing: a statement of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med.* 2020 Jul;22(7):1142-1148. doi: 10.1038/s41436-020-0783-8.

13. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast. Ovarian, and Pancreatic. v.1.2023. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_screening.pdf.

14. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal. v.1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_colon.pdf.

15. National Society of Genetic Counselors. Somatic Research Task Force Incidental Findings Worksheet. Available at: NSGC.org.

16. Wolf SM, Annas GJ, Elias S. Patient autonomy and incidental findings in clinical genomics. *Science*. 2013;340(6136):1049–50. doi:10.1126/science.1239119.

17. Hampel H, Bennett RL, Buchanan A, Pearlman R, Wiesner GL. A practice guideline from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors: Referral indications for cancer predisposition assessment. *Genet Med*. 2014;17(1):70–87. doi:10.1038/gim.2014.147. Available at: https://www.acmg.net/docs/gim2014147a.pdf.

18. Madlensky L, Schwab R, Arthur E, Coutinho A, Parker B, Kurzrock R. Abstract 15: Identifying patients with inherited cancer susceptibility through tumor profiling. *Cancer Res.* 2014;74(23 Supplement):15–15. doi:10.1158/1538-7445.cansusc14-15.

19. ClinVar. National Center for Biotechnology Information; April 6, 2016. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/clinvar/.

20. Funchain P, Sohal D, Khorana A, et al. Hereditary implications of somatic tumor testing. *J Clin Oncol.* 2015;33 (suppl; abstr 1523).

21. Sun J, Frampton G, Wang K, et al. A computational method for somatic versus germline variant status determination from targeted next-generation sequencing of clinical cancer specimens without a matched normal control. [abstract]. In: Proceedings of the 105th Annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research; 2014 Apr 5-9; San Diego, CA. Philadelphia (PA): AACR; *Cancer Res.* 2014;74(19 Suppl):Abstract nr 1893. Available at: http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/content/74/19_Supplement/1893

22. Yannakou CK, Jones K, Ryland GL, et al. Incidental detection of germline variants of potential clinical significance by massively parallel sequencing in haematological malignancies. *J Clin Pathol*. 2018;71:84-87.

23. Pinto EM, Zambetti GP. What 20 years of research has taught us about the TP53 p.R337H mutation. *Cancer*. 2020;126(21):4678-4686. doi:10.1002/cncr.33143.

24. Briggs S, Tomlinson I. Germline and somatic polymerase ϵ and δ mutations define a new class of hypermutated colorectal and endometrial cancers. *J Path*. 2013;230(2):148–53. doi:10.1002/path.4185.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Investigational and Experimental Laboratory Testing

MOL.CU.117.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures address by this guideline	Procedure codes
4q25-AF Risk Genotype	81479
9p21 Genotype	81479
Accelerate PhenoTest BC kit	0086U
Accelerate PhenoTest BC kit, AST configuration	0311U
AlloSure Heart	81479
AlloSure Lung	81479
AmHPR Helicobacter pylori Antibiotic Resistance Next Generation Sequencing Panel	0008U
Apolipoprotein E Genotype (APOE)	81401
Apolipoprotein L1 (APOL1) Renal Risk Variant Genotyping	0355U
ARISk Autism Risk Assessment Test	81479
AssureMDx	81479
Augusta Hematology Optical Genome Mapping	0331U
Augusta Optical Genome Mapping	0260U
Bacterial Typing by Whole Genome Sequencing	0010U
Bartonella ddPCR and Digital ePCR	0301U, 0302U
BBDRisk Dx	0067U

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures address by this guideline	Procedure codes
BluePrint Molecular Subtyping Profile	81479
Bridge Urinary Tract Infection Detection and Resistance Test	0321U
Bridge Women's Health Infectious Disease Detection Test	0330U
Cardiac DNA Insight	81225, 81226, 81227, 81240, 81241, 81291, 81355, 81400, 81401, 81479
CARDIO inCode Score (CIC SCORE)	0401U
CELLSEARCH CTC Test	86152, 86153
ChemoFX	81535 81536
Clarava	0319U
Clarifi ASD	0170U
CNGnome	0209U
ColoScape Colorectal Cancer Detection	0368U
ColonSentry	81479
Colvera	0229U
Crohn’s Prognostic Test	81401
Decipher Bladder TURBT	0016M
DecisionDx Cutaneous Melanoma	81529
DecisionDx DiffDx - Melanoma	0314U
DecisionDx - SCC	0315U
DEPArray	0009U
DetermaRx	0288U
Digitization of pathology slides	0760T, 0761T, 0762T, 0763T
Envisage	0386U
Envisia Genomic Classifier	81554
EpiSign Complete	0318U
EpiSwitch CiRT	0332U
ERA (Endometrial Receptivity Analysis)	0253U
EsoGuard	0114U
ESOPREDICT Barrett's Esophagus Risk Classifier Assay	0398U

Procedures address by this guideline	Procedure codes
ExoDx Prostate (IntelliScore)	0005U
FM/a fibromyalgia	81599
GPS Cancer	81479
HelioLiver Test	0333U
IBD sgi Diagnostic	81479, 82397, 83520, 86140, 86255, 88346, 88350
Insight TNBCtype	0153U
Invitae PCM MRD Monitoring	0307U
Invitae PCM Tissue Profiling and MRD Baseline Assay	0306U
IriSight Prenatal Analysis – Proband	0335U
IriSight Prenatal Analysis – Comparator	0336U
Johns Hopkins Metagenomic Next Generation Sequencing Assay for Infectious Disease Diagnostics	0323U
Karius Test	0152U
KawasakiDx	0389U
KIF6 Genotype	81479
Know error	81479, 81265, 81266
LactoTYPE	81400
LPA-Aspirin Genotype	81479
LPA-Intron 25 Genotype	81479
LungLB	0317U
Lymph2Cx Lymphoma Molecular Subtyping Assay	0017M
Lymph3Cx Lymphoma Molecular Subtyping Assay	0120U
Mammostrat Breast Cancer Recurrence Assay	S3854
MicroGenDX qPCR & NGS For Infection	0112U
Mind.Px	0258U
MindX Blood Test - Longevity	0294U
MindX Blood Test - Memory/Alzheimer's	0289U
MindX Blood Test - Mood	0291U

Investigational and Experimental

Procedures address by this guideline	Procedure codes
MindX Blood Test - Pain	0290U
MindX Blood Test - Stress	0292U
MindX Blood Test - Suicidality	0293U
miR-31now	0069U
miR Sentinel Prostate Cancer Test	0343U
Molecular Microscope MMDx—Heart	0087U
Molecular Microscope MMDx—Kidney	0088U
mRNA CancerDetect	0296U
MycoDART Dual Amplification Real Time PCR Panel for 4 Aspergillus species	0109U
myPath Melanoma	0090U
MyProstateScore	81599 or 0113U
myPRS Myeloma Prognostic Risk Signature	81479
myTAIHEART	0055U
NavDx	0356U
OncobiotaLUNG	0395U
Oncomap ExTra	0329U
OncoSignal 7 Pathway Signal	0262U
OncoTarget/OncoTreat	0019U
OncotypeDx AR-V7 Nucleus Detect	81479
PAI-1 Testing for Cardiovascular Disease Risk Assessment	81400, 85415
PancreaSeq Genomic Classifier	0313U
PanGIA Prostate	0228U
Pathway Fit	81291, 81401, 81479
PCR Fungal Screen for Onychomycosis	87481, 87798
Percepta Genomic Sequencing Classifier	81479
POC (Products of Conception)	0252U
Praxis Optical Genome Mapping	0264U
Praxis Somatic Combined Whole Genome Sequencing and Optical Genome Mapping	0300U

Investigational and Experimental

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures address by this guideline	Procedure codes
Praxis Somatic Optical Genome Mapping	0299U
Praxis Somatic Transcriptome	0298U
Praxis Somatic Whole Genome Sequencing	0297U
Praxis Transcriptome	0266U
PreciseDx Breast Cancer Test	0220U
PredictSURE IBD Test	0203U
PrismRA	81479 or 81599
ProMark Proteomic Prognostic Test	81479
Prospera	81479
Qlear UTI	0371U
Qlear UTI - Reflex ABR	0372U
RadTox cfDNA test	0285U
RetnaGene AMD	81401, 81405, 81408, 81479, 81599
ROMA Risk of Ovarian Malignancy Algorithm	81500
Signatera	0340U
Single Cell Prenatal Diagnosis (SCPD) Test	0341U
SMART PGT-A (Pre-implantation Genetic Testing - Aneuploidy)	0254U
SMASH	0156U
Spectrum PGT-M	0396U
Statin Induced Myopathy Genotype (SLCO1B1)	81328
Strata Select	0391U
Targeted genomic sequence analysis panel, solid organ neoplasm, 5-50 genes (eg, ALK, BRAF, CDKN2A, EGFR, ERBB2, KIT, KRAS, MET, NRAS, PDGFRA, PDGFRB, PGR, PIK3CA, PTEN, RET), interrogation for sequence variants and copy number variants or rearrangements, if performed; RNA analysis	81449

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures address by this guideline	Procedure codes
Targeted genomic sequence analysis panel, solid organ or hematolymphoid neoplasm or disorder, 51 or greater genes (eg, ALK, BRAF, CDKN2A, CEBPA, DNMT3A, EGFR, ERBB2, EZH2, FLT3, IDH1, IDH2, JAK2, KIT, KRAS, MET, MLL, NOTCH1, NPM1, NRAS, PDGFRA, PDGFRB, PGR, PIK3CA, PTEN, RET), interrogation for sequence variants and copy number variants or rearrangements, or isoform expression or mRNA expression levels, if performed; RNA analysis	81456
Targeted genomic sequence analysis panel, hematolymphoid neoplasm or disorder, 5-50 genes (eg, BRAF, CEBPA, DNMT3A, EZH2, FLT3, IDH1, IDH2, JAK2, KIT, KRAS, MLL, NOTCH1, NPM1, NRAS), interrogation for sequence variants, and copy number variants or rearrangements, or isoform expression or mRNA expression levels, if performed; RNA analysis	81451
Thyroid GuidePx	0362U
ToxLok	0079U
TruGraf Kidney	81479
Tuteva	0320U
Twin Zygosity, cell free fetal DNA	0060U
Urogenital Pathogen with Rx Panel (UPX)	0374U
Viracor TRAC dd-cfDNA	0118U
Vectra	81490
Vita Risk	0205U
Investigational and experimental tests that make use of molecular and genomic technologies	81479, 84999, 81599, and others

Investigational and Experimental

What is I&E molecular and genomic testing?

Definition

An investigational and experimental (I&E) procedure is the use of a service, supply, drug, or device that is not recognized as standard medical care for the condition, disease, illness, or injury. Treatment is determined by the health plan based on an independent, peer review of literature and scientific data. I&E molecular and genomic tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact.

Investigational and experimental determinations

Molecular and genomic tests are routinely released to market that make use of novel technologies or have a novel clinical application. These tests are often available on a clinical basis long before the required evidence to support clinical validity and clinical utility are established. Typically, there is insufficient data to support that the test

- accurately assesses the outcome of interest, analytical and clinical validity
- significantly improves health outcomes, clinical utility, and
- performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option.

Because these tests are often proprietary, there may be no independent test evaluation data available in the early stages to support the laboratory's claims regarding test performance and utility.

As new molecular and genomic tests become commercially available, the evidence base is reviewed. Tests determined to be I&E by the Health Plan are addressed by this guideline or a test-specific guideline and are not eligible for reimbursement.

Food and Drug Administration (FDA) clearance

In the case of laboratory testing, FDA clearance is not a suitable standard given that the clearance assessment does not require evidence to support clinical utility. In addition, while the FDA has stated that it has the discretion to regulate laboratory developed tests (LDTs), it is currently only selectively exercising that discretion to take action against egregious practices.

Criteria

Introduction

This section catalogues some, but not all, molecular and genomic tests that have been determined to be investigational and experimental (I&E). I&E tests may also be addressed in test-specific guidelines and the reader is referred to those documents for additional information. New I&E tests may not yet be specifically listed in this guideline, but such decisions will be made using the following criteria.

Criteria: general coverage guidance

Molecular and genomic tests are only eligible for reimbursement when ALL of the following conditions are met:

- Technical and clinical validity: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.
- Clinical utility: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual.
- Reasonable use: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

Novel oncology molecular and genomic tests

The following tests used in the screening, diagnosis, prognostication, and treatment decision-making for various neoplasms do not meet the above criteria and are not eligible for reimbursement.

Gene Expression Assays

- BluePrint Molecular Subtyping Profile [Proprietary 80-gene expression signature to classify Basal-type, Luminal-type and ERBB2-type breast cancers from Agendia] CPT: 81479
- ColonSentry [Proprietary 7-gene signature to detect colorectal cancer from StageZero Life Sciences] CPT: 81479
- Decipher Bladder TURBT [Oncology (bladder), mRNA, microarray gene expression profiling of 219 genes, utilizing formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue, algorithm reported as molecular subtype (luminal, luminal infiltrated, basal, basal claudin-low, neuroendocrine-like)] CPT: 0016M
- DecisionDx - Cutaneous Melanoma assay [Proprietary 31-gene signature to assess melanoma metastatic risk from Castle Biosciences] CPT: 81529
- DecisionDx DiffDx - Melanoma [Oncology (cutaneous melanoma), mRNA gene expression profiling by RT-PCR of 35 genes (32 content and 3 housekeeping), utilizing formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue, algorithm reported as a categorical result (ie, benign, intermediate, malignant) from Castle Biosciences, Inc] CPT: 0314U
- DecisionDx - SCC [Oncology (cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma), mRNA gene expression profiling by RT-PCR of 40 genes (34 content and 6 housekeeping), utilizing formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue, algorithm reported as a categorical risk result (ie, Class 1, Class 2A, Class 2B) from Castle Biosciences, Inc] CPT: 0315U
- Envisia Genomic Classifier [Proprietary gene expression assay designed to aid in the diagnosis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis from Veracyte] CPT: 81554

- EpiSwitch CiRT (Checkpoint-inhibitor Response Test) [Oncology (pan-tumor), genetic profiling of 8 DNA-regulatory (epigenetic) markers by quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR), whole blood, reported as a high or low probability of responding to immune checkpoint–inhibitor therapy from Next Bio-Research Services, LLC] CPT: 0332U
- ESOPREDICT Barrett's Esophagus Risk Classifier Assay [Gastroenterology (Barrett esophagus), P16, RUNX3, HPP1, and FBN1 DNA methylation analysis using PCR, formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue, algorithm reported as risk score for progression to high-grade dysplasia or cancer from Capsulomics, Inc d/b/a Previse] CPT: 0398U
- ExoDx Prostate (IntelliScore) [Oncology (prostate) gene expression profile by real-time RT-PCR of 3 genes (ERG, PCA3, and SPDEF), urine, algorithm reported as risk score from Exosome Diagnostics, Inc.] CPT: 0005U
- Insight TNBCtype [Oncology (breast), mRNA, gene expression profiling by next-generation sequencing of 101 genes, utilizing formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue, algorithm reported as a triple negative breast cancer clinical subtype(s) with information on immune cell involvement from Insight Molecular Labs] CPT: 0153U
- Lymph2Cx Lymphoma Molecular Subtyping Assay, [Oncology (diffuse large B-cell lymphoma [DLBCL]), mRNA, gene expression profiling by fluorescent probe hybridization of 20 genes, formalin-fixed paraffin embedded tissue, algorithm reported as cell of origin from Mayo Clinic] CPT: 0017M
- Lymph3Cx Lymphoma Molecular Subtyping Assay, [Oncology (B-cell lymphoma classification), mRNA, gene expression profiling by fluorescent probe hybridization of 58 genes (45 content and 13 housekeeping genes), formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue, algorithm reported as likelihood for primary mediastinal B-cell lymphoma (PMBCL) and diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) with cell of origin subtyping in the latter from Mayo Clinic] CPT: 0120U
- miR-31now [Oncology (colorectal), microRNA, RT-PCR expression profiling of miR-31-3p, formalin fixed paraffin-embedded tissue, algorithm reported as an expression score from GoPath Laboratories] CPT: 0069U
- mRNA CancerDetect [Oncology (oral and/or oropharyngeal cancer), gene expression profiling by RNA sequencing at least 20 molecular features (eg, human and/or microbial mRNA), saliva, algorithm reported as positive or negative for signature associated with malignancy from Viome Life Sciences, Inc] CPT: 0296U
- Myeloma Prognostic Risk Signature (myPRS) [Proprietary gene expression assay that is designed to predict an individual’s risk of early relapse of multiple myeloma from Quest Diagnostics] CPT: 81479
- myPath Melanoma [Proprietary 23-gene expression assay to assess the risk of malignant melanoma when a result cannot be obtained by clinical assessment and/or histopathology alone from Castle Biosciences, Inc] CPT: 0090U
- OncoSignal 7 Pathway Signal [Oncology (solid tumor), gene expression profiling by real-time RT-PCR of 7 gene pathways (ER, AR, PI3K, MAPK, HH, TGFB, Notch),

formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE), algorithm reported as gene pathway activity score from Protean BioDiagnostics] CPT: 0262U

- OncoTarget/OncoTreat [Oncology, RNA, gene expression by whole transcriptome sequencing, formalin-fixed paraffin embedded tissue or fresh frozen tissue, predictive algorithm reported as potential targets for therapeutic agents from Columbia University Department of Pathology and Cell Biology, Darwin Health] CPT: 0019U
- PancreaSeq Genomic Classifier [Oncology (pancreas), DNA and mRNA next-generation sequencing analysis of 74 genes and analysis of CEA (CEACAM5) gene expression, pancreatic cyst fluid, algorithm reported as a categorical result (ie, negative, low probability of neoplasia or positive, high probability of neoplasia) from Molecular and Genomic Pathology Laboratory, University of Pittsburgh Medical Center] CPT: 0313U
- Percepta Genomic Sequencing Classifier [Proprietary gene expression assay designed to assess the risk of malignancy of lung nodules from Veracyte] CPT: 81479
- Strata Select [Oncology (solid tumor), DNA and RNA by next-generation sequencing, utilizing formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue, 437 genes, interpretive report for single nucleotide variants, splice-site variants, insertions/deletions, copy number alterations, gene fusions, tumor mutational burden, and microsatellite instability, with algorithm quantifying immunotherapy response score from Strata Oncology, Inc] CPT: 0391U
- Thyroid GuidePx [Oncology (papillary thyroid cancer), gene-expression profiling via targeted hybrid capture-enrichment RNA sequencing of 82 content genes and 10 housekeeping genes, formalin-fixed paraffin embedded (FFPE) tissue, algorithm reported as one of three molecular subtypes from Protean BioDiagnostics] CPT: 0362U

Other Novel Assays

- AssureMDx [Proprietary non-invasive assay that analyzes tumor markers in the urine of individuals with hematuria to identify those at low risk and high risk for bladder cancer by MDx Health] CPT: 81479
- Augusta Hematology Optical Genome Mapping [Oncology (hematolymphoid neoplasia), optical genome mapping for copy number alterations and gene rearrangements utilizing DNA from blood or bone marrow, report of clinically significant alternations from Georgia Esoteric and Molecular Labs] CPT: 0331U
- BBDRisk Dx [Oncology (breast), immunohistochemistry, protein expression profiling of 4 biomarkers (matrix metalloproteinase-1 [MMP-1], carcinoembryonic antigen-related cell adhesion molecule 6 [CEACAM6], hyaluronoglucosaminidase [HYAL1], highly expressed in cancer protein [HEC1]), formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded precancerous breast tissue, algorithm reported as carcinoma risk score from Silbiotech, Inc] CPT: 0067U

- CELLSEARCH CTC Test [Immunologic selection of circulating tumor cells in individuals with metastatic breast, prostate, or colorectal cancer for purposes of assessing prognosis from Menarini Silicon Biosystems] CPT: 86152, 86153
- ChemoFX [Proprietary test from Helomics to assess chemosensitivity] CPT: 81535, 81536
- ColoScape Colorectal Cancer Detection [Oncology (colorectal cancer), evaluation for mutations of APC, BRAF, CTNNB1, KRAS, NRAS, PIK3CA, SMAD4, and TP53, and methylation markers (MYO1G, KCNQ5, C9ORF50, FLI1, CLIP4, ZNF132 and TWIST1), multiplex quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR), circulating cell-free DNA (cfDNA), plasma, report of risk score for advanced adenoma or colorectal cancer from DiaCarta Clinical Lab] CPT: 0368U
- Colvera [BCAT1 (Branched chain amino acid transaminase 1) and IKZF1 (IKAROS family zinc finger 1) (eg, colorectal cancer) promoter methylation analysis from Colvera] CPT: 0229U
- DEPArray [Oncology (breast cancer), ERBB2 (HER2) copy number by FISH, tumor cells from formalin fixed paraffin embedded tissue isolated using image-based dielectrophoresis (DEP) sorting, reported as ERBB2 gene amplified or non-amplified from PacificDx] CPT: 0009U
- DetermaRx [Oncology (lung), mRNA, quantitative PCR analysis of 11 genes (BAG1, BRCA1, CDC6, CDK2AP1, ERBB3, FUT3, IL11, LCK, RND3, SH3BGR, WNT3A) and 3 reference genes (ESD, TBP, YAP1), formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor tissue, algorithmic interpretation reported as a recurrence risk score from Oncocyte Corporation] CPT: 0288U
- Digitization of pathology slides CPT: 0760T, 0761T, 0762T, 0763T
- GPS Cancer [Proprietary test using a tissue block sample of the highest carcinoma grade of a tumor and a sample of blood to compare an individual's normal DNA to the tumor DNA to be used as part of a precision medicine approach for individuals with cancer from NantHealth] CPT: 81479
- HelioLiver Test [Oncology (liver), surveillance for hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) in high-risk patients, analysis of methylation patterns on circulating cell-free DNA (cfDNA) plus measurement of serum of AFP/AFP-L3 and oncoprotein des-gamma-carboxy prothrombin (DCP), algorithm reported as normal or abnormal result from Fulgent Genetics] CPT: 0333U
- Invitae PCM MRD Monitoring [Oncology (minimal residual disease [MRD]), next-generation targeted sequencing analysis of a patient-specific panel, cell-free DNA, subsequent assessment with comparison to previously analyzed patient specimens to evaluate for MRD from Invitae Corporation] CPT: 0307U
- Invitae PCM Tissue Profiling and MRD Baseline Assay [Oncology (minimal residual disease [MRD]), next-generation targeted sequencing analysis, cell-free DNA, initial (baseline) assessment to determine a patient specific panel for future comparisons to evaluate for MRD from Invitae Corporation] CPT: 0306U

- Know error [Proprietary test for DNA based specimen provenance confirmation from Strand Diagnostics] CPT: 81479, 81265, 81266
- LungLB [Oncology (lung cancer), four-probe FISH (3q29, 3p22.1, 10q22.3, 10cen) assay, whole blood, predictive algorithm generated evaluation reported as decreased or increased risk for lung cancer from LungLife AI] CPT: 0317U
- Mammostrat Breast Cancer Recurrence Assay [Proprietary immunohistochemical (IHC) assay of 5 proteins in individuals with early stage breast cancer to assess recurrence risk from Clarient, Inc.] CPT: S3854
- miR Sentinel Prostate Cancer Test [Oncology (prostate), exosome-based analysis of 442 small noncoding RNAs (sncRNAs) by quantitative reverse transcription polymerase chainreaction (RT-qPCR), urine, reported as molecular evidence of no-, low-, intermediate- or high-risk of prostate cancer from miR Scientific, LLC] CPT: 0343U
- Mitomic Prostate Test [Proprietary test using mitochondrial DNA to detect prostate cancer not identified by standard biopsy pathology from MDNA Life Sciences] CPT: none; research use only
- MyProstateScore [urine analysis of TMPRSS2:ERG and PCA3 genes combined with blood PSA levels for early detection of prostate cancer from Lynx Dx] CPT: 81599 or 0113U
- NavDx [Oncology (oropharyngeal), evaluation of 17 DNA biomarkers using droplet digital PCR (ddPCR), cell-free DNA, algorithm reported as a prognostic risk score for cancer recurrence from Naveris] CPT: 0356U
- OncobiotaLUNG [Oncology (lung), multi-omics (microbial DNA by shotgun next-generation sequencing and carcinoembryonic antigen and osteopontin by immunoassay), plasma, algorithm reported as malignancy risk for lung nodules in early-stage disease from MicronomaTM] CPT: 0395U
- Oncomap ExTra [Oncology (neoplasia), exome and transcriptome sequence analysis for sequence variants, gene copy number amplifications and deletions, gene rearrangements, microsatellite instability and tumor mutational burden utilizing DNA and RNA from tumor with DNA from normal blood or saliva for subtraction, report of clinically significant mutation(s) with therapy associations from Exact Sciences] CPT: 0329U
- OncotypeDx AR-V7 Nucleus Detect [Proprietary test designed to detect AR-V7 proteins in the nucleus of CTCs to determine response to AR-targeted therapies from Genomic Health] CPT: 81479
- PanGIA Prostate [Oncology (prostate), multianalyte molecular profile by photometric detection of macromolecules adsorbed on nanosponge array slides with machine learning, utilizing first morning voided urine, algorithm reported as likelihood of prostate cancer from Genetics Institute of America] CPT: 0228U
- PAULA [Proprietary panel of four proteins designed to detect lung cancer in asymptomatic individuals at high risk from Genesys Biolabs] CPT: none; no insurance billing

- Praxis Somatic Combined Whole Genome Sequencing and Optical Genome Mapping [Oncology (pan tumor), whole genome sequencing and optical genome mapping of paired malignant and normal DNA specimens, fresh tissue, blood, or bone marrow, comparative sequence analyses and variant identification from Praxis Genomics LLC] CPT: 0300U
- Praxis Somatic Optical Genome Mapping [Oncology (pan tumor), whole genome optical genome mapping of paired malignant and normal DNA specimens, fresh frozen tissue, blood, or bone marrow, comparative structural variant identification from Praxis Genomics LLC] CPT: 0299U
- Praxis Somatic Transcriptome [Oncology (pan tumor), whole transcriptome sequencing of paired malignant and normal RNA specimens, fresh or formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue, blood or bone marrow, comparative sequence analyses and expression level and chimeric transcript identification from Praxis Genomics LLC] CPT: 0298U
- Praxis Somatic Whole Genome Sequencing [Oncology (pan tumor), whole genome sequencing of paired malignant and normal DNA specimens, fresh or formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue, blood or bone marrow, comparative sequence analyses and variant identification from Praxis Genomics LLC] CPT: 0297U
- PreciseDx Breast Cancer Test [Oncology (breast cancer), image analysis with artificial intelligence assessment of 12 histologic and immunohistochemical features, reported as a recurrence score from PreciseDx] CPT: 0220U
- ProMark Proteomic Prognostic Test [Proprietary proteomic assay designed to assess the risk of aggressive prostate cancer from Metamark] CPT: 81479
- RadTox cfDNA test [Oncology, response to radiation, cell-free DNA, quantitative branched chain DNA amplification, plasma, reported as a radiation toxicity score from DiaCarta Inc] CPT: 0285U
- ROMA Risk of Ovarian Malignancy Algorithm [Proprietary test using the combination of CA125 + HE4 antigens to assess the likelihood of malignancy before surgery; test kit from Fujirebio Diagnostics, Inc. and offered by several reference laboratories] CPT: 81500
- Signatera [Oncology (pan-cancer), analysis of minimal residual disease (MRD) from plasma, with assays personalized to each patient based on prior next generation sequencing of the patient's tumor and germline DNA, reported as absence or presence of MRD, with disease-burden correlation, if appropriate from Natera, Inc] CPT: 0340U
- Targeted genomic sequence analysis panel, solid organ neoplasm, 5-50 genes (eg, ALK, BRAF, CDKN2A, EGFR, ERBB2, KIT, KRAS, MET, NRAS, PDGFRA, PDGFRB, PGR, PIK3CA, PTEN, RET), interrogation for sequence variants and copy number variants or rearrangements, if performed; RNA analysis CPT: 81449
- Targeted genomic sequence analysis panel, solid organ or hematolymphoid neoplasm or disorder, 51 or greater genes (eg, ALK, BRAF, CDKN2A, CEBPA, DNMT3A, EGFR, ERBB2, EZH2, FLT3, IDH1, IDH2, JAK2, KIT, KRAS, MET, MLL, NOTCH1, NPM1, NRAS, PDGFRA, PDGFRB, PGR, PIK3CA, PTEN, RET),

interrogation for sequence variants and copy number variants or rearrangements, or isoform expression or mRNA expression levels, if performed; RNA analysis CPT: 81456

- Targeted genomic sequence analysis panel, hematolymphoid neoplasm or disorder, 5-50 genes (eg, BRAF, CEBPA, DNMT3A, EZH2, FLT3, IDH1, IDH2, JAK2, KIT, KRAS, MLL, NOTCH1, NPM1, NRAS), interrogation for sequence variants, and copy number variants or rearrangements, or isoform expression or mRNA expression levels, if performed; RNA analysis CPT: 81451
- ToxLok [Comparative DNA analysis using multiple selected single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), urine and buccal DNA, for specimen identity verification from InSource Diagnostics] CPT: 0079U

Cardiovascular molecular and genomic tests

The following tests used to predict cardiovascular disease and/or direct therapy do not meet the above criteria and are not eligible for reimbursement.

- 4q25-AF Risk Genotype Test (rs2200733 allele) CPT: 81479
- 9p21 Genotype Test (rs10757278 and rs1333049 alleles) CPT: 81479
- Apolipoprotein E Genotype (APOE) CPT: 81401
- CARDIO inCode Score (CIC SCORE) [Cardiology (coronary heart disease [CAD]), 9 genes (12 variants), targeted variant genotyping, blood, saliva, or buccal swab, algorithm reported as a genetic risk score for a coronary event from GENinCode U.S. Inc] CPT: 0401U
- KIF6 Genotype Test CPT: 81479
- LPA-Aspirin Genotype Test (4399Met allele) CPT: 81479
- LPA-Intron 25 Genotype Test CPT: 81479
- myTAIHEART CPT: 0055U
- PAI-1 Testing for Cardiovascular Disease Risk Assessment CPT: 81400, 85415
- Statin Induced Myopathy Genotype (SLCO1B1) CPT: 81328

Gene variant or marker risk assessment tests

The following tests that make use of inherited genomic information to assess disease risk, prognosis, or subtyping do not meet the above criteria and are not eligible for reimbursement.

- AlloSure Heart [Proprietary non-invasive assay to screen for organ injury and rejection in heart transplant recipients through measurement of donor-derived cell-free DNA in recipient blood sample from CareDx] CPT: 81479

- AlloSure Lung [Proprietary non-invasive assay to screen for organ injury and rejection in lung transplant recipients through measurement of donor-derived cell-free DNA in recipient blood sample from CareDx] CPT: 81479
- Apolipoprotein L1 (APOL1) Renal Risk Variant Genotyping [APOL1 (apolipoprotein L1) (eg, chronic kidney disease), risk variants (G1, G2) from Quest Diagnostics] CPT: 0355U
- ARISk Autism Risk Assessment Test [Proprietary test from IntegraGen] CPT: 81479
- Augusta Optical Genome Mapping [Rare diseases (constitutional/heritable disorders), identification of copy number variations, inversions, insertions, translocations, and other structural variants by optical genome mapping from Bionano Genomics, Inc] CPT: 0260U
- Cardiac DNA Insight [Proprietary test from Pathway Genomics that assesses genetic markers for cardiac-related conditions] CPT: 81225, 81226, 81227, 81240, 81241, 81291, 81355, 81400, 81401, 81479
- Clarifi ASD [Neurology (autism spectrum disorder [ASD]), RNA, next-generation sequencing, saliva, algorithmic analysis, and results reported as predictive probability of ASD diagnosis from Quadrant Biosciences] CPT: 0170U
- CNGnome [Cytogenomic constitutional (genome-wide) analysis, interrogation of genomic regions for copy number, structural changes and areas of homozygosity for chromosomal abnormalities from PerkinElmer Genomics] CPT: 0209U
- Crohn's prognostic test [NOD2/CARD15 gene variant testing] CPT: 81401
- Envisage [Gastroenterology (Barrett's esophagus), P16, RUNX3, HPP1, and FBN1 methylation analysis, prognostic and predictive algorithm reported as a risk score for progression to high-grade dysplasia or esophageal cancer from Capsulomics, Inc] CPT: 0386U
- EpiSign Complete [Pediatrics (congenital epigenetic disorders), whole genome methylation analysis by microarray for 50 or more genes, blood from Greenwood Genetic Center] CPT: 0318U
- ERA (Endometrial Receptivity Analysis) [Reproductive medicine (endometrial receptivity analysis), RNA gene expression profile, 238 genes by next-generation sequencing, endometrial tissue, predictive algorithm reported as endometrial window of implantation (eg, pre-receptive, receptive, post-receptive) from Igenomix] CPT: 0253U
- EsoGuard [Gastroenterology (Barrett’s esophagus), VIM and CCNA1 methylation analysis, esophageal cells, algorithm reported as likelihood for Barrett’s esophagus from Lucid Diagnostics] CPT: 0114U
- FM/a fibromyalgia [interleukin-6, interleukin-8, macrophage inflammatory protein-1 alpha and macrophage inflammatory protein-beta (IL-6, IL-8, MIP-1a and MIP-1b, supernatant of stimulated cell culture, immunoassay, multianalyte assay with algorithmic analysis, reported as a score from EpicGenetics, Inc] CPT: 81599

- IBD sgi Diagnostic [Proprietary test from Prometheus with genomic components including ATG16L1, STAT3, NKX2-3, and ECM1 gene variants.] CPT: 81479, 82397, 83520, 86140, 86255, 88346, 88350
- IriSight Prenatal Analysis – Proband [Rare diseases (constitutional/heritable disorders), whole genome sequence analysis, including small sequence changes, copy number variants, deletions, duplications, mobile element insertions, uniparental disomy (UPD), inversions, aneuploidy, mitochondrial genome sequence analysis with heteroplasmy and large deletions, short tandem repeat (STR) gene expansions, fetal sample, identification and categorization of genetic variants from Variantyx, Inc] CPT: 0335U
- IriSight Prenatal Analysis – Comparator [Rare diseases (constitutional/heritable disorders), whole genome sequence analysis, including small sequence changes, copy number variants, deletions, duplications, mobile element insertions, uniparental disomy (UPD), inversions, aneuploidy, mitochondrial genome sequence analysis with heteroplasmy and large deletions, short tandem repeat (STR) gene expansions, blood or saliva, identification and categorization of genetic variants, each comparator genome (eg, parent) from Variantyx, Inc] CPT: 0336U
- KawasakiDx [Pediatric febrile illness (Kawasaki disease [KD]), interferon alpha-inducible protein 27 (IFI27) and mast cell-expressed membrane protein 1 (MCEMP1), RNA, using reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-qPCR), blood, reported as a risk score for KD from OncoOmicsDx Laboratory, mProbe] CPT: 0389U
- LactoTYPE [Proprietary test from Prometheus that assesses the hypolactasia C/T genetic variant] CPT: 81400
- MethylDetox Profile [The MethylDetox Profile test is a testing panel that assesses genes in the methylation pathway to provide “more actionable information than MTHFR testing alone” and provides “suggestions for specific nutrient needs” based on test findings from Cell Science Systems] CPT: none; no insurance billing
- MindX Blood Test - Longevity [Longevity and mortality risk, mRNA, gene expression profiling by RNA sequencing of 18 genes, whole blood, algorithm reported as predictive risk score from MindX Sciences Inc] CPT: 0294U
- MindX Blood Test - Memory/Alzheimer's [Neurology (Alzheimer disease), mRNA, gene expression profiling by RNA sequencing of 24 genes, whole blood, algorithm reported as predictive risk score from MindX Sciences Inc] CPT: 0289U
- MindX Blood Test - Mood [Psychiatry (mood disorders), mRNA, gene expression profiling by RNA sequencing of 144 genes, whole blood, algorithm reported as predictive risk score from MindX Sciences Inc] CPT: 0291U
- MindX Blood Test - Pain [Pain management, mRNA, gene expression profiling by RNA sequencing of 36 genes, whole blood, algorithm reported as predictive risk score from MindX Sciences Inc] CPT: 0290U
- MindX Blood Test - Stress [Psychiatry (stress disorders), mRNA, gene expression profiling by RNA sequencing of 72 genes, whole blood, algorithm reported as predictive risk score from MindX Sciences Inc] CPT: 0292U

- MindX Blood Test - Suicidality [Psychiatry (suicidal ideation), mRNA, gene expression profiling by RNA sequencing of 54 genes, whole blood, algorithm reported as predictive risk score from MindX Sciences Inc] CPT: 0293U
- Pathway Fit [Proprietary test from Pathway Genomics that focuses on metabolism, diet, and exercise traits] CPT: 81291, 81401, 81479
- POC (Products of Conception) [Fetal aneuploidy short tandem–repeat comparative analysis, fetal DNA from products of conception, reported as normal (euploidy), monosomy, trisomy, or partial deletion/duplication, mosaicism, and segmental aneuploidy from Igenomix] CPT: 0252U
- Praxis Optical Genome Mapping [Rare diseases (constitutional/heritable disorders), identification of copy number variations, inversions, insertions, translocations, and other structural variants by optical genome mapping from Praxis Genomics, LLC] CPT: 0264U
- Praxis Transcriptome [Unexplained constitutional or other heritable disorders or syndromes, tissue-specific gene expression by whole-transcriptome and next-generation sequencing, blood, formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue or fresh frozen tissue, reported as presence or absence of splicing or expression changes from Praxis Genomics, LLC] CPT: 0266U
- PrismRA [Molecular signature predicting likelihood of non-response to TNF inhibitor therapies from Scipher Medicine] CPT: 81479 or 81599
- Prospera [Proprietary non-invasive assay that uses a single-nucleotide polymorphism (SNP)-based technology to evaluate active allograft rejection by measuring the DNA derived from transplanted donor kidneys; from Natera] CPT: 81479
- RetnaGene AMD [Proprietary test from Sequenom CMM to predict risk of wet AMD progression] CPT: 81401, 81405, 81408, 81479, 81599
- Single Cell Prenatal Diagnosis (SCPD) Test [Fetal aneuploidy DNA sequencing comparative analysis, fetal DNA from products of conception, reported as normal (euploidy), monosomy, trisomy, or partial deletion/duplication, mosaicism, and segmental aneuploid from Luna Genetics, Inc] CPT: 0341U
- SMART PGT-A (Pre-implantation Genetic Testing - Aneuploidy) [Reproductive medicine (preimplantation genetic assessment), analysis of 24 chromosomes using embryonic DNA genomic sequence analysis for aneuploidy, and a mitochondrial DNA score in euploid embryos, results reported as normal (euploidy), monosomy, trisomy, or partial deletion/duplication, mosaicism, and segmental aneuploidy, per embryo tested from Igenomix] CPT: 0254U
- SMASH [Copy number (eg, intellectual disability, dysmorphology), sequence analysis from Marvel Genomics] CPT: 0156U
- Spectrum PGT-M [Obstetrics (pre-implantation genetic testing), evaluation of 300000 DNA single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) by microarray, embryonic tissue, algorithm reported as a probability for single-gene germline conditions from Natera, Inc.] CPT: 0396U

- Twin zygosity [genomic targeted sequence analysis of chromosome 2, using circulating cell-free fetal DNA in maternal blood from Natera] CPT: 0060U
- Viracor TRAC dd-cfDNA [Transplantation medicine, quantification of donor-derived cell-free DNA using whole genome next-generation sequencing, plasma, reported as percentage of donor-derived cell-free DNA in the total cell-free DNA from Viracor Eurofins] CPT: 0118U
- Vita Risk [Ophthalmology (age-related macular degeneration), analysis of 3 gene variants (2 CFH gene, 1 ARMS2 gene), using PCR and MALDI-TOF, buccal swab, reported as positive or negative for neovascular age-related macular-degeneration risk associated with zinc supplements from Arctic Medical Laboratories] CPT: 0205U

Non-cancer gene expression assays

- Clarava [Nephrology (renal transplant), RNA expression by select transcriptome sequencing, using pretransplant peripheral blood from Verici Dx, Inc] CPT: 0319U
- Mind.Px [Autoimmune (psoriasis), mRNA, next-generation sequencing, gene expression profiling of 50-100 genes, skin-surface collection using adhesive patch, algorithm reported as likelihood of response to psoriasis biologics from Mindera Corporation] CPT: 0258U
- Molecular Microscope MMDx—Heart [Transplantation medicine (heart allograft rejection), microarray gene expression profiling of 1283 genes, utilizing transplant biopsy tissue, algorithm reported as a probability score for rejection from Kashi Clinical Laboratories] CPT: 0087U
- Molecular Microscope MMDx—Kidney [Transplantation medicine (kidney allograft rejection), microarray gene expression profiling of 1494 genes, utilizing transplant biopsy tissue, algorithm reported as a probability score for rejection from Kashi Clinical Laboratories] CPT: 0088U
- PredictSURE IBD Test [Autoimmune (inflammatory bowel disease), mRNA, gene expression profiling by quantitative RT-PCR, 17 genes (15 target and 2 reference genes), whole blood, reported as a continuous risk score and classification of inflammatory bowel disease aggressiveness from KSL Diagnostics, PredictImmune Ltd] CPT: 0203U
- TruGraf Kidney [gene expression profile of mRNA from 107 inflammatory pathway genes to rule out subclinical rejection in renal transplant patients from Eurofins Transplant Genomics] CPT: 81479
- Tuteva [Nephrology (renal transplant), RNA expression by select transcriptome sequencing, using posttransplant peripheral blood, algorithm reported as a risk score for acute cellular rejection from Verici Dx, Inc] CPT: 0320U
- Vectra [Proprietary panel of 12 biomarkers that yields a rheumatoid arthritis disease activity score from LabCorp] CPT: 81490

Infectious disease assays

- Accelerate PhenoTest BC kit [Infectious disease (bacterial and fungal), organism identification, blood culture, using rRNA FISH, 6 or more organism targets, reported as positive or negative with phenotypic minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC)-based antimicrobial susceptibility from Accelerate Diagnostics, Inc] CPT: 0086U
- Accelerate PhenoTest® BC kit, AST configuration [Infectious disease (bacterial), quantitative antimicrobial susceptibility reported as phenotypic minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC)–based antimicrobial susceptibility for each organisms identified from Accelerate Diagnostics, Inc] CPT: 0311U
- AmHPR Helicobacter pylori Antibiotic Resistance Next Generation Sequencing Panel [Helicobacter pylori detection and antibiotic resistance, DNA, 16S and 23S rRNA, gyrA, pbp1, rdxA and rpoB, next generation sequencing, formalin-fixed paraffin embedded or fresh tissue, predictive, reported as positive or negative for resistance to clarithromycin, fluoroquinolones, metronidazole, amoxicillin, tetracycline and rifabutin from American Molecular Laboratories, Inc.] CPT: 0008U
- Bacterial Typing by Whole Genome Sequencing [Infectious disease (bacterial), strain typing by whole genome sequencing, phylogenetic-based report of strain relatedness, per submitted isolate from Mayo Clinic] CPT: 0010U
- Bartonella ddPCR and Digital ePCR [Droplet digital PCR-based assay for detection of multiple species of Bartonella from Galaxy Diagnostics] CPT 0301U, 0302U
- Bridge Urinary Tract Infection Detection and Resistance Test [Infectious agent detection by nucleic acid (DNA or RNA), genitourinary pathogens, identification of 20 bacterial and fungal organisms and identification of 16 associated antibiotic-resistance genes, multiplex amplified probe technique from Bridge Diagnostics] CPT: 0321U
- Bridge Women's Health Infectious Disease Detection Test [Infectious agent detection by nucleic acid (DNA or RNA), vaginal pathogen panel, identification of 27 organisms, amplified probe technique, vaginal swab from Bridge Diagnostics] CPT: 0330U
- Johns Hopkins Metagenomic Next Generation Sequencing Assay for Infectious Disease Diagnostics [Infectious agent detection by nucleic acid (DNA and RNA), central nervous system pathogen, metagenomic next-generation sequencing, cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), identification of pathogenic bacteria, viruses, parasites, or fungi from Johns Hopkins Medical Microbiology Laboratory] CPT: 0323U
- Karius Test [Infectious disease (bacteria, fungi, parasites, and DNA viruses), microbial cell-free DNA, plasma, untargeted next-generation sequencing, report for significant positive pathogens from Karius Inc] CPT: 0152U
- MicroGenDX qPCR & NGS For Infection, [Infectious agent detection and identification, targeted sequence analysis (16S and 18S rRNA genes) with drug-resistance gene from MicroGenDX] CPT: 0112U
- MycoDART Dual Amplification Real Time PCR Panel for 4 Aspergillus species [Infectious disease (Aspergillus species), real-time PCR for detection of DNA from

4 species (A. fumigatus, A. terreus, A. niger, and A. flavus), blood, lavage fluid, or tissue, qualitative reporting of presence or absence of each species from RealTime Laboratories, Inc/MycoDART, Inc] CPT: 0109U

- PCR Fungal Screen for Onychomycosis [Molecular tests for onychomycosis (e.g. Bako Diagnostics Onychodystrophy DNA Test)] CPT: 87481, 87798
- Qlear UTI [Infectious agent detection by nucleic acid (DNA or RNA), genitourinary pathogen, semiquantitative identification, DNA from 16 bacterial organisms and 1 fungal organism, multiplex amplified probe technique via quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR), urine from Lifescan Labs of Illinois] CPT: 0371U
- Qlear UTI - Reflex ABR [Infectious disease (genitourinary pathogens), antibiotic-resistance gene detection, multiplex amplified probe technique, urine, reported as an antimicrobial stewardship risk score from Lifescan Labs of Illinois] CPT: 0372U
- Urogenital Pathogen with Rx Panel (UPX) [Infectious agent detection by nucleic acid (DNA or RNA), genitourinary pathogens, identification of 21 bacterial and fungal organisms and identification of 21 associated antibiotic-resistance genes, multiplex amplified probe technique, urine from Lab Genomics LLC] CPT: 0374U

Medically Necessary Laboratory Testing

MOL.CU.333.B
v2.0.2023

Description

All delegated lab service procedure codes are subject to this guideline. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Background

Laboratory testing represents approximately 4% of healthcare expenditures.[1] While a relatively small contributor to overall healthcare expense, laboratory testing is a high volume service commonly performed during healthcare encounters with a critical role in informing downstream medical decisions.[2,3] Therefore, inappropriate over- or under-utilization of laboratory tests presumably also influences the medical costs associated with those medical services informed by test results.[1]

Laboratory tests are imperfect due to the overlap between disease and health as well as the fact that laboratory errors can occur in any phase of the laboratory process from specimen collection through specimen reporting and interpretation.[4] Even under ideal testing conditions, approximately 5% of healthy patients will have results outside of the reference range simply due to the method used to calculate most reference ranges for laboratory tests. Most reference ranges represent the central 95% of the results (e.g. the mean +/- two standard deviations) for a population of reasonably healthy individuals.[5] The individuals used for a reference range calculation are often people who are accepted as blood donors. When a result occurs outside the reference range in a healthy individual, that result is a setup for an erroneous interpretation, such as a false positive, which can lead to a false diagnosis. False diagnoses can lead to low value healthcare in the form of unnecessary interventions that can be dangerous and expensive.

Excessive testing

Testing that is unfocused, not indicated for routine prevention, and not specific to a patient's symptoms has an increased likelihood of false positives. As the number of tests ordered increases, so does the likelihood that at least one result will fall outside the reference range in a healthy individual. Therefore, large wellness panels in asymptomatic individuals or individuals with nonspecific signs and symptoms associated with daily life will nearly always lead to false positive tests and a potentially expensive medical diagnostic odyssey.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Appropriate test use

Laboratory tests are routinely used to screen for common disease, diagnose disorders in patients with signs or symptoms, inform effective treatment plans, and monitor therapies. Thus, correct test choice and interpretation is critical.

For individuals with suspected or diagnosed disease, appropriate laboratory testing may be defined in guidelines issued by the professional societies that guide care for those individuals. However, a substantial number of tests and indications will not be addressed in clear evidence-based guidelines, therefore requiring ongoing evaluation of the primary literature.

Laboratory testing is considered medically necessary when proven to be clinically useful for routine preventive screening or to diagnose, treat, monitor, or otherwise manage significant illness, infirmity, disability, or suffering.

Guidelines and Evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence to medically necessary laboratory testing.

U.S Preventive Task Force (USPSTF)

The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, with the support of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, develops evidence-based preventive service recommendations, including laboratory screening tests, that are generally accepted as the standard of care in screening otherwise healthy individuals. USPSTF describes its scope as follows:[6]

- "The recommendations apply only to people who have no signs or symptoms of the specific disease or condition under evaluation, and the recommendations address only services offered in the primary care setting or services referred by a primary care clinician."

Choosing Wisely

Choosing Wisely is an initiative that started in 2012 with a mission to: "promote conversations between clinicians and patients by helping patients choose care that is:

- Supported by evidence
- Not duplicative of other tests or procedures already received
- Free from harm
- Truly necessary"[7]

Choosing Wisely includes over 90 recommendations related to lab testing issued by tens of professional societies that tend to address the most egregious, obvious, or easily addressed issues in lab overutilization.[1]

Criteria

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

In order for a test to be considered medically necessary, the following criteria must be met:

- Be a preventive service as defined by the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or other widely recognized preventive service guideline authors, OR
- Be necessary for the member's indication based on strong evidence-based professional society practice guidelines, OR
- Meet ALL of the following criteria:
    - Clinical signs, symptoms, treatment or monitoring needs are consistent with the test being performed, and
    - Technical and clinical validity: The test must be accurate, precise, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test, and
    - Clinical utility: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care for the individual, and
    - Reasonable use: The test is cost-effective when compared with equally acceptable alternatives and its usefulness is not significantly offset by negative factors, AND
- Testing must be ordered by a qualified healthcare provider who is actively managing the member's medical care, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Other considerations

- Tests should not be duplicative or overlap in clinical intent with other performed services.
- Tests should not be repeated more often than is recommended and necessary.
- Direct-to-consumer lab testing is not eligible for reimbursement. This includes laboratory services supported by physicians serving in the role of ordering provider without having an active role in managing the member's healthcare.
- Expanded health and wellness panels that exceed routine preventive care services are not eligible for reimbursement.

References

1. Baird GS. The Choosing Wisely initiative and laboratory test stewardship. 2019 Mar 26;6(1):15-23.

2. Ngo A, Gandhi P, Miller WG. Frequency that laboratory tests influence medical decisions. *JALM*. 2017;1(4):410-414. Available at: http://jalm.aaccjnls.org/content/1/4/410

3. Zhi M, Ding EL, Theisen-Toupal J, Whelan J, Arnaout R. The landscape of inappropriate laboratory testing: a 15-year meta-analysis. *PLoS One*. 2013 Nov 15;8(11).

4. Astion M. The Google Factor: Are the Worried Well Making Healthcare Sick. *Clin Lab*. 2014;40(1).

5. Henry's Clinical Diagnosis and Management by Laboratory Methods, 23rd edition. McPherson RA and Pincus MR, eds. Elsevier. Amsterdam, Netherlands, 2016.

6. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. About the USPSTF. Available at: https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Name/about-the-uspstf

7. Choosing Wisely. Our Mission. Available at: https://www.choosingwisely.org/our-mission/

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Pharmacogenomic Testing for Drug Toxicity and Response

MOL.CU.118.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Pharmacogenomic testing for drug toxicity and response is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
5HT2C (Serotonin Receptor) Gene Variants	81479
5-Fluorouracil (5-FU) Toxicity and Chemotherapeutic Response	81232 81346
Ankyrin G Gene Variants	81479
Catechol-O-Methyltransferase (COMT) Genotype	0032U
CNT (CEP72, TPMT and NUDT15) genotyping panel	0286U
COMT (Catechol Methyl Transferase) Gene Variants	81479
CYP1A2 Genotyping	81479
CYP2C9 Genotyping	81227
CYP2C19 Genotyping	81225
CYP4F2 Genotyping	81479
CYP2D6 Genotyping for Drug Response	81226
CYP2D6 Common Variants and Copy Number	0070U
CYP2D6 Full Gene Sequencing	0071U
CYP2D6-2D7 Hybrid Gene Targeted Sequence Analysis	0072U

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
CYP2D7-2D6 Hybrid Gene Targeted Sequence Analysis	0073U
CYP2D6 trans-duplication/ multiplication nonduplicated gene targeted sequence analysis	0074U
CYP2D6 5' gene duplication/ multiplication targeted sequence analysis	0075U
CYP2D6 3' gene duplication/ multiplication targeted sequence analysis	0076U
CYP3A4 Gene Analysis	81230
CYP3A5 Gene Analysis	81231
Cytochrome P450 1A2 Genotype	0031U
DPYD Genotyping	81232
DRD2 (Dopamine Receptor) Gene Variants	81479
DRD4 dopamine D4 receptor p450	81479
Drug metabolism (eg, pharmacogenomics) genomic sequence analysis panel, must include testing of at least 6 genes, including CYP2C19, CYP2D6, and CYP2D6 duplication/deletion analysis	81418
Focused Pharmacogenomics Panel	0029U
Genomind Professional PGx Express	0175U
HLA-B*1502 Genotyping	81381
HLA-B*5701 Genotyping	81381
IFNL3 rs12979860 Gene Variant	81283
INFINITI Neural Response Panel	0078U
KIF6 Gene Variants	81479
Medication Management Neuropsychiatric Panel	0392U
Mental Health DNA Insight	81225 81226 81479

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
MTHFR Gene Variants	81291
NAT2 Gene Variants	81479
NT (NUDT15 and TPMT) Genotyping Panel	0169U
OPRM1 Gene Variants	81479
Pain Medication DNA Insight	81225 81226 81227 81291 81479
PersonalisedRX	0380U
Psych HealthPGx Panel	0173U
RightMed Comprehensive Test	0349U
RightMed Comprehensive Test Exclude F2 and F5	0348U
RightMed Gene Report	0350U
RightMed PGx16 Test	0347U
Serotonin Receptor Genotype (HTR2A and HTR2C)	0033U
SLC6A4 (5-HTTLPR) Serotonin Transporter Variants	81479
TPMT Genotyping	81335
Thiopurine Methyltransferase (TPMT) and Nudix Hydrolase (NUDT15) Genotyping	0034U
UGT1A1 Targeted Variant Analysis	81350
VKORC1 Genotyping	81355
Warfarin Response Genotype	0030U
Warfarin responsiveness testing by genetic technique using any method	G9143
Investigational and experimental tests that make use of molecular and genomic technologies	81479, 81599, and others

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What are pharmacogenomic tests?

Definition

For the purposes of this guideline, pharmacogenomic tests are those germline tests performed to predict or assess an individual's response to therapy as well as the risk of toxicity from drug treatment.

Testing may be performed prior to treatment in order to determine if the individual has genetic variants that could affect drug response and/or increase the risk for adverse drug reactions. Testing may also be performed during treatment to assess whether an individual is having an adequate response or investigate the cause of an unexpected or adverse reaction.

Companion Diagnostics

Companion diagnostics are assays that help determine whether a drug may be safe or effective for a particular individual. Companion assays are evaluated as part of the Food & Drug Administration's (FDA's) development and approval process for the new drug. According to the FDA, "A companion diagnostic is a medical device, often an in vitro device, which provides information that is essential for the safe and effective use of a corresponding drug or biological product. The test helps a health care professional determine whether a particular therapeutic product's benefits to patients will outweigh any potential serious side effects or risks." [1] Although specific companion diagnostic tests may be identified in the FDA label for a new drug approval, similar laboratory-developed tests (LDTs) performed by a CLIA-certified laboratory are generally accepted as alternatives that can typically provide the required information.

Complementary Diagnostics

Complementary diagnostics are assays that were developed and in use prior to the FDA's approval of a new drug. They are not evaluated through the FDA's development and approval process for new drugs. Complementary diagnostics are used to help provide additional information about how a drug might be used, or whether someone should receive a certain class of drugs. These tests are not specifically required for the safe and effective use of a drug, which is part of what differentiates them from companion diagnostics. As with companion diagnostics, LDTs that are similar to the defined complementary diagnostic, when performed by a CLIA-certified laboratory, are able to provide the same information.[2]

Criteria

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

Pharmacogenomic tests may be indicated when ALL of the following conditions are met:

- The individual is currently taking or considering treatment with a drug potentially affected by a known mutation that can be detected by a corresponding test.
- Technical and clinical validity: The test must be accurate, sensitive, and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test.
- Clinical utility: Healthcare providers can use the test results to guide changes in drug therapy management that will improve patient outcomes.
- Reasonable use: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social, or ethical challenges.

Criteria: Companion or Complementary Diagnostic Testing

Testing for purposes of medication usage will be approved when the following criteria are met:

- Testing is being performed in a CLIA-certified laboratory, AND
- Testing of the requested gene has not previously been performed, AND
- A medication's FDA label requires results from the genetic test to effectively or safely use the therapy in question, AND
- Healthcare providers can use the test results to directly impact medical care for the individual, OR
- The member meets all criteria listed in the below table titled *Select Pharmacogenomic Tests Covered with Criteria*

Select Pharmacogenomic Tests Covered with Criteria

The following pharmacogenomic tests and indications are covered when the member meets the applicable criteria below.

Gene	Indication	Criteria
CYP2C19	Clopidogrel use	Currently on clopidogrel therapy or use of clopidogrel therapy is being proposed for a patient at moderate to high risk for a poor outcome, such as: • Experiencing symptoms consistent with ACS when percutaneous coronary intervention is an option, and/or • Considering a drug-eluting stent

Gene	Indication	Criteria
CYP2D6	Tetrabenazine response	Member has a diagnosis of Huntington's disease, AND Treatment with tetrabenazine is being considered in a dosage greater than 50mg per day. Note: CYP2D6 tests denoted by CPT codes 0071U–0076U, are typically not medically necessary. Requests for these tests will be reviewed on a case by case basis.
CYP2D6	Deutetrabenazine response	Member has a diagnosis of Huntington's disease, AND Treatment with deutetrabenazine is being considered in a dosage greater than 36mg per day. Note: CYP2D6 tests denoted by CPT codes 0071U–0076U, are typically not medically necessary. Requests for these tests will be reviewed on a case by case basis.
CYP2D6	Eliglustat response	Member has a diagnosis of Gaucher disease, AND Treatment with eliglustat is being considered. Note: CYP2D6 tests denoted by CPT codes 0071U–0076U, are typically not medically necessary. Requests for these tests will be reviewed on a case by case basis.

Gene	Indication	Criteria
DPYD	5-FU Toxicity	DPYD testing for genetic variants DPYD*2A (rs3918290), DPYD*13 (rs55886062), and rs67376798 A (on the positive chromosomal strand) is indicated in individuals considering or currently on therapy with any 5-FU containing drug including, but not limited to: • 5-fluorouracil (Fluorouracil®, Adrucil®) • capecitabine (Xeloda®) • fluorouracil topical formulations (Carac®, Efudex®, Fluoroplex®)
HLA-B*1502	Carbamazepine response	HLA-B*1502 variant testing is indicated in individuals with Asian ancestry prior to initiation of or during the first nine months of treatment with carbamazepine therapy.
HLA-B*1502	Oxcarbazepine response	HLA-B*1502 variant testing is indicated in individuals with Asian ancestry prior to initiation of or during the first nine months of treatment with oxcarbazepine therapy.
HLA-B*5701	Abacavir hypersensitivity	HLA-B*5701 testing is indicated in individuals with HIV-1 prior to the initiation of any abacavir-containing therapy.

Gene	Indication	Criteria
TPMT	Thiopurine response	TPMT testing by phenotyping or genotyping is indicated in individuals considering treatment with any thiopurine drug: • azathioprine (AZA, Imuran®, Azasan®) • 6-mercaptopurine (6-MP, Mercaptopurinum®, Purinethol®) • thioguanine (6-TG, Tabloid®, Thioguanine®)
UGT1A1	Irinotecan response	UGT1A1 variant analysis is indicated in individuals with metastatic and/or recurrent colorectal cancer prior to the initiation of irinotecan therapy.

Criteria: Investigational and/or Experimental Single Gene Tests

Single Gene Tests: The following pharmacogenomic tests and indications are considered investigational and/or experimental and, therefore, not eligible for reimbursement.[3-24] This list is not intended to be all inclusive.*

- 5HT2C (Serotonin Receptor) gene variants CPT: 81479
- Ankyrin G gene variants CPT: 81479
- COMT (Catechol Methyl Transferase) gene variants CPT: 81479
- Catechol-O-Methyltransferase (COMT) Genotype from Mayo Clinic CPT: 0032U
- CYP450 gene variants (including, but not limited to CYP1A2, CYP2D6, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, CYP3A4, CYP3A5) for psychotherapeutic, cardiovascular, or general drug response CPT: 81225, 81226, 81227, 81230, 81231, 81479
- Cytochrome P450 1A2 Genotype from Mayo Clinic CPT: 0031U
- CYP2C19 testing for the management of H. pylori CPT: 81225
- CYP2C9, VKORC1, and/or CYP4F2 Testing for Warfarin Response CPT: 81227, 81355, 81479
- CYP2D6 testing for tamoxifen response CPT: 81226
- DRD2 (Dopamine Receptor) gene variants CPT: 81479

- DRD4 dopamine D4 receptor p450 CPT: 81479
- IFNL3 rs12979860 gene variant CPT: 81283
- KIF6 gene variants CPT: 81479
- MTHFR gene variants CPT: 81291
- NAT2 gene variants CPT: 81479
- OPRM1 gene variants CPT: 81479
- Serotonin Receptor Genotype (HTR2A and HTR2C) from Mayo Clinic CPT: 0033U
- SLC6A4 (5-HTTLPR) serotonin transporter variants CPT: 81479
- Warfarin Response Genotype from Mayo Clinic CPT: 0030U

Note *Please note that some single gene tests may be coverable under a narrow set of indications. Please see the Companion or Complementary Diagnostic Testing criteria above.

Criteria: Investigational and/or Experimental Panel Tests

Pharmacogenomic panels, regardless of how they are billed, are considered investigational and/or experimental and, therefore, are not eligible for reimbursement. The following are examples of panels that are considered investigational and/or experimental. This list is not intended to be all inclusive:

- 5-Fluorouracil (5-FU) Toxicity and Chemotherapeutic Response [Proprietary panel of DPYD and TYMS gene variants to assess risk of 5-fluorouracil toxicity from ARUP Laboratory] CPT: 81232 and 81346
- Drug metabolism (eg, pharmacogenomics) genomic sequence analysis panel, must include testing of at least 6 genes, including CYP2C19, CYP2D6, and CYP2D6 duplication/deletion analysis CPT 81418
- Focused Pharmacogenomics Panel from Mayo Clinic CPT: 0029U
- Genomind Professional PGx Express CPT: 0175U
- Medication Management Neuropsychiatric Panel [Drug metabolism (depression, anxiety, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder [ADHD]), gene-drug interactions, variant analysis of 16 genes, including deletion/duplication analysis of CYP2D6, reported as impact of gene-drug interaction for each drug from RCA Laboratory Services LLC d/b/a GENETWORx] CPT: 0392U
- Mental Health DNA Insight [Proprietary test from Pathway Genomics] CPT: 81225, 81226, 81479
- INFINITI® Neural Response Panel [Pain management (opioid-use disorder) genotyping panel, 16 common variants (ie, ABCB1, COMT, DAT1, DBH, DOR, DRD1, DRD2, DRD4, GABA, GAL, HTR2A, HTTLPR, MTHFR, MUOR, OPRK1, OPRM1), buccal swab or other germline tissue sample, algorithm reported as

positive or negative risk of opioid-use disorder from Prescient Medicine Holdings, Inc.] CPT: 0078U

- NT (NUDT15 and TPMT) Genotyping Panel from RPRD Diagnostics CPT: 0169U
- CNT (CEP72, TPMT and NUDT15) genotyping panel from RPRD Diagnostics CPT: 0286U
- Thiopurine Methyltransferase (TPMT) and Nudix Hydrolase (NUDT15) Genotyping from Mayo Clinic CPT: 0034U
- Pain Medication DNA Insight [Proprietary test from Pathway Genomics] CPT: 81225, 81226, 81227, 81291, 81479
- PersonalisedRX [Proprietary test from Lab Genomics, LLC] CPT: 0380U
- RightMed Comprehensive Test [Drug metabolism or processing (multiple conditions), whole blood or buccal specimen, DNA analysis, 27 gene report, with variant analysis including reported phenotypes and impacted gene-drug interactions from OneOme, LLC] CPT: 0349U
- RightMed Comprehensive Test Exclude F2 and F5 [Drug metabolism or processing (multiple conditions), whole blood or buccal specimen, DNA analysis, 25 gene report, with variant analysis and reported phenotypes from OneOme, LLC] CPT: 0348U
- RightMed Gene Report [Drug metabolism or processing (multiple conditions), whole blood or buccal specimen, DNA analysis, 27 gene report, with variant analysis and reported phenotypes from OneOme, LLC] CPT: 0350U
- RightMed PGx16 Test [Drug metabolism or processing (multiple conditions), whole blood or buccal specimen, DNA analysis, 16 gene report, with variant analysis and reported phenotypes from OneOme, LLC] CPT: 0347U

Other Considerations

Testing will be covered only for the number of genes or tests necessary to establish drug response. When available and cost-efficient, a tiered approach to testing, with reflex to more detailed testing and/or different genes, is recommended.

For pharmacogenomic tests that look for changes in germline DNA (i.e., not tumor DNA or viral DNA), testing will be allowed once per lifetime per gene. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing or the discovery of novel genetic variants demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.

Testing performed in a CLIA-certified laboratory will be considered for coverage. The use of a specific FDA approved companion diagnostic is not necessary for coverage to be considered.

Test-specific guidelines are available for some pharmacogenomic tests. Please refer to the guidelines manual for a list of test-specific guidelines (for example: *GeneSight Psychotropic Test*). For tests without a specific guideline, use the General Coverage Guidance above.

For information on somatic mutation testing in solid tumor tissue, please refer to the guideline, *Somatic Mutation Testing - Solid Tumors*. For information on somatic mutation testing in hematological malignancies, please refer to the guideline, *Somatic Mutation Testing - Hematological Malignancies*. Somatic mutation testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Companion diagnostics. U.S. Food & Drug Administration website. Available at: https://www.fda.gov/MedicalDevices/ProductsandMedicalProcedures/InVitroDiagnostics/ucm407297.htm

2. Scheerens H, Malong A, Bassett K, et al Current status of companion and complementary diagnostics. *Clin Transl Sci*. 2017;10:84-92.

3. Sachse C, Brockmöller J, Bauer S, Roots I. Cytochrome P450 2D6 variants in a Caucasian population: allele frequencies and phenotypic consequences. *Am J Hum Genetics*. 1997;60:284-95.

4. Schroth W, Antoniadou L, Fritz P, et al. Breast cancer treatment outcome with adjuvant tamoxifen relative to patient CYP2D6 and CYP2C19 genotypes. *J Clin Oncol*. 2007;25(33):5187-93.

5. Goetz MP, Knox SK, Suman VJ, et al. The impact of cytochrome P450 2D6 metabolism in women receiving adjuvant tamoxifen. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2007;101:113-21.

6. Newman WG, Hadfield KD, Latif A, et al. Impaired tamoxifen metabolism reduces survival in familial breast cancer patients. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2008;14(18):5913-8.

7. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Breast Cancer, Version 4.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/breast.pdf.

8. Visvanathan K, Lippman SM, Hurley P, Temin S. American Society of Clinical Oncology clinical practice guideline update on the use of pharmacologic interventions including tamoxifen, raloxifene, and aromatase inhibition for breast cancer risk reduction. *Gynecol Oncol*. 2009;115(1):132-4.

9. Schroth W, et al. Association between CYP2D6 polymorphisms and outcomes among women with early stage breast cancer treated with tamoxifen. *JAMA*.

2009;302(13):1429-36. Available at: http://jama.ama-assn.org/cgi/content/full/302/13/1429.

10. Seruga B,Amir E. Cytochrome P450 2D6 and outcomes of adjuvant tamoxifen therapy: results of a meta-analysis. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2010 Aug; 122(3):609-17.

11. Zhou S. Polymorphism of human CYP450 2D6 and its clinical significance: Part I. *Clin Pharamcokinet*. 2009;48(11):689-723.

12. Higgins MC, Rae JM, Flockhart DA, et al. Pharmacogenetics of tamoxifen: who should undergo CYP2D6 genetic testing? *J NCCN*. 2009;7(2):203-13.

13. Regan MM, Leyland-Jones B, Bouzyk M, et al.; Breast International Group (BIG) 1-98 Collaborative Group. CYP2D6 genotype and tamoxifen response in postmenopausal women with endocrine-responsive breast cancer: the breast international group 1-98 trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2012 Mar 21;104(6):441-51.

14. Rae JM, Drury S, Hayes DF, et al.; ATAC trialists. CYP2D6 and UGT2B7 genotype and risk of recurrence in tamoxifen-treated breast cancer patients. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2012 Mar 21;104(6):452-60.

15. Goetz MP, Sangkuhl K, Guchelaar H-J, et al. Clinical Pharmacogenomics Implementation Consortium (CPIC) guideline for CYP2D6 and tamoxifen therapy. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*. 2018. doi: 10.1002/cpt.1007. [Epub ahead of print].

16. Johnson JA, Caudle KE, Gong L, et al. Clinical Pharmacogenetics Implementation Consortium (CPIC) Guideline for pharmacogenetics-guided warfarin dosing: 2017 update. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*. 2017;102(3): 397-404.

17. Stergiopoulos K, Brown DL. Genotype-guided vs clinical dosing of warfarin and its analogues: meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2014;174(8):1330-1338.

18. Flockhart DA, O'Kane D, Williams MS, et al; ACMG Working Group on Pharmacogenetic Testing of CYP2C9, VKORC1 Alleles for Warfarin Use. Pharmacogenetic testing of CYP2C9 and VKORC1 alleles for warfarin. *Genet Med*. 2008 Feb;10(2):139-150.

19. Sanderson, S., Emery, J., & Higgins, J. (2005). CYP2C9 gene variants, drug dose, and bleeding risk in warfarin-treated patients: A HuGEnetTM systematic review and meta analysis. *Genet Med*. 7(2): 97-104.

20. Shah RR. Genotype-guided warfarin therapy: Still of only questionable value two decades on. *J Clin Pharm Ther*. 2020;45(3):547-560. doi:10.1111/jcpt.13127

21. Franchini M, Mengoli C, Cruciani M, et al. Effects on bleeding complications of pharmacogenetic testing for initial dosing of vitamin K antagonists: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Thromb Haemost*. 2014;12(9):1480-1487.

22. Musunuru K, Hickey KT, Al-Khatib SM, et al. Basic Concepts and Potential Applications of Genetics and Genomics for Cardiovascular and Stroke Clinicians: A Scientific Statement from the American Heart Association. *Circ Cardiovas Genet*. 2015;8:216-242.

23. Ansell J, Hirsh J, Hylek E, Jacobson A, Crowther M, Palareti G; American College of Chest Physicians. Pharmacology and management of the vitamin K antagonists: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines (8th Edition). *Chest*. 2008;133(6 Suppl):160S-198S.

24. Zhang Y, de Boer A, Verhoef TI, et al. Age-stratified outcome of a genotype-guided dosing algorithm for acenocoumarol and phenprocoumon. *J Thromb Haemost*. 2017;15(3):454-464.

Preimplantation Genetic Screening and Diagnosis

MOL.CU.119.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Preimplantation genetic screening and diagnosis is addressed by this guideline.

Definition

Preimplantation genetic diagnosis (PGD) and preimplantation genetic screening (PGS) are used to detect genetic conditions, chromosome abnormalities, and fetal sex during assisted reproduction with in vitro fertilization (IVF). PGD refers to embryo testing that is performed when one or both parents have a known genetic abnormality. This includes single-gene mutations and chromosome rearrangements. PGS refers to screening an embryo for aneuploidy when both parents are chromosomally normal. Genetic testing is performed on cells from the developing embryo prior to implantation. Only those embryos not affected with a genetic condition are implanted. PGD may allow at-risk couples to avoid a pregnancy affected with a genetic condition. The Society for Assisted Reproductive Technology and the American Society for Reproductive Medicine have published joint practice committee opinions to address the safety, accuracy, and overall efficacy of PGD and PGS.[1,2]

- For information on prenatal and preconception carrier screening, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Testing for Carrier Status,* as this testing is not addressed here.
- For information on prenatal genetic testing, please refer to the guideline *Genetic Testing for Prenatal Screening and Diagnostic Testing,* as this testing is not addressed here.

Terminology for preimplantation genetic testing has recently been updated, with terms for various clinical testing indications:[3]

- PGT-M: testing performed when the embryo is at an increased risk for a monogenic disorder
- PGT-SR: testing performed when the embryo is at increased risk for a structural chromosome rearrangement
- PGT-A: testing performed to screen an embryo for aneuploidy when both parents are chromosomally normal

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to PGD and/or PGS.

American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology

The American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology (ACOG, 2020) stated the following:[4]

- Confirmation of results from PGT-M and PGT-SR should be offered. This confirmation is completed through chorionic villus sampling or amniocentesis.
- For PGT-A, "traditional diagnostic testing or screening for aneuploidy should be offered to all patients who have had preimplantation genetic testing-aneuploidy, in accordance with recommendations for all pregnant patients."

Society for Assisted Reproductive Technology and American Society for Reproductive Medicine Practice

In a joint practice committee opinion, the Society for Assisted Reproductive Technology (SART, 2008) and the American Society for Reproductive Medicine (ASRM, 2008) stated the following:[5]

- "PGD is indicated for couples at risk for transmitting a specific genetic disease or abnormality to their offspring."
- "Due to the risk for conceiving a child with a genetic disease or other abnormality, counseling for couples considering PGD is required..."
- Suggested key points of genetic counseling include IVF and embryo biopsy-related risks, natural history of the tested condition, other reproductive options, limitations of preimplantation testing, and prenatal follow-up options.

In a joint practice committee opinion, the Society for Assisted Reproductive Technology (SART, 2018) and the American Society for Reproductive Medicine (ASRM, 2018) stated the following:[6]

- "The value of PGT-A as a universal screening test for all IVF patients has yet to be determined."
- There is currently insufficient evidence to recommend the use of PGT-A in all individuals undergoing IVF.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for preimplantation genetic diagnosis are reviewed using the following criteria.

Criteria: General Coverage Guidance

Preimplantation genetic diagnosis may be considered when **ALL** of the following conditions are met:

- **Technical and clinical validity**: The test must be accurate, sensitive and specific, based on sufficient, quality scientific evidence to support the claims of the test. In the case of PGD, the mutation(s) or translocation(s) to be tested in the embryo should first be well-characterized in the parent(s) AND the embryonic test results must be demonstrated to be highly accurate.
- **Clinical utility**: Healthcare providers can use the test results to provide significantly better medical care and/or assist individuals with reproductive planning.
- **Reasonable use**: The usefulness of the test is not significantly offset by negative factors, such as expense, clinical risk, or social or ethical challenges.

AND THE FOLLOWING APPLY:

- The couple is known to be at-risk to have child with a genetic condition because of ANY of the following:
    - Both parents are known carriers of a recessive genetic condition and the specific gene mutation has been identified in each parent; OR
    - One parent is affected by or known to be a carrier of a dominant condition and the specific gene mutation has been identified; OR
    - The female contributing the egg is known to be a carrier of an X-linked condition and the specific gene mutation has been identified; OR
    - One or both parents are carriers of a structural chromosome rearrangement (e.g., translocation or inversion); OR
    - One or both parents have a known chromosome microdeletion (e.g. 22q11 deletion – DiGeorge syndrome, 7q11.23 deletion – Williams syndrome);

AND

- The genetic condition is associated with potentially severe disability or has a lethal natural history.

Note This guideline ONLY addresses the genetic testing component of PGS or PGD. Coverage of any procedures, services, or tests related to assisted reproduction is subject to any applicable plan benefit limitations.

Criteria: Special Circumstances

Sex determination

- PGD for sex (X and Y chromosome testing) is considered medically necessary only for identification of potentially affected embryos for gender-related conditions.

HLA typing

- PGD for human leukocyte antigen (HLA) typing for transplant donation is considered medically necessary only if:
  - A couple has child with a bone marrow disorder needing a stem cell transplant; AND
  - The only potential source of a compatible donor is an HLA-matched sibling

Chromosome abnormality screening

- PGS for de novo chromosome abnormalities is not considered medically necessary. This includes the following indications:
  - Maternal age alone
  - To improve in vitro success rates
  - For recurrent unexplained miscarriage and/or recurrent implantation failures

Variants of Unknown Significance (VUS)

- PGD for variants of unknown significance is not considered medically necessary.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. American Society for Reproductive Medicine and Society for Assisted Reproductive Technology. Preimplantation genetic testing: a practice committee opinion. *Fertil Steril.* 2008;90(5 Suppl):S136-143.

2. American Society for Reproductive Medicine and Society for Assisted Reproductive Technology. The use of preimplantation genetic testing for aneuploidy (PGT-A): a committee opinion. *Fertil Steril*. 2018;109(3):429-436.

3. Zegers- Hochschild F, Adamson GD, Dyer S, et al. The International Glossary on Infertility and Fertility Care, 2017. *Fertil Steril*. 2017;108(3):393-406.

4. Preimplantation Genetic Testing: ACOG Committee Opinion Summary, Number 799. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2020;135(3):752-753.

5. Practice Committee of Society for Assisted Reproductive Technology; Practice Committee of American Society for Reproductive Medicine. Preimplantation genetic testing: a Practice Committee opinion. *Fertil Steril*. 2008;90(5 Suppl):S136-43.

6. Practice Committees of the American Society for Reproductive Medicine and the Society for Assisted Reproductive Technology. The use of preimplantation genetic testing for aneuploidy (PGT-A): a committee opinion. *Fertil Steril*. 2018;109(3):429-436.

Test Specific Guidelines

4Kscore for Prostate Cancer Risk Assessment

MOL.TS.120.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

4kscore testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
4Kscore for Prostate Cancer	81539

What is prostate cancer?

Definition

Prostate cancer is the most common cancer among men, with over 200,000 new cases identified each year in the United States.[1,2,3]

Prevalence

The median age at diagnosis is 66 years.[2] Older men are more likely to be affected than younger men and men of African descent (including African American and Caribbean of African ancestry) have higher rates compared to men of other ethnic backgrounds.[4] It is more likely to occur in men with a family history of prostate cancer.[4,5]

Diagnosis

Screening programs for prostate cancer allow for its early detection. Screening is typically performed by prostate-specific antigen (PSA) test and digital rectal examination (DRE).[2]

Diagnosis is confirmed by prostate biopsy.[5-7] Biopsy is typically performed by a collection of approximately 12 needle biopsy cores.[8]

Since the advent of PSA testing for PCa indication, the mortality rate for PCa has decreased by over 40%, however, overtreatment of indolent forms of PCa has increased.[9] While lifetime prevalence of PCa is approximately 14%, over one million

biopsies are performed each year. The prognosis of prostate cancer is highly difficult to predict, and its heterogeneous progression implicates aggressive PCa is only observed in 20% of cases.[8] Additionally, a multitude of conditions (including benign prostatic hyperplasia and prostatitis) can result in elevated PSA levels, and research indicates relying solely on PSA-based screening leads to a substantial risk of over-detection and overtreatment.[10] The majority of men with elevated PSA levels do not have PCa, and approximately 17-50% of elevated PSA levels indicate indolent, low-grade tumors that do not pose threat to QoL or length of life if left untreated.[9]

Poor detection with biopsies

Initial biopsies only detect 65-77% of prostate cancers and repeat biopsies are frequently performed.[11,12] The false negative rate of biopsy may be as high as 25%.[13]

Test information

Introduction

The 4Kscore Test (OPKO Health) is an assay that determines an individual's risk of aggressive prostate cancer.[14-17]

4Kscore test

4Kscore uses a blood sample to measure total PSA, free PSA, intact PSA, and human kallikrein-related peptidase2.[2] These measurements in combination with patient age, digital rectal exam, and negative previous biopsy status are used to come up with a risk score based on a proprietary algorithm.[14-17]

According to the manufacturer's website, the testing is performed in men 45-75 years with a PSA of 3-10 ng/ml or in men >75 year and PSA 4-10 ng/ml.[16]

The 4Kscore assay is not intended for use in patients who have:[16]

- Received a DRE in the previous 96 hours (4 days) before phlebotomy (A DRE performed after the phlebotomy is acceptable).
- Received 5-alpha reductase inhibitor (5-ARI), such as Avodart® (dutasteride) or Proscar® (finasteride), within the last six months.
- Undergone any procedure or therapy to treat symptomatic BPH or any invasive, urologic procedure that may be associated with a secondary PSA elevation prior to phlebotomy within the previous six months.

Results

The 4Kscore test is reported as a percent between <1% to >95%. This corresponds to the individual patient's risk for aggressive prostate cancer of Gleason score 7 and higher if a prostate biopsy were to be performed.[14-17]

- Low Risk: <7.5% risk of prostate biopsy producing aggressive PCa diagnosis; ≤0.5% risk for metastasis within 10 years.
- Elevated Risk: ≥7.5% risk of prostate biopsy producing aggressive PCa diagnosis; evaluation of 4Kscore test results in conjunction with additional clinical information to decide appropriate follow-up.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to 4Kscore testing.

American Joint Committee on Cancer

The American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC, 2017) states:[18]

- "The AJCC will continue to critically analyze emerging prostate cancer biomarkers and tools for their ability to prognosticate and guide treatment decision making with the highest level of accuracy and confidence for patients and physicians."

American Society of Clinical Oncology

4Kscore is not mentioned specifically but the American Society of Clinical Guidelines (ASCO, 2020) guidelines for Molecular Biomarkers in Localized Prostate Cancer state the following:[19]

- “Tissue-based molecular biomarkers (evaluating the sample with the highest volume of the highest Gleason pattern) may improve risk stratification when added to standard clinical parameters, but the Expert Panel endorses their use only in situations in which the assay results, when considered as a whole with routine clinical factors, are likely to affect a clinical decision. These assays are not recommended for routine use as they have not been prospectively tested or shown to improve long-term outcomes—for example, quality of life, need for treatment, or survival."
- “Are there molecular biomarkers to identify patients with prostate cancer who are most likely to benefit from active surveillance?
    - Recommendation 1.1. Commercially available molecular biomarkers (ie, Oncotype Dx Prostate, Prolaris, Decipher, and ProMark) may be offered in situations in which the assay result, when considered as a whole with routine clinical factors, is likely to affect management. Routine ordering of molecular biomarkers is not recommended (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Intermediate; Strength of recommendation: Moderate).
    - Recommendation 1.2. Any additional molecular biomarkers evaluated do not have sufficient data to be clinically actionable or are not commercially available

and thus should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Insufficient; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."

- "Are there molecular biomarkers to diagnose clinically significant prostate cancer?
    - Recommendation 2.1. Commercially available molecular biomarkers (ie, Oncotype Dx Prostate, Prolaris, Decipher, and ProMark) may be offered in situations in which the assay result, when considered as a whole with routine clinical factors, is likely to affect management. Routine ordering of molecular biomarkers is not recommended (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Intermediate; Recommendation: Moderate).
    - Recommendation 2.2. Any additional molecular biomarkers evaluated do not have sufficient data to be clinically actionable or are not commercially available and thus should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Insufficient; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."

American Urological Association

The American Urological Association (AUA, 2018) issued a Guideline Statement: Early Detection of Prostate Cancer (Reviewed and confirmed in 2018) stating:[20]

- "Multiple approaches subsequent to a PSA test (e.g., urinary and serum biomarkers, imaging, risk calculators) are available for identifying men more likely to harbor a prostate cancer and/or one with an aggressive phenotype. The use of such tools can be considered in men with a suspicious PSA level to inform prostate biopsy decisions."

Food and Drug Administration

The US Food and Drug Administration (FDA, 2021) approved 4Kscore for individuals with abnormal DRE and/or elevated age-specific total PSA (tPSA) prior to undergoing prostate biopsy to assess risk for aggressive prostate cancer.[21] Elevated age-specific tPSA was defined as:[21]

- Age 45-54: 2 ng/mL or higher
- Age 55-75: 3 ng/mL or higher
- Age 76-80: 4 ng/mL or higher.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2021) Clinical Practice Guidelines for Prostate Cancer Early Detection state the following:[6]

- “The panel recommends consideration of biomarker tests that have been validated in peer-reviewed, multi-site studies using an independent cohort of patients. These include percent free PSA (%f PSA), Prostate Health Index (PHI), 4Kscore®, or ExoDx Prostate Test (EPI), which may further define the probability of Grade Group

≥2 in patients with PSA levels >3 ng/mL who have not yet had a biopsy. %f PSA, PHI, 4Kscore, EPI, PCA3, and ConfirmMDx may also be considered for men who have had at least one prior negative biopsy and are thought to be at higher risk. Results of biomarker assays can be complex and should be interpreted with caution."

- "Those patients with negative prostate biopsies should be followed with DRE and PSA, with consideration of multiparametric MRI and biomarker tests that improve the specificity of PSA."
- "Biomarkers that improve the specificity of detection are not, as yet, mandated as first-line tests in conjunction with PSA. However there may be some patients who meet PSA standards for consideration of prostate biopsy, but for whom the patient and/or physician wish to further define risk. Free PSA may improve cancer detection. The probability of a higher-grade cancer (Gleason of at least 3+4, Grade Group 2 or higher) may be further defined utilizing the Prostate Health Index (PHI), Select MDX, 4Kscore, and ExoDx Prostate Test. Extent of validation of these tests across diverse populations is variable. It is not known how such tests could be applied in optimal combination with MRI as of yet."
- "The panel consensus is that [4Kscore] can be considered for patients prior to biopsy and for those with prior negative biopsy who are thought to be at higher risk for clinically significant prostate cancer. It is important for patients and urologists to understand, however, that no optimal cut-off threshold has been established for the 4Kscore."

Selected Relevant Publications

A number of peer-reviewed expert-authored studies that evaluate the clinical validity and utility of the 4Kscore test for detection of aggressive prostate cancer are available.[22-45] Most of these studies demonstrate the potential for the assay to help urologists accurately discriminate between indolent and aggressive prostate cancer, reduce overtreatment, and reduce the burden of cost on patients with suspicion of aggressive prostate cancer. Limitations were noted across the studies and include retrospective study design, small sample sizes, and lack of randomization and blinding.

Multiple factors have been reported in the literature that contribute to an individual being considered high risk for prostate cancer:

- Positive family history:
  - 1st degree relative with prostate cancer younger than age 65 years[4,7,20,46]
  - two or more 1st degree relatives with prostate cancer at any age[20]
- Being of African descent (including African American and Caribbean of African ancestry)[4,7,20,46]
- Having a known mutation in a gene associated with increased risk of prostate cancer (e.g., BRCA1/2, HOXB13 (G84E mutation carriers), MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, EPCAM)[4,7]

- PSA levels:
  - greater than 10 ng/ml[47]
  - not greater than 10 ng/ml but increasing more than 0.35 ng/ml/year[7,48]
  - doubling in less than 3 years, when initial PSA level is greater than or equal to 4 ng/ml (if doubling occurs in under 2 years, other causes such as infection and inflammation have been excluded)[49,50]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for 4Kscore testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Criteria

- No previous 4Kscore testing performed after the most recent negative biopsy when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- No previous ConfirmMDx testing on the most recent negative biopsy when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- Member is not under active surveillance for low stage prostate cancer, AND
- Negative prostate biopsy within the past 24 months, AND
- PSA levels >3 ng/ml, AND
- Member is considered at higher risk for prostate cancer by one or more of the following:
  - Family history of 1st degree relative with prostate cancer diagnosed younger than age 65 years, and/or
  - Family history of two or more first-degree relatives with prostate cancer diagnosed at any age, and/or
  - African descent (including African American and Caribbean of African ancestry), and/or
  - Known mutation in a gene associated with increased risk of prostate cancer (e.g. BRCA1/2, HOXB13 (G84E mutation carriers), MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, EPCAM),and/or
  - PSA level increase of greater than 0.35 ng/ml/year if PSA level less than or equal to 10 ng/ml, and/or
  - PSA doubling time of less than 3 years, when initial PSA level is greater than or equal to 4 ng/ml and other causes of rising PSA (i.e., infection, inflammation)

have been ruled out for individuals whose PSA doubling occurred in less than 2 years

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. US Cancer Statistics: Data Visualizations. Available at: https://gis.cdc.gov/Cancer/USCS/DataViz.html

2. National Cancer Institute. Prostate cancer treatment (PDQ). Available at: http://www.cancer.gov/types/prostate/hp/prostate-treatment-pdq

3. National Cancer Institute. SEER Stat Fact Sheet: Prostate Cancer. Available at: http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/prost.html.

4. American Cancer Society. Prostate cancer risk factors. Available at: http://www.cancer.org/cancer/prostatecancer/detailedguide/prostate-cancer-risk-factors

5. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Prostate Cancer. Available at: http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/prostate/index.htm

6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Prostate Cancer. v.2.2021. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate.pdf.

7. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Prostate Cancer Early Detection. v.2.2020. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate_detection.pdf.

8. American Cancer Society. Tests to Diagnose and Stage Prostate Cancer. Available at: https://www.cancer.org/cancer/prostate-cancer/detection-diagnosis-staging/how-diagnosed.html

9. Cabarkapa S, Perera M, McGrath S, et al. Prostate cancer screening with prostate-specific antigen: A guide to the guidelines. *Prostate Int.* 2016;4(4):125-129. doi: 10.1016/j.prnil.2016.09.002.

10. McGrath S, Christidis D, Perera M, et al. Prostate cancer biomarkers: Are we hitting the mark? *Prostate Int.* 2016;4(4):130-135. doi: 10.1016/j.prnil.2016.07.002

11. Djavan B, Ravery V, Zlotta A, et al. Prospective evaluation of prostate cancer detected on biopsies 1, 2, 3 and 4: when should we stop? *J Urol*. 2001;166(5):1679-83. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(05)65652-2.

4Kscore

12. Roehl KA, Antenor JA, Catalona WJ. Serial biopsy results in prostate cancer screening study. *J Urol*. 2002;167(6):2435-2439. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(05)64999-3.

13. Kronz JD, Allan CH, Shaikh AA, Epstein JI. Predicting cancer following a diagnosis of high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia on needle biopsy: data on men with more than one follow-up biopsy. *Am J Surg Pathol*. 2001;25(8):1079-1085.

14. OPKO Health. Prostate Cancer Test | 4Kscore. Updated June 20, 2020. Available at: https://4kscore.com.

15. OPKO Health. For Physicians | 4Kscore. Updated June 20, 2020. Available at: https://www.4kscore.com/physician

16. OPKO Health. 4Kscore requisition guide. Updated January 15, 2020. Available at: https://cdn2.hubspot.net/hubfs/2642996/201024_4Kscore%20Requisition%20Guide_Signatures-Evaluation_01.2020%20FINAL.pdf

17. OPKO Health. What is the 4Kscore Prostate Test | 4Kscore. Updated June 20, 2020. Available at: https://www.4kscore.com/patients

18. Buyyounouski MK, Choyke PL, McKenney JK, et al. Prostate cancer – major changes in the American Joint Committee on Cancer eighth edition cancer staging manual. *CA Cancer J Clin.* 2017;67(3):245-253. doi: 10.3322/caac.21391.

19. Eggener SE, Rumble RB, Armstrong AJ, et al. Molecular biomarkers in localized prostate cancer: ASCO guideline. *J Clin Oncol.* 2020;38(13):1474-1494. doi: 10.1200/jco.19.02768

20. American Urological Association. Guidelines Statement: Early Detection of Prostate Cancer. 2018. Available at: https://www.auanet.org/guidelines/prostate-cancer-early-detection-guideline

21. US Food and Drug Administration. 4Kscore Summary of Safety and Effectiveness Data. December 2021. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf19/P190022B.pdf

22. Carlsson S, Maschino A, Schröder F, et al. Predictive value of four kallikrein markers for pathologically insignificant compared with aggressive prostate cancer in radical prostatectomy specimens: results from the European Randomized Study of Screening for Prostate Cancer section Rotterdam. *Eur Urol*. 2013;64(5):693-699.

23. Vedder MM, de Bekker-Grob EW, Lilja HG, et al. The added value of percentage of free to total prostate-specific antigen, PCA3, and a kallikrein panel to the ERSPC risk calculator for prostate cancer in prescreened men. *Eur Urol*. 2014;66(6):1109-1115.

24. Bryant RJ, Sjoberg DD, Vickers AJ, et al. Predicting high-grade cancer at ten-core prostate biopsy using four kallikrein markers measured in blood in the ProtecT study. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2015;107(7). doi:10.1093/jnci/djv095.

25. Braun K, Sjoberg DD, Vickers AJ, et al. A fourkallikrein panel predicts high-grade cancer on biopsy: independent validation in a community cohort. *Eur Urol*. 2016;69:(3):505-511.

26. Parekh DJ, Punnen S, Sjoberg DD, et al. A multi-institutional prospective trial in the USA confirms that the 4Kscore accurately identifies men with highgrade prostate cancer. *Eur Urol.* 2015;68:(3):464-470.

27. Lin DW, Newcomb LF, Brown MD, et al. Evaluating the Four Kallikrein Panel of the 4Kscore for prediction of high-grade prostate cancer in men in the canary prostate active surveillance study. *Eur Urol*. 2017;72(3):448-454.

28. Punnen S, Freedland S, Polascik T, et al. An independent, multi-institutional, prospective study in the Veterans Affairs Health System confirms the 4Kscore Test accurately predicts aggressive prostate cancer. *J Urol*. 2017;199(6):1459-1463.

29. Lamy PJ, Allory Y, Gauchez AS, et al. Prognostic biomarkers used for localized prostate cancer management: A systematic review. *Eur Urol Focus*. 2017. S2405-4569(17)30065-2 . doi: 10.1016/j.euf.2017.02.017.

30. Russo GI, Regis F, Castelli T, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of prostate health index and 4-kallikrein panel score in predicting overall and high-grade prostate cancer. *Clin Genitourin Cancer*. 2017;15(4):429-439.

31. Zappala SM, Dong Y. Re: Russo GI, Regis F, Castelli T, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of prostate health index and 4-kallikrein panel score in predicting overall and high-grade prostate cancer. *Genitourin Cancer.* 2017;S1558-7673(17):30240-30249. doi: 10.1016/j.clgc.2017.07.030.

32. Konety B, Zappala SM, Parekh DJ, et al. The 4Kscore® test reduces prostate biopsy rates in community and academic urology practices. *Rev Urol*. 2015;17(4):231-240.

33. Sjoberg DD, Vickers AJ, Assel M, Dahlin A, Poon BY, Ulmert D, Lilja H. Twenty-year risk of prostate cancer death by midlife prostate-specific antigen and a panel of four kallikrein markers in a large population-based cohort of healthy men. *Eur Urol*. 2018;73(6):941-948.

34. Punnen S, Nahar B, Soodana-Prakash N, et al. Optimizing patient's selection for prostate biopsy: A single institution experience with multi-parametric MRI and the 4Kscore test for the detection of aggressive prostate cancer. PLoS One. 2018 Aug 9;13(8):e0201384 .

4Kscore

35. Vickers AJ, Vertosick EA, Sjoberg DD. Value of a Statistical Model Based on Four Kallikrein Markers in Blood, Commercially Available as 4Kscore, in All Reasonable Prostate Biopsy Subgroups. Eur Urol. 2018 Oct;74(4):535-536.

36. Assel MJ, Ulmert HD, Karnes RJ, et al. Kallikrein markers performance in pretreatment blood to predict early prostate cancer recurrence and metastasis after radical prostatectomy among very high-risk men. *Prostate.* 2020;80(1):51-56. doi: 10.1002/pros.23916.

37. Falagario UG, Martini A, Wajswol E, et al. Avoiding unnecessary magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and biopsies: Negative and positive predictive value of MRI according to prostate-specific antigen density, 4Kscore and risk calculators. *Eur Urol Oncol.* 2019;S2588-9311(19):30141-30145. doi: 10.1016/j.euo.2019.08.015.

38. Marzouk K, Ehdaie B, Vertosick E, et al. Developing an effective strategy to improve the detection of significant prostate cancer by combining the 4Kscore and multiparametric MRI. *Urol Oncol.* 2019;37(10):672-677. doi: 10.1016/j.urolonc.2019.07.010.

39. Stanton WN, Crawford ED, Arangua PB, et al. Assessment of high-grade prostate cancer risk using prostate cancer biomarkers. *Can J Urol.* 2020;27(1):10080-10085.

40. Wysock JS, Becher E, Persily J, et al. Concordance and performance of 4Kscore and SelectMDx for informing decision to perform prostate biopsy and detection of prostate cancer. *Urology.* 2020;141:119-124. doi: 10.1016/j.urology.2020.02.032.

41. Punnen S, Cowan JE, Chan JM, et al. Long-term health-related quality of life after primary treatment for localized prostate cancer: Results from the CaPSURE registry. *Eur Urol.* 2015;68(4):600-608. doi: 10.1016/j.eururo.2014.08.074

42. de la Calle CM, Fasulo V, Cowan JE, et al. Clinical utility of 4Kscore(®), ExosomeDx™ and magnetic resonance imaging for the early detection of high grade prostate cancer. *J Urol*. 2021;205(2):452-460. doi: 10.1097/ju.0000000000001361

43. Bhattu AS, Zappala SM, Parekh DJ, et al. A 4kscore cut-off of 7.5% for prostate biopsy decisions provides high sensitivity and negative predictive value for significant prostate cancer. *Urology*. 2021;148:53-58. doi: 10.1016/j.urology.2020.11.008

44. Darst BF, Chou A, Wan P, et al. The four-kallikrein panel is effective in identifying aggressive prostate cancer in a multiethnic population. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*. 2020;29(7):1381-1388. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.Epi-19-1560

45. Falagario UG, Lantz A, Jambor I, et al. Using biomarkers in patients with positive multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging: 4Kscore predicts the presence of cancer outside the index lesion. *Int J Urol*. 2021;28(1):47-52. doi: 10.1111/iju.14385

46. American Cancer Society. American Cancer Society recommendations for prostate cancer early detection. Last revised: April 2021. Available at: http://www.cancer.org/cancer/prostatecancer/moreinformation/prostatecancerearlydetection/prostate-cancer-early-detection-acs-recommendations

47. Wilt TJ, Brawer MK, Jones KM, et al. Prostate Cancer Intervention Versus Observation Trial (PIVOT) Study Group. Radical prostatectomy versus observation for localized prostate cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2012;367:203.

48. Elshafei A, Li YH, Hatem A, et al. The utility of PSA velocity in prediction of prostate cancer and high grade cancer after an initially negative prostate biopsy. *The Prostate*. 2013;73(16):1796-1802.

49. Moreira DM, Gerber L, Thomas JA, et al. Association of prostate-specific antigen doubling time and cancer in men undergoing repeat prostate biopsy. *Int J Uro*l. 2012;19(8):741-747.

50. Carter HB, Ferrucci L, Kettermann A, et al. Detection of life-threatening prostate cancer with prostate-specific antigen velocity during a window of curability. *J Natl Cancer Ins*t. 2006;98(21):1521-1527.

4Kscore

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

Afirma Thyroid Cancer Classifier Tests

MOL.TS.122.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Afirma thyroid cancer classifier tests are addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier	81546
Afirma Xpression Atlas	0204U
BRAF V600 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81210

What are thyroid nodules?

Definition

Thyroid nodules are relatively common; however, only approximately 15% of nodules are malignant.[1] Fine-needle aspiration (FNA) biopsy with accompanying cytology examination is the standard method for distinguishing between benign and malignant nodules and subsequent removal of tumors. However, approximately 15 to 30% of thyroid nodules examined using FNA and traditional cytology examination are classified in one of the cytologically indeterminate categories of the Bethesda System for Reporting Thyroid Cytopathology. Due to the low to moderate cancer risks associated with these indeterminate categories, clinicians are faced with difficult management decisions.[1-3]

Molecular testing technologies have been developed to help further classify indeterminate nodules as either benign or malignant to guide management appropriately. These technologies usually involve assessment of known genetic point mutations and gene fusions, or through the expression of messenger RNA and/or microRNA.[2,3]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Test information

Introduction

Afirma testing may include a combination of cytopathology and molecular testing.[4] This guideline addresses only the molecular testing components.

The Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier (GSC) is intended for:[4]

- cytologically indeterminate FNA biopsy samples including atypia of undetermined significance/follicular lesion of undetermined significance (AUS/FLUS), and
- follicular or Hürthle Cell Neoplasms.[4]

The Afirma tests should be performed in conjunction with cytopathology, ultrasound assessment, and other clinical factors to determine an individual's risk of thyroid cancer and the necessity and extent of thyroid surgery.[5]

When Afirma testing is performed

A FNA sample can be submitted for cytopathology assessment.

If the cytopathology assessment is ...	Then ...
benign or malignant	the analysis is complete.
indeterminate	the GSC is performed.

Afirma GSC

The Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier (GSC) is a second-generation test that has replaced the original Gene Expression Classifier (GEC).

The Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier (GSC) was developed and clinically validated to utilize genomic material obtained during the FNA to accurately identify benign nodules among those deemed cytologically indeterminate so that diagnostic surgery can be avoided.[6]

The GSC test is a next generation RNA sequencing analysis that assesses expression levels as well as analysis of copy number and loss of heterozygosity.[1,6] The purpose of the GSC is to further differentiate indeterminate FNA. The positive predictive value of the GSC is 47.1%.[1]

Results

Afirma GSC results may help guide surgical decision making in patients with thyroid nodules. [4,6]

In addition to the benign versus malignant classifier, the Afirma GSC suite includes three other genomic classifiers that may be requested or performed: a parathyroid

(PTA) classifier, a medullary thyroid cancer (MTC) classifier, and a BRAF V600E classifier.[6]

Afirma Malignancy Classifiers

The Afirma Malignancy Classifiers are intended to help guide surgical decisions when the cytopathology or Afirma GSC result suggests the individual should be considered for surgery.[4,6,7]

Afirma Xpression Atlas

The Afirma Xpression Atlas is an RNA sequencing-based test. The test is designed to analyze 905 variants and 235 fusions in 593 genes that have been linked to thyroid cancer. This testing is performed on nodules that are suspicious for malignancy.[4]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Afirma GSC testing.

American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, American College of Endocrinology, and Associazione Medici Endocrinologi (AACE/ACE/AME) Guidelines

The AACE/ACE/AME 2016 Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Thyroid Nodules state the following:[8]

- In nodules with indeterminate cytologic results, no single cytochemical or genetic marker is specific or sensitive enough to rule out malignancy with certainty. However, the use of immunohistochemical and molecular markers may be considered together with the cytologic subcategories and data from US (ultrasound), elastography, or other imaging techniques to obtain additional information for management of these patients.
- When molecular testing should be considered:
    - To complement not replace cytologic evaluation (BEL 2, GRADE A)
    - The results are expected to influence clinical management (BEL 2, GRADE A)
    - As a general rule, not recommended in nodules with established benign or malignant cytologic characteristics (BEL 2, GRADE A)
- Molecular testing for cytologically indeterminate nodules

  - Cytopathology expertise, patient characteristics, and prevalence of malignancy within the population being tested impact the NPV and PPV for molecular testing (BEL 3, GRADE B)
  - Consider detection of BRAF and RET/PTC and, possibly PAX8/PPARG and RAS mutations if such detection is available (BEL 2, GRADE B)
  - Because of the insufficient evidence and limited follow-up, we do not recommend either in favor of or against the use of gene expression classifiers (GECs) for cytologically indeterminate modules (BEL 2, GRADE B)

- Role of molecular testing for deciding the extent of surgery
  - Currently, with the exception of mutations such as BRAFV600E that have a PPV approaching 100% for papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC), the evidence is insufficient to recommend in favor of or against the use of mutation testing as a guide to determine the extent of surgery (BEL 2, GRADE A)
- How should patient with nodules that are negative at mutation testing be monitored?
  - Since the false-negative rate for indeterminate nodules is 5 to 6% and the experience and follow-up for mutation negative nodules or nodules classified as benign by a GEC are still insufficient, close follow-up is recommended (BEL 3, GRADE B)

American Thyroid Association

The American Thyroid Association (ATA, 2016) makes the following statement regarding molecular testing and FNA-indeterminate thyroid nodules:[9]

- "For nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology, after consideration of worrisome clinical and sonographic features, investigations such as repeat FNA or molecular testing may be used to supplement malignancy risk assessment in lieu of proceeding directly with a strategy of either surveillance or diagnostic surgery. Informed patient preference and feasibility should be considered in clinical decision-making. (Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)"
- "If repeat FNA cytology, molecular testing, or both are not performed or inconclusive, either surveillance or diagnostic surgical excision may be performed for an AUS/FLUS thyroid nodule, depending on clinical risk factors, sonographic pattern, and patient preference. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)"

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2021) Thyroid Carcinoma Guidelines state the following:[10]

- "The diagnosis of follicular carcinoma or Hürthle cell carcinoma requires evidence of either vascular or capsular invasion, which cannot be determined by FNA.

Molecular diagnostics may be useful to allow reclassification of follicular lesions (i.e. follicular neoplasm, AUS, FLUS) as either more or less likely to be benign or malignant based on the genetic profile. If molecular testing suggests papillary thyroid carcinoma, especially in the case of BRAF V600E, see (PAP-1). If molecular testing, in conjunction with clinical and ultrasound features, predicts a risk of malignancy comparable to the risk of malignancy seen with a benign FNA cytology (approximately 5% or less), consider active surveillance. Molecular markers should be interpreted with caution and in the context of clinical, radiographic, and cytologic features of each individual patient."

- "Because the published studies have focused primarily on adult patients with thyroid nodules, the diagnostic utility of molecular diagnostics in pediatric patients remains to be defined. Therefore proper implementation of molecular diagnostics into clinical care requires an understanding of both the performance characteristics of the specific molecular tests and its clinical meaning across a range of pre-test disease probabilities."
- "While molecular diagnostic testing may be useful for diagnosing NIFTP [noninvasive follicular thyroid neoplasms with papillary-like nuclear features] in the future, currently available tests were not validated using NIFTP samples. … However, multiple studies investigating the performance of molecular diagnostics for this subtype have reported that most thyroid nodules histologically diagnosed as NIFTP are classified as "suspicious" by GEC, possibly leading to a more aggressive surgical treatment than is necessary. Therefore the validation of molecular diagnostics with NIFTP samples will be necessary to ensure that the tests are accurately classifying these."

Selected Relevant Publications

Endo et al (2019) compared the performance of the Afirma GSC test (146 nodules) with that of the GEC test (343 nodules). They found the GSC test to have higher positive predictive value (60% vs. 30%) and sensitivity (94% vs 61%) in Bethesda III and IV nodules.[11]

A single peer-reviewed study evaluated the analytical and clinical validity of Xpression Atlas testing.[12] This study evaluated Xpression Atlas against targeted DNA and RNA panels in thyroid FNA samples. No confidence intervals were provided in this study for sensitivity, specificity, PPV, or NPV. The authors did provide confidence intervals for performance estimates but these were wide, suggesting low precision, high uncertainty, and/or too small of a sample size. Thus, the clinical usefulness of Xpression Atlas remains uncertain. Additionally, the training and test sets were data used from previous validation studies of other Afirma tests. No clinical utility studies were identified evaluating the use of Xpression Atlas.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Afirma GSC testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier (GSC)

- Testing Multiple Samples:
  - The Afirma GSC is reimbursed only once per date of service regardless of the number of nodules submitted for testing, and
  - The Afirma GSC is indicated only once per thyroid nodule per lifetime.
- Required Clinical Characteristics:
  - Afirma GSC is indicated for thyroid nodules with indeterminate FNA results that are included in the following cytopathology categories:
    - Atypia of undetermined significance/follicular lesion of undetermined significance (AUS/FLUS), or
    - Follicular or Hürthle cell neoplasm, and
  - The patient is not undergoing thyroid surgery for diagnostic confirmation.
- Required Testing Process:
  - If FNA of a nodule is indicated to evaluate for malignancy, and the sample is sent to Veracyte for cytopathology, the classifier is only indicated when the result is indeterminate, and
  - Supporting documentation of an appropriate indeterminate cytology result will be required for reimbursement.

Afirma BRAF V600E

Afirma BRAF testing may be considered for either GSC or FNA suspicious or malignant results. For information on BRAF testing, please refer to the guideline *Somatic Mutation Testing - Solid Tumors*.

Afirma Xpression Atlas

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical

management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.

- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Billing and Reimbursement

Afirma BRAF testing in conjunction with a GSC indeterminate result will not be reimbursed.

Afirma MTC may not be billed separately using an additional unit or procedure code.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Patel KN, Angell TE, Babiarz J, et al. Performance of a Genomic Sequencing Classifier for the preoperative diagnosis of cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules. *JAMA Surg*. doi: 10.1001/jamaaurg.2018.1153. Published online May 23, 2018.

2. Nishino M, Nikiforova M. Update on molecular testing for cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Arch Pathol Lab Med*. 2018 Apr;142(4):446-457.

3. Benjamin H, Schnitzer-Perlman T, Shtabsky A, et al. Analytical validity of a microRNA-based assay for diagnosing indeterminate thyroid FNA smears from routinely prepared cytological slides. *Cancer Cytopathol*. 2016;10:711-721.

4. Afirma Gene Expression Classifier: health professionals' website. Available at: http://Afirma.com.

5. Shikha, B, et al. Updates on molecular testing for cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Adv Anat Pathol*. 2019. Volume 26(2)114-123.

6. Hao Y, Choi Y, Babiarz JE, et al. Analytical verification performance of Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier in the diagnosis of cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Front Endocrinol*. 2019;10:438.

7. Diggans J, Kim SY, Pankratz D, et al. Machine learning from concept to clinic: reliable detection of BRAF V600E mutations in thyroid nodules using high-dimensional RNA expression data. *Pac Symp Biocomput*. 2015: 371-82.

8. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Thyroid Carcinoma. V1.2021. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/thyroid.pdf

9. Haugen BR, Alexander EK, Bible KC, et al. 2015 American Thyroid Association management guidelines for adult patients with thyroid nodules and differentiated thyroid cancer. *Thyroid*. 2016;26(1):1-133.

10. Gharib H, Papini E, Garber JR, et al. American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, American College of Endocrinology, and Associazione Medici Endocrinologi Medical guidelines for clinical practice for the diagnosis and management of thyroid nodules. - 2016 update. Endocrine practice : official journal of the *ACE* and the *AACE*. 2016;22(5):622-639.

11. Endo, M, Nabhan F, Porter K, et al. Afirma Gene Sequencing Classifier compared with Gene Expression Classifier in indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Thyroid*. 2019;29(8):1115-1124.

12. Angell TE, Wirth LJ, Cabanillas ME, et al. Analytical and clinical validation of expressed variants and fusions from the whole transcriptome of thyroid FNA samples. *Front Endocrinol*. 2019;10.

Afirma

AlloMap Gene Expression Profiling for Heart Transplant Rejection

MOL.TS.123.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

AlloMap Gene Expression Profiling is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
AlloMap	81595

What is AlloMap?

Definition

AlloMap is a non-invasive blood test that is designed to help identify heart transplant recipients with stable allograft function who have a low probability of moderate/severe acute cellular rejection at the time of testing.[1]

Current uses

AlloMap is designed to help providers obtain this information without the use of endomyocardial biopsy. While endomyocardial biopsy is currently the standard of care for heart transplant recipients, it is an invasive procedure with associated risks.

Description

The AlloMap assay interrogates a panel of 20 genes. The assay uses gene expression of RNA isolated from peripheral blood mononuclear cells.[1]

Results

Using data from the gene expression of these genes, an AlloMap score is calculated. The lower the score, the lower the probability of acute cellular rejection at the time of testing.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Intended use

AlloMap is intended for use in heart transplant recipients with the following characteristics:

- 15 years of age or older[1]
- not currently pregnant[2]
- at least 2 months but not more than 5 years post-transplant[1-3]
- not acutely symptomatic[2]
- not in recurrent rejection[2] (defined as having a documented prior rejection and currently having signs/symptoms of rejection)
- not currently receiving oral prednisone (20 mg or more daily)[2]
- have not received high-dose intravenous corticosteroids or myeloablative therapy in the past 21 days[2]
- have not received blood products or hematopoietic growth factors in the past 30 days[2]

Exceptions may be made as needed for individual clinical presentation.[2,3,4]

Test information

Introduction

The AlloMap assay measures the RNA gene expression of 20 genes: 11 of these genes are thought to be informative for the assay, while the remaining 9 are used for quality control.[1] The test intended to aid in the identification of heart transplant recipients with stable allograft function who have a low probability of moderate or severe acute cellular rejection at the time of testing, in conjunction with standard clinical assessment. The AlloMap assay was developed against the phenotype of acute cellular rejection only, thus neither antibody-mediated nor chronic rejection can be ruled out using AlloMap.[2]

Risk score

The data collected from these genes is translated into a risk score. Scores range from 0-40 and are compared to post-transplant individuals in the same post-transplant period. The lower the score, the lower the probability of acute cellular rejection at the time of testing.[1]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to AlloMap testing.

International Society of Heart and Lung Transplantation

The International Society of Heart and Lung Transplantation (ISHLT, 2010) stated:[5]

"Gene Expression Profiling (AlloMap) can be used to rule out of the presence of acute cellular rejection (ACR) of grade 2R or greater in appropriate low risk patients, between 6 months and 5 years after HT."

Class IIa

Class IIa: Weight of evidence/opinion is in favor of usefulness/efficacy.

Level of evidence: B – data derived from a single randomized clinical trial or large non-randomized studies.

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

In 2008, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA, 2008) cleared AlloMap as a Class II Medical Device. [3]

Selected Relevant Publications

A number of peer-reviewed, expert-authored studies that evaluated the clinical validity and utility of the AlloMap test are available. These studies were designed to identify heart transplant recipients with stable allograft function who have a low probability of moderate/severe acute cellular rejection at the time of testing.[4,6-15] Most of these studies demonstrated the potential for the assay to help cardiologists rule out acute cellular rejection in low-risk individuals and reduce risks associated with endomyocardial biopsy.

Limitations were noted across the studies and included inconsistent thresholds for defining a positive AlloMap test and few cases of allograft rejection which may have contributed to imprecision when computing diagnostic accuracy. Results were conflicting across the available studies regarding the appropriate frequency of testing intervals. Some studies reported frequency of testing (which did not include testing in consecutive months), while other studies did not. Several studies evaluating outcomes across multiple centers stated that each center or physician was responsible for determining the frequency of interval testing. Additionally, several studies were limited for failing to adequately represent the intended study populations.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for AlloMap Gene Expression Profiling are reviewed using these criteria.

Criteria

AlloMap is considered medically necessary when ALL of the following criteria are met:

- Medical records indicate that member has been under the care of the ordering provider within the past 30 days, and
- Member is not acutely symptomatic, and
- Member does not have recurrent rejection (defined as having a documented prior rejection and currently having signs/symptoms of rejection), and
- Member is not currently receiving 20 mg or more of daily oral prednisone, and
- Member has not received high-dose intravenous corticosteroids or myeloablative therapy in the past 21 days, and
- Member has not received blood products or hematopoietic growth factors in the past 30 days, and
- Member is not pregnant, and
- Member is at least 2 months post-transplant, and
- Member is less than 5 years post-transplant, and
- Member is at least 15 years of age

Recommended frequency of AlloMap testing

This table describes the recommended frequency of AlloMap testing.

Months post-transplant	Frequency of AlloMap testing
2 to 6 months	every 2 to 4 weeks
6 to 12 months	every 2 months
12 to 24 months	every 3 months
24 months to 60 months	every 6 months
greater than 60 months	every 12 months

Exceptions to testing frequency

AlloMap may be used as a substitute for endomyocardial biopsy in surveillance of stable individuals. Exceptions to the above testing frequencies may be considered as warranted by an individual's clinical presentation. AlloMap testing is not routinely

covered in individuals greater than 5 years post-transplant. Requests for exceptions to this criteria will be evaluated on a case by case basis.

Exclusions

Coverage for AlloMap testing has some exclusions.

Exclusion for prognostic purposes

The use of AlloMap for prognostic purposes is specifically excluded by this guideline. Studies on the ability of the test to predict future clinical events do not provide enough evidence to warrant coverage at this time.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Allomap website. Available at: http://www.allomap.com/.
2. Deng MC. The AlloMap™ genomic biomarker story: 10 years after. *Clin Transplant*. 2017;31(3). doi: 10.1111/ctr.12900
3. US Food and Drug Administration. 510(k) substantial equivalence determination decision summary. 510(k) number: k073482. Available at: http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/reviews/k073482.pdf.
4. Pham MX, Teuteberg JJ, Kfoury AG, et al. Gene-expression profiling for rejection surveillance after cardiac transplantation. *N Engl J Med*. 2010;362(20):1890-1900.
5. Taylor D et al. Task Force 2: immunosuppression and rejection. In: the International Society of Heart and Lung Transplantation guidelines for the care of heart transplant recipients. *J Heart Lung Transplant*. 2010;29(8).
6. Kobashigawa J, Patel J, Azarbal B, et al. Randomized pilot trial of gene expression profiling versus heart biopsy in the first year after heart transplant: early invasive monitoring attenuation through gene expression trial. *Circ Heart Fail*. 2015;8(3):557-564.
7. Crespo-Leiro MG, Stypmann J, Schulz U, et al. Performance of gene-expression profiling test score variability to predict future clinical events in heart transplant recipients. *BMC Cardiovasc Disord*. 2015;15(120):1-9.
8. Deng MC, Elashoff B, Pham MX, et al. Utility of gene expression profiling score variability to predict clinical events in heart transplant recipients. *Transplantation*. 2014;97(6):708-714.

9. Fujita B, Prashovikj E, Schulz U, et al. Predictive value of gene expression profiling for long-term survival after heart transplantation. *Transpl Immunol*. 2017;41:27-31.

10. Moayedi Y, Foroutan F, Miller RJH, et al. Risk evaluation using gene expression screening to monitor for acute cellular rejection in heart transplant recipients. *J Heart Lung Transplant*. 2019;38(1):51-58.

11. Das BB, Chan KC, Winchester RW, et al. Correlation of gene expression profiling score, cardiac hemodynamics and echocardiographic parameters in asymptomatic, rejection-free pediatric heart transplant recipients. *Pediatr Transplant*. 2020;24(3):e13673. doi: 10.1111/petr.13673

12. Golbus JR, Konerman MC, Aaronson KD. Utility of routine evaluations for rejection in patients greater than 2 years after heart transplantation. *ESC Heart Failure*. 2020;7:1809-1816. doi: 10.1002/ehf2.12745

13. Moayedi Y, Fan CS, Miller RJH, et al. Gene expression profiling and racial disparities in outcomes after heart transplantation. *J Heart Lung Transplant*. 2019;38(8):820-829. doi: 10.1016/j.healun.2019.05.008

14. Khush KK, Patel J, Pinney S, et al. Noninvasive detection of graft injury after heart transplant using donor-derived cell-free DNA : A prospective multicenter study. *Am J Transplant*. 2019;19(10):2889-2899. doi: 10.1111/ajt.15339

15. Kanwar MK, Khush KK, Pinney S, et al. Impact of cytomegalovirus infection on gene expression profile in heart transplant recipients. *J Heart Lung Transplan*t. 2021;40(2):101-107.doi: 10.1016/j.healun.2020.11.008

AlloSure for Kidney Transplant Rejection

MOL.TS.307.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

AlloSure for kidney transplant rejection is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
AlloSure	81479

What Is Kidney Transplant Rejection?

Definition

Kidney disease is a loss of renal function which, without treatment, leads to eventual build-up of waste and other toxic substances in the blood.[1] Treatment of advanced kidney disease, called end-stage kidney disease, consists of dialysis or renal transplant. Transplant rejection can be acute or chronic.

Incidence and Prevalence

According to the National Kidney Foundation, 97% of kidney transplants are functioning 1 year after transplant, and about 80% of kidneys from living donors are functioning after 5 years.[2] Deceased-donor kidneys have lower success rates.[2]

Symptoms

Kidney transplant rejection can be acute (occurring suddenly and progressing quickly) or chronic (occurring slowly over time), and is typically immune system mediated. Symptoms of transplant rejection include fever and flu-like symptoms, decreased urinary output, weight gain, fatigue, and pain over the transplanted organ.[3]

Acute rejection of the donated kidney is thought to lead to tissue injury, including increased cell death in the allograft, which then leads to increased donor-derived cell free DNA (dd-cfDNA) in the bloodstream. Other investigators have reported that the fraction of cell-free DNA (cfDNA) originating from the organ grafts is approximately less than 1% and during rejection, level of dd-cfDNA increase.[4-6]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Cause

Transplanted kidneys can fail for multiple reasons:[7]

- Blood clot in the vessels leading to the kidney
- Infection
- Medication side effects
- Non-compliance with post-transplant medications and other post-surgical care
- Recurrence of the original medical problem that caused the kidney transplant
- Acute or chronic rejection caused by immune-mediated donor kidney damage

Diagnosis

Rise in creatinine levels is currently used to initially diagnose graft rejection, and the gold standard for initial diagnosis is histological analysis based on needle biopsy of the organ.[4-5] However, organ biopsy is invasive and often associated with complications, patient discomfort, and inconvenience. Biopsy is also prone to sampling error. Serum creatinine is one of the main markers used to monitor allograft functioning, but has been shown to lack sensitivity and specificity for graft injury and may change too late to allow prompt clinical management decisions.[8,9]

Alternatively, donor-derived cell-free DNA (dd-cfDNA) (as a fraction of the total cell-free DNA [cfDNA]) has been proposed as a noninvasive marker for detecting graft rejection and measuring allograft damage among recent kidney transplant patients.

Treatment

Renal transplantation has been shown to increase the survival and quality of life (QOL) of patients with end stage renal disease (ESRD), and is often considered the preferred treatment option for these patients.[10] When a transplanted kidney is rejected, dialysis is performed until another organ can be procured for transplant.

Survival

If the kidneys fail completely, survival is a few months without treatment.[1] After transplant, long-term survival is still limited, and acute rejection is a frequent complication and associated with reduced graft survival.[1]

Test Information

Introduction

AlloSure is an assay designed to detect allograft rejection in kidney transplant recipients.

Description and Purpose

According to the manufacturer of AlloSure (Care Dx, Inc), the test is intended to non-invasively measure donor DNA in the blood for kidney transplant surveillance of active donor graft rejection.[11] Active rejection as defined by the manufacturer includes "T cell–mediated rejection [TCMR], "acute/active" antibody-mediated rejection [ABMR], and "chronic, active" ABMR)".[11] The test has been primarily studies in adult transplant recipients.

Test Targets

AlloSure is a targeted next-generation sequencing assay that uses 266 single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) to quantify dd-cfDNA in transplant patients.[11]

Result

The test reports the percent of donor derived DNA in the patient's blood sample along with quality control cut-off values.[11]

Interpretation of test results:[11]

- Low rejection risk: <0.5%
- Graft injury onset: 0.5-1.0%
- High rejection risk: 1.0-2.9%

In addition, the relative change of dd-cfDNA over time can provide additional information:[11]

- "Increases in AlloSure results over 61% exceed biological variation"
- "A median increase of 149% between serial results is indicative of graft injury"

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to AlloSure for Kidney Transplant Rejection.

The Renal Association

The Renal Association Clinical Practice Guideline Post-Operative Care in the Kidney Transplant Recipient (RA, 2017, Reviewed 2022) was endorsed by the British Transplantation Society and the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. The guideline stated:[12]

- "We recommend that a transplant renal biopsy should be carried out before treating an acute rejection episode unless this will substantially delay treatment or pose a significant risk to the patient. (1C)"
- “We suggest that two cores of renal tissue should be obtained at transplant biopsy since this will increase the sensitivity of the investigation. (2C)”
- “We recommend that a protocol transplant renal biopsy, defined as a biopsy performed in a stable graft without clinical evidence of acute rejection, be considered in the setting of persisting delayed graft function. (1C)”

The Transplantation Society

The Transplantation Society, via the Kidney Disease: Improving Global Outcomes (KDIGO, 2009) Transplant Work Group, states the following regarding acute rejection, renal allograft function, and renal allograft biopsy:[13]

Treatment of Acute Rejection

- "6.1: We recommend biopsy before treating acute rejection, unless the biopsy will substantially delay treatment. (1C)"
- "6.2: We suggest treating subclinical and borderline acute rejection. (2D)"

Kidney Allograft Biopsy

- “9.1: We recommend kidney allograft biopsy when there is a persistent, unexplained increase in serum creatinine. (1C)"
- “9.2: We suggest kidney allograft biopsy when serum creatinine has not returned to baseline after treatment of acute rejection. (2D)"
- “9.3: We suggest kidney allograft biopsy every 7–10 days during delayed function. (2C)”
- “9.4: We suggest kidney allograft biopsy if expected kidney function is not achieved within the first 1–2 months after transplantation. (2D)"
- “9.5: We suggest kidney allograft biopsy when there is"
    - "new onset proteinuria (2C)"
    - "unexplained proteinuria ≥3.0 g/g creatinine or ≥3.0 proteinuria >3.0g/g creatinine or >3.0g per 24 hours. (2C)"

Selected Relevant Publications

The available studies evaluating AlloSure Kidney provide limited evidence regarding the validity of the test for detecting renal graft rejection.[14-23] Several studies have shown an association between levels of donor derived cell-free DNA (dd-cfDNA) and kidney function, donor specific antibodies, non-immune injury, and rejection. However, these studies were hampered by several limitations including observational study designs,

small sample sizes, lack of blinding, and overlapping patient populations. Additionally, the diagnostic threshold has not been definitively established, nor has the importance of absolute percentage of dd-cfDNA compared to relative changes in dd-cfDNA over time. Evidence of clinical utility for AlloSure is lacking, thus the impact of testing on clinically relevant outcomes and clinical decision-making remains unclear. Further studies are needed that demonstrate the safety of forgoing biopsies based on AlloSure results, or that demonstrate the use of AlloSure ultimately leads to improved survival outcomes.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for AlloSure testing for allograft kidney transplant rejection are reviewed using the following criteria.

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Mayo Clinic. Chronic kidney disease. Available at: https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/chronic-kidney-disease/symptoms-causes/syc-20354521.

2. Healthline. Are kidney transplants successful and effective? Reviewed September 2022. Available at: https://www.healthline.com/health/kidney-transplant-success-rates

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

3. Columbia University Medical Center. Renal and pancreatic transplant program: Organ rejection after renal transplant. Available at: http://columbiasurgery.org/kidney-transplant/organ-rejection-after-renal-transplant.

4. Beck J, Bierau S, Balzer S, et al. Digital droplet PCR for rapid quantification of donor DNA in the circulation of transplant recipients as a potential universal biomarker of graft injury. *Clin Chem.* 2013;59(12):1732-1741. doi: 10.1373/clinchem.2013.210328.

5. De Vlaminck I, Valantine HA, Snyder TM, et al. Circulating cell-free DNA enables noninvasive diagnosis of heart transplant rejection. *Sci Transl Med.* 2014;6(241):241ra277. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3007803.

6. Hidestrand M, Tomita-Mitchell A, Hidestrand PM, et al. Highly sensitive noninvasive cardiac transplant rejection monitoring using targeted quantification of donor-specific cell-free deoxyribonucleic acid. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2014;63(12):1224-1226. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2013.09.029

7. National Kidney Foundation. When a Transplant Fails. Available at: https://www.kidney.org/transplantation/transaction/TC/summer09/TCsm09_TransplantFail

8. Cravedi P, Mannon RB. Noninvasive methods to assess the risk of kidney transplant rejection. *Expert Rev Clin Immunol*. 2009; 5(5):535-546.

9. First MR, Rose S, Schieve C, Lee D, Lewis P, et al. Value of the TruGraf blood test as a biomarker for monitoring renal transplant recipients. *Insights Biomed*. 2018; 3(2):8.

10. Jalalzadeh M, Mousavinasab N, Peyrovi S, Ghadiani MH. The impact of acute rejection in kidney transplantation on long-term allograft and patient outcome. *Nephrourol Mon*. 2015;7(1):e24439.

11. CareDX. Available at: http://www.allosure.com/.

12. Baker RJ, RJ, Mark PB, Patel RK, Stevens KK, Palmer N. Renal association clinical practice guideline in post-operative care in the kidney transplant recipient. BMC Nephrol. 2017;18(1):174. doi: 10.1186/s12882-017-0553-2. Reviewed February 22. Available at: https://ukkidney.org/sites/renal.org/files/FINAL-Post-Operative-Care-Guideline-1.pdf

13. Kidney Disease: Improving Global Outcomes (KDIGO) Transplant Work Group. KDIGO clinical practice guideline for the care of kidney transplant recipients. *Am. J. Transplant.* 2009;9(Suppl 3):S1-S155.

14. Bloom RD, Bromberg JS, Poggio ED, et al. Cell-free DNA and active rejection in kidney allografts. *J Am Soc Nephrol: JASN*. 2017;28(7):2221-2232.

AlloSure

15. Bromberg J, Brennan DC, Poggio E, et al. Biological variation of donor-derived cell-free DNA in renal transplant recipients: Clinical implications. *JALM*. 2017;2(3):309-321.

16. Grskovic M, Hiller DJ, Eubank LA, et al. Validation of a clinical-grade assay to measure donor-derived cell-free DNA in solid organ transplant recipients. *J Mol Diag*. 2016;18(6):890-902.

17. Jordan SC, Bunnapradist S, Bromberg JS, et al. Donor-derived Cell-free DNA Identifies Antibody-mediated Rejection in Donor Specific Antibody Positive Kidney Transplant Recipients. *Transplant Direct*. 2018;4(9):e379.

18. Huang E, Sethi S, Peng A, et al. Early clinical experience using donor-derived cell-free DNA to detect rejection in kidney transplant recipients. *Am J Transplant*. 2019;19(6):1663-1670.

19. Huang E, Gillespie M, Ammerman N, et al. Donor-derived cell-free DNA combined with histology improves prediction of estimated glomerular filtration rate over time in kidney transplant recipients compared with histology alone. *Transpantation Direct.* 2020;6(8):e580. doi: 10.1097/TXD.0000000000001027.

20. Sawinski DL, Mehta S, Alhamad T, et al. Association between dd-cfDNA levels, de novo donor specific antibodies, and eGFR decline: An analysis of the DART cohort. *Clin Transplant*. 2021:e14402. doi: 10.1111/ctr.14402

21. Puliyanda, DP, Swinford R, Pizzo H, et al. Donor-derived cell-free DNA (dd-cfDNA) for detection of allograft rejection in pediatric kidney transplants. *Pediatr Transplant*. 2021;25(2):e13850. doi: 10.1111/petr.13850

22. Bu L, Gupta G, Pai A, et al. Clinical outcomes from the Assessing Donor-derived cell-free DNA Monitoring Insights of kidney Allografts with Longitudinal surveillance (ADMIRAL) study. *Kidney International*. 2022;101(4):793-803. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2021.11.034

23. Dandamudi R, Gu H, Goss CW, et al. Longitudinal evaluation of donor-derived cellfree DNA in pediatric kidney transplantation. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2022;17(11):1646-1655. doi: 10.2215/CJN.03840322

Alpha-1 Antitrypsin Deficiency Testing

MOL.TS.124.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Protease Inhibitor (PI) Typing	82104
SERPINA1 Sequencing	81479
SERPINA1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81332

What is alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency?

Definition

Alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency (AATD) is an inherited condition which may cause chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and liver dysfunction. This condition is also referred to as AAT Deficiency and A1AT Deficiency.

Prevalence

It is estimated that 1 in 5000 to 1 in 7000 people in North America have AATD. AATD commonly affects individuals of Northern European heritage. This disorder is most common in Scandinavia, occurring in approximately 1 in 1500 to 1 in 3000 individuals there.[1] However, AATD is an under-recognized condition, with estimates that only 10% of those affected are actually diagnosed.[2]

Symptoms

The most common clinical manifestation is COPD, particularly emphysema.[1-3] Smoking is a major environmental risk factor for lung disease in AATD.[1,3]

AATD also increases the risk for neonatal or childhood liver disease, manifested by obstructive jaundice and hyperbilirubinemia, and early onset adult liver disease, usually cirrhosis and fibrosis.[1] Individuals are also at increased risk for panniculitis (tender skin

nodules which may be inflammatory and may ulcerate) and C-ANCA positive vasculitis.[1]

Cause

AATD results from mutations in the SERPINA1 gene, which codes for the enzyme alpha-1 antitrypsin (AAT).[1]

Inheritance

AATD is an autosomal recessive disorder.[1]

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

AATD may first be suspected based on reduced serum levels of AAT. Confirmatory testing includes either protease inhibitor typing or genetic testing for common mutations.[1] Sequence analysis may be indicated in certain situations.[1]

SERPINA1 targeted mutation analysis tests for the two common mutations in the gene (Z and S), which make up greater than 95% of the mutations.[1] The Z allele is by far the most common and more severe variant.[3]

SERPINA1 sequencing is available, but only appropriate in limited situations. The proportion of individuals with AATD that have a mutation identified by sequencing is unknown.[1]

Management

Individuals with COPD are treated with standard therapy. Individuals with emphysema may be treated with periodic human serum AAT by intravenous infusion. For individuals with end-stage lung disease, lung transplantation may be considered. Liver transplant may be considered as treatment for those with severe disease. “Dapsone or doxycycline therapy is used for panniculitis; if refractory to this, high-dose intravenous AAT augmentation therapy is indicated.”[1] Individuals are strongly encouraged to avoid exposure to active and passive smoking, environmental pollutants, and excessive alcohol use. Surveillance includes periodic pulmonary and liver function tests.[1]

Survival

The prognosis for individuals with AATD is dependent on the severity of the disease and lifestyle factors. Individuals with AATD may have a normal lifespan; however, those with exposure to cigarette smoke may experience earlier and faster progression of lung disease.[4]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for AATD may include protease inhibitor typing, targeted mutation analysis, and/or next generation sequencing.

Protease Inhibitor Typing

Protease Inhibitor (PI) typing by isoelectric focusing to determine phenotype (PI*Z, PI*S).[1] PI typing can detect normal as well as variant alleles, but cannot detect null alleles[1,2]

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to AATD testing.

American Thoracic Society and European Respiratory Society

The American Thoracic Society and the European Respiratory Society stated that testing for AATD is recommended for the following indications:[3]

- "symptomatic adults with emphysema, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), or asthma with airflow obstruction that is incompletely reversible after aggressive treatment with bronchodilators
- individuals with unexplained liver disease, including neonates, children, and adults, particularly the elderly
- asymptomatic individuals with persistent obstruction on pulmonary function tests with identifiable risk factors, examples include cigarette smoking and occupational exposure
- adults with necrotizing panniculitis, and
- siblings of an individual with AATD."

Selected Relevant Publications

The following selected relevant publications outlined recommendations for the diagnosis of AATD. When ambiguous results are obtained between quantification, genotype or phenotype assays, gene sequencing can identify rare variants or null alleles that would otherwise be missed.

Sandhaus et al. (2016)[5]

Sandhaus et al. (2016) provided recommendations for the diagnosis of AATD based on systematic review and expert scientist and clinician appraisal. For diagnostic testing of symptomatic individuals, the authors recommended “genotyping for at least the S and Z alleles. Advanced or confirmatory testing should include Pi-typing, AAT level testing, and/or expanded genotyping.” The authors also recommended that the following groups be tested for AATD.

- “All individuals with COPD, regardless of age or ethnicity”
- “All individuals with unexplained chronic liver disease”
- “All individuals with necrotizing panniculitis, granulomatosis with polyangiitis (GPA, formerly Wegener’s granulomatosis), or unexplained bronchiectasis”

In addition, the authors recommended that “adult siblings of individuals identified with an abnormal gene for AAT, whether heterozygote or homozygote, should be provided with genetic counseling and offered testing for AATD”.

Graham et al. (2015)[6]

Graham et al. (2015) found pathogenic mutations with sequencing after PI and targeted mutation analysis were performed. They supported full gene sequencing

when there are discrepancies between clinical presentation and genotyping after PI and targeted mutation analysis.

Prins et al. (2008)[7]

Prins et al. (2008) sequenced exons 2, 3, and 5 of the SERPINA1 gene from 66 individuals with AAT concentration less than or equal to 1.0 g/L. They predicted that up to 22% of the disease-associated AATD alleles could be missed by S and Z genotyping or by phenotyping. They also identified rare alleles $M_{procida}$, $M_{palermo}$, $M6_{passau}$, $M_{wurzburg}$, $M_{heerlen}$ and the previously undescribed null alleles $Q0_{Soest}$ and $Q0_{amersfoort}$.

They found pathogenic mutations in 22% of those who had negative PI and targeted mutation testing. The authors recommended direct sequencing of the coding regions of the SERPINA1 gene for individuals with suspected AATD based on a serum AAT concentration ≤1.0 g/L.

Balderacchi et al. (2021)[8]

Balderacchi et al. (2021) reviewed various diagnostic algorithms described in the literature, with particular concern for false negatives. Inclusion of C-reactive protein levels, a marker of inflammation reported to impact observed AAT levels, can decrease the rate of false negative results in individuals with intermediate deficiency. They found the highest sensitivity by using an approach that evaluated all individuals for AAT levels, serum CRP levels, and genotyping of the S and Z alleles.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for AATD testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Protease Inhibitor Typing or SERPINA1 Targeted Mutation Analysis

Protease inhibitor (PI) typing or SERPINA1 targeted mutation analysis (*S, *Z) may be considered in individuals who meet the following criteria:

- Abnormally low (less than 120mg/dL) or borderline (90-140mg/dL) alpha-1 antitrypsin (AAT) levels; AND
- At least one of the following:
    - Symptomatic adults with emphysema, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), or asthma with airflow obstruction that is incompletely reversible after aggressive treatment with bronchodilators; or
    - Individuals of any age with unexplained liver disease (including obstructive liver disease in infancy); or

- Asymptomatic individuals with persistent obstruction on pulmonary function tests who have identifiable risk factors (e.g., cigarette smoking, occupational exposure); or
- C-ANCA positive vasculitis; or
- Adults with necrotizing panniculitis; or
- Siblings of an individual with AATD, AND

- Render laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

SERPINA1 Sequence Analysis

Sequencing of the SERPINA1 gene may be considered in individuals who meet the following criteria:

- There are discrepancies between clinical presentation, serum alpha-1 antitrypsin quantification, targeted mutation analysis, and/or PI typing; OR
- The presence of rare variants or null alleles (which cannot be identified by other methods) is suspected, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Stoller JK, Hupertz V, Lacbawan FL, Aboussouan LS. Alpha-1 Antitrypsin Deficiency. 2006 Oct 27 [Updated 2020 May 21]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1519/

2. Silverman EK, Sandhaus RA. Alpha1-Antitrypsin Deficiency. *N Engl J Med*. 2009:360(26):2749-57.

3. Stoller JK, Snider GL, Brantly ML, et al. American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society statement: standards for the diagnosis and management of individuals with alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2003;168:818-900. Available at https://www.atsjournals.org/doi/full/10.1164/rccm.168.7.818

4. Wille KM and Sharma NS. Alpha-1 Antitrypsin Deficiency. CHEST Foundation. Updated 02 Nov 2020. Available at: https://foundation.chestnet.org/lung-health-a-z/alpha-1-antitrypsin-deficiency/

5. Sandhaus RA, Turino G, Brantly ML, et al. The Diagnosis and Management of Alpha-1 Antitrypsin Deficiency in the Adult. *Chronic Obstr Pulm Dis*. 2016;3(3):668-682.

6. Graham, RP, Dina MA, Howe SC, et al. SERPINA1 Full Gene Sequencing Identifies Rare Mutations Not Detected in Targeted Mutation Analysis. *J. Mol Diagn*. 2015:17(6) 689-94.

7. Prins J, van der Meijden BB, Kraaijenhagen RJ, Wielders JP. Inherited chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: new selective-sequencing workup for α1-antitrypsin deficiency identifies 2 previously unidentified null alleles. *Clin Chem*. 2008;54(1):101-107.

8. Balderacci AM, Barzon V, Ottaviani S, et al. Comparison of different algorithms in laboratory diagnosis of alpha1-antitrypsin deficiency. *Clin Chem Lab Med*. 2021;59(8):1384-91.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS) Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.125.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
ALS Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
ALS Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
Genetic Testing for ALS	S3800

What is amyotrophic lateral sclerosis?

Definition

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) is a progressive, fatal neurodegenerative disease that involves the brain and spinal cord.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Prevalence

Between 4 and 8 out every 100,000 people develop ALS.[2] About 10% of individuals with ALS have at least one other family member affected with ALS.[1] About 85% of ALS occurs in individuals with no family history of ALS.[1]

Symptoms

While ALS historically has been described as primarily affecting motor neurons, additional areas within the frontal and temporal lobes are involved to varying degrees in a subset of individuals.[1] Systems outside the nervous system may also be involved, such as bone (Paget disease of the bone) and muscle (inclusion body myopathy). The clinical picture includes motor decline, and may also include cognitive and behavioral symptoms, based on the location and extent of the degeneration in an individual.[1]

The average age of ALS onset is 55 years in males, and mid 60s in females.[1] Earlier onset of symptoms is seen in individuals with genetic forms of ALS.[1] There are infantile and juvenile onset forms that should also prompt consideration of a genetic etiology.[1]

Cause

Traditionally, a diagnosis of "familial ALS" indicated that two or more close relatives were known to be affected with ALS and "sporadic ALS" indicated that no other relatives are known to have ALS. However, evolving genetic research in ALS and an increase in the clinical use of genetic testing has resulted in new terminology. "Genetic ALS" refers to ALS caused by a pathogenic mutation in a known ALS gene, regardless of family history and "ALS of unknown cause" refers to ALS in which a pathogenic mutation in a known ALS gene has not been identified, also regardless of family history.[1]

Thirty genes have been implicated with varying degrees of certainty to cause genetic ALS and the condition demonstrates genetic overlap with frontotemporal dementia (FTD). Genetic testing for many of the genes is clinically available.[1,4-7]

A pathogenic mutation can be identified in 70% of cases of ALS when there is a family history of the disease.[8] Mutations in SOD1, C9orf72, TARDBP (TDP-43), and FUS account for the greatest number of cases, while the remaining genes are relatively rare causes of the disorder.[1,4-10] The majority of combined ALS/FTD cases with a family history of either disorder are caused by C9orf72 repeat expansions, particularly in Caucasian populations, while the percentage of cases attributed to this gene is somewhat lower in China.[5,10] Many other candidate genes have been identified and are still pending further validation studies.[7]

Inheritance

Genetic ALS can be inherited in an autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive, or X-linked manner.[1] The mode of inheritance is based on family history and molecular genetic testing.

Genes commonly associated with genetic ALS

Some of the most common genetic causes of genetic ALS are summarized below. The remaining genes are relatively rare causes of the disorder. Genetic testing for many of the genes is available clinically.[1,4-9,11,12]

Gene symbol	% of ALS with family history	% of simplex ALS	Inheritance
C9orf72	40%-50%	6%-10%	Autosomal dominant
SOD1	15%-20%	3%	Autosomal dominant, Autosomal recessive
FUS	~4%-8%	Very Rare	Autosomal dominant
TARDBP/TDP43	1%-4%	Unknown	Autosomal dominant

Diagnosis

Most cases of suspected ALS are diagnosed based on a unique combination of symptoms and the exclusion of similar disorders. The Escorial Criteria were developed in 2000 to standardize the clinical diagnosis of ALS.[3] These criteria include:

- the presence of upper and lower motor neuron deterioration
- the progressive spread of symptoms, and
- no clinical evidence of other diseases with similar symptoms.

Management

"Treatment is palliative. Many individuals benefit from care by a multidisciplinary team that includes a neurologist, specially trained nurses, pulmonologist, speech therapist, physical therapist, occupational therapist, respiratory therapist, nutritionist, psychologist, social worker, and genetic counselor."[1]

Survival

ALS is fatal. Disease duration is variable and can range from months to several decades. Approximately half of affected individuals die within five years of symptom onset.[1] Treatment focuses on slowing progression with medication and therapy.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for genetic forms of ALS may include known familial mutation testing, targeted

expansion analysis of C9orf72, or next generation sequencing of a single gene or in multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Known familial mutation analysis can provide predictive information about the risk to develop genetic ALS. It can also be used to diagnose ALS when the individual does not yet meet the full ALS diagnostic criteria.[13]

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Expansions of the hexanucleotide repeat non-coding region of the open reading frame C9orf72 (a protein as yet uncharacterized) are the most frequent cause of genetic ALS and can be assessed through targeted analysis.[1,8] Although estimation of the repeat size is typically accurate, there is disagreement as to the normal and pathogenic repeat size ranges.[14] In general, more than 30 hexanucleotide repeats are considered pathogenic and Southern blot is considered the gold standard for clinical testing.[11]

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations

in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to ALS genetic testing.

European Federation of Neurological Societies

A European Federation of Neurological Societies Task Force (EFNS, 2012) addressed presymptomatic testing in its diagnosis and management guidelines: “Presymptomatic genetic testing should only be performed in first-degree adult blood relatives of patients with a known gene mutation. Testing should only be performed on a strictly voluntary basis as outlined (see Table 7 in the original guideline document) and should follow accepted ethical principles.” [15]

The EFNS (2012) stated the following regarding molecular testing for ALS:[15]

- “Clinical DNA analysis for gene mutations should only be performed in cases with a known family history of ALS, and in sporadic ALS cases with the characteristic phenotype of the recessive D90A mutation.”
- “Clinical DNA analysis for gene mutations should not be performed in cases with sporadic ALS with a typical classical ALS phenotype.”
- “In familial or sporadic cases where the diagnosis is uncertain, SMN, androgen receptor, or TARDBP, FUS, ANG, or SOD1 DNA analysis may accelerate the diagnostic process.”
- “Before blood is drawn for DNA analysis, the patient should receive genetic counseling. Give the patient time for consideration. DNA analysis should be performed only with the patient's informed consent.”

The EFNS (2011) addressed the molecular diagnosis of ALS and other neurogenetic disorders:[16]

- “Currently molecular diagnosis mainly has implications for genetic counseling rather than for therapy. However, when more directed causal therapies become available in the future, establishing a correct genetic diagnosis in a given patient will be essential. Despite the rather low prevalence, sequencing of the small SOD1 gene should be considered in patients with ALS with dominant inheritance to offer presymptomatic or prenatal diagnosis, if this is requested by the family (Level B).”

World Federation of Neurology Research Group on Motor Neuron Diseases

The World Federation of Neurology Research Group on Motor Neuron Diseases (WFNALS, 2015) revised the El Escorial criteria:[17]

- These revised criteria did not specify when genetic testing should be done, but stated “If a pathogenic mutation in a disease-causing gene is found in the patient and segregates with the disease the term hereditary or primary genetic ALS (HALS/GALS) should be used. The finding of a pathogenic mutation in a known gene can substitute for either lower or upper motor neuron signs, so that diagnosis of ALS can be made on the basis of UMN or LMN signs in one body region, associated with a positive genetic test.”
- “ALS can be defined as Mendelian in inheritance if a disease-causing gene variant can be shown to segregate within a family. In such cases the genetic variant can serve as a substitute for upper motor neuron deficits or a second limb or region (rule of two).”

Consensus guidelines from the WFNALS (2000) revised the El Escorial criteria to improve ALS diagnostic sensitivity.[3] This group didn't specify when genetic testing should be done, but stated, “The demonstration of the presence of a pathogenetically relevant gene mutation can assist in the diagnosis of ALS (such as SOD1)”.

These criteria set a lower threshold for diagnosis when an ALS-causing mutation is known in the family. For example, an individual may be diagnosed as “Clinically Definite Familial ALS — Laboratory-supported” with evidence of only upper or lower motor neuron disease in one region; whereas a definite diagnosis without genetic test results requires upper and lower motor neuron disease in three regions.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for ALS genetic testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Testing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for ALS that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic or Presymptomatic Individuals:

  - Genetic ALS known familial mutation identified in a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree relative(s), and
  - Age 18 years or older, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Other Considerations

- Genetic testing for ALS, in the absence of a known familial mutation, is considered investigational and experimental and, therefore, not eligible for reimbursement

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Siddique N and Siddique T. Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis Overview. 2001 Mar 23 [Updated 2021 Sep 30]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1450/.

2. Longinetti E, Fang F. Epidemiology of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis: an update of recent literature. Curr Opin Neurol. 2019;32(5):771-776. doi:10.1097/WCO.0000000000000730

3. Brooks BR, Miller RG, Swash M, et al. El Escorial revisited: revised criteria for the diagnosis of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Amyotroph Lateral Scler Other Motor Neuron Disord*. 2000;1(5):293-299.

4. Corcia P, Couratier P, Blasco H, et al. Genetics of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Rev Neurol* (Paris). 2017;173(5):254-262.

5. Roggenbuck J, Quick AQ, Kolb SJ. Genetic testing and genetic counseling for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis: an update for clinicians. *Genet Med*. 2017;19(3)267-274.

6. Karch CM, Wen N, Fan CC, et al. Selective genetic overlap between amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and diseases of the frontotemporal dementia spectrum. *JAMA Neurology*. 2018;75(7):860-875.

7. Nguyen HP, Broeckhoven CV, and van der Zee J. ALS genes in the genomic era and their implications for FTD. *Trends Genet.* 2018;34(6):404-423.

8. Volk AE, Weishaupt JH, et al. Current knowledge and recent insights into the genetic basis of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Med Genet*. 2018;30(2):252-258. Available at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC6132774/

9. Muller K, Brenner D, Weydt P, et al. Comprehensive analysis of the mutation spectrum in 301 German ALS families. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 2018;89(8):817-827.

10. Liu X, He J, Gao F et al. The epidemiology and genetics of Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis in China. *Brain Res*. 2018;1693(Pt A):121-126. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2018.02.035.

11. Roggenbuck J. C9orf72 and the Care of the Patient With ALS or FTD: Progress and Recommendations After 10 Years. Neurol Genet. 2020;7(1):e542. doi:10.1212/NXG.0000000000000542.

12. Roggenbuck J, Palettas M, Vicini L, Patel R, Quick A, Kolb SJ. Incidence of pathogenic, likely pathogenic, and uncertain ALS variants in a clinic cohort. Neurol Genet. 2020;6(1):e390. doi:10.1212/NXG.0000000000000390.

13. Battistini S, Giannini F, Greco G, et al. SOD1 mutations in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. Results from a multicenter Italian study. *J Neurol*. 2005;252(7):782-788.

14. Gossye H, Engelborghs S, Van Broeckhoven C, et al. C9orf72 Frontotemporal Dementia and/or Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis. 2015 Jan 8 [Updated 2020 Dec 17]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK268647/.

15. EFNS Task Force on Diagnosis and Management of Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, Andersen PM, Abrahams S, Borasio GD, de Carvalho M, Chio A, Van Damme P, Hardiman O, Kollewe K, Morrison KE, Petri S, Pradat PF, Silani V, Tomik B, Wasner M, Weber M. EFNS guidelines on the clinical Management of Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (MALS) -- revised report of an EFNS task force. *Eur J Neurol*. 2012;19(3):360-75.

16. Burgunder JM, Schols L, Baets J, et al. EFNS guidelines for the molecular diagnosis of neurogenetic disorders: motoneuron, peripheral nerve and muscle disorders. *Eur J Neurol*. 2011;18(2):207-217.

17. Ludolph A, Drory V, Hardiman O, et al. A revision of the El Escorial criteria - 2015. *ALS and Frontotemperal Degeneration*. 2015;16(5-6): 291-292.

Angelman Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.126.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Angelman syndrome genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Chromosomal Microarray [BAC], Constitutional	81228
Chromosomal Microarray [CGH], Constitutional	S3870
Chromosomal Microarray [SNP], Constitutional	81229
Chromosome 15 Uniparental Disomy	81402
Cytogenomic (genome-wide) Analysis for Constitutional Chromosomal Abnormalities; Interrogation of Genomic Regions for Copy Number and Loss-of-heterozygosity Variants, Low-pass Sequencing Analysis	81349
FISH Analysis for 15q11-q13 Deletion	88271
Imprinting Center Defect Analysis	81479
Imprinting Center Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
SNRPN/UBE3A Methylation Analysis	81331
UBE3A Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
UBE3A Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
UBE3A Sequencing	81406

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What is Angelman syndrome?

Definition

Angelman syndrome (AS) is a genetic disorder that can cause intellectual disability, severe speech impairment, tremors, seizures, microcephaly, and decreased need for sleep.

Prevalence

The prevalence of AS in the population is one in 12,000-24,000.[1]

Symptoms

Clinical features of Angelman syndrome (quoted directly):[2]

A. Consistent (100%)

- Developmental delay, functionally severe
- Movement or balance disorder, usually ataxia of gait, and/or tremulous movement of limbs. Movement disorder can be mild. May not appear as frank ataxia but can be forward lurching, unsteadiness, clumsiness, or quick, jerky motions
- Behavioral uniqueness: any combination of frequent laughter/smiling; apparent happy demeanor; easily excitable personality, often with uplifted hand-flapping, or waving movements; hypermotoric behavior
- Speech impairment, none or minimal use of words; receptive and non-verbal communication skills higher than verbal ones

B. Frequent (more than 80%)

- Delayed, disproportionate growth in head circumference, usually resulting in microcephaly (2 SD of normal OFC) by age 2 years. Microcephaly is more pronounced in those with 15q11.2-q13 deletions
- Seizures, onset usually <3 years of age. Seizure severity usually decreases with age but the seizure disorder lasts throughout adulthood
- Abnormal EEG, with a characteristic pattern, as mentioned in the text. The EEG abnormalities can occur in the first 2 years of life and can precede clinical features, and are often not correlated to clinical seizure events

C. Associated (20%-80%)

- Flat occiput
- Occipital groove

- Protruding tongue
- Tongue thrusting; suck/swallowing disorders
- Feeding problems and/or truncal hypotonia during infancy
- Prognathia
- Wide mouth, wide-spaced teeth
- Frequent drooling
- Excessive chewing/mouthing behaviors
- Strabismus
- Hypopigmented skin, light hair, and eye color compared to family, seen only in deletion cases
- Hyperactive lower extremity deep tendon reflexes
- Uplifted, flexed arm position especially during ambulation
- Wide-based gait with pronated or valgus-position ankles
- Increased sensitivity to heat
- Abnormal sleep-wake cycles and diminished need for sleep
- Attraction to/fascination with water, fascination with crinkly items such as certain papers and plastics
- Abnormal food related behaviors
- Obesity (in older child)
- Scoliosis
- Constipation

Causes

Features of Angelman syndrome are caused by a missing or defective UBE3A gene inherited from the individual's mother.[3]

A missing or defective UBE3A gene can be caused by a gene deletion, gene mutation, uniparental disomy (two copies of paternal chromosome), imprinting defect, or a chromosome rearrangement.[3,4]

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of AS is established in an individual who has findings on molecular genetic testing that are consistent with deficient expression or function of the maternally inherited UBE3A allele.[1,2,5,6]

Genetic testing is recommended when an individual has all of the clinical findings in sub-bullets A and B listed above under "symptoms" and whose developmental history is as follows:[2]

- Unremarkable prenatal and birth history. The neonate does not present with an abnormal head circumference or major birth defects although feeding difficulties may be evident.
- At 6-12 months of age, developmental delays become evident and there may be low muscle tone of the trunk. Differences in limb movements and/or increased smiling may be noticed.
- There is no regression but there is delayed development in progression of skills.
- Metabolic, hematologic, and chemistry profiles are normal.
- Overall normal brain MRI or CT although there may be "mild cortical atrophy or dysmyelination".
- The authors note that "these findings are useful as inclusion criteria but deviations should not exclude diagnosis"

Determination of recurrence risk following a diagnosis of AS may require genetic testing of one or both parents depending on the identified molecular cause.[5,6]

Management

“Anti-seizure medication for seizures. Accommodation for hypermotoric behaviors and disruptive nighttime wakefulness. Behavior modification can be effective for disruptive or self-injurious behaviors. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy with an emphasis on nonverbal methods of communication, including augmentative communication aids (e.g., picture cards, communication boards) and signing. Individualization and flexibility in school settings. Routine management of gastroesophageal reflux, feeding difficulties, constipation, and strabismus. Thoraco-lumbar jackets and/or surgical intervention for scoliosis. Bracing or surgery as needed for subluxed or pronated ankles or tight Achilles tendons."[1]

Other recommendations include the following:

- Sleep disturbance: Sleep concerns may require consideration of effect on other aspects of the individual's health, etiological investigations, behavioral interventions, medication trials, and evaluation by a sleep specialist.[6]
- "Surveillance: Evaluation of older children for obesity associated with an excessive appetite. Annual clinical examination for scoliosis; ophthalmology examination in the first year if strabismus is present; ophthalmology exam at age two years with follow up per ophthalmologist; clinical examination for scoliosis annually."[1]
- "Agents/circumstances to avoid: Overtreatment with sedating medications in order to reduce hyperexcitable and hypermotoric behavior. Overtreatment with antiepileptic drugs when movement abnormalities are mistaken for seizures and/or when EEG abnormalities persist even as seizures are controlled."[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Angelman syndrome may include known familial mutation analysis, SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis, chromosomal microarray, FISH analysis for 15q11-q13 deletion, chromosome 15 uniparental disomy (UPD), imprinting center defect analysis, or UBE3A sequencing and deletion testing.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis: Known familial mutation analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the specific mutation identified in the family, but if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation(s) may be performed.

SNRPN/UBE3A Methylation Analysis: This test is typically the first test in the evaluation of both Angelman syndrome (AS) and Prader-Willi syndrome (PWS). It will detect about 80% of individuals with AS and greater than 99% of individuals with PWS. However, DNA methylation analysis does not identify the underlying cause, which is important for determining the risk to future siblings. This risk ranges from less than 1% to up to 50%, depending on the genetic mechanism. Follow-up testing for these causes may be appropriate.

Chromosomal Microarray or FISH Analysis for 15q11-q13 Deletion: If DNA methylation analysis for AS or PWS is abnormal, deletion analysis is typically the next step. Approximately 70% of cases of both AS and PWS have a deletion in one copy of chromosome 15 involving the 15q11.2-q13 region. When looking specifically for this deletion, FISH (fluorescence in situ hybridization) analysis is most commonly performed. However, chromosomal microarray can also detect such deletions. If chromosomal microarray (CMA, array CGH) has already been done, FISH is not likely to be necessary.

Chromosome 15 Uniparental Disomy (UPD): If DNA methylation analysis is abnormal but deletion analysis is normal, UPD analysis may be an appropriate next step for evaluation of both AS and PWS. About 28% of PWS cases are due to maternal UPD (both chromosome 15s are inherited from the mother). About 7% of cases of AS are due to paternal UPD (both chromosome 15s are inherited from the father). Both parents must be tested to diagnose UPD.

Imprinting Center Defect Analysis: This test may be considered in the evaluation of AS and PWS when methylation is abnormal, but FISH (or array CGH) and UPD studies are normal. Individuals with such results are presumed to have an imprinting defect. An abnormality in the imprinting process has been described in a minority of cases. However, imprinting center deletions may be familial, and if familial, the recurrence risk can be up to 50%.

UBE3A Sequencing

If DNA methylation analysis is normal, UBE3A gene mutations should be suspected. Such mutations are found in 11% of individuals with Angelman syndrome and can only be detected by sequencing the entire gene.[1] These mutations can be carried by the mother of an affected individual and pose up to a 50% risk of recurrence in her other children, and an increased risk to other family members.

UBE3A Gene-Targeted Deletion/Duplication Analysis

"Gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis detects deletions or duplications in intragenic or other targeted regions…CMA usually detects large 15q11.2-q13 deletions, but in rare instances has detected UBE3A multiexon or whole-gene deletions."[1]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Angelman syndrome genetic testing.

The Angelman Syndrome Foundation

The Angelman Syndrome Foundation (ASF, 2022) recommended the following genetic testing strategy:[4]

- UBE3A methylation analysis
  - If normal, consider UBE3A gene sequencing.
  - If abnormal (only paternal alleles are present), a diagnosis of Angelman Syndrome is confirmed. Consider the following to identify the underlying molecular cause for recurrence risk counseling.
- Deletion analysis (chromosomal microarray or FISH for 15q11-q13)
  - If deletion testing is abnormal, FISH testing on the mother should be done to rule out an inherited chromosome abnormality (rare).
  - If deletion testing is normal, consider UPD analysis.
- Uniparental Disomy (UPD) analysis of chromosome 15 to determine whether the proband inherited both copies of chromosome 15 from the father.
- If deletion analysis and UPD analysis are normal, an imprinting center mutation is a likely cause and should be evaluated (which may carry a higher recurrence risk than other causes). A portion of individuals (around 10%) with a clinical diagnosis of Angelman syndrome will not have a molecular cause identified.

Selected Relevant Publications

An expert-authored review (2021) commented on the appropriate diagnostic testing strategy and the utility of familial testing analysis:[1]

Diagnostic Testing:

- DNA methylation testing is usually the first tier test. If methylation analysis is abnormal, additional analysis is needed to identify the molecular cause.
- If methylation analysis is normal, UBE3A sequencing should be considered, followed by deletion/duplication analysis.

Familial Testing:

- Individuals with an imprinting center (IC) deletion can have a phenotypically normal mother who also has an IC deletion. If a proband's mother has a known IC deletion, the risk to the sibs is 50%.
- UBE3A pathogenic variants can be inherited or de novo. Cases of somatic and germline mosaicism for a UBE3A pathogenic variant have been noted. If a proband's mother has a UBE3A pathogenic variant, the risk to the sibs is 50%.
- “If a proband's mother is heterozygous for a known imprinting center deletion or UBE3A pathogenic variant, the mother's sibs are also at risk of having the imprinting center deletion or the UBE3A pathogenic variant. Each child of the unaffected heterozygous sister is at a 50% risk of having AS. Unaffected maternal uncles of the proband who are heterozygous are not at risk of having affected children, but are at risk of having affected grandchildren through their unaffected daughters who inherited the imprinting center deletion or UBE3A pathogenic variant from them.”

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Angelman syndrome testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous UBE3A sequencing or imprinting center defect analysis testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND

- Family History:
  - Known familial UBE3A mutation in a blood relative, or
  - Known familial imprinting center defect mutation in a blood relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

SNRPN/UBE3A Methylation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Developmental delay by age 6-12 months, typically severe to profound, without loss of milestones, and
  - Some combination of the following:
    - Movement or balance disorder, typically with ataxia, or
    - Frequent laughter/smiling, apparent happy demeanor; easily excitable personality (often with uplifted hand-flapping, or waving movements),or hypermotoric behavior, or
    - Speech impairment with no or minimal number of words, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Deletion Analysis (FISH for 15q11-q13 Deletion or chromosomal microarray)

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous chromosomal microarray, and
  - No previous 15q11-q13 deletion analysis, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Developmental delay by age 6-12 months, typically severe to profound, without loss of milestones, and

- Some combination of the following:
  - Movement or balance disorder, typically with ataxia, or
  - Frequent laughter/smiling, apparent happy demeanor; easily excitable personality (often with uplifted hand-flapping, or waving movements),or hypermotoric behavior, or
  - Speech impairment with no or minimal number of words, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Chromosome 15 Uniparental Disomy

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis results are abnormal, and
  - 15q11-q13 deletion analysis is negative, and
  - No previous chromosome 15 UPD studies, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Meets clinical criteria for SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Imprinting Center Defect Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis results are abnormal, and
  - 15q11-q13 deletion analysis is negative, and
  - Previous chromosome 15 UPD testing is negative, and
  - No previous imprinting center (IC) analysis, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Meets clinical criteria for SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

UBE3A Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis results are normal, and
  - No previous sequencing of UBE3A, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Meets clinical criteria for SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

UBE3A Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis results are normal, and
  - Normal UBE3A sequencing, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Meets clinical criteria for SNRPN/UBE3A methylation analysis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Dagli AI, Matthews J, and Williams CA. Angelman Syndrome. 1998 Sept 15 [Updated 2021 April 22]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1144.

2. Williams CA, Beaudet AL, Clayton-Smith J, et al. Angelman Syndrome 2005: Updated consensus for diagnostic criteria. *Am J Med Genet A.* 2006;140(5):413-8.

3. Jiang Y, Lev-Lehman E, Bressler J, Tsai TF, Beaudet AL. Genetics of Angelman syndrome. *Am J Hum Genet*. 1999;65:1-6.

4. Angelman Syndrome Foundation. Testing and Diagnosis of Angelman Syndrome (copyright 2022). https://www.angelman.org/what-is-as/testing-and-diagnosis/.

5. Beygo J, Buiting K, Ramsden SC, et al. Update of the EMQN/ACGS best practice guidelines for molecular analysis of Prader-Willi and Angelman syndromes. *Eur J Human Genet*. 2019;27(9):1326-1340.

6. Duis J, Nespeca M, Summers J, et al. A multidisciplinary approach and consensus statement to establish standards of care for Angelman syndrome. *Mol Genet Genomic Med*. 2022;10(3):e1843.

APOE Variant Analysis for Alzheimer Disease Testing

MOL.TS.128.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

APOE variant analysis for Alzheimer disease testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
APOE Genotyping	81401 S3852

What is Alzheimer disease?

Definition

Alzheimer disease (AD) is characterized by an adult-onset, progressive dementia with cerebral cortical atrophy, beta amyloid plaque formation, and intraneuronal neurofibrillary tangles.[1]

Prevalence

The general population lifetime risk of AD is about 10%. First-degree relatives, siblings or offspring of a single person in the family with AD have a 20-25% lifetime risk.[1]

Familial AD

Familial AD (3 or more affected individuals in a family) accounts for approximately 25% of all AD, including late and early-onset.[1]

Late-onset familial AD: Approximately 15-25% of people with AD, developing symptoms after 60-65 years of age.[1] Late-onset familial AD is believed to have complex inheritance with multiple susceptibility genes and environmental factors playing a role.[1]

Early-onset familial AD (EOFAD): Less than 2% of people with AD, developing symptoms before 60-65 years of age.[1] EOFAD is an autosomal dominant inherited

disorder caused by different genes than those that may predispose to late-onset AD.[1]

Symptoms

Common findings include memory loss, confusion, speech issues, hallucinations, and personality and behavioral changes such as poor judgment, agitation, and withdrawal.[1,2] Symptoms of AD usually start after 60-65 years of age.[1]

Cause

Variants in the APOE gene may confer an increased risk for late-onset familial AD.[1] There are three major allelic variants of APOE: e2, e3, and e4.

APOE e4 allele

When present in the heterozygous state (APOE e3/e4) or the homozygous state (APOE e4/e4), the APOE e4 allele increases the risk for late-onset AD, but is not sufficient to cause disease.[1]

APOE e4 is not necessary to develop AD and having no copies of e4 does not rule out the disease.[1,3] APOE e4 appears to cause susceptibility to AD, but the reason is unclear.[1,4]

Diagnosis

Genetic testing of the APOE gene can determine which variants an individual has but cannot predict if an individual will develop AD. The diagnosis of AD relies on clinical assessment, which may include mental status testing, examinations, and diagnostic tests.[5]

Management

There is no cure for AD. However, some medications may help with symptoms such as memory loss and confusion. “Key elements of a strategy to maximize dementia outcomes include regular monitoring of patient's health and cognition, education and support to patients and their families,https://www.alz.org/professionals/healthcare-professionals/for-patients-caregivers initiation of pharmacologic and nonpharmacologic treatments as appropriate, and evaluation of patient/family motivation to volunteer for a clinical trial."[5]

Survival

In individuals age 65 years or older with AD, the average survival is four to eight years after the diagnosis is made.[5]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for APOE alleles is available clinically.

APOE allele clinical testing

Many laboratories in the U.S. directly test for the three major allelic variants (e2, e3, e4) to assist diagnosis or predict risk of Alzheimer disease.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to APOE allele analysis for AD.

American Board of Internal Medicine Foundation and American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

Choosing Wisely, an initiative of the American Board of Internal Medicine Foundation (ABIM, 2016), and the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2016) stated:

- "Don't order APOE genetic testing as a predictive test for Alzheimer disease. APOE is a susceptibility gene for later-onset Alzheimer disease (AD), the most common cause of dementia. The presence of an ε4 allele is neither necessary nor sufficient to cause AD. The relative risk conferred by the ε4 allele is confounded by the presence of other risk alleles, gender, environment and possibly ethnicity. APOE genotyping for AD risk prediction has limited clinical utility and poor predictive value."[6]

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and National Society of Genetic Counselors

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2011) and the National Society of Genetic Counselors (NSGC, 2011) stated:

- "Genetic testing for susceptibility loci (e.g., APOE) is not clinically recommended due to limited clinical utility and poor predictive value."[4]
- "Because the ε4 allele is neither necessary nor sufficient to cause AD, there have been numerous consensus statements and articles that have recommended against using APOE genotyping for predicting AD risk."[4]

European Federation of Neurological Societies

The European Federation of Neurological Societies (EFNS, 2010) stated:

- "The ApoE e4 allele is the only genetic factor consistently implicated in late-onset AD, but it is neither necessary nor sufficient for development of the disease. Hence, there is no evidence to suggest ApoE testing is useful in a diagnostic setting."[3]

National Institute on Aging

The National Institute on Aging (NIA, 1996) Alzheimer's Association Working Group stated:

- "Insofar as patients with AD are more likely to have an APOE-e4 allele than are patients with other forms of dementia or individuals without dementia, physicians may choose to use APOE genotyping as an adjunct to other diagnostic tests for AD."[7]
- "Since genotyping cannot provide certainty about the presence or absence of AD, it should not be used as the sole diagnostic test."[7]
- "The use of APOE genotyping to predict future risk of AD in symptom-free individuals is not recommended at this time."[7]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for APOE allele analysis for AD are reviewed using these criteria.

Criteria

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Bird TD. Alzheimer Disease Overview. 1998 Oct 23 [Updated 2018 Dec 20]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1161/

2. MedlinePlus. Alzheimer disease. Published May 2021. Available at https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/condition/alzheimer-disease/

3. Hort J, O'Brien JT, Gainotti G, et al. EFNS guidelines for the diagnosis and management of Alzheimer's disease. *Eur J Neurol*. 2010 Oct;17(10):1236-48.

4. Goldman JS, Hahn SE, Catania JW, et al, American College of Medical Genetics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors. Genetic counseling and testing for Alzheimer disease: joint practice guidelines of the American College of Medical Genetics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors (reaffirmed as a Practice Resource by NSGC in 2016 and by ACMG in 2019). *Genet Med*. 2011 Jun;13(6):597-605. Available at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3326653/.

5. 2022 Alzheimer's Disease Facts and Figures. Alzheimer's Association. Available at: https://www.alz.org/media/Documents/alzheimers-facts-and-figures.pdf

6. Choosing Wisely/American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics. Don't order APOE genetic testing as a predictive test for Alzheimer disease. Updated September 15, 2016. Available at: : https://www.choosingwisely.org/clinician-lists/american-college-medical-genetics-genomics-apoe-genetic-testing-to-predict-alzheimer-disease/.

7. National Institute on Aging-Alzheimer's Association Working Group; Apolipoprotein E genotyping in Alzheimer's disease. National Institute on Aging/Alzheimer’s Association Working Group. *Lancet*. 1996;347:1091-5.

Arrhythmogenic Right Ventricular Cardiomyopathy Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.281.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic testing for arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
ARVC Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
ARVC Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
ARVC Multigene Panel (5 or more genes)	81439

What Is Arrhythmogenic Right Ventricular Cardiomyopathy?

Definition

Arrhythmogenic Right Ventricular Cardiomyopathy (ARVC, formerly called Arrhythmogenic Right Ventricular Dysplasia, or ARVD) is a form of heart disease characterized by fibrofatty tissue replacement of the myocardium over time. This typically leads to right sided heart dysfunction.

Incidence

ARVC occurs in 1/1000 to 1/5000 people.[1] This condition is more common in the Italian population (1/200). It may be underdiagnosed, as symptoms can be mild and some individuals are asymptomatic.[2]

Symptoms

ARVC most commonly presents as a cardiac arrhythmia manifested by syncope or palpitations. Sudden death can be a presenting symptom, especially in young athletes.[1,3] Both ECG and cardiac imaging are typically abnormal. Although the right ventricle is most commonly involved, left ventricular abnormalities have been reported. Individuals may progress to cardiomyopathy and heart failure, with approximately 5% requiring heart transplant.[2] The average age at diagnosis is 31 years; however, symptoms can begin in the second decade of life.[2]

Variable expressivity and reduced penetrance have been reported.

Cause

ARVC is caused by replacement of myocardium by fibrofatty tissue. Approximately 40% of ARVC has a genetic cause.[4] Non-genetic causes include sarcoidosis and myocarditis.[1] Mutations in the six common genes (DSC2, DSG2, DSP, JUP, PKP2, and TMEM43) account for a vast majority of cases.[2,5] Sequence variants are most common though deletions/duplication are common in DSP (up to 8%) and PKP2 (11%).[2]

Inheritance

Most cases of ARVC are inherited in an autosomal dominant pattern. Digenic inheritance (pathogenic mutations in two separate genes) has been reported in 4-47% of individuals.[2] These individuals are reported to have more severe arrhythmia. Several autosomal recessive syndromes caused by ARVC genes have also been described. These individuals typically have ARVC with skin and hair findings. Few genotype-phenotype correlation exists, with DSP mutations more commonly causing left ventricular involvement and PKP2 mutations more frequently associated with ventricular tachycardia.[4] Data relating genotype to arrhythmia risk is limited and not currently sufficient for clinical correlation.[5]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings

are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

Diagnostic criteria for ARVC have been established and are based on major and minor criteria broken down by image modality.[3]

Major criteria include:[3]

2D echo

- Right ventricular akinesia, dyskinesia, or aneurysm AND
- Parasternal long axis right ventricular outflow tract (RVOT) greater than 31mm; corrected for body surface area OR
- Parasternal short axis RVOT greater than 35mm corrected for body surface area OR
- Fractional area change less than 34%

MRI

- Regional RV akinesia or dyskinesia or dyssynchronous RV contraction; AND
- Ratio of RV end-diastolic volume to BSA greater than or equal to 110mL/m^2 (male) or greater than or equal to 100 mL/m^2 (female) OR
- RV ejection fraction less than or equal to 40%

Right ventricular angiography

- Regional RV akinesia, dyskinesia, or aneurysm

Minor criteria include:[3]

2D echo

- Regional right ventricular akinesia or dyskinesia; AND
- PLAX RVOT greater than or equal to 29 to less than 32 mm; corrected for BSA OR
- PSAX RVOT greater than or equal to 32 to less than 36 mm; corrected for BSA OR
- Fractional area change greater than 33% to less than or equal to 40%

MRI

- Regional RV akinesia or dyskinesia or dyssynchronous RV contraction; AND
- Ratio of RV end-diastolic volume to BSA greater than or equal to 100 to less than 110 mL/m^2 (male) or greater than or equal to 90 to less than 100 mL/m^2 (female) OR
- RV ejection fraction greater than 40% to less than or equal to 45%

Other diagnostic criteria, which may include both major and minor criteria:[2]

- Electrocardiogram abnormalities
- Endomyocardial biopsy (or autopsy) finding of residual myocytes below 60% and fibrous replacement of the right ventricle in at least one sample
- Family history
- Presence of a pathogenic gene mutation (considered a major criterion)[2]
- Non genetic causes need to be excluded

Clinical Diagnosis

The following table lists criteria needed to determine a clinical diagnosis and the strength of each diagnosis.[3]

Strength of the Diagnosis	Made by the presence of:
Definitive Diagnosis	2 major criteria, or 1 major and 2 minor criteria (from different categories), or 4 minor criteria (from different categories)
Borderline diagnosis	1 major and 1 minor criteria, or 3 minor criteria (from different categories)
Possible diagnosis	1 major criterion, or 2 minor criteria (from different categories)

Management

ARVC management is based on presentation and focuses on avoidance of syncope, cardiac arrest, and sudden death through medication or cardioverter-defibrillator implantation. Heart transplant is occasionally required. Affected individuals are counseled to avoid rigorous physical activity, including competitive sports.[2] Additionally, evidence exists to suggest testing symptomatic minors or testing minors for a known familial disease-causing mutation can change their management and prevent sudden cardiac death.[1,4]

Survival

The survival range for ARVC is broad. Sudden death due to ventricular arrhythmia can be a presenting symptom. Other individuals can be mildly affected, falling short of meeting diagnostic criteria. Overall, cardiac mortality and need for transplant is 5% or less.[2]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for ARVC may include known familial mutation analysis, single gene sequence analysis, single gene deletion/duplication analysis, and/or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

Analysis for known familial mutations is typically performed by Sanger sequencing, but if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Known familial mutation analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close relative of the individual requesting testing.

Sequence Analysis

Until recently, most sequencing tests used the Sanger sequencing methodology that was originally developed in the 1970s. Sanger sequencing is labor intensive and did not lend itself to high-throughput applications.

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. NGS may not perform as well as Sanger sequencing in some applications.

NGS tests vary in technical specifications (e.g., depth of coverage, extent of intron/exon boundary analysis, methodology of large deletion/duplication analysis).

Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multigene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions.

Results may be obtained that cannot be adequately interpreted based on the current knowledge base. When a sequence variation is identified that has not been previously characterized or shown to cause the disorder in question, it is called a variant of uncertain significance (VUS). VUSs are relatively common findings when sequencing large amounts of DNA with NGS.

Under certain circumstances, technologies used in multigene testing may fail to identify mutations that might be identifiable through single-gene testing. If high clinical suspicion exists for a particular syndrome testing for that syndrome should be performed instead of a broad multigene panel.

Since genes can be easily added or removed from multigene tests over time by a given lab, medical records must document which genes were included in the specific multigene test used and in which labs they were performed.

Additionally, tests should be chosen to

- maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest
- contribute to alterations in patient management
- minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance

ARVC Sequencing

ARVC multi-gene panels should include a minimum of 6 genes: DSC2, DSG2, DSP, JUP, PKP2, and TMEM43. PKP2 mutation is the most common cause of inherited ARVC. ARVC gene panels vary by laboratory and additional genes are included in some larger panels with limited diagnostic yield.[6-9]

Due to reported digenic inheritance (pathogenic mutations in two separate genes) in 4-47% of individuals, panel testing is strongly recommended for ARVC over sequential single gene testing.[2]

Multi-gene panels should be focused on the genes known to be associated with ARVC. No evidence has been found to suggest larger combined cardiac panels have a higher yield rate for ARVC patients.

Test yield has not been demonstrably higher when large scale testing is used versus disease specific panels.[1,6,8]

Predisposition testing for asymptomatic individuals by multi-gene panel testing is not recommended.[2]

Deletion/Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, MLPA, and NGS data analysis.

These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through sequencing technology, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to ARVC testing.

American College of Cardiology

The American College of Cardiology (ACC, 2013) does not have an official position statement. However, they have published an article on the genetics of ARVC as a guide to physicians which included the following:[7]

- Testing for a known mutation in close relatives of an affected individual is beneficial.
- Periodic examination for persons who test positive for an ARVC genetic abnormality but do not have evidence of disease is recommended. Specifically, cardiac exam starting at 10 years of age every 2 years until age 20 and then every 5 years until age 60.
- Genetic counseling is recommended for all individuals with a genetically transmitted heart disease.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2018) published a practice resource on genetic testing for cardiomyopathies. This practice resource is an abbreviated version of the Heart Failure Society Guidelines above, on which ACMG collaborated. They stated:[10]

- “Recommendation 1. Genetic testing is recommended for patients with cardiomyopathy.”
- “(a) Genetic testing is recommended for the most clearly affected family member.”
- “(b) Cascade genetic testing of at-risk family members is recommended for pathogenic and likely pathogenic variants.”
- “(c) In addition to routine newborn screening tests, specialized evaluation of infants with cardiomyopathy is recommended, and genetic testing should be considered.”

European Heart Rhythm Association, Heart Rhythm Society, Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society, and Latin American Heart Rhythm Society

An expert consensus statement from the European Heart Rhythm Association, the Heart Rhythm Society, the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society and the Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (EHRA/HRS/APHR/LAHRS, 2022) addressed the utility and appropriateness of genetic testing for inherited cardiovascular conditions.[11] The consensus statements were categorized as follows:

- Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus

- Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test
- There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test

Regarding the choice of genetic testing and variant interpretation:

- Genetic testing should occur with genetic counseling. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- If an individual has a clear phenotype, it is appropriate to analyze genes with definite/strong evidence support disease causation [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus] and may be appropriate to analyze genes with moderate evidence for disease causation. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- In some cases with a clear phenotype and negative genetic testing of genes with definite/strong evidence for disease causation, broader genetic testing may be considered. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "Genetic testing for genes with (i) limited, (ii) disputed, or (iii) refuted evidence should not be performed in patients with a weak (non-definite) phenotype in the clinical setting." [There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test]
- "Variant interpretation in the clinical setting is greatly enhanced by the use of disease-specific, multi-disciplinary teams that could include clinical disease experts, clinical geneticists, or genetic counsellors and molecular geneticists." Standard guidelines for variant interpretation should be used. Variant interpretation "can be enhanced by gene-specific rule specifications tailored for the gene and disease under consideration. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- Variants of uncertain significance may be reclassified to likely pathogenic, pathogenic, likely benign or benign. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- When a likely pathogenic or pathogenic variant has been identified, genetic counseling should be offered. The inheritance pattern, penetrance, and associated risks can be discussed. Additionally, cascade testing for relatives can be facilitated. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- Some affected individuals may have had previous genetic testing that was not a comprehensive, such as prior to the use of next generation sequencing or with an incomplete testing panel. Repeat testing should be considered in these cases. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]

The statements for genetic testing encompassed all types of arrhythmogenic cardiomyopathy (ACM) and were not specific to ARVC.

- "Comprehensive genetic testing is recommended for all patients with consistent phenotypic features of ACM, including those cases diagnosed post-mortem,

whatever familial context." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]

- "Genetic testing of first tier definitive disease-associated genes (currently PKP2, DSP, DSG2, DSC2, JUP, TMEM43, PLN, FLNC, DES, LMNA) is recommended." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]. Of note, this list includes genes for all types of ACM and not only ARVC.
- "Owing to the possibility of complex genotypes, in families with multiple affected members, the case with the more severe and/or earlier phenotype may be considered the 'genetic proband' and be tested first." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "In patients with a borderline ACM phenotype, comprehensive genetic testing may be considered. The identification of a LP/P [likely pathogenic/pathogenic] genetic variant would be useful to confirm the diagnosis." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "Predictive genetic testing in related children is recommended in those aged >10–12 years." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "Predictive genetic testing in related children aged below 10–12 years may be considered, especially where there is a family history of early-onset disease." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]

European Society for Cardiology

The European Society for Cardiology (ESC, 2015) has the following guidelines for management of individuals with ARVC:[1]

- “Targeted post-mortem genetic analysis of potentially disease causing genes should be considered in all sudden death victims in whom a specific inheritable channelopathy or cardiomyopathy is suspected.”
- “Genetic screening of a large panel of genes should not be performed in SUDS or SADS relatives without clinical clues for a specific disease after clinical evaluation.”

Heart Failure Society of America

The Heart Failure Society of America (HFSA, 2018) stated:[12]

- “Guideline 4: Genetic testing is recommended for patients with cardiomyopathy (Level of evidence A)”
  - “4a: Genetic testing is recommended for the most clearly affected family member.”
  - “4b: Cascade genetic testing of at-risk family members if recommended for pathogenic and likely pathogenic variants.”
- “Genetic testing is recommended to determine if a pathogenic variant can be identified to facilitate patient management and family screening.”

- "Testing should ideally be initiated on the person in a family with the most definitive diagnosis and most severe manifestations. This approach would maximize the likelihood of obtaining diagnostic results and detecting whether multiple pathogenic variants may be present and contributing to variable disease expression or severity."
- "Molecular genetic testing for multiple genes with the use of a multigene panel is now the standard of practice for cardio-vascular genetic medicine. Furthermore, multigene panel genetic testing is recommended over a serial single-gene testing approach owing to the genetically heterogeneous nature of cardiomyopathy. Genetic testing and cascade screening have been shown to be cost-effective."
- "In ARVC, ICD placement for primary prevention in asymptomatic male carriers of a malignant pathogenic variant showed a significant effect on long-term clinical outcome."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for ARVC testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - Known disease-causing familial mutation in ARVC gene identified in 1st or 2nd degree relative(s), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Multi-Gene Panel Testing

- Genetic counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous full sequencing of requested genes, and
  - No known mutation identified by previous analysis, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:

- Personal History
  - Confirmed diagnosis of ARVC by electrocardiogram, MRI, or angiogram meeting the task force criteria for at least possible ARVC (defined as having one major or two minor criteria), and
  - No evidence of other syndromes with cardiac findings such as Marfan Syndrome or Thoracic Aortic Aneurysms and Dissection (TAAD), in the individual or family, and
  - Non-genetic causes such as infection, toxin exposure, and metabolic/autoimmune disease have been ruled out, OR
- Personal & Family History Combination
  - A diagnosis of ARVC or possible ARVC with one or more 1st or 2nd degree relatives with a diagnosis of ARVC, or
  - A diagnosis of ARVC or possible ARVC with a suspicious family history including a 1st or 2nd degree relative with sudden adult death or young cardiac event, AND
- Documentation from ordering provider indicating how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Member does not have a known mutation in an ARVC gene, and
  - No previous deletion/duplication analysis for ARVC genes, and
  - Member meets criteria for full sequence analysis of ARVC genes, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

- When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, eviCore will redirect to the panel code(s).
- If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.

- In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.
- When the test is billed with multiple stacked codes, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement:
  - DSC2
  - DSG2
  - DSP
  - JUP
  - PKP2
  - TMEM43

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Priori SG, Blomstrom-Lundqvist C, Mazzanti A, et al. ESC Guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death: The task force for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) endorsed by: Association for European Paediatric and Congenital Cardiology (AEPC). *Eur Heart J*. 2015;36(41):2793-2867. Available at: https://www.escardio.org/Guidelines/Clinical-Practice-Guidelines/Ventricular-Arrhythmias-and-the-Prevention-of-Sudden-Cardiac-Death.

2. McNally E, MacLeod H, Dellefave-Castillo L. Arrhythmogenic Right Ventricular Cardiomyopathy. 2005 Apr 18 [Updated 2017 May 25]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1131/#.

3. Marcus FI. Diagnosis of Arrhythmogenic Right Ventricular Cardiomyopathy/Dysplasia: proposed modification of the Task Force Criteria. *Eur Heart J*. 2010; 31(7):806-14.

4. Sen-Chowedhry S, Syrris P, McKenna WJ. Role of genetic analysis in the management of patients with arrhythmogenic right ventricular dysplasia/cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2007; 50(19):1813-21.

5. Elliott PM, Anastasakis A, Asimaki A, et al. Definition and treatment of arrhythmogenic cardiomyopathy: an updated expert panel report. *Eur J Heart Fail.* 2019;21(8):955-964.

6. Ackerman, M., Priori, S., Willems, S. et al. HRS/EHRA Expert Consensus Statement on the State of Genetic Testing for the Channelopathies and Cardiomyopathies. *Heart Rhythm*. 2011; 8(8):1308-1339.

7. Marcus FI, Edson S, and & Towbin, J. A. Genetics of Arrhythmogenic Right Ventricular Cardiomyopathy: a practical guide for physicians. *J Am Coll Card*. 2013; 61(19):1945-1948.

8. Ouellette A, Mathew J, Manickaraj A, et al. Clinical genetic testing in pediatric cardiomyopathy: Is bigger better? *Clinical Genetics*. 2017; 93(1), 33-40.

9. Ohno, S. The genetic background of arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy. *J Arrhythm*. 2016; 32:398-403.

10. Hershberger RE, Givertz MM, Ho CY, et al. Genetic Evaluation of cardiomyopathy: a clinical practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2018;20(9):899-909.

11. Wilde AAM, Semsarian C, Márquez MF, et al. European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA)/Heart Rhythm Society (HRS)/Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS)/ Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (LAHRS) Expert Consensus Statement on the state of genetic testing for cardiac diseases [published online ahead of print, 2022 Apr 4]. *Europace*. 2022;euac030. doi:10.1093/europace/030

12. Hershberger RE, Givertz MM, Ho CY, et al. Genetic evaluation of cardiomyopathy —A Heart Failure Society of America practice guideline. *J Card Fail*. 2018;24(5):281-301.

Ashkenazi Jewish Carrier Screening

MOL.TS.129.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Ashkenazi Jewish Genetic Disorders Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Ashkenazi Jewish Genetic Disorders Sequencing	81412
ASPA Targeted Mutation Analysis	81200
BCKDHB Targeted Mutation Analysis	81205
BLM Targeted Mutation Analysis	81209
CFTR Targeted Mutation Analysis	81220
FANCC Targeted Mutation Analysis	81242
G6PC Targeted Mutation Analysis	81250
GBA Targeted Mutation Analysis	81251
HEXA Targeted Mutation Analysis	81255
IKBKAP Targeted Mutation Analysis	81260

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
MCOLN1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81290
SMPD1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81330

What is Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening?

Definition

Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening is available for certain genetic conditions that are either more common or for which there are higher mutation detection rates in the Ashkenazi Jewish population. “Ashkenazi” refers to someone whose Jewish ancestors originally came from Central or Eastern Europe, such as Russia, Poland, Germany, Hungary, Lithuania. Most Jewish people in the US are of Ashkenazi descent. There are regional differences in the number and types of tests commonly offered. Individuals and providers may choose all or a subset of these conditions.[1-3]

Inheritance

These Jewish genetic diseases are inherited in an autosomal recessive manner. An affected individual must inherit a gene mutation from both parents.[1,2]

- Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children.
- Two carriers of the same disease have a 25% chance, with each pregnancy, of having a child with the disorder.

Prevalence

While these genetic diseases are individually rare, the overall chance for an individual of Ashkenazi Jewish descent to be a carrier for one of these genetic diseases is 1 in 4 to 1 in 5.[2,3] An individual can also be a carrier of more than one condition.

People from other ethnic backgrounds can be carriers of these conditions, but it is generally less common. The test is typically not as effective at identifying carrier status in individuals of non-Ashkenazi Jewish descent.

Test information

Introduction

Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening can be offered to couples or individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent when they are planning a pregnancy (preconceptional) or

during a pregnancy (prenatal).[1-3]

One member of couple is Jewish

If only one member of the couple is Ashkenazi Jewish, carrier screening should start with the Ashkenazi Jewish partner. Both parents must be carriers to have an affected child, so reproductive partners of known carriers should also be offered testing even if not Jewish. In some cases, full gene sequencing would be most appropriate for testing of a non-Jewish partner.

Purpose of test

Carrier screening generally looks for a small number of gene mutations that are particularly common in the Ashkenazi Jewish population, although an increasing number of full gene sequencing panels are becoming available.

In addition, enzyme analysis is particularly effective for Tay-Sachs disease and is generally preferred to mutation testing.

Detection rate

The carrier detection rate is greater than 95% in the Ashkenazi Jewish population for most diseases.[3]

The detection rate for these tests in the non-Ashkenazi population is unknown for most conditions, but generally low. Exceptions include cystic fibrosis and Tay-Sachs enzyme analysis, which each have good detection rates in non-Jewish populations.

A negative test result in one or both partners significantly lowers the chance of an affected child, but does not eliminate it.[2]

Commonly tested conditions

The genes included in carrier screening panels vary widely between laboratories. The following table includes the most commonly tested conditions.

Ashkenazi Jewish genetic disease	Ashkenazi carrier frequency	What the test looks for	Chance of correctly finding an Ashkenazi Jewish carrier
Bloom syndrome[3]	1/107	1 mutation (2281del6ins7)	Greater than 99%
Canavan disease[3]	1/41	2 mutations (E285A, Y231X)	97.4%
Cystic fibrosis[2]	1/29	23 most common mutations in several ethnic groups	97%

Ashkenazi Jewish genetic disease	Ashkenazi carrier frequency	What the test looks for	Chance of correctly finding an Ashkenazi Jewish carrier
Dihydrolipoamide dehydrogenase deficiency[4]	1/107	2 mutations (G229C and Y35X)	Greater than 95%
Familial dysautonomia[3]	1/31	2 mutations (2507+6TtoC, R696P)	Greater than 99%
Familial hyperinsulinism[4]	1/68	2 mutations (c.3989-9G>A and Phel1387del)	90%
Fanconi anemia group C[3]	1/89	1 mutation (IVS4+4AtoT)	Greater than 99%
Gaucher disease[3]	1/18	4 mutations (N370S, 84GG, L444P, IVS2+1GtoA)	Up to 94.6%
Glycogen storage disease type 1A (GSD1A)[5]	1/71	1 mutation (R83C)	93% to 100%
Joubert syndrome 2[6]	1/92	1 mutation (R12L)	99%
Maple syrup urine disease (MSUD)[7,8]	1/80	3 mutations (R183P, G278S, E372X)	About 99%
Mucolipidosis IV[3]	1/127	2 mutations (IVS3–2AtoG, Del6.4kb)	95%
Nemaline myopathy[4]	1/168	1 mutation (R2478_D2512del)	Greater than 95%
Niemann-Pick disease type A[3]	1/90	3 mutations (R496L, L302P, fsP330)	97%
Tay-Sachs disease[3]	1/90	Mutation analysis: 3 mutations (1278insTATC, 1421+1GtoC, G269S) OR	92-94%
		Hexosaminidase A enzyme analysis	About 98%
Usher syndrome III[4]	1/120	1 mutation (N48K)	Greater than 95%

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2008) guidelines outlined criteria for adding disorders to carrier screening in the Ashkenazi Jewish population:[3]

- the natural history must be well understood
- people affected with the disorder must have significant morbidity and/or mortality, and
- the test must have greater than 90% detection OR the allele frequency must be at least 1%.

Conditions that meet ACMG criteria

The following conditions meet these criteria:

- cystic fibrosis
- Canavan disease
- familial dysautonomia
- Tay-Sachs disease
- Fanconi anemia (group C)
- Niemann-Pick (type A)
- Bloom syndrome
- mucolipidosis IV
- Gaucher disease
- dilipoamide dehydrogenase deficiency[4]
- familial hyperinsulinism[4]
- glycogen storage disease type 1a[5]
- Joubert syndrome 2[6]
- maple syrup urine disease [7,8]
- nemaline myopathy,[4] and
- Usher syndrome type III.[4]

ACMG (2021) released an educational practice resource on carrier screening.[9] This consensus statement asserted that general population carrier screening should be ethnicity and family history agnostic. To accomplish this, screening all individuals in the prenatal/preconception period for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions with a carrier frequency of >1/200 was suggested. ACMG generated a list of 113 genes meeting these criteria.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2017; reaffirmed 2020) Committee on Genetics issued an opinion that "ethnic-specific (e.g. Ashkenazi Jewish), panethnic, and expanded carrier screening are acceptable strategies for pre-pregnancy and prenatal carrier screening."[10]

If providers choose to offer ethnic-specific screening to individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry, ACOG recommended that screening include Canavan disease, cystic fibrosis, familial dysautonomia, Tay-Sachs disease, Bloom syndrome, familial hyperinsulinism, Fanconi anemia, Gaucher disease, glycogen storage disease type I, Joubert syndrome, maple syrup urine disease, mucolipidosis type IV, Niemann-Pick disease, and Usher syndrome.[2]

Regardless of screening strategy chosen by the provider and regardless of the individual's ethnicity, ACOG recommended that all individuals who are considering pregnancy or are already pregnant be "...offered carrier screening for cystic fibrosis and spinal muscular atrophy, as well as a complete blood count and screening for thalassemias and hemoglobinopathies. Fragile X premutation carrier screening is recommended for women with a family history of fragile X-related disorders or intellectual disability suggestive of fragile X syndrome, or women with a personal history of ovarian insufficiency."[10]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening are reviewed using these criteria.

Single Ashkenazi Jewish Genetic Diseases Carrier Screening Tests

Carrier screening may be considered for a single Ashkenazi Jewish disease, if any of the following are met:

- The individual is of Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry, OR
- The individual has a family history of the condition for which testing is being requested, OR
- The individual’s partner is a known carrier or affected with the condition for which testing is being requested

Ashkenazi Jewish Genetic Diseases Carrier Screening Panels

Carrier screening may be considered for all or any desired subset of the Ashkenazi Jewish genetic diseases eligible for coverage per the Coverage Guidance table when the following criteria are met:

- The individual is planning a pregnancy or currently pregnant, AND
- At least one partner of a couple is Ashkenazi Jewish (NOTE: Detection rates for testing are higher in people with Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry. If only one partner of a couple is Ashkenazi Jewish, testing should start in that person when possible.)

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

If an Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.

If testing will be billed using procedure code 81412 to represent all tests performed for the assessment of carrier status based on Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry, no additional tests for this purpose will be reimbursed for the same date of service.

If testing will be billed for separate genes because the panel code is not more appropriate (e.g., fewer than the 9 stated genes will be assessed or a different methodology is used), individual gene test coverage will be assessed based on the guidance provided in the Coverage Guidance table.

Table: Coverage Guidance for Genes Included in Ashkenazi Jewish Carrier Screening Tests

Condition, Gene, CPT Code, Required Claim Code, Guideline ID

Condition	Gene	CPT	Required Claim Code	Guideline ID
Bloom syndrome	BLM	81209	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Canavan disease	ASPA	81200	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Cystic fibrosis	CFTR	81220	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Dihydrolipoamide dehydrogenase deficiency	DLD	81406	DLD	MOL.TS.129
Familial dysautonomia	ELP1	81260	NONE	MOL.TS.129

Condition	Gene	CPT	Required Claim Code	Guideline ID
Familial hyperinsulinism	ABCC8	81401	ABCC8	MOL.TS.129
Fanconi anemia, type C	FANCC	81242	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Gaucher disease, type 1	GBA	81251	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Glycogen storage disease, type 1A	G6PC	81250	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Joubert syndrome, type 2	TMEM216	81479	TMEM216	MOL.TS.129
Maple syrup urine disease, type 1b	BCKDHB	81205	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Mucolipidposis, type IV	MCOLN1	81290	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Nemaline myopathy, type 2	NEB	81400	NEB	MOL.TS.129
Niemann-Pick disease, type A	SMPD1	81330	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Tay-Sachs disease	HEXA	81255	NONE	MOL.TS.129
Usher syndrome, type 1F	PCDH15	81400	PCDH15	MOL.TS.129
Usher syndrome, type 3	CLRN1	81400	CLRN1	MOL.TS.129

Note Other tests may be eligible for coverage under the above criteria if the condition is associated with significant morbidity and mortality, the allele frequency is >1% in the Ashkenazi Jewish population, and the selected test method has >90% detection rate for disease-causing mutations.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Monaghan KG, Feldman GL, Palomaki GE, Spector EB; Ashkenazi Jewish Reproductive Screening Working Group; Molecular Subcommittee of the ACMG Laboratory Quality Assurance Committee. Technical standards and guidelines for reproductive screening in the Ashkenazi Jewish population. *Genet Med.* 2008;10(1):57-72.

2. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Committee on Genetics. ACOG committee opinion. Number 691. Carrier Screening for Genetic Disorders. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017 (Reaffirmed 2020);129(3):e41-355.

3. Gross SJ, Pletcher BA, Monaghan KG; Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Carrier screening in individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent. *Genet Med.* 2008;10(1):54-56.

4. Scott SA, Edelmann L, Liu L, et al. Experience with carrier screening and prenatal diagnosis for 16 Ashkenazi Jewish genetic diseases. *Hum Mutat*. 2010 Nov;31(11):1240-50.

5. Bali DS, Chen YT, Austin S, et al. Glycogen Storage Disease 1. 2006 April 19 [Updated 2016 Aug 25]. In Adam MP, Ardinger, HH, Pagon RA, et al. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1312/.

6. Sema4 Genetic Testing Laboratory website. Available at: http://sema4genomics.com/products/for-pregnancy/diseases-screened/joubert-syndrome-2-2/.

7. Schrijver, I Kulm M, Gardner PI, et al. Comprehensive arrayed primer extension array for the detection of 59 sequence variants in 15 conditions prevalent among the Ashkenazi Jewish population. *J Mol Diagn*. 2007 Apr;9(2):228-36.

8. Strauss KA, Puffenberger EG, Caron VJ. Maple Syrup Urine Disease. 2006 Jan 30 [Updated 2020 Apr 23]. In Adam MP, Ardinger, HH, Pagon RA, et al. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2021. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1319/

9. Gregg AR, Aarabi M, Klygman S, et al. Screening for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions during pregnancy and preconception: a practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021; 23(10):1793-1806. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01203-z

10. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Committee on Genetics. ACOG committee opinion. Number 690. Carrier Screening in the Age of Genomic Medicine. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017 (Reaffirmed 2020);129(3):e41-355.

Ataxia-Telangiectasia Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.130.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Ataxia-telangiectasia genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
ATM Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
ATM Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
ATM Sequencing	81408

What is Ataxia-telangiectasia?

Definition

Ataxia-telangiectasia (A-T) is a progressive neurological disorder. Individuals with A-T also have an increased risk for immunodeficiency, frequent infections, and malignancy. Additionally, they are unusually sensitive to ionizing radiation.[1]

Prevalence

The prevalence of A-T is approximately 1 in 40,000 to 1 in 100,000 live US births.[1-3] The estimated pan-ethnic carrier frequency of mutations in the ATM gene is approximately 1% in the general population.[4,5]

Symptoms

The onset of symptoms of A-T is typically between the ages of 1 and 4 years.[1,3] Signs and symptoms of A-T include[1,6]

- progressive cerebellar atrophy and dysfunction, which can present with the following symptoms at a young age:
  - truncal and gait ataxia,
  - ocular apraxia,

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

  - slurred speech, and
  - head tilting, after the age of 6 months;
- conjunctival telangiectasias;
- immunodeficiencies and frequent non-opportunistic infections;
- malignancies, especially leukemias and lymphomas; and
- radiation sensitivity.

Cause

A-T is caused by biallelic mutations in the ATM gene.

Inheritance

A-T is an autosomal recessive disorder.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis may be suspected based on clinical symptoms and preliminary laboratory data.[1] Individuals with A-T often have an elevated serum alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) level and immunoblotting may demonstrate reduce or absent ATM protein.[1] A diagnosis of A-T is established in an individual with characteristic clinical features and/or biallelic pathogenic mutations in ATM.

Sequence analysis of the ATM gene can identify 90-95% of A-T mutations in affected individuals.[1]

Deletion and duplication analysis of the ATM gene can identify another 1-2% of mutations.[1]

Management

Individuals with A-T are best cared for by a multidisciplinary team. Management and treatment includes addressing the neurological and immunodeficiency symptoms while also monitoring for malignancy.[1]

Survival

Although individuals with A-T live to adulthood, they are at an increased risk for early death. Currently, most individuals live beyond 25 years, with some surviving into their 50s.[1] Cause of death is associated with A-T associated cancers, infection, and pulmonary failure.[7]

Related Conditions

Individuals with a single ATM mutation are carriers. ATM carriers may be at an increased risk for breast cancer, especially women with a strong family history of breast cancer.[2,4,5,7,8] Epidemiological data has also suggested an increased risk for cardiovascular disease in carriers.[5,7] Therefore, the detection of carriers can have medical management implications for breast cancer and cardiovascular disease screening.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for A-T may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be

identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to A-T testing.

International Workshop on A-T

The Eighth International Workshop on Ataxia-telangiectasia (A-T) was convened in 1999. The workshop described ATM mutations and cancer risk in carriers, and potential therapeutic approaches. Genetic testing strategies were not described.[9] A subsequent workshop in 2012 provided updated information about the cancer risks and potential treatment options, but still did not address genetic testing strategies.[10]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for A-T testing are reviewed using these criteria.

ATM Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation(s), AND
- Carrier Screening Individuals:
  - Known family mutation in ATM in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative(s), OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - ATM mutations identified in both biologic parents, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

ATM Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:

  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous ATM gene sequencing, and
  - No known ATM mutation in family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Elevated alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) levels, or
  - Decreased ATM protein detected by immunoblotting, and
  - Progressive cerebellar ataxia, or
  - Truncal and gait ataxia, or
  - Oculomotor apraxia, OR
- Testing for Individuals with Family History or Partners of Carriers:
  - 1st, 2nd, or 3rd, degree relative diagnosed with Ataxia-Telangiectasia clinical diagnosis, family mutation unknown, and testing unavailable, or
  - Partner is monoallelic or biallelic for ATM mutation, and
  - Has living children with this partner, or
  - Has the potential and intention to reproduce, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

ATM Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous deletion/duplication analysis of ATM, and
  - No mutations detected in full sequencing, or
  - Heterozygous for mutation and individual is expected to be affected (eg, elevated alpha-fetoprotein levels, decreased ATM protein detected by immunoblotting (if performed), other features of disorder are present), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Gatti R and Perlman S. Ataxia-Telangiectasia. 1999 Mar 19 [Updated 2016 Oct 27]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK26468.

2. National Organization for Rare Disorders. Ataxia Telangiectasia. Available at: https://rarediseases.org/rare-diseases/ataxia-telangiectasia/

3. MedlinePlus [Internet]. Bethesda (MD): National Library of Medicine (US). Ataxia-telangiectasia. Updated 2020 Aug 18; reviewed 2013 Jan 01. Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/condition/ataxia-telangiectasia/#frequency

4. Swift M, Sholman L, Perry M, Chase C. Malignant neoplasms in the families of patients with ataxia-telangiectasia. *Cancer Res.* 1976;36(1):209-215.

5. Swift, Morrell, Massey et al. Incidence of cancer in 161 families affected by ataxia-telangiectasia. *NEJM* 1991;325:831-836.

6. Perlman S, Becker-Catania S, Gatti RA. Ataxia-telangiectasias: diagnosis and treatment. *Semin Pediatr Neurol.* 2003;10(3):173-182.

7. Ripperger T. Breast cancer susceptibility: Current knowledge and implications for genetic counseling. *Euro J Hum Genet.* 2009;17(6):722-731.

8. Ahmed M, Rahman N. ATM and breast cancer susceptibility. *Oncogene.* 2006;25(43):5906–5911.

9. Lavin MF, Concannon P, Gatti RA. Eighth International Workshop on Ataxia-Telangiectasia (ATW8). *Cancer Res.* 1999;59(15):3845-3849.

10. Pandita TK. 14th International Workshop on Ataxia-Telangiectasia ATW2012. *DNA Repair (Amst)*. 2012;11(10):853-6.

BCR-ABL Negative Myeloproliferative Neoplasm Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.240.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

BCR-ABL negative myeloproliferative neoplasm (MPN) genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
ASXL1 Mutation Analysis	81175
CALR Exon 9 Mutation Analysis	81219
DNMT3A Targeted Mutation Analysis	81403
EZH2 Common Variant(s) (e.g. codon 646)	81237
EZH2 Full Gene Sequencing	81236
IDH1 Common Variants	81120
IDH2 Common Variants	81121
JAK2 Exons 12 to 15 Sequencing	0027U
JAK2 Mutation	0017U
JAK2 Targeted Mutation Analysis (e.g exons 12 and 13)	81279
JAK2 V617F Mutation Analysis	81270
MPL Common Variants (e.g. W515A, W515K, W515L, W515R)	81338
MPL Mutation Analysis, Exon 10	81339
SF3B1 Common Variants (e.g. A672T, E622D, L833F, R625C, R625L)	81347
SRSF2 Common Variants (e.g. P95H, P95L)	81348
TET2 Mutation Analysis	81479

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
U2AF1 Common Variants (e.g. S34F, S34Y, Q157R, Q157P)	81357
Targeted Genomic Sequence Analysis Panel, Hematolymphoid Neoplasm or Disorder	81450

What are BCR-ABL Negative Myeloproliferative Neoplasms?

Definition

Myelofibrosis (MF), polycythemia vera (PV) and essential thrombocythemia (ET) are a group of heterogeneous disorders of the hematopoietic system collectively known as Philadelphia chromosome-negative MPN.

Prevalence

The following table describes the prevalence of Philadelphia chromosome-negative MPNs in the U.S.[1]

Disorder	Prevalence in the U.S.
MF	13,000
ET	134,000
PV	148,000

Symptoms

Symptoms vary among the subtypes, but generally include

- constitutional symptoms
- fatigue
- pruritus
- weight loss
- symptoms of splenomegaly, and
- variable lab abnormalities, including
    - erythrocytosis
    - thrombocytosis, and
    - leukocytosis.[1]

Risks

Individuals with MPNs are at risk of the condition transforming into acute myeloid leukemia (AML), which is associated with a poor response to therapy and short survival. These disorders are also associated with an increased risk of major bleeding and thrombosis or thromboembolism compared to the general population.[1]

Diagnosis

The diagnosis and management of individuals with MPN has evolved since the identification of mutations that activate the JAK pathway, including JAK2, CALR, and MPL. The development of targeted therapies has resulted in significant improvements in disease-related symptoms and quality of life.[1] In a minority of individuals, recurrent mutations in other genes contribute to initiation or progression of disease. These mutations may serve as markers of clonality in cases where mutations in JAK2, MPL or CALR are not detected.[2]

- **JAK2 V617F mutations** — JAK2 V617F mutations account for the majority of individuals with PV (greater than 90%), ET or MF (60%). Most of the mutations occur in exon 14 with rare insertions/deletions in exon 12.[1]
- **JAK2 exon 12 mutations** — JAK2 exon 12 mutations have been seen in approximately 2-3% of individuals with PV.[1]
- **MPL mutations** — MPL mutations have been reported in 5-8% of individuals with MF and 1-4% of individuals with ET. "MPL mutations are associated with lower hemoglobin levels at diagnosis and increased risk of transfusion dependence in patients with MF."[1]
- **CALR mutations** — CALR frameshift mutations in exon 9 are reported in approximately 20-35% of individuals with ET and MF, accounting for approximately 60-80% of individuals with JAK2/MPL-negative ET and MF. CALR deletion mutations are more commonly seen in individuals with MF and are associated with a significantly higher risk of myelofibrosis transformation in ET. CALR insertion mutations are associated with ET, low risk of thrombosis and an indolent course. CALR mutations are associated with a lower hemoglobin level, lower white blood cell (WBC) count, higher platelet count and lower incidence of thrombosis than the JAK2 V617F mutation.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for BCR-ABL negative MPN may include cytogenetic testing, single gene mutation analysis, or multi-gene panel testing.

Types of tests

There are various methods used to test for the cytogenetic and molecular abnormalities associated with MPN.[1,3] Tests for the cytogenetic and molecular abnormalities include:

- bone marrow (BM) cytogenetics: karyotype, with or without FISH
- single gene mutation analysis for JAK2, MPL, and CALR, and
- panel testing using next generation sequencing for somatic mutations in genes associated with MPN.

This guideline only addresses single gene mutation analysis and multi-gene panel testing.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to BCR-ABL negative MPN genetic testing.

International Consensus Classification

The International Consensus Classification of myeloid neoplasms and acute leukemias (ICC, 2022) revised and updated established diagnostic criteria for these conditions.[4]

- The major MPN categories remain unchanged compared to other society guidelines, but "new molecular data and improved understanding of morphology have sharpened the proposed diagnostic criteria." The differences in classifications between ICC and other societies are minor and unlikely to markedly impact MPN categorizations.
- "The classical BCR::ABL1-negative MPN subtypes include polycythemia vera (PV), essential thrombocythemia (ET), and primary myelofibrosis (PMF). The principal objective in the classification of these cases it to reduce diagnostic uncertainty especially in initial/early disease stages presenting with elevated platelet counts and to optimize clinical management of patients. The integration of molecular findings with BM morphology and blood counts remains the cornerstone of diagnosis. Importantly, morphologic diagnosis should not only focus on megakaryocytic atypia but has to consider characteristic patterns of other features like age-related cellularity, changes in erythropoiesis, and neutrophil granulopoiesis in context with the grade of BM fibrosis."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) evidence and consensus-based guidelines recommended the following initial laboratory evaluations for individuals suspected to have MPN:[1]

- “Laboratory evaluations should include complete blood count (CBC) with differential, microscopic examination of the peripheral smear, comprehensive metabolic panel with serum uric acid, serum LDH, liver function tests, serum EPO level, and serum iron studies.”
- “Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) or a multiplex reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) on a peripheral blood specimen to detect BCR-ABL1 transcripts and exclude the diagnosis of CML is especially recommended for patients with left-shifted leukocytosis and/or thrombocytosis with basophilia.”
- “Molecular testing for JAK2 V617F mutations is recommended as part of the initial workup for all patients. If JAK2 V617F mutation testing is negative, molecular testing for MPL and CALR mutations should be performed for patients with MF and ET; molecular testing for the JAK2 exon12 mutation should be done for those with suspected PV and negative for the JAK2 V617F mutation.”
- “Alternatively, molecular testing using the multi-gene NGS panel that includes JAK2, CALR, and MPL can be used as part of initial workup for all patients.”
- "Once an MPN diagnosis is confirmed, NGS is recommended for mutational prognostication. The application of an NGS-based 28-gene panel in patients with MPN identified significantly more mutated splicing genes (SF3B1, SRSF2, and U2AF1) in patients with PMF compared to those with ET, and no mutations in splicing genes were found in patients with PV."
- “Bone marrow aspirate with iron stain and biopsy with trichrome and reticulin stain and bone marrow cytogenetics (karyotype, with or without FISH; blood, if bone marrow is inaspirable) are necessary to accurately distinguish the bone marrow morphological features between the disease subtypes (early or prefibrotic PMF, ET and masked PV).”

World Health Organization: PMF

The World Health Organization (WHO, 2016; reaffirmed 2022) established diagnostic criteria for PMF.[3,5]

PMF, early/prefibrotic stage (pre-PMF)	PMF, overt fibrotic stage
[Diagnosis requires meeting all 3 major criteria, and at least 1 minor criterion]	**[Diagnosis requires meeting all 3 major criteria, and at least 1 minor criterion]**
Major criteria: • Megakaryocytic proliferation and atypia, without reticulin fibrosis >grade 1, accompanied by increased age-adjusted BM cellularity, granulocytic proliferation, and often decreased erythropoiesis • Not meeting WHO criteria for BCR-ABL1+ CML, PV, ET, myelodysplastic syndromes, or other myeloid neoplasms • Presence of JAK2, CALR, or MPL mutation or in the absence of these mutations, presence of another clonal marker, or absence of reactive BM reticulin fibrosis	Major criteria: • Megakaryocytic proliferation and atypia, accompanied by either reticulin and/or collagen fibrosis grades 2 or 3 • Not meeting WHO criteria for BCR-ABL1+ CML, PV, ET, myelodysplastic syndromes, or other myeloid neoplasms • Presence of JAK2, CALR, or MPL mutation or in the absence of these mutations, presence of another clonal marker, or absence of reactive BM myelofibrosis

PMF, early/prefibrotic stage (pre-PMF)	PMF, overt fibrotic stage
[Diagnosis requires meeting all 3 major criteria, and at least 1 minor criterion]	**[Diagnosis requires meeting all 3 major criteria, and at least 1 minor criterion]**
Minor criteria: Presence of at least one of the following, confirmed in 2 consecutive determinations: • Anemia not attributed to a comorbid condition • Leukocytosis ≥ 11 x 10^9/L • Palpable splenomegaly • LDH increased to above upper normal limit of institutional reference range	Minor criteria: Presence of at least one of the following, confirmed in 2 consecutive determinations: • Anemia not attributed to a comorbid condition • Leukocytosis ≥ 11 x 10^9/L • Palpable splenomegaly • LDH increased to above upper normal limit of institutional reference range • Leukoerythroblastosis

Absence of 3 major clonal mutations

In the absence of any of the 3 major clonal mutations, the search for the most frequent accompanying mutations help determine the clonal nature of the disease.[2] Examples of frequent accompanying mutations include:

- ASXL1
- DNMT3A
- EZH2
- TET2
- IDH1
- IDH2
- SRSF2
- SF3B1

World Health Organization: PV

The World Health Organization (WHO, 2022) updated diagnostic criteria for PV.[5]

Polycythemia Vera (PV)
[Diagnosis requires meeting either all 3 major criteria, or the first 2 major criteria and the minor criterion]
Major criteria: • Hemoglobin > 16.5 g/dL in men, > 16.0 g/dL in women OR Hematocrit >49% in men, >48% in women • Bone marrow biopsy showing hypercellularity for age with trilineage growth (panmyelosis) including prominent erythroid, granulocytic, and megakaryocytic proliferation with pleomorphic, mature megakaryocytes (difference in size) • Presence of JAK2 V617F or JAK2 exon 12 mutation Minor criteria: • Subnormal serum EPO level

Bone marrow biopsy not required in some cases

A bone marrow biopsy may not be required in cases with sustained absolute erythrocytosis; hemoglobin levels >18.5 g/dL in men (hematocrit, >55.5%) or >16.5 g/dL in women (hematocrit, >49.5%) if 3 major criterion and the minor criterion are present. However, initial myelofibrosis (present in up to 20% of patients) can only be detected by performing a BM biopsy; this finding may predict a more rapid progression to overt myelofibrosis (post-PV PMF).

World Health Organization: ET

The World Health Organization (WHO, 2016; reaffirmed 2022) established diagnostic criteria for ET.[3,5]

Essential Thrombocythemia (ET)
[Diagnosis requires meeting all 4 major criteria or the first 3 major criteria and the minor criterion]
Major criteria: • Platelet count ≥ 450 x 10^9/L • Bone marrow biopsy showing proliferation mainly of the megakaryocyte lineage with increased numbers of enlarged, mature megakaryocytes with hyperlobulated nuclei. No significant increase or left shift in neutrophil granulopoiesis or erythropoiesis and very rarely minor (grade 1) increase in reticulin fibers • Not meeting WHO criteria for BCR-ABL1+ CML, PV, PMF, myelodysplastic syndromes, or other myeloid neoplasms • Presence of JAK2, CALR, or MPL mutation Minor criteria: • Presence of a clonal marker or absence of evidence for reactive thrombocytosis

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for genetic testing for BCR-ABL negative MPN are reviewed using these criteria.

JAK2 V617F Mutation Analysis

- Member does not meet WHO criteria for BCR-ABL1+ CML, myelodysplastic syndromes, or other myeloid neoplasms, AND
- Member meets at least ONE of the following diagnostic criteria for MPN:
    - Bone marrow biopsy results that are consistent with WHO diagnostic criteria for prePMF, overt PMF, ET, or PV, or
    - Platelet count ≥ 450 x 10^9/L, or
    - Hemoglobin > 16.5 g/dL in men, > 16.0 g/dL in women, or
    - Hematocrit >49% in men, >48% in women, or
    - Increased red cell mass (RCM), defined as >25% above the mean normal predicted value, or
    - A combination of two of the following symptoms:
        - Anemia not attributed to a comorbid condition, or

  - Leukocytosis ≥ 11 x 10^9/L, or
  - Palpable splenomegaly, or
  - LDH increased to above upper normal limit of institutional reference range, or
  - Leukoerythroblastosis, OR

- MPN is being considered in the differential diagnosis with the member meeting both of the following:
  - Variable lab abnormalities, including erythrocytosis, thrombocytosis and leukocytosis, which are not otherwise assigned an etiology, and
  - Constitutional symptoms, including fatigue, pruritus, weight loss and symptoms of splenomegaly, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

JAK2 Exon 12 Analysis

- Member does not meet WHO criteria for BCR-ABL1+ CML, myelodysplastic syndromes, or other myeloid neoplasms, AND
- JAK2 V617F mutation analysis is negative, AND
- Member meets at least ONE of the following diagnostic criteria for PV:
  - Bone marrow biopsy results that are consistent with WHO diagnostic criteria for PV, or
  - Hemoglobin > 16.5 g/dL in men, > 16.0 g/dL in women, or
  - Hematocrit >49% in men, >48% in women, or
  - Increased red cell mass (RCM), defined as >25% above the mean normal predicted value, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

CALR Exon 9 and MPL Mutation Analysis

- Member does not meet WHO criteria for BCR-ABL1+ CML, PV, myelodysplastic syndromes, or other myeloid neoplasms, AND
- JAK2 V617F mutation analysis is negative, AND
- Member meets at least ONE of the following diagnostic criteria for ET or PMF:
  - Bone marrow biopsy results that are consistent with WHO diagnostic criteria for prePMF, overt PMF, or ET, or
  - Platelet count ≥ 450 x 10^9/L, or

- A combination of two of the following symptoms:
  - Anemia not attributed to a comorbid condition, or
  - Leukocytosis ≥ 11 x 10^9/L, or
  - Palpable splenomegaly, or
  - LDH increased to above upper normal limit of institutional reference range, or
  - Leukoerythroblastosis, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Analysis of ASXL1, DNMT3A, EZH2, TET2, IDH1, IDH2, SRSF2, And/Or SF3B1

- Member does not meet WHO criteria for BCR-ABL1+ CML, PV, ET, myelodysplastic syndromes, or other myeloid neoplasms, AND
- JAK2, CALR, and MPL mutation analyses are all negative, AND
- Member meets at least ONE of the following diagnostic criteria for PMF:
  - Bone marrow biopsy results that are consistent with WHO diagnostic criteria for prePMF or overt PMF, or
  - A combination of two of the following symptoms:
    - Anemia not attributed to a comorbid condition, or
    - Leukocytosis ≥ 11 x 10^9/L, or
    - Palpable splenomegaly, or
    - LDH increased to above upper normal limit of institutional reference range, or
    - Leukoerythroblastosis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

If requested, gene panels that include the following genes will be eligible for reimbursement according to the criteria outlined in this guideline: ASXL1, DNMT3A, EZH2, TET2, IDH1, IDH2, SRSF2, and SF3B1. This sequencing panel will only be considered for reimbursement when billed with the appropriate panel CPT code: 81450.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Myeloproliferative Neoplasms. V.3.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/mpn.pdf

2. Vainchenker W, Kralovics R. Genetic basis and molecular pathophysiology of classical myeloproliferative neoplasms. *Blood.* 2017;Feb 9;129(6):667-679.

3. Arber D, Orazi A, Hasserjian R et al. The 2016 revision to the World Health Organization classification of myeloid neoplasms and acute leukemia. *Blood.* 2016;127(20):2391-2405.

4. International Consensus Classification of myeloid neoplasms and acute leukemias: integrating morphologic, clinical, and genomic data. *Blood*. 2022;140(11):1200-1228.

5. Khoury JD, Solary E, Abla O, et al. The 5th edition of the World Health Organization classification of haematolymphoid tumours: myeloid and histiocytic/dendritic neoplasms. *Leukemia*. 2022;36(7):1703-1719.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Bloom Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.132.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Bloom syndrome testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
BLM Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
BLM Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
BLM Sequencing	81479
BLM Targeted Mutation Analysis	81209
Sister Chromatid Exchange	88245

What is Bloom syndrome?

Definition

Bloom syndrome is an autosomal recessive disorder resulting from biallelic pathogenic mutations in the BLM gene which encodes the BLM DNA helicase. Pathogenic mutations in BLM lead to genomic instability where the chromosomes contain gaps and breaks that impair normal cell activities.[1,2]

Prevalence

Fewer than 300 cases of Bloom syndrome have been reported since the disease was first described over 50 years ago. Approximately one third are of Ashkenazi Jewish descent due to founder alleles.[1,3-5]

Symptoms

Affected individuals are usually smaller than average and may have a variety of symptoms.[1-3]

- Pre- and post-natal growth deficiency

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Short stature
- Long, narrow face, small lower jaw, and prominent nose and ears
- Sensitivity to sunlight: Exposure to sunlight causes a characteristic butterfly-shaped rash on the face
- Chronic lung problems, insulin resistance, and immune deficiencies
- Gastroesophageal reflux
- Decreased fertility in males
- Skin lesions that develop over time
- Cancer predisposition (including, but not limited to, gastrointestinal, genital and urinary tract, lymphoma, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myeloid leukemia (AML), sarcoma, Wilms tumor, medulloblastoma, retinoblastoma)
- Learning disabilities

Cause

Bloom syndrome is caused by biallelic mutations in the BLM gene.[1,2,4-6]

The BLM gene encodes the BLM DNA helicase, a member of the RECQ family and is essential to maintaining the stability of chromosomes during DNA replication and cell division.[1,4-6]

Pathogenic mutations in the BLM gene lead to mistakes during cellular replication.[4-6]

Individuals with Bloom syndrome have multiple breaks, gaps, and genetic rearrangements in their chromosomes, leading to a unique combination of signs and symptoms. Cells from individuals with Bloom syndrome with absent BLM activity demonstrate a 10 times higher rate of sister chromatid exchange.[1,4,5]

Inheritance

Bloom syndrome is an autosomal recessive disorder.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

A diagnosis of Bloom syndrome is established in an individual with characteristic clinical features and/or biallelic pathogenic mutations in BLM. Increased frequency of

sister-chromatid exchange and exclusion of RMI1, RMI2, and TOP3A-related disorders may be helpful in establishing the diagnosis in those with characteristic clinical features who do not have biallelic pathogenic mutations in BLM.[4,5]

Targeted mutation testing analyzes for the pathogenic BLM mutation most often found in Ashkenazi Jewish individuals, called blm^{Ash}.[5] The detection rate of this mutation in Ashkenazi Jewish individuals is greater than 93%.[5]

Next generation sequencing analyzes for mutations across the entire gene, and can identify at least 87% of disease-causing mutations in individuals with non-Jewish ancestry and greater than 99% of disease-causing mutations in Ashkenazi Jewish individuals.[5] It is typically used only for diagnosis of an affected individual or carrier testing of a non-Ashkenazi Jewish individual when the partner is a known carrier.

Deletion/duplication testing may be performed when there is a high suspicion for disease but targeted mutation analysis and next generation sequencing did not identify biallelic mutations.[5]

Treatment

There is no cure for Bloom syndrome. Treatment involves continuous monitoring by multiple physicians and specialists.[2,5,6] Treatment and surveillance may include the following:[5]

- Skin protection
- Nutrition and developmental services and therapies as needed
- Insulin resistance and hyperglycemia are treated as in type 2 diabetes
- Modification of chemotherapy as needed with cautious use of ionizing radiation or alkylating agents
- Gamma globulin infusions in individuals with recurrent infections
- Surveillance includes:
    - Abdominal ultrasound: completed every 3 months until 8 years
    - Whole body MRI: beginning at 12-13 years and completed every 1-2 years
    - Colonoscopy: beginning at 10-12 years and completed annually
    - Fecal immunochemical testing: beginning at 10-12 years and completed every 6 months
    - Breast MRI: beginning at 18 years in women and completed annually
    - Fasting blood glucose, hemoglobin A1C, serum TSH with reflex to T4, and lipid profile: beginning at 10 years and completed annually

Survival

Lifespan is limited. No individuals have been reported to survive past 50 years. The most common cause of death is from cancer.[6,7]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Bloom syndrome may include sister chromatid exchange, known familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Sister Chromatid Exchange

Sister chromatid exchange (SCE) testing involves exposing an individual's cells to bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU), a compound that helps identify which cells contain chromosomes with unusually large numbers of rearrangements, or "exchanges." Individuals with Bloom syndrome will have a substantially higher number of these exchanges compared with unaffected individuals.[4,8] Increased SCE may be helpful in situations where BLM mutation analysis is inconclusive but SCE analysis alone is not sufficient to confirm a diagnosis of Bloom syndrome because increased SCEs are observed in other disorders (such as RMI1, RMI2, and TOP3A).[5]

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and

insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Bloom syndrome testing.

Diagnostic testing strategy

A 2019 expert-authored review suggested the following diagnostic testing strategy:[5]

"The diagnosis of Bloom Syndrome (Bsyn) is established in a proband with identification of biallelic pathogenic variants in BLM on molecular genetic testing."

Carrier testing strategy

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2008)[9] and the American College of Obstetrics and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2017)[10] supported offering carrier testing for Bloom syndrome to individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent for the common blm^{Ash} mutation.

- Guidelines support the testing of individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent, even when their partner is non-Ashkenazi Jewish. In this situation, testing would start with the individual who is Jewish and if blm^{Ash} mutation is detected, sequencing of BLM in the non-Ashkenazi Jewish partner would follow.[9] If the woman is pregnant, testing may need to be conducted on both partners simultaneously in order to receive results in a timely fashion.[10]
- If one or both partners are found to be carriers of Bloom syndrome, genetic counseling should be provided and prenatal testing offered, if appropriate.

Prenatal testing strategy

A 2019 expert-authored review stated:[5]

- "Once the BLM pathogenic variants have been identified in an affected family member, prenatal diagnosis (by amniocentesis or chorionic villus sampling (CVS) and preimplantation genetic diagnosis are possible."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Bloom syndrome testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Sister Chromatid Exchange (Chromosome Analysis for Breakage Syndromes)

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous sister chromatid exchange analysis performed, and
  - No previous BLM full sequencing, or BLM sequencing performed and only one mutation identified, and
  - No known BLM mutation in biologic relative, and
  - If Ashkenazi Jewish, targeted mutation analysis performed and no mutation detected or one mutation detected, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Unexplained severe intrauterine growth deficiency (less than 10th percentile) that persists throughout infancy and childhood, or
  - An individual with moderate-to-severe growth deficiency who develops erythematous skin lesions in the "butterfly area" of the face after sun exposure, or
  - An individual with moderate-to-severe growth deficiency who develops a malignancy OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - Known increased risk due to affected first-degree relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

BLM Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Previous Genetic Testing
  - No previous genetic testing of BLM that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Carrier Screening:
  - Known family mutation in BLM identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative(s), OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - BLM mutation identified in both biologic parents, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

BLM Targeted Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous BLM genetic testing, including Ashkenazi Jewish screening panels containing targeted mutation analysis for blm^{Ash}, AND
- Carrier Screening:
  - Ashkenazi Jewish descent, and
  - Have the potential and intention to reproduce, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

BLM Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous BLM full sequencing, and
  - No known BLM mutation in biologic relative, and
  - If Ashkenazi Jewish, targeted mutation analysis performed and no mutation detected or one mutation detected, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Unexplained severe intrauterine growth deficiency (less than 10th percentile) that persists throughout infancy and childhood, or
  - An individual with moderate-to-severe growth deficiency who develops erythematous skin lesions in the “butterfly area” of the face after sun exposure, or
  - An individual with moderate-to-severe growth deficiency who develops a malignancy, OR
- Testing for Individuals with Family History or Partners of Carriers:
  - 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with Bloom syndrome clinical diagnosis, family mutation unknown, and testing unavailable, or
  - Partner is monoallelic or biallelic for BLM mutation, and
  - Have the potential and intention to reproduce, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

BLM Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Previous BLM full sequencing, and no mutations or only one mutation detected, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Unexplained severe intrauterine growth deficiency (less than 10th percentile) that persists throughout infancy and childhood, or
  - An individual with moderate-to-severe growth deficiency who develops erythematous skin lesions in the “butterfly area” of the face after sun exposure, or
  - An individual with moderate-to-severe growth deficiency who develops a malignancy, OR
- Testing for Individuals with Family History or Partners of Carriers:
  - 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with Bloom syndrome clinical diagnosis, family mutation unknown, and testing unavailable, or
  - Partner is monoallelic or biallelic for BLM mutation, and

- Have the potential and intention to reproduce, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Walsh MF, Chang VY, Kohlmann WK, et al. Recommendations for Childhood Cancer Screening and Surveillance in DNA repair Disorders. Clin Cancer Res; 23(11); e23–e31. ©2017 AACR

2. Bloom Syndrome. MedlinePlus (database online). Bethesda (MD): National Library of Medicine (US). Updated 2020 Aug 18. Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/condition/bloom-syndrome/

3. Bloom D. Congenital telangiectatic erythema resembling lupus erythematosus in dwarfs; probably a syndrome entity. *AMA Am J Dis Child*. 1954 Dec;88(6):754-8.

4. Ababou M. Bloom syndrome and the underlying causes of genetic instability. *Mol Genet Metab*. 2021;133(1):35-48. doi:10.1016/j.ymgme.2021.03.003.

5. Flanagan M, Cunniff CM. Bloom Syndrome. 2006 Mar 22 [Updated 2019 Feb 14]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1398/

6. Cunniff C, Bassetti JA, Ellis NA. Bloom's Syndrome: Clinical Spectrum, Molecular Pathogenesis, and Cancer Predisposition. *Mol Syndromol*. 2017;8(1):4-23. doi:10.1159/000452082

7. Elbendary AM, and Elston DM. Bloom Syndrome (Congenital Telangiectatic Erythema). Medscape. Updated 15 Apr 2019. Available at: https://emedicine.medscape.com/article/1110271-overview

8. Howell RT, Davies T. Diagnosis of Bloom's syndrome by sister chromatid exchange evaluation in chorionic villus cultures. *Prenat Diagn.* 1994 Nov;14(11):1071-3.

9. Gross SJ, Pletcher BA, Monaghan KG. Carrier screening in individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent. *Genet Med*. Jan 2008;10(1):54-6.

10. ACOG Committee on Genetics. ACOG Committee Opinion No. 691: Carrier screening for genetic conditions. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017;129:e41–55.

BRCA Analysis

MOL.TS.238.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Germline BRCA analysis is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
BRCA1 Full Duplication/Deletion Analysis	81166
BRCA1 Full Sequencing	81165
BRCA1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81215
BRCA2 Full Duplication/Deletion Analysis	81167
BRCA2 Full Sequencing	81216
BRCA2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81217
BRCA1/2 Full Duplication/Deletion Analysis	81164
BRCA1/2 Full Sequence Analysis	81163
BRCA1/2 Full Sequencing and Deletion/Duplication Analysis (Combined)	81162

What is hereditary breast and ovarian cancer?

Definition

Hereditary breast and ovarian cancer (HBOC) is an inherited form of cancer.

Prevalence

About 1 in 400 people in the general population has a BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation. The prevalence of mutations is higher in people of Norwegian, Dutch, Inuit from Ammassalik (Greenland), or Icelandic ethnicity.[1,2]

The prevalence of BRCA mutations varies among African Americans, Hispanics, Asian Americans, and non-Hispanic whites.[2]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry

About 1 in 40 people of Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry has a BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation. The majority of the risk in the Ashkenazi Jewish population is associated with three common founder mutations, two of which are in the BRCA1 gene and one in the BRCA2 gene.[1,3,4] These three mutations account for 99% of identified mutations in the Ashkenazi Jewish population.[1]

Signs of HBOC

Individuals and/or families with HBOC may have the following histories of cancer or other characteristics:[1,3,5]

- breast cancer at a young age, typically under age 50
- multiple breast primaries in one individual and/or family members (on the same side of the family)
- triple negative breast cancer (ER-, PR-, HER2-)
- ovarian, fallopian tube, or primary peritoneal cancer
- metastatic (radiographic evidence of or biopsy-proven disease), intraductal/cribriform histology, high-risk, or very-high-risk group prostate cancer as defined by NCCN
- male breast cancer
- exocrine pancreatic cancer
- multiple cases of breast and/or ovarian cancer in a family or one individual with breast and ovarian cancer
- a confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer and a family history of ovarian, breast, prostate, or pancreatic cancer
- previously identified BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation in the family, or
- any of the above with Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry.

Cancer Risks

People with a BRCA mutation have an increased risk of various types of cancer.[1] These risks vary based on whether the mutation is in the BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene.

Type of cancer	Risk for malignancy with a BRCA1 mutation	Risk for malignancy with a BRCA2 mutation
Breast cancer	55-72% by age 70	45-69%
Ovarian cancer	39-44%	11-17%
Male breast cancer	1-2%	6-8%
Prostate cancer	21% by age 75	27% by age 70

Type of cancer	Risk for malignancy with a BRCA1 mutation	Risk for malignancy with a BRCA2 mutation
Pancreatic cancer	1-3%	3-5% by age 70
Melanoma	N/A	Elevated

Note The risk for breast and ovarian cancer varies among family members and between families.

Cause

Up to 10% of all breast cancer and 15% of all ovarian cancer is associated with an inherited gene mutation, with BRCA1 and BRCA2 accounting for about 20-25% of all hereditary cases.[1,2,6,7]

Inheritance

HBOC due to a mutation in BRCA1 or BRCA2 is an autosomal dominant disorder.[1]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

BRCA2 mutations inherited in an autosomal recessive manner cause Fanconi Anemia. BRCA1 mutations inherited in an autosomal recessive manner usually end in miscarriage, however, rare reports of individuals with Fanconi Anemia due to biallelic mutations in BRCA1 have been reported. For more information on testing for Fanconi Anemia, please refer to the guideline *Inherited Bone Marrow Failure Syndromes*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis is established by the identification of a pathogenic mutation in a gene associated with HBOC.

Management

Screening and prevention options are available to specifically address the increased risk of these cancers in a person with a BRCA mutation.[1]

Special Considerations

Other inherited cancer syndromes that can include breast cancer are Li-Fraumeni syndrome10417 (TP53), Cowden syndrome10192 (PTEN), Hereditary Diffuse Gastric

Cancer10317 (CDH1), and Peutz-Jeghers syndrome10643 (STK11). Additionally, other genes that can increase the risk for breast cancer are ATM, BARD1, CHEK2, NF1, and PALB210690.[1,3,8,9]

Test information

Introduction

BRCA testing may include known familial mutation analysis, Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

This test is appropriate for those who have a known BRCA mutation in the family and are not Ashkenazi Jewish.

Note Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutation analysis includes three mutations most commonly found in the Ashkenazi Jewish population. Founder mutation testing may be appropriate for those with Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry, even with a known familial mutation, since these mutations are common enough that multiple mutations can be found in the same Ashkenazi Jewish individual or family. If the familial mutation is not one of the three Ashkenazi Jewish mutations, then known familial mutation analysis for that mutation should be performed in addition to the founder mutation panel.[1,3]

For information on founder mutation testing in Ashkenazi Jewish individuals, please refer to the guideline *BRCA Ashkenazi Jewish Founder Mutation Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Full sequence testing is typically appropriate as an initial test for people who meet criteria and do NOT have Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry.[1,3]

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to BRCA analysis.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2019) issued a statement regarding BRCA1/2 testing in all individuals with breast cancer:[10]

- “With the advances in sequencing technologies and increasing access to and expanding indications for genetic testing, it remains critical to ensure that implementation of testing is based on evidence. Currently, there is insufficient evidence to recommend genetic testing for BRCA1/2 alone or in combination with multi-gene panels for all breast cancer patients...”

American Society of Breast Surgeons

The American Society of Breast Surgeons (ASBrS, 2019) published a consensus guideline on genetic testing for hereditary breast cancer. They stated the following:[11]

- "Breast surgeons, genetic counselors, and other medical professionals knowledgeable in genetic testing can provide patient education and counseling and make recommendations to their patients regarding genetic testing and arrange testing. When the patient’s history and/or test results are complex, referral to a certified genetic counselor or genetics professional may be useful. Genetic testing is increasingly provided through multi-gene panels. There are a wide variety of panels available, with different genes on different panels. There is a lack of consensus among experts regarding which genes should be tested in different clinical scenarios. There is also variation in the degree of consensus regarding the understanding of risk and appropriate clinical management of mutations in some genes."
- "Genetic testing should be made available to all patients with a personal history of breast cancer. Recent data support that genetic testing should be offered to each patient with breast cancer (newly diagnosed or with a personal history). If genetic

testing is performed, such testing should include BRCA1/BRCA2 and PALB2, with other genes as appropriate for the clinical scenario and family history. For patients with newly diagnosed breast cancer, identification of a mutation may impact local treatment recommendations (surgery and potentially radiation) and systemic therapy. Additionally, family members may subsequently be offered testing and tailored risk reduction strategies."

- "Genetic testing should be made available to all patients with a personal history of breast cancer. Every patient being seen by a breast surgeon, who had genetic testing in the past and no pathogenic variant was identified, should be re-evaluated and updated testing considered. In particular, a patient who had negative germline BRCA1 and 2 testing, who is from a family with no pathogenic variants, should be considered for additional testing. Genetic testing performed prior to 2014 most likely would not have had PALB2 or other potentially relevant genes included and may not have included testing for large genomic rearrangements in BRCA1 or BRCA2."
- "Genetic testing should be made available to patients without a history of breast cancer who meet NCCN guidelines. Unaffected patients should be informed that testing an affected relative first, whenever possible, is more informative than undergoing testing themselves. When it is not feasible to test the affected relative first, then the unaffected family member should be considered for testing if they are interested, with careful pre-test counseling to explain the limited value of “uninformative negative” results. It is also reasonable to order a multi-gene panel if the family history is incomplete (i.e., a case of adoption, patient is uncertain of exact type of cancer affecting family members, among others) or other cancers are found in the family history, as described above."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) evidence and consensus-based guidelines addressed test indications for BRCA testing. These recommendations are Category 2A, defined as “lower-level evidence with uniform NCCN consensus” and are frequently updated.[3]

NCCN recommended BRCA analysis in individuals with a personal and/or family history of HBOC-related cancers such as breast cancer (male or female), ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, and pancreatic cancer. Testing recommendations take into consideration age of diagnosis, tumor pathology, degree of relationship, and Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry.

Testing unaffected individuals

NCCN stated “Testing of unaffected individuals should only be considered when an appropriate affected family member is unavailable for testing.” They cautioned that the significant limitations in interpreting results from unaffected relatives must be discussed.

National Society of Genetic Counselors

The National Society of Genetic Counselors (NSGC, 2013) guidelines stated: “[For patients with negative sequencing results], it may be appropriate to request additional analysis to detect large genomic rearrangements in both BRCA1 and BRCA2 genes.” [8] In non-Ashkenazi Jewish individuals: If no mutation or inconclusive results are reported after sequence analysis, testing for large deletions/duplications in BRCA1/2 should be considered.[1,4,8]

U.S. Preventive Services Task Force

The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF, 2019) recommendations addressed women with a personal and/or family history of breast cancer and/or ovarian, tubal, or primary peritoneal cancer. The USPSTF guideline recommended:[12]

- When a woman's personal or family history of cancer is consistent with a BRCA1/2 mutation: “that primary care clinicians assess women with a personal or family history of breast, ovarian, tubal, or peritoneal cancer or who have an ancestry associated with breast cancer susceptibility 1 and 2 (BRCA1/2) gene mutations with an appropriate brief familial risk assessment tool. Women with a positive result on the risk assessment tool should receive genetic counseling and, if indicated after counseling, genetic testing.” (Evidence grade: B “There is high certainty that the net benefit is moderate or there is moderate certainty that the net benefit is moderate to substantial.”)
- When a woman's personal or family history is not consistent with a BRCA1/2 mutation: “recommends against routine risk assessment, genetic counseling, or genetic testing for women whose personal or family history or ancestry is not associated with potentially harmful BRCA1/2 gene mutations.”(Evidence grade: D “There is moderate or high certainty that the service has no net benefit or that the harms outweigh the benefits.”)
- "Genetic risk assessment and BRCA1/2 mutation testing is a multistep process that begins with identifying patients with family or personal histories of breast, ovarian, tubal, or peritoneal cancer; family members with known harmful BRCA1/2 mutations; or ancestry associated with harmful BRCA1/2 mutations. Risk for clinically significant BRCA1/2 mutations can be further evaluated with genetic counseling by suitably trained health care clinicians, followed by genetic testing of selected high-risk individuals and posttest counseling about results.”

Grade B recommendation

The USPSTF considers this a Grade B recommendation: "The USPSTF found at least fair evidence that [the service] improves important health outcomes and concludes that benefits outweigh harms."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for BRCA analysis are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - Known family mutation in BRCA1/2 identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree relative(s), AND
- Age 18 years or older, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Full Sequence Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous full sequencing of BRCA1/2, and
  - No known mutation identified by previous BRCA analysis, AND
- Age 18 year or older, AND
- Ancestry:
  - Member is of non-Ashkenazi Jewish descent, or
  - Member is of Ashkenazi Jewish descent and is negative for founder mutation testing, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Female with breast cancer diagnosis 45 years of age or younger, and/or
  - Multiple primary breast tumors (synchronous or metachronous) with at least one diagnosed at 50 years of age or younger, and/or
  - Diagnosed at any age with estrogen receptor negative, progesterone receptor negative, and HER2 negative (triple negative) breast cancer, and/or

- Diagnosed at 50 years of age or younger with an unknown or limited family history (NCCN provides this guidance regarding limited family history: “individuals with limited family history, such as fewer than two first- or second-degree female relatives having lived beyond 45 in either lineage, may have an underestimated probability of a familial mutation”), and/or
- Male with breast cancer at any age, and/or
- Epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube, or primary peritoneal cancer diagnosis at any age, and/or
- Prostate cancer at any age with metastatic (radiographic evidence of or biopsy-proven disease), intraductal/cribriform histology, high-risk, or very-high-risk group, and/or
- Exocrine pancreatic cancer, and/or
- Diagnosed with three or more primary breast cancers at any age, OR

- Personal & Family History Combination
  - Diagnosed at 50 years of age or younger with at least 1 close blood relative (first-, second-, or third- degree) with breast cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, and/or a confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer, at any age, and/or
  - Initial breast cancer diagnosis at any age and one or more of the following:
    - Breast cancer in at least 1 close blood relative (first-, second-, or third-degree) occurring at 50 years of age or younger, and/or
    - Epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube, or primary peritoneal cancer in at least 1 close blood relative (first-, second-, or third- degree) at any age, and/or
    - At least three breast cancer diagnoses at any age in patient and close blood relatives (first-, second-, or third- degree on same side of family), and/or
    - Male close blood relative (first- or second-degree) with breast cancer, and/or
    - Metastatic (radiographic evidence of or biopsy proven disease) or intraductal/cribriform histology, high- or very-high risk prostate cancer in at least 1 close blood relative (first-, second-, or third- degree) at any age, and/or
    - Pancreatic cancer in at least 1 close blood relative (first-, second-, or third-degree), and/or
    - A close blood relative (first- or second-degree) with a triple negative breast cancer (ER-, PR-, Her2-) at any age, and/or
    - At least two close blood relatives (on the same side of the family) with either breast cancer or a confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer at any age, and/or
  - Personal history of a confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer at any age with ≥1 close blood relatives (on the same side of the family) with ovarian cancer at any age, pancreatic cancer at any age, metastatic (radiographic evidence of or

biopsy proven disease) or intraductal/cribriform prostate cancer at any age, breast cancer occurring at 50 years of age or younger, or male breast cancer, and/or

- Personal history of a confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer at any age with two or more close blood relatives (on the same side of the family) with breast or prostate cancer (any grade) at any age, OR

- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals
  - The member has a first or second degree relative who meets any of the "Personal History" or "Personal & Family History Combination" criteria above, with the exception of an affected relative with pancreatic or prostate cancer. A member will meet criteria if the affected relative with pancreatic cancer or prostate cancer (metastatic, intraductal/cribriform, or high- or very-high-risk group per NCCN) is a first-degree relative. If the relative with prostate or pancreatic cancer is a second-degree relative, additional family history is needed to support testing of the member, and
  - Unaffected member is the most informative person to test. All affected family members are deceased, or all affected family members have been contacted and are unwilling to be tested, OR

- BRCA 1/2 mutation detected by tumor profiling in the absence of a germline mutation analysis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

** First-degree relatives (parents, siblings, children); second-degree relatives (aunts, uncles, grandparents, grandchildren, nieces, nephews and half-siblings); and third-degree relatives (great-grandparents, great-aunts, great-uncles, and first cousins) on the same side of the family.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- These criteria may only be applied to a single BRCA sequencing CPT code as defined in the table at the beginning of this guideline.
- Please see "Other Considerations" below for policies which also address BRCA genetic testing.

Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous BRCA deletion/duplication analysis, and

- Meets criteria for full sequence analysis of BRCA1/2, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- If BRCA1/2 deletion/duplication analysis will be performed concurrently with BRCA1/2 gene sequencing, CPT code 81162 is likely most appropriate.
- Please see "Other Considerations" below for policies which also address BRCA genetic testing.

Other Considerations

For information on BRCA genetic testing to determine eligibility for targeted treatment (e.g., PARP inhibitors for ovarian cancer or metastatic HER2-negative breast cancer), please refer to the guidelines *Pharmacogenomic Testing for Drug Toxicity and Response* or *Somatic Mutation Testing-Solid Tumors*, as this testing is not addressed here.

BRCA1/2 testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not addressed here.

For information on founder mutation testing in Ashkenazi Jewish individuals, please refer the guideline *BRCA Ashkenazi Jewish Founder Mutation Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Petrucelli N, Daly MB, and Pal T. BRCA1- and BRCA2-associated hereditary breast and ovarian cancer. 1998 Sept 4 [Updated 2022 May 26]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1247/.

2. NCI Fact Sheet for BRCA1 and BRCA2: Cancer Risk and Genetic Testing (Reviewed 05/17/2019) Available at: http://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/causes-prevention/genetics/brca-fact-sheet#r1

3. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic. V.2.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/PDF/genetics_screening.pdf.

4. Rubinstein WS. Hereditary breast cancer in Jews. *Fam Cancer.* 2004; 3(3-4):249-57.

5. Hampel H et al. A practice guideline from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors: referral indications for cancer predisposition assessment. *Genet Med.* 2015; 17(1):70-87. Available at: https://www.acmg.net/docs/gim2014147a.pdf

6. van der Groep P, van der Wall E, van Diest, P. Pathology of hereditary breast cancer. *Cell Oncol.* 2011; 34:71-88.

7. Walsh, T and King, MC. Ten genes for inherited breast cancer. *Cancer Cell*. 2007:11; 103-5.

8. Berliner JL, Fay AM, Cummings SA, Burnett B, Tillmanns T. NSGC Practice Guideline: Risk assessment and genetic counseling for hereditary breast and ovarian cancer. *J Genet Counsel*. 2013; 22:155-163.

9. Kleibl Z and Kristensen VJ. Women at high risk of breast cancer: Molecular characteristics, clinical presentation, and management. *Breast.* 2016; 28:136-144.

10. Pal T, Agnese D, Daly M, et al. Points to consider: is there evidence to support BRCA1/2 and other inherited breast cancer genetic testing for all breast cancer patients? A statement of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2019 Dec 13. doi: 10.1038/s41436-019-0712-x. [Epub ahead of print]. Available at: https://www.nature.com/articles/s41436-019-0712-x.pdf.

11. The American Society of Breast Surgeons. Official Statement: Consensus guideline on genetic testing for hereditary breast cancer. 2019. Available at: https://www.breastsurgeons.org/docs/statements/Consensus-Guideline-on-Genetic-Testing-for-Hereditary-Breast-Cancer.pdf

12. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF). BRCA-Related Cancer: Risk Assessment, Genetic Counseling, and Genetic Testing: recommendation statement. Updated August 2019. Available at: https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/document/ClinicalSummaryFinal/brca-related-cancer-risk-assessment-genetic-counseling-and-genetic-testing

BRCA Ashkenazi Jewish Founder Mutation Testing

MOL.TS.135.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Germline BRCA Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutation testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
BRCA 1 and BRCA 2 Ashkenazi Jewish Founder Mutations	81212

What is hereditary breast and ovarian cancer?

Definition

Hereditary breast and ovarian cancer (HBOC) is an inherited form of cancer.

Prevalence

About 1 in 400 people in the general population has a BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation. The prevalence of mutations is higher in people of Norwegian, Dutch, Inuit from Ammassalik (Greenland), or Icelandic ethnicity.[1,2]

The prevalence of BRCA mutations varies among African Americans, Hispanics, Asian Americans, and non-Hispanic whites.[2]

Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry

About 1 in 40 people of Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry has a BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation. The majority of the risk in the Ashkenazi Jewish population is associated with three common founder mutations, two of which are in the BRCA1 gene and one in the BRCA2 gene.[1,3,4] These three mutations account for 99% of identified mutations in the Ashkenazi Jewish population.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Symptoms

Individuals and/or families with HBOC may have the following histories of cancer:[1,3,5]

- breast cancer at a young age, typically under age 50
- multiple breast primaries in one individual and/or family members (on the same side of the family)
- triple negative breast cancer (ER-, PR-, HER2-)
- ovarian, fallopian tube, or primary peritoneal cancer
- metastatic (radiographic evidence of or biopsy-proven disease), intraductal/cribriform histology, high-risk, or very-high-risk group prostate cancer as defined by NCCN
- male breast cancer
- exocrine pancreatic cancer
- multiple cases of breast and/or ovarian cancer in a family or one individual with breast and ovarian cancer
- a confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer and a family history of ovarian, breast, prostate, or pancreatic cancer
- previously identified BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation in the family, or
- any of the above with Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry.

Cancer risks

People with a BRCA mutation have an increased risk of various types of cancer.[1] These risks vary based on whether the mutation is in the BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene.

Type of cancer	Risk for malignancy with a BRCA1 mutation	Risk for malignancy with a BRCA2 mutation
Breast cancer	55-72% by age 70	45-69%
Ovarian cancer	39-44%	11-17%
Male breast cancer	1-2%	6-8%
Prostate cancer	21% by age 75	27% by age 75
Pancreatic cancer	1-3%	3-5% by age 70
Melanoma	N/A	Elevated

Note The risk for breast and ovarian cancer varies among family members and between families.

Cause

Up to 10% of all breast cancer and 15% of all ovarian cancer is associated with an inherited gene mutation, with BRCA1 and BRCA2 accounting for about 20-25% of all hereditary cases.[1,2,6,7]

Inheritance

HBOC due to a mutation in BRCA1 or BRCA2 is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

BRCA2 mutations inherited in an autosomal recessive manner cause Fanconi Anemia. BRCA1 mutations inherited in an autosomal recessive manner usually end in miscarriage, however, rare reports of individuals with Fanconi Anemia due to biallelic mutations in BRCA1 have been reported. For more information on testing for Fanconi Anemia, please refer to the guideline *Inherited Bone Marrow Failure Syndromes*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of HBOC is established by the identification of a pathogenic mutation in an associated gene.

Management

Screening and prevention options are available to specifically address the increased risk of these cancers in a person with a BRCA mutation.[1]

Special Considerations

Other inherited cancer syndromes that can include breast cancer are Li-Fraumeni syndrome10417 (TP53), Cowden syndrome10192 (PTEN), Hereditary Diffuse Gastric Cancer10317 (CDH1), and Peutz-Jeghers syndrome10643 (STK11). Additionally, other genes that can increase the risk for breast cancer are ATM, BARD1, CHEK2, NF1, and PALB210690.[1,3,8,9]

Test information

Introduction

BRCA testing may include Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutation testing.

Ashkenazi Jewish Founder Mutation Testing

This test is appropriate for those who meet criteria and have Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry.[3,4,8]

Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutation testing includes the three mutations most commonly found in the Ashkenazi Jewish population:

- 187delAG and 5385insC in BRCA1, and
- 6174delT in BRCA2.[1]

Testing for these three most common mutations detects up to 99% of mutations in those with Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry.[1,3]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to BRCA Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutation testing.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network and National Society of Genetic Counselors

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) evidence and consensus-based guidelines included unaffected individuals with a family history of cancer, those with a known mutation in the family, those with a personal history of breast cancer, epithelial ovarian cancer, fallopian tube cancer, primary peritoneal cancer, exocrine pancreatic cancer, a confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer, and men with breast cancer.[3]

Based on these guidelines, and the recommendations of the National Society of Genetic Counselors (NSGC, 2013), the founder mutation analysis is appropriate for any individual with Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry with a personal history of breast, epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube, primary peritoneal, exocrine pancreatic cancer, a confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer, or male breast cancer.[3,8]

These recommendations are Category 2A, defined as "lower-level evidence with uniform NCCN consensus."[3]

Testing unaffected individuals

NCCN stated "Testing of unaffected individuals should only be considered when an appropriate affected family member is unavailable for testing." They cautioned that the significant limitations in interpreting results from unaffected relatives must be discussed.[3]

U.S. Preventive Services Task Force

The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF, 2019) recommendations addressed women with a personal and/or family history of breast cancer and/or ovarian, tubal, or primary peritoneal cancer. The USPSTF guideline recommended:[10]

- When a woman's personal or family history of cancer is consistent with a BRCA1/2 mutation: “that primary care clinicians assess women with a personal or family history of breast, ovarian, tubal, or peritoneal cancer or who have an ancestry associated with breast cancer susceptibility 1 and 2 (BRCA1/2) gene mutations with an appropriate brief familial risk assessment tool. Women with a positive result on the risk assessment tool should receive genetic counseling and, if indicated after counseling, genetic testing.” (Evidence grade: B “There is high certainty that the net benefit is moderate or there is moderate certainty that the net benefit is moderate to substantial.”)
- When a woman's personal or family history is not consistent with a BRCA1/2 mutation: “recommends against routine risk assessment, genetic counseling, or genetic testing for women whose personal or family history or ancestry is not associated with potentially harmful BRCA1/2 gene mutations.”(Evidence grade: D “There is moderate or high certainty that the service has no net benefit or that the harms outweigh the benefits.”)

“Genetic risk assessment and BRCA1/2 mutation testing is a multistep process that begins with identifying patients with family or personal histories of breast, ovarian, tubal, or peritoneal cancer; family members with known harmful BRCA1/2 mutations; or ancestry associated with harmful BRCA1/2 mutations. Risk for clinically significant BRCA1/2 mutations can be further evaluated with genetic counseling by suitably trained health care clinicians, followed by genetic testing of selected high-risk individuals and post-test counseling about results.” [10]

“The type of mutation analysis required depends on family history. Individuals from families with known mutations or from ancestry groups in which certain mutations are more common (eg, Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutations) can be tested for these specific mutations.”[10]

Grade B recommendation

The USPSTF considers this a Grade B recommendation: “The USPSTF found at least fair evidence that [the service] improves important health outcomes and concludes that benefits outweigh harms.”

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutation testing are reviewed using these criteria.

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous full sequence testing, and
  - No previous deletion/duplication analysis, and
  - No previous Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutation testing, AND
- Age 18 years or older, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Ashkenazi Jewish descent, and
    - Epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube, or primary peritoneal cancer diagnosis at any age, or
    - Male or female breast cancer diagnosis at any age, or
    - Personal history of exocrine pancreatic cancer, or
    - Personal history of a confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer at any age, OR
- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Ashkenazi Jewish descent, and
  - A first or second degree relative who is Ashkenazi Jewish and meets at least one of the following:
    - Epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube, or primary peritoneal cancer diagnosis at any age, or
    - Male or female breast cancer diagnosis at any age, or
    - Exocrine pancreatic cancer, or
    - A confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer at any age, and
    - The affected relative is deceased, unable, or unwilling to be tested[†], or
    - Close blood relative (1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree) with a known Ashkenazi Jewish founder mutation in a BRCA1/2 gene, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

**First-degree relatives (parents, siblings, children); second-degree relatives (aunts, uncles, grandparents, grandchildren, nieces, nephews and half-siblings); and third-degree relatives (great-grandparents, great-aunts, great-uncles, and first cousins) on the same side of the family.

[†]Testing of unaffected individuals should only be considered when an affected family member is unavailable for testing due to the significant limitations in interpreting a negative result.

Other Considerations

Testing of BRCA1 and BRCA2 may also include known familial mutation analysis, full sequence analysis, and/or deletion/duplication analysis. For information on additional BRCA1/2 testing, please refer to the guideline *BRCA Analysis*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Petrucelli N, Daly MB, Pal T. BRCA1- and BRCA2-associated hereditary breast and ovarian cancer. 1998 Sept 4 [Updated 2022 May 26]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1247/

2. NCI Fact Sheet for BRCA1 and BRCA2: Cancer Risk and Genetic Testing (Reviewed 04/25/2022). Available at: http://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/causes-prevention/genetics/brca-fact-sheet#r1

3. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian and Pancreatic. V.2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_bop.pdf

4. Rubinstein WS. Hereditary breast cancer in Jews. *Fam Cancer.* 2004; 3(3-4):249-57.

5. Hampel H et al. A practice guideline from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors: referral indications for cancer predisposition assessment. *Genet Med.* 2015; 17(1):70-87. Available at: https://www.acmg.net/docs/gim2014147a.pdf

6. van der Groep P, van der Wall E, van Diest, P. Pathology of hereditary breast cancer. *Cell Oncol.* 2011; 34:71-88.

7. Walsh T, King MC. Ten genes for inherited breast cancer. *Cancer Cell.* 2007;11:103-5.

8. Berliner JL, Fay AM, Cummings SA, Burnett B, Tillmanns T. NSGC Practice Guideline: Risk assessment and genetic counseling for hereditary breast and ovarian cancer. *J Genet Counsel.* 2013; 22:155-63.

9. Kleibl Z, Kristensen VJ. Women at high risk of breast cancer: Molecular characteristics, clinical presentation, and management. *Breast.* 2016; 28:136-144.

10. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF). Risk assessment, Genetic Counseling, and Genetic Testing for BRCA-Related Cancer in Women: recommendation statement. Available at: http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/UpdateSummaryFinal/brca-related-cancer-risk-assessment-genetic-counseling-and-genetic-testing?ds=1&s=genetic counseling

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Breast Cancer Index for Breast Cancer Prognosis

MOL.TS.248.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Breast Cancer Index for breast cancer prognosis is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
Breast Cancer Index	81518

What is Breast Cancer Index for breast cancer prognosis?

Definition

Breast Cancer Index® (BCI) is a commercial multigene expression profiling assay designed to assess prognosis in individuals with early-stage breast cancer.[1]

Breast Cancer Recurrence

A large percentage of individuals with breast cancer (ER+/LN-) treated with endocrine therapy alone are free of disease 10+ years after initial diagnosis, and could forgo chemotherapy and its toxic side effects. Furthermore, a meta-analysis (n=~35,000 patients) reported a rate of recurrence of ~2% per year for individuals with breast cancer (ER+/LN-) receiving only tamoxifen.[2] Consequently, accurate prediction of the risk of breast cancer recurrence is important for establishing the most optimal course of treatment with endocrine therapy, adjuvant chemotherapy, or both for individuals with early-stage breast cancer.

Risk Assessment

Conventional methods of risk assessment including using the following clinicopathologic factors

- tumor size
- involvement of regional lymph nodes
- histologic grade

- expression of hormone receptors (estrogen and progesterone), and
- human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) amplification.

These may not be sufficiently accurate to identify those subgroups of individuals who are at low risk of recurrence and who are unlikely to benefit from extended endocrine therapy or adjuvant chemotherapy.[3]

As a result, alternative biomarker prognostic tests have been developed to more accurately predict individual risk of cancer recurrence and to better inform clinicians making treatment decisions for individuals with early-stage breast cancer, including

- determining appropriate chemotherapy regimens
- decreasing treatment-associated complications, and
- avoiding unnecessary treatment.[4]

Intended Use

According to the manufacturer, "The Breast Cancer Index (BCI) Risk of Recurrence & Extended Endocrine Benefit Test is indicated for use in women diagnosed with hormone receptor-positive (HR+), lymph node-negative (LN-) or lymph node positive (LN+; with 1-3 positive nodes) early-stage, invasive breast cancer, who are distant recurrence-free. The BCI test provides: 1) a quantitative estimate of the risk for both late (post-5 years from diagnosis) distant recurrence and of the cumulative distant recurrence risk over 10 years (0-10y) in patients treated with adjuvant endocrine therapy (LN- patients) or adjuvant chemoendocrine therapy (LN+ patients), and 2) prediction of the likelihood of benefit from extended (>5 year) endocrine therapy.

- A quantitative estimate of the risk for both late (post-5 years from diagnosis) distant recurrence and of the cumulative distant recurrence risk over 10 years (0-10y) in patients treated with adjuvant endocrine therapy (LN- patients) or adjuvant chemoendocrine therapy (LN+ patients), and
- Prediction of the likelihood of benefit from extended (>5 year) endocrine therapy BCI results are adjunctive to the ordering physician’s workup; treatment decisions require correlation with all other clinical findings."[1]

Test information

Introduction

The test is intended to provide risk information beyond standard predictive and prognostic factors and identify those individuals unlikely to benefit from extended endocrine therapy or adjuvant chemotherapy.[1]

Breast Cancer Index

The Breast Cancer Index assay is an algorithmic gene expression-based signature, which combines 2 independent biomarkers (HOXB13:IL17BR [H:I or H/I] and the 5-gene molecular grade index (MGI) to evaluate estrogen-mediated signaling and tumor grade.[2]

As a risk stratification tool, BCI attempts to stratify individuals with early-stage estrogen-receptor positive (ER+), lymph-node negative (LN-) individuals into three different risk groups, as well offer a continuous evaluation of an individual's risk of distant recurrence.[2]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Breast Cancer Index testing.

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2022) published a clinical practice guideline regarding the use of biomarkers to guide clinical decision-making on adjuvant systemic therapy among individuals with early-stage invasive breast cancer. Based on a review of the peer-reviewed scientific evidence, the following recommendations were published:[5]

- "If a patient has node-negative or node-positive breast cancer with 1-3 positive nodes and has been treated with 5 years of primary endocrine therapy without evidence of recurrence, the clinician may offer the BCI test to guide decisions about extended endocrine therapy with either tamoxifen, an AI, or a sequence of tamoxifen followed by AI (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."
- "If a patient has node-positive breast cancer with 4 or more positive nodes and has been treated with 5 years of primary endocrine therapy without evidence of recurrence, there is insufficient evidence to use the BCI test to guide decisions about extended endocrine therapy with either tamoxifen, an AI, or a sequence of tamoxifen followed by AI (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: strong)."
- "If a patient has HER2-positive breast cancer or TNBC [triple negative breast cancer], the clinician should not use multiparameter gene expression or protein assays (Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, MammaPrint, BCI, Prosigna, Ki67, or IHC4) to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: strong)."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Clinical Practice Guidelines for Breast Cancer provided evaluations of various multigene assays used to determine whether adjuvant systemic chemotherapy should be added to adjuvant endocrine therapy.[6] With regard to prognostic use of the Breast Cancer Index (BCI) assay, the NCCN stated the following (with evidence level of category 2A):[6]

- "For patients with T1 and T2 HR-positive, HER2-negative, and pN0 tumors, a BCI (H/I) in the low-risk range (0-5), regardless of T size, places the tumor into the same prognostic category as T1a-T1b, N0, M0. Patients with BCI (H/I) low demonstrated a lower risk of distant recurrence (compared to BCI [H/I] high) and no significant improvement in DFS [disease free survival] or OS [overall survival] compared to control arm in terms of extending endocrine therapy duration."
- "For patients with T1 HR-positive, HER2-negative, and pN0 tumors, a BCI (H/I) high (5.1-10) demonstrated significant rates of late distant recurrence. In secondary analyses of the MA.17, Trans-aTTom, and IDEAL trials, patients with HR-positive, T1-T3, pN0 or pN+ who had a BCI (H/I) high demonstrated significant improvements in DFS when adjuvant endocrine therapy was extended, compared to the control arm. In contrast, BCI (H/I) low patients derived no benefit from extended adjuvant therapy."

Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care

The Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care (PEBC, 2022) conducted a systematic review of the literature to serve as the basis of their clinical practice guideline. The clinical practice guideline for the clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer stated the following regarding BCI:[7]

- "In patients with early-stage estrogen receptor (ER)-positive/human epidermal growth factor 2 (HER2)-negative breast cancer, clinicians should consider using multigene profiling assays (i.e., Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna, EndoPredict, and the Breast Cancer Index) to help guide the use of systemic therapy.
- In patients with early-stage node-negative ER-positive/HER2-negative disease, clinicians may use a low-risk result from Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna, EndoPredict/EPclin, or Breast Cancer Index assays to support a decision not to use adjuvant chemotherapy.
- The evidence to support the use of molecular profiling to select the duration of endocrine therapy is evolving. In patients with ER-positive disease, clinicians may consider using a Breast Cancer Index (H/I) high assay result to support a decision to extend adjuvant endocrine therapy if the decision is supported by other clinical, pathological, or patient-related factors."

St. Gallen International Expert Consensus

The St. Gallen International Expert Consensus (2017) stated the following:

- "The Panel did not recommend the use of gene expression signatures for choosing whether to recommend extended adjuvant endocrine treatment, as no prospective data exist and the retrospective data were not considered sufficient to justify the routine use of genomic assays in this setting."[8]

Selected Relevant Publications

Several retrospective and prospective-retrospective studies, published by the manufacturer, have assessed the clinical validity of the BCI test for individuals with early stage breast cancer (ER+/LN-) to guide clinical decision making regarding adjuvant therapy (prognostic) or regarding treatment response (predictive).[2,9-17] Results of clinical validity are generally consistent across these studies, reporting that individuals classified by the BCI test into higher risk categories tend to have worse rates of distant recurrence, and individuals in lower risk categories have better rates of distant recurrence.

There is evidence that Breast Cancer Index is predictive of extended endocrine therapy benefit. Two retrospective studies evaluating subsets of individuals from the IDEAL and ATAC trials found that Breast Cancer Index was significantly associated with extended letrozole benefit.[10,15] Two retrospective analyses of individuals from the Trans-aTTom trial, both by the same author, assessed Breast Cancer Index for predicting extended tamoxifen benefit.[14,17] The first study of a small subset of individuals who were node positive and postmenopausal found that the test was associated with individuals who experienced a benefit from extended therapy. The second study included individuals with varying nodal (32% node positive) and menopausal statuses (86% postmenopausal). Notably, the overall and node negative cohorts were underpowered due to low even rates. In the node positive group, Breast Cancer Index results were significantly associated with a benefit from extended therapy. Several individual study limitations were identified across the evidence for the predictive use of the test including: limited numbers of premenopausal individuals, wide confidence intervals, potential selection bias, and retrospective study designs.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Breast Cancer Index testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Criteria

- For prognostic testing for adjuvant chemotherapy decision making

- No previous gene expression assay on the same tumor when a prognostic result was previously successfully obtained, AND
- Required Clinical Characteristics at Initial Diagnosis:
  - Primary invasive breast cancer meeting all of the following criteria:
  - Unilateral tumor
    - Tumor size >0.5cm (5mm) in greatest dimension (T1b-T3), and
    - Hormone receptor positive (ER+ or PR+), and
    - HER2 negative, AND
- Individual has no regional lymph node metastasis (pN0) or only micrometastases (pN1mi, malignant cells in regional lymph node(s) not greater than 2.0 mm), and
- Adjuvant endocrine systemic chemotherapy is a planned treatment option for the individual or results from this Breast Cancer Index test will be used in making adjuvant chemotherapy treatment decision, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

- For predictive testing for extended endocrine therapy decision making
  - No previous gene expression assay on the same tumor when a predictive result was previously successfully obtained, AND
  - Required Clinical Characteristics at Initial Diagnosis:
    - Primary invasive breast cancer meeting all of the following criteria:
    - Unilateral tumor:
      - Hormone receptor positive (ER+ or PR+), and
      - HER2 negative, AND
  - Individual has involvement of 0-3 ipsilateral axillary lymph nodes, and
  - Extended endocrine therapy beyond five years is a treatment option for the individual and results from this Breast Cancer Index test will be used in making extended endocrine therapy treatment decisions, AND
  - Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Other Considerations

Testing Multiple Samples:

- When more than one ipsilateral breast cancer primary is diagnosed, testing should be performed on the tumor with the most aggressive histologic characteristics. If an exception is requested, the following criteria will apply:
  - There should be reasonable evidence that the tumors are distinct (e.g., different quadrants, different histopathologic features, etc.), AND
  - There should be no evidence from either tumor that chemotherapy is indicated (e.g., histopathologic features or previous Breast Cancer Index result of one tumor suggest chemotherapy is indicated), AND
  - If both tumors are to be tested, both tumors must independently meet the required clinical characteristics

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Biotheranostics. The Breast Cancer Index (BCI). Available at: https://www.breastcancerindex.com/

2. Jankowitz RC, Cooper K, Erlander MG, et al. Prognostic utility of the breast cancer index and comparison to Adjuvant! Online in a clinical case series of early breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res.* Oct 14 2011;13(5):R98.

3. Hayes DF. Clinical utility of genetic signatures in selecting adjuvant treatment: Risk stratification for early vs. late recurrences. *Breast (Edinburgh, Scotland).* Nov 2015;24 Suppl 2:S6-S10.

4. Sgroi DC, Chapman JA, Badovinac-Crnjevic T, et al. Assessment of the prognostic and predictive utility of the Breast Cancer Index (BCI): an NCIC CTG MA.14 study. *Breast Cancer Res.* Jan 04 2016;18(1):1.

5. Andre F, Ismaila N, Allison K, et al. Biomarkers for Adjuvant Endocrine and Chemotherapy in Early-Stage Breast Cancer: ASCO Guideline Update. *J Clin Oncol*. 2022 Jun 1;40(16):1816-1837.

6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Breast Cancer. V.4.2022. Available at http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/breast.pdf.

7. Blanchette P, Sivajohanathan D, Bartlett J, et al. Clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer: an Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) clinical practice guideline. *Curr Oncol*. 2022;29(4):2599-2616.

8. Curigliano C, Burstein HJ, Winer EP, et al. De-escalating and escalating treatments for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International expert consensus on the primary therapy of early stage cancer 2017. *Ann Oncol*. 2017:P 1700-1712.

9. Sgroi DC, Carney E, Zarrella E, et al. Prediction of late disease recurrence and extended adjuvant letrozole benefit by the HOXB13/IL17BR biomarker. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* Jul 17 2013;105(14):1036-1042.

10. Sgroi DC, Sestak I, Cuzick J, et al. Prediction of late distant recurrence in patients with oestrogen-receptor-positive breast cancer: a prospective comparison of the breast-cancer index (BCI) assay, 21-gene recurrence score, and IHC4 in the TransATAC study population. *Lancet Oncol.* Oct 2013;14(11):1067-1076.

11. Zhang Y, Schnabel CA, Schroeder BE, et al. Breast cancer index identifies early-stage estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer patients at risk for early- and late-distant recurrence. *Clin Cancer Res.* Aug 01 2013;19(15):4196-4205.

12. Jerevall PL, Ma XJ, Li H, et al. Prognostic utility of HOXB13:IL17BR and molecular grade index in early-stage breast cancer patients from the Stockholm trial. *Br J Cancer.* May 24 2011;104(11):1762-1769.

13. Sestak I, Buus R, Cuzick J, et al. Comparison of the performance of 6 prognostic signatures for estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer: A secondary analysis of a randomized clinical Trial. *JAMA Oncol*. 2018;4(4):545-553.

14. Bartlett JMS, Sgroi DC, Treuner K, et al. Breast cancer index and prediction of benefit from extended endocrine therapy in breast cancer patients treated in the adjuvant tamoxifen - to offer more? (aTTom) Trial. *Ann Oncol*. 2019;30(11):1776-1783.

15. Noordhoek I, Treuner K, Putter H, et al. Breast Cancer Index predicts extended endocrine benefit to individualize selection of HR+ early stage breast cancer patients for 10 years of endocrine therapy. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2020. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.ccr-20-2737.

16. Buus R, Sestak I, Kronenwett R, et al. Molecular drivers of Oncotype DX, Prosigna, EndoPredict, and the Breast Cancer Index: A TransATAC study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2020;epub ahead of print:JCO2000853. doi: 10.1200/jco.20.00853.

17. Bartlett JMS, Sgroi DC, Treuner K, et al. Breast Cancer Index is a predictive biomarker of treatment benefit and outcome from extended tamoxifen therapy: Final analysis of the Trans-aTTom Study. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2022;28(9):1871-1880. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-21-3385.

Brugada Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.261.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Brugada syndrome genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures address by this guideline	Procedure codes
Brugada Syndrome Deletion/Duplication Panel	81414
Brugada Syndrome Genetic Testing (SCN5A and Variants)	S3861
Brugada Syndrome Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
Brugada Syndrome Sequencing Multigene Panel	81413
Genomic Unity Cardiac Ion Channelopathies Analysis	0237U
SCN5A Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
SCN5A Sequencing	81407

What is Brugada syndrome?

Definition

Brugada syndrome (BrS) is an inherited channelopathy characterized by right precordial ST elevation. This can result in cardiac conduction delays at different levels, syncope, or a lethal arrhythmia resulting in sudden cardiac death (SCD).

Prevalence

BrS is found worldwide and its global prevalence is unknown. The prevalence in endemic areas is approximately 1:2000.[1] It seems to have a higher incidence in Southeast Asia. In countries such as Japan, the Philippines, Laos, and Thailand, a condition called Sudden Unexplained Nocturnal Death syndrome (SUNDS) has been associated with mutations in the SCN5A gene, suggesting that this condition is actually

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

Brugada Syndrome.[2,3] In these countries, SUNDS is the second most common cause of death of men under age 40 years.[1]

Symptoms

Although the typical presentation of BrS is sudden death in a male in his 40s with a previous history of syncope, BrS has been seen in individuals between the ages of 2 days and 85 years, as well as females.[4,5] Symptoms often occur at rest or during sleep.

BrS has variable expression and incomplete penetrance. Approximately 25% of gene positive individuals have an ECG diagnostic of BrS.[1,6] Additionally, 80% of individuals with a disease-causing mutation only present with symptoms when challenged with a sodium channel blocker.[5,7]

Cause

BrS has been associated with at least 16 different genes and >400 mutations,[1,6,8,9] and is estimated to be seen in about 1 in 2000 individuals. Approximately 65-75% of families with a clinical diagnosis of BrS do not test positive for a mutation in one of the known genes, suggesting that there are other genes that have not been identified.[1,6]

- SCN5A is responsible for the majority of BrS cases (15-30%).[1]
- There are reports that CACNA1C and CACNB2B may account for up to 11% of cases of BrS.[8,10]
- None of the additional genes comprises more than 5% of causative BrS mutations.

Inheritance

BrS is an autosomal dominant inheritance disorder with the exception of KCNE5-related Brugada syndrome, which is an X-linked disorder.[1]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

X-Linked Inheritance

In X-linked inheritance, the mutation is carried on the X chromosome. Females have two X chromosomes, and males have one. Males typically have more severe symptoms than females. A female with a mutation has a 50% chance to pass that mutation to her children. A male with a mutation cannot pass the mutation to any sons, but will pass it to all daughters. A process called X-inactivation in females results in random inactivation of expression of one X-chromosome in each cell of the body. For females with one mutation, the percentage and distribution of cells with expression of the X chromosome carrying the mutation can influence the degree of severity.

Genetic testing for BrS should be offered to the person who has the most obvious disease, as that individual will more likely test positive than someone without disease. At this time, population wide carrier screening for BrS is not recommended.[11]

When a mutation in a child is not found in the parents, it is assumed that there is a de novo mutation in the child. De novo mutations are estimated to occur in approximately 1% of cases.[1] Siblings would still need to be tested as germline mosaicism cannot be excluded.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of BrS is based on ECG findings, clinical presentation and family history. Findings of either type 1, 2, or 3 ECG pattern with a personal history of fainting spells, ventricular fibrillation, self-terminating polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, or electrophysiologic inducibility can help identify those at risk for BrS. A family history of syncope, coved-type ECGs, or SCD, especially in an autosomal dominant inheritance pattern, can help aid in the diagnosis.[1,12]

The clinical presentation of Brugada syndrome is not always clear cut. Arrhythmia disorders with both genetic and non-genetic etiologies can present similarly. When a clear genetic etiology cannot be suspected based on EKG findings alone, molecular testing can help to clarify a cause and inform management.[1,11,13,14]

Full sequence analysis of the SCN5A gene is available through a number of commercial laboratories. About 25% of people with a clinical diagnosis of BrS will have a mutation identified by genetic testing. SCN5A accounts for the majority of mutations (15-30%)[1]. The vast majority of identified mutations are sequence changes.

Deletion/duplication testing for SCN5A is available and is typically done in reflex to a negative result from full sequence analysis. Deletions and duplications have been reported though their prevalence is unknown.

Management

Implantable cardioverter-defibrillators (ICDs) are the only definitive treatment for individuals with BrS. "Patients with suspected arrhythmic syncope with a spontaneous type I ECG are at high risk of malignant arrhythmic events (~2.3%/year) and should

consider ICD implantation. Asymptomatic patients with drug-induced type I ECG are at low risk (equal to or less than 0.4%/year) and should be managed conservatively. All BrS patients should be counselled to (i) avoid drugs that impair cardiac sodium channels (brugadadrugs.org), (ii) avoid alcohol intoxication, (iii) immediately treat fever with antipyretic drugs, and (iv) seek urgent medical attention following a syncope. The role of invasive electrophysiological testing for risk stratification remains controversial."[15]

Survival

BrS "is responsible for nearly 20% of all sudden cardiac deaths in patients with structurally normal hearts and up to 12% of all sudden cardiac deaths."[16] Survival is impacted by the identification of the disease, risk stratification for SCD, and interventions such as the use of ICDs.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Brugada syndrome may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, deletion/duplication testing, and/or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Multigene Panel Testing

Multigene panel testing can be considered but this test is typically not recommended.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Brugada syndrome testing.

European Heart Rhythm Association, Heart Rhythm Society, Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society and Latin American Heart Rhythm Society

An expert consensus statement from the European Heart Rhythm Association, the Heart Rhythm Society, the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society and the Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (EHRA/HRS/APHRS/LAHRS, 2022) addressed the utility and appropriateness of genetic testing for inherited cardiovascular conditions.[15] The consensus statements were categorized as follows:

- Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus
- Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test
- There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test

Regarding the choice of genetic testing and variant interpretation:

- Genetic testing should occur with genetic counseling. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- If an individual has a clear phenotype, it is appropriate to analyze genes with definite/strong evidence to support disease causation [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus] and may be appropriate to analyze genes with moderate evidence for disease causation. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- In some cases with a clear phenotype and negative genetic testing of genes with definite/strong evidence for disease causation, broader genetic testing may be considered [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test].

- "Genetic testing for genes with (i) limited, (ii) disputed, or (iii) refuted evidence should not be performed in patients with a weak (non-definite) phenotype in the clinical setting." [There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test]
- "Variant interpretation in the clinical setting is greatly enhanced by the use of disease-specific, multi-disciplinary teams that could include clinical disease experts, clinical geneticists, or genetic counsellors and molecular geneticists." Standard guidelines for variant interpretation should be used. Variant interpretation "can be enhanced by gene-specific rule specifications tailored for the gene and disease under consideration. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- Variants of uncertain significance may be reclassified to likely pathogenic, pathogenic, likely benign or benign. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- When a likely pathogenic or pathogenic variant has been identified, genetic counseling should be offered. The inheritance pattern, penetrance, and associated risks can be discussed. Additionally, cascade testing for relatives can be facilitated. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "Variant-specific genetic testing is recommended for family members and appropriate relatives following the identification of the disease-causing variant." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus] "Predictive genetic testing in related children is recommended from birth onward (any age)." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- Some affected individuals may have had previous genetic testing that was not a comprehensive, such as prior to the use of next generation sequencing or with an incomplete testing panel. Repeat testing should be considered in these cases. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]

Regarding genetic testing for Brugada syndrome:

- "Genetic testing with sequencing of SCN5A is recommended for an index case diagnosed with BrS with a type I ECG in standard or high precordial leads occurring either (i) spontaneously, or (ii) induced by sodium-channel blockade in presence of supporting clinical features or family history." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "Rare variants in genes with a disputed or refuted gene-disease clinical validity should not be reported routinely for BrS genetic testing in a diagnostic setting". [There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test]
- "Targeted sequencing of variant(s) of unknown significance in SCN5A with a population allele frequency $<1x10^{-5}$ identified in an index case can be considered concurrently with phenotyping for family members, following genetic counselling, to assess variant pathogenicity through co-segregation analysis." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]

Heart Rhythm Society and European Heart Rhythm Association

An expert consensus statement from the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS, 2011) and the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA, 2011) stated:[6]

- "Comprehensive or BrS1 (SCN5A) targeted BrS genetic testing can be useful for any patient in whom a cardiologist has established a clinical index of suspicion for BrS based on examination of the patient's clinical history, family history, and expressed electrocardiographic (resting 12-lead ECGs and/or provocative drug challenge testing) phenotype." (Class IIa)
- "Genetic testing is not indicated in the setting of an isolated type 2 or type 3 Brugada ECG pattern."
- "Mutation-specific genetic testing is recommended for family members and appropriate relatives following the identification of the BrS-causative mutation in an index case."

Heart Rhythm Society, European Heart Rhythm Association, and Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society

An expert consensus statement from the Heart Rhythm Society, the European Heart Rhythm Association, and the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (HRS/EHRA/APHRS, 2013) remained silent on the indications for genetic testing in individuals affected by inherited arrhythmias and their family members, because the topic is covered elsewhere. The statement acknowledged that genetic testing can play a role for affected and unaffected individuals.[17]

Selected Relevant Publication

Regarding the use of multi-gene testing panels in Brugada syndrome, the clinical utility has not been well established. Mutations in SCN5A are responsible for 15-30% of cases of Brugada Syndrome, making it the most common known genetic cause of BrS. There are other genes associated with BrS, but mutations in each of these additional genes account for less than 5% of cases. Therefore, the incremental mutation yield on a multi-gene panel is expected to be very low.[6]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Brugada syndrome testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Brugada Syndrome Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing:
  - Brugada Syndrome familial mutation identified in biologic relative(s), OR
- Prenatal Testing:
  - Brugada syndrome mutation identified in one biologic parent or 1st degree relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health plan policy.

Brugada Syndrome Full Sequence Analysis of SCN5A

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous sequence analysis of SCN5A, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Type 1, 2, or 3 ECG results, and
  - Documented ventricular fibrillation, or
  - Self-terminating polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, or
  - A family history of sudden cardiac death, or
  - Coved-type ECGs in family members, or
  - Electrophysiologic inducibility, or
  - Syncope, or
  - Nocturnal agonal respiration (breaths that persist after cessation of heartbeat), OR
- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Biologic relative(s) (1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree) diagnosed with BrS clinically, and no familial mutation identified, or
  - Sudden death in biologic relative(1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree), and
  - Type 1 ECG changes, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Brugada Deletion/Duplication Analysis of SCN5A

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:(a)
  - No mutation identified with Brugada Syndrome sequence analysis of SCN5A, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Brugada Syndrome Multigene Panels

Brugada syndrome multigene panels are considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Brugada R, Compuzano O, Sarquella-Brugada P, et al. Brugada Syndrome. 2005 Mar 31 [Updated 2016 Nov 17]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022 Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1517/.

2. Vatta M, Dumaine R, Varghese G, et al. Genetic and biophysical basis of sudden unexplained nocturnal death syndrome (SUNDS), a disease allelic to Brugada syndrome. *Hum Mol Genet*. 2002;11(3):337-45.

3. Hong K, Berruezo-Sanchez A, Poungvarin N, et al. Phenotypic characterization of a large European family with Brugada syndrome displaying a sudden unexpected death syndrome mutation in SCN5A. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol*. 2004;15(1):64-9.

4. Huang MH, Marcus FI. Idiopathic Brugada-type electrocardiographic pattern in an octogenarian. *J Electrocardiol*. 2004;37(2):109-11.

5. Hong K, Brugada J, Oliva A, et al. Value of electrocardiographic parameters and ajmaline test in the diagnosis of Brugada syndrome caused by SCN5A mutations. *Circulation*. Nov 9 2004;110(19):3023-7.

6. Ackerman MJ, Priori SG, Willems S, et al. HRS/EHRA expert consensus statement on the state of genetic testing for the channelopathies and cardiomyopathies: this document was developed as a partnership between the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS) and the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA). *Europace*. 2011;13(8):1077-1109.

7. Benito B, Brugada J, Brugada R, Brugada P. Brugada syndrome. *Revista espanola de cardiologia*. 2009;62(11):1297-1315.

8. Schwartz PJ, Ackerman MJ, George AL, Wilde AAM. Impact of Genetics on Clinical Management of Channelopathies. *J Amer Coll Cardiol*. 2013;62:169–80.

9. Vohra J, Rajagopalan S. Update on the Diagnosis and Management of Brugada Syndrome. *Heart Lung Circ* 2015; 24(12): 1141–1148. Available at: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.hlc.2015.07.020

10. Kapplinger JD, Tester DJ, Alders M, et al. An international compendium of mutations in the SCN5A encoded cardiac sodium channel in patients referred for Brugada syndrome genetic testing. *Heart Rhythm*. 2010;7(1):33-46.

11. Crotti L, Marcou CA, Tester DJ, et al. Spectrum and prevalence of mutations involving BrS1- through BrS12-susceptibility genes in a cohort of unrelated patients referred for Brugada syndrome genetic testing: implications for genetic testing. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2012;60(15):1410-1418.

12. Antzelevitch C, Brugada P, Borggrefe M, et al. Brugada syndrome: report of the second consensus conference: endorsed by the Heart Rhythm Society and the European Heart Rhythm Association. *Circulation*. 2005;111(5):659-70.

13. Gourraud JB, Barc J, Thollet A, Le marec H, Probst V. Brugada syndrome: Diagnosis, risk stratification and management. *Arch Cardiovasc Dis*. 2017;110(3):188-195.

14. Sieira J, Brugada P. Brugada Syndrome: Defining the Risk in Asymptomatic Patients. *Arrhythm Electrophysiol Rev*. 2016;5(3):164-169.

15. Wilde AAM, Semsarian C, Márquez MF, et al. European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA)/Heart Rhythm Society (HRS)/Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS)/

Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (LAHRS) Expert Consensus Statement on the state of genetic testing for cardiac diseases [published online ahead of print, 2022 Apr 4]. Europace. 2022;euac030. doi:10.1093/europace/euac030.

16. Kabra N, Gupta R, Aronow WS, Frishman WH. Sudden Cardiac Death in Brugada Syndrome. *Cardiol Rev*. 2020;28(4):203-207. doi:10.1097/CRD.0000000000000259.

17. Priori SG, Wilde AA, Horie M, et al. HRS/EHRA/APHRS expert consensus statement on the diagnosis and management of patients with inherited primary arrhythmia syndromes: document endorsed by HRS, EHRA, and APHRS in May 2013 and by ACCF, AHA, PACES, and AEPC in June 2013. *Heart Rhythm*. 2013;10:1932–63.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

CADASIL Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.144.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

CADASIL genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
NOTCH3 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
NOTCH3 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
NOTCH3 Targeted Sequencing	81406

What is CADASIL?

Definition

CADASIL (Cerebral Autosomal Dominant Arteriopathy with Subcortical Infarcts and Leukoencephalopathy) is an adult-onset form of cerebrovascular disease. There are no generally accepted clinical diagnostic criteria for CADASIL and symptoms vary among affected individuals.

Prevalence

CADASIL is a rare disease.[1-3] The exact prevalence is unknown. CADASIL is probably still underdiagnosed. The minimum prevalence is estimated to be between 2-5 per 100,000 based on multiple small and national registries.[1,3] More recent "reports suggest that the prevalence of NOTCH3 cysteine-altering pathogenic variants is substantially higher, and may be as high as 1 in 300 worldwide."[2] A founder effect has been reported for Finnish individuals and individuals in the Marche region of Italy.[1]

CADASIL is the most prevalent inherited cause of cerebral small-vessel disease.[4]

Symptoms

Typical signs and symptoms include[1,3,5]

- transient ischemic attacks and ischemic stroke, occurs at a mean age of 47 years (age range 20-70 years), in most cases without conventional vascular risk factors
- cognitive disturbance, primarily affecting executive function, may start as early as age 35 years
- psychiatric or behavioral abnormalities
- migraine with aura, occurs with a mean age of onset of 30 years (age range 6-48 years), and

Less common symptoms include:

- recurrent seizures with onset in middle age, usually secondary to stroke
- acute encephalopathy, with a mean age of onset of 42 years

Cause

CADASIL is caused by mutations in the NOTCH3 gene.

To date, NOTCH3 is the only gene in which mutations are known to cause CADASIL.[1] NOTCH3 has 33 exons. CADASIL pathogenic variants occur in exons 2–24, which encode the 34 epidermal growth factor repeats (EGFR).[1,6] The majority of pathogenic variants occur in exons 2-6.[3] NOTCH3 encodes a transmembrane receptor that is primarily expressed in vascular smooth-muscle cells, preferentially in small arteries.[1] "In CADASIL, the extracellular domain of the Notch3 receptor accumulates within blood vessels. Accumulation takes place at the cytoplasmic membrane of VSMCs [vascular smooth muscle cells] and pericytes in close vicinity to the granular osmiophilic deposits (GOM) that characterize the disease. NOTCH3 recruits other proteins into the extracellular deposits, among them vitronectin and tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-3 (TIMP3), which may be relevant for disease pathogenesis."[3] There is a hypothesis that structural abnormalities in the vascular smooth-muscle protein NOTCH3 trigger arterial degeneration, vascular protein accumulation, and cerebrovascular failure.[4]

No clear genotype-phenotype correlations exist for individuals with CADASIL.[7,8] Some studies describe phenotype-genotype correlations. "There is reasonably strong evidence that pathogenic variants in the first six epidermal growth factor-like repeat domains (EGFR 1 to 6) of the Notch3 protein are associated with an earlier age of stroke onset, a more severe phenotype, and lower survival compared with pathogenic variants in EGFR 7 to 34."[3] However, there can be significant intrafamilial variability with the age of onset, disease severity, and disease progression. The genotype cannot be used to predict the phenotype.[1,4] NOTCH3 cysteine-altering pathogenic variants are associated with a broad phenotypic spectrum which includes classic CADASIL, mild small vessel disease, and non-penetrance.[3]

Inheritance

CADASIL is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

Brain Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) findings include T2-signal-abnormalities in the white matter of the temporal pole and T2-signal-abnormalities in the external capsule and corpus callosum.[1,3]

CADASIL is suspected in an individual with the clinical signs and MRI findings. A positive family history for stroke or dementia is also indicative of disease in symptomatic individuals. However, a negative family history should not exclude the diagnosis, as de novo mutations have been reported, and affected family members are frequently misdiagnosed.[1,7]

Sequencing of all NOTCH3 exons encoding EGF–like domains fails to identify a mutation in up to 4% of individuals with CADASIL. Therefore, skin biopsy with histopathologic evaluation for characteristic GOM deposits is appropriate for individuals with a high index of clinical suspicion for CADASIL and negative genetic testing.[2,3]

For a firm diagnosis of CADASIL, at least one of the following is required:

- Documentation of a typical NOTCH3 mutation by genetic analysis.[1,3,7]
    - NOTCH3 mutation detection may reach >95% in individuals with strong clinical suspicion of CADASIL[1].
- Documentation of characteristic GOM deposits within small blood vessels by skin biopsy.[1,3,7]

Management

A correct diagnosis of CADASIL is important because the clinical course of disease is different from individuals with other types of cerebral small-vessel disease and proven therapies for stroke have not been validated in individuals with CADASIL.[7] However, no specific disease-modifying treatments for CADASIL exist. Management and treatment of individuals is generally symptomatic and supportive.[1,3,5,7,9]

Patients with CADASIL should avoid anticoagulants, angiography, and smoking to avoid disease-related complications, so clinical utility is represented.[1,7] Because of the risk for cerebral hemorrhage, use of antiplatelets rather than anticoagulants is considered for prevention of ischemic attacks. Evidence against the use of intravenous tissue plasminogen activator (IV tPA) has been suggested due to the possibility of hemorrhage; however, this is not conclusive.[10] Statins are used for treatment of hypercholesterolemia and antihypertensive drugs are used for hypertension and hypertension treatment may have an additional benefit.[3] Management of neurologic events (migraines, depression, psychiatric manifestations) by a neurologist or

neuropsychiatrist can be beneficial; pregnancy and postpartum periods are potential risk factors.[1]

Survival

"In a retrospective analysis of 411 patients with CADASIL, the median age at death was 65 years in men and 71 years in women."[2]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for CADASIL may include genetic testing (known familial mutation analysis, sequence analysis, or deletion/duplication analysis) and/or skin biopsy.

Skin biopsy

A pathognomonic characteristic of CADASIL is the finding of characteristic GOM within the vascular media and increased NOTCH3 staining of the arterial wall, which can be evaluated in a skin biopsy.[1] Specificity of skin biopsy findings is high, as the characteristic deposits have not been documented in any other disorder. Sensitivity has been reported to range from 45%-100%. Sensitivity and specificity can be maximized to >90% by immunostaining for NOTCH3 protein.[7] When interpreted by an experienced (neuro) pathologist, combined analysis by electron microscopy and immunohistochemistry usually allows for a conclusive CADASIL diagnosis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Sequence analysis

To date, all mutations in NOTCH3 causing CADASIL have been in exons 2-24, including intron-exon boundaries.[1] In the United States, laboratories offering CADASIL testing appear to perform, at minimum, sequencing of exons 2-24 at the time of this review.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be

identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Large deletions and duplications in the NOTCH3 gene have not been reported.[3] Molecular testing approaches can include deletion/duplication analysis if sequencing analysis of NOTCH3 is unrevealing.[1]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to CADASIL testing. No evidence-based U.S. testing guidelines have been identified.

European Academy of Neurology

The European Academy of Neurology (EAN, 2020) consensus panel stated:[9]

- "CADASIL can only be definitively confirmed by genetic testing, revealing a NOTCH3 mutation altering the number of cysteines in one of the 34 EGFr domains of the NOTCH3 protein."
- A diagnosis of CADASIL can be established by skin biopsy with electron microscopy showing GOM, but genetic testing should be the first diagnostic line of investigation.
- "In the case of a NOTCH3 variant of unknown significance, CADASIL can be confirmed using a skin biopsy for electron microscopy and/or NOTCH3 immunostaining."
- "All or almost all variants leading to CADASIL result in a loss or gain of a cysteine in EGFr repeats. Some non-cysteine-changing variants have been reported but the consensus was that the vast majority of these variants are not pathogenic. In such cases, electron microscopy revealing GOM can be a useful diagnostic tool."
- "The diagnosis of CADASIL should be considered in any patient with unexplained symmetrical periventricular WMHs [white matter hyperintensities] and a positive family history of migraine with aura, stroke, mood disorders or dementia."

Selected Relevant Publications

The following publications addressed CADASIL testing.

Guey et al (2021)

Guey et al (2021) stated that due to the phenotypic overlap between CADASIL and other more recently characterized hereditary cerebral small vessel diseases (e.g., CARASIL, HTRA1/CADASIL type 2, COL4A1-related small vessel disease) as well as the lack of highly specific or sensitive clinical features, a multigene panel which

includes genes associated with these related inherited conditions may be preferred when offering genetic testing to a symptomatic proband.[11]

Pescini et al (2012)

Pescini et al (2012) published a scale to help guide clinicians in selecting individuals for NOTCH3 genetic analysis due to a high probability of a CADASIL genetic diagnosis. This scale assigns weighted scores to common features of CADASIL. The authors state that their scale is accurate, demonstrating optimal sensitivity (96.7%) and specificity (74.2%). At the time of publication, results needed to be confirmed and further validated.[12]

Choi et al (2010)

A two-center cohort study found that blood pressure and hemoglobin A1c levels were associated with cerebral mini bleeds in individuals with CADASIL.[7] Therefore, controlling blood pressure and glucose levels may improve the clinical course of the disease. It is also reasonable to control for high cholesterol and high blood pressure given the high rate of ischemic stroke seen in CADASIL.[7]

Tikka et al (2009)

Evidence from a 2009 retrospective cohort study suggested that an adequate skin biopsy for analysis of granular osmophilic material is a cost effective way to determine a diagnosis of CADASIL in symptomatic individuals.[13]

The authors suggest that biopsy results can be used to guide the decision for who should have genetic testing, particularly in individuals with no known familial mutation or from ethnic populations with no evidence of founder mutations.[13]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for CADASIL testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Testing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for NOTCH3 mutations that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Predictive Testing:

  - Member has a first-degree relative (i.e. parent, sibling, child) with an identified NOTCH3 gene mutation, and
  - Member is at least 18 years of age, OR
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member has a first-degree relative (i.e. parent, sibling, child) with an identified NOTCH3 gene mutation, and
  - High index of suspicion for CADASIL diagnosis based on clinical findings, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

NOTCH3 Targeted Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic sequencing for NOTCH3 mutations, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - High index of suspicion for CADASIL diagnosis based on clinical findings, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

NOTCH3 Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Member meets the above criteria for NOTCH3 targeted sequencing, AND
- NOTCH3 targeted sequencing performed and detected no mutations, AND
- No previous NOTCH3 deletion/duplication analysis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Hack RJ, Rutten J, Lesnik Oberstein SAJ. CADASIL. 2000 Mar 15 [Updated 2019 Mar 14]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. GeneReviews®

[Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1500/

2. Dichgans M. (Updated Oct 2022). Cerebral Autosomal Dominant Arteriopathy with Subcortical Infarcts and Leukoencephalopathy (CADASIL). [e-literature review]. UpToDate®, 2022. Available by subscription online: http://www.uptodate.com/home/index.html.

3. Di Donato I, Bianchi S, De Stefano N, Dichgans M, Dotti MT, Duering M, Jouvent E, Korczyn AD, Lesnik-Oberstein SA, Malandrini A, Markus HS, Pantoni L, Penco S, Rufa A, Sinanović O, Stojanov D, Federico A. Cerebral Autosomal Dominant Arteriopathy with Subcortical Infarcts and Leukoencephalopathy (CADASIL) as a model of small vessel disease: update on clinical, diagnostic, and management aspects.*BMC Med*. 2017 Feb 24;15(1):41. doi: 10.1186/s12916-017-0778-8.

4. Cramer J, White ML. Cerebral Autosomal Dominant Arteriopathy (CADASIL) [Updated 2022 Aug 8]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2018 Jan. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK470293/

5. Choi JC. Cerebral Autosomal Dominant Arteriopathy with Subcortical Infarcts and Leukoencephalopathy: A Genetic Cause of Cerebral Small Vessel Disease. *J Clin Neurol*. 2010;6:1-9

6. Wang MM. CADASIL. Handb Clin Neurol. 2018;148:733-743. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-444-64076-5.00047-8.

7. Chabriat H, Joutel A, Dichgans M, Tournier-Lasserve E, Bousser MG. Cadasil. *Lancet Neurol*. Jul 2009;8(7):643-653.

8. Adib-Samii P, Brice G, Martin R, Markus H. Clinical Spectrum of CADASIL and the Effect of Cardiovascular Risk Factors on Phenotype: Study in 200 Consecutively Recruited Individuals. *Stroke*. 2010;41:630-634.

9. Mancuso M, Arnold M, Bersano A, et al. Monogenic cerebral small-vessel diseases: diagnosis and therapy. Consensus recommendations of the European Academy of Neurology. *Eur J Neurol*. Jun 2020; 27(6):909-927.

10. Khan TK, Murray A, Smith M, Successful Use of Intravenous Tissue Plasminogen Activator as Treatment for a Patient with Cerebral Autosomal Dominant Arteriopathy with Subcortical Infarcts and Leukencephalopathy: A Case Report and Review of Literature. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis*. 2016 Apr;25(4):53-57.

11. Guey S, Lesnik Oberstein SAJ, Tournier-Lasserve E, Chabriat H. Hereditary Cerebral Small Vessel Diseases and Stroke: A Guide for Diagnosis and Management. *Stroke*. 2021;52(9):3025-3032. doi:10.1161/STROKEAHA.121.032620.

12. Pescini F, Nannucci S, Bertaccini B, et al., The Cerebral Autosomal-Dominant Arteriopathy With Subcortical Infarcts and Leukoencepalopaty (CADASIL) Scale: a screening tool to select patients for NOTCH3 gene analysis. *Stroke*. 2012 Nov;43(11):2871-6.

13. Tikka S, Mykkanen K, Ruchoux MM, Bergholm R, Juanna M, Poyhonen M, Yki-Jarvinen H, Joutel A, Viitanen M, Baumann M, Kalimo H. Congruence Between NOTCH3 Mutations and GOM in 131 CADASIL Patients. *Brain*. 2009 Apr;132(Pt4):933-9.

Canavan Disease Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.145.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Canavan disease testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
ASPA Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
ASPA Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
ASPA Sequencing	81479
ASPA Targeted Mutation Analysis	81200

What is Canavan disease?

Definition

Canavan disease is a genetic disorder leading to progressive damage to the brain's nerve cells.[1,2]

Prevalence

Canavan disease is most often found in Ashkenazi Jewish populations.[1,2]

- Between 1 in 40 and 1 in 82 people of Ashkenazi Jewish descent are carriers for Canavan disease.[2] Because of this relatively high carrier rate, population based screening in the Ashkenazi Jewish population is available.
    - For information on Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening, please refer to the guideline *Ashkenazi Jewish Carrier Screening,* as this testing is not addressed here.
- Between 1 in 6,400 and 1 in 13,500 Ashkenazi Jews have the disease.[1]

Canavan disease occurs in all ethnic groups, and the prevalence among the general population is significantly lower than that in the Ashkenazi Jewish population.[2]

Symptoms

Signs and symptoms of Canavan disease usually begin in infancy and include:[1]

- developmental delays including motor skills, learning disabilities, or problems sleeping
- weak muscle tone (hypotonia)
- large head size (macrocephaly)
- abnormal posture
- leukodystrophy on neuroimaging, and
- seizures.

Cause

Canavan disease is caused by changes, or mutations, in the ASPA gene.[1] ASPA helps make an enzyme called aspartoacylase.[1]

This enzyme is essential to maintain the health of myelin, the nerve cells' protective covering, by breaking down harmful compounds that would otherwise degrade myelin.[1] The most significant of these compounds that breaks down myelin is called N-acetylaspartic acid (NAA).

In the absence of aspartoacylase, the myelin protective covering of the nerve is eventually destroyed. Without this protective covering, nerve cells malfunction and die.[1]

Inheritance

Canavan disease is an autosomal recessive disorder.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

Canavan disease is suspected when an individual presents with classic signs and symptoms. Diagnosis is confirmed by biochemical testing, genetic testing, or both.[2] Biochemical tests analyze either NAA levels or aspartoacylase enzyme activity in someone with suspected Canavan disease.

- Affected individuals will have elevated levels of NAA because they cannot break it down; therefore, NAA accumulates in the blood or urine.
- Affected individuals will have severely reduced or nonexistent aspartoacylase enzyme activity.

Molecular genetic testing can be used for confirmation of the diagnosis and to help family planning by identifying individuals at risk of being carriers.[2]

- Targeted mutation analysis is the most common genetic test for Canavan disease. The panel analyzes for up to four of the most common mutations in the ASPA gene linked to Canavan disease, including the Glu285Ala and Tyr231X mutations, which account for 98% of all Ashkenazi Jewish cases.[2,3] The panel also includes the p.Ala305Glu mutation, which accounts for between 30% and 60% of all non-Ashkenazi Jewish cases.[2,3]
- Sequence analysis analyzes for mutations across the entire coding region of the ASPA gene. In addition to the more common mutations found in the Ashkenazi Jewish population, sequencing is also able to find less common mutations found in non-Ashkenazi Jews.[2,3] Sequence analysis has a detection rate of about 99% in all populations.[2]
- Large deletions in the ASPA gene have been reported but are believed to be uncommon.[2] Therefore, deletion/duplication analysis is unlikely to be indicated in most cases.

Management

Symptomatic infants need supportive care such as ensuring adequate nutrition, addressing infections, and providing protection for their airway. Physical therapy may be helpful in addition to programs to facilitate communication. Antiepileptic medications are used for those with seizures. Hospice care can be a valuable resource as well.[2]

Survival

Canavan disease does not usually allow survival beyond childhood.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Canavan disease may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for

known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Canavan disease testing.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2008) supported offering carrier testing for Canavan disease to individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent for the two common mutations. It is anticipated that the detection rate will be ~97%. This test should be offered to individuals of reproductive age, preferentially prior to pregnancy, with genetic counseling performed by a geneticist or genetic counselor. ACMG supports the testing of individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent, even when

their partner is non-Ashkenazi Jewish. In this situation, testing would start with the individual who is Ashkenazi and reflex back to the partner if necessary.[4]

ACMG (2021) released an educational practice resource on carrier screening.[5] This consensus statement asserted that general population carrier screening should be ethnicity and family history agnostic. To accomplish this, screening all individuals in the prenatal/preconception period for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions with a carrier frequency of >1/200 was suggested. ACMG generated a list of 113 genes, which included the ASPA gene, meeting these criteria.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

Consensus guidelines from the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2020) stated:[6]

- "A number of clinically significant, autosomal recessive disease conditions are more prevalent in individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish (Eastern European and Central European) descent…When only one partner is of Ashkenazi Jewish descent, that individual should be offered screening first. If it is determined that this individual is a carrier, the other partner should be offered screening."
- “The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists has previously recommended offering carrier screening for four conditions in the Ashkenazi population.” Canavan disease is one of the four conditions listed.

Selected Relevant Publication

A 2018 expert-authored review stated the following regarding molecular genetic testing for diagnostic purposes:[2]

- The targeted mutation panel may be used to confirm a clinical diagnosis, biochemical diagnosis, or both.
- “Targeted analysis for the pathogenic variants p.Glu285Ala, p.Tyr231Ter, and p.Ala305Glu can be performed first in individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry.”
- “Targeted analysis for the pathogenic variant p.Ala305Glu can be performed first in individuals of non-Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry.”
- “Sequence analysis of ASPA detects small intragenic deletions/insertions and missense, nonsense, and splice site variants; typically, exon or whole-gene deletions/duplications are not detected. Perform sequence analysis first. If only one or no pathogenic variant is found perform gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis to detect intragenic deletions or duplications.”

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Canavan Disease testing are reviewed using these criteria.

ASPA Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Carrier Screening for Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Known family mutation in ASPA in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative, OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - ASPA mutations identified in both biologic parents, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

ASPA Targeted Mutation Analysis for Common Mutations

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous ASPA genetic testing, including Ashkenazi Jewish screening panels containing targeted mutation analysis for Canavan disease, AND
- Diagnostic Testing or Carrier Screening:
  - Ashkenazi Jewish descent, regardless of disease status and N-acetylaspartic acid (NAA) levels, OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - ASPA Ashkenazi mutations identified in both biologic parents, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

ASPA Sequence Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous ASPA gene sequencing, and
  - No known ASPA mutation in family, and
  - No mutations or one mutation detected by common mutation panel, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Increased levels of N-acetylaspartic acid (NAA) in urine, and
  - An individual age three to five months of age with a triad of hypotonia, macrocephaly and head lag, or
  - Failure to attain independent sitting, walking or speech, OR
- Testing for Individuals with Family History or Partners of Carriers:
  - 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with Canavan disease clinical diagnosis, family mutation unknown, and testing unavailable, or
  - Partner is monoallelic or biallelic for ASPA mutation, and
    - Have the potential and intention to reproduce, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Canavan Disease. In: Genetics Home References: Your Guide to Understanding Genetic Conditions (database online). A Service of the US National Library of Medicine. Topic last reviewed: 1 Apr 2015. Available at http://ghr.nlm.nih.gov/condition/canavan-disease.

2. Matalon R, Delgado L, Michals-Matalon K. Canavan Disease. 1999 Sept 16 [Updated 2018 Sept 13]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1html234/.

3. Elpeleg ON, Shaag A. The spectrum of mutations of the aspartoacylase gene in Canavan disease in non-Jewish patients. *J Inherit Metab Dis.* 1999;22(4):531-4.

4. Gross SJ, Pletcher BA, Monaghan KG. Carrier screening in individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent. *Genet Med*. Jan 2008;10(1):54-56.

5. Gregg AR, Aarabi M, Klygman S, et al. Screening for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions during pregnancy and preconception: a practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021; 23(10):1793-1806. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01203-z

6. ACOG Committee on Genetics. ACOG committee opinion. Number 691. Carrier screening for genetic conditions. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2017; Reaffirmed 2020;129:e41-e55.

Charcot-Marie-Tooth Neuropathy Testing

MOL.TS.148.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Testing for Charcot-Marie-Tooth (CMT) disease is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
CMT Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
CMT Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
Hereditary peripheral neuropathies (eg, Charcot-Marie-Tooth, spastic paraplegia), genomic sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 5 peripheral neuropathy-related genes (eg, BSCL2, GJB1, MFN2, MPZ, REEP1, SPAST, SPG11, SPTLC1)	81448
PMP22 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81324
PMP22 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81326
PMP22 Sequencing	81325

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What is Charcot-Marie-Tooth Hereditary Neuropathy?

Definition

Charcot-Marie-Tooth Hereditary Neuropathy (CMT) is a group of inherited genetic conditions characterized by chronic motor and sensory polyneuropathy.[1]

Prevalence

CMT is the most common inherited neurological disorder. The prevalence of all CMT types is 1 in 2,500.[1,2]

Symptoms

The key finding in CMT is symmetric, slowly progressive distal motor neuropathy of the arms and legs, usually beginning in the first to third decade and resulting in weakness and atrophy of the muscles in the feet and/or hands. This is expressed as distal muscle weakness and atrophy, weak ankle dorsiflexion, depressed tendon reflexes, and pes cavus foot deformity (e.g. high arched feet).[1]

Cause

The most common cause of CMT is a large chromosome 17 duplication involving the PMP22 gene, but more than 80 different genes have been associated with CMT.[1]

As more genes causing CMT were identified and as the overlap of neuropathy phenotypes and modes of inheritance became apparent, the previous alphanumeric classification system proved unwieldy and inadequate. In 2018, Magy et al proposed a gene-based classification of inherited neuropathies, which includes a comprehensive list of CMT-associated genes and correlation with the alphanumeric classification.[3] An additional advantage of this classification system is that a patient's findings can be described in terms of mode of inheritance, neuropathy type, and gene.

Establishing a specific genetic cause of CMT hereditary neuropathy can aid in discussions of prognosis.[1]

Inheritance

CMT can be inherited in an autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive, or an X-linked manner.[1] De novo cases are reported, but the proportion ranges widely depending on the gene involved.[1]

Diagnosis

The clinical diagnosis of CMT in a symptomatic person is based on characteristic findings of peripheral neuropathy on medical history and physical examination.[1] CMT needs to be distinguished from the following entities: systemic disorders with neuropathy, other types of hereditary neuropathy, distal myopathies, hereditary sensory neuropathies (HSN), and acquired disorders.[1]

Molecular genetic testing can be used to establish a specific diagnosis, which aids in understanding the prognosis and risk assessment for family members.[1]

A 1.5Mb duplication at 17p11.2 that includes the PMP22 gene is the most common cause of CMT, accounting for up to 50% of cases.[1] Therefore, PMP22 deletion/duplication analysis is recommended as a first tier diagnostic test.[1] If negative, a multi-gene testing panel may be indicated.

Management

Management of CMT is based on the symptoms present, and is often accomplished through a multidisciplinary team.[1] Treatment addresses neurological deficits and mobility issues, often including physical and occupational therapies and orthoses to aid in walking.[1]

Survival

Life span is normal in many forms of CMT, but quality of life is often impacted by the degree of physical disability experienced.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for CMT may include known familial mutation analysis, deletion/duplication analysis, and/or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to

conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

CMT multi-gene testing panels include a wide variety of genes associated with CMT neuropathy. The following are points to consider regarding multi-gene testing panels for CMT:

- Multi-gene testing panels may include genes without clear management recommendations. A comprehensive panel with simultaneous testing of most known genes for CMT may not be cost-effective or necessary.[1,4]
- Multi-gene testing panels may vary in technical specifications (e.g. depth of coverage, large deletion/duplication analysis, etc).
- Given differences in testing methods and sensitivity, single-gene testing after a negative multi-gene testing panel may be warranted if there is a high clinical suspicion for a particular syndrome.
- The genes included on a multi-gene testing panel may vary. The medical record should document the performing laboratory and genes tested.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to CMT testing.

American Academy of Neurology

Evidence-based guidelines from the American Academy of Neurology (AAN, 2019) recommend testing for CMT, but with a tiered approach:[5]

- “Genetic testing should be conducted for the accurate diagnosis and classification of hereditary neuropathies.”
    - This is considered a level A recommendation which is defined as “established as effective, ineffective or harmful (or established as useful/predictive or not useful/predictive) for the given condition in the specified population.”
- “Genetic testing may be considered in patients with cryptogenic polyneuropathy who exhibit a hereditary neuropathy phenotype. Initial genetic testing should be guided by the clinical phenotype, inheritance pattern, and electrodiagnostic features and should focus on the most common abnormalities which are CMT1A duplication/HNPP deletion, Cx32 (GJB1), and MFN2 mutation screening.”

- This is considered a level C recommendation which is defined as “possibly effective, ineffective or harmful (or possibly useful/predictive or not useful/predictive) for the given condition in the specified population.”

- “There is insufficient evidence to determine the usefulness of routine genetic testing in patients with cryptogenic polyneuropathy who do not exhibit a hereditary neuropathy phenotype.”

  - This is considered a level U recommendation which is defined as “data inadequate or conflicting; given current knowledge, treatment (test, predictor) is unproven.”

Selected Relevant Publications

DiVincenzo et al. [2014] described their experience testing more than 17,000 patients for CMT using a commercially available comprehensive panel of 14 genes.[6] Overall, they identified a mutation in 18.5% of patients. Notably they state that “Among patients with a positive genetic finding in a CMT-related gene, 94.9% were positive in one of four genes (PMP22, GJB1, MPZ, or MFN2). The results of our study in a population in over 17,000 individuals support the initial genetic testing of four genes (PMP22, GJB1, MPZ, and MFN2) followed by an evaluation of rarer genetic causes in the diagnostic evaluation of CMT.” [6]

Dohrn et al. [2017] examined over 600 patients with either a CMT phenotype, hereditary sensory neuropathy, familial amyloid neuropathy, or small fiber neuropathy using a NGS multigene panel.[2] At least one putative pathogenic mutation was identified in 121 cases (19.8%); the most frequently affected genes were PMP22, GJB1, MPZ, SH3TC2, and MFN2. Likely or known pathogenic variants in HINT1, HSPB1, NEFL, PRX, IGHMBP2, NDRG1, TTR, EGR2, FIG4, GDAP1, LMNA, LRSAM1, POLG, TRPV4, AARS, BIC2, DHTKD1, FGD4, HK1, INF2, KIF5A, PDK3, REEP1, SBF1, SBF2, SCN9A, and SPTLC2 were detected with a declining frequency. One pathogenic variant in MPZ was identified after being previously missed by Sanger sequencing. The authors conclude that panel-based NGS “is a useful, time and cost effective approach to assist clinicians in identifying the correct diagnosis and enable causative treatment considerations”.[2]

Bacquet et al [2018] compared the diagnostic yield of targeted NGS with their previous step-wise Sanger sequencing strategy.[7] A cohort of 123 unrelated patients affected with diverse forms of inherited peripheral neuropathies including CMT (23% CMT1, 52% CMT2), distal hereditary motor neuropathy (9%), hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy (7%), and intermediate CMT (6.5%) were evaluated using an 81-gene NGS panel. Pathogenic variants were identified in 49 of 123 patients (~40%). In this cohort, the most frequently mutated genes were: MFN2, SH3TC2, GDAP1, NEFL, GAN, KIF5A and AARS, respectively. “Panel-based NGS was more efficient in familial cases than in sporadic cases (diagnostic yield 49% vs 19%, respectively). NGS-based search for copy number variations, allowed the identification of three duplications in three patients and raised the diagnostic yield to 41%. This yield is two times higher than the one obtained previously by gene Sanger sequencing screening. The impact of panel-based NGS screening is particularly important for demyelinating CMT (CMT1)

subtypes, for which the success rate reached 87% (36% only for axonal CMT2)." [7] While NGS panels were able to identify causal variants in a shorter and more cost-effective time, the authors caution that this approach, "leads to the identification of numerous variants of unknown significance, which interpretation requires interdisciplinary collaborations between molecular geneticists, clinicians and (neuro) pathologists".[7]

In a 2022 expert-authored review, the following step-wise genetic testing strategy was recommended:[1]

- Step 1: "Single-gene testing for PMP22 duplication/deletion is recommended as the first test in all probands with CMT. PMP22 duplication (a 1.5-Mb duplication at 17p11.2 that includes PMP22) accounts for as much as 50% of all CMT and, thus, PMP22 deletion/duplication analysis is recommended as the first test for all probands with CMT."
- Step 2: "A multigene panel that includes the eight most commonly involved genes (i.e.,GDAP1,GJB1,HINT1,MFN2,MPZ,PMP22, SH3CT2, and SORD) as well as some or all of the other genes listed in Table 4 is most likely to identify the genetic cause of the neuropathy while limiting identification of variants of uncertain significance and pathogenic variants in genes that do not explain the underlying phenotype."
- Step 3: "Comprehensive genomic testing - which does not require the clinician to determine which gene(s) are likely involved – may be considered if a genetic cause has not been identified in Step 1 and Step 2. Exome sequencing is most commonly used; genome sequencing is also possible."
- "Given the complexity of interpreting genetic test results and their implications for genetic counseling, health care providers should consider referral to a neurogenetics center or a genetic counselor specializing in neurogenetics...."
- "For asymptomatic minors at risk for adult-onset conditions for which early treatment would have no beneficial effect on disease morbidity and mortality, predictive genetic testing is considered inappropriate, primarily because it negates the autonomy of the child with no compelling benefit. Further, concern exists regarding the potential unhealthy adverse effects that such information may have on family dynamics, the risk of discrimination and stigmatization in the future, and the anxiety that such information may cause."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for CMT testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Previous Genetic Testing:

  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - Pathogenic CMT-related mutation in a 1st or 2nd degree biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Distal muscle weakness and atrophy, or
  - Weak ankle dorsiflexion (e.g. foot drop), or
  - Distal sensory loss, or
  - Depressed or absent tendon reflexes, or
  - Foot deformity (e.g. high arches, hammer toes, pes cavus), or
  - Electrodiagnostic studies consistent with a peripheral neuropathy, OR
- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Age 18 years or older

PMP22 Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous PMP22 deletion/duplication analysis, and
  - No known CMT-related mutation in the member's family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Distal muscle weakness and atrophy, or
  - Weak ankle dorsiflexion (e.g. foot drop), or
  - Distal sensory loss, or
  - Depressed or absent tendon reflexes, or
  - Foot deformity (e.g. high arches, hammer toes, pes cavus), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their neuropathy (e.g. diabetic neuropathy, vitamin B12 deficiency, chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, known mutation), AND
- Member’s electrodiagnostic studies are consistent with a primary demyelinating neuropathy

CMT Neuropathy Multigene Panel

When a multi-gene panel is being requested and will be billed with the appropriate CPT panel code, 81448, the panel will be considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous CMT neuropathy multi-gene panel testing, and
  - No known CMT-related mutation in the member's family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Distal muscle weakness and atrophy, or
  - Weak ankle dorsiflexion (e.g. foot drop), or
  - Distal sensory loss, or
  - Depressed or absent tendon reflexes, or
  - Foot deformity (e.g. high arches, hammer toes, pes cavus), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their neuropathy (e.g. diabetic neuropathy, vitamin B12 deficiency, chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, known mutation), AND
- The panel includes the genes with the highest diagnostic yield for the member's suspected CMT neuropathy subtype, AND
- Member’s electrodiagnostic studies are consistent with an axonal neuropathy or combined axonal and demyelinating neuropathy (e.g., CMT1 is NOT the most likely diagnosis), OR
- Member’s electrodiagnostic studies are consistent with a primary demyelinating neuropathy (e.g., CMT1 is the most likely diagnosis) and PMP22 deletion/duplication analysis was previously performed and was negative

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- When separate procedure codes will be billed for individual CMT-related genes (e.g., Tier 1 MoPath codes 81200-81355 or Tier 2 MoPath codes 81400-81408), the entire panel will be approved if the above criteria are met. However, the laboratory will be redirected to the use of an appropriate panel CPT code, 81448, for billing purposes.
- The billed amount should not exceed the list price of the test.
- Broad CMT neuropathy panels may not be medically necessary when a narrower panel is available and more appropriate based on the clinical findings.
- Genetic testing is only necessary once per lifetime. Therefore, a single gene included in a panel or a multi-gene panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.
- If a panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will

be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.

- If the laboratory will not accept redirection to 81448 due to their panel not sequencing at least 5 genes, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.

    - In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining individual components will not be reimbursable.
    - When the test is billed with multiple stacked codes, only sequencing of the following genes may be considered for reimbursement, based on electrodiagnostic findings and the family history:

        - Primary demyelinating neuropathy with negative PMP22 deletion/duplication analysis (CMT1 suspected): MPZ, PMP22, LITAF (SIMPLE) and EGR2.
        - Primary axonal neuropathy (CMT2 suspected): MFN2, MPZ and HSPB1 (HSP27). If there is no evidence of male-to-male transmission in the family, GJB1 (for CMTX) is also reimbursable.
        - Combined axonal and demyelinating neuropathy (intermediate CMT suspected): DNM2, YARS, MPZ, and GNB4.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Bird TD. Charcot-Marie-Tooth (CMT) Hereditary Neuropathy Overview. 1998 Sep 28 [Updated 2022 Feb 24]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1358/.

2. Dohrn MF, Glöckle N, Mulahasanovic L, et al. Frequent genes in rare diseases: panel-based next generation sequencing to disclose causal mutations in hereditary neuropathies. *J Neurochem*. 2017;143:507-522.

3. Magy L, Mathis S, et al. Updating the classification of inherited neuropathies: Results of an international survey. *Neurology*. 2018;90(10):e870-e876.

4. Szigeti K, Nelis E, Lupski JR. Molecular diagnostics of Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease and related peripheral neuropathies. *Neuromolecular Med*. 2006;8(1-2):243-54.

5. England JD, Gronseth GS, Franklin G, et al. AAN Practice Parameter: Evaluation of distal symmetric polyneuropathy: Role of laboratory and genetic testing (an evidence-based review). *Neurology*. 2009;72:185-92 (Reaffirmed Jan. 2019).

6. DiVincenzo C1, Elzinga CD1, Medeiros AC, et al. The allelic spectrum of Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease in over 17,000 individuals with neuropathy. *Mol Genet Genomic Med.* 2014 Nov;2(6):522-9.

7. Bacquet J, Stojkovic T, Boyer A, et al. Molecular diagnosis of inherited peripheral neuropathies by targeted next-generation sequencing: molecular spectrum delineation *BMJ Open*. 2018;8:e021632. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2018-021632.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

CHARGE Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.324.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

CHARGE syndrome genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
CHD7 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
CHD7 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
CHD7 Sequencing	81407

What is CHARGE Syndrome?

Definition

CHARGE syndrome is a clinically variable syndrome involving multiple congenital anomalies of diverse organ systems.[1]

Incidence

CHARGE syndrome occurs in approximately 1/10,000 newborns with an estimated range of 1/8,500 – 1/15,000.[1-3] The disorder is pan-ethnic.[3]

Symptoms

CHARGE was the acronym initially used to describe an association of eye colobomas, heart defects, choanal atresia, growth retardation, genital anomalies, and ear malformations.[1] As more individuals have been identified, additional symptoms have been added to this list and include cleft lip and/or palate, developmental delay, hearing loss, cranial nerve anomalies, vestibular defects, hypothyroidism, tracheoesophageal anomalies, brain anomalies, seizures, renal anomalies, and characteristic dysmorphic facial features.[1,2] The clinical presentation is highly variable.[2,3]

Cause

CHARGE syndrome is caused by mutations in the CHD7 gene. This gene plays a role in guidance of neural crest cell migration.[4] Sequencing the CHD7 gene will find a

causative mutation in over 90% of individuals meeting clinical diagnostic criteria for typical presentations of CHARGE syndrome and 60-70% of all individuals with suspected CHARGE syndrome.[1-3] Approximately 5% of mutations identified in CHD7 are whole or partial gene deletions.[2,3]

Inheritance

CHARGE syndrome is considered an autosomal dominant disorder. Although some cases of parent to child transmission have been reported, most cases of CHARGE syndrome are simplex (the only case in the family) and CHD7 mutations, if identified, are de novo.[1,2]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

If neither parent is affected, there is a 1-2% risk of recurrence, mostly likely due to germline mosaicism.[2]

Diagnosis

Two common sets of clinical diagnostic criteria for CHARGE syndrome have been described.[1] The Blake criteria (first published in 1998 and updated in 2009) set out major and minor diagnostic criteria to be used in diagnosing typical CHARGE syndrome.[5,6] The Verloes criteria provide a means of diagnosing typical CHARGE syndrome as well as minor presentations termed partial CHARGE and atypical CHARGE.[7] (See Table) Verloes also includes criteria for partial CHARGE (criteria: 2 major and 1 minor) and atypical CHARGE (criteria: 2 major and 0 minor or 1 major and 3 minor).[7]

Clinical Diagnostic Criteria for Typical CHARGE Syndrome (Adapted from Bergman et al. 2011)[1]

Criteria Set	Major Criteria	Minor Criteria
Blake[5,6] (4 Major or 3 Major and 3 Minor)	Coloboma or microphthalmia	Cardiac defect
	Choanal atresia or stenosis	Tracheo-esophageal defects
	External ear anomaly/ middle ear malformation/ mixed sensorineural deafness	Genital hypoplasia or delayed puberty
		Cleft lip and/or palate
	Cranial nerve dysfunction	Developmental delay

Criteria Set	Major Criteria	Minor Criteria
		Growth retardation
		Characteristic facial features
Verloes[7] (3 major or 2 Major and 2 Minor)	Ocular coloboma	Cardiac or esophageal malformation
	Choanal atresia	Malformation of the middle or external ear
	Hypoplastic semicircular canals of the inner ear	Rhombencephalic dysfunction including sensorineural deafness
		Hypothalamo-hypophyseal dysfunction (gonadotropin or growth hormone deficiency
		Mental retardation

Management

Treatment of CHARGE syndrome is based on the variable clinical manifestations. Airway management and cardiac assessment are essential in the newborn period, as is addressing feeding difficulties.[2] Other recommended evaluation and surveillance include the following:[2]

- Ophthalmologic assessment
- Audiologic assessment
- Endocrine evaluation if puberty is delayed
- Imaging to assess middle and inner ear defects
- Cranial nerve assessment / swallowing studies
- Gastrointestinal assessment for esophageal atresia or trachea-esophageal fistula
- Renal ultrasound

Survival

“Life expectancy highly depends on the severity of manifestations; mortality can be high in the first few years when severe birth defects (particularly complex heart defects) are present and often complicated by airway and feeding issues. In childhood, adolescence, and adulthood, decreased life expectancy is likely related to a combination of residual heart defects, infections, aspiration or choking, respiratory issues including obstructive and central apnea, and possibly seizures. Despite these complications, the life expectancy for many individuals can be normal.”[2]

Test Information

Introduction

Testing for CHARGE syndrome may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and Evidences

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to CHARGE syndrome testing.

Selected Relevant Publications

van Ravenswaaij-Arts et al., 2022

An expert authored review updated in 2022 stated:[2]

- “With the current widespread use of multigene panels and comprehensive genomic testing, it has become apparent that the phenotypic spectrum of heterozygous CHD7 pathogenic variants has broadened to encompass CHARGE syndrome as well as subsets of features that comprise the CHARGE syndrome phenotype ."
- “CHD7 disorder, refers to the entire phenotypic spectrum that can be associated with heterozygous CHD7 pathogenic variants and emphasizes both the need to evaluate an individual found to have a CHD7 pathogenic variant for medically actionable manifestations in the entire phenotypic spectrum (regardless of clinical findings that prompted molecular genetic testing) and the importance of counseling families that the finding of a CHD7 pathogenic variant is not equivalent to a diagnosis of CHARGE syndrome."
- “The diagnosis of CHD7 disorder is established in a proband with suggestive clinical and imaging findings and a heterozygous pathogenic variant in or deletion of CHD7 identified by molecular genetic testing."
- "Sequence analysis of CHD7 is performed to detect small intragenic deletions/insertions and missense, nonsense, and splice site variants. Note: Depending on the sequencing method used, single-exon, multiexon, or whole-gene deletions/duplications may not be detected. If no variant is detected by the sequencing method used, the next step is to perform gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis to detect exon and whole-gene deletions or duplications and/or chromosomal microarray (CMA) to detect whole-gene deletions."
- “Because CHD7 disorder typically includes multiple congenital anomalies, it is also reasonable to pursue chromosomal microarray testing first, unless classic features of CHD7 disorder (e.g., the CHARGE syndrome phenotype) are apparent."
- “Management of the manifestations of CHD7 disorder can be complex and require a multidisciplinary approach involving clinicians, therapists, and educators ."
- “Requires routine follow up of manifestations identified in infancy/childhood, as well as ongoing monitoring of growth, development, educational progress, behavior, and possible endocrine issues."
- “Because of the increased risk of post-anesthesia airway complications, procedures requiring anesthesia should be minimized and combined whenever possible."

van Ravenswaaij-Arts and Martin, 2017

In a review of the etiology and diagnosis of CHARGE syndrome, van Ravenswaaij-Arts and Martin stated:[8]

- "In clinically typical individuals with CHARGE syndrome, the tests of first choice are CHD7 Sanger sequencing and chromosomal microarray to screen for deletions and/or MLPA to test for exonic-deletions."
- "CHD7 pathogenic variants have been described in very mildly affected individuals, for example, individuals with isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism [HH] due to CHD7 missense variants."
- "It is recommended that individuals with HH and a CHD7 variant be clinically screened for CHARGE syndrome features such as balance problems and deafness, amongt [sic] others."
- "One to two percent of individuals who test positive have an intragenic or whole CHD7 gene deletion that can be detected by microarray analysis, although for small exonic deletions, MLPA is preferred."
- "Most individuals with CHARGE syndrome are sporadic, but recurrence has been documented (Jongmans et al., 2008). Parent-child transmission with a recurrence risk of 50% is predominantly seen in milder presentations of the syndrome, although intrafamilial variability is high and a mildly affected parent does not exclude a more severely affected child. If the pathogenic CHD7 variant of a proband cannot be detected in leukocyte DNA of the parents, there remains a 1-2% recurrence risk due to germline mosaicism."

Hefner and Fassi, 2017

In a review of genetic counseling issues in CHARGE syndrome (abbreviated CS in this publication), Hefner and Fassi stated:[9]

- "[Genetic counseling] is particularly important in CS, as it is extremely complex and variable in its presentation and in its natural history."
- "Despite the identification of pathogenic CHD7 variants in the majority of cases, the diagnosis of CS remains clinical...with genetic testing being particularly helpful in borderline clinical cases."
- "As CS can affect any organ system in the body, the features overlap with countless other syndromes. The top candidates in the differential diagnosis of CS are 22q11.2 deletion syndrome (22q) and Kabuki syndrome (KS). VACTERL association also has a good deal of overlap, but typically does not have significant dysmorphic features."
- "CMA is often performed initially for fetuses or infants with multiple anomalies. This is reasonable as 22q is far more common than CS and CMA can identify other rare microdeletions or microduplications with overlapping features."
- "If CMA is nondiagnostic, CHD7 genetic testing (sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis) is recommended in the presence of any major feature of CS with multiple anomalies. If CHD7 analysis is nondiagnostic, whole exome sequencing (WES) may be considered."

- "Every individual with CS has his or her own unique set of medical and developmental issues. Medical management of CS involves comprehensive monitoring of multiple organ systems by a multitude of specialists."
- "Appropriate therapies will involve not only traditional therapies (occupational, physical, speech, and language therapies, etc.) but require the expertise of DB [deafblind] specialists. DB specialists are professionals expert in the unique needs of children with multiple sensory impairments."
- Genetic counseling should include information on prognosis including mortality, morbidity, and sensory, motor and intellectual expectations.

Bergman et al., 2011

In addressing molecular testing for CHARGE syndrome, Bergman and colleagues suggested that CHD7 testing, including sequencing and deletion analysis, should be considered in individuals with:[1]

- 3 cardinal features
- 2 cardinal features and 1 supportive feature
- 2 cardinal features if imaging shows semicircular canal abnormalities
- 1 cardinal feature and 1 supportive feature if imaging shows semicircular canal abnormalities

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for CHARGE syndrome testing are reviewed using the following criteria.

CHD7 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing
  - No previous genetic testing of CHD7 that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals
  - Known family mutation in CHD7 in 1st degree biologic relative, OR
- Prenatal Testing for At Risk Pregnancies
  - CHD7 mutation identified in a previous child or either parent, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

CHD7 Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing
  - No previous CHD7 sequencing, and
  - No known CHD7 mutation in the family, and
  - Chromosomal microarray, if performed, was negative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals
  - The member is suspected to have CHARGE syndrome, but the diagnosis is in question because member meets only one of the following using the Blake or Verloes criteria:[5-7]
    - 2 major criteria and 1 minor criterion, or
    - 2 major criteria and 0 minor criteria, or
    - 1 major criterion and 3 minor criteria, AND
- Molecular test results will impact medical management, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

CHD7 Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing
  - No previous CHD7 deletion/duplication testing, and
  - Previous CHD7 sequencing was performed and was negative, and
  - No known CHD7 mutation in the family, and
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals
  - The member meets the above criteria for CHD7 sequencing, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Bergman JE, Janssen N, Hoefsloot LH, Jongmans MC, Hofstra RM, van Ravenswaaij-Arts CM. CHD7 mutations and CHARGE syndrome: the clinical implications of an expanding phenotype. *J Med Genet.* 2011;48(5):334-42.

2. van Ravenswaaij-Arts CM, Hefner M, Blake K, et al. CHD7 Disorder. 2006 Oct 2 [Updated 2022 Sep 29]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1117/

3. van Ravenswaaij-Arts CM, Blake K, Hoefsloot L, et al. Clinical Utility Gene Card for: CHARGE syndrome - update 2015. *Eur J Hum Genet.* 2015;23(11). doi: 10.1038/ejhg.2015.15.

4. Schulz Y, Wehner P, Opitz L, et al. CHD7, the gene mutated in CHARGE syndrome, regulates genes involved in neural crest cell guidance. *Hum Genet*. Aug 2014;133(8):997-1009.

5. Blake KD, Davenport SL, Hall BD, et al. CHARGE association: an update and review for the primary pediatrician. *Clin Pediatr (Phila)*. 1998;37(3):159-173.

6. Amiel J, Attiee-Bitach T, Marianowski R, et al. Temporal bone anomaly proposed as a major criteria for diagnosis of CHARGE syndrome. *Am J Med Genet*. 2001;99:124–127.

7. Verloes A. Updated diagnostic criteria for CHARGE syndrome: a proposal. *Am J Med Genet A*. 2005;133A(3):306-308.

8. van Ravenswaaij-Arts C, Martin DM. New insights and advances in CHARGE syndrome: Diagnosis, etiologies, treatments, and research discoveries. *Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet*. 2017 Dec;175(4):397-460.

9. Hefner MA, Fassi E. Genetic counseling in CHARGE syndrome: Diagnostic evaluation through follow up. *Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet*. 2017 Dec;175(4):407-416.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Chromosomal Microarray for Prenatal Diagnosis

MOL.TS.149.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Chromosomal microarray analysis for prenatal diagnosis is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Chromosomal Microarray [BAC or CGH], Constitutional	81228
Chromosomal Microarray [SNP], Constitutional	81229
Cytogenomic (genome-wide) analysis for constitutional chromosomal abnormalities; interrogation of genomic regions for copy number and loss-of-heterozygosity variants, low-pass sequencing analysis	81349

What are copy number variants in developmental disorders?

Introduction

Copy number variation is a difference in the number of copies of genetic material between individuals.

Copy Number Variants (CNVs)

Copy number variants (CNVs) are deletions and duplications of genetic material. CNVs account for a significant proportion of congenital anomalies and developmental disorders without a clear etiology based on clinical findings. CNVs are detected using chromosomal microarray (CMA) testing. CMA is known by several names including array-comparative genomic hybridization (aCGH) and single-nucleotide polymorphism arrays (SNP-array).

Prevalence

Intellectual disability (ID) and congenital anomalies affect approximately 3-4% of the general population.[1-3] Sixty to eighty percent of major structural anomalies are identified prenatally by ultrasound evaluation.[4]

Cause

The etiology of congenital anomalies is complex. Some developmental problems may be caused by environmental factors, such as injury and infection. However, genetic causes also play a significant role.[1-3]

First-line Test

Routine chromosome analysis (karyotyping) by chorionic villus sampling (CVS) or amniocentesis has historically been the first-line test in the evaluation of a pregnancy identified with congenital birth defects.[5] In 2010, CMA was recommended as the first-line postnatal test for individuals with developmental disabilities or congenital anomalies.[1-2] In 2012, a large multi-center study showed that prenatal CMA detected more clinically significant chromosomal abnormalities and CNVs than karyotyping. The additional yield was 6% when ultrasound showed a fetal abnormality and 1.7% when the reason for testing was maternal age or abnormal maternal serum screen results.[6]

CMA on chorionic villi or amniocytes is indicated in any pregnancy in which diagnostic testing for chromosome abnormalities and CNVs is desired.[5-7] Identifying an underlying genetic cause in these individuals may:[1]

- provide diagnostic and prognostic information
- guide prenatal management and decision-making, and
- allow for testing of family members and accurate recurrence risk counseling.

Clinical Classification of CNVs

In a joint consensus recommendation, the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG) and the Clinical Genome resource (ClinGen) introduced updated standards to help reduce discordance in clinical classifications of CNVs, including those detected during postnatal or prenatal testing.[8] The standards include a semi-quantitative point-based scoring system metric for CNV classification, including separate scoring metrics for copy number losses and copy number gains. Evaluation of the inheritance pattern, including whether the CNV is inherited or a new (de novo) genetic change, factors into this scoring system.

Test information

Introduction

Prenatal diagnosis may include chromosomal microarray (CMA) testing.

Chromosomal Microarray

CMA testing generally works by fluorescently tagging DNA from an individual's test sample with one color and combining it with a control sample tagged in a different color. The two samples are mixed and then added to the array chip, where they compete to hybridize with the DNA fragments on the chip. By comparing the test sample versus the control, computer analysis can determine where genetic material has been deleted or duplicated in the individual.

There are a growing number of CMA testing platforms, including non-chip based applications, which differ in approach and resolution. Clinical laboratories may not only differ in the arrays that they utilize but also in their reporting practices. Although testing guidelines do not endorse one CMA over another, it is typically advisable that coverage of an ordered CMA is better than that offered by a standard karyotype and that the minimum resolution of the CMA provided by the laboratory is adequate. The inclusion of analysis of subtelomeric regions and known microdeletion syndromes with CMA testing obviates the need for additional FISH analysis.

CMA testing offers advantages over conventional karyotyping with regard to resolution and yield. However, there are some limitations of CMA testing including:

- the inability to detect
    - balanced chromosomal rearrangements such as translocations or inversions
    - certain forms of polyploidy
    - sex chromosome aneuploidy dependent on the gender control used
    - low level mosaicism
    - some marker chromosomes
- the detection of CNVs of uncertain clinical significance
- the inability to differentiate free trisomies from unbalanced Robertsonian translocations.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to CMA for prenatal diagnosis.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists Committee on Genetics and the Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists and the Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine (ACOG and SMFM, 2016) published a joint practice bulletin regarding the application of chromosomal microarray in the prenatal setting. This practice bulletin recommended CMA "as the primary test (replacing conventional karyotype) for patients undergoing prenatal diagnosis for the indication of a fetal structure abnormality detected by ultrasound examination...It is recommended that chromosomal microarray analysis be made available to any patient choosing to undergo invasive diagnostic testing."[5]

Diagnostic Yield of CMA

Diagnostic yield of CMA testing differs based on clinical presentation. The results of one recent multicenter trial of CMA in the prenatal setting were published in 2012.[6] This study reported that CMA identified a clinically relevant deletion or duplication in 6% of prenatal cases with a structural anomaly and normal karyotype. In addition, 1.7% of prenatal cases with an indication of advanced maternal age or positive screening results and normal karyotype had a clinically relevant deletion or duplication identified by CMA.[6]

In a large series of fetuses with ultrasound anomalies and normal conventional karyotype, CMA detected chromosome abnormalities in 5% of fetuses and up to 10% in those with 3 or more anatomic abnormalities.[9]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for CMA for prenatal diagnosis are reviewed using these criteria.

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous chromosomal microarray testing in the same pregnancy, AND
- Diagnostic Prenatal Testing:‡
  - The member has sufficient risk of fetal CNV to justify invasive prenatal diagnosis. [It is important to note that invasive diagnostic procedures such as chorionic villus sampling and amniocentesis are associated with risks; the provider and member must have determined that the associated benefits outweigh the risks.]

‡Microarray may also be used in association with in utero fetal demise, stillbirth, or neonatal death. For information on microarray analysis on fetal tissue after delivery, please refer to the guideline *Chromosomal Microarray Testing for Developmental Disorders* as this testing is not addressed here.

Chromosomal Microarray (CMA) Exclusions and Considerations

If routine karyotype and CMA are ordered simultaneously, only the most appropriate test based on clinical history will be considered for coverage. If CMA has been performed, the following tests are often excessive and thus not considered medically necessary. Each test may require medical necessity review.

- Routine karyotype: Full karyotype in addition to CMA is typically considered excessive. However, a limited 5 cell analysis may be approved in addition to CMA if criteria for CMA are met. This approval may be subject to claims review to ensure that the appropriate procedure code for a limited 5 cell analysis is billed (CPT 88261 x1, 88230 x1, 88291 x1).
- FISH Analysis
- Telomere Analysis
- More than one type of microarray analysis (i.e. if 81228 performed, 81229 is not medically necessary)

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

- FISH or other procedure codes that do not accurately describe the test methodology performed (e.g. 88271) are not eligible for reimbursement of CMA.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Manning M, Hudgins L; for the Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. American College of Medical Genetics Practice Guidelines: Array-based technology and recommendations for utilization in medical genetics practice for detection of chromosomal abnormalities. *Genet Med*. 2010 Nov 12(11);742-5.doi: 10.1097/GIM.0b013e3181f8baad

2. Manning M, Hudgins L; for the Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. American College of Medical Genetics Clinical Practice Resource (Addendum to 2010): Array-based technology and recommendations for utilization in medical genetics practice for detection of chromosomal abnormalities. *Genet Med.* Reaffirmed 2020;22:2126.

3. Miller DT, Adam MP, Aradhya S, et al. Consensus statement: Chromosomal Microarray Is a First-Tier Clinical Diagnostic Test for Individuals with Developmental Disabilities or Congenital Anomalies. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2010 May:86(5):749-64.

4. Edwards L and Hui L. First and second trimester screening for fetal structural anomalies. *Semin Fetal Neonatal Med*. 2018 Apr:23(2):102-111.

5. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists and Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine Practice Bulletin Number 162: Prenatal Diagnostic Testing for Genetic Disorders. *Obstet Gyneco*l. 2016 May;127(5):e108-22.

6. Wapner RJ, Martin Cl, Levy B, et al. Chromosomal Microarray versus Karyotyping for Prenatal Diagnosis. *N Engl J Med*. Dec:367(23):2175-84.

7. Hay SB, Sahoo T, Travis MK, et al. ACOG and SMFM guidelines for prenatal diagnosis; Is karyotyping really sufficient? *Prenat Diagn*. 2018 Feb: 38(3):184-89.

8. Riggs ER, Andersen EF, Cherry AM, et al. Technical standards for the interpretation and reporting of constitutional copy-number variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG) and the Clinical Genome Resource (ClinGen) [published correction appears in Genet Med. 2021 Nov;23(11):2230]. *Genet Med*. 2020;22(2):245-257. doi:10.1038/s41436-019-0686-8.

9. Hillman SC, Pretlove S, Coomarasamy A, et al. Additional information from array comparative genomic hybridization technology over conventional karotyping in prenatal diagnosis: a systemic review and meta-analysis. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol.* 2011 Jan:37(1):6-14.

Chromosomal Microarray for Solid Tumors

MOL.TS.344.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Chromosomal microarray analysis of solid tumors is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure code(s)
Cytogenomic neoplasia microarray analysis	81277

What are chromosome abnormalities in cancer?

Introduction

Chromosomal aberrations are known to contribute to tumorigenesis.[1]

Chromosome Abnormalities in Cancer

A chromosome abnormality is any difference in the structure, arrangement, or amount of genetic material packaged into the chromosomes. Chromosome abnormalities have been identified in many types of cancer, including leukemias, lymphomas, and solid tumors. Chromosome abnormalities can include deletions, duplications, balanced or unbalanced rearrangements, and gain or loss of whole or partial chromosomes. These abnormalities can play a key role in the development, diagnosis, and monitoring of cancer. The cytogenetics of a cancer can also change over time or in response to treatment. Therefore, chromosome analysis can be used to monitor disease progression and treatment response.

“[C]ancer is thought to be a consequence of genomic alteration accumulation, such as single-nucleotide variants (SNVs) and copy number variants (CNVs), and structural rearrangements, which encompass deletions, duplications, inversions, insertions, and translocations that could lead to novel fusion genes.” [2]

Some chromosome abnormalities are characteristic of certain types of malignancy, and can be used to classify a type or subtype of cancer. For example, codeletion of 1p and 19q along with IDH1/2 mutations indicate oligodendroglioma.[3]

“The presence of specific chromosomal and genetic alterations exclusively observed in malignant cells helps in cancer diagnosis and prognosis, allowing also to quantify residual disease. Several different types and sizes of chromosomal abnormalities can be found in human cancers, being the products of these dysregulated genes and cellular pathways specific targets for new drugs.” [2]

Test information

Introduction

Chromosome analysis of solid tumors can be done through traditional cytogenetic testing (karyotype), fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH), or chromosomal microarray. This guideline addresses only chromosomal microarray on solid tumors.

Chromosomal Microarray

CMA testing generally works by fluorescently tagging DNA from an individual’s test sample with one color and combining it with a control sample tagged in a different color. The two samples are mixed and then added to the array chip, where they compete to hybridize with the DNA fragments on the chip. By comparing the test sample versus the control, computer analysis can determine where genetic material has been deleted or duplicated in the individual.

There are a growing number of CMA testing platforms, including non-chip based applications, which differ in approach and resolution. Clinical laboratories may not only differ in the arrays that they utilize but also in their reporting practices. Although testing guidelines do not endorse one CMA over another, it is typically advisable that coverage of an ordered CMA is better than that offered by a standard karyotype and that the minimum resolution of the CMA provided by the laboratory is adequate. The inclusion of analysis of subtelomeric regions and known microdeletion syndromes with CMA testing obviates the need for additional FISH analysis.

CMA testing offers advantages over conventional karyotyping with regard to resolution and yield. However, there are some limitations of CMA testing including:

- the inability to detect
    - balanced chromosomal rearrangements such as translocations or inversions
    - certain forms of polyploidy
    - sex chromosome aneuploidy dependent on the gender control used
    - low level mosaicism
    - some marker chromosomes

- the detection of CNVs of uncertain clinical significance
- the inability to differentiate free trisomies from unbalanced Robertsonian translocations.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to chromosomal microarray in solid tumors.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2019) provided technical standards and guidelines for interpretation and reporting of acquired copy number abnormalities and loss of heterozygosity in neoplastic disorders:[4]

- "Genomic testing of hematologic malignancies and solid tumors at the time of disease presentation provides information that is crucial for diagnosis and management. This evaluation may include G-banded chromosome analysis, fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) analysis, chromosomal microarray analysis (CMA), gene expression and fusion studies, targeted gene sequencing, as well as gene sequencing panels."
- "[A] unified approach for the clinical interpretation, classification, and reporting of all somatic variants will become a necessity."
- Tier 1 variants are those with a strong clinical significance, and several cytogenetic abnormalities in CNS cancers are classified as Tier 1. Additionally, select cytogenetic abnormalities are classified as Tier 1 in the following cancers:
    - Renal cell carcinoma
    - Pediatric embryonal cancers
    - Breast cancer
    - Bone cancer
    - Gastrointestinal stromal tumors
    - Mesothelioma
- "The laboratory must ensure that the clinical report accurately describes the findings and clearly communicates their clinical significance."

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2016) provided technical standards and guidelines for chromosome analysis in solid tumor-acquired chromosome abnormalities:[5]

- “Genetic analysis of solid tumors and lymphomas at diagnosis provides information critical for diagnosis and patient management.”
- “Analysis of tumor tissues may be accomplished by conventional chromosome analysis, fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) analysis, chromosomal microarray (CMA) analysis, molecular analysis, or a combination of methodologies.”
- “The method(s) chosen for evaluation of a tumor at the time of biopsy or resection will depend on the differential diagnosis, clinical indications, available tissue, available methodologies, and initial histopathology of the tumor tissue.”
- “CMA can provide valuable information to supplement that of chromosomal and FISH analyses. Isolated tumor DNA hybridized to whole-genome copy number and/or single nucleotide polymorphism microarrays allows detection of loss, gain, and amplification of regions of DNA, which may not otherwise be detected.”
- “[T]umor materials should be studied with available methods to gain as much information as possible at the time of initial study. At a time of suspected disease recurrence or metastasis, the initial genetic data will be used to confirm recurrence or metastasis, assess clonal disease evolution, or reveal a new malignant process.”

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2021) guideline on soft tissue sarcoma stated:[6]

- “Morphologic diagnosis based on microscopic examination of histologic sections remains the gold standard for sarcoma diagnosis. However, several ancillary techniques are useful in support of morphologic diagnosis, including IHC, classical cytogenetics, electron microscopy, and molecular genetic testing. Molecular genetic testing has emerged as an ancillary testing approach since many sarcoma types harbor characteristic gene aberrations, including single base pair substitutions, deletions and amplifications, and translocations. Most molecular testing utilizes fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) approaches or polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-based methods and next-generation sequencing (NGS)-based methods.”

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2021) guideline on central nervous system cancers stated:[7]

- "With the use of genetic and molecular testing, histologically similar CNS neoplasms can be differentiated more accurately in terms of prognosis and, in some instances, response to different therapies."
- "Molecular characterization of primary CNS tumors has substantially impacted clinical trial eligibility and risk stratification in the past 10 years, thereby evolving the standard of care towards an integrated tumor diagnosis in neuro-oncology".
- "Molecular/genetic characterization does not replace standard histologic assessment, but serves as a complementary approach to provide additional diagnostic and prognostic information that often enhances treatment selection."

- "Some diffusely infiltrative astrocytomas lack the histologic features of glioblastoma (necrosis and/or microvascular proliferation) but have the molecular hallmarks of glioblastoma, including one or more of the following: EGFR amplification; gain of chromosome 7 and loss of chromosome 10; and TERT promoter mutation. In such cases, the tumor should be diagnosed as diffuse astrocytic glioma, IDH-wt, with molecular features of glioblastoma, WHO grade 4. Because these tumors have similar clinical outcomes as typical grade 4 glioblastomas, they may be treated as such with standard therapy."
- “Recommendation: 1p19q testing is an essential part of molecular diagnostics for oligodendroglioma.”
- While this is most often assessed by FISH or PCR, array-based testing or NGS may also be used.

World Health Organization

The World Health Organization (WHO, 2021) classification of tumors of the central nervous system stated:[3]

- "Because of the growing importance of molecular information in CNS tumor classification, diagnoses and diagnostic reports need to combine different data types in a single "integrated" diagnosis. Such integrated diagnoses are implicit in the use of WHO CNS5…Thus, to display the full range of diagnostic information available the use of layered (or tiered) diagnostic reports is strongly encouraged… Such reports feature an integrated diagnosis at the top, followed by layers that display histological, molecular, and other key types of information."
- "In the updated fourth edition CNS classification from 2016, the common diffuse gliomas of adults were divided into 15 entities, largely because different grades were assigned to different entities (eg, Anaplastic oligodendroglioma was considered a different type from Oligodendroglioma) and because NOS designations were assigned to distinct entities (eg, Diffuse astrocytoma, NOS). WHO CNS5, on the other hand, includes only 3 types: Astrocytoma, IDH-mutant; Oligodendroglioma, IDH-mutant and 1p/19q-codeleted; and Glioblastoma, IDH-wildtype."
- "...[A]ll IDH-mutant diffuse astrocytic tumors are considered a single type (Astrocytoma, IDH-mutant) and are then graded as CNS WHO grade 2, 3, or 4. Moreover, grading is no longer entirely histological, since the presence of CDKN2A/B homozygous deletion results in a CNS WHO grade of 4, even in the absence of microvascular proliferation or necrosis."
- "For IDH-wildtype diffuse astrocytic (NB: diffuse and astrocytic) tumors in adults, a number of papers have shown that the presence of 1 or more of 3 genetic parameters (TERT promoter mutation, EGFR gene amplification, combined gain of entire chromosome 7 and loss of entire chromosome 10 [+7/−10]) appears sufficient to assign the highest WHO grade. WHO CNS5 therefore incorporates these 3 genetic parameters as criteria for a diagnosis of Glioblastoma, IDH-wildtype. As a result, Glioblastoma, IDH-wildtype should be diagnosed in the setting

of an IDH-wildtype diffuse and astrocytic glioma in adults if there is microvascular proliferation or necrosis or TERT promoter mutation or EGFR gene amplification or +7/−10 chromosome copy number changes."

- "Several molecular biomarkers are also associated with classification and grading of meningiomas, including SMARCE1 (clear cell subtype), BAP1 (rhabdoid and papillary subtypes), and KLF4/TRAF7 (secretory subtype) mutations, TERT promoter mutation and/or homozygous deletion of CDKN2A/B (CNS WHO grade 3), H3K27me3 loss of nuclear expression (potentially worse prognosis), and methylome profiling (prognostic subtyping."

Selected Relevant Publication

Ribeiro and colleagues stated in an expert-authored review (2019):[2]

- "Chromosome translocations, inversions, and insertions are frequently found in solid tumors…" however, "only few biomarkers have been approved for clinical practice that could change clinical decision making, helping in the therapeutic choices and patient management, showing the complexity of cancer and the lack of a strong bridge between the laboratory and clinicians."

Criteria

Chromosomal microarray on solid tumor tissue may be considered in individuals who meet the following criteria:

- Member has been diagnosed with:
  - Cancer of the central nervous system, or
  - Soft tissue sarcoma, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Heim S, Mitelman F. Nonrandom chromosome abnormalities in cancer - an overview. In: Heim S, Mitelman F, eds. *Cancer Cytogenetics*. Hoboken, NJ: John Wilkey and Sons, Inc.; 2009:25-44.

2. Ribeiro IP, Melo JB, Carreira IM. Cytogenetics and cytogenomics evaluation in cancer. *Int J Mol Sci* 2019;20(19). pii: E4711. doi: 10.3390/ijms20194711.

3. Louis DN, Perry A, Wesseling P, et al. The 2021 WHO Classification of Tumors of the Central Nervous System: a summary. *Neuro Onco*l. 2021 Aug 2;23(8):1231-1251.

4. Mikhail FM, Biegel JA, Cooley LD, et al. Technical laboratory standards for interpretation and reporting of acquired copy-number abnormalities and copy neutral loss of heterozygosity in neoplastic disorders: a joint consensus recommendation from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG) and the Cancer Genomics Consortium (CGC). *Genet Med*. 2019;21(9):1903-1916.

5. Cooley LD, Morton CC, Sanger WG, et al. Section E6.5–6.8 of the ACMG technical standards and guidelines: chromosome studies of lymph node and solid tumor–acquired chromosomal abnormalities. *Genet Med*. 2016;18(6):643-648.

6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice guidelines in Oncology: Soft Tissue Sarcoma. V.3.2021. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/sarcoma.pdf.

7. National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice guidelines in Oncology: Central Nervous System Cancers. V.2.2021. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/cns.pdf.

Chromosomal Microarray Testing For Developmental Disorders

MOL.TS.150.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Chromosomal microarray testing for developmental disorders is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Chromosomal Microarray [BAC], Constitutional	81228
Chromosomal Microarray [CGH], Constitutional	S3870
Chromosomal Microarray [SNP], Constitutional	81229
Cytogenomic (genome-wide) analysis for constitutional chromosomal abnormalities; interrogation of genomic regions for copy number and loss-of-heterozygosity variants, low-pass sequencing analysis	81349

What are copy number variants in developmental disorders?

Introduction

Copy number variation is when the number of copies of genetic material differs between individuals.

Copy Number Variants (CNVs)

Copy number variants (CNVs) are deletions and duplications of genetic material. CNVs account for a significant proportion of congenital anomalies and developmental disorders without a clear etiology based on clinical findings. CNVs are detected using chromosomal microarray (CMA) testing. CMA is known by several names including

array-comparative genomic hybridization (aCGH) and single-nucleotide polymorphism arrays (SNP-array).

Prevalence

Intellectual disability (ID) and congenital birth defects affect approximately 3-4% of the general population.[1] Autism spectrum disorders (ASD), which now includes autistic disorder, pervasive developmental disorder not otherwise specified (PDD-NOS), and Asperger syndrome are also of increasing concern, with recent CDC incidence figures estimating 1 in 44 affected children.[2]

Cause

The etiology of developmental disorders is complex. Some developmental problems may be caused by environmental factors, such as injury and infection. However, genetic causes also play a significant role.[1,3]

A causative explanation can be determined in about 30-40% of individuals with ID or ASD.[3] Identifying an underlying genetic cause in these individuals may:[3-5]

- provide diagnostic and prognostic information
- improve health screening and prevention for some conditions
- allow for testing of family members and accurate recurrence risk counseling, and
- empower the individual and family to acquire needed services and support.

Diagnostic yield

Diagnostic yield differs based on clinical presentation:

- Approximately 10-19% of people with unexplained ID or developmental delay (DD) will have CNVs.[5-8]
- CMA finds a pathogenic CNV in 5% to 14% of those with ASD who are tested clinically by this method.[9]
- The diagnostic yield in individuals with ASD is higher in those with a syndromic presentation, meaning that they have additional findings.[3]
- About 13% of spontaneous pregnancy losses that occurred between 10 and 20 weeks gestation had CNVs identified in one small prospective study,[10] whereas data on earlier losses is conflicting. One meta-analysis shows only about a 2% increase in diagnostic yield when performing CMA instead of karyotype, and another shows an approximate 55% diagnostic yield when performing CMA in first trimester losses.[11,12]
- CMA may also be useful in the workup of non-immune fetal hydrops.[13,14]

Parental testing

If a CNV is detected in a child, it may be helpful to test both parents to determine whether the CNV is inherited or a new (de novo) genetic change. This information along with parental findings can be used to weigh the possibilities of a benign vs. pathogenic variant. However, even with parental studies, the clinical outcome may remain unclear.[6,7] A de novo variant is more likely to represent a pathologic abnormality.[6]

Clinical Classification of CNVs

In a joint consensus recommendation, the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG) and the Clinical Genome resource (ClinGen) introduced updated standards to help reduce discordance in clinical classifications of CNVs, including those detected during postnatal or prenatal testing.[15] The standards include a semi-quantitative point-based scoring system metric for CNV classification, including separate scoring metrics for copy number losses and copy number gains. Evaluation of the inheritance pattern, including whether the CNV is inherited or a new (de novo) genetic change, factors into this scoring system.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for developmental disorders may include CMA testing.

Chromosomal Microarray

CMA testing generally works by fluorescently tagging DNA from an individual's test sample with one color and combining it with a control sample tagged in a different color. The two samples are mixed and then added to the array chip, where they compete to hybridize with the DNA fragments on the chip. By comparing the test sample versus the control, computer analysis can determine where genetic material has been deleted or duplicated in the individual.

There are a growing number of CMA testing platforms, including non-chip based applications, which differ in approach and resolution. Clinical laboratories may not only differ in the arrays that they utilize but also in their reporting practices. Although testing guidelines do not endorse one CMA over another, it is typically advisable that coverage of an ordered CMA is better than that offered by a standard karyotype and that the minimum resolution of the CMA provided by the laboratory is adequate. The inclusion of analysis of subtelomeric regions and known microdeletion syndromes with CMA testing obviates the need for additional FISH analysis.

CMA testing offers advantages over conventional karyotyping with regard to resolution and yield. However, there are some limitations of CMA testing including:

- the inability to detect

  - balanced chromosomal rearrangements such as translocations or inversions
  - certain forms of polyploidy
  - sex chromosome aneuploidy dependent on the gender control used
  - low level mosaicism
  - some marker chromosomes
- the detection of CNVs of uncertain clinical significance
- the inability to differentiate free trisomies from unbalanced Robertsonian translocations.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to CMA testing for developmental disorders.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2010; Reaffirmed 2020) Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee recommended CMA as a first-tier test for the evaluation of individuals who have the following:[4,5]

- “Multiple anomalies not specific to a well-delineated genetic syndrome.”
- “Apparently non-syndromic DD [developmental delay]/ID [intellectual disability].”
- “Autism spectrum disorders”

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists and Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2020) and Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine (SMFM, 2020) joint committee opinion on chromosomal microarray stated:[16]

- “Chromosomal microarray analysis of fetal tissue (i.e. amniotic fluid, placenta, or products of conception) is recommended in the evaluation of intrauterine death or stillbirth when further cytogenetic analysis is desired because of the test's increased likelihood of obtaining results and improved detection of causative abnormalities.”
- “Additional information is needed regarding the clinical use and cost-effectiveness in cases of recurrent miscarriage and structurally normal pregnancy losses at less than 20 weeks of gestation.”

- "[T]he routine use of whole-genome or whole-exome sequencing for prenatal diagnosis is not recommended outside of the context of clinical trials until sufficient peer-reviewed data and validation studies are published."

International Standard Cytogenomic Array Consortium

The International Standard Cytogenomic Array Consortium (ISCA, 2010) recommended offering CMA as a first-tier genetic test, in place of karyotype, for individuals with unexplained developmental delay/intellectual disability, autism spectrum disorders, or birth defects.[6]

Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine

The Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine (SMFM, 2016) published a consult series that stated:[17]

- "We recommend that CMA be offered when genetic analysis is performed in cases with fetal structural anomalies and/or stillbirth and replaces the need for fetal karyotype in these cases (GRADE 1A)."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for chromosomal microarray testing for developmental disorders are reviewed using these criteria.

Criteria

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:*
  - No previous chromosomal microarray (CMA) testing, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Testing performed on living child or adult, and
  - Diagnosis cannot be made on clinical evaluation alone, and
  - Common aneuploidy (trisomy 13, 18, 21, or sex chromosome) is not a suspected diagnosis, and
  - One of the following presentations:
    - Isolated DD/ID, or

    - DD/ID associated with other findings that are not consistent with an easily recognizable syndrome, or
    - Autism spectrum disorder, or
    - Multiple congenital anomalies† not specific to a well-delineated genetic syndrome, OR

- Diagnostic Testing for Intrauterine Fetal Demise or Stillbirth:**
    - Common aneuploidy (trisomy 13, 18, 21, or sex chromosome) is not a suspected diagnosis, and
    - Multiple congenital anomalies† not specific to a well-delineated genetic syndrome, or
    - Fetal demise or stillbirth occurred at 20 weeks of gestation or later

*Microarray is considered a first tier test in the evaluation of postnatal developmental disorders. Therefore, it often is not necessary to do chromosome analysis or FISH in conjunction with microarray. Microarray requests following such testing will require review.

†Multiple congenital anomalies defined as 1) two or more major anomalies affecting different organ systems or 2) one major and two or more minor anomalies affecting different organ systems. [Major structural abnormalities are generally serious enough as to require medical treatment on their own (such as surgery) and are not minor developmental variations that may or may not suggest an underlying disorder.]

**Microarray may also be used on a prenatally-obtained sample. For information on microarray analysis on a prenatally-obtained sample, please refer to the guideline *Chromosomal Microarray Testing for Prenatal Diagnosis* as this testing is not addressed here.

Chromosomal Microarray (CMA) Exclusions and Considerations

If routine karyotype and CMA are ordered simultaneously, only the most appropriate test based on clinical history will be considered for coverage. If CMA has been performed, the following tests are often excessive and thus not considered medically necessary. Each test may require medical necessity review.

- Routine karyotype: Full karyotype in addition to CMA is typically considered excessive. However, a limited 5 cell analysis may be approved in addition to CMA if criteria for CMA are met. This approval may be subject to claims review to ensure that the appropriate procedure code for a limited 5 cell analysis is billed (CPT 88261 x1, 88230 x1, 88291 x1).
- FISH Analysis
- Telomere Analysis
- More than one type of microarray analysis (i.e. if 81228 performed, 81229 is not medically necessary)

- CMA is not considered medically necessary in cases of family history of chromosome rearrangement in phenotypically normal individuals
- CMA is not considered medically necessary in individuals experiencing infertility, structurally normal pregnancy losses that occur at less than 20 weeks, or recurrent pregnancy loss.
- When a multigene deletion/duplication panel is being requested and billed using a microarray procedure code (typically 81228 or 81229), please refer to the *Genetic Testing by Multigene Panels* clinical use guideline; do not apply the criteria in this guideline.
- CMA for delineation of translocation breakpoints will be reviewed on a case by case basis.
- CMA for determination of whether a translocation is balanced or unbalanced with be reviewed on a case by case basis.

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

FISH or other procedure codes that do not accurately describe the test methodology performed (e.g. 88271) are not eligible for reimbursement of CMA.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Manning M, Hudgins L; for the Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. American College of Medical Genetics Practice Guidelines: Use of array-based technology in the practice of medical genetics. *Genet Med*. 2007;9(9):650-3.

2. Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD), Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. March 2, 2022. https://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/autism/data.html

3. Schaefer GB, Mendelsohn NJ; Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Clinical genetics evaluation in identifying the etiology of autism spectrum disorders: 2013 guideline revisions. *Genet Med*. 2013 May;15(5):399-407. doi: 10.1038/gim.2013.32. Epub 2013 Mar 21. Available at: https://www.acmg.net/docs/pp-g-ASD-schaffer-aop-gim201332a.pdf.

4. Manning M, Hudgins L; for the Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. American College of Medical Genetics Practice Guidelines: Array-based technology and recommendations for utilization in medical genetics practice for detection of chromosomal abnormalities. *Genet Med*. 2010;12(11);742-745.

5. Manning M, Hudgins L; for the Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. American College of Medical Genetics Clinical Practice Resource (Addendum to

2010): Array-based technology and recommendations for utilization in medical genetics practice for detection of chromosomal abnormalities. *Genet Med*. reaffirmed 2020;22:2126.

6. Miller DT, Adam MP, Aradhya S, et al. Consensus statement: chromosomal microarray is a first-tier clinical diagnostic test for individuals with developmental disabilities or congenital anomalies. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2010;86(5):749-764.

7. Sagoo GS, Butterworth AS, Sanderson S, Shaw-Smith C, Higgins JP, Burton H. Array CGH in patients with learning disability (mental retardation) and congenital anomalies: updated systematic review and meta-analysis of 19 studies and 13,926 subjects. *Genet Med*. 2009 Mar;11(3):139-46.

8. Hochstenbach R, van Binsbergen E, Engelen J, et al. Array analysis and karyotyping: workflow consequences based on a retrospective study of 36,325 patients with idiopathic developmental delay in the Netherlands. *Eur J Med Genet*. 2009 Jul-Aug;52(4):161-9.

9. Hyman SL, Levy SE, Myers SM; Council on Children with Disabilities, Section on Developmental and Behavioral Pediatrics. Identification, Evaluation, and Management of Children With Autism Spectrum Disorder. *Pediatrics*. 2020 Jan;145(1):e20193447. doi: 10.1542/peds.2019-3447. Epub 2019 Dec 16.

10. Warren JE, Turok DK, Maxwell TM, Brothman AR, Silver RM. Array comparative genomic hybridization for genetic evaluation of fetal loss between 10 and 20 weeks of gestation. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2009 Nov;114(5):1093-102.

11. Pauta M, Grande M, Rodriguez-Revenga L, Kolomietz E, Borrell A. Added value of chromosomal microarray analysis over karyotyping in early pregnancy loss: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2018;51(4):453-462.

12. Wang Y, Cheng Q, Meng L, et al. Clinical application of SNP array analysis in first-trimester pregnancy loss: a prospective study. *Clin Genet*. 2016;91(6):849-858.

13. Society of Obstetricians and Gynecologists of Canada: Investigation and management of non-immune fetal hydrops. *J Obstet Gynaecol Can.* 2013 Oct;35(10):923-38.

14. Norton ME, Chauhan SP, Dashe JS, Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine (SFMFM). Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine (SMFM) Clinical Guideline #7: nonimmune hydrops fetalis. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2015;212(2):127-139.

15. Riggs ER, Andersen EF, Cherry AM, et al. Technical standards for the interpretation and reporting of constitutional copy-number variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG) and the Clinical Genome Resource (ClinGen) [published

correction appears in *Genet Med*. 2021 Nov;23(11):2230]. *Genet Med*. 2020;22(2):245-257. doi:10.1038/s41436-019-0686-8.

16. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists and Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine Committee Opinion No. 682. (Replaces Committee Opinion Number 581, December 2013. Reaffirmed 2020). Microarrays and next-generation sequencing technology: The use of advanced genetic diagnostic tools in obstetrics and gynecology. Available at: https://www.acog.org/clinical/clinical-guidance/committee-opinion/articles/2016/12/microarrays-and-next-generation-sequencing-technology-the-use-of-advanced-genetic-diagnostic-tools-in-obstetrics-and-gynecology

17. Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine, Dugoff L, Norton ME, Kuller JA. The use of chromosomal microarray for prenatal diagnosis. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2016;215(4):B2-B9.

Chromosome Analysis for Blood and Bone Marrow Cancers

MOL.TS.151.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Chromosome analysis of bone marrow is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Chromosome Analysis, Blood or Bone Marrow	88237 88264 88291

What are chromosome abnormalities in cancer?

Introduction

Chromosome abnormalities have been identified in many types of cancer, including leukemias, lymphomas, and solid tumors.[1]

Chromosome Abnormalities in Cancer

A chromosome abnormality is any difference in the structure, arrangement, or amount of genetic material packaged into the chromosomes. Chromosome abnormalities have been identified in many types of cancer, including leukemias, lymphomas, and solid tumors. Chromosome abnormalities can include deletions, duplications, balanced or unbalanced rearrangements, and gain or loss of whole or partial chromosomes. These abnormalities can play a key role in the development, diagnosis, and monitoring of cancer. The cytogenetics of a cancer can also change over time or in response to treatment. Therefore, chromosome analysis can be used to monitor disease progression and treatment response.

Some chromosome abnormalities are characteristic of certain types of malignancy and can be used to classify a type or subtype of cancer. For example, the “Philadelphia chromosome” is defined by a common translocation between chromosomes 9 and 22 and indicates chronic myelogenous leukemia in most cases.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Chromosome analysis is routinely performed on bone marrow for the diagnosis and monitoring of leukemia, lymphoma, and other hematological disorders. Lymph node is preferred for analysis of lymphoma, as bone marrow is not always involved.

Chromosome Analysis

Chromosome analysis, also called karyotyping, requires stimulating cells to divide, arresting cell division at metaphase when the chromosomes can be seen microscopically, and staining to visualize the banding patterns. Chromosome analysis will identify any differences from normal that can be seen under the microscope. This includes entire missing or extra chromosomes, deletions or duplications over a certain size, and rearrangements including translocations and inversions.

Fluorescence in situ hybridization

G-banded conventional chromosome analysis can be performed (as described above) simultaneously with interphase fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) analysis. FISH uses fluorescent probes that hybridize to specific DNA sequences and can be used to localize that region on chromosomes. This can be used to identify a deletion (if there is loss of signal) or amplification (if there is increase in signal).[2] There are interphase or metaphase versions of FISH, the former being more common.

Two probes very close together can be used to look for genomic rearrangements (break-apart probes), while other probe pairs from different chromosomes can look specifically for a translocation.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to chromosome analysis of bone marrow.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2016) provided technical standards and guidelines for chromosome analysis in acquired chromosomal abnormalities of blood and bone marrow:[3]

- Bone marrow is the preferred specimen for cytogenetic analysis of hematopoetic neoplasms.

- "Cytogenetic analyses of hematological neoplasms are performed to detect and characterize clonal chromosomal abnormalities that have important diagnostic, prognostic, and therapeutic implications."
- "Furthermore, cytogenetic analysis can provide crucial information regarding specific genetically defined subtypes of these neoplasms that have targeted therapies."
- Cytogenetic analyses may be accomplished through conventional chromosome analysis (G-banded chromosome analysis), FISH, and/or chromosomal microarray (CMA).
- If an individual has a relapse of disease, cytogenetic analysis can be used for definition of the current disease process such as to determine if there is a recurrence of the original neoplasm, if there is a clonal evolution of the disease or if there is a new and unrelated disease process.
- "Interphase FISH analysis may be used as a primary testing methodology in conjunction with G-banded chromosome analysis for the evaluation of hematological neoplasms. FISH studies may be indicated to:
    - provide a rapid result to aid in the differential diagnosis or planning of therapy,
    - detect a cryptic chromosomal abnormality or gene rearrangement, especially when G-banded chromosome analysis yields normal results,
    - detect clinically significant gene amplification, which may also require metaphase FISH analysis to document the tandem nature of this rearrangement on the same chromosome or the presence of double minutes,
    - provide an alternative diagnostic method when no metaphase cells are obtained by blood or bone marrow cultures, and
    - detect abnormalities in samples that are not adequate or not suitable for G-banded chromosome analysis."
- For acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL) the recommended strategy for analysis is:
    - For individuals with pediatric/young adult B-lineage ALL, simultaneous conventional chromosome analysis with interphase FISH analysis was recommended. The following FISH probes were recommended: BCR-ABL1, KMT2A, ETV6-RUNX1, and centromeric probes for chromosomes 4 and 10.
    - For individuals with adult B-lineage ALL, simultaneous conventional chromosome analysis with interphase FISH analysis was recommended. The following FISH probes were recommended: BCR-ABL1 and KMT2A.
    - In T-lineage ALL, conventional chromosome analysis should be performed first.
- For acute myeloid leukemia (AML) the first line of cytogenetic analysis should be through conventional chromosome analysis. FISH analysis for a specific gene rearrangement (KMT2A) was strongly recommended as this information provides significant prognostic information. These abnormalities are often cryptic and thus

may be missed with conventional cytogenetic analysis. For individuals with a clear diagnosis of AML and normal chromosome analysis, additional FISH analysis was recommended. The following probes can be added: RUNX1-RUNX1T1, CBFB rearrangement or CBFB-MYH11, KMT2A, PML-RARA.

- For chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) simultaneous conventional chromosome and FISH analysis was recommended and this can be performed on a peripheral blood or bone marrow sample. The following FISH probes were recommended: 11q22.3 (ATM), centromeric probe for chromosome 12, 13q4.3 and 17p13.1. Furthermore, the use of IGH-CCND1 fusion probes assists with differentiating from mantle cell lymphoma.
- For chronic myeloid leukemia (CML) simultaneous conventional chromosome analysis and interphase FISH, using BCR-ABL1 fusion probes, was recommended at the time of diagnosis.
- For myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) it is preferred to perform conventional chromosome analysis first on bone marrow.
- For plasma cell dyscrasias including multiple myeloma (MM) simultaneous conventional chromosome analysis and interphase FISH were recommended. The following probes were recommended for FISH analysis: 1q21.3 (includes CKS1B), 13q14.2q14.3 (includes RB1), IGH, TP53, and testing for three of the odd numbered chromosomes (such as 5, 9, 11, 15, and 19).

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022 & 2023) stated chromosome analysis (karyotype and FISH) of a bone marrow biopsy was routine standard of care in the evaluation of ALL, AML, CML, MM, MDS, and myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPN).[4] The specific recommendations are:

- ALL, adults and adolescents/young adults (AYA): The evaluation for recurrent genetic abnormalities includes conventional chromosome analysis and FISH. Identifying these recurrent genetic abnormalities assists with evaluating the disease process, risk stratification, and treatment planning. The subtypes of B-cell ALL with recurrent genetic abnormalities include the following: hyperdiploidy (51-65 chromosomes); hypodiploidy (<44 chromosomes); t(9;22)(q34;q11.2), BCR-ABL; and other KMT2A rearranged, t(v;11q23); t(12;21)(p13;q22), ETV6-RUNX1; t(1;19)(q23;q21), IL3-IGH.
- AML: The risk stratification and treatment planning for AML is dependent on conventional chromosome and FISH analysis, along with other tests such as immunophenotyping by immunohistochemistry (IHC) stains plus flow cytometry, performed on bone marrow core biopsy and aspirate analyses. The results of chromosome analysis are of particular importance as a prognostic factor and assists with prediction of remission rates, relapse rates, and overall survival.
- CML: “Bone marrow cytogenetics should be done at initial workup to detect additional chromosomal abnormalities in Ph-positive cells (ACA/Ph+), also known as clonal cytogenetic evolution. If bone marrow evaluation is not feasible,

fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) on a peripheral blood specimen with dual probes for BCR and ABL1 genes is an acceptable method to confirm the diagnosis of CML."

- MM: FISH analysis on plasma cells obtained through bone marrow aspiration at the time of diagnosis was recommended. Testing with conventional chromosome analysis may provide additional information. Translocations, deletions, and amplifications are documented to occur in individuals with MM. For example, the TP53 gene is located at 17p13 and deletion of this is considered a high-risk factor in MM. Another high-risk factor for individuals with MM is a structural change that includes rearrangements involving the IGH gene, which is located at 14q32.
- MDS: Conventional chromosome analysis on a bone marrow sample was recommended as these results provide prognostic information. At least 20 metaphases should be analyzed. If this is not possible, a chromosomal microarray (CMA) or FISH analysis using a panel of probes specific to MDS should be performed.
- MPN: “Bone marrow aspirate with iron stain and biopsy with trichrome and reticulin stain and bone marrow cytogenetics (karyotype, with or without FISH; blood, if bone marrow is inaspirable) are necessary to accurately distinguish the bone marrow morphologic features between the disease subtypes (early or prefibrotic PMF, ET, and masked PV)."

Criteria

Chromosome analysis on bone marrow is considered medically necessary when performed in the evaluation of leukemia, lymphoma, and other hematological disorders.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Heim S, Mitelman F. Nonrandom chromosome abnormalities in cancer - an overview. In: Heim S, Mitelman F, eds. *Cancer Cytogenetics*. Hoboken, NJ: John Wilkey and Sons, Inc.; 2009:25-44.

2. Queremel Milani DA, Tadi P. Genetics, Chromosome Abnormalities. [Updated 2022 Apr 28]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2022 Jan-. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK557691/

3. American College of Medical Genetics. Section E6.1-6.4 of the ACMG technical standards and guidelines: chromosome studies of neoplastic blood and bone marrow – acquired chromosomal abnormalities. 2016. Available at:

https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/34bc/c7ce2ff76bf7637f8c5b9892f823cbd0f68e.pdf

4. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Guidelines for treatment of cancer by site: acute lymphoblastic leukemia (v.1.2022), acute myeloid leukemia (v.3.2022), chronic myeloid leukemia (v.1.2023), multiple myeloma (v.3.2023), myelodysplastic syndromes (v.1.2023), and myeloproliferative neoplasms (v.3.2022). Available at: https://www.nccn.org

Cologuard Screening for Colorectal Cancer

MOL.TS.152.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Cologuard Screening for colorectal cancer is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
Stool-based DNA Colorectal Cancer Screening	81528

What is Cologuard screening for colorectal cancer?

Definition

Cologuard® screening test (Exact Sciences) is a proprietary multiple molecular marker assay that measures the presence of certain markers in a stool sample. It is intended to identify people at increased risk for colorectal cancer.[1] It offers an alternative to current screening options.

Colorectal cancer

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is one of the most common types of cancers, with over 150,000 new cases identified each year in the United States.[2] It typically affects adults over 55 years of age, with a median age at diagnosis of 66 years.[2]

Survival rates

Screening programs for CRC allow for its early detection. The earlier CRC is caught, the better chance a person has of surviving. The five year survival rate is 67.8%.[2]

Recommended screening

Standard recommended screening for CRC includes guaiac-based fecal occult blood test (gFOBT), fecal immunochemical test (FIT), multitargeted stool DNA test (FIT-DNA), colonoscopy, CT colonography, and flexible sigmoidoscopy. Screening

begins at age 45 years and continues until at least age 75 for people at average risk for CRC.[3]

Compliance with CRC screening recommendations

Although several screening tests have been endorsed and found to be cost-effective, compliance with CRC screening recommendations is limited. According to 2012 data from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), the percentage of adults over 50 years who reported their CRC screening was up to date ranged from 55.7% to 76.3%, depending on the state.[4]

Test information

Introduction

Cologuard is performed on a stool sample collected at home and sent to the laboratory for analysis. No bowel preparation or dietary or medication restrictions are required to complete the test.[1]

Cologuard

Cologuard analyzes 11 molecular markers, including hemoglobin and DNA markers, in the stool sample. Three categories of markers are targeted for testing:[1]

- Hypermethylation of the promoter regions of the NDRG4 and BMP3 genes
- Point mutations in the KRAS gene
- Hemoglobin markers, which can be associated with the presence of blood in the colon.

The non-DNA immunochemical assay component used to detect blood is similar to other available Fecal Immunochemical Test (FIT) assays.

Cologuard provides a single, combined result: positive or negative. People who receive positive results should be referred for a diagnostic colonoscopy. Those with negative results can continue with standard CRC screening recommendations.[1]

Performance characteristics of the Cologuard assay were determined by a large, prospective multicenter trial (DeeP-C Study) and published by Imperiale and colleagues:[5]

- 9989 participants completed testing and were aged 50-84 years, asymptomatic, and at average risk for CRC. All participants provided a stool sample and underwent diagnostic colonoscopy. The primary outcome was the ability of the Cologuard test to detect CRC.

Sensitivity

- 65 subjects had CRC. 60 of these people had positive Cologuard results, giving a sensitivity of 92.3% for identifying cancer [95%CI: 83.0-97.5].
- 757 had advanced precancerous lesions. 321 of these people had positive Cologuard results, giving a sensitivity of 42.4% for identifying precancerous lesions [95%CI: 38.9-46.0].
- Comparable sensitivities of fecal immunochemical testing were 73.8% and 23.8%, respectively, in this trial.

Specificity

- 9167 subjects had non-advanced adenomas, non-neoplastic findings, and negative results on colonoscopy. 7936 of these people had negative Cologuard results, giving a specificity of 86.6% [95%CI 85.9-87.2].
- If only those with “true negative” colonoscopies are considered, the specificity was 89.8% [95%CI 88.9-90.7].
- Comparable specificities of fecal immunochemical testing were 94.9% and 96.4%, respectively, in this trial.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Cologuard screening.

American Cancer Society

The American Cancer Society, in a 2018 update of their guideline for colorectal cancer screening for average-risk adults, stated:[6]

- “The ACS recommends that adults aged 45 years and older with an average risk of CRC undergo regular screening with either a high-sensitivity stool-based test or a structural (visual) examination, depending on patient preference and test availability. As a part of the screening process, all positive results on noncolonoscopy screening tests should be followed up with timely colonoscopy. The recommendation to begin screening at age 45 years is a qualified recommendation.”
- “The recommendation for regular screening in adults aged 50 years and older is a strong recommendation.”
- “The ACS recommends (qualified recommendations) that: 1) average-risk adults in good health with a life expectancy of more than 10 years continue CRC screening through the age of 75 years; 2) clinicians individualize CRC screening decisions for

individuals aged 76 through 85 years based on patient preferences, life expectancy, health status, and prior screening history; and 3) clinicians discourage individuals older than 85 years from continuing CRC screening."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

CRC screening guidelines from the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) stated the following regarding Cologuard and CRC screening:[7]

- " A combined multitarget stool DNA and occult blood test (mt-sDNA) has emerged as an option for CRC screening [Cologuard® (Exact Sciences)]. It screens for the presence of known DNA alterations (KRAS mutations, aberrant NDRG4 and BMP3 methylation) during colorectal carcinogenesis in tumor cells sloughed into stool, as well as occult blood as measured by immunoassay.... The NCCN CRC Screening Panel recommends the inclusion of mt-sDNA [multitarget stool DNA]-based testing as a potential screening modality in average-risk individuals, but data to help determine adherence to/participation rates of screening and how stool-based DNA testing may fit into an overall screening program are limited. A screening interval of every 3 years has been suggested and is approved by the FDA."
- "At 3-year intervals, such testing [mt-sDNA] was predicted to reduce CRC incidence and mortality by 57% and 67% respectively. In addition, there are no or limited data in high-risk individuals who refuse colonoscopy or have limited access to conventional screening strategies; therefore, the use of mt-sDNA-based testing should be individualized in these cases."
- "It is recommended that screening for persons at average risk begin at 45 years of age after available options have been discussed."
- "The decision to screen between ages 76 to 85 years should be individualized, and include a discussion of the risks and benefits based on comorbidity status and estimated life expectancy. Eligible individuals who have not been previously screened are most likely to benefit in this age group."

U.S. Preventative Services Task Force

Current CRC cancer screening guidelines from the U.S. Preventative Services Task Force (USPSTF, 2021) recommended the use of gFOBT, FIT, FIT-DNA, colonoscopy, CT colonography, and flexible sigmoidoscopy for individuals ages 45 years to 75 years at average risk of colorectal cancer.[3]

For other age groups, the guidelines recommended the following:[3]

- "The USPSTF recommends that clinicians selectively offer screening for colorectal cancer in adults aged 76 to 85 years. Evidence indicates that the net benefit of screening all persons in this age group is small. In determining whether this service is appropriate in individual cases, patients and clinicians should consider the patient's overall health, prior screening history, and preferences."

- "The USPSTF concludes with moderate certainty that there is a small net benefit of screening for colorectal cancer in adults aged 76 to 85 y who have been previously screened."
- "In adults 86 years or older, evidence on benefits and harms of colorectal cancer screening is lacking, and competing causes of mortality likely preclude any survival benefit that would outweigh the harms of screening."

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved Cologuard through their Premarket Approval (PMA) pathway in August 2014 as an in vitro diagnostic.[8]

Criteria

For ages less than 45 years

- Routine screening for colorectal cancer is not recommended.

For ages 45 to 75 years

Cologuard stool DNA testing may be considered for colorectal cancer screening once every three years during this timeframe (45 to 75 years) when ALL of the following criteria are met:

- Member has not had any of the following USPSTF recommended (A rating) colorectal cancer screening performed during the recommended screening interval:
  - Guaiac-based fecal occult blood test (gFOBT) in the past year, or
  - Fecal immunochemical test (FIT) in the past year, or
  - Multitargeted stool DNA test (FIT-DNA) in the past three years, or
  - Colonoscopy in the past ten years, or
  - CT colonography in the past five years, or
  - Flexible sigmoidoscopy in the past five years, AND
- No signs or symptoms of colorectal disease, including lower gastrointestinal pain, blood in stool, positive guaiac fecal occult blood test or fecal immunochemical test, AND
- Average risk of developing colorectal cancer defined by the following:
  - No personal history of adenomatous polyps, colorectal cancer, or inflammatory bowel disease, including Crohn's Disease and ulcerative colitis, and
  - No first degree relative(s) with a diagnosis of colorectal cancer or adenomatous polyps, familial adenomatous polyposis, or Lynch syndrome (hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer), AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

For ages 76 to 85 years

Cologuard stool DNA testing may be considered for colorectal cancer screening once during this timeframe (76 to 85 years) when ALL of the following criteria are met:

- Member has never been screened for colorectal cancer by any screening method, AND
- No signs or symptoms of colorectal disease, including lower gastrointestinal pain, blood in stool, positive guaiac fecal occult blood test or fecal immunochemical test, AND
- Average risk of developing colorectal cancer defined by the following:
    - No personal history of adenomatous polyps, colorectal cancer, or inflammatory bowel disease, including Crohn's Disease and ulcerative colitis, and
    - No first degree relative(s) with a diagnosis of colorectal cancer or adenomatous polyps, familial adenomatous polyposis, or Lynch syndrome (hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer), AND
- Member is healthy enough to undergo treatment if colorectal cancer is detected, AND
- Member does not have comorbid conditions that would significantly limit his/her life expectancy, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

For age 86 years and older

- Routine screening for colorectal cancer is not recommended.

Billing and Reimbursement

This section outlines the billing requirements for tests addressed in this guideline. These requirements will be enforced during the case review process whenever appropriate. Examples of requirements may include specific coding scenarios, limits on allowable test combinations or frequency and/or information that must be provided on a claim for automated processing. Any claims submitted without the necessary information to allow for automated processing (e.g. ICD code, place of service, etc.) will not be reimbursable as billed. Any claim may require submission of medical records for post service review.

Cologuard stool DNA testing is not reimbursable for ages less than 45 years or for ages 86 years and older.

CPT code 81528 is limited to 1 date of service every 3 years for individuals between the ages of 45 years and 75 years.

CPT code 81528 is limited to 1 date of service for individuals 76 to 85 years of age.

Any claim billed with a diagnosis code that suggests a contraindication for Cologuard is subject to post service review.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Cologuard website. Available at: http://www.cologuardtest.com.
2. SEER Cancer Statistics Factsheets: Colon and Rectum Cancer. National Cancer Institute. Bethesda, MD. Available at http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/colorect.html.
3. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Final Recommendation Statement: Colorectal Cancer: Screening May 2021. Available at: https://uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/colorectal-cancer-screening
4. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vital Signs: Colorectal Cancer Screening Test Use - United States, 2012. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm6244a4.htm#tab3.
5. Imperiale TF, Ransohoff DF, Itzkowitz SH, et al. Multitarget stool DNA testing for colorectal-cancer screening. *N Engl J Med*. 2014 Apr 3;370(14):1287-97. doi : 10.1056/NEJMoa1311194. Epub 2014 Mar 19.
6. Wolf AMD, Fontham ETH, Church TR, et al. Colorectal cancer screening for average-risk adults: 2018 guideline update from the American Cancer Society. *CA Cancer J Clin*. 2018;68(4):250-281.
7. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Colorectal Cancer Screening. V.1.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/colorectal_screening.pdf.
8. FDA News Release: FDA approves first non-invasive DNA screening test for colorectal cancer. August 11, 2014. Available at: https://wayback.archive-it.org/7993/20161023125509/http://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/ucm409021.htm

ConfirmMDx for Prostate Cancer Risk Assessment

MOL.TS.153.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
ConfirmMDx for Prostate Cancer	81551

What is prostate cancer?

Definition

Prostate cancer is the most common cancer among men, with over 200,000 new cases identified each year in the United States.[1-3]

Prevalence

The median age at diagnosis is 66 years.[2] Older men are more likely to be affected than younger men and men of African descent (including African American and Caribbean of African ancestry) have higher rates compared to men of other ethnic backgrounds.[4] It is more likely to occur in men with a family history of prostate cancer.[4,5]

Diagnosis

Screening programs for prostate cancer allow for its early detection. Screening is typically performed by prostate-specific antigen (PSA) test and digital rectal examination (DRE).[2] Diagnosis is confirmed by prostate biopsy.[5-7] Biopsy is typically performed by a collection of approximately 12 needle biopsy cores.[8] Since the advent of PSA testing for PCa indication, the mortality rate for PCa has decreased by over 40%, however, overtreatment of indolent forms of PCa has increased.[9] While lifetime prevalence of PCa is approximately 14%, over one million biopsies are performed each year. The prognosis of prostate cancer is highly difficult to predict, and its heterogeneous progression implicates aggressive PCa is only observed in 20% of cases.[8] Additionally, a multitude of conditions (including benign prostatic hyperplasia and prostatitis) can result in elevated PSA levels, and research indicates relying solely on PSA-based screening leads to a substantial risk of over-detection and overtreatment.[10] The majority of men with elevated PSA levels do not have PCa, and

approximately 17-50% of elevated PSA levels indicate indolent, low-grade tumors that do not pose threat to QoL or length of life if left untreated.[9]

Poor detection with biopsies

Initial biopsies only detect 65-77% of prostate cancers and repeat biopsies are frequently performed.[11,12] The false negative rate of biopsy may be as high as 25%.[13]

Test information

The ConfirmMDx™ test (MDx Health) is a proprietary epigenetic assay that measures gene methylation associated with the presence of cancer. Results are intended to assist in determining which patients likely have a true negative biopsy, and which patients are at increased risk for occult cancer. Results may prevent unnecessary repeat biopsies in unaffected men, and triage higher risk patients for repeat biopsies and treatment, as needed.[14]

ConfirmMDx measures the methylation levels (using quantitative methylation PCR) of 3 genes (GSTP1, APC and RASSF1) associated with prostate cancer. The test is performed on formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded prostate specimens from a 12-core biopsy.

Results are reported with methylation positive/negative for each biopsy core, along with a map of the regions where methylation is distributed.[14]

Negative predictive value of the test is approximately 90%, based on results of a large, blinded clinical evaluation study.[15]

Guidelines and evidence

National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN)

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology for Prostate Cancer Early Detection state the following:[7]

- "It is well known that a negative prostate biopsy does not preclude a diagnosis of prostate cancer on subsequent biopsy. Those patients with negative prostate biopsies should be followed with DRE and PSA with consideration of multiparametric MRI and biomarker tests that improve specificity of PSA testing."
- "Tests that improve specificity in the post-biopsy setting—including percent-free PSA, 4Kscore, PHI, PCA3, ConfirmMDx, MPS, and IsoPSA—should be considered in patients thought to be higher risk despite a negative prostate biopsy."
- "The panel believes that ConfirmMDx can be considered as an option for individuals contemplating repeat biopsy, because the assay may identify individuals at higher risk of prostate cancer diagnosis on repeat biopsy."

- "Therefore, the panel recommends that, as for patients with HGPIN, follow-up with PSA and DRE at 6- to 24-month intervals is appropriate. The use of biomarker tests that improve the specificity of screening (see Biomarker Testing: PSA Derivatives and Other Tests, above) and/or multiparametric MRI can also be considered in these patients, although it is not known whether these patients receive as much (or more) benefit from these approaches as patients with a completely negative biopsy."

Selected Relevant Publications

A number of peer-reviewed expert-authored studies that evaluate ConfirmMDx for detection of prostate cancer are available.[11-13,15-21] Most of these studies demonstrate the potential for the assay to help urologists accurately determine which patients likely have a true negative biopsy, and which patients are at increased risk for occult cancer.

Multiple factors have been reported in the literature that contribute to an individual being considered high risk for prostate cancer:

- Positive family history:
  - 1st degree relative with prostate cancer younger than 65 years of age[4,7,22,23]
  - two or more 1st degree relatives with prostate cancer at any age[22]
- Being of African descent (including African American and Caribbean of African ancestry)[4,7,22,23]
- Having a known mutation in a gene associated with increased risk of prostate cancer (e.g., BRCA1/2, HOXB13 (G84E mutation carriers), MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, EPCAM)[4,7]
- PSA levels:
  - greater than 10 ng/ml[24]
  - not greater than 10 ng/ml but increasing more than 0.35 ng/ml/year[7,25]
  - doubling in less than 3 years, when initial PSA level is greater than or equal to 4 ng/ml (if doubling occurs in under 2 years, other causes such as infection and inflammation have been excluded)[26,27]

Criteria

Coverage for ConfirmMDx will be granted when the following criteria are met:

- No previous ConfirmMDx testing on the same sample when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- No previous 4Kscore testing performed after the most recent negative biopsy when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- Member is not under active surveillance for low stage prostate cancer, AND

- Negative prostate biopsy (including individuals with unifocal high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (HGPIN)) within the past 24 months, AND
- Member is considered at higher risk for prostate cancer by one or more of the following:
    - Family history of 1st degree relative with prostate cancer diagnosed younger than age 65 years, and/or
    - Family history of two or more first-degree relatives with prostate cancer diagnosed at any age, and/or
    - African descent (including African American and Caribbean of African ancestry), and/or
    - Known mutation in a gene associated with increased risk of prostate cancer (e.g., BRCA1/2, HOXB13 (G84E mutation carriers), MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, EPCAM), and/or
    - PSA level of greater than 10 ng/ml, and/or
    - PSA level increase of greater than 0.35 ng/ml/year if PSA level less than or equal to 10 ng/ml, and/or
    - PSA doubling time of less than 3 years, when initial PSA level is greater than or equal to 4 ng/ml and other causes of rising PSA (i.e., infection, inflammation) have been ruled out for individuals whose PSA doubling occurred in less than 2 years

References

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. US Cancer Statistics: Data Visualizations. Available at: https://gis.cdc.gov/Cancer/USCS/DataViz.html
2. National Cancer Institute. Prostate cancer treatment (PDQ). Available at: http://www.cancer.gov/types/prostate/hp/prostate-treatment-pdq.
3. National Cancer Institute. SEER Stat Fact Sheet: Prostate Cancer. Available at: http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/prost.html.
4. American Cancer Society. Prostate cancer risk factors. Available at: http://www.cancer.org/cancer/prostatecancer/detailedguide/prostate-cancer-risk-factors.
5. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Prostate Cancer. Available at: http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/prostate/index.htm.
6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Prostate Cancer. v.1.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate.pdf.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

7. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Prostate Cancer Early Detection. v.1.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate_detection.pdf.

8. American Cancer Society. Tests to Diagnose and Stage Prostate Cancer. Available at: https://www.cancer.org/cancer/prostate-cancer/detection-diagnosis-staging/how-diagnosed.html

9. Cabarkapa S, Perera M, McGrath S, et al. Prostate cancer screening with prostate-specific antigen: A guide to the guidelines. *Prostate Int*. 2016;4(4):125-129. doi: 10.1016/j.prnil.2016.09.002

10. McGrath S, Christidis D, Perera M, et al. Prostate cancer biomarkers: Are we hitting the mark? *Prostate Int*. 2016;4(4):130-135. doi: 10.1016/j.prnil.2016.07.002

11. Djavan B, Ravery V, Zlotta A, et al. Prospective evaluation of prostate cancer detected on biopsies 1, 2, 3 and 4: when should we stop? *J Urol.* 2001;166(5):1679-83. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(05)65652-2.

12. Roehl KA, Antenor JA, Catalona WJ. Serial biopsy results in prostate cancer screening study. *J Urol.* 2002;167(6):2435-9. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(05)64999-3.

13. Kronz JD, Allan CH, Shaikh AA, Epstein JI. Predicting cancer following a diagnosis of high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia on needle biopsy: data on men with more than one follow-up biopsy. *Am J Surg Pathol.* 2001 Aug;25(8):1079-85.

14. ConfirmMDx website. Available at: https://mdxhealth.com

15. Stewart GD, Van Neste L, Delvenne P, et al. Clinical utility of an epigenetic assay to detect occult prostate cancer in histopathologically negative biopsies: results of the MATLOC study. *J Urol.* 2013 Mar;189(3):1110-6. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2012.08.219. Epub 2012 Oct 8.

16. Partin AW, Van Neste L, Klein EA, et al. Clinical validation of an epigenetic assay to predict negative histopathological results in repeat prostate biopsies. *J Urol*. 2014;192(4):1081-1087.

17. Van Neste L, Bigley J, Toll A, et al. A tissue biopsy-based epigenetic multiplex PCR assay for prostate cancer detection. *BMC Urology*. 2012;12:16.

18. Van Neste L, Partin AW, Stewart GD, et al. Risk score predicts high-grade prostate cancer in DNA-methylation positive, histopathologically negative biopsies. *Prostate*. 2016;76(12):1078-1087.

19. Waterhouse RL, Jr., Van Neste L, Moses KA, et al. Evaluation of an epigenetic assay for predicting repeat prostate biopsy outcome in African American men. *Urology*. 2018.

20. Partin AW, Van Criekinge W, Trock BJ, et al. Clinical evaluation of an epigenetic assay to predict missed cancer in prostate biopsy specimens. *Trans Am Clin Climatol Assoc*. 2016;127:313-327.

21. Wojno KJ, Costa FJ, Cornell RJ, et al. Reduced rate of repeated prostate biopsies observed in ConfirmMDx clinical utility field study. *Am Health Drug Benefits*. 2014;7(3):129-134.

22. America Urological Association. Early detection of prostate cancer: AUA guidelines. 2013:1-28. Reviewed and confirmed in 2018.

23. American Cancer Society. American Cancer Society recommendations for prostate cancer early detection. Last revised: April 2021. Available at: http://www.cancer.org/cancer/prostatecancer/moreinformation/prostatecancerearlydetection/prostate-cancer-early-detection-acs-recommendations.

24. Wilt TJ, Brawer MK, Jones KM, et al. Prostate Cancer Intervention Versus Observation Trial (PIVOT) Study Group. Radical prostatectomy versus observation for localized prostate cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2012;367:203.

25. Elshafei A, Li YH, Hatem A, et al. The utility of PSA velocity in prediction of prostate cancer and high grade cancer after an initially negative prostate biopsy. *The Prostate*. 2013;73(16):1796-1802

26. Moreira DM, Gerber L, Thomas JA, et al. Association of prostate-specific antigen doubling time and cancer in men undergoing repeat prostate biopsy. *Int J Urol*. 2012;19(8):741-747

27. Carter HB, Ferrucci L, Kettermann A, et al. Detection of life-threatening prostate cancer with prostate-specific antigen velocity during a window of curability. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2006;98(21):1521-1527

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Cxbladder

MOL.TS.236.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Cxbladder testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
Cxbladder Detect	0012M
Cxbladder Monitor	0013M
Cxbladder Triage	0363U

What is Cxbladder?

Definition

Cxbladder is a family of non-invasive urinary biomarker tests manufactured by Pacific Edge Diagnostics. Cxbladder was developed as an alternative or adjunct to conventional tests for the initial diagnosis of bladder cancer or for later disease recurrence.[1,2]

- Bladder cancer is typically diagnosed using a combination of cytologic evaluation of urine, imaging tests, and cystoscopy. [3] However, individuals have reported that cystoscopy is uncomfortable and expensive.[4] In addition, diagnostic accuracy of urinary cytology is subject to cytopathologist expertise and inter-observer variation.[5-6] As a result, investigators are exploring alternative methods, such as Cxbladder, to detect bladder cancer.
- The following tests are included in the Cxbladder family:[2]
    - Cxbladder Triage: used to rule out bladder cancer at an early stage.[2]
    - Cxbladder Detect: used to assess the probability of bladder cancer.[2]
    - Cxbladder Monitor: used to assess the probability of disease recurrence.[2]
    - Cxbladder Resolve: used to identify individuals with high grade or late stage bladder cancer.[2]

Test information

Introduction

The Cxbladder test involves the extraction, purification, and quantification of mRNA of the 5 biomarkers by reverse transcription (RT) quantification polymerase chain reaction (RT-qPCR).[2]

Cxbladder Testing

- According to the manufacturer, levels of messenger RNA (mRNA) of five biomarker genes, including MDK, HOXA13, CDC2, IGFBP5, CXCR2, are believed to be in higher concentrations in urine samples of individuals with bladder cancer.
    - Cxbladder Triage
        - Combines bladder cancer risk factors as well as urinary biomarkers to rule out the presence of bladder cancer.[2]
    - Cxbladder Detect
        - Analyzes five urinary biomarkers to identify bladder cancer.[2]
    - Cxbladder Monitor
        - Combines clinical information and urinary biomarkers to assess the chance that bladder cancer has recurred.[2]
    - Cxbladder Resolve
        - Used to identify high grade or late stage bladder cancer in individuals with haematuria.[2] According to the manufacturer, this testing is not currently available in the United States.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Cxbladder testing.

American Urological Association and Society of Urodynamics, Female Pelvic Medicine & Urogenital Reconstruction

The American Urological Association (AUA, 2020) and the Society of Urodynamics, Female Pelvic Medicine & Urogenital Reconstruction (USUF, 2020) stated the following in a joint guideline:[7]

- "Clinicians should not use urine cytology or urine-based tumor markers in the initial evaluation of patients with microhematuria." (Strong Recommendation; Evidence Level: Grade C)

- "Clinicians may obtain urine cytology for patients with persistent microhematuria after a negative workup who have irritative voiding symptoms or risk factors for carcinoma in situ." (Expert Opinion)
- Additional comments in the general narrative (non-guideline statements) stated:
    - "While there is insufficient evidence to recommend use of these markers routinely in the evaluation of patients with MH [microhematuria], the potential exists for these markers to improve risk stratification over the clinical variables put forth herein, and thereby improve an individualized approach to MH."
    - "A prospective randomized trial is currently open that randomizes patients based on clinical risk and marker status (NCT03988309). Patients in the marker arm will have a clinical risk stratification, such that patients with low clinical risk and a negative marker will not have cystoscopy but follow-up only, while those with a positive marker or higher risk based on clinical factors will undergo a standard evaluation with cystoscopy. This marker-based approach will be compared to a standard evaluation in the control arm. Such randomized trials will provide the strength of evidence needed to establish a role for markers in patients with hematuria."

American Urological Association and Society of Urologic Oncology

The American Urological Association (AUA, 2020) and the Society of Urologic Oncology (SUO, 2020) stated the following in a joint guideline:[8]

- “In surveillance of NMIBC [non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer], a clinician should not use urinary biomarkers in place of cystoscopic evaluation.” (Strong Recommendation; Evidence Strength: Grade B)
- “In a patient with a history of low-risk cancer and a normal cystoscopy, a clinician should not routinely use a urinary biomarker or cytology during surveillance.” (Expert Opinion)

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Clinical Practice Guidelines stated the following regarding the use of available urinary biomarkers:[9]

- "Urine molecular tests for urothelial tumor markers are now available. Many of these tests have a better sensitivity for detecting bladder cancer than urinary cytology, but specificity is lower. Considering this, evaluation of urinary urothelial tumor markers may be considered during surveillance of high-risk non-muscle invasive bladder cancer. However, it remains unclear whether these tests offer additional information that is useful for detection and management of non-muscle-invasive bladder tumors. Therefore, the panel considers this to be a category 2B recommendation."

US Preventive Services Task Force

The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF, 2011) stated:[10]

- "No study evaluated the sensitivity or specificity of tests for hematuria, urinary cytology, or other urinary biomarkers for bladder cancer in asymptomatic persons without a history of bladder cancer. The positive predictive value of screening is less than 10% in asymptomatic persons, including higher-risk populations. No study evaluated harms associated with treatment of screen-detected bladder cancer compared with no treatment."
- "Screening tests that might be feasible for primary care include tests for hematuria, urinary cytology, and other urinary biomarkers. The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) last reviewed the evidence on bladder cancer screening in 2004 but found insufficient evidence to guide a recommendation."

Selected Relevant Publications

The accuracy of CxBbladder tests has been evaluated in multiple peer reviewed studies.[1,11-32] A number of limitations are noted, including indirect, low quality evidence; use of overlapping populations; non-blinded analysis; small sample sizes; short follow-up period, and/or bias in study design. For some tests in the suite, there is a lack of peer reviewed literature. There is also a lack of available studies that have evaluated the effects on relevant outcomes (survival, quality of life) of Cxbladder testing.

A few systematic reviews and meta-analyses of published studies have evaluated the use of urinary biomarker assays, including Cxbladder, for the diagnosis and surveillance of bladder cancer.[18,31,32] The authors of these reviews concluded that further research is needed to determine whether these assays demonstrate sufficient clinical validity and utility to warrant inclusion in standard recommendations for bladder cancer diagnosis and management.

Additional research is needed to assess how Cxbladder testing will be used in the disease management of individuals with cancer. Questions persist regarding if Cxbladder has sufficient clinical utility to replace invasive cystoscopy or if Cxbladder has the potential to augment or clarify uncertain results obtained using conventional diagnostic methods.

Criteria

- These tests are considered investigational and/or experimental.
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical

management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.

- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Chou R, Gore JL, Buckley D, et al. Urinary biomarkers for diagnosis of bladder cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ann Intern Med*. 2015 Dec 15;163(12):922-31.

2. What is Cxbladder. Pacific Edge Limited: Cxbladder website. Available at: http://www.cxbladder.com/us/

3. Pang KH, Esperto F, Noon AP. Opportunities of next-generation sequencing in non-muscle invasive bladder cancer outcome prediction. *Transl Androl Urol.* 2017;6(6):1043-1048.

4. van der Aa MNM, Steyerberg EW, Sen EF, et al. Patients' perceived burden of cystoscopic and urinary surveillance of bladder cancer: a randomized comparison. *BJU Int.* 2008;101(9):1106-1110.

5. Maas M, Walz S, Stuhler V, et al. Molecular markers in disease detection and follow-up of patients with non-muscle invasive bladder cancer. *Expert Rev Mol Diagn.* 2018;18(5):443-455.

6. Santoni G, Morelli MB, Amantini C, Battelli N. Urinary Markers in Bladder Cancer: An Update. *Front Oncol.* 2018;8:362.

7. Barocas DA, Boorjian SA, Alvarez RD, et al. Microhematuria: AUA/SUFU Guideline. *J Urol.* 2020;204(4):778-786.

8. Chang SS BS, Chou R, Clark PE, et al. Diagnosis and Treatment of Non-Muscle Invasive Bladder Cancer: AUA/SUO Guideline. *Jur Urol*. 2016 (Amended 2020);196:1021. Available at: https://www.auanet.org/guidelines/bladder-cancer-non-muscle-invasive-guideline https://www.auanet.org/guidelines-and-quality/guidelines/bladder-cancer-non-muscle-invasive-guideline

9. National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Bladder Cancer. V.2.2022: Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/bladder.pdf

10. Chou R, Dana T. Screening adults for bladder cancer: a review of the evidence for the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. *Ann Intern Med*. 2010;153:461-468. Available at: https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/evidence-summary14/bladder-cancer-in-adults-screening

11. Breen V, Kasabov N, Kamat AM, et al. A holistic comparative analysis of diagnostic tests for urothelial carcinoma: a study of Cxbladder Detect, UroVysion® FISH, NMP22® and cytology based on imputation of multiple datasets. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2015 May 12;15:45.

12. Kavalieris L, O'Sullivan PJ, Suttie JM, et al. A segregation index combining phenotypic (clinical characteristics) and genotypic (gene expression) biomarkers from a urine sample to triage out patients presenting with hematuria who have a low probability of urothelial carcinoma. *BMC Urol*. 2015 Mar 27;15:23.

13. O'Sullivan P, Sharples K, Dalphin M, et al. A multigene urine test for the detection and stratification of bladder cancer in patients presenting with hematuria. *J Urol*. 2012 Sep;188(3):741-7.

14. Holyoake A, O'Sullivan P, Pollock R, et al. Development of a multiplex RNA urine test for the detection and stratification of transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2008 Feb 1;14(3):742-9.

15. Darling D, Luxmanan C, O'Sullivan P, et al. Clinical utility of Cxbladder for the diagnosis of urothelial carcinoma. *Adv Ther*. 2017;34(5):1087-1096.

16. Kavalieris L, O'Sullivan P, Frampton C, et al. Performance characteristics of a multigene urine biomarker test for monitoring for recurrent urothelial carcinoma in a multicenter study. *J Urol*. 2017;197(6):1419-1426.

17. Lough T, Luo Q, Luxmanan C, et al. Clinical utility of a non-invasive urine test for risk assessing patients with no obvious benign cause of hematuria: a physician-patient real world data analysis. *BMC Urology*. 2018;18(1):18.

18. Sathianathen NJ, Butaney M, Weight CJ, et al. Urinary biomarkers in the evaluation of primary hematuria: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Bladder Cancer*. 2018;4(4):353-363.

19. Sayyid RK, Sayyid AK, Klaassen Z, et al. Replacing surveillance cystoscopy with urinary biomarkers in followup of patients with non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: Patients' and urologic oncologists' perspectives. *Can Urol Assoc J*. 2018;12(5):E210-e218.

20. Lotan Y, O'Sullivan P, Raman JD, et al. Clinical comparison of noninvasive urine tests for ruling out recurrent urothelial carcinoma. *Urol Oncol*. 2017;35(8):531.e515-531.e522.

21. Yossepowitch O, Herr HW, Donat SM. Use of urinary biomarkers for bladder cancer surveillance: patient perspectives. *J Urol*. 2007;177(4):1277-1282;discussion 1282.

22. Miyake M, Owari T, Hori S, et al. Emerging biomarkers for the diagnosis and monitoring of urothelial carcinoma. *Res Rep Urol*. 2018;10:251-261.

23. Bhat A, Ritch CR. Urinary biomarkers in bladder cancer: where do we stand? *Curr Opin Urol*. 2019;29(3):203-209.

24. Davidson PJ, McGeoch G, Shand B. Inclusion of a molecular marker of bladder cancer in a clinical pathway for investigation of haematuria may reduce the need for cystoscopy. *N Z Med J*. 2019;132(1497):55-64.

25. Konety B, Shore N, Kader AK, et al. Evaluation of Cxbladder and adjudication of atypical cytology and equivocal cystoscopy. *Eur Urol*. 2019;76(2):238-243.

26. Koya M, Osborne S, Chemaslé C, et al. An evaluation of the real world use and clinical utility of the Cxbladder Monitor assay in the follow-up of patients previously treated for bladder cancer. *BMC Urol.* 2020;20(1):12. doi: 10.1186/s12894-020-0583-0

27. Landaas EJ, Eckel AM, Wright JL, et al. Application of health technology assessment (HTA) to evaluate new laboratory tests in a health system: A case study of bladder cancer testing. *Acad Pathol*. 2020;7:2374289520968225.

28. Davidson PJ, McGeoch G, Shand B. Assessment of a clinical pathway for investigation of haematuria that reduces the need for cystoscopy. *N Z Med J*. 2020;133(1527):71-82.

29. Chai CA, Yeoh WS, Rajandram R, et al. Comparing CxBladder to urine cytology as adjunct to cystoscopy in surveillance of non-muscle invasive bladder cancer-A pilot study. *Front Surg*. 2021;8:659292.

30. Raman JD, Kavalieris L, Konety B, et al. The diagnostic performance of Cxbladder Resolve, alone and in combination with other Cxbladder tests, in the identification and priority evaluation of patients at risk for urothelial carcinoma. *J Urol*. 2021;206(6):1380-1389.

31. Laukhtina E, Shim SR, Mori K, et al; European Association of Urology–Young Academic Urologists (EAU-YAU): Urothelial carcinoma working group. Diagnostic accuracy of novel urinary biomarker tests in non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: A systematic review and network meta-analysis. *Eur Urol Oncol*. 2021;4(6):927-942.

32. Soputro NA, Gracias DN, Dias BH, et al. Utility of urinary biomarkers in primary haematuria: Systematic review and meta-analysis. *BJUI Compass*. 2022;3(5):334-343.

Cystic Fibrosis Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.158.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Cystic fibrosis testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
CFTR Targeted Mutation Analysis	81220
CFTR Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81221
CFTR Full Gene Sequencing	81223
CFTR Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81222
CFTR Poly T Tract (5T) Genotyping	81224

What is cystic fibrosis?

Definition

Classic cystic fibrosis (CF) is a genetic disorder that causes chronic lung disease, pancreatic insufficiency, and male infertility.[1,2] It is caused by mutations in the CFTR gene.[1]

Prevalence

CF affects approximately 1 in 3200 live births of northern European background.[1] While CF is most common in this background, it can occur in any ethnic group.[2]

Symptoms

Symptoms associated with CF may include:[1]

- Frequent respiratory infections
- Bconchiectasis
- Pancreatic exocrine insufficiency
- Elevated sweat chloride levels

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Meconium ileus in newborns
- Congenital absence of the vas deferens (CAVD; can be unilateral or bilateral).

CF can advance obstructive pulmonary disease. Pulmonary disease is the major cause of morbidity and mortality.[1]

CFTR-Related Disorders

Several other conditions that share some clinical similarities to CF, are also caused by mutations in the CFTR gene, but do not meet the diagnostic criteria for CF. These are called "CFTR-related disorders" and include congenital bilateral absence of vas deferens (CBAVD/CAVD), acute recurrent or chronic pancreatitis, and some respiratory tract conditions such as bronchiectasis, sinusitis, and nasal polyps.[3]

CAVD is frequently identified after semen analysis shows absent sperm (azoospermia). CAVD is often caused by one severe CFTR mutation and one mild mutation (including the 5T allele). At least one CFTR mutation can be found in up to 80% of men with CAVD.[1] Because of this association, CFTR analysis is routinely performed for men with azoospermia.[1]

CFTR-Related Metabolic Syndrome / CF Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis

CFTR-related metabolic syndrome/CF screen-positive, inconclusive diagnosis (CRMS/CF-SPID) is defined as "[a]n asymptomatic infant with a positive NBS result for CF and either a sweat chloride value <30 mmol/L and two CFTR variants at least one of which has unclear phenotypic consequences OR an intermediate sweat chloride value (30–59 mmol/L) and one or zero CF causing variants".[4] The majority of infants with CRMS/CF-SPID remain healthy. Some will convert to a CF diagnosis, and there is potential for developing a CFTR-Related Disorder (CFTR-RD) later in life.[4]

Cause

CF is caused by mutations in the CFTR gene.

Inheritance

CF is an autosomal recessive condition.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of CF can be made based on clinical symptoms and evidence of CFTR dysfunction, which may include elevated sweat chloride or nasal potential difference, or the identification of 2 CFTR mutations.[1] In newborns, the diagnosis is made based on elevated trypsinogen on newborn screening and the presence of 2 CFTR mutations.[1]

Most signs of CF cannot be identified on prenatal ultrasound examination. However, pregnancies in which fetal echogenic bowel is identified on ultrasound are at an increased risk to be affected with CF.[1]

Prenatal diagnosis for CF can be performed on a sample from chorionic villus sampling (CVS) or amniocentesis:[1]

- If both parents are known carriers, a mutation panel that includes both parental mutations is typically the test of choice.
- If only one parent is a carrier, or if testing is indicated because of echogenic bowel, testing with a large mutation panel or sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis offers greater sensitivity.

Newborn screening (NBS) programs include screening for CF, though the screening protocol may vary by state.[5]

The American College of Medical Genetics has defined a panel of 23 common, pan-ethnic mutations that occur at a frequency of at least 0.1% in patients with cystic fibrosis.[6,7] While this panel was created for carrier screening purposes, the CF diagnostic guidelines also endorse its use in that setting for most patients.[2] Laboratories performing mutation panel testing routinely include all of these mutations. Many laboratories expand their panels with more mutations intended to increase the detection rate, particularly in non-Caucasian populations. Expanded mutation panels generally test for 70 or more CFTR mutations. The detection rates of expanded panels vary by laboratory and depend on the mutations included and the patient's ethnicity.[1]

CFTR-sequencing detects more than 97% of mutations.1 The frequency of deletions and duplications is estimated to be less than 5% of all detected CFTR variants, but this may be an underestimate.[7]

Management

Management of CF addresses respiratory and digestive issues through inhaled medications and replacement of pancreatic enzymes.

There are several FDA-approved mutation-specific therapies.[8]

Survival

CF Foundation Patient registry data from 2021 indicate that the median predicted survival for people with CF is about 53 years.[9]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for cystic fibrosis tests may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, NGS sequencing, deletion/duplication analysis, and intron 9 poly-T and TG analysis (previously called intron 8 or IVS8 poly-T analysis).

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Intron 9 poly-T and TG analysis

Intron 9 (formerly intron 8 or IVS 8) poly-T analysis identifies the number of thymidine bases in intron 9 of the CFTR gene. The three common variants are 5T, 7T, and 9T.[1] The 7T and 9T variants are considered normal variants.[1]

"The 5T allele by itself is associated with variable penetrance for CF and CAVD based on the status of an adjacent poly TG tract, which usually contains 11, 12, or 13 repeats (c.1210–34TG[11], c.1210–34TG[12], c.1210–34TG [13]). When paired with a known CF-causing variant, 5T and 11TG variants in cis rarely confer an increased risk for CAVD in males while 5T in cis with 12TG or 13TG confers risk for CAVD and rarely for nonclassic CF. Given the commonness of the 5T allele (one in ten individuals carry a 5T variant), interpretation of its disease liability should ideally be performed in the context of the number of associated TG repeats." [7]

Testing is typically done in reflex to the identification of an R117H mutation by CFTR mutation panel testing.[1,6,10] The 5T variant also modifies the effect of the R117H mutation if the two mutations are located on the same chromosome.[1] R117H is a mild CFTR mutation included in the standard panel recommended by the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics.[6,7] If R117H is identified by CF testing, reflex testing for the 5T variant is indicated to provide information relevant to genetic counseling.[1,6,10]

5T variant analysis

5T variant analysis may also be included in CFTR testing panels when the testing is done specifically to evaluate a man with CAVD.[1,10] The 5T variant is more commonly found in men with CAVD in the absence of other symptoms of CF. In one large study, 25% of men with CAVD who had CFTR mutations identified had at least one copy of the 5T variant identified.[11]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to cystic fibrosis testing.

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2020) technical standard for CFTR variant testing stated:[7]

- "As a way to ensure that CFTR variant testing for carrier screening and diagnostic testing purposes remains comprehensive, pan-ethnic, and up-to-date, the ACMG recommends either a classification-based reporting approach or a classification-based (targeted) testing approach (which has historically been used for CFTR carrier screening."
- "For those laboratories who wish to continue using a targeted testing approach, the ACMG-23 variant panel remains as the minimum list of CFTR variants that should be included. Laboratories may want to consider adding additional variants to their panel depending on the ethnic composition of their expected test population. However, the minimum list of CFTR variants recommended for pan-ethnic carrier screening has not been increased at this time."

- "Targeted and comprehensive approaches are both acceptable for the testing of individuals regardless of race, ethnicity, or test indication."
- "The ACMG recommends that laboratories performing initial CFTR variant testing on an individual can use either targeted or comprehensive methods to evaluate the gene…If pathogenic or likely pathogenic CFTR variants have been confirmed in both biological parents, or an affected full sibling, only targeted methods should be used."
- "For all prenatal, postnatal, and adult diagnostic testing indications for CFTR, the ACMG recommends the reporting of R117H status as well as the results from at least the associated polyT tract. For all adult carrier screening indications for CFTR, polyT status should be reported when the R117H variant is detected; laboratories may also want to consider reporting the results from the associated polyT tract in the partner of an individual who had a pathogenic or likely pathogenic variant detected during screening."

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2017; Reaffirmed 2020) issued a committee opinion on carrier screening for genetic conditions that stated:[12]

- "Cystic fibrosis carrier screening should be offered to all women who are considering pregnancy or are currently pregnant."
- "Complete analysis of the CFTR gene by DNA sequencing is not appropriate for routine carrier screening."
- "For couples in which both partners are unaffected but one or both has a family history of cystic fibrosis, genetic counseling and medical record review should be performed to determine if CFTR mutation analysis in the affected family member is available."
- "If a woman's reproductive partner has cystic fibrosis or apparently isolated congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens, the couple should be provided follow-up genetic counseling by an obstetrician–gynecologist or other health care provider with expertise in genetics for mutation analysis and consultation."
- "If both partners are found to be carriers of a genetic condition, genetic counseling should be offered. Prenatal diagnosis and advanced reproductive technologies to decrease the risk of an affected offspring should be discussed."
- "Carrier screening for a particular condition generally should be performed only once in a person's lifetime, and the results should be documented in the patient's health record. Because of the rapid evolution of genetic testing, additional mutations may be included in newer screening panels. The decision to rescreen a patient should be undertaken only with the guidance of a genetics professional who can best assess the incremental benefit of repeat testing for additional mutations."

American Urological Association in partnership with the American Society for Reproductive Medicine

The American Urological Association in partnership with the American Society for Reproductive Medicine (2021) published guidelines on the diagnosis and treatment of infertility in males that stated:[13]

- "Clinicians should recommend Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator (CFTR) mutation carrier testing (including assessment of the 5T allele) in men with vasal agenesis or idiopathic obstructive azoospermia. (Expert Opinion)"
- "For men who harbor a CFTR mutation, genetic evaluation of the female partner should be recommended. (Expert Opinion)"
- "Specifically, studies suggest that mutations in the CFTR gene are present in up to 80% of men with congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens (CBAVD), 20% of men with CUAVD and 21% of men with idiopathic epididymal obstruction."
- "As the goal of genetic testing is to help identify the etiology as well as provide counseling on potential offspring transmission, expanded carrier screening or gene sequencing should be considered. In addition to classic mutations, the 5-thymidine (5T) variant of the polythymidine tract in the splice site of intron 8 (which regulates exon 9 splicing efficiency) is also commonly found in men with obstructive azoospermia due to CFTR abnormalities."

Cystic Fibrosis Foundation

Consensus-based guidelines from the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation (2017) outline the ways in which a CF diagnosis can be established (see below). Characteristic features of CF include chronic sinopulmonary disease (such as persistent infection with characteristic CF pathogens, chronic productive cough, bronchiectasis, airway obstruction, nasal polyps, and digital clubbing), gastrointestinal/nutritional abnormalities (including meconium ileus, pancreatic insufficiency, chronic pancreatitis, liver disease, and failure to thrive), salt loss syndromes, and obstructive azoospermia in males (due to CAVD).[2]

When at least one characteristic feature is present, a diagnosis of CF can be established by:

- Two abnormal sweat chloride values; or
- Identification of two CF-causing CFTR gene mutations; or
- Characteristic transepithelial nasal potential difference (NPD)

In the absence of symptoms, a CF diagnosis can be established in:

- A newborn with two CF-causing CFTR gene mutations identified via newborn screening

"Individuals who are screen-positive and meet sweat chloride criteria for CF diagnosis should undergo CFTR genetic testing if the CFTR genotype was not available through the screening process or is incomplete." "Even in the presence of a positive sweat test, the identification of 2 CF-causing mutations should be confirmed in a clinical genetics laboratory capable of performing in-depth genetic analysis when required to further define CF risk (eg, the length of polyT tracts with the c.350G>A [legacy:R117H] CFTR mutation). Confirmation of genetic testing results with an FDA-approved companion diagnostic test also has additional value in therapy selection and access."[2]

These guidelines further state that, “Individuals presenting with a positive newborn screen, symptoms of CF, or a positive family history, and sweat chloride values in the intermediate range (30- 59 mmol/L) on 2 separate occasions may have CF. They should be considered for extended CFTR gene analysis and/ or CFTR functional analysis."[2]

Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine

The Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine (SMFM, 2021) statement on the evaluation of soft ultrasound markers such as fetal echogenic bowel identified during ultrasound stated:[14]

- “...for fetuses with isolated echogenic bowel, we recommend an evaluation for cystic fibrosis and fetal cytomegalovirus infection and a third-trimester ultrasound examination for reassessment and evaluation of growth (GRADE 1C)”.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for cystic fibrosis testing are reviewed using these criteria.

CFTR Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would identify the familial mutation(s), AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Individuals who have a suspected diagnosis of cystic fibrosis and the familial mutations to be tested were identified in 1st degree biologic relative(s), OR
- Mutation Identification to Guide Pharmacologic Therapy Selection

  - Individuals who meet diagnostic criteria for CF and are eligible for FDA-approved CFTR mutation-specific therapies, OR
- Carrier Screening:
  - Be of reproductive age and have potential and intention to reproduce, and
  - Familial CFTR mutation(s) in known biologic relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

CFTR Targeted Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for CFTR mutation(s), AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Individuals with an intermediate range/equivocal sweat chloride test (30-59mmol/L), or
  - Individuals with a negative sweat chloride test when symptoms of CF are present, or
  - Infants with meconium ileus or other symptoms indicative of CF and are too young to produce adequate volumes of sweat for sweat chloride test, or
  - Infants with an elevated IRT value on newborn screening, or
  - Fetus with finding of echogenic bowel on ultrasound, or
  - Males with oligospermia/azoospermia/congenital absence of vas deferens (CAVD), OR
- Mutation Identification to Guide Pharmacologic Therapy Selection
  - Individuals who meet diagnostic criteria for CF and are eligible for FDA-approved CFTR mutation-specific therapies, OR
- Carrier Screening:
  - Individuals of reproductive age and have potential and intention to reproduce, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

CFTR Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:

  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Previous CFTR standard panel, if performed, was non-diagnostic (fewer than 2 pathogenic mutations detected), and
  - Individuals with a negative or equivocal sweat chloride test, and unexplained COPD or bronchiectasis with unexplained chronic or recurrent sinusitis and abnormal pulmonary function tests (PFTs), or
  - Infants with meconium ileus or other symptoms indicative of CF and are too young to produce adequate volumes of sweat for sweat chloride test, or
  - Infants with an elevated IRT value on newborn screening and fewer than 2 pathogenic mutations identified on standard panel testing, OR
- Mutation Identification to Guide Pharmacologic Therapy Selection
  - Individuals who meet diagnostic criteria for CF and are eligible for CFTR FDA-approved genotype-based therapies, OR
- Carrier Screening:
  - Be of reproductive age and have potential and intention to reproduce, and
  - Previous CFTR standard panel was performed and was negative, and
  - An individual with a family history of CF with an unknown mutation, or
  - An individual whose reproductive partner is a known CF carrier, has a diagnosis of CF, or has a diagnosis of CFTR-related CAVD, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

CFTR Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous CFTR deletion/duplication testing, and
  - Previous CFTR gene sequencing was non-diagnostic (fewer than 2 pathogenic mutations detected), and
  - No known familial mutation, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

CFTR Intron 9 Poly T Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous CFTR intron 9 poly T testing, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - CFTR mutation analysis performed and R117H mutation detected, or
  - Diagnosis of male infertility (congenital absence of vas deferens [CAVD], obstructive azoospermia), or
  - Diagnosis of non-classic CF, OR
- Carrier Testing:
  - CFTR mutation analysis performed and R117H mutation detected, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Note For information regarding CFTR testing for individuals with pancreatitis, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Pancreatitis Genetic Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

1. Ong T, Marshall SG, Karczeski BA, et al. Cystic Fibrosis and Congenital Absence of the Vas Deferens. 2001 Mar 26 [Updated 2017 Feb 2]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2019. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1250/.

2. Farrell PM, White TB, Ren CL, et al; Cystic Fibrosis Foundation. Diagnosis of cystic fibrosis: Consensus guidelines from the cystic fibrosis foundation. *J Pediatr* 2017;181S:S4-S15. doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2016.09.064.

3. Bombieri C, Claustres M, De Boeck K, et al. Recommendations for the classification of diseases as CFTR-related disorders. *J Cyst Fibros*. 2011 Jun;10 Suppl 2:S86-102.

4. Barben J, Castellani C, Munck A, et al. European CF Society Neonatal Screening Working Group (ECFS NSWG). Updated guidance on the management of children with cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator-related metabolic syndrome/cystic fibrosis screen positive, inconclusive diagnosis (CRMS/CFSPID).

J Cyst Fibros. 2020;S1569-1993(20)30909-7. doi: 10.1016/j.jcf.2020.11.006. Epub ahead of print.

5. Baby's First Test: Cystic Fibrosis. Available at: https://www.babysfirsttest.org/newborn-screening/conditions/cystic-fibrosis-cf.

6. Watson MS, Cutting GR, Desnick RJ, et al. Cystic fibrosis population carrier screening: 2004 revision of American College of Medical Genetics mutation panel. *Genet Med*. 2004;6:387-91.

7. Deignan JL, Astbury C, Cutting GR, et al. CFTR variant testing: a technical standard of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2020;22(8):1288–1295. doi: 10.1038/s41436-020-0822-5

8. Cystic Fibrosis Foundation: Drug Development Pipeline. Available at: https://www.cff.org/trials/pipeline.

9. Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Patient Registry. 2021 Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Patient Registry Highlights. Bethesda, MD. Available at: https://www.cff.org/medical-professionals/patient-registry

10. American College of Medical Genetics. Standards and guidelines for clinical genetics laboratories: CFTR mutation testing. 2008 version, updated March 2011.

11. Claustres M, Guittard C, Bozon D, et al. Spectrum of CFTR mutations in cystic fibrosis and in congenital absence of the vas deferens in France. *Hum Mutat*. 2000;16(2):143-56.

12. Committee on Genetics, American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. ACOG Committee Opinion. Number 691, March 2017, Reaffirmed 2020. Carrier screening for genetic conditions. Obstet Gynecol. 2017;106(6):1465-8.

13. Schlegel AN, Sigman M, Collura B, et al. Diagnosis and treatment of infertility in men: AUA/ASRM guideline part I. *Fertil Steril*. 2021;115(1):54-61. doi: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2020.11.015

14. Prabhu M, Kuller JA, Biggio JR. Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine Consult Series #57: Evaluation and management of isolated soft ultrasound markers for aneuploidy in the second trimester SMFM Consult Series. 2021;225(4):PB2-B15. Available at: https://www.ajog.org/article/S0002-9378(21)00746-8/fulltext

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Dilated Cardiomyopathy Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.284.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic testing for dilated cardiomyopathy is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
DCM Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
DCM Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
Hereditary Cardiomyopathy Panel (at least 5 cardiomyopathy-related genes)	81439

What is Dilated Cardiomyopathy?

Definition

Dilated cardiomyopathy (DCM) is a heart condition characterized by an enlarged left ventricle and systolic dysfunction in the absence of coronary artery disease or other structural heart disease.[1] Familial dilated cardiomyopathy is defined as the presence of

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

2 individuals within a family with DCM or a person with DCM and a first degree relative with sudden cardiac death (SCD) before age 35.[2-4] Dilated cardiomyopathy is the leading cause of heart transplantation and accounts for 30-40% of congestive heart failure.[2] DCM is the third leading cause of heart failure in the United States.[5]

Prevalence

The best estimates of prevalence range from 1/250 to 1/1700.[2] However, large scale studies have failed to determine accurate prevalence data given that DCM is likely underdiagnosed.

Symptoms

Onset is usually in the fourth to sixth decade, but DCM can present at any age. Enlargement of the left ventricle causes a weakened contraction of the heart muscle which in turn may lead to arrhythmias, including ventricular tachycardia or ventricular fibrillation, congestive heart failure, or thromboembolic disease.[3] Penetrance is reduced and age-dependent.[2,3] Variable expressivity has also been noted.[2]

Cause

Between 20 and 50% of idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy (IDCM) cases are thought to have a genetic etiology. In the context of a family history, up to 35% of dilated cardiomyopathy cases are thought to have a genetic etiology.[2,6] Studies have identified more than 40 genes that are consistently linked to DCM.[1,2,7]

Syndromic causes include muscular dystrophies such as Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy, limb girdle muscular dystrophy, myotonic dystrophy, facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy, Friedreich's ataxia, and Emery-Dreifuss muscular dystrophy. Other syndromic causes include atypical Werner syndrome and Dunnigan-type familial partial lipodystrophy.

Non-genetic causes include infection, toxin exposure, metabolic disease, autoimmune disease, tachyarrythmia, sarcoidosis, and coronary artery disease.[8]

Inheritance

Familial DCM can be inherited in an autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive, or X-linked pattern, depending on the underlying syndrome or causative gene. While mitochondrial causes exist, they are exceedingly rare and often syndromic.[3]

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of DCM can be established through echocardiogram or MRI to visualize left ventricular enlargement. Systolic dysfunction (ejection fraction below 45%) should be measured through 2D echocardiogram. While an ECG/EKG may be used as a screening tool to evaluate for hypertrophy, conduction abnormalities, and arrhythmias, it is not sufficient for a diagnosis of dilated cardiomyopathy.[5,9]

Familial DCM is defined as the presence of 2 or more affected individuals with DCM within three generations or an individual with DCM and a relative with sudden unexplained death before age 35. Peripartum cardiomyopathy and myocarditis-associated cardiomyopathy have been seen in a familial setting.[9] The identification of a mutation in a disease causing gene can confirm familial DCM.

DCM sequencing panels vary by laboratory. The yield of testing is higher in individuals with a family history. Once a mutation is identified in a family member, targeted testing can be performed for the familial variant.[3] The most common genetic causes of DCM include TTN, TNNT2, MYH7, MYH6, SCN5A, MYBPC3, and LMNA.[1,7] LMNA and TTN are the most common causes, accounting for up to 26% of all mutations. These 7 genes in total account for up to 41% of mutations identified.[3]

Larger panels may include genes that are considered rare causes of DCM.[3] None of these rare genes alone contribute to more than 5% of mutations causing DCM.[3,10] Genes previously attributed to other cardiac diseases, such as hypertrophic cardiomyopathy or ARVC, have recently been implicated in DCM as well.[11] Phenotypes and initial clinical presentations can overlap.[3,11]

Test yield has not been demonstrably higher when large scale testing is used versus disease specific panels.[3,12]

Evidence suggests testing symptomatic minors or testing minors for a known familial mutation can change clinical management and prevent SCD.[1,13] A pre-symptomatic diagnosis of DCM has been shown to prevent symptoms and increase life expectancy. "It is appropriate to clarify the clinical and genetic status of asymptomatic family members at risk for DCM prior to the onset of manifestations to identify those with asymptomatic DCM and permit initiation of medical therapy aimed at preventing/delaying the morbidity of late-stage symptomatic disease."[3] Of note, ""… because multiple variants in DCM-associated genes have been observed in individuals with nonsyndromic DCM and because families may segregate pathogenic variants in more than one DCM-related gene, thorough individualized risk assessment through clinical, genetic, and family history analysis is warranted to determine if discharge from high-risk cardiac surveillance is appropriate" if an individual has a negative test for the familial variant.[3]

Screening with ECG and echocardiogram starting in childhood is recommended for first degree relatives of individuals with DCM without a clear etiology.[1,14] Genetic testing of asymptomatic individuals in the absence of a known familial mutation is not recommended.

Management

Early stages of DCM are often asymptomatic and the natural history can be altered through treatment with reverse remodeling medications, pacemakers, or cardiac defibrillator device implantations. Severe or late stage disease otherwise refractory to these treatments is treated with heart transplantation.[15] "In addition, identifying the probable cause of DCM helps tailor specific therapies to improve prognosis. An improved aetiology-driven personalized approach to clinical care will benefit patients

with DCM, as will new diagnostic tools, such as serum biomarkers, that enable early diagnosis and treatment."[15]

A strong genotype-phenotype correlation exists for a subset of genes related to DCM. LMNA and SCN5A mutations result in high risk for SCD and significant conduction system disease. As such, recommendations have been made for those harboring such mutations to be restricted from competitive sports.[1,16] Preventive pacemakers or implantable cardioverter-defibrillators (ICD) may be considered in individuals with mutations in certain genes (such as LMNA, FLNC, DES, RBM20, PLN, DSP, DES, and EMD genes).[17]

Survival

Survival depends on the etiology of DCM and whether the individual is symptomatic. In individuals with heart failure, the survival is 20-30% eight years post-diagnosis.[5]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for dilated cardiomyopathy may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, deletion/duplication analysis, and/or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be

identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to DCM testing.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2018) published a practice resource on genetic testing for cardiomyopathies. This practice resource is an abbreviated version of the Heart Failure Society Guidelines above, on which ACMG collaborated. They stated:[19]

- “Recommendation 1. Genetic testing is recommended for patients with cardiomyopathy."
- "(a) Genetic testing is recommended for the most clearly affected family member."
- "(b) Cascade genetic testing of at-risk family members is recommended for pathogenic and likely pathogenic variants."
- "(c) In addition to routine newborn screening tests, specialized evaluation of infants with cardiomyopathy is recommended, and genetic testing should be considered."

European Heart Rhythm Association, Heart Rhythm Society, Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society, and Latin American Heart Rhythm Society

An expert consensus statement from the European Heart Rhythm Association, the Heart Rhythm Society, the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society and the Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (EHRA/HRS/APHR/LAHRS, 2022) addressed the utility and appropriateness of genetic testing for inherited cardiovascular conditions.[17] The consensus statements were categorized as follows:

- Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus

- Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test
- There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test

Regarding the choice of genetic testing and variant interpretation:

- Genetic testing should occur with genetic counseling. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- If an individual has a clear phenotype, it is appropriate to analyze genes with definite/strong evidence support disease causation [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus] and may be appropriate to analyze genes with moderate evidence for disease causation. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- In some cases with a clear phenotype and negative genetic testing of genes with definite/strong evidence for disease causation, broader genetic testing may be considered. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "Genetic testing for genes with (i) limited, (ii) disputed, or (iii) refuted evidence should not be performed in patients with a weak (non-definite) phenotype in the clinical setting." [There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test]
- "Variant interpretation in the clinical setting is greatly enhanced by the use of disease-specific, multi-disciplinary teams that could include clinical disease experts, clinical geneticists, or genetic counsellors and molecular geneticists." Standard guidelines for variant interpretation should be used. Variant interpretation "can be enhanced by gene-specific rule specifications tailored for the gene and disease under consideration. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- Variants of uncertain significance may be reclassified to likely pathogenic, pathogenic, likely benign or benign. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- When a likely pathogenic or pathogenic variant has been identified, genetic counseling should be offered. The inheritance pattern, penetrance, and associated risks can be discussed. Additionally, cascade testing for relatives can be facilitated. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- Some affected individuals may have had previous genetic testing that was not a comprehensive, such as prior to the use of next generation sequencing or with an incomplete testing panel. Repeat testing should be considered in these cases. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]

Regarding genetic testing for DCM:

- "Genetic testing is recommended for probands with DCM and family history of DCM, and the initial tier of genes tested should include genes with definitive or strong evidence of pathogenicity (currently BAG3, DES, FLNC, LMNA, MYH7, PLN,

RBM20, SCN5A, TNNC1, TNNT2, TTN, DSP)." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]

- "For genetic testing in a proband with DCM, the initial tier of genes tested may include genes with moderate evidence of pathogenicity (ACTC1, ACTN2, JPH2, NEXN, TNNI3, TPM1, VCL." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "Genetic testing is recommended for patients with DCM and family history of premature unexpected sudden death or in a DCM patient with clinical features suggestive of a particular/rare genetic disease (such as atrioventricular block or sinus dysfunction or creatine phosphokinase elevation)." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "Genetic testing can be useful for patients with apparently sporadic DCM, particularly in the presence of either severe systolic dysfunction (left ventricular ejection fraction < 35%), or a malignant arrhythmia phenotype (e.g. sustained ventricular tachy- cardia/fibrillation), or particularly at a younger age." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "Genetic testing may be considered for patients with DCM related to an acquired or environmental cause that may overlap with a genetic cause (such as peripartum or alcoholic cardiomyopathy)." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "Genetic testing is useful for patients with DCM to improve risk stratification and guide therapy." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "Variant-specific genetic testing is recommended for family members and appropriate relatives following the identification of the disease-causing variant." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "Predictive genetic testing in related children is recommended in those aged >10-12 years." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus] "Predictive genetic testing in related children aged below 10-12 years may be considered, especially where there is a family history of early-onset disease." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]

Heart Failure Society of America

The Heart Failure Society of America (HFSA, 2018) stated:[13]

- “Guideline 4: Genetic testing is recommended for patients with cardiomyopathy (Level of evidence A)”
    - “4a: Genetic testing is recommended for the most clearly affected family member.”
    - “4b: Cascade genetic testing of at-risk family members if recommended for pathogenic and likely pathogenic variants.”

  - "4c: In addition to routine newborn screening tests, specialized evaluation of infants with cardiomyopathy is recommended, and genetic testing should be considered."

- "Genetic testing is recommended to determine if a pathogenic variant can be identified to facilitate patient management and family screening."
- "Testing should ideally be initiated on the person in a family with the most definitive diagnosis and most severe manifestations. This approach would maximize the likelihood of obtaining diagnostic results and detecting whether multiple pathogenic variants may be present and contributing to variable disease expression or severity."
- "Molecular genetic testing for multiple genes with the use of a multigene panel is now the standard of practice for cardio-vascular genetic medicine. Furthermore, multigene panel genetic testing is recommended over a serial single-gene testing approach owing to the genetically heterogeneous nature of cardiomyopathy. Genetic testing and cascade screening have been shown to be cost-effective."
- "In DCM, there is evidence for prognostication value of genetic testing and management implications for specific genetic findings, such as consideration of ICD placement for primary prevention in carriers of LMNA pathogenic variants."

National Heart Foundation of Australia and Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand

The National Heart Foundation of Australia (NHFA, 2018) and Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand (CSANZ, 2018) stated:[20]

- "Genetic testing may be considered in patients with dilated cardiomyopathy (DCM) associated with conduction disease, for prognostic stratification and to guide management regarding the use of implantable cardioverter debrillators."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for DCM testing are reviewed using the following criteria.

Known Familial Mutation analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, and

- Known disease-causing mutation in a DCM gene identified in 1st or 2nd degree relative(s), AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Multi-Gene Panel Testing

- Genetic counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing
  - No previous full sequencing of requested genes, and
  - No known mutation identified by previous analysis, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals
  - Personal History
    - Confirmed diagnosis of dilated cardiomyopathy by appropriate imaging and/or electrophysiology modality (e.g. echocardiogram, electrocardiogram, MRI, angiogram), and
    - No evidence of a specific syndrome in the individual or family, and
    - Non-genetic causes such as infection, toxin exposure, metabolic disease, autoimmune disease, tachyarrythmia, sarcoidosis, and coronary artery disease have been ruled out, OR
  - Personal & Family History Combination
    - A diagnosis of IDCM with one or more first or second degree relatives with a diagnosis of IDCM or peripartum cardiomyopathy, or
    - A diagnosis of IDCM with a suspicious family history including a first or second degree relative with sudden adult death or young cardiac or thromboembolic event, or
    - Mildly affected individual (defined as having dilated left ventricle but normal ejection fraction) with a first or second degree relative with a known diagnosis of IDCM who is deceased or otherwise unavailable for testing, AND
- Documentation from ordering provider indicating clear and specific impact result will have on medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Member does not have a known mutation in a DCM gene, and
  - No previous deletion/duplication analysis for DCM genes, and
  - Meets criteria for full sequence analysis of DCM, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, eviCore will redirect to the panel code(s).

If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.

- In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.
- When the test is billed with multiple stacked codes, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement:
  - TTN
  - TNNT2
  - MYH7
  - MYH6
  - SCN5A
  - MYBPC3
  - LMNA

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Burke MA, Cook SA, Siedman JG, Seidman CE. Clinical and Mechanistic Insights Into the Genetics of Cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2016; 68(25):2871-2886.

2. Hershberger RE Siegfried JD. Update 2011: Clinical and Genetic Issues in Familial Dilated Cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2011; 57(16):1641-1649.

3. Hershberger RE, Jordan E. Dilated Cardiomyopathy Overview. 2007 Jul 27 [Updated 7 Apr 2022]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1309/.

4. Taylor MR, Carniel E, Mestroni L. Cardiomyopathy, familial dilated. Orphanet J Rare Dis. 2006;1:27.

5. Wexler R, Elton T, Pleister A, Feldman D. Cardiomyopathy: An Overview. *Am Fam Physician.* 2009;79(9):778-784.

6. Grünig E, Tasman JA, Kücherer H, Franz W, Kübler W, Katus HA. Frequency and phenotypes of familial dilated cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1998;31(1):186-94.

7. Haas J, Frese KS, Peli B, et al. Atlas of the clinical genetics of human dilated cardiomyopathy. *Eur Heart J*. 2015; 36(18):1123-1135.

8. Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook J, et al. Current diagnostic and treatment strategies for specific dilated cardiomyopathies: A scientific statement from the American Heart Association. *Circulation*. 2016;134(23):e579-e646.

9. Mestroni L, Maisch B, McKenna WJ, et al. Guidelines for the study of familial dilated cardiomyopathies. Collaborative Research Group of the European Human and Capital Mobility Project on Familial Dilated Cardiomyopathy. *Eur Heart J*. 1999;20(2):93-102.

10. Japp AG, Gulati A, Cook SA, Cowie MR, Prasad SK. The Diagnosis and evaluation of dilated cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2016;67(25):2996-3010.

11. Wilsbacher LD. Clinical Implications of the Genetic Architecture of Dilated Cardiomyopathy. *Curr Cardiol Rep*. 2020 Oct 10;22(12):170. doi: 10.1007/s11886-020-01423-w.

12. Ouellette A, Mathew J, Manickaraj A, et al. Clinical genetic testing in pediatric cardiomyopathy: Is bigger better? *Clin Genet*. 2017; 93(1), 33-40.

13. Hershberger RE, Givertz MM, Ho CY, et al. Genetic evaluation of cardiomyopathy —A Heart Failure Society of America practice guideline. *J Card Fail*. 2018;24(5):281-301.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

14. Ackerman MJ, Priori S, Willems S et al. HRS/EHRA expert consensus statement on the state of genetic testing for the channelopathies and cardiomyopathies. *Heart Rhythm*. 2011;8(8):1308-1339.

15. Schultheiss HP, Fairweather D, Caforio ALP, et al. Dilated cardiomyopathy. *Nat Rev Dis Primers*. 2019;5(1):32. Published 2019 May 9. doi:10.1038/s41572-019-0084-1.

16. Peters S, Kumar S, Elliott P, Kalman JM, Fatkin D. Arrhythmic genotypes in familial dilated cardiomyopathy: Implications for genetic testing and clinical management. *Heart Lung Circ*. 2019;28(1):31-38.

17. Wilde AAM, Semsarian C, Márquez MF, et al. European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA)/Heart Rhythm Society (HRS)/Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS)/ Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (LAHRS) Expert Consensus Statement on the state of genetic testing for cardiac diseases [published online ahead of print, 2022 Apr 4]. *Europace*. 2022;euac030. doi:10.1093/europace/030.

18. Hershberger RE, Givertz MM, Ho CY, et al. Genetic Evaluation of cardiomyopathy: a clinical practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG).*Genet Med*. 2018;20(9):899-909.

19. NHFA CSANZ Heart Failure Guidelines Working Group, Atherton JJ, Sindone A, et al. National Heart Foundation of Australia and Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand: Guidelines for the Prevention, Detection, and Management of Heart Failure in Australia 2018. *Heart Lung Circ*. 2018;27(10):1123-1208. doi:10.1016/j.hlc.2018.06.1042.

Decipher Prostate Cancer Classifier

MOL.TS.294.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Decipher Prostate Cancer Classifier	81542

What are gene expression profiling tests for prostate cancer?

Definition

Prostate cancer (PC) is the most common cancer in men, and metastatic prostate cancer is a leading cause of cancer-related deaths worldwide. It is considered a heterogeneous disease with highly variable prognosis.[1]

- At the time of diagnosis of localized PC, patients typically undergo a prognostic risk assessment with routine clinical and pathological tests to assess the probability of subsequent progression or metastasis. These prognostic assessments help to identify lower risk patients with indolent disease who may opt for active surveillance (AS), or higher risk patients with more aggressive disease who may benefit from a treatment intervention.
- High-risk prostate cancer (PC) patients treated with radical prostatectomy (RP) also undergo risk assessment to assess future disease prognosis and determine optimal treatment strategies. Post-RP pathology findings, such as disease stage, baseline Gleason score, time of biochemical recurrence (BCR) after RP, and PSA doubling-time, are considered strong predictors of disease-associated metastasis and mortality. Following RP, up to 50% of patients have pathology or clinical features that are considered at high risk of recurrence and these patients usually undergo post-RP treatments, including adjuvant or salvage therapy or radiation therapy, which can have serious risks and complications. According to clinical practice guideline recommendations, high risk patients should undergo 6 to 8 weeks of radiation therapy (RT) following RP. However, approximately 90% of high-risk patients do not develop metastases or die of prostate cancer, and instead may be appropriate candidates for alternative treatment approaches, including AS. As such, many patients may be subjected to unnecessary follow-up procedures and their associated complications, highlighting the need for improved methods of prognostic risk assessment.[2,3]

- Several genomic biomarkers have been commercially developed to augment the prognostic ability of currently available routine clinical and pathological tests and identify those patients either at the time of diagnosis of localized PC or after radical prostatectomy (RP) most and least likely to benefit from a specific treatment strategy. Prognostic genomic tests, including gene expression profiling tests, may help to avoid overtreatment by reclassifying those men originally identified as high risk, but who are unlikely to develop metastatic disease. Genomic biomarkers may also play a role in assisting clinicians to tailor personalized and more appropriate treatments for subgroups of PC patients, and improve overall health outcomes.[2,3]

Test information

- Gene expression profiles (GEPs) evaluate the expression of several genes using one sample. Gene expression is determined through RNA analysis, using either reverse transcriptase (RT) polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or DNA microarrays.[4]
- According to the manufacturer, “Decipher® uses an oligonucleotide microarray to measure the expression of up to 1.4 million RNAs (e.g., mRNA, lncRNA) extracted from formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded (FFPE) prostate specimens. Decipher testing on tumor specimens provides the probability of high-grade disease at radical prostatectomy (biopsy specimens only), 5-year probability of clinical metastasis, and 10-year prostate cancer specific mortality. A gene expression signature is used to generate the Decipher score, which ranges from 0 to 1.0."[5]
- Decipher Prostate Biopsy
    - Decipher Prostate Biopsy results are “intended for use as an adjunct to conventional clinical risk factors for determining metastatic potential and prognosis of patients diagnosed with localized prostate cancer.”[6]
    - “Decipher Prostate Biopsy predicts a patient’s risk for metastasis or prostate cancer mortality, as well as adverse pathology at RP, using the gene expression profile of FFPE prostate cancer tissue samples collected at biopsy. Decipher Prostate Biopsy classifies as low risk those who may be safely followed with active surveillance, or as high risk those who would potentially benefit from immediate treatment.”[5]
- Decipher Prostate Radical Prostatectomy (RP)
    - Decipher Prostate RP results are intended as “an adjunct to conventional clinical variables and models currently used for determining prognosis and treatment of prostate cancer patients after radical prostatectomy.”[7] Clinical validity studies have evaluated patients designated as very low-, low-, favorable intermediate-, unfavorable intermediate, high, and very high risk per the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) risk groups for prostate cancer.
    - Decipher Prostate RP “predicts a patient’s risk for metastasis or prostate cancer mortality for men with adverse pathology or PSA persistence / recurrence following RP using the gene expression profile of FFPE prostate cancer tissue

samples collected at RP. Decipher Prostate RP classifies as low risk those who may be safely observed, or as high risk those who would potentially benefit from treatment or treatment intensification." [5]

Guidelines and evidence

American Association of Clinical Urologists

The American Association of Clinical Urologists (AACU) has issued a position statement on genomic testing in prostate cancer that states the following:[8]

- "The AACU supports the use of tissue-based molecular testing as a component of risk stratification in prostate cancer treatment decision making."

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2020) issued a guideline on molecular biomarkers in prostate cancer. This guideline states:[9]

- "Are there molecular biomarkers to diagnose clinically significant prostate cancer?"
    - "Recommendation 2.1. Commercially available molecular biomarkers (ie, Oncotype Dx Prostate, Prolaris, Decipher, and ProMark) may be offered in situations in which the assay result, when considered as a whole with routine clinical factors, is likely to affect management. Routine ordering of molecular biomarkers is not recommended (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Intermediate; Recommendation: Moderate)."
    - "Recommendation 2.2. Any additional molecular biomarkers evaluated do not have sufficient data to be clinically actionable or are not commercially available and thus should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Insufficient; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."
- "Are there molecular biomarkers to guide the decision of postprostatectomy adjuvant versus salvage radiation?"
    - "Recommendation 3.1. The Expert Panel recommends consideration of a commercially available molecular biomarker (eg, Decipher Genomic Classifier) in situations in which the assay result, when considered as a whole with routine clinical factors, is likely to affect management. In the absence of prospective clinical trial data, routine use of genomic biomarkers in the postprostatectomy setting to determine adjuvant versus salvage radiation or to initiate systemic therapies should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Intermediate; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."
    - "Recommendation 3.2. Any additional molecular biomarkers evaluated do not have sufficient data to be clinically actionable or are not commercially available

and thus should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Insufficient; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."

American Urological Association and American Society of Radiation Oncology

The American Urological Association and American Society for Radiation Oncology (AUA/ASTRO, 2022) published an evidence-based guideline on localized prostate cancer endorsed by the Society of Urologic Oncology (SGO) that stated:[10]

- "Clinicians may selectively use tissue-based genomic biomarkers when added risk stratification may alter clinical decision-making. (Expert Opinion)"
- "Clinicians should not routinely use tissue-based genomic biomarkers for risk stratification or clinical decision-making. (Moderate Recommendation; Evidence Level: Grade B)"
- "Regarding tissue-based genomic biomarkers, several currently available commercial tests, including Prolaris, Oncotype Dx, and Decipher, variously offer prediction of adverse pathology as well as the risks of biochemical recurrence, metastasis, and prostate cancer death. However, most of the reported studies to date that evaluated the prognostic ability of these genomic tests did not meet inclusion criteria for the systematic review as the studies used surgical (ie, prostatectomy) rather than biopsy specimens."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Clinical Practice Guidelines on Prostate Cancer stated the following regarding molecular assays:[11]

- "Patients with low or favorable intermediate-risk disease and life expectancy >10 y may consider the use of the following tumor-based molecular assays: Decipher, Oncotype DX Prostate, and Prolaris. Patients with unfavorable intermediate- and high-risk disease and life expectancy >10 y may consider the use of Decipher and Prolaris tumor-based molecular assays."
- "Retrospective studies have shown that tumor-based molecular assays performed on prostate biopsy or RP specimens provide prognostic information independent of NCCN or CAPRA risk groups. These include, but are not limited to, likelihood of death with conservative management, likelihood of biochemical progression after RP or EBRT [external beam radiation therapy], and likelihood of developing metastasis after RP or salvage radiotherapy."
- "These molecular biomarker tests have been developed with extensive industry support, guidance, and involvement, and have been marketed under the less rigorous FDA regulatory pathways for biomarkers. Although full assessment of their clinical utility requires prospective randomized clinical trials, which are unlikely to be done, the panel believes that men with low or favorable intermediate disease and life expectancy greater than or equal to 10 years may consider the use of Decipher, Oncotype DX Prostate, or Prolaris during initial risk stratification."

With regard to the use of Decipher post-radical prostatectomy (RP), NCCN stated:[11]

- "The panel recommends use of nomograms and consideration of age and comorbidities, clinical and pathologic information, PSA levels, PSADT, and Decipher molecular assays to individualize treatment discussion."
- "Decipher molecular assay is recommended if not previously performed to inform adjuvant treatment if adverse features are found post-RP." (category 2B)
- "Adverse laboratory/pathologic features include: positive margin(s); seminal vesicle invasion; extracapsular extension; or detectable PSA."

Selected Relevant Publications

The majority of the evidence for Decipher retrospectively evaluates the association between the Decipher score and adverse pathology, biochemical recurrence, or metastasis in men post-RP.[12-33] There is a paucity of evidence evaluating test performance in men at initial biopsy. Several decision impact studies suggest Decipher results may influence clinical decision-making; however, it remains unclear if Decipher-based decision-making ultimately leads to improvements in patient health outcomes. Future trials should prospectively evaluate the impact of Decipher testing on clinical decision-making in large independent cohorts of men and include sufficient follow-up to capture patient-relevant outcomes (e.g., mortality, recurrence, and metastasis)

Clinical trials may be ongoing. Additional information can be found at https://clinicaltrials.gov.

Criteria

Decipher Prostate RP

- No previous gene expression profile testing performed for this diagnosis of cancer, AND
- Member is post-radical prostatectomy, AND
- Post-surgical PSA is undetectable (below 0.2mg/dl), AND
- No evidence of lymph node metastasis identified, AND
- One or more of the following adverse features identified in the surgical specimen:
  - positive surgical margin(s), or
  - extracapsular extension, or
  - seminal vesicle invasion, AND
- Test is being requested to inform adjuvant treatment decisions.

Decipher Prostate Biopsy

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

1. Bostrom PJ, Bjartell AS, Catto JW, et al. Genomic predictors of outcome in prostate cancer. *Euro Urol.* Dec 2015;68(6):1033-1044.
2. Marrone M, Potosky AL, Penson D, Freedman AN. A 22 gene-expression assay, Decipher® (GenomeDx Biosciences) to predict five-year risk of metastatic prostate cancer in men treated with radical prostatectomy. *PLoS Curr.* Nov 17 2015;7.
3. Moschini M, Spahn M, Mattei A, Cheville J, Karnes RJ. Incorporation of tissue-based genomic biomarkers into localized prostate cancer clinics. *BMC Med.* Apr 04 2016;14:67.
4. AHRQ. Gene expression profiling for predicting outcomes in patients with stage II colon cancer. 2012.
5. Decipher website. Available at: http://deciphertest.com/
6. Decipher Biosciences. Decipher Prostate Biopsy Test Report. Decipher Biosciences website. Available at: https://decipherbio.com/about-us/resource-publications/#test-reports
7. Decipher Biosciences. Decipher Radical Prostatectomy Report. Decipher Biosciences website. Available at: https://decipherbio.com/about-us/resource-publications/#test-reports
8. American Association of Clinical Urologists, Inc. (AACU) website. Position statement: genomic testing in prostate cancer. Available at: https://aacuweb.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/Position-Statement-Tissue-based-genetic-testing-in-prostate-cancer-Endorsement-02-26-18.pdf

9. Eggener SE, Rumble RB, Armstrong AJ, et al. Molecular biomarkers in localized prostate cancer: ASCO Guideline. *J Clin Oncol*. 2020;38(13):1474-1494. doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.02768

10. Eastham JA, Auffenberg GB, Barocas DA et al: Clinically localized prostate cancer: AUA/ASTRO guideline part I: introduction, risk assessment, staging and risk-based management. *J Urol*. 2022;208(1):10-18. doi: 10.1097/JU.0000000000002757. Epub 2022 May 10

11. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Prostate Cancer. V3.2022 Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate.pdf

12. Tomlins SA, Alshalalfa M, Davicioni E, et al. Characterization of 1577 primary prostate cancers reveals novel biological and clinicopathologic insights into molecular subtypes. *Eur Urol.* Oct 2015;68(4):555-567.

13. Knudsen BS, Kim HL, Erho N, et al. Application of a clinical whole-transcriptome assay for staging and prognosis of prostate cancer diagnosed in needle core biopsy specimens. *J Mol Diagn.* May 2016;18(3):395-406.

14. Den RB, Santiago-Jimenez M, Alter J, et al. Decipher correlation patterns post prostatectomy: initial experience from 2 342 prospective patients. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis.* Dec 2016;19(4):374-379.

15. Badani KK, Thompson DJ, Brown G, et al. Effect of a genomic classifier test on clinical practice decisions for patients with high-risk prostate cancer after surgery. *BJU Int.* Mar 2015;115(3):419-429.

16. Nguyen PL, Shin H, Yousefi K, et al. Impact of a Genomic classifier of metastatic risk on postprostatectomy treatment recommendations by radiation oncologists and urologists. *Urology.* Jul 2015;86(1):35-40.

17. Nguyen PL, Haddad Z, Ross AE, et al. Ability of a genomic classifier to predict metastasis and prostate cancer-specific mortality after radiation or surgery based on needle biopsy specimens. *Eur Urol*. 2017;72(5):845-852.

18. Berlin A, Murgic J, Hosni A, et al. Genomic classifier for guiding treatment of intermediate-risk prostate cancers to dose-escalated image guided radiation therapy without hormone therapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*. 2019;103(1):84-91.

19. Olleik G, Kassouf W, Aprikian A, et al. Evaluation of new tests and interventions for prostate cancer management: a systematic review. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw*. 2018;16(11):1340-1351.

20. Gore JL, du Plessis M, Zhang J, et al. Clinical utility of a genomic classifier in men undergoing radical prostatectomy: The PRO-IMPACT Trial. *Pract Radiat Oncol*. 2019 Nov 20. pii: S1879-8500(19)30305-4. doi: 10.1016/j.prro.2019.09.016. [Epub ahead of print]

Decipher

21. Hu JC, Tosoian JJ, Qi J, et al. Clinical utility of gene expression classifiers in men with newly diagnosed prostate Cancer. *JCO Precision Oncology*. 2018(2):1-15.

22. Spratt DE, Zhang J, Santiago-Jiménez M, et al. Development and validation of a novel integrated clinical-genomic risk group classification for localized prostate cancer. *J Clin Oncol*. 2018;36(6):581-590.

23. Herlemann A, Huang H-C, Alam R, et al. Decipher identifies men with otherwise clinically favorable-intermediate risk disease who may not be good candidates for active surveillance. *Prostate Cancer P D*. 2019:1-8.

24. Muralidhar V, Zhang J, Wang Q, et al. Genomic validation of 3-Tiered clinical subclassification of high-risk prostate cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*. 2019;105(3):621-627.

25. Kim HL, Li P, Huang H-C, Deheshi S, et al. Validation of the Decipher Test for predicting adverse pathology in candidates for prostate cancer active surveillance. *Prostate Cancer and Prostatic Diseases*. 2019;22(3):399-405.

26. Tosian JJ, Birer SR, Jeffrey Karnes R, et al. Performance of clinicopathologic models in men with high risk localized prostate cancer: impact of a 22-gene genomic classifier. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis*. 2020:[Epub ahead of print]. doi: 10.1038/s41391-020-0226-2

27. Jambor I, Falagario U, Ratnani P, et al. Prediction of biochemical recurrence in prostate cancer patients who underwent prostatectomy using routine clinical prostate multiparametric MRI and decipher genomic score. *J Magn Reson Imaging*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/jmri.26928

28. Goldberg H, Spratt D, Chandrasekar T, et al. Clinical-genomic characterization unveils more aggressive disease features in elderly prostate cancer patients with low-grade disease. *Eur Urol Focus*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.euf.2020.02.008

29. Feng FY, Huang H-C, Spratt DE, et al. Validation of a 22-gene genomic classifier in patients with recurrent prostate cancer: An ancillary study of the NRG/RTOG 9601 randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Oncol*. 2021;7(4):544-552. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2020.7671

30. Jairath NK, Pra AD,Vince R, et al. A systematic review of the evidence for the Decipher Genomic Classifier in prostate cancer. *Eur Urol*. 2021 Mar;79(3):374-383. doi: 10.1016/j.eururo.2020.11.021

31. White C, Staff I, McLaughlin T, et al. Does post prostatectomy decipher score predict biochemical recurrence and impact care? *World J Urol*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s00345-021-03661-1

32. Press BH, Jones T, Olawoyin O, et al. Association between a 22-feature genomic classifier and biopsy Gleason upgrade during active surveillance for

prostate cancer. *Eur Urol Open Sc*i. 2022;37:113-119. doi: 10.1016/j.euros.2022.01.008

33. Vince RA, Jr., Jiang R, Qi J, et al. Impact of Decipher Biopsy testing on clinical outcomes in localized prostate cancer in a prospective statewide collaborative. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis*. 2021. doi: 10.1038/s41391-021-00428-y

Decipher

DecisionDx Uveal Melanoma

MOL.TS.254.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

DecisionDX testing for uveal melanoma is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
DecisionDx-PRAME	81401
DecisionDx-UMSeq	81479
DecisionDx Uveal Melanoma Gene Expression Profile	81552

What is Uveal Melanoma?

Definition

Uveal melanoma (UM) is a rare cancer of the eye, arising in the choroid, ciliary body or iris of the eye, with about 1500 new cases per year in the US. It accounts for about 5% of all melanomas in the US.[1]

- The diagnosis is usually established by clinical assessment combined with ancillary diagnostic testing, using fluorescein angiography and ultrasonography.[2]
- Despite relatively high cure rates of the primary tumor following treatment,[3] metastatic disease to the liver has been reported to occur in 20 to 50% of individuals with UM. Median survival after metastasis detection has been reported to be approximately 9 months.[4]
- As a result, accurate prognostic assessment for metastatic risk is considered crucial for patient survival. Conventional prognostic evaluation of UM involves clinical and pathologic criteria, such as age, tumor diameter, tumor thickness, ciliary body involvement, tumor cell morphology, extracellular matrix patterning, and extraocular tumor extension.[4,5]
- Some experts have questioned the accuracy of these methods to predict metastasis.[6,7] As such, new molecular techniques examining the genetic composition of tumor cells have been introduced to improve prognostic evaluations

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

potentially allowing for more targeted surveillance and treatment options for UM. Additionally, it may also facilitate referral of high risk individuals to clinical trials.[7,8]

Test information

Introduction

DecisionDx-UM is a 15 gene panel that measures gene expression of 12 genes present in ocular melanoma (CDH1, ECM1, EIF1B, FXR1, HTR2B, ID2, LMCD1, LTA4H, MTUS1, RAB31, ROBO1, and SATB1) and 3 control genes (MRPS21, RBM23, and SAP130). This test is designed to assess the risk of metastasis within 5 years.[9]

- DecisionDx-UM test results are reported as follows:[9,10]
  - Class 1A – very low risk (2%) of metastasis within 5 years
  - Class 1B – intermediate risk (21%) of metastasis within 5 years
  - Class 2 – high risk (72%) of metastasis within 5 years
- DecisionDx-PRAME is a test that can be added on to the DecisionDx-UM assay for additional information regarding prognosis. According to Castle Biosciences,"PRAME [preferentially expressed antigen in melanoma] is usually not expressed in normal adult tissues, but in some cancers, PRAME expression is elevated. Studies have suggested that elevated PRAME expression ("PRAME positive") in a Class 1 uveal melanoma tumor may be associated with an increased risk of metastasis compared to a Class 1 tumor that does not express PRAME ("PRAME negative")." [11]
- The manufacturer also offers the DecisionDX-UMSeq test, which is gene sequencing panel including 7 genes (GNAQ, GNA11, CYSLTR2, PLCB4, EIF1AX, SF3B1, and BAP1).[12,13] "This genomic information can be used to help guide your care, and may also become useful in the future as UM scientific research and therapeutics evolve." [12]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to DecisionDx testing for uveal melanoma.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) stated the following regarding gene expression for uveal melanoma.[8]

- "Biopsy of the primary tumor may provide prognostic information that can help inform frequency of follow-up and may be needed for eligibility for clinical trials. If biopsy is performed, molecular/chromosomal testing for prognostication is preferred over cytology alone. The risk/benefits of biopsy for prognostic analysis should be carefully considered and discussed."
- "For patients who had a biopsy of their primary tumor, both cell histology and certain molecular features have been shown to be prognostic for risk of distant spread and should be used for risk stratification."
- Gene expression profiling as described by Onken et al[14] was recommended as part of the stratification in determining the class of the tumor [Class 1A (low risk), Class 1B (medium risk), or Class 2 (high risk)]. This can assist with informing the risk of distant metastasis and recommended surveillance imaging.
    - "It has been shown that class 2 was associated with a 5-fold to 20-fold higher risk of metastasis than class 1."
- "PRAME expression, present in about a third of uveal melanomas has also been associated with increased risk of metastasis… [and can be] an indicator of high risk to be used to inform frequency of follow-up."

Selected Relevant Publications

Based on the review of the available peer-reviewed published literature, the DecisionDx-UM 15-gene assay has sufficient evidence for use as a prognostic test in individuals diagnosed with primary, localized uveal melanoma to assist clinicians with predicting disease severity and improving disease management strategies.[3,14-25]

DecisionDX-PRAME and DecisionDX-UMSeq

There is currently insufficient evidence regarding use of DecisionDX-PRAME.[26-28] Clinical validity and clinical utility studies are lacking. Additional studies are needed to determine whether DecisionDX-PRAME improves patient outcomes more than DecisionDX-UM alone. There is no evidence evaluating use of DecisionDX-UMSeq. As a result, no conclusions can be drawn regarding the value and usefulness of these two tests.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for DecisionDX testing for uveal melanoma are reviewed using these criteria.

DecisionDX-UM

DecisionDx-UM testing is considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- No previous DecisionDx-UM testing performed after current diagnosis when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- Member has primary, localized uveal melanoma, AND
- No evidence of metastatic disease, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

DecisionDx-PRAME

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

DecisionDx-UMSeq

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Chattopadhyay C, Kim DW, Gombos DS, et al. Uveal melanoma: From diagnosis to treatment and the science in between. *Cancer*. 2016;122(15):2299-2312.

2. National Cancer Institute (NCI). Intraocular (Eye) Melanoma Treatment. Available at: https://www.cancer.gov/types/eye/hp/intraocular-melanoma-treatment-pdq

3. Plasseraud KM, Cook RW, Tsai T, et al. Clinical performance and management outcomes with the DecisionDx-UM Gene Expression Profile Test in a prospective multicenter study. *J Oncol.* 2016;2016:5325762. doi:10.1155/2016/5325762.

4. Harbour JW. A prognostic test to predict the risk of metastasis in uveal melanoma based on a 15-gene expression profile. *Methods Mol Biol.* 2014;1102:427-440. doi: 10.1007/978-1-62703-727-3_22.

5. Walter SD, Chao DL, Feuer W, et al. Prognostic implications of tumor diameter in association with gene expression profile for uveal melanoma. *JAMA Ophthalmol.* 2016;134(7):734-740. doi: 10.1001/jamaophthalmol.2016.0913.

6. Chappell MC, Char DH, Cole TB, et al. Uveal melanoma: molecular pattern, clinical features, and radiation response. *Am J Ophthalmol.* 2012;154(2):227-232.e222. doi: 10.1016/j.ajo.2012.02.022.

7. Schopper VJ, Correa ZM. Clinical application of genetic testing for posterior uveal melanoma. *Int J Retina Vitreous.* 2016;2:4. doi: 10.1186/s40942-016-0030-2.

8. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Melanoma: Uveal. V2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/uveal.pdf

9. Castle Biosciences, Inc. Understanding the results. Available at: https://myuvealmelanoma.com/getting-tested/understanding-the-results/

10. Castle Biosciences, Inc. Overview of DecisionDx-UM. Available at: https://myuvealmelanoma.com/getting-tested/overview-of-decisiondx-um-2/

11. Castle Biosciences, Inc. DecisionDx-PRAME Summary. Available at: https://myuvealmelanoma.com/decisiondx-scc-test/getting-tested-timing-is-important/decisiondx-prame/

12. Castle Biosciences, Inc. DecisionDx-UMSeq Summary. Available at: https://myuvealmelanoma.com/decisiondx-scc-test/getting-tested-timing-is-important/decisiondx-umseq/

13. Castle Biosciences, Inc. Test Requisition Form. Available at: https://castlebiosciences.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/DDx-UMGEPSeq_reqform_ver15_122019.pdf

14. Onken MD, Worley LA, Char DH, et al. Collaborative ocular oncology group report No. 1: prospective validation of a multi-gene prognostic assay in uveal melanoma. *Ophthalmology.* 2012;119(8):1596-1603.

15. Aaberg TM, Jr., Cook RW, Oelschlager K, Maetzold D, Rao PK, Mason JO III. Current clinical practice: differential management of uveal melanoma in the era of molecular tumor analyses. *Clin Ophthalmol.* 2014; 8: 2449-2460.

16. Augsburger JJ, Correa ZM, Augsburger BD. Frequency and implications of discordant Gene Expression Profile class when posterior uveal melanomas are sampled by Fine Needle Aspiration Biopsy at two sites. *Am J of Ophthalmol.* 2015;159(2):248-256.

17. Berger AC, Davidson RS, Poitras J, et al. Clinical impact of a 31-gene expression profile test for cutaneous melanoma in 156 prospectively and consecutively tested patients. *Curr Med Res Opin.* 2016; 32(9):1599-1604.

18. Correa ZM, Augsburger JJ. Sufficiency of FNAB aspirates of posterior uveal melanoma for cytologic versus GEP classification in 159 patients, and relative prognostic significance of these classifications. *Graefe's Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol.* 2014; 252:131-135.

19. Harbour JW, Chen R. The DecisionDx-UM Gene Expression Profile Test provides risk stratification and individualized patient care in uveal melanoma. *PLOS Curr*. 2013 Apr 9.

20. Onken MD, Worley LA, Tuscan MD, Harbour JW. An accurate, clinically feasible multi-gene expression assay for predicting metastasis in uveal melanoma. *JMD.* 2010;12(4):461-468.

21. Klufas MA, Richter E, Itty S, et al. Comparison of gene expression profiling and chromosome 3 analysis by fluorescent in situ hybridization and multiplex ligation probe amplification in fine-needle aspiration biopsy specimens of uveal melanoma. *Ocul Oncol Pathol*. 2017;4(1):16-20.

22. Miller AK, Benage MJ, Wilson DJ, Skalet AH. Uveal melanoma with histopathologic intratumoral heterogeneity associated with gene expression profile discordance. *Ocul Oncol Pathol*. 2017;3(2):156-160.

23. Valsecchi ME, Orloff M, Sato R, et al. Adjuvant sunitinib in high-risk patients with uveal melanoma: comparison with institutional controls. *Ophthalmology*. 2018;125(2):210-217.

24. Aaberg TM, Covington KR, Tsai T, et al. Gene expression profiling in uveal melanoma: five-year prospective outcomes and meta-analysis. *Ocul Oncol Pathol.* 2020;6(5):360-367. doi:10.1159/000508382.

25. Schefler AC, Skalet A, Oliver SC, et al. Prospective evaluation of risk-appropriate management of uveal melanoma patients informed by gene expression profiling. *Melanoma Manag.* 2020;7(1):MMT37. doi:10.2217/mmt-2020-0001.

26. Field MG, Durante MA, Decatur CL, et al. Epigenetic reprogramming and aberrant expression of PRAME are associated with increased metastatic risk in Class 1 and Class 2 uveal melanomas. *Oncotarget*. 2016;7(37):59209-59219.

27. Field MG DC, Decatur CL, Kurtenbach S, et al. PRAME as an independent biomarker for metastasis in uveal melanoma. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2016;22(5):1234-1242.

28. Schefler AC, Koca E, Bernicker EH, Correa ZM. Relationship between clinical features, GEP class, and PRAME expression in uveal melanoma. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol*. 2019;257(7):1541-1545.

Dentatorubral-Pallidoluysian Atrophy Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.159.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Dentatorubral-pallidoluysian atrophy genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
ATN1 Expansion Analysis	81177

What is Dentatorubral-Pallidoluysian Atrophy?

Definition

Dentatorubral-pallidoluysian atrophy (DRPLA) is a progressive neurologic disorder. DRPLA is also known as Naito-Oyanagi Disease; Haw River Syndrome;[1] Myoclonic Epilepsy with Choreoathetosis; Ataxia, Chorea, Seizures, and Dementia; and Dentatorubropallidoluysian atrophy.[2]

Incidence

Although initially thought to be a disorder of the Japanese population, DRPLA has been diagnosed in people from a variety of other ethnic backgrounds.[3] DRPLA is most commonly recognized in populations of Japanese ancestry with an incidence of 2-7 per million.[4]

Symptoms

The age of onset ranges from one year of age to 72 years of age; the mean age of onset is 31.5 years of age.[1]

- In adults (over ~age 20 years), DRPLA presents as ataxia, choreoathetosis, and dementia or character changes.[1]
- In people under ~age 20 years, DRPLA typically manifests with progressive intellectual deterioration, behavior changes, ataxia, myoclonus, and seizures.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Neuropathology demonstrates degeneration of the dentatorubral and pallidoluysian systems.[5] In addition, white matter lesions have been described.[1]

Cause

DRPLA is caused by expansion of a CAG trinucleotide repeat in the ATN1 gene.

- Normal alleles typically have a repeat length of 6 to 35.[1]
- Individuals with DRPLA have a full penetrance allele with repeat length greater than or equal to 48 repeats, usually 48-93.[1]
- Alleles of 35–47 repeat length ("mutable normal alleles") are incompletely penetrant and have been associated with a milder DRPLA clinical phenotype in a small number of cases.[4] Mutable normal alleles are unstable and may increase in size when transmitted to offspring.[1]
- The age of onset and clinical presentation is inversely correlated with the size of the expansion. On average, people with large expansions have earlier onset than those with a smaller number of repeats.[1,5]
- Although the size of the trinucleotide repeat is inversely correlated with the age of onset, the number of repeats cannot be used for specific prediction of symptoms or age of onset in an asymptomatic person. Repeat length is estimated to account for 50-68% of the variability in age of onset, the other contributing factors are not known.[6]

Inheritance

DRPLA is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Most individuals with DRPLA have inherited the mutation from a parent. The parent may not have had signs of DRPLA because the number of repeats he or she had were below the "threshold" for manifesting symptoms ("mutable normal" or "intermediate" alleles) or the number of repeats was within the disease-causing range, but small in number thus the parent with the abnormal allele has not yet developed symptoms.[1]

Unaffected persons with mutable normal or intermediate alleles may pass this allele to offspring and the allele may undergo intergenerational expansion to a disease-causing range. The amount of that expansion depends upon the size of the repeat and gender of the transmitting parent. When the expansion is inherited from the father, increase in size of the expansion tends to be larger than when the disease-causing allele is inherited from the mother.[1] As a result, individuals who inherit the

mutation from their father tend to have onset of disease 26-29 years earlier than their affected parent; when inheritance is from the mother, the onset of disease is about 14-15 years earlier.[1]

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of DRPLA is based on presenting findings and family history of DRPLA or by the results of molecular genetic testing demonstrating an expansion of the CAG trinucleotide/polyglutamine tract in ATN1.[1] A repeat length of greater than or equal to 48 confirms the diagnosis of disease. Testing is >99% accurate.[1]

Management

There is no cure for DRPLA. Some pharmacologic treatments may be effective in decreasing some of the associated symptoms, such as seizures, ataxia, and psychiatric manifestations.[1]

Survival

The mean age of death is 49 years.[4] Individuals, on average, pass away with 13 years from the onset of symptoms.[2]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for DRPLA includes trinucleotide repeat testing to determine the number of CAG repeats in the ATN1 gene.

Trinucleotide Repeat Testing

Repeat expansion genetic testing allows for the determination of the size of a repeated DNA sequence. This testing may involve more than one test methodology. Smaller repeat expansions are typically identified using certain types of polymerase chain reaction (PCR), while larger expansions may require Southern blot. More comprehensive repeat expansion testing that utilizes next generation sequencing and exome sequencing methods is under development.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to DRPLA testing. Of note, no U.S. guidelines exist for genetic testing for DRPLA.

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2018 expert-authored review stated:[4]

- "No established clinical diagnostic criteria have been established for DRPLA, with the genetic diagnosis typically made during the investigation of symptomatic individuals."
- "Diagnostic genetic testing should be considered in any individual with an autosomal dominant pattern of family history involving cognitive impairment, dementia, or movement disorder."
- "Consensus guidance on testing within adult-onset ataxia for DRPLA focuses on clinical findings, Asian ancestry, and family history as being important factors to consider."
- "Genetic testing is typically via polymerase chain reaction amplification across the ATN1 CAG repeat region followed by gel or capillary electrophoresis, which identifies 100% of pathogenic expansions of ≥48 CAG repeats. Although next-generation sequencing technologies are promising they have not been widely used or validated for the ATN1 repeat expansion and diagnosis of DRPLA, and repetitive genomic elements remain problematic to assay via short-read next generation sequencing technologies."

A 2016 expert-authored review stated:[1]

- Dentatorubral-pallidoluysian atrophy (DRPLA) should be suspected in individuals with the following:
  - "Clinical features (by age):
    - Age <20 years: Ataxia, myoclonus, seizures, progressive intellectual deterioration
    - Age >20 years: Ataxia, choreoathetosis, dementia, psychiatric disturbance
  - Brain MRI findings: Cerebellar and brain stem atrophy
  - Family history: Consistent with autosomal dominant inheritance and Asiatic (mainly Japanese) familial origin. Note: (1) Absence of a family history of DRPLA does not preclude the diagnosis. (2) DRPLA is extremely rare outside of Asiatic populations."
- "The diagnosis of DRPLA is established in a proband with suggestive clinical findings and a family history of DRPLA or by the identification of a heterozygous pathogenic CAG trinucleotide expansion in ATN1 by molecular genetic testing. The CAG repeat length in individuals with DRPLA ranges from 48 to 93."
- "Most individuals diagnosed with DRPLA have an affected parent. It is appropriate to evaluate both parents of an affected individual with molecular genetic testing even if they are asymptomatic."

- "It is appropriate to consider testing symptomatic individuals regardless of age in a family with an established diagnosis of DRPLA."
- "Testing of asymptomatic at-risk adults for DRPLA in the presence of nonspecific or equivocal symptoms is predictive testing, not diagnostic testing. When testing at-risk individuals for DRPLA, it is helpful to test for the CAG expansion in an affected family member to confirm the molecular diagnosis in the family."
- "Testing of asymptomatic, healthy at-risk adults for DRPLA can be performed, taking into consideration their autonomy of choice and right to privacy."
- "Potential consequences of such testing [predictive testing] (including but not limited to socioeconomic changes and the need for long-term follow up and evaluation arrangements for individuals with a positive test result) as well as the capabilities and limitations of predictive testing should be discussed in the context of formal genetic counseling prior to testing."
- "Predictive testing of minors for adult-onset disorders for which no treatment exists is not considered appropriate. Such testing negates the autonomy of the child with no compelling benefit. Further, concern exists regarding the potential unhealthy adverse effects that such information may have on family dynamics, the risk of discrimination and stigmatization in the future, and the anxiety that such information may cause."
- "If the disease-causing mutation has been identified in the family, prenatal diagnosis for pregnancies at increased risk is possible by analysis of DNA extracted from fetal cells obtained by amniocentesis (usually performed at ~15-18 weeks' gestation) or chorionic villus sampling (usually performed at ~10-12 weeks' gestation)."
- "Once the ATN1 (DRPLA) CAG trinucleotide repeat expansion has been identified in an affected family member, prenatal testing for a pregnancy at increased risk and preimplantation genetic diagnosis for DRPLA are possible."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for DRPLA testing are reviewed using these criteria.

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous ATN1 expanded repeat testing for DRPLA, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - less than 20 years of age and 2 or more of the following:

- Ataxia
- Myoclonus
- Seizures
- Progressive intellectual deterioration/behavior changes
- Brain MRI demonstrating cerebellar and brain stem atrophy
- Affected 1st degree biologic relative or Japanese/Haw River descent, OR

- 20 years of age or older and 2 or more of the following:
  - Ataxia
  - Choreoathetosis
  - Dementia/psychiatric disturbance
  - Brain MRI demonstrating cerebellar and brain stem atrophy
  - Affected 1st degree biologic relative or Japanese/Haw River descent, OR

- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - ATN1 CAG trinucleotide expansion detected in 1st degree biologic relative, or
  - Suspected DRPLA in a deceased 1st, 2nd or 3rd degree biologic relative who was not genetically diagnosed, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Veneziano L, Frontali M. DRPLA. 1999 Aug 6 [Updated 2016 Jun 9]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1491/.

2. Genetic and Rare Diseases Information Center (GARD). Dentatorubral-pallidoluysian atrophy. Updated November 8, 2021. Available at: https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/diseases/5643/dentatorubral-pallidoluysian-atrophy

3. Tsuji S, Onodera O, Goto J, Nishizawa M. Sporadic ataxias in Japan--a population-based epidemiological study. *Cerebellum*. 2008;7(2):189-97.

4. Carroll LS, Massey TH, Wardle M, Peall KJ. Dentatorubral-pallidoluysian Atrophy: An Update. *Tremor Other Hyperkinet Mov (N Y)*. 2018;8:577.

5. Wardle M, Majounie E, Williams NM, Rosser AE, Morris HR, Robertson NP. Dentatorubral pallidoluysian atrophy in South Wales. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 2008;79(7):804-7.

6. Potter NT. The relationship between (CAG)n repeat number and age of onset in a family with dentatorubral-pallidoluysian atrophy (DRPLA): diagnostic implications of confirmatory and predictive testing. *J Med Genet.* Feb 1996;33(2):168-70.

DermTech Pigmented Lesion Assay

MOL.TS.282.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
DermTech Pigmented Lesion Assay	0089U

What is melanoma?

Definition

According to the American Academy of Dermatology (AAD), the incidence of primary cutaneous melanoma has been increasing substantially for several decades. The incidence of melanoma has been reported to be increasing at a rate of 3% to 7% annually among fair-skinned Caucasian populations, which is faster than other major cancers.[1]

Melanoma accounts for the majority of skin cancer related deaths, but treatment is nearly always curative with early detection of disease. Minimal depth (thin) melanomas have a cure rate of nearly 100%, while tumors with a Breslow depth of greater than 4mm have a 10-year survival rate of less than 50%.[1]

Standard of care for the assessment of clinically suspicious pigmented skin lesions is surgical biopsy with pathologic evaluation. However, histopathology is believed to have inherent limitations. Some lesions that are likely to be true melanomas based on clinical behavior do not meet the complete set of histologic criteria to establish a melanoma diagnosis.[1] There is also considerable interrater variability with visual image and pattern recognition of skin lesions.[2] In an effort to improve patient survival, a number of novel noninvasive techniques have been developed to classify pigmented skin lesions at an earlier stage.[3]

Test information

Introduction

The Pigmented Lesion Assay (PLA) is a non-invasive method for the biopsy of clinically atypical pigmented lesions or moles using an adhesive patch to obtain mRNA from the surface of the suspicious lesion.

According to the manufacturer, the PLA assesses gene expression consistent with melanoma and is intended as a decision making aid for the clinician to determine whether or not to biopsy a pigmented skin lesion, clinically suspicious for melanoma.[4] The test is intended for use on pigmented lesions suspicious for melanoma that meet at least one of the A (asymmetry) B (border) C (color) D (diameter) E (evolving) criteria for which the clinician would like additional information prior to surgical biopsy. Uses of the PLA include the following: lesions being followed for change; lesions in cosmetically sensitive areas of the body; lesions on patients with possible risks for complications during surgical biopsy; or lesions among patients who refuse biopsy.[4]

The PLA is a non-invasive method for the biopsy of clinically atypical pigmented lesions or moles using an adhesive patch to obtain mRNA from the surface of the suspicious lesion. The method of adhesive tape stripping has been used to obtain RNA from the stratum corneum for gene expression of other disorders, such as allergic and irritant skin reactions and psoriasis.[5] The PLA detects the expression of 2 specific genes, PRAME and LINC00518, both of which are believed to play key roles in oncogenesis and both of which have been shown to be elevated in melanoma. If one or more of the genes is detected by the PLA, the gene expressive is considered positive. The positive lesions generally undergo surgical biopsy to definitively establish a melanoma diagnosis.[4] The test manufacturer notes that this assay cannot be used on mucous membranes, palms of the hands, or soles of the feet.[2]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to DermTech PLA.

American Academy of Dermatology

The American Academy of Dermatology (AAD) acknowledges that the clinical and prognostic significance of the use of biomarkers and mutational analysis is still unclear and there are gaps regarding their clinical usefulness that have yet to be addressed.[3] The 2019 guideline stated:

- “Ancillary diagnostic molecular techniques (eg, CGH, FISH, GEP) may be used for equivocal melanocytic neoplasms.”
- "Routine molecular testing, including GEP [gene expression profiling], for prognostication is discouraged until better use criteria are defined. The application of molecular information for clinical management (eg, sentinel lymph node eligibility, follow-up, and/or therapeutic choice) is not recommended outside of a clinical study or trial."
- “Once a lesion has been identified as clinically concerning, dermoscopy can improve diagnostic accuracy and/or help direct optimal and adequate tissue sampling in the case of very large lesions or those in cosmetically or functionally

sensitive areas. Newer noninvasive techniques (eg, reflectance confocal microscopy [RCM], as well as electrical impedance spectroscopy, gene expression analysis, optical coherence tomography, and others can also be considered as these become more readily available."

- "Lingering questions remain regarding the degree to which the selected gene sets represent genes associated with tumor progression, how they compare with current well-characterized prognostic factors and AJCC eighth edition survival data, and whether they improve prognostic models enough to affect patient management and outcomes. As such, the WG discourages routine baseline GEP for prognostication."
- "There is insufficient evidence to recommend routine molecular profiling assessment for baseline prognostication. Evidence is lacking that molecular classification should be used to alter patient management outside of current guidelines (eg, NCCN and AAD). The criteria for and the utility of prognostic molecular testing, including GEP, in aiding clinical decision making (eg, SLNB eligibility, surveillance intensity, and/or therapeutic choice) needs to be evaluated in the context of clinical study or trial."
- "Noninvasive genomic methods (eg, adhesive patch "biopsy") are being investigated to further classify melanocytic lesions as either benign or malignant to guide the need for further biopsy. The uptake of 1 or more of these technologies will eventually depend on cumulative evidence regarding their effectiveness, clinical utility, cost versus benefit, and competing strategies."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) makes no recommendation to consider or use the DermTech PLA test in the evaluation of skin lesions suspicious for melanoma.[6]

With regard to GEP, NCCN offered the following guidance:[6]

- "The use of gene expression profiling (GEP) testing according to specific AJCC-8 melanoma stage (before or after sentinel lymph node biopsy [SNLB]) requires further prospective investigation in large, contemporary data sets of unselected patients. Prognostic GEP testing to differentiate melanomas at low versus high risk for metastasis should not replace pathologic staging procedures. Moreover, since there is a low probability of metastasis in stage I (T1) melanoma and a higher proportion of false-positive results, GEP testing should not guide clinical decision-making in this subgroup."
- "Pre-diagnostic clinical modalities (ie, total-body photography and sequential digital dermoscopy), and other imaging technologies (eg, reflectance confocal microscopy, electrical impedance spectroscopy) may enhance early detection of new primary melanoma in patients with high mole count and/or presence of clinical atypical nevi. Pre-diagnostic noninvasive patch testing may also be helpful to guide biopsy decisions."

With regard to diagnostic testing, NCCN stated:[6]

- “Melanocytic neoplasms of uncertain biological potential present a unique challenge to pathologists and treating clinicians. Ancillary tests to differentiate benign from malignant melanocytic neoplasms include immunohistochemistry (IHC), and molecular testing via comparative genomic hybridization (CGH), fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH), gene expression profiling (GEP), single nucleotide polymorphism *SNP) array, and next-generation sequencing (NGS). These tests may facilitate a more definitive diagnosis and guide therapy in cases that are diagnostically uncertain or controversial by histopathology. Ancillary tests should be used as adjuncts to clinical and expert dermatopathologic examination and therefore be interpreted within the context of these findings.”

Selected Relevant Publications

There is insufficient evidence to support the use of DermTech PLA to accurately discriminate between early melanoma and non-melanoma in patients with clinically suspicious lesions.[1,2,7-20] A recurring limitation within the evidence base is the assumption that non-biopsied PLA negative results are true negatives without follow up assessment for confirmation. Additional limitations include retrospective study designs, small individual study populations, overlapping patient populations, varying follow up times, and a lack of reported health outcomes.

Based on the current evidence, PLA testing may have a high negative predictive value and influence clinical management decisions regarding biopsy but it remains unclear if these PLA-based decisions result in clinically meaningful patient outcomes. Well-designed studies that report the impact of PLA testing on clinical management decisions together with the health outcomes that result from those decisions are needed to confirm the utility of the DermTech PLA test.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for DermTech PLA are reviewed using the following criteria.

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references

1. Gerami P, Alsobrook JP II, Palmer TJ, Robin HS. Development of a novel noninvasive adhesive patch test for the evaluation of pigmented lesions of the skin. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. 2014; 71:237-244.

2. Gerami P, Yao Z, Polsky D, et al. Development and validation of a noninvasive 2-gene molecular assay for cutaneous melanoma. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. 2017; 76(1):114-120.

3. Swetter SM, Tsao H, Bichakjian CK, Curiel-Lewandrowski C, Elder DE, Gershenwald JE, Guild V, Grant-Kels JM, Halpern AC, Johnson TM, Sober AJ, Thompson JA, Wisco OJ, Wyatt S, Hu S, Lamina T. Guidelines of care for the management of primary cutaneous melanoma. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. 2019 Jan;80 (1) : 208-250.

4. Pigmented Lesion Assay (PLA). DermTech website. Available at: http://dermtech.com/products/pla/.

5. Wachsman W, Morhenn V, Palmer T, et al. Noninvasive genomic detection of melanoma. *Br J Dermatol*. 2011; 164:797-806.

6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Cutaneous Melanoma. Version 2.2021. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/cutaneous_melanoma.pdf

7. Ferris LK, Jansen B, Ho J, et al. Utility of a noninvasive 2-gene molecular assay for cutaneous melanoma and effect on the decision to biopsy. *JAMA Dermatol*. 2017; 153(7):675-680.

8. Ferris LK, Moy RL, Gerami P, et al. Noninvasive analysis of high-risk driver mutations and gene expression profiles in primary cutaneous melanoma. *J Invest Dermatol*. 2019 May;139(5):1127-1134.

9. Ferris LK, Gerami P, Skelsey MK, et al. Real-world performance and utility of a noninvasive gene expression assay to evaluate melanoma risk in pigmented lesions. *Melanoma Research*. 2018;28(5):478-482.

10. Ferris LK, Rigel DS, Siegel DM, et al. Impact on clinical practice of a non-invasive gene expression melanoma rule-out test: 12-month follow-up of negative test results and utility data from a large US registry study. *Dermatol Online J*. 2019;25(5):2.

11. Yao Z, Allen T, Oakley M, et al. Analytical characteristics of a noninvasive gene expression assay for pigmented skin lesions. *Assay Drug Dev Technol*. 2016;14(6):355-363. doi: 10.1089/adt.2016.724

12. Yao Z, Moy R, Allen T, et al. An adhesive patch-based skin biopsy device for molecular diagnostics and skin microbiome studies. *J Drugs Dermatol*. 2017;16(10):979-986.

13. Brouha B, Ferris LK, Skelsey MK, et al. Real-world utility of a non-invasive gene expression test to rule out primary cutaneous melanoma: A large US registry study. *J Drugs Dermatol*. 2020;19(3):257-262. doi: 10.36849/JDD.2020.4766

14. Beatson M, Weinstock MA. Further consideration of the pigmented lesion assay. *JAMA Dermatology*. 2019;155(3):393-393. doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2018.5478

15. Rivers J, Copley M, Svoboda R, et al. Non-invasive gene expression testing to rule out melanoma. *Skin Therapy Lett*. 2018;23(5):1-4. doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2018.1764.

16. Shah A, Hyngstrom J, Florell SR, et al. Use of the pigmented lesion assay to rapidly screen a patient with numerous clinically atypical pigmented lesions. *JAAD Case Reports*. 2019;5(12):1048-1050. doi: 10.1016/j.jdcr.2019.10.004

17. Robinson JK, Jansen B. Caring for melanoma survivors with self-detected concerning moles during COVID-19 restricted physician access: a cohort study. *SKIN The Journal of Cutaneous Medicine.* 2020;4(3):248. doi: 10.25251/skin.4.3.5

18. Jackson SR, Jansen B, Yao Z, et al. Risk stratification of severely dysplastic nevi by non-invasively obtained gene expression and mutation analyses. *SKIN The Journal of Cutaneous Medicine*. 2020;4(2):124-129. doi: 10.36849/JDD.2020.4766.

19. Brouha B, Ferris L, Skelsey M, et al. Genomic atypia to enrich melanoma positivity in biopsied lesions: Gene expression and pathology findings from a large U.S. registry study. *SKIN The Journal of Cutaneous Medicine*. 2021;5(1):13–18. doi.org/10.25251/skin.5.1.3

20. Skelsey M, Brouha B, Rock J, et al. Non-invasive detection of genomic atypia increases real-world NPV and PPV of the melanoma diagnostic pathway and reduces biopsy burden. SKIN. 2021;5(5):512-523. doi: 10.25251/skin.5.5.9

Duchenne and Becker Muscular Dystrophy Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.161.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
DMD Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81161
DMD Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
DMD Sequencing	81408
Genomic Unity DMD Analysis	0218U

What are Duchenne and Becker Muscular Dystrophy?

Definition

Duchenne muscular dystrophy (DMD) and Becker muscular dystrophy (BMD) are inherited neuromuscular disorders.[1,2]

Prevalence

The prevalence of DMD has been reported as 15.9 cases per 100,000 live male births in the USA and 19.5 cases per 100,000 live male births in the UK.[2] In northern England, BMD was diagnosed in 1 in 18,450 live male births.[1]

Symptoms

DMD is typically diagnosed by 5 years of age. The main clinical findings of DMD include:[1]

- rapidly progressive skeletal muscle weakness and wasting that is more proximal than distal
- a delay in motor milestones (such as walking at 18 months)

- calf pseudohypertrophy
- wheelchair dependency by 13 years
- dilated cardiomyopathy
- reduced life expectancy
- greatly elevated serum creatine kinase (CK) concentration

BMD is a similar disorder, caused by mutations in the same gene, which has a later age of onset and is less common than DMD. It is typically diagnosed by age 10 years, and people with BMD are often still able to walk into their 20s. The typical features include:[1]

- progressive skeletal muscle weakness, proximal more than distal
- wheelchair dependence after age 16 years, if at all
- flexion contractures of the elbows
- preservation of neck flexor muscle strength (differentiates BMD from DMD)
- dilated cardiomyopathy
- greatly elevated serum CK concentration

Cause

DMD and BMD are caused by pathogenic mutations in the DMD gene.

Inheritance

DMD and BMD are inherited in an X-linked manner. Although this is an X-linked disorder, some carrier females may exhibit symptoms, sometimes later in life, including muscle weakness and cardiomyopathy.[1]

X-Linked Inheritance

In X-linked inheritance, the mutation is carried on the X chromosome. Females have two X chromosomes, and males have one. Males typically have more severe symptoms than females. A female with a mutation has a 50% chance to pass that mutation to her children. A male with a mutation cannot pass the mutation to any sons, but will pass it to all daughters. A process called X-inactivation in females results in random inactivation of expression of one X-chromosome in each cell of the body. For females with one mutation, the percentage and distribution of cells with expression of the X chromosome carrying the mutation can influence the degree of severity.

Diagnosis

Genetic testing confirms a clinical diagnosis in affected males. Muscle biopsy may be used for diagnosis when molecular testing does not find a mutation.[2]

DMD deletion/duplication testing is the best first diagnostic test, which detects genetic changes in about 65-80% of probands with a pathogenic mutation.[1] DMD sequence analysis will identify about 20-35% of DMD genetic changes.[1] DMD deletion/duplication or sequence analysis can also be used to identify a mutation in a known or suspected carrier female, if an affected male is not available for molecular analysis.[1]

Management

Physiotherapy and treatment with glucocorticoids remain the mainstays of DMD treatment and should continue after loss of ambulation. The benefits of long-term glucocorticoid therapy have been shown to include loss of ambulation at a later age, preserved upper limb and respiratory function, and avoidance of scoliosis surgery. The FDA has also granted full approval for deflazacort, making this the first glucocorticoid with a labeled indication specifically for DMD.[2]

“In September, 2016, the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved use of eteplirsen, which targets the approximately 13% of boys with a mutation in the dystrophin gene that is amenable to exon 51 skipping, via an accelerated approval pathway. Ataluren and eteplirsen are the first of a series of mutation-specific therapies to gain regulatory approval.” [2] Ataluren is an investigational drug that may provide benefit in individuals with nonsense mutations. “The interim results of the STRIDE Registry indicate the benefit of long-term treatment of nmDMD [nonsense mutation DMD] patients with ataluren as used in routine clinical practice in slowing disease progression."[3] However, the manufacturer is required to conduct a trial to determine whether eteplirsen improves motor function of individuals with DMD with an amenable dystrophin gene pathogenic variant. Ataluren is not approved for treating DMD in the US.

Antisense oligonucleotides (ASO) targeted to the dystrophin pre-messenger RNA to skip out-of-frame variants (US FDA-approved therapies) include: Eteplirsen (exon skip 51 amenable), Golodirsen (exon skip 53 amenable), Viltolarsen (exon skip 53 amenable), and Casimersen (exon skip 45 amenable).[1] Other therapies are under investigation.[1]

Survival

There has been improvement in survival for males with DMD, however survival beyond the third decade is rare with a median survival of 24 years.[1] Ventilated individuals have a median survival of 27 years.[1] Heart failure from dilated cardiomyopathy is the main cause of death for individuals with BMD.[1,4] The mean age of death for individuals with BMD is in the mid-40's.[1,4] For individuals with BMD and minimal cardiac disease or well-controlled cardiac disease, the life span can be normal or near normal.[4]

Test information

Introduction

Testing of the DMD gene may include known familial mutation analysis, deletion/duplication analysis, and/or next generation sequencing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Special Considerations

If genetic testing does not identify a DMD pathogenic mutation, "skeletal muscle biopsy of individuals with suspected DMD or BMD is warranted for western blot and immunohistochemistry studies of dystrophin. Skeletal muscle biopsy continues to be used only rarely in the diagnosis of dystrophinopathies."[1]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to DMD testing.

American Academy of Pediatrics

The American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP, 2008) guidelines on cardiac care addressed screening for DMD/BMD carriers.[5]

- "Carriers of DMD or BMD should be made aware of the risk of developing cardiomyopathy and educated about the signs and symptoms of heart failure."
- "Carrier of DMD or BMD should be referred for evaluation by a cardiac specialist with experience in the treatment of heart failure and/or neuromuscular disorders. Patients should undergo initial complete cardiac evaluation in late adolescence or early adulthood or at the onset of cardiac signs and symptoms, if these signs or symptoms appear earlier."
- "Carriers should be screened with a complete cardiac evaluation at a minimum of every 5 years starting at 25 to 30 years of age."
- "Treatment of cardiac disease is similar to that outlined for boys with DMD or BMD."

American College of Medical Genetic and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee (ACMG, 2018) stated:[6]

- "DCM is a common complication of neuromuscular disease such as Duchenne or Becker muscular dystrophy. Genetic testing is important in mothers of individuals with Duchenne or Becker to determine carrier status because carrier females may develop DCM in the third to fifth decade of life."

Center for Disease Control and Prevention

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC, 2018) selected the Care Considerations Working Group and created guidelines for diagnosis and management of DMD:[2]

- "Because approximately 70% of individuals with DMD have a single-exon or multi-exon deletion or duplication in the dystrophin gene, dystrophin gene deletion and duplication testing is usually the first confirmatory test. Testing is best done by multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA) or comparative genomic hybridisation array, since use of multiplex PCR can only identify deletions. Identification of the boundaries of a deletion or duplication mutation by MLPA or comparative genomic hybridisation array might indicate whether the mutation is predicted to preserve or disrupt the reading frame.
- If deletion or duplication testing is negative, genetic sequencing should be done to screen for the remaining types of mutations that are attributed to DMD (approximately 25–30%). These mutations include point mutations (nonsense or missense), small deletions, and small duplications or insertions, which can be identified using next-generation sequencing.

- Finally, if genetic testing does not confirm a clinical diagnosis of DMD, then a muscle biopsy sample should be tested for the presence of dystrophin protein by immunohistochemistry of tissue cryosections or by western blot of a muscle protein extract."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for DMD testing are reviewed using these criteria.

DMD Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of DMD by a method that would detect the familial variant, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic At-Risk Individuals:
  - DMD mutation identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative(s), OR
- Carrier Screening and Predictive Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic At-Risk Individuals:
  - DMD mutation identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative(s), OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - DMD mutation identified in mother or sibling

DMD Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous deletion/duplication analysis of DMD, and
  - If sequence analysis of DMD was performed, no mutations detected, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:

- Progressive symmetric muscle weakness (proximal greater than distal)—e.g., leg, pelvic and shoulder girdle muscles, and calf hypertrophy, and positive Gower maneuver, or
- Elevated serum CK concentration, and
- Progressive symmetric muscle weakness (proximal greater than distal)-e.g., leg, pelvic and shoulder girdle muscles, or
- Calf hypertrophy, or
- Positive Gower maneuver, or
- Male gender, or
- Onset of symptoms by early adulthood (usually by adolescence), or
- Delayed motor milestones, or
- Gait problems; waddling gait or
- Learning difficulties, or
- Quadriceps weakness; activity-induced cramping, or
- Family history consistent with X-linked inheritance, OR

- Carrier Screening and Predictive Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic At-Risk Individuals:
  - DMD or BMD diagnosed in 1st or 2nd degree family member and no known mutation at time of testing, AND
  - Family history consistent with X-linked inheritance

DMD Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous testing:
  - No mutations detected by deletion/duplication analysis in DMD, and
  - No previous full sequencing analysis of DMD

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Darras BT, Urion DK, Ghosh PS. Dystrophinopathies. 2000 Sep 5 [Updated 2022 Jan 20]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022.Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1119/

2. Birnkrant DJ, Bushby K, Bann CM, et al; DMD Care Considerations Working Group. Diagnosis and management of Duchenne muscular dystrophy, part 1: diagnosis, and neuromuscular, rehabilitation, endocrine, and gastrointestinal and nutritional management. *Lancet Neurol*. 2018 Mar;17(3):251-267. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(18)30024-3. Epub 2018 Feb 3. Review. Erratum in: *Lancet Neurol*. 2018 Apr 4

3. Mercuri E, Muntoni F, Osorio AN, et al. Safety and effectiveness of ataluren: comparison of results from the STRIDE registry and CINRG DMD natural history study. *J Comp Eff Res.* 2020;9(5)341-360.

4. Becker Muscular Dystrophy. Muscular Dystrophy Association website. Available at: https://www.mda.org/

5. American Academy of Pediatrics. Cardiovascular Health Supervision for Individuals Affected by Duchenne or Becker Muscular Dystrophy. *Pediatrics*. 2005;116(6);1569-73. Reaffirmed December 2008.

6. Hershberger RE, Givertz MM, Ho CY, et al. ACMG Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Genetic evaluation of cardiomyopathy: a clinical practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2018 Sep;20(9):899-909. doi: 10.1038/s41436-018-0039-z. Epub 2018 Jun 14. Erratum in: *Genet Med.* 2019 Oct;21(10):2406-2409. PMID: 29904160. Available at: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29904160/

Early Onset Familial Alzheimer Disease Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.162.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Early onset familial Alzheimer disease genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
APP Deletion/Duplication	81479
APP Known Familial Mutation	81403
APP Sequencing	81406
EOFAD Multigene panel	81479
PSEN1 Deletion/Duplication	81479
PSEN1 Known Familial Mutation	81403
PSEN1 Sequencing	81405
PSEN2 Known Familial Mutation	81403
PSEN2 Sequencing	81406

What is early onset familial Alzheimer disease?

Definition

Alzheimer disease (AD) is characterized by adult onset, progressive dementia with cerebral cortical atrophy, beta amyloid plaque formation, and intraneuronal neurofibrillary tangles.[1]

Prevalence

The general population lifetime risk of AD is about 10%.

Familial AD

Familial AD (3 or more affected individuals in a family) accounts for about 25% of all AD, including late and early onset.[1]

Most familial AD is late-onset, but in less than 2% of cases, symptoms start at an unusually young age (called “early onset familial Alzheimer disease” or EOFAD).[1]

Symptoms

Common findings include memory loss, confusion, speech issues, hallucinations, and personality and behavioral changes such as poor judgment, agitation, and withdrawal.[1,2] Symptoms of AD usually start after 60-65 years old; however, symptoms of EOFAD begin at 65 years or younger.[1]

EOFAD is suspected when:[1]

- More than one family member has AD; and
- Symptoms occur before the age of 65.

Cause

Table 1 below summarizes three subtypes of EOFAD.

- While not clinically distinguishable, the underlying genetic cause differs. Among families with EOFAD, 60-80% will have a detectable mutation in the APP, PSEN1, or PSEN2 gene.[1] Therefore, some families with EOFAD will not have an identifiable mutation by current testing. There may be other disease causing genes that have not been identified to date.
- Most people with EOFAD have an affected parent. In cases where there appears to be no parent affected, most people have a second degree relative with the condition. De novo (new) mutations are possible. However, they have not been reported in EOFAD.[1,2]
- Reduced penetrance of EOFAD-associated mutations has been described.[1]

Table 1

Gene	Proportion of EOFAD cases	Average age of onset
APP	10-15%	40s to 50s (occasionally 60s)
PSEN1	20-70%	40s to early 50s
PSEN2	~5%	40 to 75

Inheritance

EOFAD is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of AD relies on clinical assessment, which may include mental status testing, examinations, and diagnostic tests.[3] Genetic testing of APP, PSEN1, or PSEN2 is another tool to establish the diagnosis in individuals with early onset AD and a positive family history. In asymptomatic individuals with a mutation in one of these genes, there is an increased likelihood they will develop EOFAD however reduced penetrance has been documented.[1]

Because of the implications of predictive testing, pretest genetic counseling should include limitations of predictive testing and potential consequences with regard to health, life, and disability insurance coverage; employment and educational discrimination; and changes in social and family dynamics.[1] Predictive testing is considered inappropriate for asymptomatic minors who are at risk for adult-onset conditions if there is not an early treatment option expected to have a beneficial effect on the disease morbidity and mortality.[1]

Management

There is no cure for AD however some medications may help with symptoms such as memory loss and confusion. “Key elements of a strategy to maximize dementia outcomes include regular monitoring of patient's health and cognition, education and support to patients and their families, initiation of pharmacologic and non-pharmacologic treatments as appropriate, and evaluation of patient/family motivation to volunteer for a clinical trial."[3]

Survival

The survival for individuals with EOFAD is unknown due to the rarity of the condition and a paucity of longitudinal studies. In individuals with late-onset AD diagnosed at age 65 or older, the average survival is four to eight years after the diagnosis is made. EOFAD is believed to have a more aggressive disease course that late-onset AD with faster progression.[3]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for EOFAD may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, deletion/duplication analysis, and/or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Given the significant overlap in clinical manifestations and age of onset in AD, single-gene testing is typically not recommended.[1] A multigene panel that includes PSEN 1/2 and APP is most likely to identify the genetic cause but also limit identification of variants of uncertain significance.[1]

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to EOFAD testing.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and National Society of Genetic Counselors

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2011) and The National Society of Genetic Counselors NSGC, 2011) stated:[4]

- "Testing for genes associated with early-onset autosomal dominant AD should be offered in the following situations:"
    - "A symptomatic individual with EOAD in the setting of a family history of dementia or in the setting of an unknown family history (e.g., adoption)".
    - "Autosomal dominant family history of dementia with one or more cases of EOAD."
    - "A relative with a mutation consistent with EOAD (currently PSEN 1/2 or APP)."

Amyloid Imaging Taskforce, Society of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging, and Alzheimer's Association

The Amyloid Imaging Taskforce (AIT, 2013), Society of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging (SNMMI, 2013), and the Alzheimer's Association referenced genetic testing in their recommendations:[5]

- "The use of amyloid PET in lieu of genotyping for suspected autosomal dominant mutation carriers is considered inappropriate. The optimal clinical evaluation in these cases is careful collection of a family history, followed (if appropriate) by genetic counseling prior to and after genetic testing for known mutations. Future use of amyloid PET in autosomal dominant mutation carriers could include determination of whether the amyloid deposition phase of their illness has begun. In the setting of a complete clinical evaluation, including serial neuropsychological testing, this information may be useful in identifying one disease-related milestone that, along with the genetic information, aids decision making."

European Federation of Neurological Societies

The European Federation of Neurological Societies (EFNS, 2010) Alzheimer's diagnosis and management guidelines addressed genetic testing:[6]

- "Screening for known pathogenic mutations can be undertaken in patients with appropriate phenotype or a family history of an autosomal dominant dementia." (No evidence level assigned.) They add, "Testing of patients with familial dementia and of unaffected at-risk-relatives should be accompanied by neurogenetic counseling

and undertaken only after full consent and by specialist centers. Pre-symptomatic testing may be performed in at risk member of family-carrying mutation. It is recommended that the Huntington's disease protocol is followed for pre-symptomatic testing."

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2018 expert-authored review stated:[1]

- "Establishing a specific genetic cause of Alzheimer disease (AD): Can aid in discussions of prognosis (which are beyond the scope of this GeneReview) and genetic counseling (Section 4); Usually involves a medical history, physical examination, and laboratory testing to exclude disorders included in the differential diagnosis (see Section 1), family history, and genomic/genetic testing."
- "Because familial AD and nonfamilial AD appear to have the same clinical and pathologic phenotypes, they can only be distinguished by family history and/or by molecular genetic testing."
- "Because of the significant overlap in clinical manifestations and age of onset in AD, single-gene testing (i.e., sequence analysis, followed by gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis) is rarely useful and typically NOT recommended."
- "Predictive testing for asymptomatic adults at risk for APP-, PSEN1-, or PSEN2-related EOFAD is possible if the pathogenic variant has been identified in an affected family member."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for EOFAD testing are reviewed using these criteria.

PSEN1, PSEN2, or APP Known Familial Mutation Testing

- Clinical Consultation:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - PSEN1, PSEN2, or APP mutation identified in a 1st or 2nd degree biological relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Dementia diagnosed ≤65 years of age, OR

- Predictive Testing:
  - Age 18 years or older, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

PSEN1 Full Sequence and Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Clinical Consultation:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous PSEN1 sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis, and
  - No known PSEN1, PSEN2, or APP mutation in the family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Dementia diagnosed ≤65 years of age, and
  - Family history of dementia in 1st or 2nd degree relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

APP Sequence and Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Criteria for PSEN1 analysis are met, AND
- No previous APP sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis, AND
- PSEN1 sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis were performed, and no mutations were detected, AND
- No mutations detected in PSEN2 sequencing, if performed.

PSEN2 Full Sequence Analysis

- Criteria for PSEN1 analysis are met, AND
- No previous PSEN2 sequencing analysis, AND
- PSEN1 sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis were performed, and no mutations were detected, AND
- No mutations detected in APP sequencing, if performed.

Multigene Panel (PSEN1, APP, and PSEN2 ONLY)

- Clinical Consultation:

EOFAD

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Previous Testing:
  - No previous testing for EOFAD, and
  - No known PSEN1, PSEN2, or APP mutation in the family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Dementia diagnosed less than or equal to 65 years of age, and
  - Family history of dementia in 1st of 2nd degree relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

- When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, eviCore will redirect to the panel code(s).
- If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.
  - In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.
  - When the test is billed with multiple stacked codes, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement in a tiered fashion:
    - PSEN1
    - APP
    - PSEN2

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Bird T. Alzheimer Disease Overview. 1998 Oct 23 [Updated 2018 Dec 20]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/bookshelf/br.fcgi?book=gene&part=alzheimer.

2. Genetics Home Reference. Alzheimer disease. Published May 2021. Available at: http://ghr.nlm.nih.gov/condition/alzheimer-disease.

3. 2021 Alzheimer's Disease Facts and Figures. Alzheimer's Association. Available at: https://www.alz.org/media/Documents/alzheimers-facts-and-figures.pdf

4. Goldman JS, Hahn SE, Catalina JW, et al. , American College of Medical genetics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors. Genetic counseling and testing for Alzheimer disease: joint practice guidelines of the American College of Medical Genetics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors (reaffirmed as a Practice Resource by NSGC in 2016 and by ACMG in 2019). *Genet Med.* 2011 Jun;13(6):597-605.

5. Johnson KA, Minoshima S, Bohnen NI, et al. Appropriate use criteria for amyloid PET: a report of the Amyloid Imaging Task Force, the Society of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging, and the Alzheimer's Association. *J Nucl Med.* 2013 Mar;54(3):476-90.

6. Hort J, O'Brien JT, Gainotti G, et al. EFNS guidelines for the diagnosis and management of Alzheimer's disease. *Eur J Neurol.* 2010 Oct;17(10):1236-48.

EOFAD

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Ehlers-Danlos Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.267.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Ehlers-Danlos syndrome genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
EDS Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
EDS Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403

What is Ehlers-Danlos Syndrome?

Definition

Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (EDS) is a heterogeneous group of connective tissue disorders. Although all types of EDS affect the joints and skin, additional features vary by type.[1]

Prevalence

The combined prevalence of all types of EDS appears to be at least 1 in 5,000 individuals worldwide, with the most common being the hypermobile type.[1]

Symptoms

An unusually large range of joint movement (hypermobility) occurs with most forms of EDS, and is especially prominent in the hypermobile type.[1]

- Generalized joint hypermobility is typically assessed using a 9-point scale called the Beighton criteria. Adults 50 or younger with a Beighton score of ≥5, adults older than 50 with a Beighton score ≥4, and pre-pubertal children and adolescents with a Beighton score ≥6, are considered to have generalized joint hypermobility.[2-4] In people with a Beighton score 1 point below the age-specific cut-off, a positive 5-point questionnaire result (2 or more positive answers) can be taken as evidence of generalized joint hypermobility.[4]
- Generalized joint hypermobility is relatively common, occurring in 2-57% of different populations.[2]
- Joint hypermobility can be a feature of other connective tissue disorders (e.g. Marfan syndrome, skeletal dysplasias, and other disorders), myopathic disorders, and other chromosomal and molecular disorders. Joint hypermobility may also occur as an isolated, nonsyndromic finding.[3]
- Joint hypermobility may be asymptomatic, or associated with musculoskeletal complications such as chronic pain and disturbed proprioception. Individuals with symptomatic joint hypermobility who do not have hypermobile EDS or another identifiable cause are considered to have “hypermobility spectrum disorders (HSDs).” [3]
- Six types of EDS were originally delineated in 1997.[5] In 2017, clinical criteria were updated and revised to include thirteen EDS types:[4]
    - Classical EDS
    - Classical-like EDS
    - Cardiac-valvular EDS
    - Vascular EDS
    - Hypermobile EDS
    - Arthrochalasia EDS
    - Dermatosparaxis EDS
    - Kyphoscoliotic EDS
    - Brittle cornea syndrome
    - Spondylodysplastic EDS

- Musculocontractural EDS
- Myopathic EDS
- Periodontal EDS

Cause and Inheritance

Ehlers-Danlos syndrome may be an autosomal recessive or autosomal dominant disorder, depending on the type.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

The genetic basis and inheritance of the various types of EDS are summarized in the table below:[4]

EDS Type	Inheritance	Genetic basis	Protein
Classical EDS	Autosomal dominant	Major: COL5A1, COL5A2 Rare: COL1A1 c.934C>T	Type V collagen Type I collagen
Classical-like EDS	Autosomal recessive	TNXB	Tenascin XB
Cardiac valvular EDS	Autosomal recessive	COL1A2 (biallelic mutations that lead to COL1A2 NMD & absence of pro α2(I) collagen chains)	Type I collagen
Vascular EDS	Autosomal dominant	COL3A1	Type III collagen
Hypermobile EDS	Autosomal dominant	Unknown	Unknown

EDS Type	Inheritance	Genetic basis	Protein
Arthrochalasia EDS	Autosomal dominant	COL1A1 COL1A2	Type I collagen
Dermatosparaxis EDS	Autosomal recessive	ADAMTS2	ADAMTS-2
Kyphoscoliotic EDS	Autosomal recessive	PLOD1 FKBP14	LH1 FKBP22
Brittle cornea syndrome	Autosomal recessive	ZNF469 PRDM5	ZNF469 PRDM5
Spondylodysplastic EDS	Autosomal recessive	B4GALT7 B3GALT6 SLC39A13	β4GalT7 β3GalT6 ZIP13
Musculocontractural EDS	Autosomal recessive	CHST14 DSE	D4ST1 DSE
Myopathic EDS	Autosomal recessive or dominant	COL12A1	Type XII collagen
Periodontal type	Autosomal dominant	C1R C1S	C1r C1s

Diagnosis

A diagnosis of EDS can be established with the identification of a pathogenic mutation or mutations in a causative gene. Furthermore, as outlined in the guidelines and evidence section, international clinical criteria have been published.[4]

Clinical genetic testing is available for most types of EDS (see table above), and is used to confirm the final diagnosis when it is clinically suspected.[4]

- >90% of individuals with classical EDS have a mutation in COL5A1 or COL5A2.[4,6]
- >95% of individuals with vascular EDS have a mutation in COL3A1.[7]
- Mutation detection rates for the rarer EDS types are mostly unknown.

Hypermobile EDS (hEDS) continues to require a clinical diagnosis, since the genetic etiology of this type is not yet known.[4,8]

Management

There is no cure for EDS. Management may consist of medication for pain, physical therapy, protection of joints, monitoring for and treating hypertension, and psychosocial support. Other management and screening may be indicated for commonly associated symptoms for specific types of EDS.[9]

Survival

The prognosis will depend on the type of EDS and associated symptoms. Most types of EDS do not affect life expectancy. Given the rarity of some types (such as dermatosparaxis and musculocontractural), the natural history and prognosis may not be firmly established. The severe forms of EDS (vascular and cardiac-valvular) usually affect lifespan. The kyphoscoliotic form may also affect lifespan if there are vascular symptoms and/or restrictive lung disease.[9]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for EDS may include known familial mutation analysis, single gene analysis, and/or multigene panel testing. Known familial mutation analysis and single gene analysis are addressed by this guideline.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Multigene Panel Testing

With the availability of NGS technology, EDS genetic testing is increasingly performed as a panel test that includes multiple EDS genes. In addition, these panels often

include other hereditary connective tissue disorders with overlapping phenotypes. For information on multigene panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to EDS testing.

International Consortium on the Ehlers-Danlos Syndromes

According to the International Consortium on the Ehlers-Danlos Syndromes (2017):[4]

- "In view of the vast genetic heterogeneity and phenotypic variability of the EDS subtypes, and the clinical overlap between many of these subtypes, but also with other hereditary connective tissue disorders, the definite diagnosis relies for all subtypes, except hEDS, on molecular confirmation with identification of (a) causative variant(s) in the respective gene."
- "Molecular diagnostic strategies should rely on NGS technologies, which offer the potential for parallel sequencing of multiple genes. Targeted resequencing of a panel of genes…is a time- and cost-effective approach for the molecular diagnosis of the genetically heterogeneous EDS. When no mutation (or in case of an autosomal recessive condition only one mutation) is identified, this approach should be complemented with a copy number variant (CNV) detection strategy to identify large deletions or duplications, for example Multiplex Ligation-dependent Probe Amplification (MLPA), qPCR, or targeted array analysis."
- "The diagnosis of hEDS remains clinical as there is yet no reliable or appreciable genetic etiology to test for in the vast majority of patients."

As defined in the sections below, the International Consortium developed clinical criteria for the Ehlers-Danlos syndromes.[4]

2017 International Criteria for Classical EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Classical EDS (cEDS):

- Major criterion 1, PLUS either:
  - Major criterion 2, and/or
  - At least three minor criteria.

Major criteria for cEDS	Minor criteria for cEDS
1. Skin hyperextensibility and atrophic scarring 2. Generalized joint hypermobility	1. Easy bruising 2. Soft, doughy skin 3. Skin fragility (or traumatic splitting) 4. Molluscoid pseudotumors 5. Subcutaneous spheroids 6. Hernia (or history thereof) 7. Epicanthal folds 8. Complications of joint hypermobility (e.g., sprains, luxation/subluxation, pain, flexible flatfoot) 9. Family history of a first-degree relative who meets clinical criteria

2017 International Criteria for Classical-like EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Classical-like EDS (clEDS):

- All three major criteria, AND
- A family history compatible with autosomal recessive transmission.

Major criteria for clEDS	Minor criteria for clEDS
1. Skin hyperextensibility, with velvety skin texture and absence of atrophic scarring 2. Generalized joint hypermobility with or without recurrent dislocations (most commonly shoulder and ankle) 3. Easy bruisable skin/spontaneous ecchymoses	1. Foot deformities: broad/plump forefoot, brachydactyly with excessive skin; pes planus; hallux valgus; piezogenic papules 2. Edema in the legs in absence of cardiac failure 3. Mild proximal and distal muscle weakness 4. Axonal polyneuropathy 5. Atrophy of muscles in hands and feet 6. Acrogeric hands, mallet finger(s), clinodactyly, brachydactyly 7. Vaginal/uterus/rectal prolapse

2017 International Criteria for Cardiac-Valvular EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Cardiac-Valvular EDS (cvEDS)

- Major criterion 1, AND
- A family history compatible with autosomal recessive inheritance, PLUS either:
    - One other major criterion, and/or
    - At least two minor criteria.

Major criteria for cvEDS	Minor criteria for cvEDS
1. Severe progressive cardiac-valvular problems (aortic valve, mitral valve) 2. Skin involvement: skin hyperextensibility, atrophic scars, thin skin, easy bruising 3. Joint hypermobility (generalized or restricted to small joints)	1. Inguinal hernia 2. Pectus deformity (especially pectus excavatum) 3. Joint dislocations 4. Foot deformities: pes planus, pes planovalgus, hallux valgus

2017 International Criteria for Vascular EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Vascular EDS (vEDS):

- A family history of the disorder, and/or
- Arterial rupture or dissection in individuals less than 40 years of age, and/or
- Unexplained sigmoid colon rupture, and/or
- Spontaneous pneumothorax in the presence of other features consistent with vEDS, and/or
- A combination of the other minor clinical features listed below.

Major criteria for vEDS	Minor criteria for vEDS
1. Family history of vEDS with documented causative variant in COL3A1 2. Arterial rupture at a young age 3. Spontaneous sigmoid colon perforation in the absence of known diverticular disease or other bowel pathology 4. Uterine rupture during the third trimester in the absence of previous C-section and/or severe peripartum perineum tears 5. Carotid-cavernous sinus fistula (CCSF) formation in the absence of trauma	1. Bruising unrelated to identified trauma and/or in unusual sites such as cheeks and back 2. Thin, translucent skin with increased venous visibility 3. Characteristic facial appearance 4. Spontaneous pneumothorax 5. Acrogeria 6. Talipes equinovarus 7. Congenital hip dislocation 8. Hypermobility of small joints 9. Tendon and muscle rupture 10. Keratoconus 11. Gingival recession and gingival fragility 12. Early onset varicose veins (under 30 and nulliparous if female)

2017 International Criteria for Hypermobile EDS

Diagnosis of Hypermobile EDS (hEDS) requires the simultaneous presence of criteria 1 AND 2 AND 3:

- Criteria 1: Generalized joint hypermobility

- Criterion 2: Two or more among the features (A-C) listed in the table below must be present (for example: A and B; A and C; B and C; A and B and C).
- Criterion 3: All of the following prerequisites must be met:
    - Absence of unusual skin fragility, and
    - Exclusion of other heritable and acquired connective tissue disorders, including autoimmune rheumatologic conditions, and
    - Exclusion of alternative diagnoses that may also include joint hypermobility by means of hypotonia and/or connective tissue laxity.

Feature A	Feature B	Feature C
A total of 5 must be present: 1. Unusually soft or velvety skin 2. Mild skin hyperextensibility 3. Unexplained striae 4. Bilateral piezogenic papules of the heel 5. Recurrent or multiple abdominal hernia(s) 6. Atrophic scarring involving at least two sites 7. Pelvic floor, rectal, and/or uterine prolapes in children, men or nulliparous women without a history of morbid obesity or other known predisposing medical condition 8. Dental crowding and high or narrow palate 9. Arachnodactyly 10. Arm span-to-height ≥ 1.05 11. Mitral valve prolapse (MVP) 12. Aortic root dilatation with Z-score > +2	Positive family history, with one or more first degree relatives independently meeting the current diagnostic criteria for hEDS.	Must have at least one 1. Musculoskeletal pain in two or more limbs, recurring daily for at least 3 months. 2. Chronic, widespread pain for ≥ 3 months 3. Recurrent joint dislocations or frank joint instability, in the absence of trauma: a. Three or more atraumatic dislocations in the same joint or two or more atraumatic dislocations in two different joints occurring at different times, or b. Medical confirmation of joint instability at two or more sites not related to trauma

2017 International Criteria for Arthrochalasia EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Arthrochalasia EDS (aEDS):

- Major criterion 1, PLUS either:
  - Major criterion 3, and/or
  - Major criterion 2 and at least two other minor criteria.

Major criteria for aEDS	Minor criteria for aEDS
1. Congenital bilateral hip dislocation 2. Severe generalized joint hypermobility, with multiple dislocations/subluxations 3. Skin hyperextensibility	1. Muscle hypotonia 2. Kyphoscoliosis 3. Radiologically mild osteopenia 4. Tissue fragility, including atrophic scars 5. Easy bruisable skin

2017 International Criteria for Dermatosparaxis EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Dermatosparaxis EDS (dEDS):

- Major criterion 1, AND
- Major criterion 2, PLUS either:
  - One other major criterion, and/or
  - Three minor criteria.

Major criteria for dEDS	Minor criteria for dEDS
1. Extreme skin fragility with congenital or postnatal skin tears 2. Characteristic craniofacial features, which are evident at birth or early infancy, or evolve later in childhood 3. Redundant, almost lax skin, with excessive skin folds at the wrist and ankles 4. Increased palmar wrinkling 5. Severe bruisability with a risk of subcutaneous hematomas and hemorrhage 6. Umbilical hernia 7. Postnatal growth retardation 8. Short limbs, hands and feet 9. Perinatal complications due to connective tissue fragility	1. Soft and doughy skin texture 2. Skin hyperextensibility 3. Atrophic scars 4. Generalized joint hypermobility 5. Complications of visceral fragility (e.g., bladder rupture, diaphragmatic rupture, rectal prolapse) 6. Delayed motor development 7. Osteopenia 8. Hirsutism 9. Tooth abnormalities 10. Refractive errors (myopia, astigmatism) 11. Strabismus

2017 International Criteria for Kyphoscoliotic EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Kyphoscoliotic EDS (kEDS):

- Major criterion 1, AND
- Major criterion 2, PLUS either:
    - Major criterion 3, and/or
    - Three minor criteria (either general or gene-specific criteria).

Major criteria for kEDS	Minor criteria for kEDS	Gene-specific minor criteria for kEDS
1. Congenital muscle hypotonia 2. Congenital or early onset kyphoscoliosis (progressive or non-progressive) 3. Generalized joint hypermobility with dislocations/subluxations (shoulders, hips, and knees in particular)	1. Skin hyperextensibility 2. Easy bruisable skin 3. Rupture/aneurysm of a medium-sized artery 4. Osteopenia/ osteoporosis 5. Blue sclerae 6. Hernia (umbilical or inguinal) 7. Pectus deformity 8. Marfanoid habitus 9. Talipes equinovarus 10. Refractive errors (myopia, hypermetropia)	PLOD1 1. Skin fragility (easy bruising, friable skin, poor wound healing), widened atrophic scarring 2. Scleral and ocular fragility/rupture 3. Microcornea 4. Facial dysmorphology FKBP14 1. Congenital hearing impairment (any type) 2. Follicular hyperkeratosis 3. Muscle atrophy 4. Bladder diverticula

2017 International Criteria for Brittle Cornea Syndrome

Minimal criteria suggestive for Brittle Cornea Syndrome (BCS):

- Major criterion 1, PLUS either:
  - At least one other major criterion, and/or
  - Three minor criteria.

Major criteria for BCS	Minor criteria for BCS
1. Thin cornea, with or without rupture (central corneal thickness often <400 µm) 2. Early onset progressive keratoconus 3. Early onset progressive keratoglobus 4. Blue sclerae	1. Enucleation or corneal scarring as a result of previous rupture 2. Progressive loss of corneal stromal depth, especially in central cornea 3. High myopia, with normal or moderately increased axial length 4. Retinal detachment 5. Deafness (often mixed, progressive, higher frequencies often more severely affected) 6. Hypercompliant tympanic membranes 7. Developmental dysplasia of the hip 8. Hypotonia in infancy, usually mild if present 9. Scoliosis 10. Arachnodactyly 11. Hypermobility of distal joints 12. Pes planus, hallux valgus 13. Mild contractures of fingers (especially fifth) 14. Soft, velvety skin, translucent skin

2017 International Criteria for Spondylodysplastic EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Spondylodysplastic EDS (spEDS):

- Major criterion 1, AND
- Major criterion 2, PLUS
- Characteristic radiographic findings and at least 3 other minor criteria (general or type-specific).

Major criteria for spEDS	Minor criteria for spEDS	Gene-specific minor criteria for spEDS
1. Short stature (progressive in childhood) 2. Muscle hypotonia (ranging from severe congenital, to mild later-onset) 3. Bowing of limbs	1. Skin hyperextensibility, soft, doughy skin, thin translucent skin 2. Pes planus 3. Delayed motor development 4. Osteopenia 5. Delayed cognitive development	B4GALT7 1. Radioulnar synostosis 2. Bilateral elbow contractures or limited elbow movement 3. Generalized joint hypermobility 4. Single transverse palmar curve 5. Characteristic craniofacial features 6. Characteristic radiographic findings 7. Severe hypermetropia 8. Clouded cornea
		SLC39A13 1. Protuberant eyes with bluish sclerae 2. Hands with finely wrinkled palms 3. Atrophy of the thenar muscles, tapering fingers 4. Hypermobility of distal joints 5. Characteristic radiologic findings

Major criteria for spEDS	Minor criteria for spEDS	Gene-specific minor criteria for spEDS
		B3GALT6 1. Kyphoscoliosis (congenital or early onset, progressive) 2. Joint hypermobility, generalized or restricted to distal joints, with joint dislocations 3. Joint contractures (congenital or progressive) (especially hands) 4. Peculiar fingers (slender, tapered, arachnodactyly, spatulate, with broad distal phalanges) 5. Talipes equinovarus 6. Characteristic craniofacial features 7. Tooth discoloration, dysplastic teeth 8. Characteristic radiographic findings 9. Osteoporosis with multiple spontaneous fractures Ascending aortic aneurysm 10. Lung hypoplasia, restrictive lung disease

2017 International Criteria for Musculocontractural EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Musculocontractural EDS (mcEDS):

- At birth or in early childhood:

- Major criterion 1, AND
- Major criterion 2

- In adolescence and in adulthood:
  - Major criterion 1, AND
  - Major criterion 3.

Major criteria for mcEDS	Minor criteria for mcEDS
1. Congenital multiple contractures, characteristically adduction-flexion contractures, and/or talipes equinovarus (clubfoot) 2. Characteristic craniofacial features, which are evident at birth or in early infancy 3. Characteristic cutaneous features including skin hyperextensibility, easy bruisability, skin fragility with atrophic scars, increased palmar wrinkling	1. Recurrent/chronic dislocations 2. Pectus deformities (flat, excavated) 3. Spinal deformities (scoliosis, kyphoscoliosis) 4. Peculiar fingers (tapering, slender, cylindrical) 5. Progressive talipes deformities (valgus, planus, cavum) 6. Large subcutaneous hematomas 7. Chronic constipation 8. Colonic diverticula 9. Pneumothorax/pneumohemothorax 10. Nephrolithiasis/cystolithiasis 11. Hydronephrosis 12. Cryptorchidism in males 13. Strabismus 14. Refractive errors (myopia, astigmatism) 15. Glaucoma/elevated intraocular pressure

2017 International Criteria for Myopathic EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Myopathic EDS (mEDS):

- Major criterion 1, PLUS either:
  - One other major criterion and/or
  - Three minor criteria

Major criteria for mEDS	Minor criteria for mEDS
1. Congenital muscle hypotonia, and/or muscle atrophy, that improves with age 2. Proximal joint contractures (knee, hip, and elbow) 3. Hypermobility of distal joints	1. Soft, doughy skin 2. Atrophic scarring 3. Motor developmental delay 4. Myopathy on muscle biopsy

2017 International Criteria for Periodontal EDS

Minimal criteria suggestive for Periodontal EDS (pEDS):

- Major criterion 1, OR major criterion 2, PLUS
  - At least two other major criteria and one minor criterion.

Major criteria for pEDS	Minor criteria for pEDS
1. Severe and intractable periodontitis of early onset (childhood or adolescence) 2. Lack of attached gingiva 3. Pretibial plaques 4. Family history of a first-degree relative who meets clinical criteria	1. Easy bruising 2. Joint hypermobility, mostly distal joints 3. Skin hyperextensibility and fragility, abnormal scarring (wide or atrophic) 4. Increased rate of infections 5. Hernias 6. Marfanoid facial features 7. Acrogeria 8. Prominent vasculature

Selected Relevant Publication

An expert-authored review in 2018 stated the following regarding hEDS:

"If a patient’s personal or family history is suggestive of one of the other types of EDS or another hereditary disorder of connective tissue or arterial fragility syndrome,

analysis of an associated gene or multi-gene connective tissue disease panel may be appropriate. Failure to identify a pathogenic variant with such multiple gene testing reduces the likelihood of an arterial fragility syndrome, but does not completely rule it out, especially in the setting of a positive personal or family history of arterial fragility. Negative testing for an arterial fragility syndrome also does not confirm a diagnosis of EDS, hypermobility type. Therefore, such testing is not recommended in the absence of specific suggestive signs, symptoms, or family history."[8]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for EDS testing are reviewed using the following criteria.

EDS Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy) , AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for an Autosomal Dominant EDS:
  - Known mutation identified in 1st degree biological relative. (Note: 2nd or 3rd degree relatives may be considered when 1st degree relatives are unavailable or unwilling to be tested), OR
- Diagnostic Testing and Carrier Screening for an Autosomal Recessive EDS:
  - Known mutation(s) identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative(s), OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - Family history of an autosomal dominant type of EDS with a known mutation identified in a previous child or either parent, or
  - Both parents carry a known mutation for an autosomal recessive type of EDS, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

EDS Single Gene Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous sequencing of the requested gene, AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their symptoms (e.g. known genetic condition), AND
- The member does not have a family history of a known EDS gene mutation that would explain their clinical symptoms, AND
- The member meets the above 2017 minimal criteria suggestive for an EDS type associated with the requested gene test:
  - For COL5A1 and/or COL5A2 analysis: criteria for classical EDS met, or
  - For TNXB analysis: criteria for classical-like EDS met, or
  - For COL1A1* analysis: criteria met for one of the following EDS types:
    - Classical EDS, or
    - Vascular EDS, or
    - Arthrochalasia EDS, or
    - Member displays one or more of the following:
      - Arterial rupture at a young age, or
      - Spontaneous sigmoid colon perforation in the absence of known diverticular disease or other bowel pathology, or
      - Uterine rupture during the third trimester in the absence of previous C-section and/or severe peripartum perineum tears, or
      - Carotid-cavernous sinus fistula (CCSF) formation in the absence of trauma, or
      - Member has one minor criterion for vEDS and a family history of arterial rupture, colonic rupture, uterine rupture, or carotid-cavernous sinus fistula (CCSF), OR
  - For COL1A2* analysis: criteria met for one of the following EDS types:
    - Cardiac valvular EDS, or
    - Arthrochalasia EDS, or
  - For COL3A1* analysis: criteria for vascular EDS met, or
    - Member displays one or more of the following:
      - Arterial rupture at a young age, or

- Spontaneous sigmoid colon perforation in the absence of known diverticular disease or other bowel pathology, or
- Uterine rupture during the third trimester in the absence of previous C-section and/or severe peripartum perineum tears, or
- Carotid-cavernous sinus fistula (CCSF) formation in the absence of trauma, or
- Member has one minor criterion for vEDS and a family history of arterial rupture, colonic rupture, uterine rupture, or carotid-cavernous sinus fistula (CCSF), OR

  - For ADAMTS2 analysis: criteria for dermatosparaxis EDS met, or
  - For PLOD1 and/or FKBP14 analysis: criteria for kyphoscoliotic EDS met, or
  - For ZNF469 and/or PRDM5 analysis: criteria for brittle cornea syndrome met, or
  - For B3GALT6, B4GALT7, and/or SLC39A13 analysis: criteria for spondylodysplastic EDS met, or
  - For CHST14 and/or DSE analysis: criteria for musculocontractural EDS met, or
  - For COL12A1 analysis: criteria for myopathic EDS met, or
  - For C1R and/or C1S analysis: criteria for periodontal EDS met, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

* For non-EDS indications, refer to any available disorder-specific guidelines or general guidelines, *Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder Testing*, or *Genetic Testing for Non-Cancer Conditions*, as appropriate. COL1A1 and COL1A2 are also associated with osteogenesis imperfecta, Caffey disease, and skeletal dysplasias. COL3A1 is also associated with familial thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection (TAAD).

For information on multigene panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Exceptions and Other Considerations

The following are specifically non-reimbursable indications for EDS gene sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis:

- Member's personal and/or family history are suggestive of hypermobile EDS or the related clinical entity, “joint hypermobility syndrome”
- Isolated nonsyndromic joint hypermobility, including both asymptomatic and symptomatic forms (e.g., “hypermobility spectrum disorders”)

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. MedlinePlus [Internet]. Bethesda (MD). National Library of Medicine. Genetics Home Reference. Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. Published December 11, 2018. Reviewed August 2020. Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/condition/ehlers-danlos-syndrome/

2. Juul-Kristenson B, Schmedling K, Rombaut L, et al. Measurement properties of clinical assessment methods for classifying generalized joint hypermobility - A systematic review. *Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet*. 2017 Mar;175(1):116-147.

3. Castori M, Tinkle B, Levy H, et al. A framework for the classification of joint hypermobility and related conditions. *Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet*. 2017 Mar;175(1):148-157.

4. Malfait F, Francomano C, Byers P, et al. The 2017 international classification of the Ehlers-Danlos syndromes. *Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet*. 2017 Mar;175(1):8-26.

5. Beighton P, De Paepe A, Steinmann B, et al. Ehlers-Danlos syndromes: Revised nosology, Villefranche, 1997. *Am J Med Genet*. 1998 Apr;77(1):31-7.

6. Malfait F, Wenstrup R, and A De Paepe. Classic Ehlers-Danlos Syndrome. 2007 May 29 [Updated 2018 Jul 26]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1244/

7. Byers PH. Vascular Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. 1999 Sept 2 [Updated 2019 Feb 21]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1494/.

8. Levy, HP. Hypermobile Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. 2004 Oct 22 [Updated 2018 Jun 21]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1279/.

9. Ehlers-Danlos Syndromes. National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences and the Genetic and Rare Disease Information Center. Updated November 2021. Available at: https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/diseases/6322/ehlers-danlos-syndromes

EndoPredict for Breast Cancer Prognosis

MOL.TS.234.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

The EndoPredict assay for breast cancer prognosis is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
EndoPredict Breast Cancer Assay	81522

What is EndoPredict for breast cancer prognosis?

Definition

EndoPredict® is a commercial multigene expression profiling assay designed to assess prognosis in individuals with early-stage breast cancer.[1-4]

- The assay combined with results of the tumor size and nodal status is intended to predict the likelihood of women with early stage, node-negative, hormone receptor positive, and HER2 negative breast cancer of developing metastasis within 10 years of initial diagnosis.[1-4]
- This test identifies 12 genes related to tumor proliferation and hormone receptor activity, but does not assess ER or HER2 status.[1-4]
- Test results of the 12-gene risk score are designed to guide decisions regarding adjuvant systemic chemotherapy in women with early-stage invasive breast cancer with known hormone receptor and human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) status following surgical management of breast cancer.[1-4]

Test information

Introduction

The EndoPredict assay analyzes the gene expression level of 8 breast-cancer related genes and 4 reference genes (12 genes in total) within a breast tumor to determine an EndoPredict score (EP), ranging from 0 to 15.[1-4]

- Each score corresponds to a specific likelihood of breast cancer recurrence within 10 years after the initial diagnosis. Based on the calculated score, the individual is categorized as follows:
  - Low risk: 0 to <5
  - High risk: 5 to 15 for distant recurrence under endocrine therapy.[1-4]
- When combining the score with clinical risk factors, such as tumor size and node status, a combined molecular and clinical risk score, EPclin, is established. The integrated EPclin Risk score, estimating the 10-year likelihood of distant recurrence, ranges from 1 to 3.5 for low risk and >3.5 to 6.0 for high risk. Individuals placed in the high-risk group may be recommended to have chemotherapy, but those in the low-risk group may be able to forego chemotherapy and be spared its associated complications.[1-4]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to EndoPredict testing.

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The most recent evidence-based guideline from the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2022) stated:[5]

- "If a patient is postmenopausal and has breast cancer that is node-negative or node-positive with 1-3 positive nodes, the clinician may use the EndoPredict test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."
- "If a patient is premenopausal and has breast cancer that is node-negative or node-positive with 1-3 positive nodes, the clinician should not use the EndoPredict test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."
- "If a patient has breast cancer with 4 or more positive nodes, evidence on the clinical utility of routine use of the EndoPredict test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy is insufficient (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."
- "If a patient has node-negative breast cancer and has had 5 years of endocrine therapy without evidence of recurrence, there is insufficient evidence to use Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, Prosigna, Ki67, or IHC4 scores to guide decisions about extended endocrine therapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."

- "If a patient has HER2-positive breast cancer or TNBC [triple negative breast cancer], the clinician should not use multiparameter gene expression or protein assays (Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, MammaPrint, BCI, Prosigna, Ki67, or IHC4) to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: strong)."

European Society of Medical Oncology

The European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2015) stated the following regarding gene expression profiles:[6]

- "Gene expression profiles, such as MammaPrint (Agendia, Amsterdam, the Netherlands), Oncotype DX Recurrence Score (Genomic Health, Redwood City, CA), Prosigna (Nanostring Technologies, Seattle, WA) and EndoPredict (Myriad Genetics), may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and to predict the benefit of adjuvant chemotherapy. The three latter tests are designed for patients with ER-positive early breast cancer only."
- "In cases of uncertainty regarding indications for adjuvant chemotherapy (after consideration of other tests), gene expression assays, such as MammaPrint, Oncotype DX, Prosigna and Endopredict, may be used, where available."
- "In cases when decisions might be challenging, such as luminal B HER2-negative and node-negative breast cancer, commercially available molecular signatures for ER-positive breast cancer, such Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, Prosigna, and for all types of breast cancer (pN0–1), such as MammaPrint and Genomic Grade Index, may be used in conjunction with all clinicopathological factors, to help in treatment decision making."
- In 2019, ESMO stated: "Validated gene expression profiles may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and help in adjuvant ChT [chemotherapy] decision making."[7]

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Clinical Practice Guidelines for Breast Cancer considered the 12-gene EndoPredict assay suitable for prognostic purposes (with evidence category 2A):[8]

- "For patients with T1 and T2 HR [hormone receptor]-positive, HER2-negative, and pN0 [lymph node-negative] tumors, a 12-gene low- risk score, regardless of T size, places the tumor into the same prognostic category as T1a–T1b, N0, M0. In ABCSG 6/8, patients in the low risk group has risk of distant recurrence of 4% at 10 years and in the TransATAC study, patients with 1-3 positive nodes in the low-risk group had a 5.6% risk of distant recurrence at 10 years."
- These guidelines consider the therapeutic predictive value of this assay as "not determined".

National Institute for Health and Care Excellence

The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE, 2018) stated:[9]

- "EndoPredict (EPClin score), Oncotype DX Breast Recurrence Score and Prosigna are recommended as options for guiding adjuvant chemotherapy decisions for people with oestrogen receptor (RE)-positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2)-negative and lymph node (LN)-negative (including micrometastatic disease; see section 5.4) early breast cancer, only if:"
    - "they have intermediate risk of distant recurrence using a validated tool such as PREDICT or the Nottingham Prognostic index"
    - "information provided by the test would help them choose, with their clinician, whether or not to have adjuvant chemotherapy taking into account their preference".

Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care

The Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care (PEBC, 2022) conducted a systematic review of the literature to serve as the basis of their clinical practice guideline. The clinical practice guideline for the clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer stated the following regarding EndoPredict:[10]

- "Recommendation 1: In patients with early-stage estrogen receptor (ER)-positive/human epidermal growth factor 2 (HER2)-negative breast cancer, clinicians should consider using multigene profiling assays (i.e., Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna, EndoPredict, and the Breast Cancer Index) to help guide the use of systemic therapy.
- Recommendation 2: In patients with early-stage node-negative ER-positive/HER2-negative disease, clinicians may use a low-risk result from Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna, EndoPredict/EPclin, or Breast Cancer Index assays to support a decision not to use adjuvant chemotherapy."

St. Gallen International Expert Consensus

The St. Gallen International Expert Consensus (2017) stated:[11]

- "The panel agreed that there was no role in clinical low risk cases [such as pT1a/b, grade 1 (G1), ER high, N0] and similar settings where chemotherapy would not be indicated under any circumstances."
- "The Panel agreed that a number of gene expression signatures served as prognostic markers in the setting of adjuvant endocrine therapy in node-negative breast cancers, including the 21 gene recurrence score, the 70 gene signature, the PAM50 ROR scoreV R, the EpClin score V R, and the Breast Cancer Index V R. The Panel endorsed all of these assays for guiding the decision on adjuvant

chemotherapy in node-negative tumors as they all identify node-negative cases at low risk, with an excellent prognosis that would not warrant chemotherapy."

- "The Panel agreed that gene expression signatures offered information that can refine the prognosis for node-positive breast cancers. However, the Panel did not uniformly endorse the use of gene expression signatures for making treatment decisions regarding adjuvant chemotherapy in node positive cases."
- "The Panel did not recommend the use of gene expression signatures for choosing whether to recommend extended adjuvant endocrine treatment, as no prospective data exist and the retrospective data were not considered sufficient to justify the routine use of genomic assays in this setting."
- "In patients who are not candidates for adjuvant chemotherapy owing to comorbid health conditions or tumor stage/risk, or in patients who 'obviously' need adjuvant chemotherapy, typically including stage III breast cancer, there is no routine need for genomic tests."
- "In general, the zone 'in between' is where genomic assays may be most valuable. These would often be patients with tumors between 1 and 3 cm, with zero to two or three positive lymph nodes, and intermediate proliferative fraction. Multigene assay should not be the only factor considered in making a decision to proceed or to avoid chemotherapy."
- In 2019, the panel stated they "believed strongly that genomic assays are valuable for determining whether or not to recommend adjuvant chemotherapy in T1/T2 N0 ER-positive breast cancers, and recognized the value of such tests in patients with ER-positive tumors and limited nodal involvement".[12]

Selected Relevant Publications

There is adequate evidence in the peer-reviewed literature to support testing with EndoPredict in women with early stage (ER+/HER2-) node-negative breast cancer who are considering adjuvant chemotherapy. However, there is insufficient evidence in the peer-reviewed literature regarding the prognostic or predictive use of EndoPredict in women with early stage (ER+/HER2-), node-positive, invasive breast cancer who are either considering adjuvant chemotherapy or who are disease-free at 5 years after initial diagnosis, currently receiving adjuvant hormonal therapy, and who are considering continuing hormonal therapy.[13-34]

Additional prospective-retrospective studies evaluating EndoPredict/EPClin scores and the magnitude of association with distant recurrence or survival outcomes at 10 years with consistently narrow precision estimates are necessary to support the expanded use of the test to identify women who could safely forego adjuvant chemotherapy, spared associated complications, without increasing the risk for disease recurrence and metastatic disease. No direct clinical utility studies were identified that demonstrate EndoPredict can guide clinical decision making in a manner that results in improved health outcomes. Several decision impact studies showed that EndoPredict results increased physician confidence and changed treatment recommendations for some

individuals however, these studies did not report the outcomes associated with these changes in treatment.

Clinical trials may be ongoing. Additional information can be found at https://clinicaltrials.gov.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for EndoPredict testing are reviewed using these criteria.

- Previous Testing:
  - No repeat EndoPredict testing on the same tumor when a result was successfully obtained, and
  - No previous gene expression assay (e.g. OncotypeDx Breast) performed on the same tumor when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- Required Clinical Characteristics:
  - Primary invasive breast cancer meeting all of the following criteria:
  - Unilateral tumor
    - Tumor size >0.5cm (5mm) in greatest dimension (T1b-T3)
    - Hormone receptor positive (ER+ or PR+), and
    - HER2 negative, and
  - The individual has no regional lymph node metastasis (pN0) or only micrometastases (pN1mi, malignant cells in regional lymph node(s) not greater than 2.0mm), and
  - Adjuvant endocrine systemic chemotherapy is a planned treatment option for the individual or results from this EndoPredict test will be used in making adjuvant chemotherapy treatment decisions, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Other Considerations

- Testing Multiple Samples:
  - When more than one ipsilateral breast cancer primary is diagnosed, testing should be performed on the tumor with the most aggressive histologic characteristics. If an exception is requested, the following criteria will apply:
    - There should be reasonable evidence that the tumors are distinct (e.g., different quadrants, different histopathologic features, etc.), AND

- There should be no evidence from either tumor that chemotherapy is indicated (e.g., histopathologic features or previous EndoPredict result of one tumor suggest chemotherapy is indicated), AND
- If both tumors are to be tested, both tumors must independently meet the required clinical characteristics

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). EndoPredict gene expression profiling assay for assessing risk of breast cancer recurrence. November 10, 2015.

2. Warf MB, Rajamani S, Krappmann K, et al. Analytical validation of a 12-gene molecular test for the prediction of distant recurrence in breast cancer. Future Science OA. 2017;3(3):FSO221. doi: 10.4155/fsoa-2017-0051.

3. Myriad Genetics Inc. Myriad EndoPredict® Technical Specifications. Updated January 8, 2020. Available at: https://s3.amazonaws.com/myriad-web/Managed+Care/EndoPredict-TechnicalSpecifications.pdf

4. Myriad Oncology. EndoPredict. Available at: https://myriad-oncology.com/endopredict

5. Andre F, Ismaila N, Allison K, et al. Biomarkers for Adjuvant Endocrine and Chemotherapy in Early-Stage Breast Cancer: ASCO Guideline Update. *J Clin Oncol.* 2022 Jun 1;40(16):1816-1837.

6. Senkus E, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Primary breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow up. *Ann Oncol.* 2015;26(5): v8-v30.

7. Cardoso F, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Early breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol*. 2019;30(10):1194-1220.

8. National Comprehensive Cancer Network 2022 Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Breast Cancer. V.4.2022. Available at http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/breast.pdf

9. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Tumor profiling tests to guide adjuvant chemotherapy decisions in early breast cancer. London (UK):

National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE); 2018 Dec. Available at: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/dg34

10. Blanchette P, Sivajohanathan D, Bartlett J, et al. Clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer: an Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) clinical practice guideline. *Curr Oncol*. 2022;29(4):2599-2616.

11. Curigliano C, Burstein HJ, Winer EP, et al. De-escalating and escalating treatments for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International expert consensus on the primary therapy of early breast cancer 2017. *Ann Oncol*. 2017: 1700-1712.

12. Burstein HJ, Curigliano G, Loibl S, et al. Estimating the benefits of therapy for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International Consensus Guidelines for the primary therapy of early breast cancer 2019. Ann Oncol. 2019;30(10):1541-1557.

13. Denkert C, Kronenwett R, Schlake W, et al. Decentral gene expression analysis for ER+/Her2- breast cancer: results of a proficiency testing program for the EndoPredict assay. *Virchows Archiv.* 2012;460(3):251-259. doi: 10.1007/s00428-012-1204-4.

14. Dubsky P, Filipits M, Jakesz R, et al. EndoPredict improves the prognostic classification derived from common clinical guidelines in ER-positive, HER2-negative early breast cancer. *Ann Oncol.* 2013;24(3):640-647. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mds334.

15. Poremba C, Uhlendorff J, Pfitzner BM, et al. Preanalytical variables and performance of diagnostic RNA-based gene expression analysis in breast cancer. *Virchows Arch.* 2014;465(4):409-417. doi: 10.1007/s00428-014-1652-0.

16. Filipits M, Rudas M, Jakesz R, et al. A new molecular predictor of distant recurrence in ER-positive, HER2-negative breast cancer adds independent information to conventional clinical risk factors. *Clin Cancer Res.* 2011;17(18):6012-6020.

17. Buus R, Sestak I, Kronenwett R, et al. Comparison of EndoPredict and EPclin With Oncotype DX Recurrence Score for Prediction of Risk of Distant Recurrence After Endocrine Therapy. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2016;108(11).

18. Filipits M, Dubsky P, Rudas M, et al. Prediction of distant recurrence using EndoPredict among women with ER+, HER2- node-positive and node-negative breast cancer treated with endocrine therapy only. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2019;25(13):3865-3872. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.Ccr-19-0376.

19. Martin M, Brase JC, Calvo L, et al. Clinical validation of the EndoPredict test in node-positive, chemotherapy-treated ER+/HER2- breast cancer patients: results from the GEICAM 9906 trial. *Breast Cancer Res.* 2014;16(2):R38.

20. Dubsky P, Brase JC, Jakesz R, et al. The EndoPredict score provides prognostic information on late distant metastases in ER+/HER2- breast cancer patients. *Br. J Cancer.* 2013;109(12):2959-2964. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2013.671.

21. Muller BM, Keil E, Lehmann A, et al. The EndoPredict Gene-Expression Assay in Clinical Practice - Performance and Impact on Clinical Decisions. *PloS One.* 2013;8(6):e68252.

22. Jahn SW, Bösl A, Tsybrovskyy O, et al. Clinically high-risk breast cancer displays markedly discordant molecular risk predictions between the MammaPrint and EndoPredict tests. *Br J Cancer.* 2020;122(12):1744-1746. doi: 10.1038/s41416-020-0838-2.

23. Sestak I, Filipits M, Buus R, et al. Prognostic value of EndoPredict in women with hormone receptor positive, HER2-negative invasive lobular breast cancer. *Clin Cancer Res.* 2020. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.Ccr-20-0260.

24. Villarreal-Garza C, Lopez-Martinez EA, Deneken-Hernandez Z, et al. Change in therapeutic management after the EndoPredict assay in a prospective decision impact study of Mexican premenopausal breast cancer patients. *PLOS ONE*. 2020;15(3):e0228884. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0228884.

25. Ontario Health Quality. Gene expression profiling tests for early-stage invasive breast cancer: A health technology assessment. *Ont Health Technol Assess Ser.* 2020;20(10):1-234.

26. Soliman H, Flake DD, Magliocco A, et al. Predicting expected absolute chemotherapy treatment benefit in women with early-stage breast cancer using EndoPredict, an integrated 12-gene clinicomolecular assay. *JCO Precis Oncol.* 2019(3):1-10. doi: 10.1200/po.18.00361.

27. Dubsky PC, Singer CF, Egle D, et al. The EndoPredict score predicts response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy and neoendocrine therapy in hormone receptor-positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-negative breast cancer patients from the ABCSG-34 trial. *Eur J Cancer.* 2020;134:99-106. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2020.04.020.

28. Ettl J, Anders SI, Hapfelmeier A, et al. First prospective outcome data for the second-generation multigene test Endopredict in ER-positive/HER2-negative breast cancer. *Arch Gynecol Obstet*. 2020;302(6):1461-1467. doi: 10.1007/s00404-020-05771-4.

29. Noske A, Anders SI, Ettl J, et al. Risk stratification in luminal-type breast cancer: Comparison of Ki-67 with EndoPredict test results. *Breast*. 2020;49:101-107.

30. Somashekhar SP, Zaveri S, Vijay DG, et al. Individualized Chemotherapy Benefit Prediction by EndoPredict in Patients With Early Breast Cancer in an Indian Cohort. *JCO Glob Oncol*. 2020;6:1363-1369. doi: 10.1200/go.20.00250.

31. Villarreal-Garza C, Ferrigno AS, De la Garza-Ramos C, et al. Clinical utility of genomic signatures in young breast cancer patients: a systematic review. *NPJ Breast Cancer.* 2020;6:46. doi: 10.1038/s41523-020-00188-3.

32. Jank P, Lindner JL, Lehmann A, et al. Comparison of risk assessment in 1652 early ER positive, HER2 negative breast cancer in a real-world data set: classical pathological parameters vs. 12-gene molecular assay (EndoPredict). *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2022;191(2):327-333. doi: 10.1007/s10549-021-06415-0.

33. Dinh P, Graham JD, Elder EN, et al. Impact of the EndoPredict genomic assay on treatment decisions for oestrogen receptor-positive early breast cancer patients: benefits of physician selective testing. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2022;191(3):501-511. doi: 10.1007/s10549-021-06456.

34. Bourien H, Quillien V, Godey F, et al. Impact of EPclin on adjuvant therapeutic decision making and comparison of EPclin to the PREDICT tool. *Int J Biol Markers*. 2021;36(2):57-63. doi: 10.1177/17246008211012424.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Expanded Carrier Screening Panels

MOL.TS.165.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Expanded carrier screening panels are addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Ashkenazi Jewish Genetic Disorders Sequencing	81412
ASPA Targeted Mutation Analysis	81200
BCKDHB Targeted Mutation Analysis	81205
BLM Targeted Mutation Analysis	81209
Carrier Screening Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
CFTR Targeted Mutation Analysis	81220
CFTR Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81222
CFTR Sequencing	81223
DMD Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81161
FANCC Targeted Mutation Analysis	81242
FMR1 Expansion Analysis	81243

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
FMR1 Methylation Analysis	81244
G6PC Targeted Mutation Analysis	81250
GBA Targeted Mutation Analysis	81251
Genesys Carrier Panel	0400U
Genetic testing for severe inherited conditions (eg, cystic fibrosis, Ashkenazi Jewish-associated disorders, genomic sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 15 genes (eg, ACADM, ARSA, ASPA, ATP7B, BCKDHA, BCKDHB, BLM, CFTR, DHCR7, FANCC, G6PC, GAA, GALT, GBA, GBE1, HBB, HEXA, IKBKAP, MCOLN1, PAH)	81443
GJB2 Sequencing	81252
GJB6 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81254
HBA1/HBA2 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81257
HBA1/HBA2 Sequencing	81259
HBA1/HBA2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81269
HBB Targeted Mutation Analysis	81361
HBB Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81363
HBB Sequencing	81364
Hemoglobin Electrophoresis	83020
HEXA Targeted Mutation Analysis	81255
IKBKAP Targeted Mutation Analysis	81260
MCOLN1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81290
SERPINA1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81332
SMN1 Gene Analysis; Dosage/Deletion Analysis (eg, carrier testing), includes SMN2 Analysis, if performed	81329
SMPD1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81330

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What are expanded carrier screening panels?

Definition

Expanded carrier screening panels, also known as multiplex carrier screening panels, are designed to identify carrier status or predict risk for multiple genetic diseases in a single test. It is typically offered to individuals planning a pregnancy or currently pregnant.

Prevalence

The genetic diseases that are tested for range in severity from lethal in infancy to so mild an affected individual may never develop symptoms. Some conditions are quite common, especially in certain ethnic groups, while others are rare.

It is generally believed that all people carry several recessive gene mutations. An estimated 1 in 580 births has an autosomal recessive condition and 1 in 2000 have an X-linked condition.[1]

Inheritance

Expanded carrier screening panels may include autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

X-Linked Inheritance

In X-linked inheritance, the mutation is carried on the X chromosome. Females have two X chromosomes, and males have one. Males typically have more severe symptoms than females. A female with a mutation has a 50% chance to pass that mutation to her children. A male with a mutation cannot pass the mutation to any sons, but will pass it to all daughters. A process called X-inactivation in females results in random inactivation of expression of one X-chromosome in each cell of the body. For females with one mutation, the percentage and distribution of cells with expression of the X chromosome carrying the mutation can influence the degree of severity.

Common uses

Expanded carrier screening is most commonly done for reproductive planning, to identify couples at risk for having a child with a recessive inherited disorder. In most cases, couples who have a child with a recessive inherited disorder have no family history of that disorder or any other risk factors.

Carrier screening for a specific disorder may be indicated when there is a positive family history, when a reproductive partner is a carrier of or affected with a recessive disorder, or when there is a known increased risk based on ethnicity or other factors.

Test information

Introduction

Expanded carrier screening panels determine carrier status for numerous genetic conditions simultaneously for the purposes of reproductive planning.

Expanded carrier screening panels

Several expanded carrier screening panels are available. Each test has a unique set of diseases included in novel and proprietary genetic testing platforms. The number of mutations tested varies considerably by condition, ranging from a single mutation for rare conditions to over 100 mutations for cystic fibrosis. Complete testing information, including a list of all conditions screened, can be found at a laboratory's website.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to expanded carrier screening.

American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology

The American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology (ACOG, 2017)[2] published a committee opinion that stated the following regarding Expanded Carrier Screening:

- “Ethnic-specific, panethnic, and expanded carrier screening are acceptable strategies for prepregnancy and prenatal carrier screening. Each obstetrician–gynecologist or other health care provider or practice should establish a standard approach that is consistently offered to and discussed with each patient, ideally before pregnancy. After counseling, a patient may decline any or all carrier screening.” “Given the multitude of conditions that can be included in expanded carrier screening panels, the disorders selected for inclusion should meet several of the following consensus-determined criteria: have a carrier frequency of 1 in 100 or

greater, have a well-defined phenotype, have a detrimental effect on quality of life, cause cognitive or physical impairment, require surgical or medical intervention, or have an onset early in life. Additionally, screened conditions should be able to be diagnosed prenatally and may afford opportunities for antenatal intervention to improve perinatal outcomes, changes to delivery management to optimize newborn and infant outcomes, and education of the parents about special care needs after birth."

- "Carrier screening panels should not include conditions primarily associated with a disease of adult onset."

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2021) released an educational practice resource on carrier screening.[3] This consensus statement asserted that general population carrier screening should be ethnicity and family history agnostic. To accomplish this, screening all individuals in the prenatal/preconception period for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions with a carrier frequency of >1/200 was suggested. ACMG generated a list of 113 genes meeting these criteria.

Concerns with large panels

Although the number of large panels being offered by laboratories is increasing, most of the included tests are not indicated for each person being tested.

Issues with expanded carrier screening include:

- Many included tests have not been recommended for population-based carrier screening and should therefore only be performed when there is a specific known increased risk, such as a family history of the condition.
- Some conditions included in expanded carrier screens are exceedingly rare except in certain ethnicities, or the carrier frequency in teh general population may not be known. Therefore, the residual risk for an individual after a negative expanded carrier screen may not be provided by the laboratory.[3]
- Mutation analysis may not be the preferred initial screening test for some conditions. For example, a CBC with RBC indices is the initial screening test for beta-thalassemia followed by hemoglobin analysis for individuals with microcytic anemia.[4,5] Measuring hexosaminidase A activity may be preferable to mutation analysis for Tay-Sachs carrier screening, especially in non-Jewish populations.[5]
- Some expanded carrier screens include testing for conditions that are relatively mild, treatable, or have onset in adulthood.
- Depending on ethnicity, current expanded carrier screening panels are expected to identify up to 40% of people tested as carriers of a recessive gene mutation. Therefore, if this screening is routinely offered, many patients will require counseling for a positive result, and partner testing must be offered. The most complete partner testing is often by full gene sequencing. Availability of partner

testing, cost, turnaround time, and the possibility of identifying a variant of unknown significance by sequencing make this a complex clinical scenario to manage in the routine reproductive setting.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for expanded carrier screening panels are reviewed using these criteria.

Individually billed gene tests

Individual gene tests included in expanded carrier screening panels that will be separately billed should be evaluated based on the medical necessity criteria for each gene test.

Any gene tests that are separately billed and do not meet medical necessity criteria are not a reimbursable service. It will be at the laboratory, provider, and patient's discretion to determine if a multi-gene panel remains the preferred testing option, recognizing that only a portion of the panel may be reimbursed by insurance.

Single panel code billed

Panel will be billed with a single procedure code, 81443, to represent all genes being sequenced.

- No single gene components of the panel have been performed and reimbursed previously, or billed separately on the same date of service, AND
- Medical necessity must be established for full gene **sequencing** of at least two conditions included in the panel. This does not include:
    - targeted mutation testing (i.e. cystic fibrosis carrier testing performed by a panel of mutations, or known familial mutation testing), or
    - molecular methodologies other than sequencing (i.e. fragile X testing; deletion/duplication analysis of any gene by MLPA or similar platform), or
    - non-molecular methodologies (i.e. hemoglobin electrophoresis for hemoglobinopathies)

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

The following conditions should not be billed as part of 81443 and should not count toward the requirement of two conditions meeting medical necessity requirements:

- Spinal muscular atrophy carrier testing should be billed separately using 81329
- Fragile X testing should be billed separately using 81243

Carrier testing performed due to the sole indication of Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry will be redirected to 81412.

Coverage guidance

This table describes coverage guidance around the most commonly performed carrier screening tests. It also includes the test types addressed by population-based carrier screening guidelines. When the test is not addressed in this table, refer to the general guideline: Genetic Testing for Carrier Status. For these additional tests to be medically necessary, there will generally need to be a specific known increased risk for that condition such as a known family history or a reproductive partner who is known to be a carrier of or affected with the condition.

Coverage Guidance for Genes Included in Expanded Carrier Screening Multi-Gene Panels

Condition groups	Condition	Gene	CPT Code	Required Claim Code	Coverage
Pan-Ethnic Conditions	Cystic fibrosis	CFTR	81220	NONE	MOL.TS.158
			81222	NONE	MOL.TS.158
			81223	NONE	MOL.TS.158
	Spinal muscular atrophy	SMN1/ SMN2	81329	SMN1SMN2	MOL.TS.225
	Fragile X syndrome	FMR1	81243	NONE	MOL.TS.172
			81244	NONE	MOL.TS.172
	Ashkenazi Jewish genetic disorders **				MOL.TS.129
	Bloom syndrome	BLM	81209	NONE	MOL.TS.132
	Canavan disease	ASPA	81200	NONE	MOL.TS.145
	Dihydrolipoamide dehydrogenase deficiency	DLD	81479	DLD	MOL.CU.110
	Familial dysautonomia	IKBKAP	81260	NONE	MOL.CU.110

Condition groups	Condition	Gene	CPT Code	Required Claim Code	Coverage
	Familial hyperinsulinism	ABCC8	81401	ABCC8	MOL.CU.110
	Fanconi anemia, type C	FANCC	81242	NONE	MOL.CU.110
	Gaucher disease, type 1	GBA	81251	NONE	MOL.TS.173
	Glycogen storage disease, type 1A	G6PC	81250	NONE	MOL.CU.110
	Joubert syndrome, type 2	TMEM216	81479	TMEM216	MOL.CU.110
	Maple syrup disease, type 1B	BCKDHB	81205	NONE	MOL.CU.110
	Mucolipidosis, type IV	MCOLN1	81290	NONE	MOL.CU.110
	Nemaline myopathy, type 2	NEB	81400	NEB	MOL.CU.110
	Niemann-Pick disease, type A	SMPD1	81330	NONE	MOL.TS.207
	Tay-Sachs disease	HEXA	81255	NONE	MOL.TS.226
	Usher syndrome, type 1F	PCDH15	81400	PCDH15	MOL.CU.110
	Usher syndrome, type 3	CLRN1	81400	CLRN1	MOL.CU.110
Hemoglobinopathy screening	Hemoglobinopathies	NONE	83020	NONE	Cover without review

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Condition groups	Condition	Gene	CPT Code	Required Claim Code	Coverage
	Sickle cell anemia, Thalassemia	HBB	81361	HBB	MOL.TS.308
			81363	HBB	MOL.TS.308
			81364	HBB	MOL.TS.308
	Alpha thalassemia	HBA1/HBA2	81257	NONE	MOL.TS.308
			81269	HBA1HBA2	MOL.TS.308
			81259	HBA1HBA2	MOL.TS.308

Note **The single Ashkenazi Jewish Carrier Screening guideline should be sufficient to assess the appropriateness of all tests in this category in most circumstances. The available individual gene test policies are provided should additional information be useful.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Thompson MW, McInnes RR, Willard HF. Thompson & Thompson Genetics in Medicine. 5th ed. Philadelphia: Saunders; 1991.
2. ACOG Committee Opinion. Number 690, March 2017. Carrier screening in the age of genomic medicine. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017;129(3):595-596.
3. Gregg AR, Aarabi M, Klugman S, et al. Screening for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions during pregnancy and preconception: a practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021;23(10):1793-1806. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01203-z
4. ACOG Practice Bulletin. Number 78, January 2007. Hemoglobinopathies in pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2007 Jan;109(1):229-37.
5. ACOG Committee Opinion. Number 691, March 2017 (Reaffirmed 2020). Carrier screening for genetic conditions. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017;129:e41–55.

Facioscapulohumeral Muscular Dystrophy Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.290.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
D4Z4 region (FSHMD1A) deletion analysis	81404
D4Z4 region (FSHMD1A) methylation analysis	81479
FSHMD1 characterization of 4qA/4qB haplotypes	81404
SMCHD1 sequencing	81479
SMCHD1 deletion/duplication analysis	81479

What is Facioscapulohumeral Muscular Dystrophy?

Definition

Facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy (FSHD) is both a genetic & epigenetic condition characterized by progressive muscle weakness involving facial, scapular, and humeral muscle groups early, and pelvic and peroneal muscle groups later.[1,2] There are two types of FSHD (FSHD1 and FSHD2) that are clinically identical, but distinguished by their different genetic causes.

Prevalence

Prevalence is estimated between 4-10 per 100,000.[3] Approximately 95% of FSHD cases are FSHD1; the remaining cases are FSHD2.[2]

Symptoms

Signs and symptoms can begin anytime between childhood and adulthood. More than 50% of individuals with FSHD demonstrate findings by age 20 years, but some individuals remain asymptomatic throughout their lives.[3] There is a severe infantile form of FSHD in which muscle weakness is present from birth.[3]

Symptoms of FSHD include:

- Progressive facial muscle weakness (seen by difficulty with whistling) and shoulder girdle muscle weakness and atrophy
- Upper arm weakness and atrophy ("Popeye arms"), often asymmetric
- Pelvic muscle weakness and atrophy develop later
- Gait weakness, foot drop, calf hypertrophy
- Scapular winging
- Exercise intolerance
- Pain
- Extra-muscular manifestations include hearing loss (common) and vision deterioration (rare)

Severity ranges from almost asymptomatic weakness to severe restrictions of activities of daily living with approximately 20% of individuals requiring a wheelchair.

Cause

FSHD is caused by inappropriate expression of the DUX4 gene in muscle cells. The DUX4 gene is located within a microsatellite region called D4Z4, and relaxation of the chromatin in this region is believed to cause the aberrant expression.[3]

In FSHD1, the chromatin relaxation is caused by a deletion or contraction of a repeated stretch of DNA (called the D4Z4 repeat). Symptoms arise when this deletion occurs in the context of a permissive nearby haplotype (called 4A). Inheritance with another haplotype results in non-penetrance of the deletion, and FSHD1 is not likely.

In FSHD2, the chromatin relaxation is caused by the loss of methylation at D4Z4. This is commonly caused by a mutation in the SMCHD1 gene or, very rarely, the DNMT3B gene.[2,3]

Inheritance

The pattern of inheritance differs between FSHD1 and FSHD2.

FSHD1 is inherited in an autosomal dominant pattern, with symptoms only occurring when the D4Z4 deletion occurs in the presence of the permissive haplotype. Without the presence of a specific chromosome 4A haplotype, a D4Z4 region deletion will not lead to the FSHD1 disorder.

FSHD2 inheritance is digenic, with symptoms only occurring when a mutation in SMCHD1 or DNMT3B occurs with the permissive 4A haplotype. The inheritance is not simply autosomal dominant, as SMCHD1 and DNMT3B sort independently from the permissive 4A haplotype locus: they are not always inherited together or from the same parent, as is the case with FSHD1.

Between 10 and 30% of individuals diagnosed with FSHD have no family history. In these putative non-familial cases the genetic change occurred either de novo or the parents may be mosaic for the causative genetic change.

Diagnosis

Diagnosis of FSHD is suggested by clinical phenotype and inheritance pattern, and confirmed by molecular testing. Because of the complex inheritance, careful correlation between clinical presentation and molecular result is essential.

- Diagnostic features should include a facial, scapular, humeral, and/or peroneal distribution of weakness and atrophy. Presence of a clinical phenotype more consistent with FSHD than other myopathies is an important diagnostic consideration. Note, myotonic dystrophy type 1 and 2 are very similar to FSHD and may only be distinguished by molecular testing.
- Biochemical abnormalities are nonspecific but point in the direction of muscle damage. Creatine kinase (CK) is normal to elevated, but it is not typically greater than 1500 IU/L.[3]
- EMG shows mild myopathic changes.
- Muscle biopsy is usually reserved for cases in which molecular testing is inconclusive. If a muscle biopsy is performed, results typically show nonspecific, chronic myopathic changes and dystrophy. Occasionally there can be inflammatory changes present significant enough to suggest an inflammatory myopathy.

The University of Rochester's National Registry of Myotonic Dystrophy and Facioscapulohumeral Muscular Dystrophy defines definite FSHD diagnosis as:[4]

- Weakness of facial muscles, and
- Either of the following
    - Scapular weakness, or
    - Foot dorsiflexor weakness, AND
- Absence of eye involvement (ptosis or extraocular muscle weakness), and
- Absence of an alternative diagnosis on muscle biopsy, and
- EMG results that do not demonstrate myotonia or neurogenic changes

Probable FSHD diagnosis is defined as either:[4]

- Weakness of facial muscles, or

- Either of the following
  - Scapular weakness, or
  - Foot dorsiflexor weakness, and
- Absence of eye involvement (ptosis or extraocular muscle weakness), and
- Absence of an alternative diagnosis on muscle biopsy, and
- EMG results that do not demonstrate myotonia or neurogenic change

OR

- Weakness of facial muscles, and
- Either of the following
  - Scapular weakness, or
  - Foot dorsiflexor weakness, and muscle biopsy and/or EMG results are not available

Treatment

There are no disease-modifying treatments currently available for FSHD. Management is symptom driven and primarily consists of support needed to address loss of strength. Hearing loss and rarer sequelae such as vision impairment or decreased lung function should be assessed and addressed as needed.

Standard of care and management guidelines for confirmed FSDH diagnosis include:[5]

- Evaluation by physical therapy to address functional limitations
- Help determining standard follow-up schedules to monitor for complications (such as pulmonary function testing and ophthalmologic screenings), and the need for assistive devices
- Assessments for hearing and vision loss and other orthopedic interventions
- Pain management to avoid compounding existing mechanical limitations

Survival

FSHD is not typically life shortening, but does lead to increased morbidity.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for FSHD may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted analysis with haplotyping, methylation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or

deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

FSHD1 Testing: Targeted Analysis and Haplotyping

Molecular testing for FSHD starts with assessment for the more common FSHD1. This testing consists of detecting contractions of the D4Z4 locus (reported as a number of D4Z4 repeats) and determination of the associated haplotype, using Southern blot analysis and optical genome mapping.[6]

- The normal range is defined as 12-100 repeat units.
- The FSHD-associated repeat range is defined as 1-10; however, to be pathogenic, the contraction needs to occur in the context of the permissive 4A haplotype.
- Borderline repeat lengths of 10 or 11 require clinical phenotype to interpret, as they may or may not be associated with FSHD in a given individual, even in the presence of the 4A haplotype. These are considered reduced penetrance alleles.

This analysis will detect causative variants in 95% of clinically affected individuals.[3]

FSHD2 Testing: Methylation Analysis and SMCHD1 Sequencing

Molecular testing for FSHD2 consists of determining the methylation status of the D4Z4 region.

- D4Z4 methylation (methylation-sensitive restriction enzyme and Southern blot): methylation levels below 25% are consistent with an FSHD2 diagnosis. Again, to be pathogenic, the contraction needs to occur in the context of the permissive 4A haplotype.
- If hypomethylation is identified, SMCHD1 next generation sequencing may be performed to determine the causative mutation.
- SMCHD1 deletion/duplication analysis will find gene rearrangements that are too large to be detected by sequencing. Large deletions in SMCHD1 are infrequently reported; therefore, deletion/duplication analysis is done as second tier testing in FSHD2.
- DNMT3B gene sequencing may detect rare causative mutations.

This analysis will detect causative variants in less than 5% of clinically affected individuals.[3]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to FSHD testing.

American Academy of Neurology

The American Academy of Neurology Evidenced-based Guideline for Clinicians (2015) considered the following to be Level B practice recommendations:[5]

- "Clinicians should obtain genetic confirmation of FSHD1 in patients with atypical presentations and no first-degree relatives with genetic confirmation of the disease."
- "Large D4Z4 deletion sizes (contracted D4Z4 allele of 10-20 kb) should alert the clinician that the patient is more likely to develop more significant disability and at an earlier age. Patients with large deletions are also more likely to develop symptomatic extramuscular manifestations."

European Neuromuscular Center

According to the 171st European Neuromuscular Center International Workshop: Standards of Care and Management of FSHD (2010): if a physician suspects FSHD clinically, genetic testing is the preferred diagnostic test.[7,8]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for FSHD testing are reviewed using the following criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - D4Z4 deletion and permissive 4A haplotype in a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with a clinical diagnosis of FSHD, or

- Abnormal D4Z4 methylation or disease-causing SMCHD1 mutation and permissive 4A haplotype in a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with a clinical diagnosis of FSHD, OR

- Presymptomatic Testing for Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Member is 18 years of age or older, AND
  - One of the following has been identified in a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative:
    - D4Z4 deletion and permissive 4A haplotype in a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with a clinical diagnosis of FSHD, or
    - Abnormal D4Z4 methylation or disease-causing SMCHD1 mutation and permissive 4A haplotype in a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with a clinical diagnosis of FSHD, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

D4Z4 Targeted Analysis and Haplotyping

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No redundant previous FSHD related testing, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - The member has a probable clinical diagnosis of FSHD based on the following:
    - Weakness of facial muscles, or
    - Either weakness of scapular stabilizers or foot dorsiflexors, and
    - Member has the following:
      - No involvement of the ocular muscles (including extraocular weakness or ptosis), and
      - Muscle biopsy, if available, is not consistent with another diagnosis, and
      - EMG, if available, does not show myotonia or neurogenic changes, and
      - Creatine kinase, if performed, is less than 1500 IU/L, AND
  - The member does not have a known underlying cause for their symptoms, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

D4Z4 Methylation Analysis

- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No redundant previous FSHD related testing, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - The member meets the above criteria for D4Z4 deletion and haplotype analysis, and
  - The member has previously had negative D4Z4 deletion testing, and
  - The member has a permissive 4A haplotype, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

SMCHD1 Analysis

- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No redundant previous FSHD related testing, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - The member meets the above criteria for D4Z4 methylation analysis, and
  - The member has low D4Z4 methylation analysis results (less than 25%), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Kniffin CL. FACIOSCAPULOHUMERAL MUSCULAR DYSTROPHY 1; FSHD1 OMIM 158900. Online Mendelian Inheritance In Man (OMIM) OMIM 158900 (updated 8/12/2021).

2. Statland J, Tawil R. Facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy. *Neurol Clin*. 2014;32:721-728. doi:10.1016/j.ncl.2014.04.003.

3. Preston M, Tawil R, and Wang L. Facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy. 1999 Mar 8 [Updated 2020 Feb 6]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1443/.

4. University of Rochester National Registry of Myotonic Dystrophy and Facioscapulohumeral Muscular Dystrophy Patients and Family Members Physician Checklist FSHD. https://www.urmc.rochester.edu/MediaLibraries/URMCMedia/neurology/documents/Physician-check-list-FSHD-7-25-11.pdf.

5. Tawil R, Kissel JT, Heatwole C, et al. Evidence-based guideline summary: Evaluation , diagnosis and management of facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy: Report of the Guideline Development, Dissemination, and Implementation Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology and the Practice Issues Review Panel of the American Association of Neuromuscular & Electrodiagnostic Medicine. *Neurology*. 2015;85:357-364. doi:10.1212/WNL.0000000000001783.

6. Stence AA, Thomason JG, Pruessner J, et al. Validation of Optical Genome Mapping for the Molecular Diagnosis of Facioscapulohumeral Muscular Dystrophy. *J Mol Diagn*. 2021 Nov;23(11):1506-1514. doi:10.1016/j.jmoldx.2021.07.021.

7. Tawil R, van der Maarel S, Padberg GW, van Engelen BG. 171st ENMC international workshop: Standards of care and management of facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy. *Neuromuscul Disord*. 2010;20:471-475, doi:10.1016.j.nmd.2010.04.007.

8. Lemmers RJ, O'Shea S, Padberg GW, Lunt PW, van der Maarel SM . Best practice guidelines on genetic diagnostics of facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy: Workshop 9th June 2010, LUMC, Leiden, The Netherlands. *Neuromuscul Disord*. 2012;22:463-470. doi: 10.1016/j.nmd.2011.09.004.

FSHMD

Familial Adenomatous Polyposis Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.168.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic testing for familial adenomatous polyposis is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
APC Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81203
APC Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81202
APC Sequencing	81201

What is Familial Adenomatous Polyposis?

Definition

Familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) is an inherited colorectal cancer syndrome characterized by the development of numerous colorectal adenomatous polyps and an increased risk for colon cancer if left untreated. Affected individuals also have an increased risk for gastrointestinal polyps outside the colon, extracolonic malignancies, and non-malignant extracolonic manifestations.[1]

Prevalence

The prevalence of FAP varies and has been reported as 1/6,850 to 1/31,250.[1] Males and females are equally affected.

Symptoms

FAP is considered in an individual with 100 or more colorectal adenomatous polyps or in an individual with fewer than 100 polyps and a family member with FAP. Polyposis typically begins before age 35. Virtually all people with classic FAP will develop colorectal cancer without intervention.[1] Other clinical manifestations include:[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Modestly increased risk for other malignancies including cancers of the thyroid, small bowel, stomach, liver (hepatoblastoma, typically seen in children under 5), pancreas, brain (medulloblastoma), and bile duct.
- Additional gastrointestinal manifestations including adenomatous polyps of the duodenum and stomach and gastric fundic gland polyps.
- Non-gastrointestinal manifestations including osteomas (often of the mandible or skull), dental abnormalities (supernumerary teeth, odontomas), desmoid tumors, soft tissue tumors (epidermoid cysts, fibromas), adrenal masses (adenomas), and congenital hypertrophy of retinal epithelium (CHRPE).[1] Isolated CHRPE may be found in the general population, but multiple or bilateral CHRPE in an at-risk family member may be suspicious for FAP.
- FAP with osteomas or soft tissue tumors suggests the Gardner syndrome variant. FAP with medulloblastoma suggests the Turcot syndrome variant.
- Attenuated FAP (AFAP) is a milder form characterized by the presence of 10-99 polyps (average: 30). Colon cancer generally presents at a later age than classic FAP. Individuals with 100 or more polyps occurring at later ages (35 to 40 years or older) may be found to have AFAP. A personal history of colorectal cancer before age 60 (without polyposis) and a family history of multiple adenomatous polyps may also be seen with AFAP. Currently, there is no consensus regarding precise diagnostic criteria for AFAP.[1,2]

Cause

Almost all cases of FAP are due to mutations in the adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) gene, a tumor suppressor gene. "Fewer than 30% of individuals with attenuated phenotype are expected to have an identifiable APC pathogenic variant."[1] Most people inherit an APC mutation from an affected parent, but up to 1 in 4 people with FAP have a new mutation with no known affected family members. The parents of someone with FAP may also be unaffected due to germline mosaicism (a mix of normal and mutated copies of the APC gene are confined to the parent's eggs or sperm).[1]

Some genotype-phenotype correlations have been established. There is debate regarding the use of these correlations to guide surveillance and management.[1]

Inheritance

FAP is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis is established when a mutation is identified in the adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) gene in an individual with characteristic clinical findings.

- APC sequence analysis is used to identify disease-causing mutations in those clinically diagnosed with FAP/AFAP.[3-7] This testing will detect a mutation in up to 90% of individuals with clinically diagnosed FAP.[1] The mutation rate is low for those with AFAP.[5] Testing may be considered for close relatives of someone with FAP when an affected relative is unavailable for testing.[5]
- APC deletion/duplication testing is typically performed in reflex to negative sequence analysis. Deletion/duplication testing detects an additional 8-12% of mutations in those with clinical suspicion of FAP.[1]

Surveillance

Management and prevention strategies for those affected with or at-risk for FAP/AFAP include annual colon screening (colonoscopy is preferred over flexible sigmoidoscopy) beginning at 10-15 years for FAP and every 2-3 years beginning in the late teens for AFAP.[3] Other guidelines state to begin colonoscopy screening at 10-12 years in individuals suspected to have FAP and at 18-20 years for individuals suspected to have AFAP and repeat every 1-2 years in both cases.[8] Prophylactic colectomy is generally recommended when sufficient polyps emerge such that polyposis cannot be managed endoscopically.[3] Annual physical examinations are recommended to include thyroid palpation, neurological examination, and abdominal examination.[1] Surveillance may also include upper endoscopy screening, thyroid ultrasounds, imaging for abdominal symptoms suggestive of a desmoid tumor, and screening for hepatoblastomas in children up to five years of age.[3]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for FAP may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Special Considerations

The following special considerations apply to genetic testing for APC.

- Molecular genetic testing of MUTYH should be considered if no APC mutation is found.[1]
- Single gene testing for APC may be completed or multigene panel testing may be performed. Some multigene panels include all polyposis and colorectal cancer genes.[1,3]
- A common variant in the APC gene, called I1307K, may mildly increase the risk for colorectal cancer, but **does not cause FAP**.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes guidelines and evidence pertaining to FAP testing.

American College of Gastroenterology

Evidence-based guidelines from the American College of Gastroenterology (ACG, 2009) recommended:[6]

- "patients with classic FAP (>100 adenomas) should be advised to pursue genetic counseling and genetic testing, if they have siblings or children who could potentially benefit from this testing." [Grade 2B: "weak recommendation, moderate-quality evidence"]

The American College of Gastroenterology (ACG, 2015) clinical guidelines stated that "Individuals who have a personal history of >10 cumulative colorectal adenomas, a family history of one of the adenomatous polyposis syndromes, or a history of adenomas and FAP-type extracolonic manifestations (duodenal/ampullary adenomas, desmoid tumors, papillary thyroid cancer, congenital hypertrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium, epidermal cysts, osteomas) should undergo assessment for the adenomatous polyposis syndrome."[7]

American Gastroenterological Association

Consensus guidelines from the American Gastroenterological Association (AGA, 2001) recommended:[4,5]

- APC gene testing in individuals age 10 or older to confirm the diagnosis of FAP or AFAP, or to provide presymptomatic screening in individuals age 10 or older with a first-degree relative with FAP or AFAP.
- First testing an affected family member to establish if a detectable mutation is present in the family.

American Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Consensus guidelines from the American Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ASGE, 2020) recommended:[8]

- "...genetic counseling and testing in patients with clinical polyposis defined as 10 or more adenomas found on a single endoscopy and 20 or more adenomas during their lifetime" [low quality]
- "...genetic counseling and testing in all first-degree relatives of confirmed polyposis syndrome patients. Suspected FAP individuals should be tested at ages 10 to 12 years, whereas suspected AFAP and MAP should be tested at ages 18 to 20 years" [low quality]
- "...screening sigmoidoscopy or colonoscopy in children with or suspected to have FAP starting at ages 10 to 12 years [and] follow-up colonoscopy for patients found to have rectosigmoid polyps if sigmoidoscopy was the initial screening test. In patients with negative sigmoidoscopy findings, colonoscopy screening should be offered starting in late teen years" [moderate quality]
- "...surveillance colonoscopy at 1- to 2-year intervals in FAP" [moderate quality]
- "...screening colonoscopy in patients with or suspected to have AFAP starting at ages 18 to 20 years" [low quality]
- "...surveillance colonoscopy at 1- to 2-year intervals in AFAP' [low quality]

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

Evidence- and consensus-based guidelines from the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) stated:[3]

- "APC genetic testing is recommended in a proband to confirm a diagnosis of FAP and allow for pathogenic variant-specific testing in other family members. Additionally, knowing the location of the pathogenic variant in the APC gene can be helpful for predicting severity of polyposis, rectal involvement and desmoid tumors."
- When the family mutation is known, testing for the familial pathogenic APC mutation is recommended for at-risk family members (defined as first-degree relatives or more distant relatives if closer relatives are unavailable or unwilling to be tested).
- "If a first degree relative is unavailable or unwilling to be tested, more distant relatives should be offered testing for the pathogenic variant in the family."
- "FAP genetic testing in children should be done by age 10-15 years when colon screening would be initiated. If there is intent to do hepatoblastoma screening, FAP genetic testing should be considered in infancy."
- NCCN guidelines provided criteria for adenomatous polyposis testing in symptomatic individuals. These criteria include an individual with one or more of the following: known pathogenic mutation in APC in the family, at least 20 adenomas (consider testing if 10-19 adenomas), multifocal/bilateral congenital hypertrophy of retinal pigment epithelium (CHRPE), a desmoid tumor, hepatoblastoma, cribriform-morular variant of papillary thyroid cancer, or an individual meeting criteria for serrated polyposis syndrome (SPS) with at least some adenomas.
    - SPS clinical diagnostic criteria are stated as:
        - “5 or more serrated lesions/polyps proximal to the rectum, all being at least 5 mm in size, with 2 or more being 10mm or greater in size."
        - “>20 serrated lesions/polyps of any size distributed throughout the large bowel, with 5 or more being proximal to the rectum."
        - Note: "Any histological subtype of serrated lesion/polyp (hyperplastic polyp, sessile serrated lesion without or with dysplasia, traditional serrated adenoma, and unclassified serrated adenoma) is included in the final polyp count. The polyp count is cumulative over multiple colonoscopies."
- These recommendations are Category 2A, defined as “lower-level evidence with uniform NCCN consensus.”
- Individuals with the APC I1307K mutation should have colonoscopy screening as determined by family history. For individuals not affected by colorectal cancer who have a first-degree relative with colorectal cancer, colonoscopy screening should occur every 5 years, beginning at age 40 years (or 10 years prior to the age at diagnosis for the affected first-degree relative). For individuals not affected by colorectal cancer who do not have a first-degree relative with colorectal cancer, colonoscopy screening should occur every 5 years, beginning at age 40 years.

Criteria

Introduction

Request for genetic testing for FAP are reviewed using these criteria.

APC Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic APC mutation testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic or Predisposition Testing:
  - Family History:
    - Known family mutation in APC identified in 1st degree relative(s). (Note: 2nd or 3rd degree relatives may be considered when 1st degree relatives are unavailable or unwilling to be tested), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

APC Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous APC mutation testing, and
  - No known familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Personal history:
    - At least 10 cumulative adenomas (known or suspected diagnosis of FAP – 100 or more adenomas or AFAP – 10 to 100 adenomas), or
    - A desmoid tumor, hepatoblastoma, cribriform-morular variant of papillary thyroid cancer, or multifocal/bilateral CHRPE, OR
    - At least two adenomas, AND

- At least 5 serrated polyps proximal to the sigmoid colon (2 or more of >10mm), or
- > 20 serrated polyps of any size, but distributed throughout the colon, OR

- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Family history:
    - First degree relative of an individual in whom FAP has been clinically diagnosed or AFAP is considered (at least 10 but less than 100 polyps). (Note: Whenever possible, an affected family member should be tested first), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

APC Duplication/Deletion Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous large rearrangement testing, and
  - Previous APC sequencing performed and no mutations found, and
  - No known familial mutation, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Other Considerations

APC testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Yen T, Stanich P, Axel L, et al. APC-Associated Polyposis Conditions. 1998 Dec 18 [Updated 2022 May 12]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1345/.

2. Knudsen AL, Bülow S, Tomlinson I, et al. Attenuated Familial Adenomatous Polyposis (AFAP) Results from an international collaborative study. *Colorectal Dis*. 2010 Oct;12(10 Online):e243-9.

3. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal. Version 1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_colon.pdf.

4. American Gastroenterological Association. American Gastroenterological Association medical position statement: hereditary colorectal cancer and genetic testing. *Gastroenterology*. 2001;121(1):195-7.

5. Giardiello FM, Brensinger JD, Petersen GM. AGA technical review on hereditary colorectal cancer and genetic testing. *Gastroenterology.* 2001;121(1):198-213.

6. Rex DK, Johnson DA, Anderson JC, et al. American College of Gastroenterology Guidelines for Colorectal Cancer Screening 2009. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2009 Mar;104(3):739-50.

7. Syngal S, Brand RE, Church JM, et al. ACG Clinical Guideline: Genetic testing and management of hereditary gastrointestinal cancer syndromes. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2015;10:223–262.

8. Yang J, Gurudu SR, Koptiuch C, et al. American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy guideline on the role of endoscopy in familial adenomatous polyposis syndromes. *Gastrointest Endosc*. 2020;91(5):963-982.e2. doi: 10.1016/j.gie.2020.01.028.

Familial Hypercholesterolemia Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.169.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
APOB Common Variants	81401
APOB Sequence Analysis	81407
FH Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
FH Multigene Panel	81479
LDLR Sequence Analysis	81406
LDLR Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81405
PCSK9 Sequence Analysis	81406

What is familial hypercholesterolemia?

Definition

Familial hypercholesterolemia (FH) is a genetic disorder characterized by very high levels of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol.

Prevalence

About 1 in 200-250 individuals worldwide have heterozygous FH (they have 1 FH-causing mutation), but may be higher in certain ethnicities.[1]

Approximately one in 1 million individuals have homozygous FH (they have 2 FH-causing mutations). This is much more severe than heterozygous FH.[2] Individuals with this type of FH typically have severe coronary heart disease by their mid-20s; the rate of death or the need for surgical treatment of heart problems by the teenage years is high.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Symptoms

FH is a genetic disorder characterized by very high levels of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol: usually >190 mg/dL in untreated adults and >130 mg/dl in untreated children/adolescents.[1] This leads to an increased risk for coronary heart disease (CHD), including heart attacks, at an early age.[1,3,4]

- Men with untreated FH have a 50% risk for a coronary event by age 50.[1,2]
- Women untreated FH have a 30% risk for a coronary event by age 60.[1,2]

Individuals with untreated FH have about a 20 fold increase for coronary heart disease.[1]

Cause

Most cases of FH are caused by mutations in one of three genes: LDLR, APOB, PCSK9.[1] However, mutations in these genes only account for approximately 60%-80% of FH.[1]

There are likely other genes that are not known at the present time that make up the remaining 20%-40% of cases of FH; therefore, a negative genetic test does not rule out a diagnosis of FH.[1]

Inheritance

FH is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Although not included in this guideline, it is important to note that there is an autosomal recessive form of hypercholesterolemia which is caused by mutations in the LDLRAP1 gene. There is also a milder autosomal dominant form, Familial Combined Hyperlipidemia, which is usually caused by mutations in the LPL gene.[1]

Diagnosis

A clinical diagnosis of FH is suspected based on some combination of personal and family history of very high cholesterol, premature CHD, and cholesterol deposits, such as tendon xanthomas and corneal arcus.[4] At least three organizations have attempted to define clinical diagnostic criteria for FH, but all criteria have recognized limitations.[5,6]

Genetic testing for FH can confirm a diagnosis of FH, particularly in borderline clinical cases.[7-9]

MEDPED criteria[6]

Table gives required cholesterol levels and family history for diagnosing FH.

Total Cholesterol (LDL), mg/dL

Patient's age	Patient has 1st degree relative with FH	Patient has 2nd degree relative with FH	Patient has 3rd degree relative with FH	General population
<20	220 (155)	230 (165)	240 (170)	270 (200)
20-29	240 (170)	250 (180)	260 (185)	290 (220)
30-39	270 (190)	280 (200)	290 (210)	340 (240)
40 or older	290 (205)	300 (215)	310 (225)	360 (260)

Dutch criteria[6]

Definitive FH: Greater than 8 points; Probable FH: 6-8 points; Possible FH: 3-5 points; Unlikely FH <3 points

Points	Description
1 point	First-degree relative with premature* cardiovascular disease or LDL >95th percentile, or personal history of premature peripheral or cerebrovascular disease or LDL 155-189 mg/dL**
2 points	First-degree relative with tendinous xanthoma and/or corneal arcus, or first-degree relative age <18 with LDL >95th percentile, or personal history of coronary artery disease
3 points	LDL 190-249 mg/dL**
4 points	Corneal arcus in patient age <45 years
5 points	LDL 250-329 mg/dL**
6 points	Tendon xanthoma
8 points	LDL ≥330 mg/dL**

Note * Premature: less than 55 years in men; less than 60 years in women

** Please note that these are LDL level cut offs for untreated individuals.

Simon Broome criteria[5,6]

Definitive FH

- Total cholesterol (LDL): 290 (190) mg/dL or higher in adults or 260 (155) mg/dL or higher in pediatric patients and:
- DNA mutation

Probable FH

- Total cholesterol (LDL): 290 (190) mg/dL in adults or 260 (155) mg/dL in pediatric patients and:
- Tendon xanthoma in patient or in first-or second-degree relative

Possible FH

- Total cholesterol (LDL): 290 (190) mg/dL in adults or 260 (155) mg/dL in pediatric patients and:
- Family history of myocardial infarction (MI) at age <50 in second-degree relative or at age <60 in first-degree relative or family history of total cholesterol >290 mg/dL in first- or second-degree relative

Management

Early and aggressive LDL-lowering with high doses of potent statins or statin combination therapy significantly lowers CHD morbidity and mortality for individuals with FH.[10,11] Statins are contraindicated during pregnancy due to concerns for teratogenicity and should be discontinued prior to conception.[1] Due to considerable overlap between the LDL levels of those with FH and common multifactorial hypercholesterolemia, FH often goes undiagnosed until middle age, when much of the preventive value of cholesterol-lowering therapy is lost.[12]

The US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has approved several medications for FH homozygous and heterozygous mutation carriers.[13] However, there have been no guidelines recommending that genetic testing should be performed for the sole purpose of treatment decisions in the absence of a clinical suspicion of FH.

Less than 10% of individuals with FH are adequately treated.[7]

Once a mutation is found in an affected person, single-site testing should be offered to at-risk family members to allow for appropriately early intervention.[14-17]

Survival

Individuals with untreated FH have a much higher risk of dying from a coronary event than those in the general population.[2]

Adequate treatment with statins and other medications significantly decreases morbidity and mortality.[1] In one study, survival to age 39 in those treated since childhood was 100%, while in their affected parents, the survival rate was 93%.[18]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for FH may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted or full single gene sequence analysis, deletion/duplication analysis, and/or multigene panels.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Over 1000 LDLR mutations have been characterized so sequence analysis is required. Major gene deletions and rearrangements account for an estimated 9% of mutations and require specialized deletion testing to detect them.[19]

APOB mutations are primarily found in a limited region of the gene, with the R3500Q mutation being most common.[19] Laboratory testing may be done by targeted mutation analysis for a limited number of APOB mutations or sequencing of the gene region where these mutations are generally found.[1] Deletions and duplications of APOB are not commonly reported in individuals with FH.[1]

Mutations in PCSK9 are the least common genetic cause of FH with less than 5% of cases being attributed.[20] No deletions or duplications have been reported to cause FH.[1]

The proportion of FH attributed to each gene and recommended testing differs. See the Table: Molecular Genetic Testing for FH.

Molecular Genetic Testing for FH

Gene	Proportion of FH Attributed to Mutations in Gene[1]	Test Method[1]
LDLR	60%-80%	Sequence Analysis Deletion/Duplication
APOB	1%-5%	Targeted Analysis Sequencing Analysis Deletion/Duplication
PCSK9	0%-3%	Targeted Analysis Sequencing Analysis
Unknown	20%-40%	NA

Guidelines and evidence

Canadian Cardiovascular Society

The Canadian Cardiovascular Society (CCS, 2018) published an updated position statement that stated the following:[21]

- “We recommend that genetic testing be offered, when available, to complement a diagnosis of FH and enable cascade screening (Strong Recommendation, High-Quality Evidence).”
- “The decision to request genetic screening should be made by the treating physician after discussion with the patient.”

- "We suggest that if available, genetic testing should be used to stratify the ASCVD risk in patients with FH (Weak Recommendation, Moderate-Quality Evidence)."
- "We recommend that patients with HoFH be referred to a specialized lipid clinic and undergo complete evaluation for genetic analysis, presence of ASCVD, and aggressive lipid-lowering therapies, including consideration for extracorporeal LDL-C removal, lomitapide, and PCSK9 inhibitors (Strong Recommendation, Moderate-Quality Evidence)."

Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand

Consensus-based guidelines from The Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand (CSANZ, 2016) stated:[8]

- "Although the clinical picture of FH will be clear-cut in many instances, the diagnostic criteria suggest that genetic testing can provide certainty of diagnosis in some cases where confounding factors such as borderline cholesterol levels, inconclusive family histories or tendon injuries have resulted in a diagnostic dilemma."

European Atherosclerosis Society

The European Atherosclerosis Society Consensus Panel (2015) stated the following: [22]

- "Given the proven atherogenicity of LDL-C in experimental models and in humans with FH, with evidence that exposure to even moderate hypercholesterolaemia increases the long-term risk of a new CHD event, and given the lifelong benefit of genetically determined low LDL-C concentrations, there is an urgent need to identify and treat FH early to maximize therapeutic benefit…. Detection of a pathogenic mutation, usually in the LDLR gene, is the gold standard for diagnosis of FH."

National Institute for Health and Care Excellence

Evidence-based guidelines by the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE, 2019) supported genetic testing for FH as follows:[16]

- "Use the Simon Broome or Dutch Lipid Clinic Network (DLCL) criteria to make a clinical diagnosis of FH in primary care settings. This should be done by a healthcare professional competent in using the criteria."
- "Refer the person to an FH specialist service for DNA testing if they meet the Simon Broome criteria for possible or definite FH, or they have a DLCN score greater than 5."
- "Healthcare professionals should offer all people with FH a referral to a specialist with expertise in FH for confirmation of diagnosis and initiation of cascade testing."

- "Inform all people who have an identified mutation diagnostic of FH that they have an unequivocal diagnosis of FH even if their LDL-C concentration does not meet the diagnostic criteria ..."
- "In a family where a DNA mutation is identified, not all family members may have inherited the mutation. When DNA testing has excluded FH in a member of a family, healthcare professionals should manage the person's coronary heart disease risk as in the general population."
- "In children aged 0–10 years at risk of FH because of 1 affected parent, offer a DNA test at the earliest opportunity. If testing of a child at risk has not been undertaken by the age of 10 years, offer an additional opportunity for a DNA test."

National Lipid Association

The National Lipid Association expert panel on Familial Hypercholesterolemia (NLA, 2011) made the following recommendations regarding genetic testing:[20]

- "Genetic screening for FH is generally not needed for diagnosis or clinical management but may be useful when the diagnosis is uncertain."
- "Identification of a causal mutation may provide additional motivation for some patients to implement appropriate treatment."
- "Importantly, a negative genetic test does not exclude FH, since approximately 20% of clinically definite FH patients will not be found to have a mutation despite an exhaustive search using current methods."

In a statement on genetic testing in dyslipidemia (2020), the NLA stated:[23]

- "Patients with severe primary hypercholesterolemia, and suspected to have FH, are at high risk of ASCVD; the precise genotype is not predictive in an individual patient."
- "Intensity of treatment should be guided by LDL-C elevation rather than the underlying genotype."
- "Prospective studies are needed to determine whether genetic testing for FH in addition to routine lipid profile testing will alter cardiovascular outcomes by identifying the appropriate LDL-C–lowering therapy based on a patient's gene mutations."

Selected Relevant Publication

A Journal of the American College of Cardiology Scientific Expert Panel (2018) statement on clinical genetic testing for FH stated:[17]

- "Because FH is common yet underdiagnosed, it is expected that genetic testing will facilitate the diagnosis of FH, the initiation and intensity of recommended lipid-lowering therapy (LLT), and the identification of affected relatives, thus reducing the burden of cardiovascular disease in families with FH."

Criteria

Known Familial Mutation Testing for FH

- Clinical Consultation:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of LDLR, APOB, or PCSK9 that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - LDLR, APOB, or PCSK9 mutation identified in 1st, 2nd or 3rd degree biological relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - LDL cholesterol of >120 mg/dL in the absence of treatment, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

LDLR Full Sequence and Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Clinical Consultation:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous LDLR sequencing or deletion/duplication testing, and
  - No known LDLR, APOB, or PCSK9 mutation in the family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Member meets either the Dutch criteria or the Simon Broome criteria for possible or probable FH, and
  - Genetic testing is necessary because there is uncertainty in the clinical diagnosis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

APOB Targeted Mutation Analysis or Full Sequence Analysis

- Criteria for LDLR sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis is met, AND
- No previous full sequence analysis of APOB, AND

- No mutations detected in full sequencing or deletion/duplication testing of LDLR or PCSK9 sequencing, if previously performed, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

PCSK9 Full Sequence Analysis

- Criteria for LDLR sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis is met, AND
- No previous genetic testing for PCSK9, AND
- No mutations detected in full sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis of LDLR or APOB sequencing, if previously performed, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

LDLR, APOB, PCSK9 Multigene Panels

FH multi-gene panels, limited to testing for LDLR, APOB, and PCSK9, will be reimbursed when the following criteria are met:

- Clinical Consultation:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous LDLR, APOB, or PCSK9 sequencing or deletion/duplication testing, and
  - No known LDLR, APOB, or PCSK9 mutation in the family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Member meets the Dutch criteria or the Simon Broome criteria for possible or probable FH, and
  - Genetic testing is necessary because there is uncertainty in the clinical diagnosis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Exclusions

Genetic testing for the sole purpose of treatment decisions (i.e. PCSK9 inhibitors) in the absence of a clinical suspicion supported by either the Dutch or Simon Broome criteria is considered investigational and/or experimental.

References

1. Youngblom E, Pariani M, Knowles JW. 2014 Jan 2 [Updated 2016 Dec 8]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK174884/

2. Safeer R. Familial hypercholesterolemia: clues to catching it early. *J Fam Pract.* 2015 Aug: 64(8): 464-469.

3. Wierzbicki AS, Humphries SE, Minhas R. Familial hypercholesterolaemia: summary of NICE guidance. *BMJ.* 2008;337:a1095.

4. Civeira F, International Panel on Management of Familial Hypercholesterolemia. Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of heterozygous familial hypercholesterolemia. *Atherosclerosis.* 2004;173(1):55-68.

5. Austin MA, Hutter CM, Zimmern RL, Humphries SE. Genetic causes of monogenic heterozygous familial hypercholesterolemia: a HuGE prevalence review. *Am J Epidemiol.* 2004 Sep 1;160(5):407-20.

6. FH Foundation. Diagnostic criteria for familial hypercholesterolemia. Available at: https://thefhfoundation.org/diagnostic-criteria-for-familia-hypercholesterolemia2

7. Leren TP. Cascade genetic screening for familial hypercholesterolemia. *Clin Genet.* 2004;66(6):483-7.

8. Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand (CSANZ). Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of Familial Hypercholesterolaemia. Updated 2016. Available at: https://www.csanz.edu.au/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Familial-Hypercholesterolaemia_ratified_-25-Nov-2016.pdf.

9. van Aalst-Cohen ES, Jansen AC, Tanck MW, et al. Diagnosing familial hypercholesterolaemia: the relevance of genetic testing. *Eur Heart J.* 2006 Sep;27(18):2240-6.

10. Rodenburg J, Vissers MN, Wiegman A, et al. Statin treatment in children with familial hypercholesterolemia: the younger, the better. *Circulation.* 2007;116(6):664-8.

11. Smilde TJ, van Wissen S, Wollersheim H, et al. Effect of aggressive versus conventional lipid lowering on atherosclerosis progression in familial hypercholesterolaemia (ASAP): a prospective, randomised, double-blind trial. *Lancet.* 2001 Feb 24;357(9256):577-81.

12. Neil HA, Hammond T, Huxley R, Matthews DR, Humphries SE. Extent of underdiagnosis of familial hypercholesterolaemia in routine practice: prospective registry study. *BMJ.* 2000;321(7254):148.

13. Pucci G, Cicero AF, Borghi C, Schillaci G. Emerging biologic therapies for hypercholesterolaemia. *Expert Opin Biol Ther*. 2017 Jun 15:1-11.

14. Leren TP, Finborud TH, Manshaus TE, Ose L, Berge KE. Diagnosis of familial hypercholesterolemia in general practice using clinical diagnostic criteria or genetic testing as part of cascade genetic screening. *Community Genet.* 2008;11(1):26-35.

15. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. Identification and management of familial hypercholesterolaemia (FH) Full guideline. August, 2008 (Reaffirmed 2014; 2019 update). Available at: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg71/chapter/Recommendations.

16. Sturm AC, Knowles JW, Gidding SS, et al. Clinical Genetic Testing for Familial Hypercholesterolemia. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2018;72(6):662-680.

17. Nordestgaard BG, Chapman MJ, Humphries SE, et al. Familial hypercholesterolaemia is underdiagnosed and undertreated in the general population: guidance for clinicians to prevent coronary heart disease: consensus statement of the European Atherosclerosis Society. *Eur Heart J*. 2013;34(45):3478-90a.

18. Luirink IK, Wiegman A, Kusters DM, et al. 20-Year Follow-up of Statins in Children with Familial Hypercholesterolemia. *N Engl J Med*. 2019;381(16):1547-1556. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1816454

19. Varret M, Abifadel M, Rabès JP, Boileau C. Genetic heterogeneity of autosomal dominant hypercholesterolemia. *Clin Genet.* 2008 Jan;73(1):1-13.

20. Hopkins, PN, Toth PP, Ballantyne CM, Rader DJ. Familial hypercholesterolemias: prevalence, genetics, diagnosis and screening recommendations from the national lipid association expert panel on familial hypercholesterolemia. (2011). *J Clin Lipidol.* 2011;5(3):S9-S17.

21. Brunham LR, Ruel I, Aljenedil S, et al. Canadian Cardiovascular Society position statement on familial hypercholesterolemia: update 2018. *Can J Cardiol*. 2018;34:1553-1563.

22. Wiegman A, Gidding SS, Watts GF, et al. European Atherosclerosis Society Consensus Panel. Familial hypercholesterolaemia in children and adolescents: gaining decades of life by optimizing detection and treatment. *Eur Heart J*. 2015 Sep 21;36(36):2425-37.

23. Brown EE, Sturm AC, Cuchel M, et al. Genetic testing in dyslipidemia: A scientific statement from the National Lipid Association. *J Clin Lipido*l. 2020;14(4):398-413. doi: 10.1016/j.jacl.2020.04.011

Familial Malignant Melanoma Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.170.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Familial malignant melanoma genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
CDKN2A Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
CDKN2A Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
CDKN2A Sequencing	81404
CDK4 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
CDK4 Sequencing	81479

What is familial malignant melanoma?

Definition

Familial malignant melanoma (FMM) is a strongly inherited form of melanoma.

Prevalence

The lifetime risk for a cutaneous melanoma for someone born in the U.S is 1 in 34 women and 1 in 53 men. [1] The incidence continues to rise dramatically.[1] Most melanoma is sporadic. It is usually the result of a combination of genetic susceptibility (probably from several relatively low risk gene variants such as those involved with pigment) and environmental risk factors such as sun exposure.[1-4]

About 4-8% of people with melanoma have a family history of at least one first-degree relative (parent, child, sibling) with melanoma.[3,5] Less than 1% to 2% have multiple affected relatives, which suggests a stronger genetic susceptibility.[2,5]

Symptoms

People who inherit an FMM mutation do not always develop melanoma. Data for CDKN2A mutations suggest that in the United States the melanoma risk is 50% by age 50 and 76% by age 80.[4] The likelihood may vary with geographic location and sun exposure.[5]

Carriers of the CDKN2A p16-Leiden mutation have been found to have between 17% to 25% risk for pancreatic cancer. Estimates from studies using population-based identification of subjects have shown a 7.4 relative-risk (95% CI 2.3 to 18.7) for pancreatic cancers in families with other CDKN2A (p16) mutations.[6]

Cause

Several genes have been linked to a higher risk of melanoma in families. CDNK2A gene mutations account for most of the currently identifiable FMM mutations, followed by CDK4 mutations.[7]

Inheritance

FMM is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

FMM is most likely in a family when there are three or more close relatives diagnosed with melanoma.[2] Other factors that may also suggest FMM include:[2,4,5]

- Melanoma diagnosed younger than usual (average diagnosis age 30s versus 50s in people without FMM)
- More than one melanoma primary in the same individual
- Melanoma and pancreatic cancer in the same family
- Multiple, atypical moles, called dysplastic nevi that are often larger than 5mm in diameter with irregular borders. Melanoma with multiple nevi has also been called familial atypical mole-malignant melanoma syndrome. However, the presence or absence of such moles is no longer viewed as a reliable predictor of FMM in a family.

CDKN2A next generation sequencing identifies the majority of FMM-causing mutations and, in the absence of a known familial mutation, is usually the first step in testing. The likelihood that genetic testing will identify an FMM mutation varies with the personal and family history. The chance of finding a CDKN2A mutation is:

- 20-40% of people with melanoma from a family with at least 3 affected first-degree relatives.[2,7]
- Less than 5% of those with only 2 affected first-degree relatives[2]
- 15% in someone with multiple melanoma primaries and no known family history[2]
- 25-40% in people diagnosed with familial atypical mole-malignant melanoma syndrome - a subset of FMM characterized by >50 atypical nevi with characteristic microscopy features[8]
- 74% of families with FMM and pancreatic cancer[7]

CDK4 next generation sequencing, sometimes of only exon 2, is also available, but mutations are uncommon, accounting for only 2-3% of FMM cases.[7]

Management

For all individuals with a pathogenic mutation in CDKN2A, "consider pancreatic cancer screening beginning at age 40 years (or 10 years younger than the earliest exocrine pancreatic cancer diagnosis in the family, whichever is earlier)".[9] NCCN does not comment on pancreatic cancer screening for individuals with CDK4 mutations.

For individuals with a mutation in a hereditary melanoma gene such as CDKN2A or CDK4, "[t]hese individuals should be instructed on photoprotection and monthly self-skin screening examinations and should receive a regular skin screening examination by a medical professional. The frequency of examination by a health care provider should be tailored to account for the melanoma status and the difficulty of the examination, with higher-risk individuals receiving more frequent examinations ranging from every 3 to 12 months. If the individual has a personal history of melanoma, examinations should be in accordance with NCCN guidelines."[10]

Survival

The increased risk for malignant tumors is the largest factor impacting survival.

Special Considerations

Familial melanoma is also associated with other inherited cancer syndromes such as Li Fraumeni syndrome, hereditary breast and ovarian cancer syndrome, PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome, inherited retinoblastoma, BAP1 tumor predisposition syndrome, and xeroderma pigmentosum.[2,11,12]

Test information

Introduction

FMM testing may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to FMM testing.

American Cancer Society

The American Cancer Society (ACS, 2019) stated:[13]

- "Some families with high rates of melanoma have mutations in genes such as CDKN2A (also known as p16). Tests for some of these gene changes are now available, although doctors aren't sure how useful they are at this time. In part, this is because people with any of the factors above are already known to have a higher risk of melanoma regardless of whether they carry a mutated gene, so it’s not always clear how helpful the genetic testing results would be."

Melanoma Genetics Consortium

The Melanoma Genetics Consortium (GenoMEL,1999), an international research collaborative group, published a consensus statement which stated:[2]

- "DNA testing for mutations in known melanoma susceptibility genes should only rarely be performed outside of defined research programs. With this general proviso, two distinct clinical situations need further consideration: families in which a CDKN2A mutation has been identified in a proband as part of a research study and families for which no prior testing of affected individuals has been conducted."
- “Individuals who choose to undergo genetic testing [in a research setting] should have a second independent diagnostic (as distinct from research) DNA test performed in an accredited genetic testing laboratory.”
- For at-risk relatives with a known familial mutation, test sensitivity is virtually 100%. However, the likelihood of developing melanoma in mutation-positive individuals is largely unknown and there is “lack of proved efficacy of prevention and surveillance strategies based on DNA testing, even for mutation carriers.” They do acknowledge potential benefits could include enhanced motivation to adhere to prevention and screening guidelines, earlier melanoma diagnosis if the biopsy threshold is lower, and lower anxiety for those who learn they are negative for a known family mutation.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) evidence and consensus based guidelines stated:[1]

- "Consider genetic counseling referral for p16/CDKN2A mutation testing in the presence of 3 or more invasive cutaneous melanomas, or a mix of invasive melanoma, pancreatic cancer, and/or astrocytoma diagnosis in an individual family."
- "Multigene panel testing that includes CDKN2A is also recommended for patients with invasive cutaneous melanoma who have a first degree relative diagnosed with pancreatic cancer."
- "Testing other genes that can harbor melanoma-predisposing mutations may be warranted."

Special Considerations

- FMM genetic testing outside of the research setting is not currently recommended for several reasons, including:
    - Currently available testing does not detect a mutation in a significant number of people who appear to have FMM. Therefore, a negative result cannot rule out FMM and should not change the prevention and screening plan for at-risk people.[2]

- Individuals with FMM mutations need essentially the same prevention and screening as anyone at high risk for melanoma (family history, pigmentation, multiple moles, history of blistering sunburn).[2] Therefore, identifying an FMM-causing mutation is also not expected to change screening or treatment for melanoma.[5]
- When a family FMM mutation has been found, other relatives who test negative for that mutation at best only return to the background risk for melanoma (which may be as high as 1 in 25) and still need regular skin screening.[2]
- A significant percentage of people with recognized FMM mutations do not develop melanoma, which is especially true when sun exposure is limited by geography or prevention.[4]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for FMM testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Single Gene Sequencing and Deletion/Duplication Analysis

Due to the low diagnostic yield of single gene sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis, testing of a single gene is not considered medically necessary and is therefore not reimbursable.

Other Considerations

FMM testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not address

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Melanoma: Cutaneous Clinical Practice Guideline V3.2022. Available at http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/PDF/cutaneous melanoma.pdf.

2. Kefford R, Newton Bishop J, Bergman W, Tucker M, on Behalf of the Melanoma Genetics Consortium. Counseling and DNA Testing for Individuals Perceived to Be Genetically Predisposed to Melanoma: A consensus Statement of the Melanoma Genetics Consortium. *J Clin Oncol.* 1999;17(10):3245-51.

3. Debniak T. Familial Malignant Melanoma - Overview. *Hered Cancer Clin Pract.* 2004;2(3):123-129.

4. Melanoma Genetics Consortium (GenoMEL). Physician Information: Genetic counseling and testing for hereditary melanoma. Available at: http://www.genomel.org/genetic_counselling/.

5. American Society of Clinical Oncology. Cancer.Net Guide Familial Malignant Melanoma. Available at: http://www.cancer.net/patient/Cancer+Types/Familial+Malignant+Melanoma.

6. Champine M, Kohlmann W and Leachman S. Genetic Counseling and Testing for Hereditary Melanoma: An Updated Guide for Dermatologists. *Hereditary Genetics*. 2013, S2:004.

7. Goldstein AM, Chan M, Harland M, et al.; Melanoma Genetics Consortium (GenoMEL). High-risk melanoma susceptibility genes and pancreatic cancer, neural system tumors, and uveal melanoma across GenoMEL. *Cancer Res.* 2006;66(20):9818-28.

8. Mize DE, Bishop M, Resse E, Sluzevich J. Familial Atypical Multiple Mole Melanoma Syndrome. In Riegert-Johnson D, Boardman L, Hefferon T, Spurck L, eds. *Familial Cancer Syndromes*. National Library of Medicine (US), NCBI; 2009. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7030/.

9. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic. V2.2022 Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_bop.pdf

10. Leachman SA, Lucero OM, Sampson JE, et al. Identification, genetic testing, and management of hereditary melanoma. *Cancer Metastasis Rev*. 2017;36(1):77-90. doi:10.1007/s10555-017-9661-5.

11. Nijauw CN, Kim I, Piris A, et al. Germline BAP1 inactivation is preferentially associated with metastatic ocular melanoma and cutaneous-ocular melanoma families. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(4);e35295.

12. Leachman SA, Lucero OM, Sampson JE, et al. Identification, genetic testing, and management of hereditary melanoma. *Cancer Metastasis Rev*. 2017;36(1):77-90. doi:10.1007/s10555-017-9661-5.

13. American Cancer Society. Genetic Counseling and Testing for People at High Risk of Melanoma. Last revised: August 14 2019. Available at: https://www.cancer.org/cancer/melanoma-skin-cancer/causes-risks-prevention/genetic-counseling-and-testing-for-people-at-high-risk-of-melanoma

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

FibroTest/FibroSURE

MOL.TS.262.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
HCV Fibrosure	81596
ASH Fibrosure	0002M
NASH Fibrosure	0003M

What is FibroTest/FibroSURE?

Definition

Liver fibrosis is a condition that can lead to cirrhosis, liver failure, and portal hypertension; it is defined by the accumulation of excess proteins such as collagen, which leads to the buildup of scar tissue.[1]

- There are many disease pathways that can lead to fibrosis, such as hepatitis B and C viruses (HBV and HCV, respectively), heavy alcohol use, and metabolic disease. Such diseases cause the liver cells (hepatocytes) to function improperly, which leads to the excess buildup of protein.
- Evaluating the extent of liver fibrosis is an important factor for clinicians making treatment decisions for patients with hepatitis B and C. Liver biopsy is currently considered to be the gold standard for evaluating liver fibrosis; however, obtaining a liver biopsy involves invasive surgery. As a result, several non-invasive alternatives have been developed, including FibroTest.
- FibroTest uses indirect markers to estimate the extent of fibrosis.[1] FibroTest (licensed in the United States as FibroSURE) was developed as an alternative to liver biopsy in the assessment of liver fibrosis. The remainder of this guideline will refer to the test as FibroSURE.
- FibroSURE is a combination of five biochemical assays: alpha2-macroglobulin, haptoglobulin, apolipoprotein A1, gamma glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT) and total bilirubin. An additional component – alanine aminotransferase (ALT) – is infrequently used to test for necroinflammatory lesions. This addition is known as ActiTest. The results of these assays are factored together, along with patient age,

gender, height, and weight to produce a final FibroSURE score and/or ActiTest stage.[2]

- FibroSURE is intended for patients with chronic viral hepatitis B or C, alcoholic liver disease, and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH). Under the broad brand name of NASH-FibroTest, there are five distinct test panels: FibroSURE, ActiTest, SteatoTest 2, NashTest 2, and AshTest.[3]

Test information

- FibroSURE™ is a serum biomarker test that is designed to assess liver fibrosis in patients with chronic viral hepatitis B or C, alcoholic liver disease, and metabolic steatohepatitis (for those who are overweight, have diabetes, or hyperlipidemia).
- This test uses serum or plasma from a blood sample, preferably from a patient who has fasted or had a light meal prior to blood draw.
- The specific assays performed are as follows:
  - Alpha-2-macroglobulin
  - Haptoglobin
  - Apolipoprotein A1
  - Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT)
  - Total bilirubin
  - ALT (an additional component that, when performed, deems the panel ActiTest)
- The FibroSURE score ranges from 0-1 and is proportional to the severity of fibrosis. FibroSURE scores have been assigned a corresponding METAVIR stage. Results are displayed using a five-color severity scheme along with the numeric score (dark green=no fibrosis, light green=minimal fibrosis, yellow=moderate fibrosis, orange=advanced fibrosis, and red=severe fibrosis (cirrhosis)).[4]

Guidelines and evidence

American Association for the Study of Liver Disease

The American Association for the Study of Liver Disease published a practice guideline (2018) stating:[5]

- “Liver stiffness measurements (elastography) are more accurate than serum fibrosis panels (e.g. aspartate aminotransferase [AST] to platelet ratio index or FIB-4) in predicting significant or advanced fibrosis. Noninvasive methods overestimate fibrosis if high levels of necroinflammation, as reflected by elevated ALT, are present.”
- “Liver biopsy offers the only means of assessing both fibrosis and inflammation.”

- Of alternate/non-invasive methods, elastography is preferred.

American Gastroenterological Association Institute

The American Gastroenterological Association Institute (AGAI, 2017) guideline on the role of elastography in assessing liver fibrosis stated:[6]

- "In patients with chronic hepatitis C, the AGA recommends VCTE, if available, rather than other nonproprietary, noninvasive serum tests (APRI, FIB-4) to detect cirrhosis. GRADE: Strong recommendation, moderate quality evidence."

British HIV Association

The British HIV Association (2013) stated:[7]

- "The Writing Group suggests hepatic transient elastography (TE) (FibroScan ™ or Acoustic Radiation Force Impulse [ARFI]) as the non-invasive investigation of choice (2B) but if unavailable, or when reliable TE readings are not obtained, a blood panel test (aspartate transaminase to platelet ratio index [APRI], FIB-4, enhanced liver fibrosis [ELF], Fibrometer ™, Forns Index, FibroTest™) as an alternative (2C)."

European Association for the Study of the Liver

The European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL, 2021) published a practice guideline on the use of non-invasive tests for assessment of liver disease that stated:[8]

- "Non-invasive fibrosis tests should be used for ruling out rather than diagnosing advanced fibrosis in low prevalence populations (LoE 1, Strong recommendation)."
- "Non-invasive fibrosis tests should be preferentially used in patients at risk of advanced liver fibrosis (such as patients with metabolic risk factors and/or harmful use of alcohol) and not in unselected general populations (LoE 2, Strong recommendation)."
- "In patients patients with ALD, LSM by TE <8 kPa is recommended to rule-out advanced fibrosis in clinical practice, with the following NITs as alternatives, if TE is not available (LoE 3; strong recommendation).
    - Patented tests: ELF™ <9.8 or FibroMeter™ <0.45 or FibroTest® <0.48
    - Non-patented tests: FIB-4 <1.3"
- The guideline described transient elastography as the most widely validated non-invasive technique.

World Health Organization

The WHO has published documents on several liver-related diseases.

- Guidelines for the care and treatment of persons diagnosed with chronic hepatitis C virus infection (2018):[9]
    - "In resource-limited settings, WHO recommends that the assessment of liver fibrosis should be performed using non-invasive tests (e.g. aspartate/platelet ratio index (APRI) score or FIB-4 test, see existing recommendations, p. xvii). This can determine if there is cirrhosis before initiation of treatment."
- Guidelines for the care and treatment of persons diagnosed with chronic hepatitis B virus infection (2015):[10]
    - "Aspartate aminotransferase (AST)-to-platelet ratio index (APRI) is recommended as the preferred non-invasive test (NIT) to assess for the presence of cirrhosis (APRI score >2 in adults) in resource-limited settings. Transient elastography (e.g., FibroScan) or FibroTest may be the preferred NITs in settings where they are available and cost is not a major constraint. (Conditional recommendation, low quality of evidence) "

World Gastroenterology Organisation

The World Gastroenterology Organisation has published documents on several liver-related diseases.

- Hepatitis C (2017)[11]
    - The extent of hepatic fibrosis should be checked using noninvasive measures:
        - "Studies have demonstrated that FibroScan is a sensitive alternative to liver biopsy. The amount of fibrosis can be quantified very easily and reliably in more than 95% of the patients [45]. A correct interpretation of transient elastography must have an interquartile range/median values of < 30% and serum ALT < 5 × upper limit of normal. There should be no ongoing excessive alcohol intake, and the patient's BMI should be taken into account. If the BMI is over 30 kg/m2, using extralarge (XL) probes may be considered."
        - "In resource limited regions, and in places where FibroScan is not readily available, scores such as the fibrosis 4 index (FIB4), AST to platelet ratio index (APRI), and acoustic radiation force impulse (ARFI) can be used. An APRI score ≥ 2 can be used to predict the presence of cirrhosis. At its cut-off point, the ARFI score has a sensitivity of 48% but a specificity of 94% for predicting cirrhosis. It can also be used to predict the presence of significant fibrosis (stages 2–4). Using a cut-off value of 1.5, the sensitivity is 37% and the specificity is 95% for significant fibrosis [46,47]."
- Hepatitis B (2015)[12]
    - "Measurement of liver fibrosis by serological testing, FibroScan (transient elastography), or liver biopsy."
    - Determination of the severity of liver disease:

    - "Laboratory tests for inflammation (ALT), hepatic function (bilirubin, albumin, coagulation factors and viral load (HBV DNA), if available"
    - "Hepatic ultrasound examination"
    - "Non-invasive methods to assess fibrosis (serum panels, transient elastography)"
  - Liver biopsy "can help exclude other coexistent causes of liver disease and clarify the diagnosis when ALT and HBV DNA levels are discordant."
- Esophageal Varices (2014)[13]
  - In recommendations on "Esophageal varices", the WGO states that the "predictive accuracy is still unsatisfactory" for noninvasive markers such as FibroSURE.

Selected Relevant Publications

Overall, the evidence base for the liver fibrosis blood tests is of low quality.[14-40] Across the available meta-analyses, the diagnostic accuracy varied widely, with area under the curve (AUC) values for detection of fibrosis ranging from 0.61 to 0.92. Accuracy was heavily dependent on the severity of fibrosis and was typically higher when results were combined with liver stiffness measurements. The majority of individual studies were characterized by design weaknesses which increased the risk of bias in the pooled results. Common limitations identified in the evidence base included retrospective designs, unclear patient selection, limited sample sizes, lack of blinding, and variable cutoff thresholds. Several guideline organizations have published evidence-based recommendations regarding the treatment of liver disease and do not definitively recommend blood tests as a first-line choice for assessment of liver fibrosis. There are a lack of studies that directly compare liver fibrosis tests and their impact on clinical decision making and patient-relevant health outcomes when used as a replacement for biopsy.

Criteria

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.
  - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.

- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

1. Stasi C, Milani S. Non-invasive assessment of liver fibrosis: Between prediction/ prevention of outcomes and cost-effectiveness. *World J Gastroenterol.* 2016;22(4):1711-1720.

2. BioPredictive. Technical Recommendations for FibroTest and FibroMax assays: A guide for biologists and laboratories. Updated March 12, 2018. Available at: https://www.biopredictive.com/services/technical-recommendations/BP-TechnicalRecommendations-EN-V2.3.pdf.

3. BioPredictive. NASH-FibroTest. Available at: https://www.biopredictive.com/products/nash-fibrotest/

4. BioPredictive. Cut-off tables. Available at: https://www.biopredictive.com/services/cutoff-tables/

5. Terrault NA, Lok ASF, McMahon BJ et al. Update on prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of chronic hepatitis B: AASLD 2018 hepatitis B guidance. *Hepatology*. 2018;67(4):1560-1599.

6. Lim JK, Flamm SL, Singh S, Falck-Ytter YT. American Gastroenterological Association Institute Guideline on the Role of Elastography in the Evaluation of Liver Fibrosis. *Gastroenterology*. 2017;152(6):1536-1543. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2017.03.017

7. Wilkins E, Nelson M, Agarwal K, et al. British HIV Association guidelines for the management of hepatitis viruses in adults infected with HIV 2013. *HIV Med.* 2013;14(Suppl 4):1-71.

8. European Association for Study of Liver. EASL-ALEH Clinical Practice Guidelines: Non-invasive tests for evaluation of liver disease severity and prognosis. *J Hepatol.* 2015;63(1):237-264.

9. World Health Organization (WHO). Hepatitis C: Guidelines for the care and treatment of persons diagnosed with chronic hepatitis C virus infection. Geneva (Switzerland): World Health Organization (WHO); 2018. Available at: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241550345

10. World Health Organization (WHO). Guidelines for the prevention, care and treatment of persons with chronic hepatitis B infection. Geneva (Switzerland): World Health Organization (WHO); 2015. Available at: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241549059

11. World Gastroenterology Organisation (WGO). Hepatitis C. Milwaukee (WI): World Gastroenterology Organisation (WGO); 2017. Available at: http://www.worldgastroenterology.org/UserFiles/file/guidelines/hepatitis-c-english-2017.pdf.

12. World Gastroenterology Organisation (WGO). Hepatitis B. Milwaukee (WI): World Gastroenterology Organisation (WGO); 2015. Available at: http://www.worldgastroenterology.org/UserFiles/file/guidelines/hepatitis-b-english-2015.pdf.

13. World Gastroenterology Organisation (WGO). Esophageal varices. Milwaukee (WI): World Gastroenterology Organisation (WGO); 2014. Available at: http://www.worldgastroenterology.org/guidelines/global-guidelines/esophageal-varices/esophageal-varices-english.

14. Houot M, Ngo Y, Munteanu M, et al. Systematic review with meta-analysis: direct comparisons of biomarkers for the diagnosis of fibrosis in chronic hepatitis C and B. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther.* 2016 Jan;43(1):16-29.

15. Salkic NN, Jovanovic P, Hauser G, Brcic M. FibroTest/Fibrosure for significant liver fibrosis and cirrhosis in chronic hepatitis B: a meta-analysis. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2014;109(6):796-809.

16. Stevenson M, Lloyd-Jones M, Morgan MY, Wong R. Non-invasive diagnostic assessment tools for the detection of liver fibrosis in patients with suspected alcohol-related liver disease: a systematic review and economic evaluation. *Health Technol Assess.* 2012;16(4).

17. Poynard T, Lassailly G, Diaz E, et al; FLIP consortium. Performance of biomarkers FibroTest, ActiTest, SteatoTest, and NashTest in patients with severe obesity: meta analysis of individual patient data. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(3):e30325.

18. Thiele M, Madsen BS, Hansen JF, et al. Accuracy of the Enhanced Liver Fibrosis Test vs FibroTest, Elastography, and Indirect Markers in Detection of Advanced Fibrosis in Patients With Alcoholic Liver Disease. *Gastroenterology*. 2018;154(5):1369-1379.

19. Naveau S, Essoh BM, Ghinoiu M, et al. Comparison of Fibrotest and PGAA for the diagnosis of fibrosis stage in patients with alcoholic liver disease. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2014;26(4):404-411.

20. Perazzo H, Munteanu M, Ngo Y, et al; FLIP Consortium. Prognostic value of liver fibrosis and steatosis biomarkers in type-2 diabetes and dyslipidaemia. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther.* 2014;40(9):1081-1093.

21. Munteanu M, Tiniakos D, Anstee Q, et al; FLIP Consortium and the FibroFrance Group. Diagnostic performance of FibroTest, SteatoTest and ActiTest in patients

with NAFLD using the SAF score as histological reference. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther.* 2016;44(8):877-889.

22. Cheng J, Hou J, Ding H, et al. Validation of ten noninvasive diagnostic models for prediction of liver fibrosis in patients with chronic hepatitis B. *PLoS One.* 2015;10(12):e0144425.

23. Shea BJ, Grimshaw JM, Wells GA, et al. Development of AMSTAR: a measurement tool to assess the methodological quality of systematic reviews. *BMC Med Res Methodol.* 2007;7:10.

24. Köksal İ, Yılmaz G, Parlak M, et al. Diagnostic value of combined serum biomarkers for the evaluation of liver fibrosis in chronic hepatitis C infection: A multicenter, noninterventional, observational study. *Turk J Gastroenterol*. 2018;29(4):464-472. doi: 10.5152/tjg.2018.16597

25. Lawitz E, Poordad F, Gutierrez JA, et al. Simeprevir, daclatasvir, and sofosbuvir for hepatitis C virus-infected patients: Long-term follow-up results from the open-label, Phase II IMPACT study. *Health Sci Rep*. 2020;3(2):e145. doi: 10.1002/hsr2.145

26. Pokorska-Śpiewak M, Kowalik-Mikołajewska B, Aniszewska M, et al. Non-invasive evaluation of the liver disease severity in children with chronic viral hepatitis using FibroTest and ActiTest - comparison with histopathological assessment. *Clin Exp Hepatol*. 2017;3(4):187-193. doi: 10.5114/ceh.2017.71079

27. Poynard T, Peta V, Deckmyn O, et al. Performance of liver biomarkers, in patients at risk of nonalcoholic steato-hepatitis, according to presence of type-2 diabetes. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2020;32(8):998-1007. doi: 10.1097/meg.0000000000001606

28. Trilianos P, Tsangaris A, Tawadros A, et al. The Reliability of Fibro-test in Staging Orthotopic Liver Transplant Recipients with Recurrent Hepatitis C. *J Clin Transl Hepatol.* 2020;8(1):9-12. doi: 10.14218/jcth.2019.00038

29. Trnačević E, Salkić N, Trnačević A, et al. Concordance of non-invasive serology-based scoring indices and transient elastography for liver fibrosis and cirrhosis in chronic hepatitis C. *Med Glas (Zenica)*. 2021;18(1). doi: 10.17392/1269-21

30. Verhaegh P, Bavalia R, Winkens B, et al. Noninvasive Tests Do Not Accurately Differentiate Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis From Simple Steatosis: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2018;16(6):837-861. doi: 10.1016/j.cgh.2017.08.024

31. Zarski JP, David-Tchouda S, Trocme C, et al. Non-invasive fibrosis tests to predict complications in compensated post-hepatitis C cirrhosis. *Clin Res Hepatol Gastroenterol*. 2020;44(4):524-531. doi: 10.1016/j.clinre.2019.11.005

32. Lemoine M, Assoumou L, De Wit S, et al. Diagnostic Accuracy of Noninvasive Markers of Steatosis, NASH, and Liver Fibrosis in HIV-Monoinfected Individuals at Risk of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease (NAFLD): Results From the ECHAM Study. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. 2019;80(4):e86-e94. doi: 10.1097/qai.0000000000001936

33. Majumdar A, Campos S, Gurusamy K, et al. Defining the Minimum Acceptable Diagnostic Accuracy of Noninvasive Fibrosis Testing in Cirrhosis: A Decision Analytic Modeling Study. *Hepatology*. 2020;71(2):627-642. doi: 10.1002/hep.30846

34. Rhodes FA, Trembling P, Panovska-Griffiths J, et al. SYSTEMATIC REVIEW: INVESTIGATING THE PROGNOSTIC PERFORMANCE OF FOUR NON-INVASIVE TESTS IN ALCOHOL-RELATED LIVER DISEASE. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2020. doi: 10.1111/jgh.15335

35. Vo HD, Harp KA, Mauch TJ. Diagnostic performance of non-invasive tests for evaluation of hepatic graft fibrosis in pediatric liver transplantation: A scoping review. *Transplant Rev (Orlando)*. 2020;34(4):100568. doi: 10.1016/j.trre.2020.100568

36. Bril F, McPhaul MJ, Caulfield MP, et al. Performance of the SteatoTest, ActiTest, NashTest and FibroTest in a multiethnic cohort of patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Investig Med*. 2019;67(2):303-311. doi: 10.1136/jim-2018-000864

37. Chrostek L, Przekop D, Gruszewska E, et al. Noninvasive Indirect Markers of Liver Fibrosis in Alcoholics. *Biomed Res Int*. 2019;2019:3646975. doi: 10.1155/2019/3646975

38. Graf C, Mondorf A, Knop V, et al. Evaluation of Point Shear Wave Elastography Using Acoustic Radiation Force Impulse Imaging for Longitudinal Fibrosis Assessment in Patients with HBeAg-Negative HBV Infection. *J Clin Med*. 2019;8(12). doi: 10.3390/jcm8122101

39. Vali Y, Lee J, Boursier J, et al. FibroTest for Evaluating Fibrosis in Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease Patients: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *J Clin Med*. 2021;10(11). doi: 10.3390/jcm10112415

40. Yunossi ZM, , Anstee QM, Wai-Sun Wong V, et al. The Association of Histologic and Noninvasive Tests With Adverse Clinical and Patient-Reported Outcomes in Patients With Advanced Fibrosis Due to Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis. *Gastroenterology*. 2021;160(5):1608-1619.e1613. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.12.003

FMR1-Related Disorders (Fragile X) Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.172.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

FMR1-related disorders (Fragile X) genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
FMR1 Expansion Analysis	81243
FMR1 Methylation Analysis	81244

What are FMR1-related disorders?

Definition

FMR1-related disorders are a group of disorders caused by mutations in the FMR1 gene. These include fragile X syndrome, fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome (FXTAS), and fragile X-associated primary ovarian insufficiency (FXPOI).[1]

Prevalence

The most recent estimate for prevalence of fragile X syndrome is 16 to 25 per 100,000 in males. The prevalence of fragile X syndrome in females is predicted to be half that estimated for males. The U.S. prevalence of FXTAS in males is approximately 1/4,848. The prevalence of FXTAS in females is not well established. The U.S. prevalence of FXPOI is approximately 1/3,560.[1]

FMR1-related phenotypes

There are three FMR1-related phenotypes.

Fragile X Syndrome

- Symptoms of fragile X syndrome vary widely and may include the following: intellectual disability, autism, large head, long face, prominent forehead and

chin, protruding ears, loose joints, large testes in postpubertal males, motor and language delays, and behavioral differences.[1-3]

- Given that the mutation is on the X-chromosome, males tend to be more severely affected than females.

Fragile X-Associated Tremor/Ataxia Syndrome

- Fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome (FXTAS) is a neurodegenerative disorder characterized by progressive cerebellar ataxia and/or intention tremor usually presenting after age 50 years in individuals with a premutation allele in the gene for fragile X (FMR1).[1]
- Other neurologic findings of FXTAS include short term memory loss, executive function deficits, cognitive decline, dementia, Parkinsonism, peripheral neuropathy, and lower limb proximal weakness.[1]
- A diagnosis of FXTAS "is associated with a premutation-sized repeat (55-200 CGG repeats)."[1]

Fragile X-Associated Primary Ovarian Insufficiency

- FMR1-related primary ovarian insufficiency (FXPOI) occurs in approximately 20% of women who are carriers of FMR1 premutations.[1] The highest prevalence of FXPOI is seen in individuals with between 80 and 100 CGG repeats.[4]
- Symptoms can include irregular menstruation, elevated follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), reduced fertility, and early menopause.[1]

Cause

FMR1-related disorders are caused by a type of genetic mutation called a triplet repeat expansion in >99% of individuals with these conditions.[1] A triplet repeat is a sequence of three nucleotide building blocks (CGG) that is variably repeated within the FMR1 gene.

Inheritance

FMR1-related disorders are inherited in an X-linked fashion.

X-Linked Inheritance

In X-linked inheritance, the mutation is carried on the X chromosome. Females have two X chromosomes, and males have one. Males typically have more severe symptoms than females. A female with a mutation has a 50% chance to pass that mutation to her children. A male with a mutation cannot pass the mutation to any sons, but will pass it to all daughters. A process called X-inactivation in females results in random inactivation of expression of one X-chromosome in each cell of the body. For females with one mutation, the percentage and distribution of cells

with expression of the X chromosome carrying the mutation can influence the degree of severity.

The number of CGG repeats within the FMR1 gene can expand from one generation to the next, a property known as anticipation.[1,2,4] The type and extent of symptoms depend upon the size of the repeat expansion and the sex of the individual.[1]

Diagnosis

The diagnosis is established with molecular testing to identify the triplet repeat expansion.

- The normal allele size is up to 44 repeat units.[1,4]
- An intermediate allele size is 45-54 repeats.[1,4]
    - An intermediate size allele does not cause symptoms. These may expand into the premutation range when passed on from the mother.[1,4]
- A premutation allele size is approximately 55-200 repeats.[1,4]
    - "Most individuals with the premutation do not show fragile X syndrome–related features; however, some with large premutation repeat sizes have been identified with learning difficulties, fragile X-associated neuropsychiatric disorders (FXAND), or even intellectual disability."[4]
    - A woman carrying a premutation or full mutation is at risk to have a child affected with fragile X syndrome. The actual risk depends on the number of repeats in her FMR1 gene.[1,3,4] Prenatal testing is available for at-risk pregnancies.
    - Both male and female premutation carriers are at risk for FXTAS. The average age of onset of FXTAS is 60-65 years.[1] Approximately 40% of premutation carrier males will develop FXTAS. The risk to female premutation carriers appears to be lower.[1] "The penetrance of FXTAS increases with age and with premutation repeat length."[5]
    - "Among females with POI [premature ovarian insufficiency] and simplex cases of adult males with cerebellar ataxia, the FMR1 premutation is identified in 4-6% and 2%, respectively."[4]
- A full mutation (>200 repeats) usually causes the gene to be abnormally methylated, turning it off, and resulting in fragile X syndrome.[1]
- Predictive (carrier) testing can be performed for at-risk relatives when there is a family history of fragile X syndrome, intellectual disability of unknown etiology, or other characteristic features.[3]

Treatment

Treatment of manifestations is dependent on the FMR1-phenotype and includes:

Fragile X Syndrome

- Treatment for individuals with fragile X syndrome typically consists of psychopharmacologic treatment combined with therapeutic interventions.[1]

Fragile X-Associated Tremor/Ataxia Syndrome

- Treatment for individuals with fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome is tailored the specific symptoms and needs of the affected individual.[1]
- The following should be avoided in individuals with fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome: "Typical and atypical antipsychotics with significant anti-dopaminergic effects and metoclopramide, which can exacerbate parkinsonism; anticholinergic agents, which can exacerbate cognitive complaints; excessive alcohol, which can enhance cerebellar dysfunction and postural instability; agents with known cerebellar toxicity or side effects."[1]

Fragile X-Associated Primary Ovarian Insufficiency

- Treatment for individuals with fragile X-associated primary ovarian insufficiency includes appropriate evaluations by specialists in gynecology and endocrinology.[1]
- Tobacco use decreases the ovarian reserve and the age of onset of fragile X-associated primary ovarian insufficiency and thus should be avoided.[1]

Survival

In general, the life expectancy for individuals with fragile X syndrome is normal.[6] The life expectancy for fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome is 5 to 25 years after the development of motor symptoms.[7]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for FMR1-related disorders may include CGG trinucleotide repeat expansion analysis or CGG methylation analysis.

Trinucleotide Repeat Testing

Repeat expansion genetic testing allows for the determination of the size of a repeated DNA sequence. This testing may involve more than one test methodology. Smaller repeat expansions are typically identified using certain types of polymerase chain reaction (PCR), while larger expansions may require Southern blot. More comprehensive repeat expansion testing that utilizes next generation sequencing and exome sequencing methods is under development.

The expansion in FMR1 involves a CGG repeat. Repeat number classifies results as normal, intermediate (also known as gray zone or borderline), premutation, or full mutation.[2,4] "Currently, TP-PCR [triplet repeat primed PCR] and Southern blot methods remain the gold standards for identification of expanded FMR1 alleles and CGG repeat quantification." [4] The same analysis can be used for diagnostic, carrier, and prenatal testing.

FMR1 Methylation Analysis

FMR1 CGG methylation analysis is typically assessed in those with a premutation or full mutation.[1,4] Abnormal methylation, causing a disruption in FMR1 protein production, is the mechanism responsible for features of fragile X syndrome. Non-classic clinical presentations due to size and methylation mosaicism have been reported.

Other Considerations

The following are special considerations regarding prenatal testing and previously utilized testing for fragile X syndrome:

- Prenatal diagnosis must be undertaken with caution. Expansion analysis is accurate on fetal samples from amniocentesis and chorionic villus sampling (CVS). However, methylation analysis on a CVS sample may yield an ambiguous result and amniocentesis may be needed for follow up.[4]
- Testing for the fragile site FRAXA at Xq27 is no longer an acceptable diagnostic method as test sensitivity and specificity are both insufficient. Families with a diagnosis from this method should be eligible for trinucleotide repeat expansion and/or methylation studies.[2]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to FMR1-related disorders genetic testing.

Fragile X Syndrome

Guidelines and evidence specific to fragile X syndrome include:

American Academy of Pediatrics

Consensus guidelines from the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP, 2011) that address health supervision of fragile X syndrome stated:

- "Because children with fragile X syndrome may not have apparent physical features, any child who presents with developmental delay, borderline intellectual abilities, or mental retardation or has a diagnosis of autism without a

specific etiology should undergo molecular testing for fragile X syndrome to determine the number of CGG repeats (Fig 1). Fragile X testing should also be considered in patients in whom there is suspected, but not molecularly proven, Sotos syndrome or Prader-Willi syndrome. On the other hand, fragile X testing, is not routinely warranted for children with isolated attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder." [5]

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

Practice guidelines from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2005 and 2021) stated the following regarding diagnostic testing:[2,8]

- Diagnostic testing is recommended for "Individuals of either sex with mental retardation, developmental delay, or autism, especially if they have (a) any physical or behavioral characteristics of fragile X syndrome, (b) a family history of fragile X syndrome, or (c) male or female relatives with undiagnosed mental retardation".[2]
- "Studies have demonstrated that the diagnostic yield of FX testing in males with intellectual disability and learning delay is about 2.5% and in individuals with autism is ~1.2% suggesting that FX testing may not be indicated as a first-tier test." [8]

An ACMG (2021) educational practice resource on carrier screening stated:[8]

- "All pregnant patients and those planning a pregnancy should be offered Tier 3 carrier screening for autosomal recessive (Tables 1–5) and X-linked (Table 6 [gene list includes FMR1]) conditions."

ACMG (2021) stated the following regarding prenatal diagnosis:[4]

- "Females who carry an FMR1 premutation should be offered prenatal diagnosis for all pregnancies."

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

Practice guidelines from the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2017) supported carrier screening for fragile X syndrome:[9]

- "Fragile X premutation carrier screening is recommended for women with a family history of fragile X-related disorders or intellectual disability suggestive of fragile X syndrome and who are considering pregnancy or are currently pregnant."

Practice guidelines from ACOG (2017) also supported prenatal testing for fragile X syndrome:

- "Prenatal diagnostic testing for fragile X syndrome should be offered to known carriers of the fragile X premutation or full mutation."[9]

Fragile X-Associated Tremor/Ataxia Syndrome (FXTAS)

Guidelines and evidence specific to fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome include:

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

Practice guidelines from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2005) recommended FXTAS testing for the following individuals:

- "Men and women who are experiencing late onset intention tremor and cerebellar ataxia of unknown origin, especially if they have (a) a family history of movement disorders, (b) a family history of fragile X syndrome, or (c) male or female relatives with undiagnosed mental retardation."[2]

European Federation of Neurological Societies

The evidence-based guidelines from the European Federation of Neurological Societies (EFNS, 2010) stated:[10]

- "Recommendations for FXTAS genetic testing: Genetic testing for the X-linked FXTAS is recommended when there is a clinical suspicion, and it is readily available in many laboratories (Class B)."4 [Class B rating = "(probably effective, ineffective, or harmful) requires at least one convincing class II study or overwhelming class III evidence"]

The evidence-based guidelines from the European Federation of Neurological Societies (EFNS, 2014) stated:[11]

- "In the case of sporadic ataxia and independent from onset age, we recommend routine testing for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6 and DRPLA (in Asian patients) (level B), the step 1 panel of the recessive ataxia work-up, i.e. mutation analysis of the FRDA gene (level B), and biochemical testing that includes cholestanol, vitamin E, cholesterol, albumin, CK and α-fetoprotein.
- If negative and if age at onset is above 45 years, we recommend screening for the FMR1 permutation [sic] in male patients (level B)."

Fragile X-Associated Primary Ovarian Insufficiency (FXPOI)

Guidelines and evidence specific to fragile X-associated primary ovarian insufficiency include:

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists committee opinion on Primary Ovarian Insufficiency in Adolescents and Young Adults (2014, Reaffirmed 2018) stated:

- "If a woman has a personal or family history of ovarian failure or an elevated follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) level before age 40 years without a known cause, fragile X premutation carrier testing should be offered."[12]

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

Practice guidelines from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2005) and the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2017) support carrier screening for fragile X syndrome:

- ACMG: Fragile X syndrome testing should be offered to "Women who are experiencing reproductive or fertility problems associated with elevated follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) levels, especially if they have (a) a family history of premature ovarian failure, (b) a family history of fragile X syndrome, or (c) male or female relatives with undiagnosed mental retardation."[2]
- ACOG: Fragile X carrier screening should be offered "If a woman has unexplained ovarian insufficiency or failure or an elevated follicle-stimulating hormone level before age 40 years, fragile X carrier screening is recommended to determine whether she has an FMR1 premutation."[9]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for FMR1-related disorders genetic testing are reviewed using the following criteria.

Targeted Mutation Analysis for CGG Trinucleotide Repeat Expansion in FMR1

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous molecular genetic testing of FMR1, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Males and females with unexplained speech and/or language delay, motor development delay, intellectual disability (ID), or autism, or
  - Female with primary ovarian insufficiency (cessation of menses before age of 40 years), or
  - Males and females 50 years of age or older with progressive intention tremor and cerebellar ataxia of unknown origin, or

- Males and females 50 years of age or older with white matter lesions on MRI in the middle cerebellar peduncles and/or brain stem, or
- Males and females 50 years of age or older with FXTAS-related neurologic, cognitive, or behavioral difficulties, OR

- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - CGG trinucleotide repeat expansion in FMR1 identified in biologic mother,** OR
- Carrier Screening and Predictive Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic At Risk Individuals:
  - Age 18 years or older, and
  - Known CGG trinucleotide repeat expansion in FMR1 in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative and the individual is at risk for inheriting the familial FMR1 expansion based on an X-linked inheritance pattern, or
  - Family history of primary ovarian insufficiency (cessation of menses before age of 40 years), or
  - Family history of movement disorder and
    - Cerebellar ataxia has been ruled out
    - Other movement disorders have been ruled out, or
  - Family history of undiagnosed intellectual disability, or
  - Prior cytogenetic test suspicious for Fragile X, AND
- Possibility of X-linked inheritance has not been ruled out by male-to-male transmission

FMR1 Methylation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - CGG expansion analysis result showing a premutation or full allele size (typically greater than 55 repeats), AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Males and females with speech and/or language delay, motor development delay, intellectual disability (ID), or autism, or

- Female with primary ovarian insufficiency (cessation of menses before age of 40 years), or
- Males and females 50 years of age or older with progressive intention tremor and cerebellar ataxia of unknown origin, or
- Males and females 50 years of age or older with white matter lesions on MRI in the middle cerebellar peduncles and/or brain stem, or
- Males and females 50 years of age or older with FXTAS-related neurologic, cognitive, or behavioral difficulties, OR

- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - CGG trinucleotide repeat expansion in FMR1 identified in biologic mother**

Note ** CVS must be interpreted with caution. The number of CGG repeats in the fetus can be accurately determined; however, often the methylation status of FMR1 is not yet established in chorionic villi at the time of sampling. CVS results may lead to a situation in which follow-up amniocentesis is necessary to resolve an ambiguous result.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Hunter JE, Berry-Kravis E, Hipp H, Todd PK. FMR1 Disorders. 1998 Jun 16 [Updated 2019 Nov 21]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1384/.

2. Sherman S, Pletcher BA, Driscoll DA. Fragile X syndrome: diagnostic and carrier testing. *Genet Med.* 2005;7(8):584-7.

3. Finucane B, Abrams L. Cronister A, Archibald, A, Bennett R, McConkie-Rossell A. Genetic Counseling and Testing for FMR1 Gene Mutations: Practice Guidelines of the National Society of Genetic Counselors. J Genet Couns. 2012;21:752-760. Available at: https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1007/s10897-012-9524-8.

4. Spector E, Behlmann A, Kronquist K, et al. Rose NC, Lyon E, Reddi HV; ACMG Laboratory Quality Assurance Committee. Laboratory testing for fragile X, 2021 revision: a technical standard of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021;23(5):799-812. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01115-y

5. Hersh JH, Saul RA; Committee on Genetics. Health supervision for children with fragile X syndrome. *Pediatrics*. 2011 May;127(5):994-100.

6. Fragile X syndrome. Genetic and Rare Diseases Information Center. Updated January 2015. Available at: https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/.

7. Gonzalez-Usigli, HA. Fragile X- Associated Tremor/Ataxia Syndrome (FXTAS). Merck Manual Professional Edition. Updated May 2020. Available at: https://www.merckmanuals.com

8. Gregg AR, Aarabi M, Klugman S, et al. Screening for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions during pregnancy and preconception: a practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021;23(10):1793-1806. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01203-z. Erratum in: Genet Med. 2021 Aug 27

9. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Committee on Genetics. ACOG committee opinion. Number 691. Carrier Screening for Genetic Disorders. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017 (Reaffirmed 2020);129(3):e41-355. Available at: https://www.acog.org/Clinical-Guidance-and-Publications/Committee-Opinions/Committee-on-Genetics/Carrier-Screening-for-Genetic-Conditions.

10. Gasser T, Finsterer J, Baets J, et al.; EFNS. EFNS Guidelines on the Molecular Diagnosis of Ataxias and Spastic Paraplegias. *Eur J Neurol*. 2010 Feb;17(2):179-88.

11. van de Warrenburg BP, van Gaalen J, Boesch S, Burgunder JM, Dürr A, Giunti P, Klockgether T, Mariotti C, Pandolfo M, Riess O. EFNS/ENS Consensus on the diagnosis and management of chronic ataxias in adulthood. *Eur J Neurol*. 2014 Apr;21(4):552-62.

12. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Committee on Genetics. ACOG committee opinion. Number 605. Primary ovarian insufficiency in adolescents and young women. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2014 (Reaffirmed 2020);124(1):193-197. doi:10.1097/01.AOG.0000451757.51964.98. Available at: https://www.acog.org/Clinical-Guidance-and-Publications/Committee-Opinions/Committee-on-Adolescent-Health-Care/Primary-Ovarian-Insufficiency-in-Adolescents-and-Young-Women.

Friedreich Ataxia Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.309.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Friedreich ataxia genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
FXN gene analysis; evaluation to detect abnormal (expanded) alleles	81284
FXN gene analysis; characterization of alleles (eg, expanded size)	81285
FXN gene analysis; full gene sequence	81286
FXN gene analysis; known familial variant(s)	81289
FXN gene analysis, deletion/duplication	81479
Genomic Unity FXN Analysis	0233U

What is Friedreich Ataxia?

Definition

Friedreich ataxia (FRDA) is an inherited neuromuscular condition.

Prevalence

FRDA is the most common inherited ataxia in European, Middle Eastern, Asian Indian, and North African populations.[1] The prevalence is 2:100,000-4:100,000.[1]

Symptoms

FRDA is characterized by progressive ataxia (lack of coordination of muscle movements) of the limbs and gait, dysarthria (difficulty articulating speech), absent lower limb reflexes, sensory loss, and muscle weakness.[1-3] About two-thirds of individuals with FRDA also have cardiomyopathy (weakening of the heart muscle).[1]

Approximately 30% of individuals with FRDA have diabetes mellitus.[1] Other features include pes cavus, sensorineural hearing loss, and optic atrophy.[3]

Symptoms typically present before 25 years of age, with the mean age of symptom onset between 10 and 15 years.[1,2] However, about 25% of affected individuals have an atypical form with later onset and/or retained reflexes.[1] Shorter GAA repeat expansions tend to be associated with later onset of symptoms.[3]

Cause

FRDA is caused by mutations in the FXN gene. Most mutations in the FXN gene cause a section of DNA, called a GAA triplet repeat, to expand.[1] However, a minority of affected people have a different mutation in the FXN gene. The GAA expansion results in reduced levels of the protein, frataxin.[3]

Inheritance

FRDA is an autosomal recessive disorder.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of FRDA is confirmed when disease-causing mutations are found in both copies of the FXN gene.[1] 96% of individuals with FRDA have disease-causing GAA triplet repeat expansions in both FXN genes.[1] About 4% have a single disease-causing GAA triplet repeat expansion and a second FXN gene mutation not in the GAA repeat region.[1] In this case, different genetic testing, such a next generation sequencing, is required to identify the second mutation.

The main result categories are based on the number of GAA triplet repeats:[1]

- 5 to 33 GAA repeats: normal range
- 34 to 65 repeats: described as normal, but possibly unstable; can lead to atypical disease or an increased risk for a person's child to be affected but not typical FRDA
- 44 to 66 repeats: borderline; the "shortest repeat length associated with disease has not been clearly determined."[1]
- 66 or more repeats: disease-causing; usually people with typical FRDA have 600 to 1200 repeats; smaller numbers of repeats may lead to later onset disease.[1]

Single or multi-exon deletions or duplication of FXN are rare but have been reported.[1]

Very few people who have been clinically diagnosed with FRDA have no GAA expansion in the FXN gene. These people may have mutations in another gene, although another disease causing gene has not yet been identified.[1,4]

Management

Management of FRDA is largely supportive, and includes the use of walking aids and wheelchairs for ambulation, speech therapy, occupational therapy, and other assistive devices.[1]

Survival

The survival range for FRDA varies. The mean age of death is 39 years, with a median age of 30 years.[1,3] Some individuals have been documented to live into their 60s and 70s. Cardiac issues, particularly progressive heart failure, arrhythmias, and cardioembolic stroke attributable to atrial fibrillation, are the most common cause of death among individuals with FRDA.[3] Potential therapeutic targets focused on two general principles, increasing frataxin expression and reducing oxidative stress, are currently under investigation.[3]

Test Information

Introduction

Testing for FRDA may include known familial mutation analysis and trinucleotide repeat testing. If needed, next generation sequencing and/or deletion/duplication analysis can be subsequently performed.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Analysis for known familial mutations is typically performed by trinucleotide repeat expansion analysis. Some mutations may require sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis.

Trinucleotide Repeat Testing

Repeat expansion genetic testing allows for the determination of the size of a repeated DNA sequence. This testing may involve more than one test methodology. Smaller repeat expansions are typically identified using certain types of polymerase chain reaction (PCR), while larger expansions may require Southern blot. More

comprehensive repeat expansion testing that utilizes next generation sequencing and exome sequencing methods is under development.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and Evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to genetic testing for FRDA.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics (ACMG, 2013) stated the following regarding testing for hereditary ataxias:[5]

- “Establishing the diagnosis of hereditary ataxia requires:
  - Detection on neurological examination of typical clinical signs including poorly coordinated gait and finger/hand movements, dysarthria (incoordination of speech), and eye movement abnormalities such as nystagmus, abnormal saccade movements, and ophthalmoplegia.
  - Exclusion of nongenetic causes of ataxia (see Differential Diagnosis below).
  - Documentation of the hereditary nature of the disease by finding a positive family history of ataxia, identifying an ataxia-causing mutation, or recognizing a clinical phenotype characteristic of a genetic form of ataxia.”

- “Differential diagnosis of hereditary ataxia includes acquired, nongenetic causes of ataxia, such as alcoholism, vitamin deficiencies, multiple sclerosis, vascular disease, primary or metastatic tumors, and paraneoplastic diseases associated with occult carcinoma of the ovary, breast, or lung, and the idiopathic degenerative disease multiple system atrophy (spinal muscular atrophy). The possibility of an acquired cause of ataxia needs to be considered in each individual with ataxia because a specific treatment may be available.”
- "Testing strategy when the family history suggests autosomal recessive inheritance
    - A family history in which only sibs are affected and/or when the parents are consanguineous suggests autosomal recessive inheritance. Because of their frequency and/or treatment potential, FRDA, A-T, AOA1, AOA2, AVED, and metabolic or lipid storage disorders such as Refsum disease and mitochondrial diseases should be considered."
- "Testing simplex cases.
    - If no acquired cause of the ataxia is identified, the probability is ~13% that the affected individual has SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, SCA8, SCA17, or FRDA, and mutations in rare ataxia genes are even less common.
    - Other possibilities to consider are a de novo mutation in a different autosomal dominant ataxia, decreased penetrance, alternative paternity, or a single occurrence of an autosomal recessive or X-linked disorder in a family such as fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome.
    - Although the probability of a positive result from molecular genetic testing is low in an individual with ataxia who has no family history of ataxia, such testing is usually justified to establish a specific diagnosis for the individual’s medical evaluation and for genetic counseling.
    - Always consider a possible nongenetic cause such as multiple system atrophy, cerebellar type in simplex cases."

European Federation of Neurological Sciences

- The European Federation of Neurological Sciences (EFNS, 2014) stated the following regarding testing for ataxia:[4]
    - For symptomatic individuals with a family history consistent with autosomal recessive cerebellar ataxia, the first step in the suggested diagnostic approach included analysis for Friedreich ataxia.
        - “...[M]utation analysis of the FRDA gene for Friedreich’s ataxia (although one can refrain from this in the case of severe cerebellar atrophy), and biochemical testing that includes cholestanol, vitamin E, cholesterol, albumin, creatine kinase (CK) and a-fetoprotein. Also consider doing nerve conduction studies/EMG (presence versus absence of peripheral neuropathy, axonal versus demyelinating) and referral to an ophthalmologist

(retinitis pigmentosa, cataract, cherry red spot etc.) (Table S2) (good practice point)."

- "In the case of sporadic ataxia and independent from onset age, we recommend routine testing for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, and DRPLA (in Asian patients) (level B), the step one panel of the recessive ataxia workup, i.e mutation analysis of the FRDA gene (level B), and biochemical testing that includes cholestanol, vitamin E, cholesterol, albumin, CK, and alpha-fetoprotein."

- For the diagnosis of Friedreich ataxia, guidelines from the European Federation of Neurological Societies (EFNS, 2010) created by consensus of expert members following literature review recommended: "In cases presenting with early onset ataxia, peripheral sensory neuropathy, and absence of marked cerebellar atrophy at MRI, genetic test for FRDA mutation is recommended (Class B)."[2]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for FRDA testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- No previous FXN gene analysis performed that would have identified the known familial mutation, AND
- Known disease-causing mutation in FXN gene identified in 1st degree relative(s), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

GAA Trinucleotide Repeat Analysis

- Genetic counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing
  - No previous GAA repeat analysis of FXN performed, and
  - No known mutation identified by previous analysis, AND
- Individual has been diagnosed with cerebellar ataxia, regardless of age of onset, AND

- Family history is consistent with autosomal recessive inheritance (including simplex cases), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their ataxia (e.g. alcoholism, vitamin deficiencies, multiple sclerosis, vascular disease, tumors, known mutation), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Sequence Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Member does not have a known mutation in both copies of the FXN gene, and
  - No previous sequencing analysis of the FXN gene, and
  - Previous GAA trinucleotide repeat analysis was performed and revealed a GAA expansion on only one allele, and
  - Testing is needed to confirm the diagnosis of Friedreich Ataxia, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Deletion/duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Member does not have a known mutation in both copies of the FXN gene, and
  - Previous GAA trinucleotide repeat analysis was performed and revealed a GAA expansion on only one allele, and
  - Previous GAA sequencing was performed and did not identify a mutation on either FXN allele, and
  - Testing is needed to help confirm the diagnosis of Friedreich Ataxia, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Exclusions and Other Considerations

For information on multigene panels, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Ataxia Multigene Panel Genetic Testing,* as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Bidichandani SI, Delatycki MB. Friedreich Ataxia. 1998 Dec 18 [Updated 2017 Jun 1]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1281/.

2. Gasser T, Finsterer J, Baets J, et al. EFNS guidelines on the molecular diagnosis of ataxias and spastic paraplegias. *Eur J Neurol.* 2010;17;2:179-188.

3. Beaudin M, Manto M, Schmahmann JD, et al. Recessive cerebellar and afferent ataxias — clinical challenges and future directions. *Nat Rev Neurol*. 2022; https://doi.org/10.1038/s41582-022-00634-9.

4. van de Warrenburg BPC, van Gaalen J, Boesch S, et al. EFNS/ENS Consensus on the diagnosis and management of chronic ataxias in adulthood. *Eur J Neurol*. 2014:21;552-562.

5. Jayadev S and Bird TD. Hereditary ataxias: overview. *Genet Med*. 2013;15(9):673-683.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Gaucher Disease Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.173.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Gaucher disease genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
GBA Gene Analysis, Common Mutations	81251
GBA Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
GBA Sequencing	81479

What is Gaucher Disease?

Definition

Gaucher disease is a genetic disorder of lipid metabolism that affects multiple organs and tissues.[1]

Incidence

Gaucher disease is relatively common in Ashkenazi Jewish populations, affecting about 1 in 500 to 1 in 1,000 people.[1] It is much less common in the general population, affecting about 1 in 50,000 to 1 in 100,000 people.[1] Other populations with an enrichment for this disease include Spanish, Portuguese, Swedish, Jenin Arab, Greek, and Albania.

Symptoms

There are several types of Gaucher disease, each with varying signs and symptoms:[1,2]

- Type 1: This is the most common type of Gaucher Disease. Unlike other types, type 1 does not affect the central nervous system (CNS). Symptoms include enlargement of the liver and spleen (hepatosplenomegaly), anemia, low blood platelets, lung disease, and bone abnormalities.

- Type 2/Type 3: These types are more rare, usually more severe, and affect the brain and CNS. Common symptoms include seizures, hyperextension of the spine, and lockjaw, in addition to the symptoms listed above for type 1.
- Perinatal lethal: The most severe form of Gaucher disease has symptoms that begin during pregnancy or in early infancy. Prenatal symptoms include non-immune hydrops fetalis. Early infantile symptoms include swelling, dry/scaly skin (ichthyosis), and serious neurological problems.
- Cardiovascular: This type has heart manifestations. Symptoms include the hardening of heart valves as well as eye abnormalities, bone disease, and enlarged spleen. This form has only been reported in individuals who are homozygous for a specific variant (c.1342G>C, p.Asp448His).
- Subtypes of Gaucher disease are identified through clinical symptoms and, with the exception of the cardiovascular type, do not correlate well with the various mutations that cause Gaucher disease.[2]

Cause

Gaucher disease is caused by mutations in the GBA gene.[1-3] The GBA gene produces the enzyme beta-glucosylceramidase, also called acid beta-glucocerebrosidase. This enzyme helps break down fatty substances in cells. Mutations in GBA lead to a buildup of these fatty substances to toxic levels. This buildup damages tissues and organs, leading to symptoms of Gaucher disease.[1-3]

Inheritance

Gaucher disease is an autosomal recessive disorder.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

A diagnosis of Gaucher disease requires 0-15% normal glucocerebrosidase enzyme activity, or detection of biallelic pathogenic variants in the GBA gene.[2] Clinical findings alone are insufficient for a definitive diagnosis of Gaucher disease.[2]

If Gaucher disease is suspected in a symptomatic person, glucocerebrosidase enzyme testing should be performed first. People affected with Gaucher disease have 0-15% the normal level of glucocerebrosidase compared to healthy individuals. Measuring glucocerebrosidase levels is a reliable way to confirm a suspected case of Gaucher

disease.[2,4] Individuals with type 1 Gaucher disease typically will have 10-15% enzyme level function while individuals with Type 2 or Type 3 will have much lower levels. However, the types cannot be reliably distinguished from one another.[2] Enzyme levels within the normal range rule out Gaucher disease.[2] Enzyme testing is not appropriate to identify unaffected carriers.[2]

Genetic testing can be used to identify the disease-causing mutations in an affected person diagnosed by enzyme analysis.[1,2] Identifying the causative GBA mutations can confirm a diagnosis and impact recurrence risks and family planning. Some mutations can give prognostic information, such as whether or not CNS involvement is expected. High variability exists among phenotypes, even within families.[2]

- Clinically-available testing panels assess four or more of most common mutations in the GBA gene.
    - Four mutations (N370S, L444P, 84GG, IVS2+1) account for approximately 90% of mutations in the Ashkenazi Jewish population and approximately 50%-60% of mutations in the non-Ashkenazi Jewish population.[1,2]
    - Some laboratories include other mutations in their panels.
    - GBA common mutation analysis is widely available as part of carrier screening panels. These panels are often ethnicity based, but can also be pan-ethnic screens, including a variety of conditions affecting multiple ethnic groups. GBA common mutation testing is offered as part of an “Ashkenazi Jewish Panel” that includes several other genetic diseases that are more common in this population.[2,5-7]
        - For information on Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening, please refer to the guideline *Ashkenazi Jewish Carrier Screening,* as this testing is not addressed here.
- Next generation sequencing of the entire coding region of the GBA gene will detect mutations that the GBA mutation panel would not.[1,2]
    - The detection rate of sequencing is approximately 99%.[2]
    - This test is indicated in people with Gaucher disease who have one or no mutations identified by mutation panel testing.
    - This test is also indicated for reproductive partners of individuals who have 1 or more GBA mutations.

Management

There is no cure for Gaucher disease. The main therapeutic option is enzyme replacement therapy (ERT). Substrate reduction therapy (SRT) is a treatment option that is suggested as a second tier treatment if ERT is refused or ineffective for individuals with Type 1 disease. There is currently no effective treatment for Type 2

disease. ERT can be used for individuals with Type 3 disease, but will not improve any symptoms involving the CNS as treatment does not cross the blood-brain barrier.[2]

Survival

Many individuals with Type 1 disease can expect a normal lifespan. Type 2 is more severe than type 3, and affected individuals usually do not survive past childhood. Individuals with Type 3 have more slowly progressing symptoms and can survive into adulthood. Infants affected with the perinatal lethal type usually survive only a few days after birth.[1,2]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Gaucher disease may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, or next generation sequencing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Gaucher disease testing. Of note, no US evidence-based diagnostic guidelines have been identified. Professional guidelines generally supported Gaucher disease carrier screening for those at increased risk.[5-7]

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

Consensus guidelines from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2008) recommended routine carrier screening for a group of disorders that includes Gaucher disease when at least one member of the couple is Ashkenazi Jewish and that couple is pregnant or planning pregnancy.[6]

ACMG (2021) released an educational practice resource on carrier screening.[7] This consensus statement asserted that general population carrier screening should be ethnicity and family history agnostic. To accomplish this, screening all individuals in the prenatal/preconception period for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions with a carrier frequency of >1/200 was suggested. ACMG generated a list of 113 genes, which included the GBA gene, meeting the criteria.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

Consensus guidelines from the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2020) stated:[5]

- "Some experts have advocated for a more comprehensive screening panel for those of Ashkenazi descent, including tests for several diseases that are less common [than the four conditions mentioned above] (carrier rates 1 in 15 to 1 in 168)." A list of autosomal recessive conditions for which screening could be considered, inclusive of Gaucher disease, was provided in this guideline.

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2018 expert-authored review recommended the following testing strategy for diagnosis of an affected person.[2] These recommendations were supported by the ACMG Work Group on Diagnostic Confirmation of Lysosomal Storage Diseases.[8]

- "The diagnosis of Gaucher disease relies on demonstration of deficient glucocerebrosidase enzyme activity in peripheral blood leukocytes or other nucleated cells or by the identification of biallelic pathogenic variants in GBA."
- "Targeted analysis for pathogenic variants in a proband originally diagnosed by biochemical testing may be considered for genetic counseling purposes, primarily to identify the pathogenic variants and permit carrier detection among at-risk relatives."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Gaucher disease testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Carrier Testing

GBA Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Carrier Screening:
  - GBA mutation(s) identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative(s), OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - GBA mutation(s) identified in both biologic parents, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

GBA Common Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous GBA genetic testing, including Ashkenazi Jewish screening panels containing targeted mutation analysis for Gaucher disease, AND
- Carrier Screening:
  - Ashkenazi Jewish descent, regardless of disease status and results of glucocerebrosidase assay, and
  - Intention to reproduce, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Diagnostic and Expanded Carrier Testing

GBA Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous GBA full sequencing analysis, and
  - If performed, testing for 4 common mutations is negative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Glucocerebrosidase enzyme activity in peripheral blood leukocytes is 0-15% of normal activity, and
  - Characteristic bone changes including osteopenia, focal lytic or sclerotic bone lesions or osteonecrosis, or
  - Hepatosplenomegaly and hematologic changes including anemia or thrombocytopenia, or
  - Primary neurologic disease which could include one or more of the following: cognitive impairment, bulbar signs, pyramidal signs, oculomotor apraxia, or seizures (progressive myoclonic epilepsy), OR
- Diagnostic Testing for Asymptomatic Carriers:
  - One mutation detected by targeted mutation analysis, and
  - Glucocerebrosidase enzyme activity in peripheral blood leukocytes is 0-15% of normal activity, OR
- Testing for Individuals with Family History or Partners of Carriers:
  - 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with clinical diagnosis of Gaucher disease, familial mutation unknown, and testing unavailable, or
  - Partner is monoallelic or biallelic for GBA mutation, and has the potential and intention to reproduce with this partner, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Gaucher Disease. In: MedlinePlus: Your Guide to Understanding Genetic Conditions (database online). A Service of the US National Library of Medicine.

Topic last reviewed: 1 Sep 2014. Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/condition/gaucher-disease/

2. Pastore GM, Hughes DA. Gaucher Disease. 27 Jul 2000 [Updated 21 Jun 2018]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1269/.

3. Tayebi N, Stubblefield BK, Park JK, et al. Reciprocal and nonreciprocal recombination at the glucocerebrosidase gene region: implications for complexity in Gaucher disease. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2003 Mar;72(3):519-34.

4. Martins AM, Valadares ER, Porta G, et al. Recommendations on diagnosis, treatment, and monitoring of Gaucher Disease. *J Pediatr.* 2009 Oct;155(4):S10-18.

5. ACOG Committee on Genetics. ACOG committee opinion. Number 691. Carrier screening for genetic conditions. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2017;Reaffirmed 2020;129:e41-e55.

6. Gross SJ, Pletcher BA, Monaghan KG; Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Carrier screening in individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent. *Genet Med.* 2008;10(1):54-6.

7. Gregg AR, Aarabi M, Klygman S, et al. Screening for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions during pregnancy and preconception: a practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med.* 2021; 23(10):1793-1806. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01203-z

8. Wang RY, Bodamer OA, Watson MS, Wilcox WR. Lysosomal storage diseases: diagnostic confirmation and management of presymptomatic individuals. *Genet Med*. 2011;13(5):457-84.

GeneSight Psychotropic Test

MOL.TS.340.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
GeneSight Psychotropic	0345U

What is major depressive disorder?

Definition

Major depressive disorder (MDD) is a serious mental illness and one of the most common mental disorders in the United States, carrying the heaviest burden of disability among all mental and behavioral disorders. In 2020, roughly 21 million adults in the United States experienced at least one major depression episode in the previous year; this number represented 8.4% of all adults in the United States.[1] A major depressive episode can include a number of symptoms, including depressed mood, insomnia or hypersomnia, change in appetite or weight, low energy, poor concentration, and recurrent thoughts of death or suicide, among other symptoms.

- Although mental health disorders are common in the United States, the burden of illness is concentrated among individuals with serious mental illness. In 2020, there were approximately 14.2 million adults in the United States with serious mental illness, representing 5.6% of all Americans. Serious mental illness (SMI) is defined as a mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder resulting in serious functional impairment, which substantially interferes with or limits one or more major life activities.[2] Serious mental illness can affect activities of daily living and may be accompanied by fatigue, insomnia, sudden weight loss, depressed mood, among other symptoms.
- Individuals with MDD experience high levels of recurrence; after recovery from one episode, the estimated risk of recurrence over a two year period is 40%. With each successive recurrence, the risk of a subsequent recurrence increases by 16%.[3]
- Treatment for MDD generally consists of a combination of psychotherapy (ie, cognitive behavioral therapy [CBT]) and pharmacotherapy (ie, antidepressants). The goal of treatment for MDD is primarily enabling remission of symptoms and restoring functioning.[4]

- To find the optimal treatment approach, many clinicians try different antidepressants to maximize treatment response and reduce risk of recurrence. However, this “trial and error” approach is not always effective since the rates of remission are relatively low and vary considerably across individuals. Consequences of treatment failure include the continuation of disabling symptoms that adversely affect work productivity, social functioning, and increase the risk of suicide.[5]
- It is estimated that common genetic variants account for approximately 42.0% of individual differences in antidepressant response. The phenotype of antidepressant response is likely to be polygenic and involve a large number of SNPs with small effect sizes.[6]
- Pharmacogenomic testing has been developed to assist clinicians to predict those medications that could yield the most optimal treatment response and/or predict the lowest risk of side effects for an individual with mental health disorders, including MDD.

Test information

- Researchers in the field of psychiatric pharmacogenomics have identified single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) within genes that affect an individual’s metabolism and response to anti-depressant medications.
- These SNPs have been combined into a medication decision support tool, GeneSight Psychotropic.[7] Based on the composite phenotype measured for each patient, the GeneSight test has been proposed to assist clinicians in selecting psychotropic medication.[8] Pharmacogenomic testing may be most useful in psychiatric patients who have treatment resistance, intolerable adverse effects, or the potential for experiencing adverse events or contraindications.[9]
- GeneSight Psychotropic is a genetic panel that provides clinicians additional information about specific genetic variants to assist with decisions about drug selection regarding medications commonly prescribed to treat depression, anxiety, ADHD, and other psychiatric disorders. GeneSight tests for genetic variants in multiple pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic genes, which may impact drug tolerance and/or drug response. Specifically, the test currently analyzes 15 genes that may affect an individual's response to ~56 antidepressant and antipsychotic (psychotropic) medications (including 5 pharmacodynamic genes and 9 pharmacokinetic genes).[10]
- Per a 2018 publication, "The combinatorial pharmacogenomic test (GeneSight Psychotropic, Assurex Health, OH, USA) included 65 alleles and variants across 12 genes: CYP1A2 (15 alleles), CYP2B6 (4 alleles), CYP2C9 (6 alleles), CYP2C19 (9 alleles), CYP2D6 (17 alleles and duplication), CYP3A4 (4 alleles), UGT1A4 (2 alleles), UGT2B15 (2 alleles), HTR2A (2 alleles), the long and short 5HTTLPR variants of the SLC6A4 serotonin transporter gene (2 alleles), HLA-A (*3101 associated SNP rs1061235) and HLA-B (1 allele)."[11]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Results of the GeneSight Psychotropic are detailed in a report provided to the clinician, describing the most common medications for the patient's diagnosed condition categorized by cautionary level. Each medication is placed into one of four color-coded categories: "Use as Directed" in green, "Moderate Gene-Drug Interaction" in yellow, or "Significant Gene-Drug Interaction" in red, or "No Proven Genetic Markers" in gray.[7]

Guidelines and evidence

American Psychiatric Association

The American Psychiatric Association (APA, 2010) Practice Guideline for the Treatment of Patients with Major Depressive Disorder stated:[12]

- "In time, genetic testing may help guide selection or dosing of antidepressants, but data are currently insufficient to justify the cost of such tests."

The APA (2018) Task Force for Biomarkers and Novel Treatments stated:[13]

- "...at present there are insufficient data to support the widespread use of combinatorial pharmacogenetics testing in clinical practice..."

American Psychological Association

The American Psychological Association (2019) Clinical Practice Guideline for the Treatment of Depression Across Three Age Cohorts does not include genetic or genomic testing in its recommendations regarding pharmacotherapy for treatment of depression.[14]

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

In a 2018, the FDA released a safety communication regarding genetic tests claiming to predict response to specific medications, which included the following:[15]

- For purposes of this safety communication, the product was defined as "genetic laboratory tests with claims to predict a patient's response to specific medications, that have not been reviewed by the FDA and may not be supported by clinical evidence. For example, genetic tests with claims to predict whether some medications used to treat depression may be less effective or have an increased chance of side effects."
- "The FDA is alerting patients and health care providers that claims for many genetic tests to predict a patient's response to specific medications have not been reviewed by the FDA, and may not have the scientific or clinical evidence to support this use for most medications. Changing drug treatment based on the results from such a genetic test could lead to inappropriate treatment decisions and potentially serious health consequences for the patient."

- “For example, the FDA is aware of genetic tests that claim results can be used to help physicians identify which antidepressant medication would have increased effectiveness or side effects compared to other antidepressant medications. However, the relationship between DNA variations and the effectiveness of antidepressant medication has never been established. The FDA is aware that health care providers may have made inappropriate changes to a patient's medication based on the results from genetic tests that claim to provide information on the personalized dosage or treatment regimens for some antidepressants.”
- "Be aware that most genetic tests that make claims about the effects of a specific medicine are not supported by enough scientific information or clinical evidence."

International Society of Psychiatric Genetics

A statement from the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics (2019) includes the following:[16]

- “Pharmacogenetic testing should be viewed as a decision-support tool to assist in thoughtful implementation of good clinical care, enhancing rather than offering an alternative to standard protocols.”
- “We recommend HLA-A and HLA-B testing prior to use of carbamazepine and oxcarbazepine, in alignment with regulatory agencies and expert groups. Evidence to support widespread use of other pharmacogenetic tests at this time is still inconclusive, but when pharmacogenetic testing results are already available, providers are encouraged to integrate this information into their medication selection and dosing decisions. Genetic information for CYP2C19 and CYP2D6 would likely be most beneficial for individuals who have experienced an inadequate response or adverse reaction to a previous antidepressant or antipsychotic trial.”

Selected Relevant Publications

Overall, there is insufficient evidence to support the use of GeneSight testing for guiding treatment selection in patients with MDD.[17-39] A recent health technology assessment (HTA) by Ontario Health found that GeneSight testing had little to no effect on changes in HAM-D17 scores when compared to treatment as usual.[37] They also found testing might improve response and remission; however, the evidence was uncertain and the confidence in the findings was low to very low. One meta-analysis found that GeneSight-guided outcomes were significantly improved when compared to patients treated as usual.[33] This publication was hampered by several limitations including a limited number of included studies and pooled results from heterogeneous studies that likely produced unreliable estimates of symptom improvement. Another meta-analysis found that there were significant improvements in response and symptoms, but not in remission.[8] Authors of this study did not perform a systematic literature search and only included 3 studies in their analysis.

Several randomized controlled trials (RCT's) have compared GeneSight-guided treatment to patients treated as usual.[22,29,38,39] A pilot RCT found that there was no significant difference in HAM-D17 scores between groups at 10 weeks. Two RCT's

(GUIDED and GAPP-MDD) assessed symptom improvement as their primary endpoint with response and remission as secondary endpoints. The GUIDED trial found that there was no significant difference in symptom improvement between groups while response and remission were significantly improved in the GeneSight-guided group. The GAPP-MDD trial found no significant differences between groups across all three outcomes and was terminated early due to being underpowered. The PRIME Care study found that the GeneSight-guided group experienced greater rates of remission (PHQ-9 ≤ 5) but these results were not significant at 24 weeks

Several lower quality clinical studies of varying sample sizes and study designs provide some directional evidence to support the use of GeneSight testing; however, the studies were characterized by design weaknesses. Limitations include lack of controls, lack of blinding, retrospective study designs and failure to assess prescribing behavior.

Criteria

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Other considerations

- If single gene testing is being requested and performed to determine an individual's response to a specific medication (e.g. CYP2D6, CYP2C19, etc), please see either the *Pharmacogenomic Testing for Drug Toxicity and Response* clinical use guideline or a test-specific guideline to determine criteria for coverage.

References

1. National Institutes of Health (NIH). Major depression. 2022. Available at: https://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/statistics/major-depression
2. National Institutes of Health (NIH). Mental illness. 2022. Available at: https://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/statistics/mental-illness.shtml

3. Solomon DA, Keller MB, Leon AC, et al. Multiple recurrences of major depressive disorder. *Am J Psychiatry*. 2000; 157(2):229-233.

4. American Psychiatric Association (APA): Practice guideline for the treatment of patients with major depressive disorder, Third Edition, 2010.

5. Trivedi MH, Rush AJ, Wisniewski SR, et al. Evaluation of outcomes with citalopram for depression using measurement-based care in STAR* D: implications for clinical practice. *Am J Psychiatry*. 2006; 163:28–40.

6. Tansey KE, Guipponi M, Hu X, et al. Contribution of common genetic variants to antidepressant response. *Biol Psychiatry*. 2013; 73:679–682.

7. Assurex Health, Inc. Genesight. 2022. Available at: https://genesight.com/for-clinicians/#clinicians-which.

8. Altar CA, Carhart J, Allen JD, et al. Clinical utility of combinatorial pharmacogenomics-guided antidepressant therapy: evidence from three clinical studies. *Mol Neuropsychiatry*. 2015;1:145–155.

9. Rundell JR, Harmandayan M, and Staab JP. Pharmacogenomic testing and outcome among depressed patients in a tertiary care outpatient psychiatric consultation practice. *Transl Psychiatry*. 2011; 1, e6

10. Assurex Health, Inc. Genesight Psychotropic Report Details. 2022. Available at: https://genesight.com/product/psychotropic-report-details/

11. Jablonski MR, King N, Wang Y, et al. Analytical validation of a psychiatric pharmacogenomic test. *Per Med*. 2018;15(3):189-197.

12. American Psychiatric Association. Practice Guideline for the Treatment of Patients With Major Depressive Disorder. 2010. Available at: https://psychiatryonline.org/guidelines

13. Zeier Z, Carpenter LL, Kalin NH, et al. Clinical implementation of pharmacogenetic decision support tools for antidepressant drug prescribing. Am J Psychiatry. 2018;175(9):873-886.

14. Clinical Practice Guideline for the Treatment of Depression Across Three Age Cohorts. American Psychological Association website. https://www.apa.org/depression-guideline. Adopted February 16, 2019.

15. U.S. Food & Drug Administration (FDA). The FDA warns against the use of many genetic tests with unapproved claims to predict patient response to specific medications: FDA Safety Communication. https://wayback.archive-it.org/7993/20201223165230/https://www.fda.gov/medical-devices/safety-communications/fda-warns-against-use-many-genetic-tests-unapproved-claims-predict-patient-response-specific. Issued October 31, 2018.

16. Genetic Testing and Psychiatric Disorders. International Society of Psychiatric Genetics website. Updated March 11, 2019. https://ispg.net/genetic-testing-statement/.

17. Breitenstein B, Scheuer S, Pfister H, et al. The clinical application of ABCB1 genotyping in antidepressant treatment: a pilot study. *CNS Spect*. 2014; 19:165–175.

18. Hall-Flavin DK, Winner JG, Allen JD, et al. Using a pharmacogenomics algorithm to guide the treatment of depression. *Transl Psychiatry*. 2012; 2:e172.

19. Hall-Flavin DK, Winner JG, Allen JD, et al. Utility of integrated pharmacogenomic testing to support the treatment of major depression disorder in a psychiatric outpatient setting. *Pharmacogenet Genomics*. 2013; 23(10):535-548.

20. Peterson K, Dieperink E, Anderson J, et al. Rapid evidence review of the comparative effectiveness, harms, and cost-effectiveness of pharmacogenomics-guided antidepressant treatment versus usual care for major depressive disorder. *Psychopharmacology*. 2017; 234:1649-1661.

21. Singh AB. Improved antidepressant remission in major depression via a pharmacokinetic pathway polygene pharmacogenetic report. *Clin Psychopharmacol Neurosci*. 2015; 13:150–156.

22. Winner JG, Carhart JM, Altar CA, Allen JD, Dechairo BM. A prospective, randomized, double-blind study assessing the clinical impact of integrated pharmacogenomics testing for major depression disorder. *Discov Med*. 2013; 16(89):219-27.

23. Bradley P, Shiekh M, Mehra V, et al. Improved efficacy with targeted pharmacogenetic-guided treatment of patients with depression and anxiety: A randomized clinical trial demonstrating clinical utility. *J Psychiatr Research*. 2018;96:100-107.

24. Amato RJ, Boland J, Myer N, Few L, Dowd D. Pharmacogenomics and psychiatric clinical care. *J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv*. 2018 Jan 1;56(1):22-31. doi: 10.3928/02793695-20170928-01. Epub 2017 Oct 9.

25. Rosenblat JD, Lee Y, McIntyre RS. Does pharmacogenomic testing improve clinical outcomes for major depressive disorder? A systematic review of clinical trials and cost-effectiveness studies. *J Clin Psychiatry*. 2017 Jun;78(6):720-729.

26. Macaluso M, Preskorn SH.Knowledge of the Pharmacology of antidepressants and antipsychotics yields results comparable with pharmacogenetic testing. *J Psychiatr Pract*. 2018 Nov;24(6):416-419.

27. Rosenblat JD, Lee Y, McIntyre RS.The effect of pharmacogenomic testing on response and remission rates in the acute treatment of major depressive

disorder: A meta-analysis. *J Affect Disord*. 2018 Dec 1;241:484-491. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2018.08.056. Epub 2018 Aug 14.

28. Tanner JA, Davies PE, Voudouris NC, et al. Combinatorial pharmacogenomics and improved patient outcomes in depression: Treatment by primary care physicians or psychiatrists. *J Psychiatr Res*. 2018;104:157-162.

29. Greden JF, Parikh SV, Rothschild AJ, et al. Impact of pharmacogenomics on clinical outcomes in major depressive disorder in the GUIDED trial: a large, patient- and rater-blinded, randomized, controlled study. *J Psychiatr Res*. 2019; 111:59-67.

30. Thase ME, Parikh SV, Rothschild AJ, et al. Impact of pharmacogenomics on clinical outcomes for patients taking medications with gene-drug interactions in a randomized controlled trial. *J Clin Psychiatry*. 2019;80(6). doi: 10.4088/JCP.19m12910.

31. Rothschild AJ, Parikh SV, Hain D, et al. Clinical validation of combinatorial pharmacogenomic testing and single-gene guidelines in predicting psychotropic medication blood levels and clinical outcomes in patients with depression. *Psychiatry Res*. 2021;296:113649. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2020.113649

32. Shelton RC, Parikh SV, Law RA, et al. Combinatorial pharmacogenomic algorithm is predictive of citalopram and escitalopram metabolism in patients with major depressive disorder. *Psychiatry Res*. 2020;290:113017. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2020.113017

33. Brown L, Vranjkovic O, Li J, et al. The clinical utility of combinatorial pharmacogenomic testing for patients with depression: a meta-analysis. *Pharmacogenomics*. 2020;21(8):559-569. doi: 10.2217/pgs-2019-0157

34. Ariefdjohan M, Lee YM, Stutzman DL, et al. The utility of pharmacogenetic-guided psychotropic medication selection for pediatric patients: A retrospective study. *Pediatr Rep*. 2021;13(3):421-433. doi: 10.3390/pediatric13030049

35. Dagar A, Cherlopalle S, Ahuja V, et al. Real-world experience of using combinatorial pharmacogenomic test in children and adolescents with depression and anxiety. *J Psychiatr Res*. 2021;146:83-86. doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychires.2022.12.037

36. Parikh SV, Law RA, Hain DT, et al. Combinatorial pharmacogenomic algorithm is predictive of sertraline metabolism in patients with major depressive disorder. *Psychiatry Res*. 2022;308:114354. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2021.114354

37. Ontario Health. Multi-gene pharmacogenomic testing that includes decision-support tools to guide medication selection for major depression: A health technology assessment. *Ont Health Technol Assess Ser*. 2021;21(13):1-214

38. Tiwari AK, Zai CC, Altar CA, et al. Clinical utility of combinatorial pharmacogenomic testing in depression: A Canadian patient- and rater-blinded, randomized, controlled trial. *Transl Psychiatry*. 2022;12(1). doi: 10.1038/s41398-022-01847-8

39. Oslin DW, Lynch KG, Shih MC, et al. Effect of pharmacogenomic testing for drug-gene interactions on medication selection and remission of symptoms in major depressive disorder: The PRIME Care randomized clinical trial. *JAMA*. 2022;328(2):151-161. doi: 10.1001/jama.2022.9805

Autism, Intellectual Disability, and Developmental Delay Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.269.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Autism, intellectual disability, and developmental delay genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures covered by this guideline	Procedure codes
AFF2 gene analysis; evaluation to detect abnormal (eg, expanded) alleles	81171
AFF2 gene analysis; characterization of alleles (eg, expanded size and methylation status)	81172
Autism Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Autism Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures covered by this guideline	Procedure codes
Developmental Delay Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Developmental Delay Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
Intellectual Disability Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Intellectual Disability Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
X-linked Intellectual Disability Duplication/ Deletion Analysis Panel	81471
X-linked Intellectual Disability Sequence Analysis Panel	81470

What are Autism Spectrum Disorders, Intellectual Disability, and Global Developmental Delay?

Definition

Autism spectrum disorder (ASD) is a neurodevelopmental disorder characterized by persistent deficits in communication and social interaction, as well as restricted, repetitive patterns of behavior, interests, or activities. Intellectual disability (ID, formerly referred to as mental retardation) is "a disability characterized by significant limitations in both intellectual functioning and in adaptive behavior as expressed in conceptual, social and practical adaptive skills."[1] Global developmental delay (GDD) categorizes younger children (typically less than 5 years of age) who have significant delay (characterized as performance two standard deviations or more below the mean on age-appropriate, standardized, normal-referenced testing) in two or more developmental domains, including gross or fine motor, speech and language, cognitive, social and personal, and activities of daily living.[2]

Incidence

ASD affects approximately 1/54 children.[3] ID affects 1-3% of the population worldwide.[2] The incidence of GDD is estimated to be comparable to ID.[1,4] All three neurodevelopmental disorders are more common in males.[2,4-7]

Symptoms

ASD was previously divided into categories that included autistic disorder, Asperger's disorder, childhood disintegrative disorder, and pervasive developmental disorder not otherwise specified (PDDNOS). With current diagnostic criteria, these categories were subsumed under the diagnosis of ASD.

Symptom onset is in early childhood (typically before 3 years of age).[6,7] ASD is often accompanied by intellectual disability, behavioral difficulties, and sensory abnormalities.

ID and GDD may present in infancy or early childhood. ID is assessed in three domains: intelligence (IQ), adaptive behavior, and systems of supports the individual requires.[1] Children with GDD have significant delay in two or more developmental domains. This may include gross or fine motor, speech and language, cognitive, social and personal, and activities of daily living. Young children with GDD may later be diagnosed with ID and/or ASD.[2,4] There are both syndromic and non-syndromic forms of inherited ASD, ID, and GDD. The constellation of associated findings is highly dependent on the cause of the disorder. Clinical information (e.g. presence of specific congenital malformations, dysmorphic features, and other symptoms) may be used in some cases to help narrow down the suspected cause. In these cases, it may be possible to identify a narrow subset of genes that may be responsible for an individual's neurodevelopmental concerns.

Cause

ASD, ID, and GDD have multiple causes. These include, but are not limited to, acquired causes such as head injury, birth complications, endocrine disorders (e.g. hypothyroidism), toxic exposure (e.g. fetal alcohol syndrome), inborn errors of metabolism (e.g. phenylketonuria), and central nervous system infection.[2,6,7]

There are also many known genetic conditions that are associated with an increased risk for ASD, ID, and GDD. A thorough clinical genetics evaluation is estimated to result in an identified cause in 30–40% of affected individuals with ASD.[6] Chromosome microarray analysis was previously thought to have the highest diagnostic yield of any single test for these disorders, with an estimated detection rate of at least 10-20% for ASD, ID, and GDD (often grouped together as neurodevelopmental disorders, or NDDs).[4,6,8,9] Whole exome and genome sequencing have more recently been demonstrated to have diagnostic yields of up to 35% for those with NDDs and potentially higher for those with other comorbidities such as epilepsy or congenital anomalies.[9]

Inheritance

Inheritance patterns differ between the various syndromes associated with ASD, ID, GDD. Inherited forms of these disorders can show autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive, or X-linked patterns of inheritance.

Diagnosis

ASD, ID, and GDD are diagnosed through evaluation of an individual's development and behaviors by an appropriate specialist (such as neurodevelopmental pediatrician or developmental-behavioral pediatrician). Medical tests such as hearing screening, vision screening, and neurological evaluations may also be performed.[2,5] A diagnosis of ASD and/or ID is often difficult to establish in infants and very young children, as the standardized methods used for diagnosis are less reliable in children under the age of 5 years; the term "global developmental delay" is thus used to categorize these individuals.[2]

Management

Management for ASD includes behavioral interventions such as applied behavioral analysis (ABA) therapy, structured educational interventions, and in some cases, pharmacotherapy.[6,7] ID and GDD are also managed with therapies and educational intervention plans tailored to the individual's needs. In a limited number of cases (mostly metabolic disorders), knowing the genetic mutation that is responsible for a neurodevelopmental disorder can help to guide management. Identifying a genetic syndrome may also alert the healthcare team to potential comorbidities for which evaluation and surveillance may be needed.

Survival

Life expectancy in autism is reduced. This is often secondary to accidents such as drowning.[3] With the exception of individuals with severe and multiple disabilities or Down syndrome, the life expectancy of individuals with intellectual disability is now similar to that of the general population.[11] Comorbid conditions can also affect survival in these disorders.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for ASD, ID, and GDD may include known familial mutation analysis, single gene sequence analysis, single gene deletion/duplication analysis, or multi-gene panels of various sizes.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to

conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Autism spectrum disorder, intellectual disability, and global developmental delay multi-gene panels include a wide variety of genes: from a few to hundreds or even thousands. These disorders may also be grouped together in broad "neurodevelopmental" panels. Multi-gene panels may also include genes believed to be associated with disease (e.g. "susceptibility" genes), but with a lower impact on risk than recognized syndromes. Results for such genes are of less clear value because there often are not clear management recommendations for mutation-positive individuals.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to testing for ASD, ID, and GDD.

American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

The American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry (AACAP, 2014) stated that as a clinical standard, clinicians should coordinate an appropriate multidisciplinary assessment of children with ASD to include:[5]

- "All children with ASD should have a medical assessment, which typically includes physical examination, a hearing screen, a Wood's lamp examination for signs of tuberous sclerosis, and genetic testing, which may include G-banded karyotype, fragile X testing, or chromosomal microarray."
- "Unusual features in the child (e.g., history of regression, dysmorphology, staring spells, family history) should prompt additional evaluations… Genetic or neurologic consultation, neuroimaging, EEG, and additional laboratory tests should be obtained when relevant, based on examination or history (e.g., testing for the MECP2 gene in cases of possible Rett's disorder)."

American Academy of Pediatrics

The American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP, 2014) recommended a clinical genetics evaluation for all individuals with ID, regardless of degree of severity.[4]

- "If a specific diagnosis is suspected, arrange for the appropriate diagnostic studies to confirm including single-gene tests or chromosomal microarray test."

- "If diagnosis is unknown and no clinical diagnosis is strongly suspected, begin the stepwise evaluation process:
    - Chromosomal microarray should be performed in all.
    - Specific metabolic testing should be considered and should include serum total homocysteine, acyl-carnitine profile, amino acids; and urine organic acids, glycosaminoglycans, oligosaccharides, purines, pyrimidines, GAA/creatine metabolites.
    - Fragile X genetic testing should be performed in all."
- "If no diagnosis is established:
    - Male gender and family history suggestive X-linkage, complete XLID panel that contains genes causal of nonsyndromic XLID and complete high-density X-CMA. Consider X-inactivation skewing in the mother of the proband.
    - Female gender: complete MECP2 deletion, duplication, and sequencing study."

The American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP, 2020) recommended the following for the evaluation of children with ASD:[7]

- "Families should be offered genetic evaluation, including chromosomal microarray and fragile X testing, with consideration of other cytogenetic and molecular testing, as indicated. Consultation with a pediatric geneticist may be warranted."

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2013) recommended a genetic evaluation, with a tiered approach, for all individuals with diagnosed ASD:[6]

- "Several well-described single-gene disorders have been reported for which ASDs can be seen as part of the expanded phenotype associated with changes in that gene...For a selected few of such conditions, there is adequate evidence to suggest testing for changes in these genes in patients with ASDs with no other identifiable etiology. These would include fragile X syndrome, methyl-CPG-binding protein 2 (MECP2) spectrum disorders, and phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN)–related conditions."
- First tier
    - Three-generation family history with pedigree analysis.
    - Initial evaluation to identify known syndromes or associated conditions
        - Examination with special attention to dysmorphic features
        - If specific syndromic diagnosis is suspected, proceed with targeted testing

        - If appropriate clinical indicators present, perform metabolic and/ or mitochondrial testing (alternatively, consider a referral to a metabolic specialist)
    - Chromosomal microarray: oligonucleotide array-comparative genomic hybridization or single-nucleotide polymorphism array.
    - DNA testing for fragile X (to be performed routinely for males and in females if indicators are present - e.g., family history and phenotype).
- Second tier
    - MECP2 sequencing to be performed for all females with ASDs
    - MECP2 duplication testing in males, if phenotype is suggestive
    - PTEN testing only if the head circumference is >2.5 SD above the mean
    - Brain magnetic resonance imaging only in the presence of specific indicators (e.g., microcephaly, regression, seizures, and history of stupor/coma)
- “When a family history is consistent with X-linked inheritance and the patient has cognitive impairments, an “X-linked intellectual disability gene panel” is a consideration. Several X-linked genes are known to present as either ASD or intellectual disability. Another disorder to consider is the X-linked creatine transporter defect (SCL6A8 gene). Patients with this condition have been reported with neurobehavioral changes in the ASD spectrum, along with hypotonia and seizures. Currently, no studies have been reported on the diagnostic yield of such panels in persons with ASDs."
- The following are genetic tests “that have been suggested in the etiologic evaluation of ASDs, but currently with insufficient evidence to recommend routine testing:” CDKL5 testing, NSD1 testing, chromosome 15 methylation/UBE3A gene testing, methylation/epigenetic testing, mitochondrial gene sequencing/oligoarray, and metabolic studies.

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2021) developed an evidence-based clinical practice guideline for the use of exome and genome sequencing (ES/GS) in the care of children with one or more congenital anomalies (CA) with onset prior to age one year, or development delay (DD) or ID with onset prior to 18 years.[12]

- ES/GS is strongly recommended as a first- or second-tier test for children with CA/ DD/ID.
- "Consistent with existing guidelines/recommendations/position statements, patients with clinical presentations highly suggestive of a specific genetic diagnosis should undergo targeted testing first. This may include patients with suspicion of a chromosomal disorder, known family history of a disorder, or strong clinical suspicion of a diagnosis in which sequencing may not be diagnostic, such as Prader–Willi/Angelman related methylation abnormality or fragile X syndrome."

- "Isolated autism without ID or congenital malformation is formally out of scope for this recommendation."

The National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence

The National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE, 2017) stated the following regarding medical investigations following diagnosis of an ASD: “Do not routinely perform any medical investigations as part of an autism diagnostic assessment, but consider the following in individual circumstances and based on physical examination, clinical judgment and the child or young person's profile:[13]

- Genetic tests, as recommended by your regional genetics center, if there are specific dysmorphic features, congenital anomalies and/or evidence of intellectual disability
- Electroencephalography if there is suspicion of epilepsy."

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2017 peer reviewed article assessed the clinical utility of a targeted gene panel (101-237 genes) in 100 well-phenotyped individuals with ASD, and found:[14]

- 12% diagnostic yield for chromosomal microarray
- 0% diagnostic yield for targeted gene panel (11 pathogenic variants identified; all assessed as non-causative by clinicians based on clinical evaluation of the individuals, allele frequency in the study population, or conflicting data in the literature on causation)
- If the individual does not fit a syndromic diagnosis, the authors suggested ACMG recommended tests followed by whole exome sequencing in individuals with ASD plus
    - Severe disability
    - Congenital abnormalities
    - Co-morbid conditions (eg: seizure disorder)
    - Abnormal head size

A 2019 meta-analysis published the diagnostic yield of exome sequencing compared to chromosomal microarray for neurodevelopmental disorder (NDD, defined as GDD, ID, and/or ASD) and found: [8]

- The yield of exome sequencing overall was 36%, markedly greater than previous studies of chromosomal microarray (15-20%).
- The diagnostic yield in individuals with isolated NDD was 31% and 53% for individuals with NDD plus associated conditions (such as Rett-like features).

A 2021 systematic review published results of clinical sequencing studies utilizing targeted gene panel sequencing and exome sequencing in individuals with epilepsy, ASD, or ID.[10] Of the 103 studies included, 73 utilized targeted gene panels and 36 used exome sequencing.

- The overall diagnostic yield was 23.7% (17.1% for ASD, 24% for epilepsy, and 28.2% for ID).
- Although not statistically significant, the diagnostic yield for exome sequencing was higher than for panel sequencing (27.2% vs 22.6%, P = .071).

A 2022 peer-reviewed article assessed different genetic testing strategies for individuals with ID and/or NDD.[9] Three cohorts of individuals underwent testing. The three strategies included chromosomal microarray with or without FMR1 analysis (421 individuals), genome sequencing as a secondary testing (129 individuals), and genome sequencing first (100 individuals).

- The diagnostic yield was 11% for individuals who underwent chromosomal microarray / FMR1 analysis, 26% for individuals who underwent genome sequencing as a secondary test, and 35% for individuals who underwent genome sequencing as a first test.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Autism Spectrum Disorder, Intellectual Disability, and Developmental Delay testing are reviewed using the following clinical criteria.

Note For information on chromosomal microarray testing, exome sequencing, or genome sequencing, please refer to the guidelines *Chromosomal Microarray Testing for Developmental Disorders*, *Exome Sequencing,* or *Whole Genome Sequencing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Known Familial Mutation Testing

- Genetic counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for the known familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Known family mutation in a causative gene in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative, OR

- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
    - Known familial disease-causing mutation identified in both biologic parents (if recessive), or a single biologic parent or an affected sibling of the pregnancy (if dominant), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Autism, Intellectual Disability and Developmental Delay Single Gene Diagnostic Tests (Sequencing and Deletion/Duplication)

- The member has a formal diagnosis of ASD/autism, intellectual disability, and/or developmental delay as made by an appropriate health care professional, AND
- The member has a condition that will benefit from information provided by the requested gene testing based on the following:
    - The member displays at least one clinical feature (in addition to autism, intellectual disability, and/or developmental delay) of the suspected condition for which testing is being requested, AND
        - The member's medical management would be significantly altered by the genetic diagnosis, or
        - A particular treatment is being considered for the member that requires a genetic diagnosis, OR
    - The member meets all criteria in a test-specific guideline, if available (see the Table below for a list of genes, associated conditions, and applicable guidelines), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their symptoms (e.g. known genetic condition), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Autism, Intellectual Disability, and Developmental Delay Multi-Gene Panels

Broad multigene panels for autism, intellectual disability and/or developmental delay (including combined “neurodevelopmental disorder” panels) are considered excessive and will not be reimbursed regardless of how they are billed.

Note Multi-gene panels for individuals with a primary medical diagnosis of ASD, ID, and/or GDD have not demonstrated a high diagnostic yield and are not likely to lead to a change in treatment. Comprehensive ASD and/or ID/GDD panels, regardless of panel size, are not medically necessary and therefore, not reimbursable. However, separate clinical guidelines may apply to panel testing and exome sequencing for members who have findings in addition to ASD/ID/GDD, such as seizures or multiple congenital anomalies.

Other considerations

ASD, DD, and/or GDD testing may be performed as part of a chromosomal microarray, exome sequence, or genome sequence. For information on these tests, please refer to the guidelines *Chromosomal Microarray Testing For Developmental Disorders*, *Exome Sequencing*, or *Whole Genome Sequencing*, as these tests are not addressed here

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- The billed amount should not exceed the list price of the test.
- Broad Autism Spectrum Disorder panels, Intellectual Disability/Developmental Delay panels, and Neurodevelopmental Disorder panels, regardless of how they are billed, are not medically necessary and, therefore, are not reimbursable.
- Genetic testing is only necessary once per lifetime. Therefore, a single gene included in a panel or a multi-gene panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.
- This guideline may not apply to genetic testing for indications that are addressed in test-specific guidelines. Please see the test-specific list of guidelines for a complete list of test-specific panel guidelines.

This list is not all-inclusive.

Common neurodevelopmental disorder genes, associated conditions, and applicable guidelines

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
15q11.2	81331	Prader-Willi Syndrome, Angelman Syndrome	Prader-Willi Syndrome testing; Angelman Syndrome Testing.10059	MOL.TS.217; MOL.TS.126
AFF2	81171 81172	Fragile X Syndrome 2 (FRAXE)	Autism, Intellectual Disability, and Developmental Delay Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.269

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
BRAF	81406	Noonan Syndrome, Cardiofaciocutaneous Syndrome	Autism, Intellectual Disability, and Developmental Delay Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.269
CHD7	81407	CHARGE Syndrome	CHARGE Syndrome Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.324
FMR1	81243 81244	Fragile X Syndrome	FMR1-Related Disorders (Fragile X) Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.172
MECP2	81302	Classic Rett Syndrome, Preserved Speech Variant Rett Syndrome, MECP2-Related Epileptic Encephalopathy (males), X-Linked ID	Rett Syndrome Testing 10629	MOL.TS.224
NF1	81408	Neurofibromatosis 1	Neurofibromatosis type 1 Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.301
PTEN	81321	PTEN Hamartoma Tumor Syndromes	PTEN Hamartoma Tumor Syndrome Genetic Testing 10192	MOL.TS.223
PTPN11	81406	Noonan Syndrome	Autism, Intellectual Disability, and Developmental Delay Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.269

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
UBE3A	81406	Angelman Syndrome	Angelman Syndrome Testing 10059	MOL.TS.126

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Schalock RL, Luckasson RA, Shogren KA, et al. The renaming of mental retardation: understanding the change to the term intellectual disability. Intellect Dev Disabil. 2007;45(2):116–124.

2. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Genetic Testing for Developmental Disabilities, Intellectual Disability, and Autism Spectrum Disorder. Technical Brief Number 23. 2015.

3. National Autism Association. Autism Fact Sheet. Available at: http://nationalautismassociation.org/resources/autism-fact-sheet/

4. Moeschler JB, Shevell M, and Committee on Genetics. Comprehensive Evaluation of the Child with Intellectual Disability or Global Developmental Delays. *Pediatrics*. 2014 (reaffirmed 2019);134(3) e903-e918. Available at: https://publications.aap.org/pediatrics/article/134/3/e903/74189/Comprehensive-Evaluation-of-the-Child-With

5. Volkmar F, Siegel M, Woodbury-Smith M, et al. 2014. Practice parameter for the assessment and treatment of children and adolescents with autism spectrum disorder. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry.* 2014. Aug;53(8):931.

6. Schaefer GB, Mendelsohn NJ. Clinical genetics evaluation in identifying the etiology of autism spectrum disorders: 2013 guideline revisions. *Genet Med*. 2013;15(5):399-407.

7. Hyman SL, Levy SE, Myers SM; COUNCIL ON CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES, SECTION ON DEVELOPMENTAL AND BEHAVIORAL PEDIATRICS. Identification, Evaluation, and Management of Children With Autism Spectrum Disorder. *Pediatrics*. 2020;145(1):e20193447. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3447.

8. Srivastava S, Love-Nichols JA, Dies KA, et al. Meta-analysis and multidisciplinary consensus statement: exome sequencing is a first-tier clinical diagnostic test for individuals with neurodevelopmental disorders [published correction appears in

Genet Med. 2020 Oct;22(10):1731-1732]. *Genet Med*. 2019;21(11):2413-2421. doi:10.1038/s41436-019-0554-6

9. Lindstrand A, Ek M, Kvarnung M. Genome sequencing is a sensitive first-line test to diagnose individuals with intellectual disability. *Genet Med*. 2022 Sep 5:S1098-3600(22)00874-7. doi: 10.1016/j.gim.2022.07.022

10. Stefanski A, Calle-López Y, Leu C, Pérez-Palma E, Pestana-Knight E, Lal D. Clinical sequencing yield in epilepsy, autism spectrum disorder, and intellectual disability: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Epilepsia*. 2021;62(1):143-151. doi:10.1111/epi.16755

11. Coppus AMW. People with intellectual disability: What do we know about adulthood and life expectancy? Developmental Disabilities Research Reviews. 2013;18:6-16.

12. Manickam K, McClain MR, Demmer LA, et al. Exome and genome sequencing for pediatric patients with congenital anomalies or intellectual disability: an evidence-based clinical guideline of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021;23(11):2029-2037. doi:10.1038/s41436-021-01242-6.

13. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Autism spectrum disorder in under 19s: recognition, referral and diagnosis. September 2011 (updated December 2017). Available at: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg128/chapter/1-Guidance#referring-children-and-young-people-to-the-autism-team

14. Kalsner L, Twachtman-Bassett J, Tokarski K, et al. Genetic testing including targeted gene panel in a diverse clinical population of children with autism spectrum disorder: Findings and implications. *Mol Genet Genomic Med*. 2018; 6(2):171-185.

Epilepsy Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.257.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures covered by this guideline	Procedure codes
CACNA1A Full Gene Sequence	81185
CSTB Full Gene Sequence	81189
CSTB Gene Analysis; evaluation to detect abnormal alleles	81188
Epilepsy Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Epilepsy Gene Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
Epilepsy Gene Panel (must include analyses for ALDH7A1, CACNA1A, CDKL5, CHD2, GABRG2, GRIN2A, KCNQ2, MECP2, PCDH19, POLG, PRRT2, SCN1A, SCN1B, SCN2A, SCN8A, SLC2A1, SLC9A6, STXBP1, SYNGAP1, TCF4, TPP1, TSC1, TSC2, and ZEB2)	81419
Genomic Unity CACNA1A Analysis	0231U
Genomic Unity CSTB Analysis	0232U

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What is epilepsy?

Definition

Epilepsy is a neurological condition that causes seizures.

Prevalence

Epilepsy is one of the most common disorders, with an estimated prevalence of 6 in 1000 people worldwide.[1,2]

Symptoms

Epilepsy can manifest in different ways, including different types of seizures or with multiple neurodevelopmental and medical complications besides seizures. Seizure types include generalized seizures (absence seizures, tonic-clonic seizures) and focal seizures (simple focal seizures, complex focal seizures, secondary generalized seizures, among others).

Cause

Epilepsy has multiple causes. These include, but are not limited to, acquired causes such as stroke, brain tumor, head injury, and central nervous system infection.[2] There are also numerous genetic conditions associated with epilepsy. It is estimated that approximately 40% of individuals with seizures have an underlying genetic basis for their condition (see Table 1 for a list of common genetic causes).[3]

Epileptic encephalopathy is a group of disorders in which seizures are accompanied by developmental delays, cognitive impairment, or a host of other neurological issues such as feeding difficulties, sleep dysregulation, and behavioral problems.[4] Knowledge regarding the genetic basis of these disorders has increased significantly in the last decade due to the advent of high throughput Next Generation Sequencing methods, resulting in wider availability of multi-gene panel testing. The following are examples of epileptic encephalopathies:

- Ohtahara Syndrome (Early Infantile Epileptic Encephalopathy)
    - “Characterized by early onset intractable tonic spasms, suppression-burst pattern on interictal EEG, and poor prognosis.” [5]
    - “To date various genes, which have essential roles in the brain’s neuronal and interneuronal functions, have been reported to be associated with Ohtahara syndrome. For instance, syntaxin binding protein 1 (STXBP1) regulates synaptic vesicle release [11]; aristaless-related homeobox (ARX) acts as a regulator of proliferation and differentiation of neuronal progenitors [12]; solute carrier family 25 member 22 (SLC25A22) encodes a mitochondrial glutamate transporter13; and potassium voltage-gated channel, KQT-like subfamily, member 2 (KCNQ2) plays a key role in a cell’s ability to generate and transmit electrical signals.” [6]

- Dravet Syndrome (Severe Myoclonic Epilepsy of Infancy)
  - "Clinical cardinal features include febrile or afebrile generalized or hemiconvulsions starting in the first year of life, seizure evolution to a mixture of intractable generalized (myoclonic or atonic seizures, atypical absences) and focal seizures, normal early development, subsequent psychomotor retardation, and normal brain imaging at onset." [5]
  - "In most of the cases with Dravet syndrome, one single gene has been involved, in contrast to other epileptic encephalopathy syndromes. SCN1A mutations have been shown in at least 80% of patients with Dravet syndrome." [6]
- Infantile Spasms (West Syndrome and X-linked Infantile Spasms)
  - "West syndrome is characterized by a specific seizure type, i.e., epileptic spasms, a unique interictal EEG pattern termed hypsarrhythmia, and psychomotor retardation. Spasms start within the first year of life, mainly between 4 and 6 months of age." [5]
  - "There are multiple genetic determinants of infantile spasms, which are usually explained by mutations in distinct genes. Genetic analysis of children with unexplained infantile spasms have demonstrated mutations on the X chromosome in genes such as ARX, cyclin-dependent kinase-like 5 (CDKL5), and UDP-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase subunit (ALG13) as well as de novo mutations in autosomal genes, including membrane-associated guanylate kinase, WW and PDZ domain containing protein 2 (MAGI2), STXBP1, sodium channel alpha 1 subunit (SCN1A), sodium channel protein type 2 subunit alpha (SCN2A), g-aminobutyric acid (GABA) A receptor, beta 3 (GABRB3), and dynamin 1 (DNM1)." [6]
- Epilepsy and Intellectual Disability Limited to Females
  - "Epilepsy and intellectual disability limited to females (EFMR) is an underrecognized disorder with X-linked inheritance but surprisingly only affecting females while sparing transmitting males. Seizure, cognitive, and psychiatric phenotypes show heterogeneity. Seizures start from the age of 6 to 36 months and may be precipitated by fever. Seizure types include GTCS, myoclonic and tonic seizures, absences, and focal." [5]
  - "Different mutations of PCDH19 (protocadherin 19), including missense, nonsense, and frameshift mutations, have been reported as the cause of EFMR." [5]
- Whole-genome screening for CNVs identifies potentially pathogenic deletions or duplications in ~5% of patients with a range of epilepsy phenotypes, including focal epilepsy, generalized epilepsies, epileptic encephalopathies, fever-associated epilepsy syndromes, and patients with neurodevelopmental disorders and epilepsy.[7]

Inheritance

Inheritance patterns differ between various epilepsy syndromes including dominant, X-linked, recessive, and mitochondrial causes, in addition to epilepsy caused by de novo (or new) genetic mutations. Clinical heterogeneity is also seen in these conditions.

Diagnosis

An electroencephalograph (EEG) can be used to help diagnose epilepsy and possibly give information as to the seizure type. A brain magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan can further help define whether epilepsy is caused by a structural brain abnormality or help determine the origin of epilepsy.

Genetic testing for epilepsy is complicated by many factors. Epilepsy syndromes frequently have overlapping features, such as the types of seizures involved and/or additional clinical findings. Many (if not most) epilepsy syndromes, including epileptic encephalopathy, are genetically heterogeneous, and can be caused by mutations in a number of different genes. Sometimes, the inheritance pattern or the presence of pathognomonic features makes the underlying syndrome clear. However, in many cases, it can be difficult to reliably diagnose an epilepsy syndrome based on clinical and family history alone.

NGS-based testing has been shown to dramatically improve the diagnostic rate for children and adults with epilepsy, as well as significantly shorten the time from assessment to diagnosis.[8-10] The diagnostic yield of NGS in patients with epileptic encephalopathies ranges is estimated to be 20-30%.[11,12]

Clinical information (e.g. age of onset, seizure type, EEG results, etc.) or family history may be used in some cases to help narrow down the suspected cause. In these cases, it may be possible to identify a narrow subset of genes that may be responsible for a person's epilepsy.[5,6]

Management

Treatment for epilepsy ranges from antiepileptic drugs (AEDs) to the ketogenic diet to vagal nerve stimulation to epilepsy surgery in the most severe situations. Not all treatments will work for everyone and often, it takes multiple treatment trials to find a regimen that is successful. In a rapidly growing number of epilepsy disorders, knowing the genetic mutation that is responsible for the epilepsy has been shown to help guide management and provide more disease-specific treatment.[13,14]

Survival

Lifespan is dependent upon seizure control and the underlying cause of the individual's epilepsy.

Test information

Introduction

Genetic testing for epilepsy may consist of next-generation sequencing or multigene panels.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to genetic testing for epilepsy.

Selected Relevant Publications

No current U.S guidelines address the use of multi-gene panels in epilepsy. Peer reviewed and expert authored articles are presented below.

- In 2016, a peer reviewed article on genetic testing for epileptic encephalopathy stated the following:
  - “Second line investigations: Targeted next generation sequencing panels of epileptic encephalopathy genes for individuals with epileptic encephalopathy.” [4]
- In 2016, a peer reviewed article on genetic causes of early-onset epileptic encephalopathy stated the following:[6]

  - "Molecular-based studies on early-onset epileptic encephalopathies should be performed, necessitating programmed genetical algorithms. If the phenotype could be determined with clinical findings, specific gene testing would be helpful in diagnosis. However, if the phenotype could not be determined because of overlapping phenotypes of different syndromes and the spectrum of phenotypes seen in different mutations, the use of gene panels for epilepsy would increase the probability of correct diagnosis. In a recent study, the rate of diagnosis with targeted single gene sequencing has been reported as 15.4%, whereas the rate has increased to 46.2% with the utility of epilepsy gene panels."

- A Task Force for the ILAE Commission of Pediatrics (2015) published recommendations for the management of infantile seizures. These recommendations included the following on treatments:[15]
  - "for Dravet syndrome, strong evidence supports that stiripentol is effective (in combination with valproate and clobazam), whereas weak evidence supports that topiramate, zonisamide, valproate, bromide, and the ketogenic diet are possibly effective; and for Ohtahara syndrome, there is weak evidence that most antiepileptic drugs are poorly effective."
  - "Genetic evaluation for Dravet syndrome and other infantile-onset epileptic encephalopathies should be available at tertiary and quaternary levels of care (optimal intervention would permit an extended genetic evaluation) (level of evidence—weak recommendation, level C)"
  - "Early diagnosis of some mitochondrial conditions may alter long-term outcome, but whether screening at quaternary level is beneficial is unknown (level of evidence U)"
- Multiple peer-reviewed articles have shown that epilepsy multi-gene panels have a significant diagnostic yield when seizure onset is in infancy or early childhood.[10,16-18] The diagnostic yields in adults with epilepsy tend to be lower.[19,20]

Criteria

This policy applies to all epilepsy testing, including single gene analysis and multi-gene panels, which are defined as assays that simultaneously test for more than one epilepsy gene. Medical necessity coverage generally relies on criteria established for testing individual genes.

Coverage criteria differ based on the type of testing being performed (i.e., individual epilepsy genes separately chosen versus pre-defined panels of epilepsy genes) and how that testing will be billed (one or more individual epilepsy gene procedure codes, specific panel procedure codes, or unlisted procedure codes).

Epilepsy single gene tests

Epilepsy single gene tests will be covered when the following criteria are met:

- The member has a condition that will benefit from information provided by the requested epilepsy gene testing based on at least one of the following criteria:
    - The member displays clinical features of the condition for which testing is being requested and a particular treatment is being considered for the member that requires a genetic diagnosis, OR
    - A particular AED is being considered for the member and the AED is contraindicated for individuals with mutations in that gene, defined by ONE of the following criteria:
        - A neurology therapy FDA label requires results from the genetic test to effectively or safely use or avoidance of the therapy for the member's epilepsy type and the member has not previously had a trial of the therapy, or
        - An American neurological society specifically recommends the testing for the safe and effective use or avoidance of a therapy and the member has not previously had a trial of the therapy, OR
    - The member meets all criteria in a test-specific guideline, if available (see Table 1 for a list of genes, associated conditions, and applicable policy), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their seizures (e.g. tumor, head trauma, known genetic condition), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Epilepsy multi-gene panels

When separate procedure codes will be billed for individual epilepsy genes (e.g., Tier 1 MoPath codes 81200-81355 or Tier 2 MoPath codes 81400-81408), each individually billed test will be evaluated separately. The following criteria will be applied:

- The member has a condition that will benefit from information provided by the requested epilepsy gene testing based on at least one of the following criteria:
    - The member displays clinical features of the condition for which testing is being requested and a particular treatment is being considered for the member that requires a genetic diagnosis, OR
    - A particular AED is being considered for the member and the AED is contraindicated for individuals with mutations in that gene by ONE of the following:
        - A neurology therapy FDA label requires results from the genetic test to effectively or safely use or avoidance the therapy for the member's epilepsy type and the member has not previously had a trial of the therapy, or

        - An American neurological society specifically recommends the testing for the safe and effective use or avoidance of a therapy and the member has not previously had a trial of the therapy, OR

    - The member meets all criteria in a test-specific guideline, if available, (see Table 1 for a list of genes, associated conditions, and applicable policy), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their seizures (e.g. tumor, head trauma, known genetic condition), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

If the member meets the following criteria, the entire panel will be approved. However, the laboratory will be redirected to use a panel CPT code for billing purposes (e.g. 81419 or 81479):

- The member has a diagnosis of early infantile epileptic encephalopathy, OR
- The member has a diagnosis of infantile spasms, OR
- The member has a diagnosis of intractable, neonatal seizures, OR
- The member has a diagnosis of febrile seizures with at least one episode of status epilepticus, OR
- The member has a progressive neurological disease defined by the following:
    - Member has epilepsy with persistent loss of developmental milestones, and
    - Member's seizures are worsening in severity and/or frequency despite treatment, OR
- A particular AED is being considered for the member and there are 2 or more genes on the panel for which the AED is contraindicated for individuals with mutations in that gene by ONE of the following:
    - A neurology therapy FDA label requires results from the genetic test to effectively or safely use or avoidance the therapy for the member's epilepsy type and the member has not previously had a trial of the therapy, or
    - An American neurological society specifically recommends the testing for the safe and effective use or avoidance of a therapy and the member has not previously had a trial of the therapy, AND
- The member does not display clinical features of a specific condition for which testing is available (e.g. Tuberous Sclerosis, Angelman Syndrome, Rett Syndrome, etc.), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their seizures (e.g. tumor, head trauma, known genetic condition), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

When a multi-gene panel is being requested and will be billed with a single panel CPT code (e.g. 81419 or 81479), the panel will be considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- The member has a diagnosis of early infantile epileptic encephalopathy, OR
- The member has a diagnosis of infantile spasms, OR
- The member has a diagnosis of intractable, neonatal seizures, OR
- The member has a diagnosis of febrile seizures with at least one episode of status epilepticus, OR
- The member has a progressive neurological disease defined by the following:
    - Member has epilepsy with persistent loss of developmental milestones, and
    - Member's seizures are worsening in severity and/or frequency despite treatment, OR
- A particular AED is being considered for the member and there are 2 or more genes on the panel for which the AED is contraindicated for individuals with mutations in that gene by ONE of the following:
    - A neurology therapy FDA label requires results from the genetic test to effectively or safely use or avoidance the therapy for the member's epilepsy type and the member has not previously had a trial of the therapy, or
    - An American neurological society specifically recommends the testing for the safe and effective use or avoidance of a therapy and the member has not previously had a trial of the therapy, AND
- The member does not display clinical features of a specific condition for which testing is available (e.g. Tuberous Sclerosis, Angelman Syndrome, Rett Syndrome, etc.), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their seizures (e.g. tumor, head trauma, known genetic condition), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- The billed amount should not exceed the list price of the test.
- Large epilepsy panels may not be medically necessary when smaller panels are available and are more appropriate based on the clinical findings.
- Genetic testing for a specific gene may be necessary only once per lifetime. Therefore, a single gene included in a panel or a multi-gene panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest. Further, given rapidly advancing knowledge

regarding genetic variations in epilepsy and in normal or healthy populations, re-analysis of genetic tests may be warranted at regular intervals.

- This guideline may not apply to genetic testing for indications that are addressed in test-specific guidelines. Please see the test-specific list of guidelines for a complete list of test-specific panel guidelines.
- If a panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.
- If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a single code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently using the criteria above for single gene testing. Only the individual panel components that meet medical necessity criteria as a first tier of testing will be reimbursed. The remaining individual components will not be reimbursable.

Table 1: Common epilepsy genes, associated conditions and applicable guidelines

This is a representative list of known epilepsy genes and is not all inclusive:

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
ALDH7A1	81406	Pyridoxine-Dependent Epilepsy	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
ARX	81404	ARX-Related Neurodevelopmental Disorders	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
ATP1A2	81406	Familial Hemiplegic Migraine	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
ARGHEF9	81479	ARGHEF9-Related Epilepsy (EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CACNA1A	81185	Familial Hemiplegic Migraine, Episodic Ataxia	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
CDKL5	81406	Infantile Spasms; Early Seizure Variant Rett Syndrome	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CHD2	81479	CHD2-Related Neurodevelopmental Disorders (EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CHRNA2	81479	ADNFLE	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CHRNA4	81405	ADNFLE	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CHRNB2	81405	ADNFLE	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CLN3	81479	Neuronal Ceroid Lipofuscinosis	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CLN5	81479	Neuronal Ceroid Lipofuscinosis	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CLN8	81479	Neuronal Ceroid Lipofuscinosis	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CNTNAP2	81406	Pitt-Hopkins-Like Syndrome	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
CSTB*	81188 81189 81190	PME (Unverricht-Lundborg)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
DEPDC5	81479	DEPDC5-Related Epilepsy	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
EFHC1	81406	Susceptibility to Juvenile Absence & Myoclonic Epilepsies	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
EPM2A	81404	PME (Lafora Disease)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
FOLR1	81479	Cerebral Folate Transport Deficiency	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
FOXG1	81404	Congenital Variant Rett Syndrome	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
GABRA1	81479	GABRA1-Related Epilepsy (EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
GABRB3	81479	GABRB3-Related Epilepsy (EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
GABRG2	81405	GABRG2-Related Epilepsy (GEFS+ included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
GAMT	81479	Creatine Deficiency Syndromes	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
GATM	81479	Creatine Deficiency Syndromes	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
GRIN2A	81479	GRIN2A-Related Speech Disorders & Epilepsy (Landau-Kleffner included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
KCNJ10	81404	EAST/SeSAME Syndrome	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
KCNQ2	81406	KCNQ2-Related Disorders (BFNS & EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
KCNQ3	81479	KCNQ3-Related Disorders (BFNS included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
KCNT1	81479	KCNT1-Related Disorders (ADNFLE & EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
KCTD7	81479	PME With or Without Inclusions, Neuronal Ceroid Lipofuscinosis	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
LGI1	81479	Autosomal Dominant Partial Epilepsy with Auditory Features	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
MBD5	81479	MBD5 Haploinsufficiency	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
MECP2	81302	Classic Rett Syndrome; MECP2-Related Epileptic Encephalopathy (males)	Rett Syndrome Testing	MOL.TS.224
MEF2C	81479	Intellectual disability, Stereotypic Movements, Epilepsy, and/or Cerebral Malformations	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
NHLRC1	81403	PME (Lafora Disease)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
NRXN1	81479	Pitt-Hopkins-Like Syndrome	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
PCDH19	81405	Epilepsy & Intellectual Disability Limited to Females	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
PNKP	81479	PNKP-Related Epilepsy (EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
PNPO	81479	Pyridoxamine 5'-Phosphate Oxidase Deficiency	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
POLG	81406	POLG-Related Disorders (Alpers Syndrome included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
PRICKLE1	81479	PME	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
PPT1	81479	Neuronal Ceroid Lipofuscinosis	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
PRRT2	81479	PRRT2-Related Disorders	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
SCARB2	81479	Action Myoclonus-Renal Failure Syndrome; PME	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
SCN1A	81407	SCN1A-Related Disorders (Dravet syndrome & GEFS+ included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
SCN1B	81404	SCN1B-Related Disorders (GEFS+ & EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
SCN2A	81479	SCN2A-Related Disorders (BFIS & EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
SCN8A	81479	SCN8A-Related Disorders (BFIS & EOEE Included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
SLC19A3	81479	Biotin-Thiamine-Responsive Basal Ganglia Disease	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
SLC2A1	81405	GLUT1 Deficiency	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
SLC25A22	81479	SLC25A22-Related Epilepsy (EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
SLC9A6	81406	Christianson Syndrome	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
SPTAN1	81479	SPTAN1-Related Epilepsy (EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
STXBP1	81406	STXBP1-Related Disorders (EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
TBC1D24	81479	TBC1D24-Related Disorders (EOEE included)	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257

Gene	CPT	Condition	Applicable guideline name	Applicable guideline number
TCF4	81406	Pitt-Hopkins Syndrome	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
TSC1	81406	Tuberous Sclerosis	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
TSC2	81407	Tuberous Sclerosis	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
TPP1	81479	Neuronal Ceroid Lipofuscinosis	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257
UBE3A	81406	Angelman Syndrome	Angelman Syndrome Testing	MOL.TS.126
ZEB2	81405	Mowat-Wilson Syndrome	Epilepsy Genetic Testing	MOL.TS.257

Note *90% of Unverrict-Lundborg syndrome is due to a repeat expansion in CSTB that may not be detected using next-generation sequencing and requires specific testing for repeat expansions.

ADNFLE = Autosomal Dominant Frontal Lobe Epilepsy; BFIS = Benign Familial Infantile Seizures; BFNS = Benign Familial Neonatal Seizures; EOEE = Early-Onset Epileptic Encephalopathy; GEFS+ = Generalized Epilepsy with Febrile Seizures Plus; PME = Progressive Myoclonic Epilepsy

References

1. Fiest KM, Sauro KM, Wiebe S, et al. Prevalence and incidence of epilepsy: a systematic review and meta-analysis of international studies. *Neurology*. 2017;88(3):296-303. doi:10.1212/WNL.0000000000003509

2. Epilepsy Fast Facts. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention website. Available at: http://www.cdc.gov/epilepsy/basics/fast-facts.htm.

3. Pong AW, Pal DK, Chung WK. Developments in molecular genetic diagnostics: an update for the pediatric epilepsy specialist. Pediatr Neurol. 2011;44:317-327. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/?term=PMID%3A+21481738.

4. Patel J, Mercimek-Mahmutoglu S. Epileptic encephalopathy in childhood: a stepwise approach for identification of underlying genetic causes. *Indian J Pediatr.* 2016;83(10):1164-1174.

5. Deprez L, Jansen A, De Jonghe P. Genetics of epilepsy syndromes starting in the first year of life. *Neurology*. 2009;72:273-281

6. Gursoy S, Ercal D. Diagnostic approach to genetic causes of early-onset epileptic encephalopathy. *J Child Neurol*. 2016;31(4):523-532

7. Mefford, HC. Clinical Genetic Testing in Epilepsy. *Epilepsy Curr*. 2015;15(4):197-201. PMID: 26316867.

8. Berg AT, Coryell J, Saneto RP. Early-Life Epilepsies and the Emerging Role of Genetic Testing. *JAMA Pediatr*. 2017 Sep 1;171(9):863-871. doi: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2017.1743. PMID: 28759667.

9. Epi4K Consortium, Epilepsy Phenome/Genome Project, Allen AS, Berkovic SF, Cossette P, et al. De novo mutations in epileptic encephalopathies. *Nature*. 2013 Sep 12;501(7466):217-21. doi: 10.1038/nature12439. Epub 2013 Aug 11. PMID: 23934111.

10. Balciuniene J, DeChene ET, Akgumus G, et al. Use of a Dynamic Genetic Testing Approach for Childhood-Onset Epilepsy. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2019;2(4):e192129. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2019.2129

11. Mercimek-Mahmutoglu S, Patel J, Cordeiro D, et al. Diagnostic yield of genetic testing in epileptic encephalopathy in childhood. *Epilepsia*. 2015;56(5):707-716

12. Moller RS, Dahl HA, Helbig I. The contribution of next generation sequencing to epilepsy genetics. *Expert Rev Mol Diagn*. 2015;15(12):1531-8. doi: 10.1586/14737159.2015.1113132. Epub 2015 Nov 13. Review. PMID: 26565596.

13. EpiPM Consortium. A roadmap for precision medicine in the epilepsies. *Lancet Neurol*. 2015 Dec;14(12):1219-28. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(15)00199-4. Epub 2015 Sep 20. PMID: 26416172.

14. Reif PS, Tsai MH, Helbig I, Rosenow F, Klein KM. Precision medicine in genetic epilepsies: break of dawn? *Expert Rev Neurother*. 2017 Apr;17(4):381-392. doi: 10.1080/14737175.2017.1253476. Epub 2016 Nov 10. Review. PMID: 27781560.

15. Wilmshurst JM, Gaillard WD, Vinayan KP, et al. Summary of recommendations for the management of infantile seizures: task for report for the ILAW commission of pediatrics. *Epilepsia*, 2015;56(8):1185–1197.

16. Oates S, Tang S, Rosch R, et al.
Incorporating epilepsy genetics into clinical practice: a 360°evaluation. *NPJ Genome Med*. 2018;3:13. doi: 10.1038/s41525-018-0052-9

17. Stanek D, Lassuthova P, Sterbova, K, et al. Detection rate of causal variants in severe childhood epilepsy is highest in patients with seizure onset within the first four weeks of life. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2018;13(1):71. doi:10.1186/s13023-018-0812-8

18. Howell KB, Eggers S, Dalziel K, et al. A population-based cost-effectiveness study of early genetic testing in severe epilepsies of infancy. *Epilepsia*. 2018;59(6):1177-1187. doi:10.1111/epi.14087

19. Johannesen KM, Nikanorova N, Marjanovic D, et al. Utility of genetic testing for therapeutic decision-making in adults with epilepsy. *Epilepsia*. 2020;61(6):1234-1239. doi:10.1111/epi.16533

20. McKnight D, Bristow SL, Truty RM, et al. Multigene Panel Testing in a Large Cohort of Adults With Epilepsy: Diagnostic Yield and Clinically Actionable Genetic Findings. *Neurol Genet*. 2021;8(1):e650. doi:10.1212/NXG.0000000000000650

Nonsyndromic Hearing Loss and Deafness Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.273.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Nonsyndromic hearing loss and deafness genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
GJB2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81253
GJB2 Sequencing	81252
GJB6 Common Variant Analysis	81254
Hearing Loss (e.g., nonsyndromic hearing loss, Usher syndrome, Pendred syndrome); Genomic Sequence Analysis Panel, must include sequencing of at least 60 genes, including CDH23, CLRN1, GJB2, GPR98, MTRNR1, MYO7A, MYO15A, PCDH15, OTOF, SLC26A4, TMC1, TMPRSS3, USH1C, USH1G, USH2A, and WFS1	81430
Hearing Loss (e.g, nonsyndromic hearing loss, Usher syndrome, Pendred syndrome); Duplication/Deletion Analysis Panel, must include copy number analyses for STRC and DFNB1 deletions in GJB2 and GJB6 genes	81431

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Hearing Loss and Deafness Gene Tests	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
MT-RNR1 Sequencing	81403
MT-RNR1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81401
MT-TS1 Sequencing	81403
MT-TS1, MT-RNR1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81401

What is nonsyndromic hearing loss and deafness?

Definition

Nonsyndromic hearing loss (NSHL) is defined as partial or total hearing loss that does not occur with other medical conditions or symptoms.[1]

Prevalence

It is estimated that up to 3/1000 children are born with hearing loss in one or both ears.[1] About 15% of adults adults in America have some level of hearing loss.[2]

Symptoms

Approximately 70-80% of genetic hearing loss is nonsyndromic, with no related systemic findings.[3,4] Some syndromic forms of hearing loss and deafness may masquerade as nonsyndromic in infancy and early childhood, before additional symptoms emerge. For example, goiter does not develop until puberty or adulthood in Pendred syndrome; retinitis pigmentosa emerges in adolescence in Usher syndrome; and males with Deafness-Dystonia-Optic Neuronopathy (Mohr-Tranebjaerg) Syndrome begin having progressive neurological symptoms in their teens.[3,5]

Cause

Approximately 20% of cases of prelingual hearing loss are attributed to environmental causes, including viral (cytomegalovirus) or bacterial (meningitis) infection, trauma, prenatal exposure to certain drugs, and other environmental factors.[3] The remaining 80% of cases are thought to be genetic, either as part of a recognized genetic syndrome, or as isolated, nonsyndromic hearing loss (NSHL).[3]

Inheritance

NSHL can exhibit autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive, X-linked, and mitochondrial inheritance patterns.[3,6,7] Autosomal recessive inheritance accounts for 80% of NSHL, while 15-19% is autosomal dominant, and ~1% is mitochondrial or X-linked.

Diagnosis

In the United States, 95% of newborns have hearing screening which can identify congenital hearing loss.[3] Diagnosis of hearing loss may involve physiologic testing (including auditory brainstem response or ABR/BAER) and/or audiometry.[3]

Management

Management of congenital hearing loss or deafness may include hearing aids, cochlear implants, and appropriate educational interventions[1]. Uncovering the genetic etiology of the hearing loss may also identify (or allay concerns about) comorbidities that may require referral for specialty care.[3,4]

Survival

NSHL is not associated with decreased survival.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for NSHL may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, multigene panel testing, or single gene analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Single Gene Analysis

Under certain circumstances, technologies used in multigene testing may fail to identify mutations that might be identifiable through single-gene testing. If high clinical suspicion remains for a particular syndrome after negative multigene test results, consultation with the testing lab and/or additional targeted genetic testing may be warranted.

NSHL and deafness multigene panels include a wide variety of genes associated with nonsyndromic hearing loss and deafness. Multigene nonsyndromic hearing loss and deafness panels may also include genes for syndromes that mimic nonsyndromic hearing loss (e.g. Usher syndrome, Pendred syndrome, Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome, etc.).

A study of 440 individuals with genetic hearing loss found mutations in ~40% of cases tested with a multigene panel. The only feature with an adverse effect on test yield was unilateral hearing loss, for which the panel only identified mutations in 1% of cases.[5] In another study, the mutation detection rate was ~60% via multigene panel; multigene panel testing was noted to be more cost-effective than single gene testing.[8]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to genetic testing for nonsyndromic hearing loss and deafness.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2022) stated:[4]

- A comprehensive genetic evaluation is recommended for all cases of congenital deafness or hearing loss with onset in childhood or early adulthood. Cytomegalovirus (CMV) testing is important for cases of congenital hearing loss (HL). The testing should be completed within the first three weeks of life if possible. Ancillary testing (e.g. electrocardiogram, renal ultrasound, temporal bone imaging and ophthalmology examination) remains important, as results may support genetic testing selection or interpretation of variants. The clinical utility of these tests should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis since genetic testing via NGS panels may soon become more cost-effective.
- Genetic testing to confirm a diagnosis of suspected syndromic hearing loss is recommended based on clinical findings. For apparently nonsyndromic hearing loss, a tiered approach was recommended: "Unless clinical and/or family history suggests a specific etiology, comprehensive HL [hearing loss] gene panel testing should be initiated. If panel testing is negative, genome-wide testing, such as ES [exome sequencing] or GS [genome sequencing], may be considered. However, issues related to genomic testing, such as the likelihood of incidental or secondary findings, will have to be addressed."
- Hearing loss panels should include those genes recommended by the ClinGen Hearing Loss Gene Curation Expert Panel.[9]
- "If genetic testing reveals variant(s) in an HL-related gene, gene-specific genetic counseling should be provided, followed by appropriate medical evaluations and referrals."
- "If genetic testing fails to identify an etiology for a patient's HL, the possibility of a genetic etiology remains. This point must be emphasized because it can be misunderstood by clinicians and by patients and their families. For interested patients and families, further genetic testing may be pursued on a research basis."

International Pediatric Otolaryngology Group

The International Pediatric Otolaryngology Group (IPOG, 2016) stated:[10]

- "In the setting of unilateral hearing loss, genetic testing has a limited role unless syndromic hearing loss is suspected."
- "After and [sic] audiogram and physical exam, comprehensive genetic testing (CGT) that relies on next generation sequencing (NGS) methodologies should guide subsequent workup in children with bilateral sensorineural hearing loss."
- "Diagnostic rates for single gene testing for GJB2/GJB6 vary significantly based on the patient's ethnicity, and do not outperform the diagnostic rates for comprehensive genetic testing. In cases where CGT is unavailable, single gene testing can be directed by the audiometric phenotype and ethnicity."
- The general consensus of the authors was that temporal bone imaging “should not be a routine part of the diagnostic algorithm for bilateral symmetric sensorineural hearing loss.”

Selected Relevant Publications

Expert-authored reviews of nonsyndromic hearing loss stated:

- "A comprehensive deafness-specific genetic panel that includes all genes implicated in nonsyndromic hearing loss and nonsyndromic hearing loss mimics is recommended as the initial genetic test."[6]
- "Performing sequence analysis of GJB2 alone is not cost-effective unless it is limited to persons with severe-to-profound congenital nonsyndromic hearing loss. Offering single-gene testing of GJB2 reflexively to everyone with congenital hearing loss without regard to the degree of hearing loss is not evidence based and not cost effective." [6]
- Multi-gene testing is recommended for apparent nonsyndromic hearing loss, while individuals with features of syndromic hearing loss should be diagnosed with targeted genetic testing. Ancillary cardiac, ophthalmologic and renal evaluations are only recommended on the basis of genetic test results or clinical findings.[3]
- Regarding mitochondrial NSHL, the diagnosis should be suspected in individuals with moderate-to-profound hearing loss and a family history suggestive of maternal inheritance (e.g. no transmission through a male), or onset of hearing loss after exposure to an aminoglycoside antibiotic.[7]
    - “In individuals with hearing loss following aminoglycoside exposure, molecular testing for the pathogenic variants m.1555A>G and m.1494C>T in MT-RNR1 and m.7445A>C/T/G in MT-TS1 can be done first.”
    - An alternative strategy is to perform multigene panel testing that includes both MT-RNR1 and MT-TS1, plus other genes of interest.
    - If targeted mtDNA testing and/or multigene panel testing including these mtDNA genes fail to confirm a diagnosis, mitochondrial genome sequencing can be considered. Mitochondrial genome sequencing should be performed prior to multigene panel testing if there is a clear mitochondrial inheritance pattern.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for nonsyndromic hearing loss and deafness testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Previous testing:
    - Member has not previously had testing that would detect the known familial mutation(s), AND

- Member has a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with a pathogenic mutation(s) in a gene associated with nonsyndromic hereditary hearing loss or deafness, AND
- Member is at risk of inheriting the pathogenic mutation based on the family history and the inheritance pattern associated with the mutation, AND
- Diagnostic testing:
  - Member has nonsyndromic hearing loss or deafness that is consistent with the mutation in the family, OR
- Carrier testing:
  - Member is of reproductive age, and
  - Member has ability and intention to reproduce, or
  - Member is currently pregnant.

GJB2 Sequencing

- Previous testing:
  - Member has not previously had GJB2 sequencing, and
  - No known pathogenic hearing loss/deafness gene variants in a biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Member has a diagnosis of bilateral sensorineural hearing loss, and
  - Prelingual onset of hearing loss (prior to speech development), and
  - No known cause for the member's hearing loss (e.g., prenatal exposure to ototoxic medication or TORCH infection, known genetic disorder), and
  - Absence of significant dysmorphism, congenital anomalies or other signs of syndromic hearing loss, and
  - Member's family history is consistent with autosomal recessive inheritance (including simplex cases), OR
- Carrier screening
  - Member is of reproductive age, and
  - Has potential and intention to reproduce, and
  - Has a reproductive partner who is a carrier of a GJB2/GJB6 mutation, or
  - Has a reproductive partner with GJB2/GJB6-related deafness.

GJB6 Common Variant Analysis for 309kb and 232kb Deletions

- Previous testing:
  - Member has not previously had GJB6 common variant analysis or deletion/duplication analysis, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Member meets criteria for GJB2 sequencing, and
  - No mutation or only one mutation identified on GJB2 sequencing, OR
- Carrier screening
  - Member is of reproductive age, and
  - Has potential and intention to reproduce, and
  - Has a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd-degree biologic relative with a GJB6 variant, or
  - Member meets criteria for GJB2 sequencing, and
  - No mutation identified on GJB2 sequencing.

MT-RNR1 Targeted Mutation Analysis for m.1555A>G Mutation

- Previous testing:
  - Member has not previously had MT-RNR1 targeted mutation analysis, and
  - No known pathogenic hearing loss/deafness gene variants in a biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Member has a diagnosis of bilateral sensorineural hearing loss, and
  - No known cause for the member's hearing loss (e.g., prenatal exposure to ototoxic medication or TORCH infection, known genetic disorder), and
  - Absence of significant dysmorphism, congenital anomalies or other signs of syndromic hearing loss, and
  - Member has at least one of the following risk factors for MT-RNR1 related deafness:
    - History of aminoglycoside antibiotic exposure (gentamycin, tobramycin, amikacin, kanamycin, or streptomycin), or
    - Member's family history is strongly suggestive of mitochondrial inheritance (no transmission through a male).

MT-RNR1 Sequencing

- Previous testing:
  - Member has not previously had MT-RNR1 sequencing, and
  - No mutations detected in any previous MT-RNR1 testing (targeted m.1555A>G mutation analysis), and
  - No known pathogenic hearing loss/deafness gene variants in a biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Member has a diagnosis of bilateral sensorineural hearing loss, and
  - No known cause for the member's hearing loss (e.g., prenatal exposure to ototoxic medication or TORCH infection, known genetic disorder), and
  - Absence of significant dysmorphism, congenital anomalies or other signs of syndromic hearing loss, and
  - Member has at least one of the following risk factors for MT-RNR1 related deafness:
    - Aminoglycoside antibiotic exposure (gentamycin, tobramycin, amikacin, kanamycin, or streptomycin) prior to hearing loss onset, or
    - Member's family history is strongly suggestive of mitochondrial inheritance (no transmission through a male).

MT-TS1 Sequencing

- Previous testing:
  - Member has not previously had MT-TS1 analysis, and
  - No mutations detected in any previous MT-TS1 testing (targeted variant analysis), and
  - No known pathogenic hearing loss/deafness gene variants in a biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Member has a formal diagnosis of bilateral sensorineural hearing loss, and
  - No known cause for the member's hearing loss (e.g., prenatal exposure to ototoxic medication or TORCH infection, known genetic disorder), and
  - Absence of significant dysmorphism, congenital anomalies, or other signs of syndromic hearing loss, and

- Member's family history is strongly suggestive of mitochondrial inheritance (no transmission through a male).

Nonsyndromic Hearing Loss and Deafness Multigene Panel Testing

When a multi-gene panel is being requested and will be billed with a panel CPT code (e.g. 81430, 81431, 81479), the panel will be considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- Previous testing:
  - Member has not previously had a hearing loss panel, and
  - No known pathogenic hearing loss/deafness gene variants in a biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Member has a diagnosis of bilateral sensorineural hearing loss, and
  - No known cause for the member's hearing loss (e.g., prenatal exposure to ototoxic medication or TORCH infection, known genetic disorder), and
  - Absence of significant dysmorphism, congenital anomalies or other signs of syndromic hearing loss.

When separate procedure codes will be billed for individual hearing loss genes (e.g., Tier 1 MoPath codes 81200-81355 or Tier 2 MoPath codes 81400-81408), the entire panel will be approved if the above criteria are met. However, the laboratory will be redirected to use an appropriate panel CPT code for billing purposes (e.g. 81430, 81431, 81479).

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- The billed amount should not exceed the list price of the test.
- Broad hearing loss and deafness panels may not be medically necessary when a narrower panel is available and more appropriate based on the clinical findings.
- Genetic testing is only necessary once per lifetime. Therefore, a single gene included in a panel or a multi-gene panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.
- If a panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.
- If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a single code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently, and only the

individual panel components that meet medical necessity criteria as a first tier of testing will be reimbursed. The remaining individual components will not be reimbursable.

  - If appropriate first-tier tests cannot be determined on the basis of clinical and family histories, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement: GJB2, STRC, SLC26A4, TECTA, MYO15A, MYO7A.

- If a single hearing loss/deafness gene test is billed simultaneously with a panel code (e.g. 81430), only the billed procedure that meets medical necessity criteria as a first tier of testing will be reimbursed.

  - Panel testing will generally be the most appropriate first-tier test, except when the history is strongly suggestive of the individual genetic disorder requested (e.g. congenital, severe-to-profound deafness for GJB2 analysis or history of aminoglycoside exposure for MT-RNR1 analysis).

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Nonsyndromic hearing loss. (Last updated February 2016) in Medline Plus Genetics. National Library of Medicine (database online). Copyright National Institutes of Health 1993-2022. Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/condition/nonsyndromic-hearing-loss/

2. National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders. Quick Statistics About Hearing. Updated March 2021. Available at: https://www.nidcd.nih.gov/health/statistics/quick-statistics-hearing

3. Shearer AE, Hildebrand MS, Smith RJ. Hereditary Hearing Loss and Deafness Overview. 1999 Feb 14 [Updated 2017 Jul 27]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet].Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1434/

4. Li MM, Tayoun AA, DiStefano M, et al. Clinical evaluation and etiologic diagnosis of hearing loss: A clinical practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2022;24(7):1392-1406. doi:10.1016/j.gim.2022.03.018.

5. Sloan-Heggen CM, Bierer AO, Shearer AE, et al. Comprehensive genetic testing in the clinical evaluation of 1119 patients with hearing loss. *Hum Genet.* 2016;135:441-450.

6. Smith R, Jones M. Nonsyndromic Hearing Loss and Deafness, DFNB1. 1998 Sep 28 [Updated 2016 Aug 18]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1272/

7. Usami S, Nishio S. Nonsyndromic Hearing Loss and Deafness, Mitochondrial. 2004 Oct 22 [Updated 2018 Jun 14]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1422

8. Jayawardena AD, Shearer AE, Smith RJH. Sensorineural hearing loss: a changing paradigm for its evaluation. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*. 2015;153:843-850.

9. DiStefano MT, Hemphill SE, Oza AM, et al. ClinGen expert clinical validity curation of 164 hearing loss gene-disease pairs [published correction appears in Genet Med. 2019 May 22;:]. *Genet Med*. 2019;21(10):2239-2247. doi:10.1038/s41436-019-0487-0 https://clinicalgenome.org/affiliation/40007/#heading_documents

10. Liming BJ, Carter J, Chen A, et al. International Pediatric Otolaryngology Group (IPOG) consensus recommendations: Hearing loss in the pediatric patient. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol.* 2016;90:251-258.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Hemoglobinopathies Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.308.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Testing for hemoglobinopathies is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
HBA1/HBA2 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81257
HBA1/HBA2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81258
HBA1/HBA2 Sequencing	81259
HBA1/HBA2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81269
HBB Targeted Mutation Analysis	81361
HBB Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81362
HBB Sequencing	81364
HBB Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81363

What are Hemoglobinopathies?

Definition

Hemoglobinopathies are a group of genetic disorders involving abnormal production or structure of the hemoglobin protein.[1]

Hemoglobin is found in red blood cells and is responsible for delivering oxygen throughout the body. It is composed of four polypeptide sub-units (globin chains) that normally associate with each other in one of the following forms:

- Hemoglobin A (HbA), composed of two alpha and two beta chains, makes up about 95-98% of adult hemoglobin.
- Hemoglobin A_2 (HbA_2), composed of two alpha and two delta chains, makes up about 2-3% of adult hemoglobin.

- Hemoglobin F (HbF, fetal hemoglobin), composed of two alpha and two gamma chains, makes up about 1-2% of adult hemoglobin.

While there is only one beta globin gene (HBB), there are 2 different genes that code for alpha globin: HBA1 and HBA2. Thus, humans have 4 alpha globin gene copies (two from each parent) and 2 beta globin gene copies (one from each parent).

More than one thousand hemoglobin variants have been discovered to date.[1] Although most do not cause disease, some variants affect the size, shape, and efficacy of red blood cells.[2,3]

Incidence and Prevalence

As a group, hemoglobinopathies constitute the most common single-gene disease in the world. Approximately 7% of the world's population carries a mutation associated with a hemoglobinopathy.[3] Ethnic-specific carrier rates for various hemoglobinopathies appear in the table below.[4] Although hemoglobinopathies are more common in certain ethnic groups, they have been described in populations worldwide.

Ethnic-specific carrier rates for various hemoglobinopathies

Ethnicity	Beta Thalassemia trait	Alpha thalassemia trait (cis vs trans)*	Sickle cell trait
Mediterranean	1/20 - 1/30	1/30 - 1/50 (trans)	1/30 - 1/50
African American	1/75	1/30 (trans)	1/12
West African	1/50	1/30 (trans)	1/6
Non-Hispanic Caribbean, West Indian	1/50 - 1/75	1/30 (trans)	1/12
Hispanic Caribbean	1/75	Variable	1/30
Hispanic Latin American	1/30 - 1/50	Variable	1/30 - 1/200
Southeast Asian	1/30	>1/20 (cis)	Rare
South Asian	1/30 - 1/50	Variable	1/50-1/100
Other Asian	1/50	>1/20	Rare
Middle Eastern	1/50	Variable	1/50-1/100

Note * The clinically significant carrier state of alpha thalassemia is defined as the absence or dysfunction of two copies of the HBA genes. If both non-working copies are on the same chromosome, the mutations are referred to as being in 'cis'. If there is one gene from each chromosome affected, the mutations are referred to as being in 'trans'.

Symptoms

Most cases of hemoglobinopathies in the US are diagnosed through newborn screening prior to symptom onset.[2] The exception is the severe form of alpha thalassemia (Hb Bart syndrome), which has prenatal onset and can cause fetal or neonatal death.

Alpha thalassemia: Hb Bart syndrome (absence of all 4 alpha globin genes) presents as general fetal edema, pleural and pericardial effusion, and severe anemia.[4,5] HbH disease (absence of 3 of the 4 alpha globin genes) presents postnatally with anemia, enlarged spleen, and mild jaundice.[5]

Beta thalassemia: Untreated severe beta-thalassemia (beta^0-thalassemia, or beta thalassemia major) can present as failure to thrive with an enlarged liver and spleen.[6] Milder forms of the disease (Beta$^+$ thalassemia or beta thalassemia intermedia) present later in life with milder anemia.[6] Very mild forms of beta thalassemia can be clinically asymptomatic.

Sickle cell disease: Untreated sickle cell disease presents as hemolytic anemia, vaso-occlusive events, and swelling of the hands and feet.[7]

Carriers of hemoglobinopathies are usually clinically asymptomatic but typically have subclinical microcytic anemia (abnormal blood indices).

Cause

Thalassemias are typically caused by mutations in globin chain genes that result in reduced or absent synthesis of a normal protein product. Structural hemoglobin variants are caused by mutations in globin chain genes that result in synthesis of normal quantities of an abnormal protein product.

Alpha thalassemia is caused by loss of function mutations in the HBA1 or HBA2 genes. Gene deletions are the most common causative mutations.[5] Of non-deletion mutations, the point mutation Hb Constant Spring (HbCS) is the most common and may be clinically more severe than a deletion mutation; this mutation is most common in Southeast Asians.[5] Symptoms occur when at least 3 of the 4 alpha globin genes are mutated. If 1 or 2 genes are mutated, the individual is asymptomatic and considered a carrier of alpha thalassemia.

Beta thalassemia is caused by loss of function mutations in the HBB gene. Nonsense, small frameshift, and splice site mutations are the most common causative mutations, and gene deletions are rare. In general, beta^0 thalassemias are due to complete loss of the beta globin protein, while beta$^+$ thalassemias are due to decreased production of beta globin.[6]

HbS (sickle hemoglobin) is caused by a single HBB mutation (p.Glu6Val).[5] Similarly, HbC (p.Glu6Lys) and HbE (p.Glu26Lys) are also caused by single HBB mutations. Other structural hemoglobin variants are grouped according to electrophoretic properties (HbD, HbG) but have multiple subtypes caused by different mutations, potentially in different hemoglobin chain-coding genes.[1]

Structural hemoglobin variants can be co-inherited with one another or with alpha or beta thalassemia deletions/mutations. These combinations can result in a wide range of phenotypes, dependent upon both the specific structural variant and thalassemia mutation.[6]

Inheritance

Most hemoglobinopathies are inherited in an autosomal recessive manner.[5,6]

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Carriers of beta thalassemia mutations and the HbS structural variant are often referred to as having thalassemia trait or sickle cell trait. As there are 2 different alpha globin genes (HBA1 and HBA2), the mutation of 2 of the 4 four genes is required to be considered a carrier (alpha thalassemia trait). The mutation of 1 of the 4 alpha globin genes is often referred to as silent carrier state.

Diagnosis

Hemoglobinopathies are generally diagnosed based on clinical presentation and/or hematologic laboratory analysis.[5,6] These tests include:

- Complete blood count (CBC): mean corpuscular volume (MCV) and mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH) are measures of red cell size, and, together with decreased red blood cells, diagnose microcytic anemia. MCV and MCH are usually decreased in thalassemias.
- Hemoglobin electrophoresis, isoeletric focusing (IEF) and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) detect and quantify hemoglobin subtypes, identifying structural hemoglobin variants and detecting abnormal levels of normal adult hemoglobin.[1] In beta thalassemia, HbA_2 and HbF are usually increased.[6]
- Exclusion of iron deficiency as a cause of microcytic anemia via serum iron concentration, ferritin, transferrin and/or total iron binding capacity assessment.

Molecular testing is not generally required for diagnosis or management purposes, but may be indicated if the hematologic results are inconclusive, when molecular findings would impact medical management, or to identify familial mutations for reproductive planning purposes.[5,6]

Management

Hemoglobinopathies are treated with packed red cell transfusions as needed.[5-7] Iron chelation therapy helps prevent iron overload in individuals receiving regular transfusions.[5,6] Individuals with sickle cell disease may also be treated with hydroxyurea to increase production of fetal hemoglobin.[9] For individuals with severe beta-thalassemia or sickle cell disease, stem cell/bone marrow transplant may be considered.[6,7]

Test information

Introduction

Diagnostic testing for hemoglobinopathies is generally based on clinical findings, red blood cell indices (MCV and MCH) and results of quantitative hemoglobin electrophoresis and other protein-based analyses of hemoglobin. Genetic testing for hemoglobinopathies consists of targeted mutation analysis, sequencing, deletion/duplication analysis, and known familial mutation testing.

HBA1 and HBA2 genetic testing

Genetic testing for hemoglobinopathies caused by mutations of alpha globin genes HBA1 and HBA2 may include a common mutation panel, gene sequencing, deletion/duplication analysis, or known familial mutation analysis.

HBA1 and HBA2 targeted mutation analysis

About 90% of pathogenic HBA1 and HBA2 mutations can be identified by a targeted panel of common deletions. Detection rates depend on ethnicity.[4] The most common deletions are - $a^{3.7}$, - $a^{4.2}$, and -$a^{20.5}$ (single gene deletions), and –SEA, -MED, –FIL, and –THAI (two gene deletions). These deletions are most commonly found in the Southeast Asian, African, Middle Eastern, West Indian, and Mediterranean populations.[5] Some common mutation panels also include the point mutation, Hb Constant Spring.

HBA1 and HBA2 sequencing

If common deletion testing for HBA1 and HBA2 is negative or does not find the expected number of mutations, sequencing of the HBA1 and HBA2 genes can then be performed to identify point mutations, small indels, or splice mutations.[5]

HBA1 and HBA2 deletion/duplication analysis

When no common mutation has been identified by a targeted panel, full deletion/duplication analysis of the HBA1/HBA2 locus may be indicated; such analysis identifies mutations in fewer than 5% of patients.[5] Some labs perform this type of assessment instead of a targeted deletion panel. Deletion/duplication analysis, however, should be performed if a gene triplication or other copy number

variation is suspected based on phenotype, as this would not be detected on a common mutation panel.

HBA1 and HBA2 known familial mutation analysis

This test looks specifically for known deletion(s)/mutation(s) previously identified in the family. This may be accomplished through a targeted assessment of the specific familial mutation or a common deletion panel.

HBB genetic testing

Genetic testing for hemoglobinopathies caused by mutations of the beta globin gene HBB may include targeted mutation analysis, gene sequencing, deletion/duplication analysis, or known familial mutation analysis.

HBB targeted mutation analysis

Targeted HBB mutation panels can consist of a few of the most common structural hemoglobin variants and beta-thalassemia associated mutations or dozens of reported mutations across ethnicities.[6,7] Clinical sensitivity of a panel depends on patient ethnicity, hematologic test results, and the mutations included on the panel.

HBB sequencing

Full HBB gene sequencing identifies >99% of mutations in the coding region, including the common HbS and beta thalassemia mutations.[6,7]

HBB deletion/duplication analysis

Beta thalassemia caused by pathogenic HBB deletions or duplications is rare, but has been reported.[6]

HBB known familial mutation analysis

This test looks specifically for known mutation previously identified in the family. This may be accomplished through a targeted assessment of the specific familial mutation(s) or a common mutation panel.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to hemoglobinopathy testing.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

Evidence-based guidelines from American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2007) recommend that couples at risk of having a child with a

hemoglobinopathy be offered prenatal diagnostic options including amniocentesis or chorionic villus sampling (CVS) (level A recommendation: based on "good and consistent scientific evidence").[8] Identification of parental mutations should be performed before prenatal diagnosis to inform interpretation of prenatal results.[8]

ACOG Committee Opinion 690 (2020) stated that all patients considering pregnancy or already pregnant, regardless of screening strategy and ethnicity, should be offered complete blood count and screening for hemoglobinopathy.[9]

ACOG Committee Opinion 691 (2017) expanded on recommended screening methodology: All pregnant women should have a complete blood count with red cell indices. For women of high-risk ethnicity (African, Mediterranean, Middle Eastern, Southeast Asian and West Indian), hemoglobin electrophoresis should also be performed. For all other women, hemoglobin electrophoresis is recommended only if red cell indices indicate low mean MCH or MCV.[10]

British Committee for Standards in Haematology

The British Committee for Standards in Haematology (BCSH, 2010) issued a comprehensive guideline for postnatal screening and diagnosis of hemoglobinopathies.[11] The guideline included indications for DNA analysis, noting that "the identification of haemoglobins is often presumptive, based on electrophoretic mobility or other characteristics in an individual of appropriate family origin. Presumptive identification should be based on a minimum of two techniques based on different principles. Definitive identification usually requires DNA analysis, mass spectrometry or protein sequencing."

"The majority of couples at risk of having a child affected with b-thalassaemia or SCD should be identified initially by routine laboratory techniques through the antenatal screening programme. The diagnosis of α-thalassaemia is more complicated because DNA analysis is the only accurate way to distinguish between α^+ and α^0 thalassaemia. However it is not practical to seek to confirm all potential cases of α-thalassaemia by DNA analysis because the α^+ form is too common and not usually clinically important."

Society of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of Canada

Evidence-based guidelines from the Society of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of Canada (SOGC, 2016) stated the following regarding screening for thalassemia and other hemoglobinopathies.[12]

- "Carrier screening for hemoglobinopathies should be offered to women/families from ethnic backgrounds with a reported increased carrier frequency, when red blood cell indices reveal a mean cellular volume < 80 fl, or electrophoresis reveals an abnormal hemoglobin type. However, the use of ethnicity alone in the carrier risk identification process may create screening inconsistency and missed opportunity for carrier identification, with both obstetrical and fetal implications. High clinical suspicion is required as well. Screening should be done in the pre-conception period or as early into the pregnancy as possible. (II-2A) (GRADE moderate/moderate)"

- "Carrier screening for thalassemia/hemoglobinopathies should be offered by the most responsible health care provider or reproductive genetic provider and include:"
  - "Complete blood count"
  - "Hemoglobin (Hb) electrophoresis (HE) or Hb high performance liquid chromatography (HHPLC)"
  - "Quantification of Hb alpha 2 and fetal Hb"
  - "Serum ferritin/H bodies (blood smear stain using brilliant cresyl blue) if microcytosis (mean cellular volume < 80 fl) and/or hypochromia (mean cellular Hb < 27 pg) in the presence of a normal HE or HHPLC assessment. (II-2A) (GRADE moderate/moderate)"
- "If the female thalassemia screening results are abnormal, a hemoglobinopathy screening protocol should be undertaken for the male partner. (III-A) (GRADE low/moderate)"
- "If both reproductive partners are found to be carriers of thalassemia or a combination of thalassemia and hemoglobin variant, they should be referred for formal genetic counselling (reproductive risks, recommended prenatal testing, and diagnostic management). (II3A) (GRADE moderate/moderate)"

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for hemoglobinopathy testing are reviewed using these criteria.

HBA1 and HBA2 Targeted Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous HBA1 or HBA2 targeted mutation testing has been performed, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively diagnose or rule out alpha thalassemia, and
  - Documentation from ordering provider indicates how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), OR

- Carrier Testing:
  - Member is pregnant or of reproductive age with intention to reproduce, and
    - Both member and partner meet the following criteria:
      - MCV and/or MCH lower than reference range of testing lab, and
      - Hemoglobin electrophoresis is not consistent with beta chain abnormality, and
      - Iron deficiency anemia has been ruled out, or
  - Member is currently pregnant and meets above criteria and the father of the pregnancy is not available for testing but believed to be from a high-risk ethnic population, and
  - Identification of pathogenic familial mutations is required for prenatal diagnosis or pregnancy planning, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HBA1 and HBA2 Deletion Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Previous common mutation panel genetic testing for HBA1 or HBA2 mutations (if performed) was negative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively diagnose or rule out alpha thalassemia, and
  - Documentation from ordering provider indicates how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), OR
- Carrier Testing:
  - Member is pregnant or of reproductive age with intention to reproduce, and
    - Both member and partner meet the following criteria:
      - MCV and/or MCH lower than reference range of testing lab, and
      - Hemoglobin electrophoresis is not consistent with beta chain abnormality, and

        - Iron deficiency anemia has been ruled out, or
    - Member is currently pregnant and meets above criteria and the father of the pregnancy is not available for testing but believed to be from a high-risk ethnic population, and
    - Identification of pathogenic familial mutations is required for prenatal diagnosis or pregnancy planning, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HBA1 and HBA2 Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
    - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing
    - Previous common mutation panel or deletion/duplication genetic testing for HBA1 or HBA2 was negative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
    - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively diagnose or rule out alpha thalassemia, and
    - Documentation from ordering provider indicates how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), OR
- Carrier Testing:
    - Member is pregnant or of reproductive age with intention to reproduce, and
        - Both member and partner meet the following criteria:
            - MCV and/or MCH lower than reference range of testing lab, and
            - Hemoglobin electrophoresis is not consistent with beta chain abnormality, and
            - Iron deficiency anemia has been ruled out, or
    - Member is pregnant and meets above criteria and the father of the pregnancy is not available for testing but believed to be from a high-risk ethnic population, and
    - Identification of pathogenic familial mutations is required for prenatal diagnosis or pregnancy planning, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HBA1 and HBA2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Known familial mutation in HBA1 and/or HBA2 identified in a close blood relative, and
  - No previous genetic testing for known HBA1 or HBA2 family mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively diagnose or rule out alpha thalassemia, and
  - Documentation from ordering provider indicates how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), OR
- Carrier Screening:
  - Member is pregnant or of reproductive age with intention to reproduce, and
    - Both member and partner meet the following criteria:
      - MCV and/or MCH lower than reference range of testing lab, and
      - Hemoglobin electrophoresis is not consistent with beta chain abnormality, and
      - Iron deficiency anemia has been ruled out, or
  - Member is pregnant and meets above criteria and the father of the pregnancy is not available for testing but believed to be from a high-risk ethnic population, and
  - Identification of pathogenic familial mutations is required for prenatal diagnosis or pregnancy planning, OR
- Prenatal Testing:
  - Both biological parents carry HBA1/HBA2 mutations that put the pregnancy at risk for a clinically significant anemia, or
  - The pregnant member carries HBA1/HBA2 mutations that put the pregnancy at risk for a clinically significant anemia and the father of the pregnancy is unavailable but believed to be from a high-risk ethnic population, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HBB Targeted Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for HBB mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively diagnose or rule out beta thalassemia, or
  - Hemoglobin electrophoresis shows common structural variant caused by mutation contained on the requested panel (HbS, HbC, HbE, etc), and
  - Documentation from ordering provider indicates how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), OR
- Carrier Testing:
  - Member is pregnant or of reproductive age with intention to reproduce, and
    - Both member and partner meet the following criteria:
      - MCV and/or MCH lower than reference range of testing lab, and
      - Iron deficiency anemia has been ruled out, and
      - Hemoglobin electrophoresis shows
        - elevated Hb A_2 (based on reference range of the testing lab) consistent with beta thalassemia, or
        - common structural variant caused by mutation contained on the requested panel (HbS, HbC, HbE, etc), or
  - Member is pregnant and meets above criteria and the father of the pregnancy is not available for testing but believed to be from a high-risk ethnic population, and
  - Identification of pathogenic familial mutations is required for prenatal diagnosis or pregnancy planning, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HBB Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:

  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Previous HBB targeted mutation analysis (if performed) was negative, or
  - Individual is not of a high-risk ethnicity for which HBB targeted mutation analysis is available and of high sensitivity, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively diagnose or rule out beta thalassemia, or
  - Hemoglobin electrophoresis shows uncommon structural variant caused by one of several possible HBB mutations, and
  - Documentation from ordering provider indicates how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), OR
- Carrier Testing:
  - Member is pregnant or of reproductive age with intention to reproduce, and
  - Both member and partner meet the following criteria:
    - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively rule out beta thalassemia, or
    - Hemoglobin electrophoresis shows uncommon structural variant caused by one of several possible HBB mutations, or
  - The pregnant member meets above criteria for HBB carrier testing and the father of the pregnancy is unavailable but believed to be from a high-risk ethnic population, and
  - Identification of pathogenic familial mutations is required for prenatal diagnosis or pregnancy planning, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HBB Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:

  - Previous testing via either HBB targeted mutation analysis or HBB full sequencing performed and negative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively diagnose or rule out beta thalassemia, and
  - Documentation from ordering provider indicates how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), OR
- Carrier Testing:
  - Member is pregnant or of reproductive age with intention to reproduce, AND
  - Both member and partner have
    - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively rule out beta thalassemia, or
    - Hemoglobin electrophoresis shows uncommon structural variant caused by one of several possible HBB mutations, or
  - The pregnant member meets above criteria for HBB carrier testing and the father of the pregnancy is unavailable but believed to be descended from a high-risk ethnic population, and
  - Identification of pathogenic familial mutations is required for prenatal diagnosis or pregnancy planning, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

HBB Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Known familial mutation in HBB identified in a close blood relative, and
  - No previous genetic testing for known HBB family mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively rule out beta thalassemia, and

- Documentation from ordering provider indicates how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), OR

- Carrier Testing:
  - Member is pregnant or of reproductive age with intention to reproduce, AND
  - Both member and partner have
    - Results of hematologic tests examining MCV, MCH, iron deficiency, and hemoglobin electrophoresis do not conclusively rule out beta thalassemia, or
    - Hemoglobin electrophoresis shows uncommon structural variant caused by one of several possible HBB mutations, or
  - The pregnant member meets above criteria for HBB carrier testing and the father of the pregnancy is unavailable but believed to be descended from a high-risk ethnic population, and
  - Identification of pathogenic familial mutations is required for prenatal diagnosis or pregnancy planning, AND
- Prenatal Testing
  - Both biological parents carry HBB mutations that put the pregnancy at risk for a clinically significant anemia, or
  - The pregnant member carries an HBB mutation that puts the pregnancy at risk for a clinically significant anemia and the father of the pregnancy is unavailable but believed to be from a high-risk ethnic population, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. APHL Hemoglobinopathy Laboratory Workgroup. Hemoglobinopathies: Current Practices for Screening, Confirmation, and Follow Up [pamphlet]. Association of Public Health Laboratories. 2015 .
2. Hoppe CC. Prenatal and newborn screening for hemoglobinopathies. *Int J Lab Hematol*. 2013;35(3):297-305.
3. Barrera-Reyes PK and Tejero ME. Genetic variation influencing hemoglobin levels and risk for anemia across populations. *Ann NY Acad Sci*. 2019;1450:32-46.

4. Driscoll D. Sehdev H, Marchiano D. Prenatal Carrier Screening for Genetic Conditions. *Neoreviews*. 2004;5(7):e290-e295. doi.org/10.1542/neo.5-7-e290 .

5. Tamary H, Dgany O. Alpha-Thalassemia. 2005 Nov 1 [Updated 2020 Oct 1]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1435/.

6. Origa R. Beta-Thalassemia. 2000 Sep 28 [Updated 2021 Feb 4]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1426/.

7. Bender MA. Sickle Cell Disease. 2003 Sep 15 [Updated 2021 Jan 28]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1377/.

8. ACOG Committee on Obstetrics. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 78: Hemoglobinopathies in pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2007;109:229-237.

9. Committee on Genetics. Committee Opinion No. 690: Carrier Screening in the Age of Genomic Medicine. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017 Mar;129(3):e35-e40. (Reaffirmed 2020).

10. Committee on Genetics. Committee Opinion No. 691: Carrier Screening for Genetic Conditions. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017. Mar;129(3):e41-e55. (Reaffirmed 2020)

11. Ryan K, James J, Plews D, Mason A, Roper D, Rees DC, de la Salle B, Streetly A; British Committee for Standards in Haematology. Significant haemoglobinopathies: guidelines for screening and diagnosis. *Br J Haematol*. 2010 Apr;149(1):35-49.

12. Wilson RD, De Bie I, Armour CM, et al. Joint SOGC-CCMG Opinion for Reproductive Genetic Carrier Screening: An Update for All Canadian Providers of Maternity and Reproductive Healthcare in the Era of Direct-to-Consumer Testing. *J Obstet Gynaecol Can*. 2016;38(8):742-762.e3.

Hereditary Ataxia Multigene Panel Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.310.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Hereditary ataxia multigene panel testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Genomic Unity Ataxia Repeat Expansion and Sequence Analysis	0216U
Genomic Unity Comprehensive Ataxia Repeat Expansion and Sequence Analysis	0217U
Hereditary Ataxia Multigene Panel	81479
Hereditary Ataxia Multigene Panel (including sequencing of at least 15 genes)	81443

What are hereditary ataxias?

Definition

The hereditary ataxias are a group of genetic disorders. They are characterized by slowly progressive uncoordinated, unsteady movement and gait, and often poor coordination of hands, eye movements, and speech. Cerebellar atrophy is also frequently seen.[1]

Prevalence

Prevalence estimates vary. The prevalence is approximately 2.7/100,000 and 3.3/100,000 for autosomal dominant and autosomal recessive hereditary ataxias, respectively.[2] One study in Norway estimated the prevalence of hereditary ataxia at 6.5 per 100,000 people.[3]

Symptoms

Although hereditary ataxias are made up of multiple different conditions, they are characterized by slowly progressive uncoordinated, unsteady movement and gait, and often poor coordination of hands, eye movements, and speech. Cerebellar atrophy is also frequently seen.[1]

Cause

Hereditary ataxias are caused by mutations in one of numerous genes.[1] The following genes are associated with hereditary ataxia; however, this list is not intended to be all inclusive: ATN1, ATXN1, ATXN2, ATXN3, CACNA1A, ATXN7, TBP, and FMR1. Several of the ataxias are caused by nucleotide repeat expansions. Testing for these conditions is performed by expansion analysis to identify the number of repeats. Expansion analysis can be performed for diagnostic testing, presymptomatic testing, as well as prenatal testing.

Inheritance

Most hereditary ataxias, including the spinocerebellar ataxias (SCA), dentatorubral-pallidoluysian atrophy (DRPLA), and episodic ataxia (EA) types 1 and 2, are inherited in an autosomal dominant manner. A few of the hereditary ataxias, including Friedreich ataxia and ataxia telangiectasia, are inherited in an autosomal recessive manner. Fragile X tremor/ataxia syndrome is an X-linked ataxia.[1]

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of hereditary ataxia is suspected based on clinical and family history , neurological exam, and neuroimaging studies.[1] Acquired causes of ataxia — including alcoholism, vitamin deficiencies, multiple sclerosis, vascular disease, and tumors — should be ruled out.[1]

Molecular genetic testing can be used to establish a specific diagnosis. In the absence of a family history, it can be difficult to differentiate the type or subtype of hereditary ataxia based on clinical features.[1] One study found that in approximately 13% of apparently sporadic ataxias, a causative genetic change was identified.[4]

Management

Treatment of ataxia is largely supportive, and includes the use of canes and walkers for ambulation, speech therapy, and other assistive devices.[1]

Survival

The survival range of the hereditary ataxias varies across the multiple conditions included in this group.

Test Information

Introduction

Testing for hereditary ataxias may include known familial mutation analysis, single gene testing, nucleotide repeat expansion analysis, or multigene panel testing. This guideline only addresses multigene panel testing.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and Evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to hereditary ataxia testing.

European Federation of Neurological Sciences

The European Federation of Neurological Sciences (EFNS, 2014) stated the following regarding testing for hereditary ataxias:[5]

- "In the case of a family history that is compatible with an autosomal dominant cerebellar ataxia, screening for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, SCA7, and SCA17 is recommended (Level B). In Asian patients, DRPLA should also be tested for."
- "If mutation analysis is negative, we recommend contact with or referral to a specialized clinic for reviewing the phenotype and further genetic testing (good practice point)."
- "In the case of sporadic ataxia and independent from onset age, we recommend routine testing for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, and DRPLA (in Asian patients) (level B), the step one panel of the recessive ataxia workup, i.e. mutation analysis of the FRDA gene (level B), and biochemical testing that includes cholestanol, vitamin E, cholesterol, albumin, CK, and alpha-fetoprotein."

Selected Relevant Publications

De silva R, Greenfield J, Cook A, et al. (2019) recommended referral to clinical genetics services and/or genetic testing as part of the diagnostic work-up for adults

with progressive ataxia. They recommended the following as secondary [first line] care:[6]

- ”Genetic tests for FRDA, SCA 1, 2, 3, 6, 7 (12,17) and FXTAS”

Hadjivassiliou M, Martindale J, Shanmugarajah P, et al (2017) stated the following with regard to testing for hereditary ataxias:[4]

- “We have shown that patients with early onset idiopathic ataxia (irrespective of family history) are much more likely to have a genetic aetiology (81%) than those with late onset idiopathic ataxia (55%). One possible selection criterion for genetic testing is early onset ataxia. Additional selection criteria may include the presence of other clinical features, for example, 1% of patients with histologically suspected/genetically confirmed mitochondrial disease had ataxia with other clinical features (eg, deafness, diabetes, myoclonus, etc) and only 9% pure ataxia.”
- “Furthermore, the presence of severe cerebellar atrophy without any clinical correlation and with well-preserved spectroscopy of the cerebellum often suggests that the ataxia is long standing (maybe even early onset) and slowly progressive. Patients should therefore be offered genetic testing. The pattern of cerebellar involvement on MR spectroscopy may also direct to a particular diagnosis. Most genetic ataxias involve both the hemispheres and the vermis while the majority of immune-mediated acquired ataxias (eg, gluten ataxia, anti-GAD ataxia and primary autoimmune cerebellar ataxia) have a predilection for the vermis.”

Jayadev S and Bird T (2013) stated the following: [7]

The "differential diagnosis of hereditary ataxia includes acquired, nongenetic causes of ataxia, such as alcoholism, vitamin deficiencies, multiple sclerosis, vascular disease, primary or metastatic tumors, and paraneoplastic diseases associated with occult carcinoma of the ovary, breast, or lung, and the idiopathic degenerative disease multiple system atrophy (spinal muscular atrophy). The possibility of an acquired cause of ataxia needs to be considered in each individual with ataxia because a specific treatment may be available."

- Regarding establishing the diagnosis of hereditary ataxias:
  - "Detection on neurological examination of typical clinical signs including poorly coordinated gait and finger/hand movements, dysarthria (incoordination of speech), and eye movement abnormalities such as nystagmus, abnormal saccade movements, and ophthalmoplegia."
  - "Exclusion of nongenetic causes of ataxia."
  - "Documentation of the hereditary nature of the disease by finding a positive family history of ataxia, identifying an ataxia-causing mutation, or recognizing a clinical phenotype characteristic of a genetic form of ataxia."
- Regarding testing when the family history suggests autosomal dominant inheritance:

- "An estimated 50–60% of the dominant hereditary ataxias can be identified with highly accurate and specific molecular genetic testing for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, SCA7, SCA8, SCA10, SCA12, SCA17, and DRPLA; all have nucleotide repeat expansions in the pertinent genes."
- "Because of broad clinical overlap, most laboratories that test for the hereditary ataxias have a battery of tests including testing for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, SCA7, SCA10, SCA12, SCA14, and SCA17. Many laboratories offer them as two groups in stepwise fashion based on population frequency, testing first for the more common ataxias, SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, and SCA7. Although pursuing multiple genes simultaneously may seem less optimal than serial genetic testing, it is important to recognize that the cost of the battery of ataxia tests often is equivalent to that of an MRI. Positive results from the molecular genetic testing are more specific than MRI findings in the hereditary ataxias. Guidelines for genetic testing of hereditary ataxia have been published."
- "Testing for the less common hereditary ataxias should be individualized and may depend on factors such as ethnic background (SCA3 in the Portuguese, SCA10 in the Native American population with some exceptions [Fujigasaki et al., 2002]); seizures (SCA10); presence of tremor (SCA12, fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome); presence of psychiatric disease or chorea (SCA17); or uncomplicated ataxia with long duration (SCA6, SCA8, and SCA14). Dysphonia and palatal myoclonus are associated with calcification of the dentate nucleus of cerebellum (SCA20)."
- "If a strong clinical indication of a specific diagnosis exists based on the affected individual's examination (e.g., the presence of retinopathy, which suggests SCA7) or if family history is positive for a known type, testing can be performed for a single disease."

- Regarding testing when the family history suggests autosomal recessive inheritance:
  - "A family history in which only sibs are affected and/or when the parents are consanguineous suggests autosomal recessive inheritance. Because of their frequency and/or treatment potential, FRDA, A-T, AOA1, AOA2, AVED, and metabolic or lipid storage disorders such as Refsum disease and mitochondrial diseases should be considered."
- Regarding testing for a simplex case:
  - "If no acquired cause of the ataxia is identified, the probability is ~13% that the affected individual has SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, SCA8, SCA17, or FRDA, and mutations in rare ataxia genes are even less common."
  - "Other possibilities to consider are a de novo mutation in a different autosomal dominant ataxia, decreased penetrance, alternative paternity, or a single occurrence of an autosomal recessive or X-linked disorder in a family such as fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome."

- "Although the probability of a positive result from molecular genetic testing is low in an individual with ataxia who has no family history of ataxia, such testing is usually justified to establish a specific diagnosis for the individual's medical evaluation and for genetic counseling."
- "Always consider a possible nongenetic cause such as multiple system atrophy, cerebellar type in simplex cases."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for hereditary ataxia multigene panel testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Multigene Panel Testing

- Genetic counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing
  - No previous testing of requested genes, and
  - No known mutation identified by previous analysis, and
  - No known familial mutation in a gene known to cause ataxia, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals
  - Individual has been diagnosed with cerebellar ataxia, regardless of age of onset, AND
- Documentation from ordering provider indicating how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their ataxia (e.g. alcoholism, vitamin deficiencies, multiple sclerosis, vascular disease, tumors, known mutation, etc), AND
- Family and medical history do not point to a specific genetic diagnosis or pattern of inheritance for which a more focused test or panel, such as a nucleotide repeat analysis panel, would be appropriate, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

- Gene panels that are specific to hereditary ataxias will only be considered for reimbursement. This testing will only be considered for reimbursement when billed with an appropriate panel CPT code: 81443, 81479, 0216U, or 0217U. Analysis of individual genes will not be reimbursed separately.
- Test methodology should be appropriate to the disease-causing mutations that are commonly reported for the disorder in question (e.g., sequencing only panels will not detect triplet repeat or large deletion/duplication mutations).
- For information on spinocerebellar ataxia (SCA) panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Spinocerebellar Ataxia Genetic Testing*, as this focused testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Perlman S. Hereditary Ataxia Overview. 1998 Oct 28 [Updated 2022 Jun 16]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1138/.

2. Pilotto F, Saxena S. Epidemiology of inherited cerebellar ataxias and challenges in clinical research. *Clinical and Translational Neuroscience*. July 2018. doi:10.1177/2514183X18785258

3. Erichsen AK, Koht J, Stray-Pedersen, A, et al. Prevalence of hereditary ataxia and spastic paraplegia in southeast Norway: a population-based study. *Brain*. 2009 Jun;132(Pt 6):1577-88.

4. Hadjivassiliou M, Martindale J, Shanmugarajah P, et al. Causes of progressive cerebellar ataxia: prospective evaluation of 1500 patients. *J Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 2017;88:301-309.

5. van de Warrenburg BPC, van Gaalen J, Boesch S, et al. EFNS/ENS Consensus on the diagnosis and management of chronic ataxias in adulthood . *Eur J Neurol*. 2014;21:552-562.

6. De silva R, Greenfield J, Cook A, et al. Guidelines on the diagnosis and management of the progressive ataxias. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2019;14(1):51.

7. Jayadev S and Bird TD. Hereditary ataxias: overview. *Genet Med*. 2013;15(9):673-683.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels

MOL.TS.182.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Hereditary cancer syndrome multigene panel testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
BRCAplus	0129U
BreastNext	0102U
Chromosomal Microarray [BAC], Constitutional	81228
Chromosomal Microarray [SNP], Constitutional	81229
Cytogenomic (genome-wide) analysis for constitutional chromosomal abnormalities; interrogation of genomic regions for copy number and loss-of-heterozygosity variants, low-pass sequencing analysis	81349
ColoNext	0101U
CustomNext + RNA: APC	0157U
CustomNext + RNA: MLH1	0158U
CustomNext + RNA: MSH2	0159U
CustomNext + RNA: MSH6	0160U
CustomNext + RNA: PMS2	0161U
CustomNext + RNA: Lynch (MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2)	0162U

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Hereditary breast cancer-related disorders (eg, hereditary breast cancer, hereditary ovarian cancer, hereditary endometrial cancer); genomic sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 10 genes, always including BRCA1, BRCA2,CDH1, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PALB2, PTEN, STK11, and TP53	81432
Hereditary breast cancer-related disorders (eg, hereditary breast cancer, hereditary ovarian cancer, hereditary endometrial cancer); duplication/deletion analysis panel, must include analyses for BRCA1, BRCA2, MLH1, MSH2, and STK11	81433
Hereditary cancer syndrome multigene gene panel	81479
Hereditary colon cancer disorders (eg, Lynch syndrome, PTEN hamartoma syndrome, Cowden syndrome, familial adenomatosis polyposis); genomic sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 10 genes, including APC, BMPR1A, CDH1, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, MUTYH, PTEN, SMAD4, and STK11	81435
Hereditary colon cancer disorders (eg, Lynch syndrome, PTEN hamartoma syndrome, Cowden syndrome, familial adenomatosis polyposis); duplication/deletion analysis panel, must include analysis of at least 5 genes, including MLH1, MSH2, EPCAM, SMAD4, and STK11	81436
Hereditary neuroendocrine tumor disorders (eg, medullary thyroid carcinoma, parathyroid carcinoma, malignant pheochromocytoma or paraganglioma); genomic sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 6 genes, including MAX, SDHB, SDHC, SDHD, TMEM127, and VHL	81437

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Hereditary neuroendocrine tumor disorders (eg, medullary thyroid carcinoma, parathyroid carcinoma, malignant pheochromocytoma or paraganglioma); duplication/deletion analysis panel, must include analyses for SDHB, SDHC, SDHD, and VHL	81438
OvaNext	0103U
+RNAinsight for ATM	0136U
+RNAinsight for BRCA1/2	0138U
+RNAinsight for BreastNext	0131U
+RNAinsight for CancerNext	0134U
+RNAinsight for ColoNext	0130U
+RNAinsight for GYNPlus	0135U
+RNAinsight for OvaNext	0132U
+RNAinsight for PALB2	0137U
+RNAinsight for ProstateNext	0133U

What are hereditary cancer syndromes?

Definition

When a mutation in a single gene causes a significantly increased risk for certain cancers, it is called a hereditary cancer syndrome. Hereditary cancer syndromes are usually characterized by a pattern of specific cancer types occurring together in the same family, younger cancer diagnosis ages than usual, and/or other co-existing non-cancer conditions.

Prevalence

Most cancer is sporadic and believed to be caused by a mix of behavioral or lifestyle, environmental, and inherited risk factors. However, about 5-10% of cancers are believed to have a major inherited component.[1]

Hereditary cancer syndromes

There are more than 50 hereditary cancer syndromes.[1] Some of the most common are listed below with associated cancers.[2]

- Hereditary breast and ovarian cancer syndrome (HBOC): breast, ovarian/fallopian tube/primary peritoneal cancer, pancreatic, prostate cancers
- Lynch syndrome: colorectal, endometrial, small bowel, stomach, ovarian, pancreatic, ureteral and renal pelvis, biliary tract, brain, sebaceous adenoma, and keratoacanthoma tumors
- Familial adenomatous polyposis: colorectal and other gastrointestinal cancers, gastrointestinal tract polyps (adenomas, fundic gland), osteomas, desmoids, thyroid cancer and hepatoblastoma
- MUTYH-associated polyposis: colorectal and other gastrointestinal cancers, adenomas, hyperplastic polyps
- Cowden syndrome: benign and malignant tumors of the breast, endometrium, and thyroid; cancer and polyps (hamartomas) in the colon and rectum
- Li-Fraumeni syndrome: soft tissue sarcoma, osteosarcoma, leukemia, melanoma, and cancer of the breast, pancreas, colon, adrenal cortex, stomach, esophagus and brain
- Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: polyps (hamartomas) in the stomach, small intestine and colon, and pancreas, lung, breast, uterine and non-epithelial ovarian cancer

Many hereditary cancer syndromes can include the same types of cancer and therefore have overlapping clinical findings. For example, breast cancer is a feature of HBOC, Li-Fraumeni syndrome, Cowden syndrome, and other hereditary cancer syndromes. The pattern of cancers in the family or pathognomonic features may help determine the underlying syndrome. However, in many cases it can be difficult to reliably diagnose hereditary cancer syndromes based on clinical and family history alone.

Genes associated with hereditary cancer syndromes

The NCCN suggested specific genes that may contribute to hereditary cancers.[3-5] They are provided in the table below.

Hereditary cancer type	Associated genes
Breast cancer	ATM, BARD1, BRCA1, BRCA2, CDH1, CHEK2, NF1, PALB2, PTEN, STK11, TP53
Colon cancer / polyposis	APC, AXIN2, BMPR1A, CHEK2, EPCAM, GREM1, MLH1, MLH3, MSH2, MSH3, MSH6, MUTYH, NTHL1, PMS2, POLD1, POLE, PTEN, SMAD4, STK11, TP53
Ovarian cancer	BRCA1, BRCA2, BRIP1, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, EPCAM, RAD51C, RAD51D, and STK11

Hereditary cancer type	Associated genes
Pancreatic cancer	ATM, BRCA1, BRCA2, CDKN2A, EPCAM, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PALB2, PMS2, STK11, TP53
Prostate cancer	ATM, BRCA1, BRCA2, CHEK2, MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PALB2, PMS2

Test information

Introduction

Testing for hereditary cancer syndromes may include multigene panel testing.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to hereditary cancer syndrome multigene panel testing.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG has published several statements or standards that offer general guidance on the clinical application of large-scale sequencing, including recommendations regarding counseling around unexpected results, variants of unknown significance, and minimum requirements for reporting apply to many NGS applications.[6-8]

ACMG (2021) published a technical standard for use of NGS in the clinical laboratories which stated:[7]

- “Choosing an appropriate NGS-based test is the responsibility of the ordering health-care provider. Given the large number of tests (https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gtr/) available to the clinician, the clinical laboratory often provides critical advice in

test selection. Ordering providers must weigh considerations of sensitivity, specificity, cost, and turnaround time for each clinical situation."

- "Test development must consider the variant types that will be detected in the genes or regions of the genome interrogated."

In a 2020 technical standard on gene sequencing panels, ACMG stated:[8]

- "Gene sequencing panels are a powerful diagnostic tool for many clinical presentations associated with genetic disorders. Advances in DNA sequencing technology have made gene panels more economical, flexible, and efficient."
- "Due to differences in decision-making processes in the absence of clear professional standards, genes included on similar disease-focused panels vary between laboratories. With the ability to sequence multiple genes simultaneously, it is imperative to evaluate critically the validity of gene–disease associations prior to test design."
- "Transparency is imperative when performing a gene sequencing panel so that ordering providers know what the test includes and what it does not."
- Gene panels should:
    - "Maximize clinical specificity by limiting or excluding GUSs [genes of uncertain significance], thereby minimizing detection of VUS [variants of uncertain significance]"
    - "Employ auxiliary assays for genes/regions that cannot be interrogated with current sequencing technology to maximize the clinical utility."

In a 2020 statement on whether all individuals with breast cancer should receive BRCA1/2 testing, ACMG stated:[9]

- "With the advances in sequencing technologies and increasing access to and expanding indications for genetic testing, it remains critical to ensure that implementation of testing is based on evidence. Currently, there is insufficient evidence to recommend genetic testing for BRCA1/2 alone or in combination with multi-gene panels for all breast cancer patients."

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

In a Committee Opinion, the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2019) stated:[10]

- "If a hereditary cancer risk assessment suggests an increased risk of a hereditary cancer syndrome, referral to a specialist in cancer genetics or a health care provider with expertise in genetics is recommended for expanded gathering of family history information, risk assessment, education, and counseling, which may lead to genetic testing and tailored cancer screening or risk reduction measures, or both."

- "Genetic testing may be performed using a panel of multiple genes through next-generation sequencing technology. This multigene testing process increases the likelihood of finding variants of unknown significance, and it also allows for testing for pathogenic and likely pathogenic variants in multiple genes that may be associated with a specific cancer syndrome or family cancer phenotype (or multiple phenotypes)."

American Society of Breast Surgeons

The American Society of Breast Surgeons (2019) published a consensus guideline on genetic testing for hereditary breast cancer. They stated the following:[11]

- "Breast surgeons, genetic counselors, and other medical professionals knowledgeable in genetic testing can provide patient education and counseling and make recommendations to their patients regarding genetic testing and arrange testing. When the patient's history and/or test results are complex, referral to a certified genetic counselor or genetics professional may be useful. Genetic testing is increasingly provided through multi-gene panels. There are a wide variety of panels available, with different genes on different panels. There is a lack of consensus among experts regarding which genes should be tested in different clinical scenarios. There is also variation in the degree of consensus regarding the understanding of risk and appropriate clinical management of mutations in some genes."
- "Genetic testing should be made available to all patients with a personal history of breast cancer. Recent data support that genetic testing should be offered to each patient with breast cancer (newly diagnosed or with a personal history). If genetic testing is performed, such testing should include BRCA1/BRCA2 and PALB2, with other genes as appropriate for the clinical scenario and family history. For patients with newly diagnosed breast cancer, identification of a mutation may impact local treatment recommendations (surgery and potentially radiation) and systemic therapy. Additionally, family members may subsequently be offered testing and tailored risk reduction strategies."
- "Genetic testing should be made available to all patients with a personal history of breast cancer. Every patient being seen by a breast surgeon, who had genetic testing in the past and no pathogenic variant was identified, should be re-evaluated and updated testing considered. In particular, a patient who had negative germline BRCA1 and 2 testing, who is from a family with no pathogenic variants, should be considered for additional testing. Genetic testing performed prior to 2014 most likely would not have had PALB2 or other potentially relevant genes included and may not have included testing for large genomic rearrangements in BRCA1 or BRCA2."
- "Genetic testing should be made available to patients without a history of breast cancer who meet NCCN guidelines. Unaffected patients should be informed that testing an affected relative first, whenever possible, is more informative than undergoing testing themselves. When it is not feasible to test the affected relative first, then the unaffected family member should be considered for testing if they are interested, with careful pre-test counseling to explain the limited value of

"uninformative negative" results. It is also reasonable to order a multi-gene panel if the family history is incomplete (i.e., a case of adoption, patient is uncertain of exact type of cancer affecting family members, among others) or other cancers are found in the family history, as described above."

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2020) published the following recommendations after a consensus conference on germline testing in prostate cancer:[12]

- "For men with metastatic PCA, broader panel testing may be appropriate, particularly if considering treatment or clinical trial options."
    - Recommended priority genes for individuals with metastatic prostate cancer include BRCA1/2 and mismatch repair genes.
    - Recommended priority gene for individuals with nonmetastatic prostate cancer is BRCA2.
    - Additional genes can be considered in either group depending upon personal or family history.
- "Reflex testing may be considered for all patients, but especially for men with nonmetastatic disease considering AS or men without PCA for early detection, which allows for initial testing of genes that inform management."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN)

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) made the following general recommendations for using multi-gene panels in evaluating risk for breast and ovarian cancer and now includes this option in some management algorithms:[3-5]

- "Multi-gene testing is a new and rapidly growing field, but there is currently a lack of evidence regarding proper procedure and risk management strategies that should follow testing, especially when pathogenic or likely pathogenic variants are found for moderate-penetrance genes and when a VUS is found. For this reason, the NCCN panel recommends that multi-gene testing be offered in the context of professional genetic expertise, with pre- and post-test counseling being offered." [4]
- "Consider comprehensive testing of patient with multi-gene panel or if unaffected, attempt, if possible, to test family member with highest likelihood of a pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant before testing an unaffected individual".[3]
- "An individual's personal and/or family history may be explained by more than one inherited cancer syndrome; thus, phenotype-directed testing based on personal and family history through a tailored multi-gene panel test is often more efficient and cost-effective and increases the yield of detecting a pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant in a gene that will impact medical management for the individual or their at-risk family members."[3]

- "There may also be a role for multi-gene testing in individuals who have tested negative for a single syndrome, but whose personal or family history remains suggestive of an inherited susceptibility."[3]
- “Because commercially available tests differ in the specific genes analyzed, variant classification, and other factors (eg methods of DNA/RNA analysis or option to reflex from a narrow to a larger panel; provision of financial assistance for cascade testing of relatives), it is important to consider the indication for testing and expertise of the laboratory when choosing the specific laboratory and test panel.” [3]
- “Multi-gene testing can include "intermediate" penetrant (moderate-risk) genes. For many of these genes, there are limited data on the degree of cancer risk, and there may currently be no clear guidelines on risk management for carriers of pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants. Not all genes included on available multi-gene tests are necessarily clinically actionable.” If a moderate risk gene mutation is identified, “gene carriers should be encouraged to participate in clinical trials or genetic registries.” [3]
- “Pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants in many breast, ovarian, pancreatic, and prostate cancer susceptibility genes involved in DNA repair may be associated with rare autosomal recessive conditions, thus posing risks to offspring to offspring if the partner is also a carrier.” [3]
- “As more genes are tested, there is an increased likelihood of finding variants of unknown significance (VUS), mosaicism, and clonal hematopoiesis of indeterminate potential (CHIP).” [3]
- “Multi-gene panel testing increases the likelihood of finding pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants without clear clinical significance.” [3]

NCCN Practice Guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal (2022) stated the following regarding genetic testing:[4]

- “The introduction of multi-gene testing for hereditary forms of cancer has rapidly altered the clinical approach to testing at-risk patients and their families. Based on NGS technology, these tests simultaneously analyze a set of genes that are associated with a specific family cancer phenotype or multiple phenotypes.”
- "When more than one gene can explain an inherited cancer syndrome, multigene testing is more efficient than single-gene testing, or sequential single syndrome testing."
- "Chances of finding a VUS or pathogenic variant with uncertain clinical management increase as the number of genes included in the multigene panel increase."
- “There is also a role for multi-gene testing in individuals who have tested negative (indeterminate) for a single syndrome, but whose personal or family history remains strongly suggestive of an inherited susceptibility.”
- “As is the case with high-risk genes, it is possible that the risks associated with moderate-risk genes may not be entirely due to that gene alone, but may be influenced by gene/gene or gene/environment interactions. In addition, certain

pathogenic variants in a gene may pose higher or lower risk than other pathogenic variants in that same gene. Therefore, it may be difficult to use a known pathogenic variant alone to assign risk for relatives."

- "Multi-gene testing may be preferred, particularly for patients with a strong family history or if the age of CRC diagnosis is less than 50 years."
- Germline multigene testing that "includes all polyposis and colorectal cancer genes" is preferred for the following individuals when there is no known pathogenic variants in any polyposis gene in the family:
  - "Personal history of >20 cumulative adenomas"
  - "Multifocal/bilateral congenital hypertrophy of retinal pigment epithelium (CHERPE)"
  - "Consider testing if a personal history of between 10-19 cumulative adenomas, desmoid tumor, hepatoblastoma, cribriform-morular variant of papillary thyroid cancer, unilateral CHRPE,or if individual meets criteria for SPS [Serrated Polyposis Syndrome] with at least some adenomas."

NCCN Practice Guidelines for Prostate Cancer (2022) stated the following regarding genetic testing:[5]

- "Germline testing, when performed, should include MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, and PMS2 (for Lynch syndrome) and the homologous recombination genes BRCA1, BRCA2, ATM, PALB2, and CHEK2. Additional genes may be appropriate depending on clinical context."
- Germline genetic testing is recommended for all men with high-risk, very-high-risk, regional, or metastatic prostate cancer.

NCCN Practice Guidelines for Cutaneous Melanoma (2022) stated the following regarding genetic testing:[13]

- "Multigene panel testing that includes CDKN2A is recommended for patients with invasive cutaneous melanoma who have a first degree relative diagnosed with pancreatic cancer."
- "Testing other genes that can harbor melanoma-predisposing mutations may be warranted."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for hereditary cancer syndrome panel testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Hereditary Cancer Multi-Syndrome Panels

This guideline applies only to testing performed as a multi-syndrome panel for hereditary cancer. For information on single gene or single syndrome requests, please refer to a test-specific policy, if available, as this testing is not addressed here. If none is available, please refer to the clinical use guideline *Genetic Testing for Cancer Susceptibility and Hereditary Cancer Syndromes*.

- Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- No known cancer-predisposing mutation in the family, AND
- No previous hereditary cancer syndrome multi-gene panel testing, AND
- No previous hereditary cancer syndrome testing for any gene on the panel, AND
- One of the following is met:
    - Member has a personal diagnosis of cancer consistent with the hereditary cancer syndrome that is suspected in the family, or
    - Member is not affected with cancer but is the most informative person in the family to test and an affected family member cannot proceed with testing. If the member is not the most informative person to test, documentation in the medical record* provided by the ordering physician's office must be provided and clearly document that it is impossible to test the most informative family member, AND
- One of the following is met:
    - Member has a personal history of invasive cutaneous melanoma and a first degree biological relative diagnosed with pancreatic cancer (multi-syndrome panel must include CDKN2A), or
    - Member meets criteria for BRCA Analysis based on current eviCore guideline *BRCA Analysis*, or
    - Member meets criteria for Lynch Syndrome Genetic Testing based on current eviCore guideline *Lynch Syndrome Genetic Testing*, or
    - Member meets criteria for Familial Adenomatous Polyposis Syndrome Genetic Testing based on current eviCore guideline *Familial Adenomatous Polyposis Syndrome Genetic Testing*, or
    - Member meets criteria for MUTYH Associated Polyposis Genetic Testing based on current eviCore guideline *MUTYH Associated Polyposis Genetic Testing*, or
    - Member meets criteria for two other separate hereditary cancer syndromes based on eviCore guidelines that are included on the panel, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Note *Documentation describing the reason the unaffected member is the most informative person to test for a hereditary cancer syndrome must be provided by the ordering health care provider as part of the medical record of the member. The laboratory test request form is not sufficient for this purpose.

Deletion/Duplication Analysis

Paragraph

- Member meets criteria for sequencing above, AND
- Previous sequencing panel, if applicable, was performed and no mutations identified.

RNA Testing

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Hereditary cancer testing reflex or update panels (e.g. MyRisk Update) will be reimbursed when the following criteria are met:

- Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- No known cancer-causing mutation in the family, AND
- No previous hereditary cancer syndrome multi-gene panel testing, AND
- Testing for one condition, for which the member meets eviCore criteria, was performed and billed separately. A multi-gene panel is now being considered and will be billed at a rate comparable to single syndrome pricing, AND
- Member meets medical necessity criteria for at least one additional condition included in the panel that was not already tested (e.g., hereditary breast and ovarian cancer was already performed, but Lynch syndrome criteria are also met). Please refer to test-specific guidelines for details.

- Although not a complete list, the following are considered separate conditions:
  - Hereditary breast cancer - this includes both BRCA1/2 and PALB2 (Note that if BRCA1/2 testing was already performed and PALB2 criteria are now met, PALB2 testing alone would be reimbursable and not an update panel.)
  - Lynch syndrome
  - Li-Fraumeni syndrome
  - Familial adenomatous polyposis
  - Cowden syndrome
  - Peutz-Jeghers syndrome
  - MUTYH-associated polyposis

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

Testing will only be considered when billed with an appropriate panel code. When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel, eviCore will redirect to the appropriate panel code(s).

Genetic testing is only necessary once per lifetime.

A single gene included in a panel or a multi-gene panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.

If a panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.

Only one multi-syndrome hereditary cancer panel will be reimbursed.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. National Cancer Institute. Fact Sheets: Genetic Testing for Inherited Cancer Susceptibility Syndromes (Reviewed March 15, 2019). Available at: http://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/causes-prevention/genetics/genetic-testing-fact-sheet

2. Hampel H et al. A practice guideline from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors:

referral indications for cancer predisposition assessment. *Genet Med.* 2015; 17(1):70-87. Available at: https://www.acmg.net/docs/gim2014147a.pdf

3. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast and Ovarian. Version 2.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_screening.pdf

4. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal. Version 1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_colon.pdf

5. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Prostate Cancer. Version 4.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate.pdf

6. ACMG Board of Directors. Points to consider in the clinical application of genomic sequencing. *Genet Med.* 2012 Aug;14(8):759-61.

7. Rehder C, Bean LJH, Bick D, et al. Next-generation sequencing for constitutional variants in the clinical laboratory, 2021 revision: a technical standard of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021 Apr 29. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01139-4. Online ahead of print.

8. Bean LJH, Funke B, Carlston CM, et al. Diagnostic gene sequencing panels: from design to report—a technical standard of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2020;22(3):453-461. doi: 10.1038/s41436-019-0666-z

9. Pal T, Agnese D, Daly M, et al. Points to consider: is there evidence to support BRCA1/2 and other inherited breast cancer genetic testing for all breast cancer patients? A statement of the American College of Medical Genetics and genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2020;22(4):681-685. doi: 10.1038/s41436-019-0712-x

10. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Hereditary Cancer Syndromes and Risk Assessment: ACOG COMMITTEE OPINION, Number 793. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2019;134(6):e143-e149. DOI: 10.1097/AOG.0000000000003562

11. The American Society of Breast Surgeons. Official Statement: Consensus guideline on genetic testing for hereditary breast cancer. 2019. Available at: https://www.breastsurgeons.org/docs/statements/Consensus-Guideline-on-Genetic-Testing-for-Hereditary-Breast-Cancer.pdf

12. Giri VN, Knudsen KE, Kelly WK, et al. Implementation of germline testing for prostate cancer: Philadelphia Prostate Cancer Consensus Conference 2019. *J Clin Oncol*. 2020;38(24):2798-2811. doi: 10.1200/JCO.20.00046

13. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Melanoma: Cutaneous. Version 3.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder Testing

MOL.TS.268.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Aortic Dysfunction or Dilation Duplication/ Deletion Analysis Panel	81411
Aortic Dysfunction or Dilation Genomic Sequencing Analysis Panel	81410
Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403

What are hereditary connective tissue disorders?

Definition

Hereditary connective tissue disorders (HCTDs) are a group of disorders that affect the connective tissues that support the skin, bones, joints, heart, blood vessels, eyes, and other organs.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- While specific features vary by type, an unusually large range of joint movement (hypermobility) and cardiovascular disease (such as thoracic aortic aneurysms and dissections, or TAAD) are features that are present in many HCTDs. Medical management may differ based on the underlying genetic etiology.
- In many cases, a careful clinical examination by a specialist familiar with clinical features of these conditions can help to point toward one condition or group of conditions. In these cases, testing for gene(s) associated with a single condition or group of conditions would be most appropriate. However, in some cases, it can be difficult to reliably diagnose an HCTD based on clinical and family history alone.
- Although connective tissue disorders as a whole are common, individual hereditary connective tissue disorders are relatively uncommon.[1]
- There are more than 200 connective tissue disorders.[2] Some of the most common types are summarized below:
    - **Arterial tortuosity syndrome (ATS)** — An autosomal recessive disorder associated with severe and widespread tortuosity of the aorta and middle-sized arteries, with an increased risk of aneurysms and dissections. Other features include stenosis of the aorta and/or pulmonary arteries, characteristic facies with high palate and dental crowding, and soft/doughy skin. Additional connective tissue disorder features that may be present include skeletal findings (scoliosis, pectus anomalies, joint laxity), hernias, hypotonia, and ocular involvement (myopia, keratoconus). SLC2A10 is the only gene known to be associated with ATS. Sequence variants are the most common; exon deletions have been reported in a couple cases.[3]
    - **Congenital contractural arachnodactyly (Beals syndrome)** — An autosomal dominant disorder characterized by a Marfan-like appearance (tall, slender habitus in which arm span exceeds height) and long, slender fingers and toes (arachnodactyly). Most affected individuals have a “crumpled” appearance to their ears and most have contractures of major joints (knees and ankles) at birth. Hip contractures, adducted thumbs, and club foot may occur. The majority of affected individuals have muscular hypoplasia. Kyphosis/scoliosis is present in about half of all affected individuals. Dilatation of the aorta is occasionally present. “FBN2 is the only gene in which mutation is known to cause congenital contractural arachnodactyly.” [4]
    - **Cutis laxa** — A group of disorders characterized by lax, sagging skin that often hangs in loose folds, causing the face and other parts of the body to have a droopy appearance. Extremely wrinkled skin may be particularly noticeable on the neck and in the armpits and groin. Other features may include arterial aneurysm and dissection, emphysema, and inguinal or umbilical hernia. There are autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive, and X-linked forms. Causative autosomal genes include ELN, FBLN5, ATP6V0A2, EFEMP2, and LTBP4.[5,6] The X-linked form is due to mutations in ATP7A (see also Occipital Horn Syndrome).[5]
    - **Ehlers Danlos syndromes (EDS)** — A heterogeneous group of disorders, the majority of which share the features of joint hypermobility and skin involvement.

There are 13 types: classical, classical-like, cardiac-valvular, vascular, hypermobile (includes “joint hypermobility syndrome”), arthrochalasia, dermatosparaxis, kyphoscoliotic, spondylodysplastic, musculocontractural, myopathic, periodontal, and brittle cornea syndrome. Some types have autosomal dominant inheritance, while others are autosomal recessive. Hypermobile type is the most common, but its genetic etiology is currently unknown. Genetic testing is available for the other EDS types (see Table 1 below for a list of genes).[7,8]

- **Homocystinuria due to cystathionine beta-synthase deficiency** — An autosomal recessive metabolic disorder in which affected individuals have markedly elevated plasma total homocysteine and methionine. Clinical features include involvement of the eye (ectopia lentis and/or severe myopia), skeletal system (excessive height, long limbs, scoliosis, and pectus excavatum), and vascular system (thromboembolism). Many have developmental delay/intellectual disability. Treatment involves maintenance of normal or near-normal plasma homocysteine concentrations using a specialized diet and vitamin supplementation. The diagnosis can be substantiated by detection of biallelic pathogenic mutations in the CBS gene. Sequence analysis detects 95-98% of mutations, while deletion/duplication analysis detects <5%.[9]
- **Loeys-Dietz syndrome (LDS)** — LDS is an autosomal dominant disorder that affects many parts of the body.[10] LDS is caused by mutations in six genes: TGFBR2 (55-60%), TGFBR1 (20-25%), SMAD3 (5-10%), TGFB2 (5-10%), TGFB3 (1-5%), or SMAD2 (1-5%). Major manifestations of this condition include “vascular findings (dilatation or dissection of the aorta, other arterial aneurysms or tortuosity), skeletal findings (pectus excavatum or pectus carinatum, scoliosis, joint laxity or contracture, long thin fingers and toes, cervical spine malformation and/or instability), craniofacial findings (widely spaced eyes, bifid uvula/cleft palate, craniosynostosis), and cutaneous findings (translucent skin, easy bruising, dystrophic scars).”[10] Given that there is no clinical diagnostic criteria established for LDS, genetic testing, either through serial single-gene testing or use of a multigene panel, can establish the diagnosis.[10]
- **Marfan syndrome (MFS)** — MFS is an autosomal dominant disorder that affects connective tissue in many parts of the body.[11] MFS is caused by mutations in the FBN1 gene. Up to 93% of people meeting diagnostic criteria for MFS will have a mutation in this gene. Diagnostic criteria, called the Ghent criteria, exists for MFS. Major manifestations of the disease include aortic enlargement and ectopia lentis. Other features include, but are not limited to, bone overgrowth and joint laxity, long arms and legs, scoliosis, sternum deformity (pectus excavatum or carinatum), long thin fingers and toes, dural ectasia (stretching of the dural sac), hernias, stretch marks on the skin, and lung bullae. Symptoms can present in males or females at any age. Symptoms typically worsen over time. Infants who present with symptoms typically have the most severe disease course.[11]
- **NOTCH1-related aortic valve disease** — NOTCH1 variants can be associated with autosomal dominant congenital heart defects affecting the left ventricular

outflow tract (LVOT), most commonly bicuspid aortic valve (BAV). Adult-onset aortic valve calcification is a frequent feature. NOTCH1 variants have also been identified in 4.2% of individuals with sporadic BAV and much less frequently with other LVOT malformations. Mutations in this gene are also associated with Adams-Oliver syndrome, which is characterized by aplasia cutis congenita of the scalp and malformations of the limbs, brain, and cardiovascular system.[12]

- **Osteogenesis imperfecta (OI)** — A group of disorders associated with a propensity to fractures with little or no trauma. Additional features may include skeletal anomalies, short stature, hearing loss, and blue/gray sclera. The severity is highly variable, ranging from a mild form with few fractures and normal life expectancy, to severe forms with neonatal lethality. OI types I-IV account for the majority of cases, and are caused by heterozygous mutations in the COL1A1 and COL1A2 genes. Inheritance is autosomal dominant. Autosomal recessive forms of OI are rare, and can be associated with mutations in a number of different genes.[13]
- **FLNA Deficiency** — FLNA deficiency is associated with a phenotypic spectrum that includes FLNA-related periventricular nodular heterotopia (PVNH). FLNA deficiency is an X-linked condition that is prenatally or neonatally lethal in most males. Therefore, most affected individuals are female. In addition to PVNH, some individuals have connective tissue anomalies such as joint hypermobility, aortic dilation, and other vascular anomalies. 93% of individuals with FLNA-related PVNH have a sequence variant; genomic rearrangements have been reported in a few cases.[14]
- **Stickler syndrome** — A disorder characterized by ocular findings (myopia, cataract and retinal detachment), hearing loss, craniofacial findings (midfacial underdevelopment and cleft palate), mild spondyloepiphyseal dysplasia and/or early-onset arthritis. Clinical diagnostic criteria are available. >90% of cases are due to mutations in COL2A1 or COL11A1. Mutations in these genes, and COL11A2, are inherited in an autosomal dominant pattern. Mutations in COL9A1, COL9A2, and COL9A3 are rare, and inherited in an autosomal recessive pattern.[15]
- **Thoracic Aortic Aneurysm and Dissection (TAAD)** — Familial TAAD is defined as dilatation and/or dissection of the thoracic aorta, absence of clinical features of MFS, LDS or vascular EDS, and a positive family history of TAAD. Approximately 30% of families with heritable thoracic aortic disease (HTAD) who do not have a clinical diagnosis of MFS or another syndrome have a causative mutation in one of 14 known HTAD-related genes (see Table 1 below).[16]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for hereditary connective tissue disorders may include next-generation sequencing or multigene panels.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Clinical genetic testing is available for many HCTDs. However, hypermobile EDS (hEDS), joint hypermobility syndrome, and isolated joint hypermobility, including "hypermobility spectrum disorders", continue to require a clinical diagnosis, since the genetic etiology of these disorders is not yet known.[8]

Guidelines and evidence

- No current U.S guidelines address the use of multi-gene panels in HCTDs.
- An expert-authored review (updated in 2018)[17] states the following regarding hEDS: "If an individual's personal or family history is suggestive of one of the other types of EDS or another hereditary disorder of connective tissue or arterial fragility syndrome..., analysis of an associated gene or multi-gene connective tissue disease panel may be appropriate. Failure to identify a pathogenic variant with such multiple gene testing reduces the likelihood of an arterial fragility syndrome, but does not completely rule it out, especially in the setting of a positive personal or family history of arterial fragility. Negative testing for an arterial fragility syndrome also does not confirm a diagnosis of hEDS. Therefore, such testing is not recommended in the absence of specific suggestive signs, symptoms, or family history."
- According to the International Consortium on the Ehlers-Danlos Syndromes (2017):[8]
    - "In view of the vast genetic heterogeneity and phenotypic variability of the EDS subtypes, and the clinical overlap between many of these subtypes, but also with other HCTDs, the definite diagnosis relies for all subtypes, except hEDS, on

molecular confirmation with identification of (a) causative variant(s) in the respective gene."

- "Molecular diagnostic strategies should rely on NGS technologies, which offer the potential for parallel sequencing of multiple genes. Targeted resequencing of a panel of genes…is a time- and cost-effective approach for the molecular diagnosis of the genetically heterogeneous EDS. When no mutation (or in case of an autosomal recessive condition only one mutation) is identified, this approach should be complemented with a copy number variant (CNV) detection strategy to identify large deletions or duplications, for example Multiplex Ligation-dependent Probe Amplification (MLPA), qPCR, or targeted array analysis."
- "The diagnosis of hEDS remains clinical as there is yet no reliable or appreciable genetic etiology to test for in the vast majority of patients."

Criteria

This guideline applies to hereditary connective tissue disorder testing, including single genes as well as multi-gene panels, which are defined as assays that simultaneously test for more than one hereditary connective tissue disorder gene. Medical necessity determination generally relies on criteria established for testing individual genes.

Medical necessity criteria differ based on the type of testing being performed (i.e., individual hereditary connective tissue disorder genes separately chosen versus pre-defined panels of genes) and how that testing will be billed (one or more individual gene procedure codes, specific panel procedure codes, or unlisted procedure codes).

Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder single gene tests will be reimbursed when the following criteria are met:

- The member has or is suspected to have a condition that will benefit from information provided by the requested hereditary connective tissue disorder gene testing based on at least one of the following:
  - The member displays clinical features of the condition for which testing is being requested and a genetic diagnosis would result in changes to the member's medical management, OR
  - The member meets all criteria in a test-specific guideline, if available (see *table: Common hereditary connective tissue disorder genes, associated conditions, and applicable guidelines*), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their symptoms (e.g. known genetic condition), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder multi-gene panels will be reimbursed when the following criteria are met:

When separate procedure codes will be billed for individual hereditary connective tissue disorder genes (e.g., Tier 1 MoPath codes 81200-81355 or Tier 2 MoPath codes 81400-81408), each individually billed test will be evaluated separately. The following criteria will be applied:

- The member has or is suspected to have a condition that will benefit from information provided by the requested hereditary connective tissue disorder gene testing based on at least one of the following:
    - The member displays clinical features of the condition for which testing is being requested and a genetic diagnosis would result in changes to the member's medical management, OR
    - The member meets all criteria in a test-specific guideline, if available, (see *Common hereditary connective tissue disorder genes, associated conditions, and applicable guidelines* table for a list of genes, associated conditions, and applicable guideline), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their symptoms (e.g. known genetic condition), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

When a patient meets medical necessity criteria for any hereditary connective tissue disorder gene(s) included in the panel, genetic testing for the clinically indicated gene(s) will be reimbursed. This includes the sequencing and deletion/duplication† components. Any genes that are included in a multi-gene panel but do NOT meet medical necessity criteria will NOT be a reimbursable service. It will be at the laboratory, provider, and patient's discretion to determine if a multi-gene panel remains the preferred testing option.

When a multi-gene panel is being requested and will be billed with a single panel CPT code (e.g. 81410, 81479) to represent all genes being sequenced, with or without another single procedure code representing the deletion/duplication† analysis portion, the panel will be considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- Medical necessity must be established for at least TWO conditions included in the panel based on the following:
    - The member displays clinical features of the condition for which testing is being requested and a genetic diagnosis would result in changes to the member's medical management, OR
    - The member meets all criteria in a test-specific guideline, if available, (see *table: Common hereditary connective tissue disorder genes, associated conditions, and applicable guidelines*), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their symptoms (e.g. known genetic condition), AND

- Clinical features are not sufficiently specific to suggest a single causative gene, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

† When deletion/duplication testing is not part of a single panel CPT code being billed, deletion/duplication testing should be billed in only one of the following ways:

- A separate CPT code for deletion/duplication analysis of each individual gene (may include non-specific molecular pathology tier 2 codes and/or unlisted code 81479), or
- A single CPT code specific to the performed deletion/duplication analysis panel (e.g. 81411, 81479), or
- A single microarray procedure (e.g. 81228 or 81229).

Procedure codes representing multiple methods for deletion/duplication testing will not be reimbursable for the same panel (e.g., test-specific deletion/duplication procedure codes and microarray will not both be reimbursable for the same panel).

Exceptions

The following are specifically non-reimbursed indications for Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder testing:

- Members personal and/or family history are suggestive or hypermobile EDS or the related clinical entity, “joint hypermobility syndrome”
- Isolated joint hypermobility, including both asymptomatic and symptomatic forms (e.g., “hypermobility spectrum disorders”)

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- The billed amount should not exceed the list price of the test.
- Broad connective tissue disorder panels may not be medically necessary when a narrower panel is available and more appropriate based on the clinical findings.
- Genetic testing is only necessary once per lifetime. Therefore, a single gene included in a panel or a multi-gene panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.
- This guideline may not apply to genetic testing for indications that are addressed in test-specific guidelines. Please see the test-specific list of guidelines for a complete list of test-specific panel guidelines.
- If a panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will

be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.

Common hereditary connective tissue disorder genes, associated conditions, and applicable guidelines

Common hereditary connective tissue disorder genes, associated conditions, and applicable guidelines

Condition	Gene	CPT	Applicable guideline
Arterial tortuosity syndrome	SLC2A10	81479	MOL.TS.268
Congenital contractural arachnodactyly	FBN2	81479	MOL.TS.268
Cutis laxa	ALDH18A1	81479	MOL.TS.268
	ATP6V0A2	81479	MOL.TS.268
	EFEMP2	81479	MOL.TS.268
	ELN	81479	MOL.TS.268
	FBLN5	81479	MOL.TS.268
	LTBP4	81479	MOL.TS.268
	PYCR1	81479	MOL.TS.268
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (EDS)	ADAMTS2	81479	MOL.TS.267
	B3GALT6	81479	MOL.TS.267
	B4GALT7	81479	MOL.TS.267
	C1R	81479	MOL.TS.267
	C1S	81479	MOL.TS.267
	CHST14	81479	MOL.TS.267

Condition	Gene	CPT	Applicable guideline
	COL1A1	81408	MOL.TS.267
	COL1A2	81408	MOL.TS.267
	COL12A1	81479	MOL.TS.267
	COL3A1	81479	MOL.TS.267
	COL5A1	81479	MOL.TS.267
	COL5A2	81479	MOL.TS.267
	DSE	81479	MOL.TS.267
	FKBP14	81479	MOL.TS.267
	PLOD1	81479	MOL.TS.267
	PRDM5	81479	MOL.TS.267
	SLC39A13	81479	MOL.TS.267
	TNXB	81479	MOL.TS.267
	ZNF469	81479	MOL.TS.267
FLNA deficiency (periventricular nodular heterotopia)	FLNA	81479	MOL.TS.268
Homocystinuria (cystathionine beta-synthase deficiency)	CBS	81401 81406	MOL.TS.268
Juvenile polyposis/hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia	SMAD4	81406	MOL.TS.268
	SMAD4	81405	MOL.TS.268
Loeys-Dietz syndrome	SMAD3	81479	MOL.TS.268

Condition	Gene	CPT	Applicable guideline
	SMAD2	81479	MOL.TS.268
	TGFB2	81479	MOL.TS.268
	TGFB3	81479	MOL.TS.268
	TGFBR1	81405	MOL.TS.268
	TGFBR2	81405	MOL.TS.268
MED12-related disorders	MED12	81401 81479	MOL.TS.268
Marfan syndrome	FBN1	81408	MOL.TS.202
	TGFBR1	81405	MOL.TS.202
	TGFBR2	81405	MOL.TS.202
NOTCH1-related aortic valve disease/ Adams-Oliver syndrome	NOTCH1	81407	MOL.TS.268
Occipital horn syndrome/Menkes	ATP7A	81479	MOL.TS.268
Osteogenesis imperfecta	COL1A1	81408	MOL.TS.268
	COL1A2	81408	MOL.TS.268
Pseudoxanthoma elasticum	ABCC6	81479	MOL.TS.268
Shprintzen-Goldberg syndrome	SKI	81479	MOL.TS.268
Stickler syndrome	COL11A1	81479	MOL.TS.268
	COL11A2	81479	MOL.TS.268
	COL2A1	81479	MOL.TS.268
	COL9A1	81479	MOL.TS.268

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Condition	Gene	CPT	Applicable guideline
	COL9A2	81479	MOL.TS.268
	COL9A3	81479	MOL.TS.268
Thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection (TAAD)	ACTA2	81405	MOL.TS.227
	BGN	81479	MOL.TS.227
	COL3A1	81479	MOL.TS.227
	FBN1	81408	MOL.TS.227
	MAT2A	81479	MOL.TS.227
	MFAP5	81479	MOL.TS.227
	MYH11	81408	MOL.TS.227
	MYLK	81479	MOL.TS.227
	PRKG1	81479	MOL.TS.227
	SMAD3	81479	MOL.TS.227
	TGFB2	81479	MOL.TS.227
	TGFB3	81479	MOL.TS.227
	TGFBR1	81405	MOL.TS.227
	TGFBR2	81405	MOL.TS.227

Note Several genes in this table are associated with multiple genetic disorders, including some not listed above. The test should be reviewed for the appropriate condition/indication.

References

1. Benedek TG, Rodnan GP. Connective Tissue Disease. (Updated September 2020). Encyclopedia Britannica. Available at: https://www.britannica.com/science/connective-tissue-disease

2. Connective Tissue Disorders (Last reviewed April 2016). In Medline Plus Health Topics. US National LIbrary of Medicine. (database online). Copyright, National Institutes of health. 1993-2021. Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/connectivetissuedisorders.html

3. Callewaert B, De Paepe A, Coucke P. Arterial Tortuosity Syndrome. 2014 Nov 13 [Updated 2020 Nov 19]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK253404/.

4. Callewaert B. Congenital Contractural Arachnodactyly. 2001 Jan 23 [Updated 2019 Oct 21]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022 Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1386/

5. Cutis Laxa. (Last reviewed July 2021). In: MedlinePlus Genetics US National Library of Medicine (database online). Copyright, National Institutes of Health. 1993-2022 Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/condition/cutis-laxa/#genes

6. Callewaert BL and Urban Z. LTBP4-Related Cutis Laxa. 2016 Feb 11 [Updated 2021 Jul 22]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK343782/.

7. Ehlers-Danlos Syndrome. (Last Reviewed August 2020). In: MedlinePlus Genetics US National Library of Medicine (database online). Copyright, National Institutes of Health. 1993-2020. Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/condition/ehlers-danlos-syndrome/

8. Malfait F, Francomano C, Byers P, et al. The 2017 international classification of the Ehlers-Danlos syndromes. *Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet.* 2017 Mar;175(1):8-26.

9. Sacharow SJ, Picker JD, Levy HL. Homocystinuria Caused by Cystathionine Beta-Synthase Deficiency. 2004 Jan 15 [Updated 2017 May 18]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1524/.

10. Loeys BL, Dietz HC. Loeys-Dietz Syndrome. 2008 Feb 28 [Updated 2018 Mar 1]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews®

[Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1133/.

11. Dietz HC. FBN1-Related Marfan Syndrome. 2001 Apr 18 [Updated 2022 Feb 17]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1335/.

12. Lehman A, Wuyts W, Patel MS. Adams-Oliver Syndrome. 2016 Apr 4. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK355754/.

13. Steiner RD, Basel D. COL1A1/2-Related Osteogenesis Imperfecta. 2005 Jan 28 [Updated 2021 May 6]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1295/.

14. Chen MH, Walsh CA. FLNA Deficiency. 2002 Oct 8 [Updated 2021 Sep 30]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1213/.

15. Robin NH, Moran RT, Ala-Kokko L. Stickler Syndrome. 2000 Jun 9 [Updated 2021 May 6]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1302/.

16. Milewicz DM, Regalado E. Heritable Thoracic Aortic Disease Overview. 2003 Feb 13 [Updated 2017 Dec 14]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1120/.

17. Levy, HP. Hypermobile Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. 2004 Oct 22 [Updated 2018 Jun 21]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1279/.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

HFE Hemochromatosis Testing

MOL.TS.183.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
HFE Targeted Mutation Analysis (common variants)	81256
HFE Sequence Analysis	81479
HFE Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479

What is HFE hemochromatosis?

Definition

HFE hemochromatosis is a disorder marked by high absorption of iron by the mucosa of the small intestine.[1]

Prevalence

About 1 in 200 to 1 in 400 non-Hispanic whites in North America are affected with HFE hemochromatosis.[2] The disorder is less common among African Americans, Hispanics, and Asians.[1]

Symptoms

There is a phenotypic spectrum of HFE hemochromatosis.[1]

- Clinical HFE hemochromatosis: individuals manifest end-organ damage secondary to iron overload.
- Biochemical HFE hemochromatosis: individuals have increased transferrin-iron saturation, but “the only evidence of iron overload is increased serum ferritin concentration.” [1]
- Non-expressing C282Y homozygotes: individuals with two copies of the HFE mutation C248Y have neither clinical manifestations of disease nor iron overload.

Individuals who are untreated may experience the following symptoms: abdominal pain, weakness, lethargy, weight loss, arthralgias, diabetes mellitus, and increased risk of cirrhosis when the serum ferritin is higher than 1,000 ng/mL.[1] Other findings may

include progressive increase in skin pigmentation, congestive heart failure, and/or arrhythmias, arthritis, and hypogonadism.[1] Clinical HFE hemochromatosis is more common in men than women.[1]

HFE hemochromatosis is typically an adult-onset condition.[1] Juvenile forms of hereditary hemochromatosis exist, but are caused by other genes, and testing for these forms of hemochromatosis is not addressed by this guideline.

Cause

HFE hemochromatosis is caused by pathogenic mutations in the HFE gene that lead to excess iron absorption and storage in the liver, heart, pancreas, and other organs.[1]

Inheritance

HFE hemochromatosis is inherited in an autosomal recessive manner.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

When HFE hemochromatosis is suspected, serum iron studies, including transferrin saturation (TS), serum ferritin (SF), and unsaturated iron-binding capacity (UIBC), are the first step in establishing a diagnosis. HFE genetic testing is recommended if TS is greater than or equal to 45%.[3-5]

Current guidelines support HFE genetic testing in individuals with: [2,4-7]

- Serologic evidence of iron overload, considered to be a transferrin saturation greater than or equal to 45% and elevated ferritin
- A known family history of hemochromatosis
- A known family mutation in the HFE gene in a first degree relative

Common changes in the HFE gene associated with HFE hemochromatosis are C282Y, H63D, and S65C.[1]

C282Y and H63D are the most common and account for 87% of hereditary hemochromatosis in European populations.[1] The next most common cause are individually rare mutations.[8] Many labs do not test for S65C because it accounts for <1% of HFE hemochromatosis.[1] There is controversy over whether the H63D variant

causes clinical disease.[2,9] The combination of these mutations determines both the chances of symptoms occurring and their severity.

Management

HFE hemochromatosis can be effectively treated in most people. Phlebotomy therapy can alleviate almost all symptoms of iron overload if initiated before organ damage occurs.[10]

Survival

Untreated HFE hemochromatosis may result in reduced lifespan due to congestive heart failure and other cardiac manifestations or end-stage liver disease.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for HFE hemochromatosis may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, next-generation sequencing, or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon

boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

HFE sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis may be necessary for individuals who do not have northern European ancestry.[1]

Guidelines and evidence

American Association for the Study of Liver Disease

The American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases (AASLD, 2011) Practice Guidelines stated:[9]

- "In a patient with suggestive symptoms, physical findings, or family history, a combination of transferrin saturation (TS) and ferritin should be obtained rather than relying on a single test. (1B) If either is abnormal (TS ≥45% or ferritin above the upper limit of normal), then HFE mutation analysis should be performed. (1B)"
- "The guideline developers recommend screening (iron studies and HFE mutation analysis) of first-degree relatives of patients with HFE-related HH to detect early disease and prevent complications."

American College of Gastroenterology

The American College of Gastroenterology (ACG, 2019) Clinical Guideline on Hereditary Hemochromatosis (called HH in this document) stated:[5]

- "We recommend hat family members, particularly first-degree relatives, of patients diagnosed with HH should be screened for HH (strong recommendation, moderate quality of evidence)."
- "We recommend that individuals with the H63D or S65C mutation in the absence of C282Y mutation should be counseled that they are not at increased risk of iron overload (conditional recommendation, very low quality of evidence)."
- "We suggest against further genetic testing among patients with iron overload who tested negative for the C282Y and H63D alleles (conditional recommendation, very low quality of evidence)."
- "[G]enotyping for HFE mutations (C282Y) is now a standard part of the evaluation of patients in whom HH is suspected on clinical grounds or based on the finding of elevated iron studies."

American College of Physicians

The American College of Physicians (ACP, 2005) clinical practice guideline stated:[10]

- "Physicians should discuss the risks, benefits, and limitations of genetic testing in patients with a positive family history of hereditary hemochromatosis or those with elevated serum ferritin level or transferrin saturation. Before genetic testing, individuals should be made aware of the benefits and risks of genetic testing. This should include discussing available treatment and its efficacy; costs involved; and social issues, such as impact of disease labeling, insurability and psychological well-being, and the possibility of as-yet-unknown genotypes associated with hereditary hemochromatosis."

Criteria

HFE known familial mutation testing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of the HFE gene that would detect the known familial mutation, AND
- Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Genetic Testing:
  - HFE mutation(s) identified in 1st degree biological relative, OR
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - HFE mutation(s) identified in 1st degree biological relative, and
  - Serologic evidence of iron overload (e.g., a transferrin saturation greater than or equal to 45% and/or elevated ferritin), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HFE targeted mutation testing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of the HFE gene, AND
- Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Genetic Testing:

  - Documented family history of first-degree relative with HFE hemochromatosis, OR
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Serologic evidence of iron overload (e.g., transferrin saturation greater than or equal to 45% and/or elevated ferritin), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HFE gene sequence analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous sequencing of the HFE gene, and
  - Previous targeted HFE genetic testing performed and zero or one mutation identified, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Serologic evidence of iron overload (e.g., transferrin saturation greater than or equal to 45% and/or elevated ferritin), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HFE deletion/duplication analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous deletion/duplication analysis of the HFE gene, and
  - Previous HFE sequencing performed and zero or one mutation identified, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Serologic evidence of iron overload (e.g., transferrin saturation greater than or equal to 45% and/or elevated ferritin), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

1. Barton JC, Edwards, CQ. HFE Hemochromatosis. 2000 Apr 3 [Updated 2018 Dec 6]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1440/.

2. Porto G, Brissot P, Swinkels DW, et al. EMQN Best Practice Guidelines for the Molecular Genetic Diagnosis of Hereditary Hemochromatosis (HH). *Euro J Hum Genet.* 2016;24 (4):479-495. doi: 10.1038/ejhg.2015.128

3. Murphree CR, Nguyen NN, Raghunathan V, et al. Diagnosis and management of hereditary haemochromatosis. *Vox Sang*. 2020:115: 255-262. https://doi.org/10.1111/vox.12896

4. Barton JC, McDonnell SM, Adams PC, et al. Management of hemochromatosis. Hemochromatosis Management Working Group. *Ann Intern Med.* 1998;129(11):932-9.

5. Kowdley KV, Brown KE, Ahn J, Sundaram V. ACG Clinical Guideline: Hereditary Hemochromatosis. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2019;114(8):1202-1218. doi: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000000315

6. Eijkelkamp EJ, Yapp TR, Powell LW. HFE-associated hereditary hemochromatosis. *Can J Gastroenterol.* 2000;14(2):121-125.

7. Bacon BR, Adams PC, Kowdley KV, Powell LW, American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. Diagnosis and management of hemochromatosis: 2011 practice guideline by the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. *Hepatology*. 2011 Jul;54(1):328-43.

8. Hamdi-Roze H, Beaumont-Epinette MP, Ben Ali Z, Rare HFE Variants are the Most Frequent Cause of Hemochromatosis in non C282Y Homozygous Patients with Hemochromatosis. *Am J Hematol*. 2016;91(12):1202-1205. doi: 10.1002/ajh.24535

9. Fitzsimons EJ, Cullis JO, Thomas DW, et al. Diagnosis and therapy of genetic haemochromatosis (review and 2017 update). *Br J Haematol*. 2018;181(3):293-303. doi: 10.1111/bjh.15164

10. Qaseem A, Aronson M, Fitterman N, Snow V, Weiss KB, Owens DK; Clinical Efficacy Assessment Subcommittee of the American College of Physicians. Screening for hereditary hemochromatosis: A clinical practice guideline from the of Physicians. *Ann Intern Med.* 2005;143(7):517-21. Available at: http://www.annals.org/content/143/7/517.full.pdf.

Hereditary Pancreatitis Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.287.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic testing for hereditary pancreatitis is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
CFTR Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81222
CFTR Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81221
CFTR Sequencing	81223
CFTR Targeted Mutation Analysis	81479
Hereditary Pancreatitis Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Hereditary Pancreatitis Multigene Panel	81479

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What is pancreatitis?

Definition

Pancreatitis is inflammation of the pancreas that may be acute, acute recurrent, or chronic.[1]

Prevalence

PRSS1 mutations are identified in 5-7% of individuals with chronic pancreatitis.[2] In one US study of children, PRSS1 mutations were identified in 46% of those diagnosed with chronic pancreatitis and 17% of those with recurrent acute pancreatitis.[2]

Symptoms

Acute pancreatitis is defined as two of the three following findings:[2]

- Abdominal pain
- Elevated serum amylase or lipase (greater than 3x the upper limit of normal)
- Findings consistent with pancreatic inflammation on abdominal imaging.

Acute recurrent pancreatitis is defined as multiple (2 or more), discrete episodes of acute pancreatitis without any evidence of chronic pancreatitis.[2] There must be complete resolution of clinical and laboratory findings between episodes.

Chronic pancreatitis (CP) is a pathologic fibro-inflammatory syndrome of the pancreas in individuals with genetic, environmental and/or other risk factors who develop persistent pathologic responses to parenchymal injury or stress.[3] Common features of established and advanced CP include:

- Pancreatic exocrine dysfunction
- Pancreatic endocrine dysfunction and dysplasia.

Up to 5% of patients with chronic pancreatitis may develop pancreatic cancer.[4] The efficacy of pancreatic cancer screening has not been proven, and this screening is typically recommended to take place in a research setting.[4]

Cause

Idiopathic sporadic pancreatitis occurs when a single individual in a family is affected, and the etiology is unknown despite comprehensive investigations.

Familial pancreatitis is pancreatitis of any cause (genetic or non-genetic) that occurs in a family with a greater incidence than would be expected by chance alone.[1]

Hereditary pancreatitis (HP) is a rare cause of acute, acute recurrent, and chronic pancreatitis. It is defined as a personal history of pancreatitis and pancreatitis diagnosed in two first-degree relatives or in three second degree relatives spanning at

least two generations. Beginning with the first report of a PRSS1 mutation in a family with HP, it has been shown that multiple genetic risk factors are associated with this disease.[5]

Mutations in the following genes contribute to the development of acute recurrent and chronic pancreatitis:[1]

- PRSS1 mutations are the most common cause of hereditary pancreatitis.[1,2] Mutations in this gene follow autosomal dominant inheritance and have a penetrance of approximately 80%.
    - The mutation detection rate for PRSS1 sequencing is approximately 94%, and deletion/duplication analysis is at least 6%.[2] N29I (p.Asn29Ile) and R122H (p.Arg122His) variants account for approximately 90% of cases of pathogenic variants observed in PRSS1-related HP.[2] Test results particularly for the PRSS1 gene, may offer prognostic information since the risk of pancreatic cancer in those with chronic pancreatitis is significantly increased.
- SPINK1 mutations may increase the severity of acute recurrent and chronic pancreatitis due to mutations in PRSS1, CFTR, CASR, or CTRC.[1,6] The majority of SPINK1 mutations are sequence variants, with deletions having been reported in a very small number of cases.[1]
- CFTR mutations are risk factors for pancreatitis. Individuals with biallelic CFTR mutations may have atypical cystic fibrosis (CF), putting them at risk for additional manifestations such as lung disease, male infertility, and chronic sinusitis.[1] The frequency of CFTR deletions in HP has not been investigated; however they occur rarely in cystic fibrosis (approximately 1%).[1]
- CTRC mutations have been identified in individuals with acute recurrent and chronic pancreatitis. These variants were initially thought to be modifier genes, however they have been shown to be sufficient to cause disease without other identifiable genetic or environmental risk factors.[7]
- CASR mutations may be a predisposing genetic factor for pancreatitis either in isolation or as modifying risk when other genetic causes are present.[8]
- CLDN2, CPA1, and GGT1 variants have been implicated as risk factors or modifiers for chronic pancreatitis, but less is known about the utility of screening for these mutations compared to the others mentioned above.[1,8]
- TRPV6 mutations have been reported in patients with early-onset CP not associated with alcohol consumption.[1] In a recent study, 20% patients with functionally defective TRPV6 variants also had the SPINK1 p.N34S variant.[9]
- CEL and PNLIP variants may result in an increased risk of developing pancreatitis as mutations in these genes are enriched in chronic pancreatitis patient populations. However, current data remains limited and the clinical utility of screening for these genetic variants is uncertain.[1,9]
- Rare disorders that include pancreatitis/pancreatic insufficiency as part of a more complex syndrome include Schwachman-Diamond syndrome (SBDS),

mitochondrial DNA deletions, CEL-associated maturity-onset diabetes of the young (MODY), and Johanson-Blizzard syndrome (UBR1).[1]

Genes included on hereditary pancreatitis multi-gene panels may not be causative or associated with high risk for pancreatitis (e.g.: CLDN2).[1]

Inheritance

While single pathogenic variants in SPINK1, CFTR, and CTRC are associated with an increased risk of acute recurrent or chronic pancreatitis, additional unidentified modifying factors may contribute to the disease.[1] These include alcohol use, smoking, chronic kidney disease, autoimmune factors, and anatomic issues.[1] Individuals with multiple risk factors (including multiple gene mutations) have a higher risk for pancreatitis.[1]

Biallelic variants of SPINK1 have been reported to result in early onset pancreatitis, suggesting an autosomal recessive pattern of inheritance with reduced penetrance.[1]

The rare disorders of which pancreatitis is a feature have varying patterns of inheritance.

Diagnosis

Pancreatitis is diagnosed by one of the following:[1-3]

- Abdominal imaging
- Functional studies (e.g. pancreatic exocrine insufficiency or pancreatic endocrine insufficiency with diabetes mellitus)
- Histology

Genetic testing results provide important early information about the etiology of pancreatitis-related disorders.[3] Determining the etiology of a pancreatitis-related disorder may not lead to immediate treatment in some cases, but it often ends exhaustive, invasive, and expensive diagnostic testing for advanced disease. Understanding the genetic etiology also informs decisions about therapy for persistent or severe disease, such as total pancreatectomy with islet autotransplantation.[3] However, genetic testing cannot predict the age of onset or disease severity.[1,4]

Management

Treatment of HP focuses on longitudinal monitoring of endocrine and exocrine pancreatic function, enzyme and nutritional supplementation, pain management and monitoring for complications (such as decreased bone mineral density and fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies). Endoscopic and surgical therapies may be necessary in some cases. Affected individuals are discouraged from smoking and drinking alcohol.[1]

Survival

In a relatively small study of PRSS1 mutation carriers, overall survival did not differ significantly from that of the general US Caucasian population.[10] Pancreatic cancer rates were higher and contributed to mortality.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for hereditary pancreatitis may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to genetic testing for hereditary pancreatitis.

American College of Gastroenterology

The American College of Gastroenterology (ACG, 2013) guideline on management of acute pancreatitis stated: “Genetic testing may be considered in young patients (<30 years old) if no cause is evident and a family history of pancreatic disease is present (conditional recommendation, low quality of evidence).” [11]

The ACG (2015) guidelines on genetic testing for hereditary gastrointestinal cancer syndromes stated that having a history of hereditary pancreatitis is a risk factor for familial pancreatic adenocarcinoma, and genetic testing for pancreatitis-associated genes should be considered for pancreatic cancer patients with “a personal history of at least 2 acute attacks of acute pancreatitis of unknown etiology, a family history of pancreatitis, or early-age onset chronic pancreatitis.”[12]

The ACG (2020) guideline on chronic pancreatitis recommended genetic testing in patients with clinical evidence of a pancreatitis-associated disorder or possible CP in which the etiology is unclear, especially in younger patients.[2]

American Pancreatic Association

American Pancreatic Association (APA, 2014) guidelines stated: “Several genetic variations have been associated with pancreatitis including PRSS1, PRSS2, SPINK1, CTRC, CASR and CFTR. The role of these gene mutations in CP is becoming increasingly recognized and better understood.” It is also noted that “knowledge of gene, gene-environment interactions may translate into new diagnostic and treatment paradigms” (Strong recommendation, level of evidence – moderate).[13]

Fourth International Symposium of Inherited Diseases of the Pancreas

The Fourth International Symposium of Inherited Diseases of the Pancreas (2007) recommended symptomatic patients be referred for genetic counseling to consider PRSS1 testing when at least one of the following conditions are met, in order to determine if they may be candidates for pancreatic cancer surveillance:[14]

- “≥2 attacks of acute pancreatitis of unknown aetiology”
- “Idiopathic chronic pancreatitis, particularly if disease onset occurs <25 years of age”
- “One first-degree or second-degree relative with pancreatitis”
- “Unexplained documented episode of childhood pancreatitis that required hospitalization and where there is concern that HP should be excluded.”

- "Asymptomatic people should be referred for genetic counseling to consider testing for a PRSS1 mutation when the patient has one first-degree relative with a defined HP gene mutation."

United European Gastroenterology

United European Gastroenterology (UEG, 2018) guidelines on chronic pancreatitis stated:[15]

- "A diagnosis of cystic fibrosis needs to be ruled out in all patients with CP onset before the age of 20 years as well as in patients with so-called 'idiopathic' CP (regardless of the age of onset). (GRADE 1B, strong agreement)"
- "All patients with a family history or early onset disease (less than 20 years) should be offered genetic testing for associated variants. (GRADE 2C, strong agreement)"
- "Genetic testing was recommended to include PRSS1, SPINK1, CPA1, CTRC, CEL, and "may include screening for variants in CFTR. (GRADE 2C, strong agreement)"

Select Relevant Publications

2007 Expert Authored Review

A 2007 expert-authored guideline on non-syndromic pancreatitis stated genetic testing should be considered when an affected patient fulfills at least one of the following criteria:[16]

- "A family history of recurrent acute pancreatitis, idiopathic chronic pancreatitis, or childhood pancreatitis without a known cause"
- "Relatives known to carry mutations associated with pancreatitis"
- "A series of recurrent acute attacks of pancreatitis for which there is no other explanation"
- "An unexplained documented episode of pancreatitis as a child"
- "Idiopathic chronic pancreatitis (especially when onset of pancreatitis precedes age 25)"
- "Patients eligible for approved research protocols"
- "[...] symptomatic family members at risk of inheriting a PRSS1 mutation may wish to be tested after a mutation has been identified in the family…Testing asymptomatic individuals for CFTR and SPINK1 mutations is not recommended because a large fraction of those who carry mutations in these genes never develop pancreatitis. CFTR carrier testing should be offered to unaffected relatives of a CFTR mutation that is capable of causing classic CF."

2007 Expert Authored Review

A 2007 expert-authored review on hereditary pancreatitis recommended PRSS1 and SPINK1 mutation testing in symptomatic patients with one of the following:[17]

- “recurrent unexplained attacks of acute pancreatitis and positive family history”
- “unexplained chronic pancreatitis and a positive family history”
- “unexplained chronic pancreatitis without a positive family history after exclusion of other causes”
- “unexplained pancreatitis episode in children”

2010 Expert Authored Review

A 2010 expert-authored review on genetic testing in pancreatitis stated:[18]

- "Because of the high penetrance (80%) of the more common PRSS1 mutations, especially R112H and N29I, testing is generally accepted for diagnostic purposes in symptomatic individuals. The confirmation of a genetic etiology of pancreatitis provides a valid explanation for both symptoms and/or disease, and may be helpful to predict a lack of efficacy with various endoscopic or operative procedures."
- "[T]here is currently no clinical indication for the routine use of SPINK1 mutation testing for either diagnostic or screening purposes and has no implications in altering the management of patients with pancreatitis."
- "[T]he CTRC gene that is the most recently identified pancreatitis susceptibility gene, should be approached in a similar fashion to SPINK1 as it is also associated with a very low penetrance."
- Regarding testing for CFTR mutations, "In subjects presenting with pancreatitis, the overwhelming rationale for further testing is to exclude or confirm the diagnosis of CF [cystic fibrosis]. The traditional sweat test remains the primary diagnostic test for CF disease in the genomic age. In any symptomatic individual, diagnostic testing should include sweat testing as the primary test and referral to a CF clinic made if sweat chloride concentration is borderline (40-59 mmol/L) or abnormal (>60 mmol/L). CFTR mutation analysis in isolation, as the first-line clinical diagnostic test, is unlikely to change management but may instead give false reassurance of the absence of CF if CFTR genotyping fails to identify mutations or alternatively be inappropriately thought to be diagnostic of CF... [T]here is currently no rationale for CFTR mutation screening for risk of pancreatitis alone."

2016 Expert Authored Review

A 2016 expert-authored review on hereditary pancreatitis stated:[19]

- “[…] targeted genetic testing of members of an established HP family may be considered in cases of unexplained [recurrent acute pancreatitis] and/or [chronic

pancreatitis], an affected individual with a first or second-degree relative with pancreatitis, unexplained pancreatitis in a child requiring hospitalization and/or when there is a known mutation in the family."

- "[…] next generation sequencing approaches such as whole exome sequencing or whole genome sequencing should not be used for PRSS1 testing because of challenges in sequence alignment. If a mutation is not identified from sequencing or targeted mutation analysis, deletion/duplication analysis can be considered."
- "In families where a deleterious variant has been identified, predictive genetic testing may be considered in close family members…Genetic testing of asymptomatic family members in a family without an identifiable mutation is uninformative."
- "Genetic testing may be indicated in a child with diagnosed or suspected pancreatitis…Predictive genetic testing for asymptomatic patients less than 16 years of age is not recommended and does not have clear benefits."

2017 Expert Authored Review

A 2017 expert authored review on pediatric acute recurrent and chronic pancreatitis concluded:[20]

- "The search for a genetic cause of ARP or CP should include a sweat chloride test (even if newborn screening for cystic fibrosis (CF) is negative) and PRSS1 gene mutation testing. Genetic testing for CF should be considered if a sweat test is unable to be performed." (Strong consensus, definitely yes, 1A)
- "Mutation analysis of the genes SPINK1, CFTR and CTRC may identify risk factors for ARP or CP." (Strong consensus, definitely yes, 1B)

2020 Expert Authored Review

A 2020 expert-authored review on pancreatitis recommended molecular genetic testing in a proband with pancreatitis and at least of one of the following:[1]

- "An unexplained documented episode of acute pancreatitis in childhood"
- "Recurrent acute attacks of pancreatitis of unknown cause"
- "Chronic pancreatitis of unknown cause, particularly with onset before age 35 years without a history of heavy alcohol use (>5 drinks per day)"
- "A history of at least one relative with recurrent acute pancreatitis, chronic pancreatitis of unknown cause, or childhood pancreatitis of unknown cause"
- PRSS1 sequencing is recommended, followed by deletion/duplication analysis if sequencing is negative. Alternatively, a multi-gene panel that includes PRSS1, SPINK1, CFTR, and CTRC may be appropriate.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for genetic testing for hereditary pancreatitis are reviewed using the following criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - Pathogenic pancreatitis-associated mutation(s) in a 1st degree biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing in Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member is symptomatic (at least one documented episode of acute pancreatitis or a diagnosis of acute recurrent or chronic pancreatitis), OR
- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Age 16 years or older

PRSS1 Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous PRSS1 analysis, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - An unexplained, documented episode of acute pancreatitis in an individual less than 18 years of age, or
  - Acute recurrent pancreatitis (2 or more documented episodes) or chronic pancreatitis, and
    - Symptom onset prior to age 25 years, and/or

        - A first degree biologic relative with recurrent acute pancreatitis, idiopathic chronic pancreatitis, or childhood pancreatitis (less than 18 years of age) without a known cause, and
    - No known etiology for the member's pancreatitis (e.g. alcoholism, gallstones, known genetic disorder), and
    - Absence of extra-pancreatic features suggestive of a complex genetic syndrome or cystic fibrosis (e.g. chronic sinopulmonary disease, failure-to-thrive, obstructive azoospermia due to congenital absence of the vas deferens, etc.), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Pancreatitis Multi-Gene Panel

When a multi-gene panel is being requested and will be billed with the appropriate CPT panel code, the panel will be considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- Genetic Counseling:
    - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
    - No previous multi-gene analysis, and
    - PRSS1 analysis, if previously performed, was negative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
    - An unexplained, documented episode of acute pancreatitis in an individual less than 18 years of age, or
    - Acute recurrent pancreatitis (2 or more documented episodes) or chronic pancreatitis, and
        - Symptom onset prior to age 25 years, or
        - A first degree biologic relative with recurrent acute pancreatitis, idiopathic chronic pancreatitis, or childhood pancreatitis (less than 18 years of age) without a known cause, and
    - No known etiology for the member's pancreatitis (e.g., alcoholism, gallstones, known genetic disorder), and
    - Absence of extra-pancreatic features suggestive of a complex genetic syndrome or cystic fibrosis (e.g., chronic sinopulmonary disease, failure-to-thrive, obstructive azoospermia due to congenital absence of the vas deferens, etc.), AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

CLDN2, PNLIP, and CEL Analysis

These tests are considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

- When separate procedure codes will be billed for individual pancreatitis-associated genes (e.g., Tier 1 MoPath codes 81200-81355 or Tier 2 MoPath codes 81400-81408), the entire panel will be approved if the above criteria are met. However, the laboratory will be redirected to the use of an appropriate panel CPT code for billing purposes.
- The billed amount should not exceed the list price of the test.
- Broad gastrointestinal disease panels may not be medically necessary when a narrower panel is available and more appropriate based on the clinical findings.
- Genetic testing is only necessary once per lifetime. Therefore, a single gene included in a panel or a multi-gene panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.
- If a panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.
- If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.
    - In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.

- When the test is billed with multiple stacked codes, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement in a tiered fashion:
  - PRSS1
  - SPINK1
  - CFTR
  - CTRC

.

Note This guideline addresses testing for non-syndromic hereditary pancreatitis. For information on testing for syndromes that may include pancreatitis as part of a more complex phenotype (e.g. Schwachman-Diamond syndrome, CEL-related MODY, mitochondrial disorders, Johanson-Blizzard syndrome) please refer to appropriate guidelines (e.g. *Maturity-Onset Diabetes of the Young (MODY) Genetic Testing* or *Mitochondrial Disorders Genetic Testing*) or applicable clinical use guidelines, if available. For information on CFTR analysis for individuals suspected of having Cystic Fibrosis please refer to the guideline *Cystic Fibrosis Testing*, as this is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Shelton C, LaRusch J, Whitcomb DC. Pancreatitis Overview. 2014 Mar 13 [Updated 2020 Jul 2]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK190101/

2. Shelton C, Soloman S, LaRusch J, Whitcomb D. PRSS1-Related Hereditary Pancreatitis. 2012 Mar 1 [Updated 2019 Apr 25]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK84399/

3. Gardner TB, Adler DG, Forsmark CE, Sauer BG, Taylor JR, Whitcomb DC. ACG Clinical Guideline. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2020;115(3):322-339. doi:10.14309/ajg.0000000000000535

4. Raimondi S, Lowenfels AB, Morselli-Labate AM et al. Pancreatic Cancer in Chronic Pancreatitis; Aetology Incidence and Early Detection. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol*. 2010 June:24(3):349-59.

5. Howes N, Lerch MM, Greenhalf W et al. European Registry of Hereditary Pancreatitis and Pancreatic Cancer (EUROPAC) Clinical and genetic characteristics of hereditary pancreatitis in Europe. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2004;2(3):252–261.

6. Kleeff J, Whitcomb DC, Shimosegawa et al. Chronic Pancreatitis. *Nat Rev Dis Primers*. 2017 Sep 7;3:17060.

7. Giefer MJ, Lowe ME, Werlin SL, et al. Early Onset Acute Recurrent and Chronic Pancreatitis is Associated with PRSS1 or CTRC Gene Mutations. *J Pediatr*. 2017 Jul;186:95-100.

8. Ravi KV and Nageshwar RD. Genetics of Acute and Chronic Pancreatitis: An Update. *World J Gastrointest Pathophysiol*. 2014 Nov 15;5(4):427-37.

9. Suzuki M. Minowa K, Nakano S, Isayama H, Shimizu T. Genetic Abnormalities in Pancreatitis: An Update on Diagnosis, Clinical Features, and Treatment. *Diagnostics* (Basel). 2020;11(1):31. doi:10.3390/diagnostics11010031

10. Shelton CA, Umapathy C, Stello K, Yadav D, Whitcomb DC. Hereditary Pancreatitis in the United States: Survival and Rates of Pancreatic Cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2018; 113(9):1376. doi: 10.1038/s41395-018-0194-5

11. Tenner S, Baillie J, DeWitt J et al. American College of Gastroenterology Guideline: Management of Acute Pancreatitis. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2014 Feb;109(2):302.

12. Syngal S, Brand RE, Church JM et al. ACG Clinical Guideline: Genetic Testing and Management of Hereditary Gastrointestinal Cancer Syndromes. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2015;110:223-262.

13. Conwell DL, Lee LS, Yadav DY et al. American Pancreatic Association Practice Guidelines in Chronic Pancreatitis: Evidence-Based Report on Diagnostic Guidelines. *Pancreas*. 2014 Nov; 43(8):1143–1162.

14. Brand RE, Lerch MM, Rubinstein WS et al. Advances in counseling and surveillance of patients at risk for pancreatic cancer. *Gut*. 2007;56:1460-1469.

15. Dominguez-Munoz JE, Drewes AM, Lindkvist B, Ewald N, Czako L, Rosendahl J, Lohr FM, HaPanEU/UEG Working Group. Recommendations from the Unted European Gastroenterology evidence-based guidelines for the diagnosis and therapy of chronic pancreatitis. Pancreatology. 2018:18(8)"847-54.

16. Fink EN, Kant JA, Whitcomb DC. Genetic Counseling for Nonsyndromic Pancreatitis. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am*. 2007;36:325-333.

17. Rosendahl J, Bodeker H, Mossner J et al. Hereditary chronic pancreatitis. O*rphanet J Rare Dis*. 2007;2:1. doi:10.1186/1750-1172-2-1. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1774562/pdf/1750-1172-2-1.pdf.

18. Ooi CY, Gonska T, Durie PR, et al. Genetic testing in pancreatitis. *Gastroenterology*. 2010 Jun;138(7):2202-6.

19. Shelton CA, Whitcomb DC. Hereditary Pancreatitis. Pancreapedia: Exocrine Pancreas Knowledge Base. Version 1.0, July 18, 2016.

20. Gariepy CE, Heyman MB, Lowe ME et al. The Causal Evaluation of Acute Recurrent and Chronic Pancreatitis in Children: Consensus From the INSPPIRE Group. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*. 2017 January; 64(1):95-103.

Huntington Disease

MOL.TS.188.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
HTT Gene Analysis; evaluation to detect abnormal (eg, expanded) alleles	81271
HTT Gene Analysis; characterization of alleles (eg expanded size)	81274

What is Huntington disease?

Definition

Huntington disease (HD) is a neurodegenerative disorder causing progressive cognitive, motor, and psychiatric disturbances.[1]

Prevalence

The prevalence of HD ranges from 9.71 to 17 per 100,000 people in populations of European descent.[1]

It is less frequent in individuals of Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Finnish or indigenous South African descent. The prevalence of HD is believed to be highest in individuals living in the Lake Maracaibo region of Venezuela.[1]

Symptoms

HD is characterized by choreic movements, cognitive decline, and psychiatric issues.[2]

The mean age of onset of symptoms is 35-44 years of age.[1] 1 Approximately 5-10% of individuals with HD have onset of symptoms before 20 years of age.[1] This is known as juvenile HD. Juvenile HD most commonly results from paternally inherited HD mutations with larger CAG repeats.

Cause

HD is caused by expansion of a CAG trinucelotide repeat mutation in the HTT gene. This expansion causes the resulting protein to fold incorrectly.[2] The number of CAG repeats is typically associated with the severity of disease.

When a person has this number of CAG repeats ...	Then the person ...
26 or fewer	is unaffected.
27 to 35	is in the intermediate range and is typically not affected with HD. However, any offspring are at risk for HD. The CAG repeat number can expand over generations due to instability with unknown probability.[1,3]
36 to 39	is at risk for HD but may not develop symptoms.[1]
40 or more	will develop HD symptoms.[1]

Inheritance

HD is an autosomal dominant condition.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Typically, as the disease passes through generations:

- severity of HD symptoms increases, and
- age of onset decreases.

This is seen more often when inherited through a male. This phenomenon is known as anticipation.[1]

Diagnosis

HD should be suspected in individuals with the following presentations:[1]

- “Progressive motor disability featuring chorea. Voluntary movement may also be affected.”
- “Mental disturbances including cognitive decline, changes in personality, and/or depression”
- “Family history consistent with autosomal dominant inheritance”.

Diagnosis of HD is established by a combination of clinical assessment of molecular testing.[1] CAG repeat analysis has a mutation detection rate greater than 99%, but detection of the expansion is not currently possible by sequence-based technologies.[1]

Symptomatic HD testing is appropriate for individuals who have a known or suspected diagnosis of HD based on clinical symptoms.[3]

Predictive HD testing is appropriate for adults who have a known family history of HD, and wish to know their HD mutation status. Predictive testing should be performed in the context of thorough counseling (described below in Guidelines/Evidence).[3-5] Predictive HD testing is generally not recommended for minors or for testing of pregnancies.[3-9] Guidelines for Preimplantation Genetic Diagnosis (PGD) for testing of future pregnancies have been published (See *Preimplantation Genetic Screening and Diagnosis* guideline for medical necessity guidance).[1,3,4] Predictive testing for HD cannot accurately predict progression of behavioral symptoms.[1] However, an estimate of age of onset is possible based on the number of CAG repeats detected.[10] Additionally, the number of CAG repeats may be helpful to predict age of death (but not the duration of symptoms) and the rate of cognitive, motor, and functional decline.[11,12]

Management

There is no cure for HD. Some pharmacologic treatments may be effective in decreasing some of the associated symptoms, such as chorea, rigidity and psychiatric disturbances.[1]

Survival

Median survival time is 15-18 years after onset.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for HD may include CAG trinucleotide repeat testing.

Trinucleotide Repeat Testing

Repeat expansion genetic testing allows for the determination of the size of a repeated DNA sequence. This testing may involve more than one test methodology. Smaller repeat expansions are typically identified using certain types of polymerase chain reaction (PCR), while larger expansions may require Southern blot. More comprehensive repeat expansion testing that utilizes next generation sequencing and exome sequencing methods is under development.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Huntington disease testing.

American College of Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2020) technical standard and guideline for Huntington disease stated:[2,13]

- "CAG repeat expansion mutations account for >99% of cases of HD. Therefore, tests that effectively detect and measure the CAG repeat region of the HTT gene are >99% sensitive."
- "The absence of HD pathology has not been documented in any individual with an HD allele size of ≥40 CAG repeats who died, disease free, after living up to or past the normal life expectancy. Therefore, positive results (at least one allele of 40 CAG repeats or more) are 100% specific. Allele sizes of 26 CAG repeats or less have never been associated with an HD phenotype in the US survey or in any published study."
- "Detection of CAG expansion is used for both confirmatory and predictive testing. Positive results for both confirmatory and predictive testing are considered diagnostic."
- "It is strongly suggested that predictive testing not be offered to individuals until they are at least 18 years old. A formal multidisciplinary predictive testing protocol is offered at many sites for individuals desiring determination of their carrier status."

United States Huntington's Disease Genetic Testing Group

The United States Huntington's Disease Genetic Testing Group (2016)[4] has guidelines regarding genetic testing for Huntington disease.

Symptomatic testing

"Confirmatory testing by analysis of the HD gene [HTT] is offered at or after the time of the clinical diagnosis of HD. The presence of a CAG repeat expansion in a person with HD symptoms confirms the clinical impression and supports a diagnosis of HD."

Predictive testing

Asymptomatic (predictive) testing is supported in the context of a predictive testing protocol that includes

- optional neurological exam
- mental health assessment,
- pre- and post-test counseling regarding implications of positive and negative test results, and
- documented informed consent.

Predictive testing protocol support

The predictive testing protocol is also supported by guidelines from

- the International Huntington Association and the World Federation of Neurology Research Group on Huntington's Chorea (1994),[5]
- the American Society of Human Genetics,[9]
- the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics,[6] and
- the National Society of Genetic Counselors.[6]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Huntington disease testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Criteria

- Clinical Consultation:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), and
  - Examination by a geneticist or physician familiar with genetic movement disorders, AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of HTT, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - For individuals 18 years of age or older, at least 2 of the following must be present:
    - Progressive motor disability featuring involuntary movements (chorea) and gait disturbance, and/or
    - Behavioral disturbances including:
      - Personality change
      - Depression
      - Cognitive decline, and/or
    - Family history of Huntington disease, OR
  - For individuals 17 years of age or younger, at least 2 of the following must be present:

  - Progressive motor disability featuring involuntary movements (chorea) and gait disturbance, and/or
  - Cognitive decline, and/or
  - Stiffness or rigidity, and/or
  - Epilepsy/myoclonus and tremor, and/or
  - Family history of Huntington disease, OR

- Predictive Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic At-Risk Individuals:
  - For individuals 18 years of age or older:
    - Known CAG trinucleotide repeat expansion in HTT in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative, or
    - One or more 1st degree biologic relative(s) with clinical diagnosis of HD and mutation unknown/not yet tested, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Caron NS, Wright GEB, Hayden MR. Huntington Disease. 1998 Oct 23 [Updated 2020 Jun 11]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1305/

2. Bean L, Bayrak-Toydemir P. American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics Standards and Guidelines for Clinical Genetics Laboratories, 2014 edition: technical standards and guidelines for Huntington disease. *Genet Med*. 2014;16(12):e2. doi: 10.1038/gim.2014.146

3. Huntington Disease Society of America. Genetic testing protocol for Huntington's disease. 2016. Available at http://hdsa.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/02/HDSA-Gen-Testing-Protocol-for-HD.pdf

4. MacLeod R, Tibben A, Fontali M, et al. Recommendations for the predictive genetic test in Huntington's disease. *Clin Genet*. 2013;83(3):221-231.

5. International Huntington Association and the World Federation of Neurology Research Group on Huntington's Chorea; Guidelines for the molecular genetics predictive test in Huntington's disease. *J Med Gen*.1994;31(7):555-9.

6. Goldman JS, Hahn SE, Catania JW, LaRusse-Eckert S, Butson MB, Rumbaugh M, Strecker MN, Roberts JS, Burke W, Mayeux R, Bird T, American College of Medical Genetics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors. Genetic counseling and testing for Alzheimer disease: joint practice guidelines of the American College of Medical Genetics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors. *Genet Med*. 2011 Jun;13(6):597-605

7. National Society of Genetic Counselors Position Statement: Genetic Testing of Minors for Adult-Onset Conditions. Adopted 2017 (updated 2018). Available at: https://www.nsgc.org/Policy-Research-and-Publications/Position-Statements/Position-Statements/Post/genetic-testing-of-minors-for-adult-onset-conditions

8. National Society of Genetic Counselors Position Statement: Prenatal Testing for Adult-Onset Conditions. Adopted 2018 (updated 2019). Available at: https://www.nsgc.org/Policy-Research-and-Publications/Position-Statements/Position-Statements/Post/prenatal-testing-for-adult-onset-conditions-1

9. American Society of Human Genetics Board of Directors and American College of Medical Genetics Board of Directors. Points to consider: ethical, legal, and psychosocial implications of genetic testing in children and adolescents. *Am J of Hum Genet*. 1995; 57(5):1233-1241.

10. Langbehn DR, Brinkman RR, Falush D, Paulsen JS, Hayden MR. International Huntington's Disease Collaborative Group; A new model for prediction of the age of onset and penetrance for Huntington's disease based on CAG length. *Clin Genet*. 2004;65:267-77.

11. Keum J, Shin A, Gillis T, et al. The HTT CAG-expansion mutation determines age at death but not disease duration in Huntington disease. *Am J of Hum Genet*. 2016;98(2):289-298.

12. Chao T, Hu J, Pringsheim T. Risk factors for the onset and progression of Huntington disease. *Neurotoxicity*. 2017;61;79-99.

13. Bean L, Bayrak-Toydemir P. Addendum: American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics Standards and Guidelines for Clinical Genetics Laboratories, 2014 edition: technical standards and guidelines for Huntington disease. *Genet Med*. 2020;23(12):2461. doi: 10.1038/s41436-020-0893-3.

Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.189.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Genetic Testing Panel (at least 5 cardiomyopathy-related genes)	81439
Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Genetic Testing Panel	S3865
Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Known Familial Mutation Analysis	S3866

What is hypertrophic cardiomyopathy?

Definition

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) is a genetic condition associated with thickening of the walls of the left ventricle (called left ventricular hypertrophy or LVH).[1,2]

Incidence

HCM affects about 1 in 500 people, and is the most common cause of sudden cardiac death (SCD) among young people under 35 - especially athletes.[3]

Symptoms

Signs and symptoms are variable ranging from a lifelong asymptomatic course to progressive heart failure and SCD.[1,2]

Cause

HCM is caused by a mutation in one of 29 currently known genes.[2] Genetic testing can be useful to confirm a diagnosis of inherited HCM in a person with unexplained LVH. A family history of LVH, heart failure, or sudden cardiac death supports the diagnosis of HCM but is not required to make a diagnosis. The severity and likelihood of cardiac death may be associated with the gene mutation that causes HCM.[3,4]

Inheritance

HCM is an autosomal dominant disorder. Longitudinal clinical screening is recommended for at-risk relatives.[2,5,6]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

A clinical diagnosis is suggested by a non-dilated left ventricle with a wall thickness of 13-15mm or more in adults or ≥2 standard deviations in children.[4,7] However, some individuals with HCM have smaller LV measurements and variable patterns of LVH may be observed.[3,5]

Other causes of LVH should be ruled out, including underlying cardiac disease (e.g., chronic hypertension, aortic stenosis), extreme physiologic hypertrophy (“athlete's heart”), and other multisystem disorders that may have LVH as a feature (e.g., Fabry disease, Friedreich's ataxia, Noonan syndrome, LEOPARD syndrome, Danon disease, Barth syndrome, Pompe syndrome).[3,4]

HCM sequencing panels vary by laboratory but most laboratories test at least the eight genes most commonly linked to HCM.[1] A mutation is detected in up to 60% of affected individuals with a family history of HCM and in up to 30% of affected individuals without a family history of HCM.[2] Mutations in the MYH7 and MYBC3 genes are most common, accounting for approximately 80% of mutations.[1,4]

Management

Identifying a gene mutation does not always change management for someone clinically diagnosed with HCM. However, if HCM is found to be caused by an underlying syndrome, it could significantly change management decisions.[4]

Once the disease-causing mutation is identified, at-risk relatives can have reliable genetic testing to define their risk and screening needs.[6] Identifying a gene mutation significantly changes medical management in individuals without a clinical diagnosis of HCM.[5,6,7]

Survival

The risk of SCD in individuals with HCM is 0.5-2% per year and can be the first presenting feature of HCM.[8]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for HCM may include known familial mutation analysis or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to HCM testing.

American College of Cardiology Foundation and the American Heart Association

Evidence-based guidelines from the American College of Cardiology Foundation (ACCF, 2011) and the American Heart Association (AHA, 2011) Task Force stated:[5]

- “Screening (clinical, with or without genetic testing) is recommended in first-degree relatives of patients with HCM.” (Level of Evidence: B)
- "In individuals with pathogenic mutations who do not express the HCM phenotype, it is recommended to perform serial electrocardiogram (ECG), transthoracic echocardiogram (TTE), and clinical assessment at periodic intervals (12 to 18 months in children and adolescents and about every 5 years in adults), based on the patient's age and change in clinical status." (Level of Evidence: B)
- “Genetic testing for HCM and other genetic causes of unexplained cardiac hypertrophy is recommended in patients with an atypical clinical presentation of HCM or when another genetic condition is suspected to the cause.” (Class 1, Level of evidence B).
- "Genetic testing is reasonable in the index patient to facilitate the identification of first-degree family members at risk for developing HCM." (Class IIa, Level of Evidence B).

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2018) published a practice resource on genetic testing for cardiomyopathies. This practice resource is an abbreviated version of the Heart Failure Society Guidelines above, on which ACMG collaborated. They stated:[9]

- “Recommendation 1. Genetic testing is recommended for patients with cardiomyopathy.”
- “(a) Genetic testing is recommended for the most clearly affected family member.”
- “(b) Cascade genetic testing of at-risk family members is recommended for pathogenic and likely pathogenic variants.”
- “(c) In addition to routine newborn screening tests, specialized evaluation of infants with cardiomyopathy is recommended, and genetic testing should be considered.”

American Heart Association and the American College of Cardiology

A joint committee guideline from the American Heart Association (AHA, 2020) and American College of Cardiology (ACC, 2020) made the following class 1 recommendations:[10]

- “When performing genetic testing in an HCM proband, the initial tier of genes tested should include genes with strong evidence to be disease-causing in HCM."
- “In first-degree relatives of patients with HCM, both clinical screening (ECG and 2D echocardiogram) and cascade genetic testing (when a pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant has been identified in the proband) should be offered."
- “In patients with an atypical clinical presentation of HCM or when another genetic condition is suspected to be the cause, a work-up including genetic testing for HCM and other genetic causes of unexplained cardiac hypertrophy (‘HCM phenocopies’) is recommended."

Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand

The Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand (CSANZ, 2013) made the following recommendations regarding testing for HCM:[11]

- "Identifying the disease-causing gene mutation can be very valuable for a family, as it can allow earlier management of at-risk members and avoid unnecessary screening of non-carriers."
- "Genetic testing may also help to discriminate between HCM and other causes of left ventricular hypertrophy, including hypertension and “athlete’s heart”."

European Heart Rhythm Association, Heart Rhythm Society, Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society and Latin American Heart Rhythm Society

An expert consensus statement from the European Heart Rhythm Association, the Heart Rhythm Society, the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society and the Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (EHRA/HRS/APHR/LAHRS, 2022) addressed the utility and appropriateness of genetic testing for inherited cardiovascular conditions.[12] The consensus statements were categorized as follows:

- Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus
- Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test
- There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test

Regarding the choice of genetic testing and variant interpretation:

- Genetic testing should occur with genetic counseling. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]

- If an individual has a clear phenotype, it is appropriate to analyze genes with definite/strong evidence support disease causation [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus] and may be appropriate to analyze genes with moderate evidence for disease causation. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- In some cases with a clear phenotype and negative genetic testing of genes with definite/strong evidence for disease causation, broader genetic testing may be considered. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "Genetic testing for genes with (i) limited, (ii) disputed, or (iii) refuted evidence should not be performed in patients with a weak (non-definite) phenotype in the clinical setting." [There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test]
- "Variant interpretation in the clinical setting is greatly enhanced by the use of disease-specific, multi-disciplinary teams that could include clinical disease experts, clinical geneticists, or genetic counsellors and molecular geneticists." Standard guidelines for variant interpretation should be used. Variant interpretation "can be enhanced by gene-specific rule specifications tailored for the gene and disease under consideration. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- Variants of uncertain significance may be reclassified to likely pathogenic, pathogenic, likely benign or benign. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- When a likely pathogenic or pathogenic variant has been identified, genetic counseling should be offered. The inheritance pattern, penetrance, and associated risks can be discussed. Additionally, cascade testing for relatives can be facilitated. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- Some affected individuals may have had previous genetic testing that was not a comprehensive, such as prior to the use of next generation sequencing or with an incomplete testing panel. Repeat testing should be considered in these cases. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus].

Regarding genetic testing for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy:

- "For genetic testing in a proband with HCM (including those cases diagnosed post-mortem), the initial tier of genes tested should include genes with definitive or strong evidence of pathogenicity (currently MYH7, MYBPC3, TNNI3, TPM1, MYL2, MYL3, ACTC1, and TNNT2)." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "For genetic testing in a proband with HCM, the initial tier of genes tested may include genes with moderate evidence of pathogenicity (CSRP3, TNNC1, JPH2)." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "In patients with HCM, genetic testing is recommended for identification of family members at risk of developing HCM." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]

- "In patients with atypical clinical presentation of HCM, or when another genetic condition associated with unexplained hypertrophy is suspected (e.g. HCM phenocopy) genetic testing is recommended." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "Predictive genetic testing in related children is recommended in those aged >10–12 years." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "In patients with HCM who harbour a variant of uncertain significance, the usefulness of genetic testing of phenotype-negative relatives for the purpose of variant reclassification is uncertain." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "Predictive genetic testing in related children aged below 10–12 years may be considered, especially where there is a family history of early-onset disease." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- "In patients with HCM who harbour a variant of uncertain significance, testing of affected family members for the purpose of variant classification may be considered." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "For patients with HCM in whom genetic testing found no LP/P [likely pathogenic/pathogenic] variants, cascade genetic testing of family relatives is not recommended." [There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test]
- "Ongoing clinical screening is not recommended in genotype-negative relatives in most families with genotype-positive HCM." [There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test]

European Society of Cardiology

Evidence-based guidelines from the European Society of Cardiology (ESC, 2014) stated:[7]

- "It is recommended that genetic testing be performed in certified diagnostic laboratories with expertise in the interpretation of cardiomyopathy-related mutations." (Class 1, Level C)
- "Cascade genetic screening, after pre-test counseling, is recommended in first-degree adult relatives of patients with a definite disease-causing mutation." (Class I, Level B)
- "Clinical evaluation, employing ECG and echocardiography and long-term follow-up, is recommended in first-degree relatives who have the same definite disease-causing mutation as the proband." (Class 1, Level C)
- "First-degree relatives who do not have the same definite disease-causing mutation as the proband should be discharged from further follow-up but advised to seek re-assessment if they develop symptoms or when new clinically relevant data emerge in the family." (Class IIa, Level B)
- “Genetic testing is recommended in patients fulfilling diagnostic criteria for HCM, when it enables cascade genetic screening of their relatives.” (Class 1, Level B)

- “In the presence of symptoms and signs of disease suggestive of specific causes of HCM, genetic testing is recommended to confirm the diagnosis.” (Class 1, Level B)
- “Genetic testing in patients with a borderline diagnosis of HCM should be performed only after detailed assessment by specialist teams.” (Class IIa, Level C)
- “Post-mortem genetic analysis of stored tissue or DNA should be considered in deceased patients with pathologically confirmed HCM, to enable cascade genetic screening of their relatives.” (Class IIa, Level C)

Heart Failure Society of America

Evidence-based practice guidelines for the genetic evaluation of cardiomyopathies, including HCM, from the Heart Failure Society of America (HFSA, 2018) stated:[4]

- "Genetic testing is recommended for the most clearly affected family member" (Level of evidence A)
    - "Genetic testing is recommended to determine if a pathogenic variant can be identified to facilitate patient management and family screening."
    - "The level of evidence for testing in HCM is based on studies showing a high diagnostic yield of genetic testing in children and adults and prognostic value of genotype status."
- "In addition to routine newborn screening tests, specialized evaluation of infants with cardiomyopathy is recommended, and genetic testing should be considered."
- "Cascade genetic testing of at-risk family members is recommended for pathogenic and likely pathogenic variants." (Level of evidence A)

Criteria

Introduction

Request for HCM testing are reviewed using the following criteria:

Known Familial Mutation Analysis for Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy

- Genetic Counseling:
    - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
    - No previous HCM-associated genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic/Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:**

- HCM known family mutation in 1st or 2nd degree biologic relative, OR

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - HCM known family mutation in 1st or 2nd degree biologic relative, and
  - Echocardiogram demonstrating LVH without obvious cause (valvular disease, hypertension, infiltrative or neuromuscular disorder), and
  - Myocardial wall thickening of greater than or equal to 15mm (1.5cm) in adults, or greater than 2 standard deviations for age in children, or
  - Presence of the following pathognomonic histopathologic features of HCM:
    - Myocyte disarray
    - Hypertrophy
    - Increased myocardial fibrosis, and
  - The results of the test will directly impact the diagnostic and treatment options that are recommended for the individual, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

****NOTE:** Since symptoms may occur in childhood, testing of children who are at-risk for a pathogenic mutation may be appropriate, but requires genetic counseling and careful consideration of ethical issues related to genetic testing in minors.

Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Genetic Testing Panel

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for HCM, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Echocardiogram demonstrating LVH without obvious cause (valvular disease, hypertension, infiltrative or neuromuscular disorder), and
  - Myocardial wall thickening of greater than or equal to 15mm (1.5cm) in adults, or greater than 2 standard deviations for age in children, or
  - Presence of the following pathognomonic histopathologic features of HCM:
    - Myocyte disarray
    - Hypertrophy
    - Increased myocardial fibrosis, and

- The results of the test will directly impact the diagnostic and treatment options that are recommended for the individual, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, eviCore will redirect to the panel code(s).
- If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.
  - In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.
  - When the test is billed with multiple stacked codes, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement:
    - MYH7
    - MYBPC3
    - TNNT2
    - TNNI3

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Bos JM, Towbin JA, Ackerman MJ. Diagnostic, prognostic, and therapeutic implications of genetic testing for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2009 Jul 14;54(3):201-11.

2. Cirino AL, Ho C. Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Overview. 2008 Aug 5 [Updated 2021 Feb 11] In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1768/.

3. Maron BJ, McKenna WJ, Danielson GK, et al; American College of Cardiology Foundation Task Force on Clinical Expert Consensus Documents; European Society of Cardiology Committee for Practice Guidelines. American College of Cardiology/European Society of Cardiology Clinical Expert Consensus Document on Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy. A report of the American College of

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Cardiology Foundation Task Force on Clinical Expert Consensus Documents and the European Society of Cardiology Committee for Practice Guidelines. *Eur Heart J.* 2003 Nov;24(21):1965-91.

4. Hershberger RE, Givertz MM, Ho CY, et al. Genetic evaluation of cardiomyopathy-a Heart Failure Society of America practice guideline. *J Card Fail*. 2018 (Updated 2020); 24:281-302.

5. American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines; American Association for Thoracic Surgery; American Society of Echocardiography; American Society of Nuclear Cardiology; Heart Failure Society of America; Heart Rhythm Society; Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions; Society of Thoracic Surgeons, et al. 2011 ACCF/AHA guideline for the diagnosis and treatment of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: executive summary: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg.* 2011 Dec;142(6):1303-38. Available at: https://www.ahajournals.org/doi/epub/10.1161/CIR.0b013e318223e2bd

6. Charron P, Arad M, Arbustini E, Basso C, Bilinska Z, Elliott P, Helio T, Keren A, McKenna WJ, Monserrat L, Pankuweit S, Perrot A, Rapezzi C, Ristic A, Seggewiss H, van Langen I, Tavazzi L. Genetic counseling and testing in cardiomyopathies: a position statement of the European society of cardiology working group on myocardial and pericardial diseases. *Eur Heart J* 2010;31:2715 – 2726.

7. Authors/Task Force Members, Elliott PM, Anastasakis A, Borger MA, et al. 2014 ESC Guidelines on Diagnosis and Management of Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy: the task force for the diagnosis and management of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy of the European society of cardiology (esc). *Eur Heart J* 2014;35:2733 – 2779. Available at: http://eurheartj.oxfordjournals.org/content/ehj/35/39/2733.full.pdf

8. Elliott PM, Poloniecki J, Dickie S, et al. Sudden death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: Identification of high risk patients. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2000;36:2212–2218.

9. Hershberger RE, Givertz MM, Ho CY, et al. Genetic Evaluation of cardiomyopathy: a clinical practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2018;20(9):899-909.

10. Ommen SR, Mital S, Burke MA, et al. 2020 AHA/ACC Guideline for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Patients With Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy: Executive Summary: A Report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Joint Committee on Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Circulation*. 2020;142(25):e533-e557.

11. Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand. Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. 2013:1-4. Available at: http://www.csanz.edu.au/wp-content/uploads/2014/01/Hyertrophic-Cardiomyopathy-2013.pdf

12. Wilde AAM, Semsarian C, Márquez MF, et al. European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA)/Heart Rhythm Society (HRS)/Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS)/Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (LAHRS) Expert Consensus Statement on the state of genetic testing for cardiac diseases [published online ahead of print, 2022 Apr 4]. *Europace*. 2022;euac030. doi:10.1093/europace/euac030.

Inherited Bone Marrow Failure Syndrome (IBMFS) Testing

MOL.TS.360.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Inherited bone marrow failure syndrome (IBMFS) genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
IBMFS Multigene panel [Inherited bone marrow failure syndromes (IBMFS) (eg, Fanconi anemia, dyskeratosis congenita, Diamond-Blackfan anemia, Shwachman-Diamond syndrome, GATA2 deficiency syndrome, congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia) sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 30 genes, including BRCA2, BRIP1, DKC1, FANCA, FANCB, FANCC, FANCD2, FANCE, FANCF, FANCG, FANCI, FANCL, GATA1, GATA2, MPL, NHP2, NOP10, PALB2, RAD51C, RPL11, RPL35A, RPL5, RPS10, RPS19, RPS24, RPS26, RPS7, SBDS, TERT, and TINF2]	81441
IBMFS Multigene panel	81479

What are inherited bone marrow failure syndromes?

Definition

Bone marrow failure (BMF) is the inability of the bone marrow to produce a sufficient quantity of functional blood cells to meet physiologic demands.[1] BMF is typically classified into three categories, based on presumed etiology: inherited, secondary, or idiopathic.[1] Inherited bone marrow failure syndromes (IBMFSs) are a group of genetically defined disorders that are characterized by BMF. Individuals presenting with

aplastic anemia (AA), myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), acute myeloid leukemia (AML), and chronic unexplained cytopenias should be evaluated for an IBMFS.[1]

Incidence

"The incidence of inherited bone marrow failures accounts for 10% to 15% of marrow aplasia and 30% of pediatric bone marrow failure disorders with approximately 65 cases per million live births every year."[2] Seventy-five percent of children with an IBMFS have an identifiable cause.[2]

Symptoms

While specific features may vary by each type of IBMFS, features that are present in most IBMFSs include bone marrow failure with single or multi-lineage cytopenia. Many individuals have an increased risk to develop aplastic anemia (AA), myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), acute myeloid leukemia (AML), and solid malignancies.[1,3]

IBMFSs typically present with specific patterns of cytopenias, and an individual with an IBMFS may have congenital anomalies and other characteristic physical features or health issues.[1]

Phenotypic overlap between IBMFSs makes it difficult to establish a diagnosis based solely on clinical features.[3]

IBMFSs typically present within the first decade of life; however, delay in diagnosis and variability in phenotypic spectrum may lead to diagnosis into adulthood.[3]

Cause

“A wide variety of specific syndromes have been described so far with more than 80 different genes associated to IBMFSs. Based on the inheritance patterns of IBMFSs in multiplex families and the segregation of mutated alleles in known IBMFS genes of phenotypically affected family members, the disorders are considered monogenic in the vast majority of patients.” [4]

Inheritance

IBMFSs may be inherited in an autosomal dominant (AD), autosomal recessive (AR), or X-linked (XL) manner, depending on the gene involved.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis and classification of an IBMFS requires a combination of clinical, family history, physical examination, laboratory, and bone marrow findings in addition to specialized testing, such as molecular diagnostics.[5]

Timely genetic testing is essential to establish a diagnosis in the individual and to guide appropriate management, treatment, and cancer surveillance.[3] Additionally, knowing the genetic cause in the individual allows for genetic testing in family members. This

information is important for their own health and a critical part of their workup if being considered as a possible bone marrow transplant donor.

The risk of development of cancers differs greatly between the various IBMFSs, and identification of the underlying etiology of marrow failure is imperative to assess the need and type of cancer screening.[4]

Treatment

Treatment of IBMFSs varies depending on the specific type, but typically involves supportive care, including blood and/or specific blood cell transfusions, and in severe situations, hematopoietic stem cell transplants (HSCTs).

Survival

The survival range of IBMFSs varies across the multiple conditions included in this group. Survival is impacted by disease severity, response to initial therapy, and the age at the time of initial transplant. The overall survival for individuals with an IBMFS is also significantly impacted by the development of MDS, with disease progression occurring 4.7 months from the time of MDS diagnosis.[6]

Note For additional information on specific IBMFSs, their causes and common presentations and symptoms, see the Table: *Select Inherited Bone Marrow Failure Syndromes* at the end of this document

Test information

Introduction

The investigation and diagnosis of individuals with IBMFSs necessitates a combination of laboratory analyses (including complete blood counts with differential, telomere length studies, exocrine pancreatic function studies, bone marrow analysis, and cytogenetic studies), along with clinical assessment and genetic testing.[1] Clinical genetic testing is available for many IBMFSs, via known familial mutation analysis, single gene analysis and/or multi-gene panels.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to inherited bone marrow failure syndrome genetic testing. Although there are no current U.S. guidelines address the use of multigene panels in IBMFSs, there are guidelines published for a subset of IBMFSs.

Fanconi Anemia

The Fanconi Anemia Research Fund Inc. (FARF, 2020) established expert guidelines for diagnosis and management of Fanconi Anemia (FA) which stated:[7]

- "The chromosome breakage test is the first test that should be performed for an individual suspected of having FA. This assay is performed in a clinical cytogenetics laboratory, often using a sample of the patient's peripheral blood. Lymphocytes isolated from the blood sample are treated with DNA cross-linking agents; the most commonly used for FA testing are diepoxybutane (DEB) and mitomycin C (MMC) and the chromosomes are examined for evidence of chromosomal breakage."
- "If the results from the chromosome breakage test are positive, genetic testing should be performed to identify the specific FA-causing variants. Genetic testing enables accurate diagnosis and improves clinical care for individuals with anticipated genotype/phenotype manifestations and for relatives who are heterozygous carriers of FA gene variants that confer increased risk for malignancy."
- Recommendations for follow-up testing are made based on the results of the chromosome breakage studies:
    - Negative: No further testing for FA unless strong clinical suspicion.
    - Positive: Targeted FA gene panel and deletion/duplication analysis.
    - Equivocal:
        - Next-generation sequencing for other chromosome instability/DNA repair syndromes
        - Skin chromosome breakage study (if not already performed)

Shwachman-Diamond Syndrome

Draft consensus guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of Shwachman-Diamond Syndrome (SDS, 2011) stated:[8]

- “The clinical diagnosis is established by (a) documenting evidence of characteristic exocrine pancreatic dysfunction and hematological abnormalities and (b) excluding known causes of exocrine pancreatic dysfunction and bone marrow failure.

Attention should be given to ruling out cystic fibrosis (the most common cause of pancreatic insufficiency) with a sweat chloride test, Pearson disease (pancreatic insufficiency and cytopenia, marrow ring sideroblasts and vacuolated erythroid and myeloid precursors), cartilage hair hypoplasia (diarrhea and cytopenia, and metaphyseal chondrodysplasia, and more common in certain isolated populations such as the Amish), and other inherited bone marrow failure syndromes (such as dyskeratosis congenita)."

- “As the clinical diagnosis of SDS is usually difficult and patients may present at a stage when no clinical pancreatic insufficiency is evident, it is advisable to test most or all suspected cases for mutations in the SBDS gene. It is noteworthy that about 10% of patients with clinical features of SDS do not have identifiable mutations, and that de novo SBDS mutations have been identified in some families."

Telomere Biology Disorders

Guidelines for diagnosis and management of telomere biology disorders (TBD) were published by expert authors in consultation with a medical advisory board in 2022:[9]

- "The first step in testing for a suspected TBD is to assess the telomere length in specific subtypes of white blood cells."
- "If all or nearly all of the white blood cells' telomere lengths are determined to be very short (less than 1% length for their age), the test result is consistent with diagnosis of TBD. However, it is possible that not all individuals with a TBD will have all very short telomeres."
- "Once an individual has been identified to have clinical features and/or telomere lengths that are consistent with or suggestive of a TBD, genetic testing is recommended for TBD-associated genes to try to identify the causative gene variant."

Selected Relevant Publications

An expert-authored review (2017) stated the following regarding IBMFSs:[1]

- “Genetic testing is an indispensable tool in the diagnostic evaluation of IBMFSs that complements traditional clinical history, examination, and laboratory evaluation, especially in the setting of overlapping or adult presentations. However, clinical use of this powerful tool is currently limited by cost or access in most places."
- "In addition, even when genetic testing is available, it may fail to provide the correct diagnosis." This is because not all genes that cause IBMFS have been identified, many rare variants in known IBMFS genes cannot currently be classified as disease causing, or in the event of somatic reversion, the genetic variant(s) that cause a patient's IBMFS may not be detectable in peripheral blood cells."
- "Now and likely well into the future, the sum of all available tools is greater than any alone, and a modern IBMFS workup should include a focused history and physical examination, screening tests, and genetic evaluation whenever possible."

Criteria

Introduction

This guideline applies to inherited bone marrow failure syndrome multi-gene panels, which are defined as assays that simultaneously test for more than one inherited bone marrow failure gene.

IBMFS Multigene Panel

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous testing of the requested genes, and
  - No known IBMFS pathogenic variant in the family or
  - If there is a known IBMFS pathogenic variant in the family, testing has been performed and is negative, and a diagnosis of IBMFS is still suspected, AND
- The member has or is suspected to have a condition that will benefit from information provided by the requested IBMFS gene testing based on at least one of the following:
  - The member meets all criteria in a test-specific guideline, if available, or
  - The following criteria are met:
    - The member displays clinical features of the condition for which testing is being requested:
      - unexplained chronic cytopenia with or without associated congenital physical anomalies consistent with the condition, or
      - sporadic aplastic anemia, or
      - myelodysplastic syndrome, or
      - lack of cytopenias but classic physical findings, cancer diagnosis, or family history, and
    - Acquired etiologies have been considered and ruled out when possible (e.g., immune-mediated or viral), and
    - Predicted impact on health outcomes, including immediate impact on medical management based on the molecular results, and
    - Member's clinical presentation does not fit a well-described syndrome for which single-gene or targeted panel testing is available, and

  - Family and medical history do not point to a specific genetic diagnosis or pattern of inheritance for which a more focused test or panel would be appropriate, and
  - The member does not have a known underlying cause for their symptoms (e.g. known genetic condition), AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Note Alternative sample, such as DNA from a skin biopsy, may need to be considered in a patient with MDS/AML and/or when there is concern for somatic reversion events.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

The billed amount should not exceed the list price of the test.

If clinical screening tests are indicative of a specific IBMFS, a smaller multi-gene panel that contains condition specific genes will be reimbursed (i.e. Fanconi Anemia gene panel).

Germline genetic testing is only necessary once per lifetime. Therefore, a single gene included in a panel or a multi-gene panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.

This guideline may not apply to genetic testing for indications that are addressed in test-specific guidelines. Please see the test-specific list of guidelines for a complete list of test-specific panel guidelines.

If a panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.

When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, eviCore will redirect to an appropriate panel code(s).

If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a single code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently using the criteria above for single gene testing. Only the individual panel components that meet medical necessity criteria as a first tier of testing will be reimbursed. The remaining individual components will not be reimbursable.

Table: Select Inherited Bone Marrow Failure Syndromes

Note Familial myelodysplastic syndrome is an inherited form of the usually sporadic myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS).[10,11] It does not have non-hematologic findings and

may be caused by many of the genes listed in the table below (not an all inclusive list). Familial MDS is associated with dysplastic changes in the bone marrow, cytopenias, and an increased risk to develop AML. All inheritance patterns have been described, depending on the causative gene identified.

Syndrome Name	Hematologic & malignancy risks	Other features	Diagnosis	Inheritance
Congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia (CAMT)[12,13]	Isolated thrombocytopenia due to ineffective megakaryocytopoiesis at birth, with elevated plasma TPO levels. Progression to pancytopenia/aplastic anemia will occur in the majority of affected individuals. Individuals are at risk to develop MDS and AML. Genotype-phenotype correlations exist and individuals with type I variants have earlier progression to bone marrow failure than those with type II.	N/A	Identification of mutations in MPL.	AR

IBMFS

Syndrome Name	Hematologic & malignancy risks	Other features	Diagnosis	Inheritance
Diamond-Blackfan anemia (DBA)[14,15]	Classic: characterized by profound normochromic and typically macrocytic anemia. Elevated erythrocyte adenosine deaminase (eADA) activity levels are elevated in the majority of individuals with DBA. 90% of affected individuals will experience red cell aplasia within the first year of life. Other individuals have very mild anemia, requiring no treatment. There is an increased risk to develop AML, MDS, and solid tumors such as osteosarcoma.	Congenital malformations in up to 50% of individuals with DBA including upper limb and hand malformations, craniofacial anomalies, and congenital heart disease; 30% will have growth retardation.	DBA is suspected in individuals who meet the following diagnostic criteria: • Age <1 year • Macrocytic anemia with no other significant cytopenias • Reticulocytopenia • Normal marrow cellularity with a paucity of erythroid precursors • No evidence of another acquired or inherited disorder of bone marrow function DBA is caused by a mutation in one of the following genes: GATA1, RPL5, RPL9, RPL11, RPL15, RPL18, RPL26, RPL27, RPL31, RPL35, RPL35A, RPS7, RPS10,	Usually AD GATA1- and TSR2-related DBA are XL

IBMFS

Syndrome Name	Hematologic & malignancy risks	Other features	Diagnosis	Inheritance
Dyskeratosis Congenita and Related Telomere Biology Disorders (DC/TBD) [9,16-19]	At increased risk for BMF, MDS, AML, and solid tumors.	Classic DC: Classic triad of nail dysplasia, lacy reticular pigmentation of the upper chest/ and or back, and oral leukoplakia. Phenotypic spectrum of TBD is broad and can also include: IUGR, cerebellar hypoplasia, immunodeficiency, retinopathy, eye abnormalities, dental abnormalities, developmental delay, short stature, microcephaly, gastrointestinal features such as liver fibrosis and genitourinary anomalies. Pulmonary fibrosis is the most common presentation of a telomere biology disorder and may be the only symptom in adults.	Identification of a mutation or mutations in one of the following genes: ACD, CTC1, DKC1, NAF1, NHP2, NOP10, PARN, POT1, RPA1, RTEL1, STN1, TERC, TERT, TINF2, WRAP53, and ZCCHC8. Approximately 70% of individuals with a clinical diagnosis are found to have a mutation in an associated gene.	AD, AR, and XL.

Syndrome Name	Hematologic & malignancy risks	Other features	Diagnosis	Inheritance
Fanconi Anemia (FA)[7,20]	At increased risk for progressive BMF with pancytopenia, usually in first decade, often initially with thrombocytopenia or leukopenia, increased risk for AML, MDS, and solid tumors (particularly of the head and neck, skin and genitourinary tract). Carriers of a subset of FA-related genes (e.g., BRCA2, PALB2, and BRIP1) have an increased risk for breast and other cancers.	Physical features are present in ~75% of individuals. These include: short stature, abnormal skin pigmentation, skeletal malformations of the upper and/or lower limbs (especially thumbs), microcephaly, ophthalmic anomalies, genitourinary tract anomalies, gastrointestinal anomalies (such as tracheoesophageal fistula), heart anomalies, otology anomalies and facial features (such as triangular face micrognathia, mid-face hypoplasia).	Increased chromosome breakage and radial forms on cytogenetic testing of lymphocytes with diepoxybutane (DEB) and mitomycin C (MMC) and/or molecular diagnosis. Fanconi Anemia is caused by a mutation or mutations in one of the following genes: BRCA1 (FANCS), BRCA2 (FANCD1), BRIP1 (FANCJ), ERCC4 (FANCQ) FANCA, FANCB, FANCC, FANCD2, FANCE, FANCF, FANCG (XRCC9), FANCI, FANCL, FANCM, PALB2 (FANCN), RAD51 (FANCR), RAD51C (FANCO), REV7 (MAD2L2/FANC	Usually AR AD (RAD51 gene) and XL (FANCB gene) cases have been reported.

Syndrome Name	Hematologic & malignancy risks	Other features	Diagnosis	Inheritance
GATA2 deficiency[21-23]	Cytopenias, myelodysplasia. Individuals have an increased risk to develop MDS and leukemias (AML and CMML). Bone marrow is typically hypocellular with characteristic features including atypical megakaryocytes, ranging from large abnormal forms with separated nuclear lobes (osteoclast-like), to smaller forms with separated nuclear lobes, micromegakaryocytes, to small hypolobated or mononuclear megakaryocytes. The majority of cases in the pediatric population who develop MDS will have monosomy 7 on bone marrow karyotype.	Viral and bacterial infections, pulmonary alveolar proteinosis and lymphedema.	Identification of a mutation in GATA2. "GATA2 mutations have been found in up to 10% of those with congenital neutropenia and/or aplastic anemia."	AD

IBMFS

Syndrome Name	Hematologic & malignancy risks	Other features	Diagnosis	Inheritance
SAMD9L ataxia-pancytopenia syndrome (ATXPC) and MIRAGE syndrome [24-26]	SAMD9L: variable hematologic cytopenias, and predisposition to marrow failure, myelodysplasia, and myeloid leukemia, sometimes associated with monosomy 7. SAMD9: Myelodysplastic syndrome and/or acute myelogenous leukemia (AML) with monosomy 7. Monosomy 7 may be transient if the clone is small, or it may persist for years before transformation to AML. These syndromes are likely underdiagnosed due to a common occurrence of genetic reversion to restore hematopoiesis.	SAMD9L: cerebellar ataxia SAMD9: MIRAGE (myelodyplasia, infection, restriction of growth, adrenal hyperplasia, genital phenotypes, and enteropathy) syndrome. Moderate-to-severe developmental delay is reported in most affected individuals. Autonomic dysfunction and renal dysfunction are also reported.	Identification of a mutation in SAMD9L or SAMD9.	AD

IBMFS

Syndrome Name	Hematologic & malignancy risks	Other features	Diagnosis	Inheritance
Severe congenital neutropenia (SCN) [1,27,28]	A "chronic state of severe neutropenia associated with a neutrophil count less than 500/uL lasting longer than 3 months, often presenting in the first year of life." At increased risk of MDS and AML.	Severe/ recurrent infections, abscesses, omphalitis, oropharyngeal inflammation, cervical adenopathy, and osteopenia. With G6PC3 mutation, developmental anomalies of the cardiac and genitourinary systems are possible.	Identification of a mutation or mutations in one of the following genes: HAX1, ELANE, AK2, GF11, CSF3R, WAS, G6PC3.	AD, AR, and XL.
Shwachman-diamond syndrome (SDS)[29-31]	Single or multi-lineage cytopenias. At increased risk for MDS and AML.	Exocrine pancreatic dysfunction with gastrointestinal malabsorption, malnutrition and growth failure.	Diagnosis can be established when exocrine pancreatic dysfunction and bone marrow dysfunction are present. Identification of mutation or mutations in one of the following genes: SBDS, ELF1, DNAJC21, SRP54.	Usually AR. Some AD (SRP54 gene) cases have been reported.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. West AH, Churpek JE. Old and new tools in the clinical diagnosis of inherited bone marrow failure syndromes. *Hematololgy Am Soc Hematol Educ Program*. 2017;2017(1):79-87.

2. Moore, C and Krishnan K. [Updated 2020 Jul 13]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2020 Jan-. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK459249/

3. Ghemlas I, Li H, Zlateska B, et al. Improving diagnostic precision, care and syndrome definitions using comprehensive next-generation sequencing for the inherited bone marrow failure syndromes. *J Med Genet.* 2015;52(9):575-584.

4. Waespe N, Dhanraj S, Wahala M, et al. The clinical impact of copy number variants in inherited bone marrow failure syndromes. *npj Genomic Med.* 2017; 2:18. doi: 10.1038/s41525-017-0019-2. PMID: 28690869; PMCID: PMC5498150.

5. Elghetany MT, Punia JN, Marcogliese AN. Inherited Bone Marrow Failure Syndromes: Biology and Diagnostic Clues. *Clin Lab Med*. 2021;41(3):417-431. doi:10.1016/j.cll.2021.04.014.

6. Pabari R, Cohen E, Cuveilier G, et al. Predictors of disease progression and survival in patients with myelodysplastic syndrome secondary to inherited bone marrow failure syndromes. *Blood.* 2019;134(Supplement_1): 2507. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2019-130129.

7. Fanconi Anemia: Clinical Care Guidelines. Fifth ed: Fanconi Anemia Research Fund; 2020.

8. Dror Y, Donadieu J, Koglmeier J, et al. Draft consensus guidelines for diagnosis and treatment of Shwachman-Diamond syndrome. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* 2011;1242:40-55.

9. Dyskeratosis congenita and telomere biology disorders: Diagnosis and management guidelines. Second ed. New York, NY: Dyskeratosis Congenita Outreach, Inc.; 2022.

10. Churpek JE. Familial myelodysplastic syndrome/acute myeloid leukemia. *Best Pract Res Clin Haematol.* 2017;30(4):287-289.

11. Liew E, Owen C. Familial myelodysplastic syndromes: a review of the literature. *Haematologica.* 2011;96(10):1536-1542.

12. Geddis AE. Congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia. *Pediatr Blood Cancer.* 2011;57(2):199-203.

13. Dokal I, Vulliamy T. Inherited bone marrow failure syndromes. *Haematologica.* 2010;95(8):1236-1240.

IBMFS

14. Clinton C and Gazda HT. Diamond-Blackfan Anemia. 2009 Jun 25 [Updated 2021 Jun 17]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7047/

15. Arbiv OA, Cuvelier G, Klaassen RJ, et al. Molecular analysis and genotype phenotype correlation of Diamond-Blackfan anemia. *Clin Genet.* 2018;93(2):320- 328.

16. Savage SA, Alter BP. Dyskeratosis congenita. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am.* 2009;23(2):215-231.

17. Savage SA, Niewisch MR.. Dyskeratosis Congenita and Related Telomere Biology Disorders. 2009 Nov 12 [Updated 2022 Mar 31]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK22301/

18. Glousker G, Touzot F, Revy P, Tzfati Y, Savage SA. Unraveling the pathogenesis of Hoyeraal-Hreidarsson syndrome, a complex telomere biology disorder. *Br J Haematol.* 2015;170(4):457-471.

19. Bertuch AA. The molecular genetics of the telomere biology disorders. *RNA Biol.* 2016;13(8):696-706.

20. Mehta PA and Ebens C. Fanconi Anemia. 2002 Feb 14 [Updated 2021 Jun 3]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1401/

21. Hsu AP, McReynolds LJ, Holland SM. GATA2 deficiency. *Curr Opin Allergey Clin Immunol.* 2015;15(1):104-109.

22. Hirabayashi S, Wlodarski MW, Kozyra E, Niemeyer CM. Heterogeneity of GATA2-related myeloid neoplasms. *Int. J Hematol.* 2017;106(2):175-182.

23. McReynolds LJ, Calvo KR, Holland SM. Germline GATA2 Mutation and Bone Marrow Failure. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am*. 2018;32(4):713-728. doi:10.1016/j.hoc.2018.04.004.

24. Chen DH, Below JE, Shimamura A, et al. Ataxia-Pancytopenia Syndrome Is Caused by Missense Mutations in SAMD9L. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2016;98(6):1146-1158.

25. Davidsson J, Puschmann A, Tedgard U, Bryder D, Nilsson L, Cammenga J. SAMD9 and SAMD9L in inherited predisposition to ataxia, pancytopenia, and myeloid malignancies. *Leukemia.* 2018;32(5):1106-1115.

IBMFS

26. Raskind WH, Chen DH, Bird T. SAMD9L Ataxia-Pancytopenia Syndrome. 2017 Jun 1 [Updated 2021 Feb 4]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK435692

27. Klein C. Genetic defects in severe congenital neutropenia: emerging insights into life and death of human neutrophil granulocytes. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 2011;29:399-413.

28. Dale DC, Makaryan V. ELANE-Related Neutropenia. 2002 Jun 17 [Updated 2018 Aug 23]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1533/

29. Nelson AS, Myers KC. Diagnosis, Treatment, and Molecular Pathology of Shwachman-Diamond Syndrome. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am.* 2018;32(4):687-700.

30. Nelson A and Myers K. Shwachman-Diamond Syndrome. 2008 Jul 17 [Updated 2018 Oct 18]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2021. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1756/

31. Myers KC, Bolyard AA, Otto B, et al. Variable clinical presentation of Shwachman-Diamond syndrome: update from the North American Shwachman Diamond Syndrome Registry. *J Pediatr.* 2014;164(4):866-870.

IBMFS

Inherited Thrombophilia Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.370.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Inherited thrombophilia genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
F2 (prothrombin, coagulation factor II) gene analysis, 20210G>A variant	81240
F5 (coagulation factor V) gene analysis, Leiden variant	81241
MTHFR (5,10-methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase) gene analysis, common variants	81291

What is inherited thrombophilia?

Definition

Inherited thrombophilia (hypercoagulability) is a genetic disorder that increases an individual's risk for developing abnormal blood clots (venous thromboembolism or VTE) which can lead to pulmonary embolism (PE).[1,2] Variants in the F2 (prothrombin or Factor II), F5 (Factor V), and MTHFR genes have been associated with thrombophilia.

Prevalence

About 1 in 1000 individuals in the United States (US) experiences a first venous thromboembolism (VTE) each year, and about one-third of symptomatic patients will develop pulmonary embolism (PE).[3]

The frequency of the Factor V Leiden (FVL) variant varies by ethnicity with about 5% of Caucasians, 2% of Hispanics, and 1% of African Americans in the US having one FVL variant.[4] Approximately 1 in 1500 Caucasians has two variants.[4]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Approximately 1-3% of the European population have at least one F2 variant.[1,2,5] Approximately 1 in 10,000 individuals has 2 copies of the F2 variant.[1]

In the US, approximately 42% of individuals have one copy of the MTHFR C677T variant and 9% have two copies, while approximately 44% of individuals have one copy and 11% of individuals have two copies of the A1298C variant.[6]

Symptoms

The presence of F2 or F5 variants does not cause any symptoms, but does increase the risk to develop VTE.[7] Symptoms of a VTE vary depending on the location, but may include:[7]

- Tenderness, swelling, or warm feeling in the affected area (limb),
- Shortness of breath and chest pain (heart or lung), or
- Vision or speech problems, weakness, sudden headache (brain).

There has been conflicting evidence about the association of inherited thrombophilias and other pregnancy complications, such as severe preeclampsia, intrauterine growth restriction, and placental abruption.[5]

Cause

VTE is a multifactorial condition, usually arising from a combination of genetic, acquired, and circumstantial events and risk factors. Idiopathic (formerly unprovoked) VTE has no triggering event identified, while secondary (formerly provoked) VTE is triggered by an event such as trauma, stroke, central venous line or pacemaker, or cancer.[3]

Specific variants in the genes F2, F5, and MTHFR have all been linked to increased risk for thrombophilia in the literature. A variant in the F5 gene called factor V Leiden (FVL), is the most common genetic risk factor for thrombophilia among Caucasians. Other less common causes of inherited thrombophilia include antithrombin deficiency, protein C deficiency, and protein S deficiency; however, these conditions are commonly assessed through non-molecular tests such as functional assays.[5]

F2

Inheriting one prothrombin variant (heterozygous) increases one's risk for developing VTE approximately 2-fold to 4-fold compared to non-carriers.[1,4] Inheriting two prothrombin variants (homozygous) is rare. The prevalence among the general population is 0.001-0.012% and 0.2-4% among individuals with VTE. The annual risk of VTE in homozygotes is not clear but has been reported to be approximately 1.1%/year.[8] Inheriting a prothrombin variant with other genetic risk factors such as Factor V Leiden also significantly increases the risk for developing VTE.[1,8]

FVL

The risk for FVL-related thrombosis depends on whether one or two FVL variants are present and additional risk factors, such as prothrombin gene variants. A single FVL variant increases the risk for initial VTE up to 3-8 fold. Two FVL variants increases the risk more dramatically at 18-80 fold.[4,9] While the risk of subsequent VTE is significantly increased in anyone with a history of VTE, the risk for recurrent VTE attributable to a FVL variant after a first event is much more modest with a pooled odds ratio of 1.56 for single variant and 2.65 for two variants.[4] The increased risk for pregnancy-related VTE is estimated at 8 fold with a single FVL variant and 17-34 fold with two variants.[9] The risk for oral contraceptive-related VTE is estimated at 16 fold with a single FVL variant and over 100 fold with two variants.[9]

MTHFR

Both hyperhomocysteinemia in general, and MTHFR variants specifically, have been reported in association with cardiovascular disease, venous thromboembolism, pregnancy complications, and certain birth defects, such as neural tube defects.[10,11] However, data is inconsistent and associated risks are generally small. The association between MTHFR polymorphism status and risk for venous thromboembolism has been disproven.[12,13]

Inheritance

First degree relatives of an individual with a single copy of the common F2, FVL, or MTHFR variants have a 50% chance of carrying the same variant.[2,9,14]

Diagnosis

Clinical findings that increase the suspicion for an inherited thrombophilia in an individual with a VTE that may prompt molecular testing include:[2,9]

- Idiopathic VTE (where no underlying cause or triggering event can be identified) at an early age,
- Recurrent VTE,
- VTE occurring at unusual sites,
- VTE during pregnancy or with the use of estrogen containing medications, or
- Family history of VTE.

A phenotypic activated protein C (APC) resistance assay is the preferred first tier test for investigating whether FVL is the cause of a VTE.[15]

Although individuals with the prothrombin variant often have mildly elevated prothrombin levels, the levels vary among individuals and even overlap significantly with the normal range.[2] Prothrombin levels are therefore not reliable for the diagnosis of prothrombin thrombophilia, and variant analysis remains the best choice for definitive diagnosis.[2]

Definitive diagnosis of inherited thrombophilia relies on both clinical information and genetic testing.[16]

Management

VTE is managed by anticoagulation therapy which may be prescribed for an extended time depending on risk for recurrent VTE.[7] Lifestyle changes such as smoking cessation, regular exercise, maintaining a healthy weight and balanced diet, and avoiding prolonged inactivity may reduce the risk for VTE.[7]

Confirmation of an inherited thrombophilia may aid in:

- Treatment decisions for preventing recurrent VTE in an affected individual,
- Primary prevention of VTE in at-risk relatives,
- Decisions about use of oral contraceptives, hormone replacement therapy, or other estrogen-containing therapies, and
- Management decisions for preventing VTE or other possibly associated complications in pregnancy.

Survival

Inherited thrombophilia can be medically managed, but pulmonary embolism is a life-threatening condition.[7] Not everyone with inherited thrombophilia will develop VTE, and survival depends upon whether and where VTE develops, timely treatment, and adoption of lifestyle changes to minimize clot recurrence.[7]

Test information

Introduction

Genetic testing for inherited thrombophilia consists of targeted mutation analysis.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Genetic testing for inherited thrombophilia is performed by targeted mutation analysis for specific gene variants.

- Factor II/prothrombin: G20210A variant in the F2 gene [2]
- Factor V Leiden: 1691G>A (R506Q); the Leiden variant in the F5 gene[8]
- MTHFR: C677T and A1298C in the MTHFR gene[11]

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess for these variants. Determination of variant copy number (heterozygosity or homozygosity) is important to assessing the relative risk of clotting.[2,8,16] Test sensitivity approaches 100%.[2,8]

These variants may be components of panels for thrombophilia, cardiovascular disease risk, psychiatric conditions, pharmacogenomics, or preeclampsia. There is insufficient evidence in the peer-reviewed literature to establish clinical utility for non-thrombophilia related indications.

In addition to factor V Leiden genotyping, the modified APC resistance assay is available to detect factor V Leiden thrombophilia. This assay makes use of the fact that the Leiden variant creates a protein that resists inactivation by activated protein C (APC). The APC resistance assay is effective, but does not determine how many copies of the Leiden variant are present. Therefore, if positive, factor V Leiden genotyping is recommended to confirm the findings and quantify the number of variants present.[7]

Many experts suggest that measuring homocysteine levels directly is more informative than MTHFR variant testing.[6]

Note Pathogenic variants in the MTHFR gene (not the common benign variants discussed here) are rarely associated with a genetic disorder called homocystinuria.[11] Targeted MTHFR C677T and A1298C variant testing will not find the pathogenic variants that cause homocystinuria.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to inherited thrombophilia genetic testing.

Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

An Agency for Health Care Research and Quality-supported systematic review (AHRQ, 2009) found the following:[17]

- While variant analysis is effective at identifying FVL variants, “the incremental value of testing individuals with VTE for these mutations is uncertain. The literature does not conclusively show that testing individuals with VTE or their family members for FVL or prothrombin G20210A confers other harms or benefits. If testing is done in conjunction with education, it may increase knowledge about risk factors for VTE”.
- These guidelines add that other factors (such as hereditary thrombophilia) predict risk of recurrence, but not strongly or consistently enough to influence recommendations on duration of therapy once the primary and secondary factors noted previously have been considered.

American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists and American College of Endocrinology

The joint position statement from the American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists and American College of Endocrinology (AACE/ACE, 2017) stated that one of the clinical characteristics of appropriate candidates for hormone replacement therapy (HRT) is absence of Factor V Leiden mutations. Recent evidence "suggests that women at high risk for VTE should either avoid systemic HRT or choose a transdermal rather than oral delivery route".[18]

American College of Chest Physicians

Regarding VTE treatment, the American College of Chest Physicians (ACCP, 2012) recommended the same management for unprovoked VTE or VTE associated with a transient (reversible) risk factor (such as estrogen-containing therapies) irrespective of FVL results.[19]

In an ongoing pregnancy or for those with a prior VTE history during pregnancy, ACCP recommended the same management irrespective of FVL results. However, if a higher risk thrombophilia is present, such as two Leiden variants or a combination of a Leiden and prothrombin variant, ACCP recommends some form of treatment and not simply surveillance.[20]

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

A technical standard published by the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2018) stated that genotyping of factor II and factor V Leiden may be considered in these clinical scenarios:[14]

- "Females under the age of 50 who smoke tobacco and have a history of acute myocardial infarction
- Siblings of individuals known to be homozygous for factor V Leiden or factor II c.*97G>A, because they have a 1 in 4 chance of being a homozygote
- Asymptomatic pregnant female or female contemplating pregnancy, with a first-degree relative with unprovoked VTE or VTE provoked by pregnancy or contraceptive use
- Pregnant female or female contemplating pregnancy or estrogen use who has a first-degree relative with a history of VTE and is a known carrier for factor V Leiden and/or factor II c.97*G>A variant
- Pregnant female or female contemplating pregnancy with a previous non-estrogen-related VTE or VTE provoked by a minor risk factor, because knowledge of the factor V Leiden or factor II c.*97G>A status may alter pregnancy related thrombophylaxis"

ACMG (2020) stated the following regarding MTHFR testing:[12,13]

- "It was previously hypothesized that reduced enzyme activity of MTHFR led to mild hyperhomocysteinemia which led to an increased risk for venous thromboembolism, coronary heart disease, and recurrent pregnancy loss. Recent meta-analyses have disproven an association between hyperhomocysteinemia and risk for coronary heart disease and between MTHFR polymorphism status and risk for venous thromboembolism. There is growing evidence that MTHFR polymorphism testing has minimal clinical utility and, therefore should not be ordered as a part of a routine evaluation for thrombophilia."

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists guideline on thrombophilia in pregnancy (ACOG, 2018) stated:[5]

- "Screening for inherited thrombophilias is useful only when results will affect management decisions, and it is not useful in situations in which treatment is indicated for other risk factors." However, testing may be considered for individuals with a "first-degree relative (eg, parent or sibling) with a history of high-risk thrombophilia."
- Targeted assessment for inherited thrombophilia may also be considered in the following clinical scenarios: A personal history of VTE, with or without a recurrent risk factor, and no prior thrombophilia testing and a first-degree relative (e.g., parent or sibling) with a history of high-risk inherited thrombophilia. In this setting, targeted testing for the known thrombophilia can be considered if testing will influence management.
- "Among women with personal histories of VTE, recommended screening tests for inherited thrombophilias should include factor V Leiden mutation; prothrombin G20210A mutation; and antithrombin, protein S, and protein C deficiencies."
- "Screening for inherited thrombophilias is not recommended for women with a history of fetal loss or adverse pregnancy outcomes including abruption, preeclampsia, or fetal growth restriction because there is insufficient clinical evidence that antepartum prophylaxis with unfractionated heparin or low-molecular-weight heparin prevents recurrence in these patients."
- "Because of the lack of association between either heterozygosity or homozygosity for the MTHFR C677T polymorphism and any negative pregnancy outcomes, including any increased risk of VTE, screening with either MTHFR mutation analyses or fasting homocysteine levels is not recommended."

The ACOG contraceptive use guideline (2019) stated:[21]

- "The estrogenic component of combined hormonal contraceptives increases hepatic production of serum globulins involved in coagulation (including factor VII, factor X, and fibrinogen) and increases the risk of venous thromboembolism (VTE) in users. Although all combined hormonal contraceptives cause an increased risk of VTE, this risk remains half as high as the elevated risk observed in pregnancy. Women with certain conditions associated with VTE should be counseled for non-

hormonal or progestin-only contraceptives. For women with a prior VTE, the risk of a recurrent VTE depends on whether the initial thrombosis was associated with a risk factor that is permanent (e.g., factor Leiden) or reversible (e.g., surgery)."

British Society for Haematology

Guidelines from the British Society for Haematology (BSH, 2010) made the following recommendations regarding testing for inherited thrombophilia:[22]

- If a first-degree relative has a VTE and has either not been tested or has tested negative, "then suggest woman considers an alternative contraceptive or transdermal HRT. Testing for heritable thrombophilia will provide an uncertain estimate of risk and is not recommended (1C)".
- "If a first-degree relative with venous thrombosis has been tested and the result is positive then suggest woman considers an alternative contraceptive or transdermal HRT before offering testing as a negative test result does not exclude an increased risk of venous thrombosis. Testing for heritable thrombophilia may assist counselling of selected women particularly if a high risk thrombophilia has been identified in the symptomatic relative (C)."
- "Most women with a previous unprovoked venous thrombosis (1B) or pregnancy or COC-related thrombosis (2C) will qualify for thrombophylaxis on clinical risk alone and so testing for heritable thrombophilia is not required."

Choosing Wisely Campaign

The Choosing Wisely Campaign promotes care that is evidence-based and necessary.[23]

As part of the Choosing Wisely campaign, the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2017) released "Five Things Physicians and Patients Should Question," which stated:[24]

- "Don't order MTHFR genetic testing for the risk assessment of hereditary thrombophilia. The common MTHFR gene variants, 677C>T and 1298A>G, are prevalent in the general population. Recent meta-analyses have disproven an association between the presence of these variants and venous thromboembolism."

As part of the Choosing Wisely campaign, the Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine (SMFM, 2021) released "Fifteen Things Physicians and Patients Should Question," which stated:[25]

- "Don't do an inherited thrombophilia evaluation for women with histories of pregnancy loss, fetal growth restriction (FGR), preeclampsia and abruption. Scientific data supporting a causal association between either methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) polymorphisms or other common inherited thrombophilias and adverse pregnancy outcomes, such as recurrent pregnancy loss, severe preeclampsia and FGR, are lacking."

- "Don't test women for MTHFR mutations. MTHFR is responsible for the conversion of 5,10-methylenetetrahydrofolate to 5-methyltetrahydrofolate. Genetic variant C677T and A1286C have been associated with a mild decrease in enzymatic activity, which in the setting of reduced folate levels has been found to be a risk factor for hyperhomocysteinemia. Although hyperhomocysteinemia is a risk factor for cardiovascular disease and venous thrombosis, its cause is multifactorial and independent of the MTHFR genotype, even in homozygotic individuals. Despite earlier (mostly case control) studies that found an association between the MTHFR genotype and adverse outcomes, recent studies of more robust design have not replicated these findings. Due to the lack of evidence associating genotype independently with thrombosis, recurrent pregnancy loss, or other adverse pregnancy outcomes, MTHFR genotyping should not be ordered as part of a workup for thrombophilia."

Also as part of the Choosing Wisely campaign, the American Society for Clinical Laboratory Science released "Five Things Physicians and Patients Should Question," which stated:[15]

- "Don't order a factor V Leiden (FVL) mutation assay as the initial test to identify a congenital cause for a thrombotic event. First, order a phenotypic activated protein C resistance (APCR) ratio assay."
- "Best practice guidelines recommend testing for APCR using one of several phenotypic clot-based APCR ratio assays as an initial assay and following up positive APCR ratio results with the molecular factor V Leiden assay. Most currently available phenotypic tests are economical, have a greater than 95% concordance with molecular testing and up to 99% clinical sensitivity."

Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention Working Group

The Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention Working Group (EGAPP, 2011) stated the following:[4]

- There is adequate evidence to recommend against routine testing for Factor V Leiden (FVL) and/or prothrombin 20210G>A (PT) in the following circumstances: (1) adults with idiopathic venous thromboembolism (VTE). In such cases, longer term secondary prophylaxis to avoid recurrence offers similar benefits to patients with and without one or more of these mutations. (2) Asymptomatic adult family members of patients with VTE and an FVL or PT mutation, for the purpose of considering primary prophylactic anticoagulation. Potential benefits are unlikely to exceed potential harms.
- Clinical utility evidence of FVL testing is limited to two limited scenarios: determining anticoagulation duration to prevent recurrence in people with idiopathic VTE, and primary VTE prevention in their at-risk relatives. They specifically exclude individuals with other risk factors for VTE, such as estrogen-containing therapy use.

- "There is no evidence that knowledge of FVL/PT mutation status among asymptomatic family members of patients with VTE leads to anticoagulation aimed at avoiding initial episodes of VTE."
- "There is no evidence that knowledge of FVL/PT mutation status in patients with VTE affects anticoagulation treatment to avoid recurrence."
- "Additionally, there is convincing evidence that anticoagulation beyond 3 months reduces recurrence of VTE, regardless of mutation status and there is no evidence that knowledge of FVL/PT mutation status among asymptomatic family members of patients with VTE leads to anticoagulation aimed at avoiding initial episodes of VTE."
- Because anticoagulation is associated with significant risks and these mutations are associated with relatively low absolute VTE risk, the potential harms of overtreatment in these scenarios appears to outweigh the benefits of testing. However, test results may be used for other treatment decisions, such as anticoagulation in high-risk situations (e.g., surgery, pregnancy, long-distance travel), avoidance of estrogen-containing therapies, or the use of low-risk preventive measures (e.g., compression hose, activity counseling, smoking cessation). The authors noted that the evidence was insufficient to determine if testing might have utility in some situations, such as for influencing patient behavior or identifying those with homozygous mutations or combined thrombophilias. Therefore, these findings have limited application to the broader decision about who should be tested.

National Institute for Health and Care Excellence

The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE, 2020) stated in its Venous Thromboembolic Diseases guideline:[26]

- "Do not offer testing for hereditary thrombophilia to people who are continuing anticoagulation treatment."
- "Consider testing for hereditary thrombophilia in people who have had unprovoked DVT or PE and who have a first-degree relative who has had DVT or PE if it is planned to stop anticoagulation treatment, but be aware that these tests can be affected by anticoagulants and specialist advice may be needed."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for inherited thrombophilia genetic testing are reviewed using these criteria.

F2 and F5 Leiden genotyping for inherited thrombophilia

- Genetic Counseling:

  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for the requested genotype(s), AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member has a personal history of at least one of the following clinical factors suggesting a higher likelihood of having inherited thrombophilia:
    - VTE before the age of 50 years, or
    - VTE at any age with a first-degree biological relative with VTE before age 50 years, or
    - VTE at any age that is idiopathic/unprovoked (where no underlying cause or triggering event can be identified), or
    - Recurrent VTE, or
    - VTE at an unusual site (e.g., cerebral, mesenteric, hepatic, and portal veins), or
    - VTE associated with pregnancy (including up to 6 weeks after delivery), or
    - VTE associated with the use of estrogen-containing therapy (e.g.: oral contraceptives or hormone replacement) or estrogen mimicking therapy (e.g.: selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs) such as tamoxifen), or
    - Activated protein C (APC) resistance assay that is in the positive or borderline range, OR
- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Member has at least one of the following family history factors suggesting a higher likelihood of having inherited thrombophilia:
    - Family history of VTE in a first degree biological relative before age 50 years, or
    - Family history of F2 or FVL mutation in a first degree biological relative, AND
- Test results will be used for guiding management decisions beyond simply therapy of a current first venous thrombosis event or related future prophylaxis decisions, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Exclusions

The following test indications are considered not medically necessary:

- Testing for F2 or F5 mutations without clear evidence of an increased likelihood of having at least one copy of the variant. This includes but is not limited to:
  - Testing performed as part of expanded cardiovascular disease screening, or
  - Testing performed as part of broad pharmacogenomic screening, or
  - Testing based on the presence of conditions with unclear evidence associating them with inherited thrombophilia (including stroke, myocardial infarction, pregnancy loss, and pregnancy complications).

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

- Medical necessity of F2 (81240) and F5 (81241) testing is indicated by billing with an ICD code from Table: *ICD Codes Supporting Increased Risk for Inherited Thrombophilia*.
- F2 (81240) and F5 (81241) testing will be considered not medically necessary in the following circumstances:
  - A claim for the billed procedure code has already been paid in the member's history, or
  - An ICD code is billed with the procedure code from Table: *ICD Codes Associated with Excluded Conditions for Inherited Thrombophilia*, or
  - The procedure code is billed on the same date of service as any other procedure code associated with pharmacogenomics or expanded cardiovascular disease testing (including, but not limited to, 81225-81227, 81328, 81355, etc.).

MTHFR Genotyping for Hyperhomocysteinemia

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Table: ICD Codes Supporting Increased Risk for Inherited Thrombophilia

ICD Codes and Descriptions

ICD10 Code or Range	Description
D68.2	Hereditary deficiency of other clotting factors
D68.5X	Primary thrombophilia
D68.6X	Other thrombophilia
D68.8	Other specified coagulation defects
D68.9	Coagulation defect, unspecified
G08	Intracranial and intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
H34.X	Retinal vascular occlusions
I26.X	Pulmonary embolism
I27.24	Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension
I27.82	Chronic pulmonary embolism
I63.X	Cerebral infarction
I80.X	Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
I81	Portal vein thrombosis
I82.X	Other venous embolism and thrombosis
I87.0X	Postthrombotic syndrome
O22.2X	Superficial thrombophlebitis in pregnancy
O22.3X	Deep phlebothrombosis in pregnancy
O22.5X	Cerebral venous thrombosis in pregnancy
O87.0	Superficial thrombophlebitis in the puerperium
O87.1	Deep phlebothrombosis in the puerperium
O87.3	Cerebral venous thrombosis in the puerperium
Z83.2	Family history of diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism
Z86.711	Personal history of pulmonary embolism

ICD10 Code or Range	Description
Z86.718	Personal history of other venous thrombosis and embolism
Z86.72	Personal history of thrombophlebitis

Table: ICD Codes Associated with Excluded Conditions for Inherited Thrombophilia

ICD Codes and Descriptions

ICD10 Code or Range	Description
E78.X	Disorders of lipoprotein metabolism and other lipidemias
N96	Recurrent pregnancy loss
O02.X	Other abnormal products of conception
O03.X	Spontaneous abortion
O09.29X	Supervision of pregnancy with other poor reproductive or obstetric history
O09.9X	Supervision of high risk pregnancy, unspecified
O26.2	Pregnancy care for patient with recurrent pregnancy loss
Z13.220	Encounter for screening for lipoid disorders
Z82.3	Family history of stroke
Z82.4	Family history of ischemic heart disease and other diseases of the circulatory system
Z86.74	Personal history of sudden cardiac arrest
Z86.79	Personal history of other diseases of the circulatory system

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Prothrombin Thrombophilia. (Updated August 2020). In: MedlinePlus Genetics National Library of Medicine (database online). Copyright, National Institutes of Health. 1993-2020. Available at: http://ghr.nlm.nih.gov/condition/prothrombin-thrombophilia

2. Kujovich J. Prothrombin-Related Thrombophilia. 2006 Jul 25 [Updated 2021 Feb 4]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1148/

3. White RH. The epidemiology of venous thromboembolism. *Circulation*. 2003;107(23 Suppl 1):I4-8. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000078468.11849.66

4. Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Working Group. Recommendations from the EGAPP Working Group: routine testing for Factor V Leiden (R506Q) and prothrombin (20210G>A) mutations in adults with a history of idiopathic venous thromboembolism and their adult family members. *Genet Med*. 2011;13:67. doi: 10.1097/GIM.0b013e3181fbe46f

5. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 197: Inherited Thrombophilias in Pregnancy. *Obset Gynecol*. 2018; 132:e18-e34. doi: 10.1097/AOG.0000000000002703

6. Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man, OMIM®. Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD. MIM Number: 176930: June 4, 2019. Available at: https://www.omim.org/entry/176930

7. Healthline. All About Thrombophilia. Updated February 21, 2019. Available at: https://www.healthline.com/health/thrombophilia

8. Kujovich J. Factor V Leiden Thrombophilia. 1999 May 14 [Updated 2018 Jan 4]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2021. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1368/

9. Varga EA. Genetic counseling for inherited thrombophilias. *J Thromb Thrombolysis*. 2008; 25:6-9. doi:10.1007/s11239-007-0056-2

10. Gatt A, Makris M. Hyperhomocysteinemia and venous thrombosis. *Semin Hematol*. 2007 Apr;44(2):70-6. doi: 10.1053/j.seminhematol.2007.01.002

11. MTHFR gene. (Updated August 2020). In: MedlinePlus Genetics National Library of Medicine (database online). Copyright, National Institutes of Health. 1993-2020. Available at: https://medlineplus.gov/genetics/gene/mthfr/#synonyms

12. Hickey, SE, Curry, CJ, Toriello, HV; American College of Medical Genetics Practice Guidelines: Lack of Evidence for MTHFR Polymorphism Testing. *Genet Med*. 2013:15(2):153-156. doi: 10.1038/gim.2012.165

13. Bashford MT, Hickey SE, Curry CJ, Toriello HV; Addendum: ACMG Practice Guideline: Lack of evidence for MTHFR polymorphism testing. *Genet Med*. 2020;22:2125. doi: 10.1038/s41436-020-0843-0

14. Zhang S, Taylor AK, Huang X, et al. Venous thromboembolism laboratory testing (factor V Leiden and factor II c.*97G>A), 2018 update: a technical standard of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2018;20 (12):1489-1498. doi:10.1038/s41436-018-0322-z

15. American Society for Clinical Laboratory Science. American Board of Internal Medicine (ABIM) Foundation Choosing Wisely Campaign. Items 1-5 released June 2020, Items 6-10 released September 2021. Available at: https://www.choosingwisely.org/societies/american-society-for-clinical-laboratory-science/

16. McGlennen RC, Key NS. Clinical and Laboratory Management of the Prothrombin G20210A Mutation. *Arch Pathol Lab Med*. Nov 2002;126:1319-1325. doi: 10.1043/0003-9985(2002)126<1319:CALMOT>2.0.CO;2

17. Segal JB, Brotman DJ, Necochea AJ, et al. Predictive Value of Factor V Leiden and Prothrombin G20210A in Adults With Venous Thromboembolism and in Family Members of Those With a Mutation: A Systematic Review. *JAMA*. 2009 Jun;301(23):2472-85. doi: 10.1001/jama.2009.853

18. Cobin RH, Goodman NF. American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists and American College of Endocrinology position statement on menopause –2017 Update. *Endocr Pract*. 2017;23(7):869-880. doi: 10.4158/EP171828.PS

19. Kearon C, Akl EA, Comerota AJ, et al. Antithrombotic therapy for VTE disease: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines [published correction appears in *Chest*. 2012 Dec;142(6):1698-1704]. *Chest*. 2012;141(2 Suppl):e419S–e496S. doi:10.1378/chest.11-2301

20. Bates SM, Greer IA, Middeldorp S, Veenstra DL, Prabulos AM, Vandvik PO. VTE, thrombophilia, antithrombotic therapy, and pregnancy: Antithrombotic Therapy and Prevention of Thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Chest*. 2012;141(2 Suppl):e691S–e736S. doi:10.1378/chest.11-2300

21. ACOG Committee on Practice Bulletins-Gynecology. ACOG practice bulletin No. 206: Use of hormonal contraception in women with coexisting medical conditions. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2019;133(2):e128-e150. doi: 10.1097/AOG.0000000000003072

22. Baglin T, Gray E, Greaves M, et al; British Committee for Standards in Haematology. Clinical guidelines for testing for heritable thrombophilia. *Br J Haematol*. 2010 Apr;149(2):209-20. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2009.08022.x

23. ABIM Foundation. Choosing Wisely. Available at: https://www.choosingwisely.org

24. American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics. American Board of Internal Medicine (ABIM) Foundation Choosing Wisely Campaign. Available at: http://www.choosingwisely.org/societies/american-college-of-medical-genetics-and-genomics/. Released July 10, 2015; Updated July 1, 2021.

25. Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine Publications Committee. American Board of Internal Medicine (ABIM) Foundation Choosing Wisely Campaign. Available at: http://www.choosingwisely.org/doctor-patient-lists/society-for-maternal-fetal-medicine/. Released February 3, 2014 (1–5); February 1, 2016 (6–10); May 1, 2019 (11–15); Revised January 14, 2021.

26. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Venous thromboembolic diseases: diagnosis, management and thrombophilia testing. London (UK): National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE); 2020 Mar. Available at: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng158/chapter/Recommendations#thrombophilia-testing

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Legius Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.302.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Legius syndrome testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
SPRED1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
SPRED1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
SPRED1 Sequencing	81405

What is Legius Syndrome?

Definition

Legius syndrome is an inherited disorder characterized by multiple café-au-lait macules and axillary or inguinal freckling, without neurofibromas or other tumor symptoms of Neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1).[1,2]

Prevalence

The prevalence of Legius syndrome is estimated at 1/46,000 to 1/75,000.[3] Studies have shown that approximately 2% of individuals meeting the diagnostic criteria for NF1 have Legius syndrome.[1]

Symptoms

Individuals with Legius syndrome have multiple café-au-lait macules and may have axillary or inguinal freckling. Other clinical features reported in some patients with Legius syndrome include macrocephaly, Noonan-like facial features, pectus excavatum or carinatum, developmental concerns, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), and learning difficulties.[2]

Genetic testing may be indicated in a patient with café-au-lait macules to confirm a diagnosis and direct long term management and surveillance. Approximately 3%-25% of individuals evaluated for NF1 who do not have an identifiable mutation in the NF1

gene are noted to have a SPRED1 pathogenic variant.[3] Individuals with NF1 require long-term surveillance due to an increased risk of tumor development and other complications. Thus, the diagnosis of Legius syndrome may include molecular testing of the SPRED1 gene, and in some cases the NF1 gene.

Cause

Legius syndrome is caused by mutations in the SPRED1 gene. The protein product of this gene interacts with neurofibromin, the protein product of the NF1 gene.[2]

Inheritance

Legius syndrome is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of Legius syndrome can be made in in individual without an affected parent if both of the following are present:[4]

- “Six or more café au lait macules ... bilaterally distributed and no other NF1-related diagnostic criteria except for axillary or inguinal freckling”
- “A heterozygous pathogenic variant in SPRED1 with a variant allele fraction of 50% in apparently normal tissue such as white blood cells”

“A child of a parent who meets the diagnostic criteria specified in A merits a diagnosis of Legius syndrome if one or more of the criteria [above] are present.”

SPRED1 sequencing variants, such as missense, nonsense, and splice site variants, account for up to 89% of mutations seen in Legius syndrome.[3] Approximately 10% of the disease-causing variants in Legius syndrome are multi-exon and whole gene deletions.[5,6]

Management

Management of Legius syndrome includes therapies for developmental delays, learning disorders, and ADHD, if present.[3]

Survival

Lifespan does not appear to be affected by Legius syndrome. Current knowledge is based on the clinical history of fewer than 300 individuals with a confirmed diagnosis of Legius syndrome.[3,5]

Test Information

Introduction

Testing for Legius syndrome may include known familial mutation analysis, sequence analysis, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Legius syndrome testing.

Selected Relevant Publication

A 2020 expert-authored review stated:[3]

- "Opinions differ on the appropriate approach when clinical information and family history cannot distinguish between NF1 and Legius syndrome. This is the case in

individuals with only cafe au lait macules with or without freckling but no other signs of NF1. The assessment of pros and cons of molecular testing requires the consideration each individual's unique circumstances, including (but not limited to):

- Clinical findings and family history
- Age of the individual
- Differences in recommended clinical management when the diagnosis of NF1 or Legius syndrome is established with certainty versus when the diagnosis of neither can be established with confidence
- Psychological burden of a diagnosis or lack thereof
- Cost of testing and surveillance
- Odds of identifying a diagnosis of NF1 versus Legius syndrome in those with a phenotype limited to pigmentary findings."

:

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for SPRED1 testing are reviewed using the following clinical criteria.

SPRED1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

Genetic Counseling:

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:

- No previous genetic testing of SPRED1 by a method that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- SPRED1 mutation identified in 1st degree biological relative

SPRED1 Sequence Analysis

- No previous sequencing analysis of SPRED1, AND
- No known, pathogenic SPRED1 mutation in the member's close biologic relatives, AND
- No known, pathogenic NF1 mutation in the member or the member's close biologic relatives, AND

- Member has at least one of the following pigmentary findings suggestive of Legius syndrome:
  - Six or more café-au-lait macules over 5 mm in greatest diameter in prepubertal individuals, with or without freckling in the axillary or inguinal regions, or
  - Six or more café-au-lait macules over 15 mm in greatest diameter in postpubertal individuals, with or without freckling in the axillary or inguinal regions, AND
- Member's personal and/or family history are not consistent with neurofibromatosis type 1 (e.g., neurofibromas, optic glioma, Lisch nodules, sphenoid dysplasia or tibial pseudoarthrosis are not present), AND
- The results of the test will directly impact the diagnostic and treatment options that are recommended for the member, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of services per the Health Plan policy.

SPRED1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Criteria for SPRED1 sequencing are met, AND
- No previous deletion/duplication analysis of SPRED1, AND
- No mutation detected in full sequencing of SPRED1, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of services per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Muram-Zborovski T, Stevenson D, Viskochil D, et al. SPRED1 mutations in a Neurofibromatosis clinic. *J Child Neurol*. 2011;10:1203-1209.

2. Brems H and Legius E. Legius Syndrome, an update. Molecular pathology of mutations in SPRED1. *Keio J Med*. 2013; 62:107-112.

3. Legius E. and Stevenson D. Legius Syndrome.14 Oct 2010 [Updated 6 Aug 2020]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at:https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK47312/

4. Legius E, Messiaen L, Wolkenstein P, et al. Revised diagnostic criteria for neurofibromatosis type 1 and Legius syndrome: an international consensus recommendation. *Genet Med*. 2021;23(8):1506-1513. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01170-5

5. Brems H, Pasmant E, Minkelen R V, et al. Review and update of SPRED1 mutations causing Legius syndrome. *Hum Mutat*. 2012; 33; 11: 1538-1546.

6. Spencer E, Davis J, Mikhail F, et al. Identification of SPRED1 deletions using RT-PCR, multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification and quantitative PCR. *Am J Med Genet A.* 2011;155A(6):1352–9.

Li-Fraumeni Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.193.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Li-Fraumeni syndrome testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
TP53 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
TP53 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81353
TP53 Sequencing	81351
TP53 Targeted Sequence Analysis	81352

What is Li-Fraumeni syndrome?

Definition

Li-Fraumeni syndrome (LFS) is a hereditary cancer-predisposition syndrome typically associated with soft tissue sarcoma, osteosarcoma, premenopausal breast cancer, brain tumors, and adrenocortical carcinomas. People with LFS also have an increased risk of a variety of other childhood and adult-onset cancers.[1-3]

Prevalence

In Brazil, a high prevalence of LFS is present due to a founder mutation. A specific germline TP53 mutation (c.1010G>A; p.R337H) is present in 0.3% of individuals from the South/Southeastern regions, and it is estimated that more than 300,000 Brazilian individuals have LFS.[4]

The prevalence of inherited TP53 mutations is not well established but is estimated to be 1/3,555 to 1/5,476.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Symptoms

Men with LFS have a 70% or higher lifetime risk of cancer while women have a 90% or higher lifetime risk of cancer. However, penetrance may be overestimated as more individuals with non-classic personal and/or family histories of cancer are identified to have TP53 mutations.[1]

Cause

LFS is caused by mutations in the TP53 gene.

Inheritance

LFS is inherited in an autosomal dominant manner.[1]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

The identification of a pathogenic mutation in the TP53 gene establishes the diagnosis.[1]

Complete TP53 gene sequencing will detect approximately 95% of known mutations.[1]

Deletion/duplication testing may be considered as a reflex test if a mutation is not found by sequencing. This method will identify gene rearrangements in an additional 1% of cases.

Management

The recommended surveillance for individuals with LFS includes whole-body MRI, ultrasound of the abdomen and pelvis, mammogram and breast MRI, clinical breast exam, brain MRI, upper endoscopy and colonoscopy, dermatologic exam, and complete physical examination.[1,4] The age for initiation of screening and the frequency at which the screenings are repeated are well-defined.[1]

Survival

A study followed 89 individuals who pursued or declined recommended surveillance. The five year survival rate was 88.8% and 59.6% for those in the surveillance group versus those who declined, respectively.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Li-Fraumeni may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Li-Fraumeni testing.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) guidelines for Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic outlined the following Li-Fraumeni syndrome testing criteria. These are considered a category 2A recommendation “lower level evidence with uniform NCCN consensus”:[2]

- "Individuals from a family with a known TP53 mutation, OR
- Classic Li-Fraumeni syndrome when ALL of the following are present:
    - Combination of an individual diagnosed less than age 45 years of age with a sarcoma; AND
    - First-degree relative diagnosed less than 45 years of age with cancer; AND
    - An additional first- or second-degree relative in the same lineage with cancer diagnosed less than 45 years of age, or a sarcoma at any age OR
- Chompret Criteria (2015 version)[5], when ANY of the following are present:
    - Individual with a tumor from LFS tumor spectrum (for example, soft tissue sarcoma, osteosarcoma, CNS tumor, breast cancer, adrenocortical carcinoma), before 46 years of age, AND at least one first- or second-degree relative with any of the aforementioned cancer (other than breast cancer if the proband has breast cancer) before the age of 56 years, or with multiple primaries at any age; OR
    - Individual with multiple tumors (except multiple breast tumors), two of which belong to LFS tumor spectrum with the initial cancer occurring before the age of 46 years; OR
    - Individual with adrenocortical carcinoma or choroid plexus carcinoma or rhabdomyosarcoma of embryonal anaplastic subtype, at any age of onset, regardless of the family history; OR
- Breast cancer before 31 years of age"
- "Affected individuals with pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant identified on tumor genomic testing that may have implications if also identified on germline testing. This should prompt a careful evaluation of personal and family history of the individual to determine the yield of germline sequencing. Somatic TP53 pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants are common in many tumor types in absence of a germline pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant." For information on germline testing after somatic testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary (Germline) Testing After Tumor (Somatic) Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.
- Hypodiploid Pediatric Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)
    - The National Comprehensive Cancer Network Guidelines (NCCN, 2022) for the treatment of Pediatric Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia stated that germline TP53 mutations are common in low hypodiploid ALL and testing should be considered.[6,7] Approximately 50% of pediatric patients (<21 years) with a diagnosis of low hypodiploid ALL will have a germline TP53 mutation. A germline mutation has not been reported in individuals with adult-onset hypodiploid ALL.[1,7]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Li-Fraumeni testing are reviewed using these criteria.

TP53 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals**:
  - Known family mutation in TP53, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

** Includes prenatal testing for at-risk pregnancies.

TP53 Sequence Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy). AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous sequencing of TP53, and
  - No known familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Classic Li-Fraumeni syndrome when **ALL** of the following are present:
    - Combination of an individual diagnosed less than age 45 years of age with a sarcoma, and
    - First-degree relative diagnosed less than 45 years of age with cancer, and
    - An additional first- or second-degree relative in the same lineage with cancer diagnosed less than 45 years of age, or a sarcoma at any age, OR
  - Chompret Criteria (2015) are met when **ANY** of the following are present:

        - Individual with a tumor from LFS tumor spectrum (eg, soft tissue sarcoma, osteosarcoma,CNS tumor, breast cancer, adrenocortical carcinoma) before age 46 years, and
            - at least one first- or second-degree relative with any of the aforementioned cancers (other than breast cancer if the proband has breast cancer) under the age of 56 years, or
            - at least one first- or second-degree relative with multiple primary cancers at any age, or
        - Individual with multiple tumors (except multiple breast tumors), two of which belong to LFS tumor spectrum (eg, soft tissue sarcoma, osteosarcoma, CNS tumor, breast cancer, adrenocortical carcinoma) with the initial cancer occurring before the age of 46 years, regardless of the family history, or
        - Individual with adrenocortical carcinoma or choroid plexus carcinoma or rhabdomyosarcoma of embryonal anaplastic subtype, at any age of onset, regardless of the family history, OR
    - Early onset breast cancer
        - Individual with breast cancer diagnosed before 31 years of age, OR
    - Individual with a tumor from LFS tumor spectrum and one or more biologic relatives (1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree) with a clinical diagnosis of LFS (relative meets classic Li-Fraumeni syndrome criteria or Chompret criteria, as listed above) and no known family mutation or no testing to date, OR
    - Individual who was diagnosed with hypodiploid acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) before age 21 years, OR
- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
    - One or more biologic relatives (1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree) with a clinical diagnosis of LFS (relative meets classic Li-Fraumeni syndrome criteria or Chompret criteria as listed above) and no known family mutation or no testing to date, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

TP53 Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
    - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
    - No previous deletion/duplication analysis of TP53, and
    - No mutation detected on full sequencing of TP53, AND

Li-Fraumeni

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Other Considerations

LFS testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels,* as this testing is not address here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Schneider K, Garber J. Li-Fraumeni Syndrome. 1999 Jan 19 [Updated 2019 Nov 21]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1311/.

2. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic. v.2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_bop.pdf

3. Hampel H, Bennett RL, Buchanan A, et al. A practice guideline from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors: referral indications for cancer predisposition assessment. *Genet Med*. 2015;17(1):70-87. Available at: https://www.acmg.net/docs/gim2014147a.pdf

4. Katz CP, Achatz MI, Brugieres L, et al. Cancer screening recommendations for individuals with Li-Fraumeni syndrome. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2017;23(11):e38-e45.

5. Bougeard G, Renaux-Petel M, Flaman JM, et al. Revisiting Li-Fraumeni syndrome from TP53 mutations carriers. *J Clin Oncol*. 2015; 33:2345-2352.

6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Pediatric Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia. v.1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/ped_all.pdf

7. Holmfeldt L, Wei L, Diaz-Flores E, et al. The genomic landscape of hypodiploid acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Nat Genet*. 2013;45:242-52.

Limb-Girdle Muscular Dystrophy Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.288.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic testing for limb-girdle muscular dystrophy is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
LGMD Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
LGMD Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
LGMD Multigene Panel	81479 81443

What is limb-girdle muscular dystrophy?

Definition

Limb-girdle muscular dystrophy (LGMD) is a rare, inherited, heterogeneous group of over 30 myopathies with predominant involvement of the proximal musculature.[1] They are typically progressive myopathies characterized by weakness and atrophy of muscle without primary involvement of the nervous system or neurogenic atrophy. The LGMDs

are classified into groups, based on inheritance pattern. Historically, these were denoted as LGMD1 (autosomal dominant) and LGMD2 (autosomal recessive). In 2018, the European Neuromuscular Centre published new nomenclature with the types of LGMD denoted as LGMD D (autosomal dominant) and LGMD R (autosomal recessive) with the subtype denoted with a numeral to categorize the order of discovery, and inclusion of the affected protein, if known. 'LGMD unclassified' refers to individuals with symptoms consistent with LGMD but with negative genetic testing.[2]

Prevalence

Autosomal recessive LGMD is more common, with an overall prevalence of about 1/15,000.[3] Dominant forms are comparatively rare, representing 10% of LGMD cases.[3] The prevalence of specific LGMD subtypes may differ in certain populations:[1]

- LGMD R5 (previously known as LGMD2C) is more common in Roma and Tunisian populations,[1]
- LGMD R1 (previously known as LGMD2A) is more common in Southern European, Eastern European, and British populations[4], and
- LGMD R9 (previously known as LGMD2I) is more common in Northern European populations[4].

Symptoms

Signs and symptoms typically begin anytime between childhood and adulthood depending on the subtype but are generally not congenital. Symptoms can include the following:

- Upper and lower limb weakness, proximal greater than distal weakness
- Gait weakness
- Foot drop
- Cramps
- Exercise intolerance

LGMDs are most often non-syndromic and usually limited to skeletal muscle, but not always. For example, certain subtypes involve cardiac and respiratory muscles. The clinical course can range from mild, with relatively normal activity and life span, to severe with rapid onset and progression of disease.[3]

The muscle atrophy in LGMD is greatest at the shoulder girdle (scapulohumeral) and pelvic girdle (pelvifemoral), although it may progress distally. Bulbar muscles (including facial muscles and oropharyngeal muscles innervated by cranial nerves VII-XII) are relatively spared depending on the subtype of LGMD. This general pattern of girdle muscle weakness as well as onset, progression, and distribution help classify LGMD and its genetic subtypes.

Cause

There are more than 30 genes implicated in LGMD subtypes, which manifest in overlapping and variable clinical presentations.[3] The genes identified so far encode muscle proteins within the sarcomere-sarcolemma-sarcoplasm-extracellular-matrix network.[5]

Inheritance

LGMD inheritance is typically autosomal with updated LGMD subtype nomenclature reflecting autosomal dominant inheritance (LGMD D with subtypes designated by a numeral), and autosomal recessive inheritance (LGMD R with subtypes designated by a numeral). This autosomal inheritance pattern helps distinguish LGMD from the more common X-linked dystrophies (Duchenne, Becker and Emery-Dreifuss).[2,6]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of muscular dystrophies is typically based on clinical phenotype and inheritance pattern.[5] Although classification schema are becoming more reliant on molecular test results, the 2014 American Academy of Neurology guidelines for LGMD still recommend genetic testing that is directed by clinical assessment.[1]

- The phenotype must be more consistent with LGMD than other myopathies
  - Muscle weakness in the proximal limbs and limb girdle (i.e., scapular winging)
  - Myopathic and not neuropathic symptoms
  - Sparing of extra-ocular muscles (although eye anomalies are seen in some severe allelic disorders)[3]
  - Onset is not congenital
  - Course is progressive

- Biochemical/histological investigation should suggest muscle damage (although findings can be non-specific)[4]
    - Creatine kinase can be elevated or normal
    - EMG typically shows myopathic rather than neuropathic changes
    - Muscle biopsy shows “dystrophic” changes” (degeneration / regeneration of fibers), and immunohistochemical staining may reveal aberrant or absent muscle specific proteins.
- Dystrophinopathy and inflammatory myopathy should be excluded
- Identification of pathogenic variants in an LGMD-associated gene can confirm a clinical diagnosis of LGMD

Given the expanding number of loci involved in LGMD subtypes, a negative molecular test result does not rule out LGMD. There are more than 50 loci implicated in LGMD subtypes.

When a specific LGMD subtype is clinically favored over another, genetic testing specific to that subgroup is supported over large panels. However, given the number of loci, and phenotypic overlap among the limb girdle muscular dystrophies, panel testing grouped by inheritance pattern is acceptable.

Large deletions in autosomal LGMD related genes are infrequently reported. Therefore, deletion/duplication analysis is done as second tier testing or first tier in some cases to help rule out X linked dystrophies if they are a part of the differential.

Management

There is no cure for LGMD. Treatment is symptom driven and includes weight control, physical therapy, surgery, use of respiratory aids, and cardiology monitoring.[1]

Survival

LGMDs have a broad range of severity. Many are life shortening and debilitating.[3]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for LGMD disease may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, deletion/duplication analysis, and/or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if

available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Limb-girdle muscular dystrophy testing.

American Academy of Neurology and American Association of Neuromuscular and Electrodiagnostic Medicine

The Guideline Development Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology (AAN, 2014) and the Practice Issues Review Panel of the American Association of Neuromuscular and Electrodiagnostic Medicine (AANEM, 2014) issued recommendations for the approach to genetic testing in LGMD:[1]

- Clinically directed genetic testing is recommended (See Table e-2 for reference of clinical features suggestive of LGMD subtypes).
    - Clinicians should use a clinical phenotype, inheritance pattern, and associated manifestations to guide genetic diagnosis (Level B)
    - "In patients with suspected muscular dystrophy in whom initial clinically directed genetic testing does not provide a diagnosis, clinicians may obtain genetic consultation or perform parallel sequencing of targeted exomes, whole-exome sequencing, whole-genome sequencing, or next-generation sequencing to identify the genetic abnormality (Level C)."

Selected Relevant Publications

Studies evaluating diagnostic yield from small and large panels found both number and composition of genes sequenced have a sizeable impact. A 3-fold greater diagnostic pickup rate was seen when the LGMD panel was increased from 11 genes to a more comprehensive panel containing 41 genes (15 - 46%).[7]

Sequencing of 18 LGMD related genes in 35 individuals suspected of having a muscular dystrophy (unknown genetic diagnosis, high CK values and dystrophic changes on muscle biopsy, DMD ruled out prior to study inclusion) was reported.[8] Pathogenic variants confirmed a LGMD-related molecular etiology in 20 individuals (57.1%). The study population was ascertained through the neurology clinic at the University of Seoul, Korea. Information regarding consanguinity was not stated in the report and may not have been specifically queried in the study.[8]

While some panels are getting so large as to overlap with WES, a comprehensive panel approach has been suggested to be similar or superior to WES.[7,9,10] One study analyzed 50 families with an LGMD type distribution of muscle weakness.[9] They showed that after large LGMD panel testing as a first line diagnostic, follow-up WES did not yield further diagnosis. On the other hand, smaller panels would have missed several LGMD related genes.[9] Weaknesses of this study includes the specialized population investigated and the small sample size, albeit somewhat large for this rare disease. The population was suspected to be highly consanguineous (in Saudi Arabia) which authors suggest led in part to their 76% diagnostic yield. The authors also analyzed cost, and, despite the large panel size (759 OMIM genes), the actual cost of sequencing with batching was around $150.00 per sample. This study did not include deletion/duplication analysis. Follow-up analysis after negative large panel testing was carried out with only a small cohort of nine people. Also, the size of the large sequencing panel used approximates the size of the interpretive gene set that a bioinformatician would look at when analyzing results from WES with a myopathic proband.[9] A large gene panel may also increase the risk of incidental findings or variants of uncertain clinical significance.

A US study of 4656 individuals with clinically suspected LGMD (no prior molecular testing) underwent genetic testing via a 35-gene NGS panel (included LGMD or LGMD-like genes).[11] A molecular diagnosis was established in 27% (N=1259). There was a high prevalence of individuals with pathogenic variants in more than one LGMD

gene (N=31), raising the question of possible synergistic heterozygosity/digenic/multigenic contribution to disease presentation/progression.

A group in Australia performed exome sequencing (ES) on 60 families with LGMDs and achieved a diagnostic success rate of 45%.[12] All patients had normal dystrophin immunohistochemistry results. In 14 of the 60 families, pathogenic variants were identified in genes typically associated with other forms of inherited myopathy, highlighting the diagnostic challenge with overlapping clinical presentation among individuals with features of LGMD. An international study including 1001 undiagnosed patients from Europe and the Middle East performed exome sequencing, evaluating 429 genes involved in muscle conditions.[13] In this cohort of patients with limb-girdle weakness, they identified pathogenic or likely pathogenic variants in 87 genes, with a diagnostic yield of 52% of patients.

A US study of 55 families affected by LGMD demonstrated pathogenic variants in 22 families using exome sequencing.[5] Most of the probands had clinical muscle biopsies, and none of the muscle biopsies led to a genetic diagnosis prior to enrollment. "Among the pathogenic mutations identified in our cohort, six were found in loci not traditionally classified as being associated with LMGD (e.g., DMD, GAA, SMCHD1, VCP, FLNC, and the D4Z4 region of 4q35)", suggesting that gene panels include a broad array of muscle disease genes, beyond just LGMD, particularly given the decreasing use of muscle biopsy in clinical settings.[5]

Given the degree of phenotypic overlap among LGMD subtypes, atypical presentations of non-LGMD myopathies, and variable expressivity of LGMD, panel testing may be superior to a candidate gene approach when multiple LGMD subtypes are being considered.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for LGMD testing are reviewed using the following clinical criteria.

LGMD Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Known family mutation(s) in LGMD subtype related gene in 1st or 2nd degree biologic relative, OR

- Presymptomatic Testing for Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Age 18 years or older, and
  - At increased risk of developing an LGMD phenotype, and
  - Known family mutation(s) in LGMD subtype related gene in 1st or 2nd degree biologic relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of services per the Health Plan policy.

LGMD Single Gene Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No redundant previous LGMD related gene sequencing, and
  - No known LGMD related gene mutation in family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member displays clinical features of LGMD by the following
    - Muscle weakness and atrophy not secondary to a neurogenic cause in a limb-girdle distribution, and
    - Member does not have a congenital myopathy, and
    - EMG does not show evidence of a nerve etiology as the primary cause, OR
  - Member has had a muscle biopsy and results are consistent with the LGMD subtype for which testing is being requested, AND
- Inheritance pattern is consistent with the LGMD subtype for which testing is being requested, AND
- The results of the test will directly impact the diagnostic and treatment options that are recommended for the individual, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of services per the Health Plan policy.

LGMD Multi-Gene Diagnostic Panels

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:

  - No known molecular cause of LGMD (single disease-causing mutation in dominant forms or biallelic disease-causing mutations in recessive forms) in family, and
  - No mutations or one mutation associated with recessive form of LGMD detected by single gene analysis or different mutation panel than being requested, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Muscle weakness and atrophy not secondary to a neurogenic cause in a limb-girdle distribution, and
  - Member does not have a congenital myopathy, and
  - EMG does not show evidence of a nerve etiology as the primary cause, and
  - Muscle biopsy, if available, shows dystrophic changes (degeneration / regeneration of fibers), and immunohistochemical staining may reveal aberrant or absent muscle specific proteins, AND
- Inheritance pattern not suggestive of Duchenne muscular dystrophy or other X-linked muscular dystrophies, AND
- The results of the test will directly impact the diagnostic and treatment options that are recommended for the individual, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of services per the Health Plan policy

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations:

For a panel to be considered for reimbursement, it must be limited to LGMD-associated genes. Broad neuromuscular panels are not reimbursable.

If the inheritance pattern in the family is evident based on pedigree analysis, a panel specific to the inheritance pattern will be reimbursable; however, panels of all LGMD genes will not.

If a muscle biopsy has been performed with IHC staining, only genes associated with findings will be reimbursable.

When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, the laboratory will be redirected to the appropriate panel code(s).

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Narayanaswami P, Weiss M, Selcen D, et al. Evidence-based guideline summary: diagnosis and treatment of limb-girdle and distal dystrophies: report of the guideline development subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology and the practice issues review panel of the American Association of Neuromuscular & Electrodiagnostic Medicine. *Neurology*. 2014;83:1453-1463.

2. Staub V, Murphy A, Udd B, LGMD working group. 229th ENMC international workshop: limb girdle muscular dystrophies - nomenclature and reformed classification. *Neuromuscul Disord.* 2018;28(8):702-710.

3. Nigro V, Savarese M. Genetic basis of limb-girdle muscular dystrophies: the 2014 update. *Acta Myol*. 2014;33(1):1-12.

4. Mahmood OA, Jiang XM. Limb-girdle muscular dystrophies: where next after six decades from the first proposal (Review). *Mol Med Rep*. 2014;9(5): 15-32.

5. Reddy HM, Cho KA, et al. The sensitivity of exome sequencing in identifying pathogenic mutations for LGMD in the United States. *J Hum Genet*. 2017; 62(2): 243-252.

6. Mah JK, Korngut L, Fiest KM, et al. A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis on the Epidemiology of the Muscular Dystrophies. *Can J Neurol Sci*. 2016;43(1): 163-177.

7. Ankala A, da Silva C, Gualandi F, et al. A comprehensive genomic approach for neuromuscular diseases gives a high diagnostic yield. *Ann Neurol*. 2015;77: 206-214.

8. Seong MW, Cho A, Park HW, et al. Clinical applications of next-generation sequencing-based gene panel in patients with muscular dystrophy: Korean experience. *Clin Genet*. 2015;89(4): 484-488.

9. Monies D, Alhindi HN, Almuhaizea, et al. A first-line diagnostic assay for limb-girdle muscular dystrophy and other myopathies. *Hum Genomics*. 2016;10(32): 1-7.

10. Kuhn M, Glaser D, Joshi PR, et al. Utility of a next-generation sequencing-based gene panel investigation in German patients with genetically unclassified limb-girdle muscular dystrophy. *J Neurol*. 2016;263: 743-750.

11. Nallamilli BRR, Chakravorty S, et al. Genetic landscape and novel disease mechanisms for a large LGMD cohort of 4656 patients. *Ann Clin Transl Neurol*. 2018;5(12): 1574-1578.

12. Ghaoui R, Cooper ST, Lek M. Use of Whole-Exome Sequencing for Diagnosis of Limb-Girdle Muscular Dystrophy: Outcomes and Lessons Learned. *JAMA Neurol*. 2015;72(12): 1424-1432.

13. Topf A, Johnson K, Bates A, et al. Sequential targeted exome sequencing of 1001 patient affected by unexplained limb girdle weakness. *Genet Med*. 2020;22(9): 1478-1488.

Liquid Biopsy Testing

MOL.TS.194.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Liquid biopsy testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
ABL1 Mutation Analysis	81170
Agilent Resolution ctDx FIRST, Resolution Bioscience	0397U
APC Sequencing	81201
ASXL1 Full Gene Sequencing	81175
ASXL1 Mutation Analysis	81176
ABL1 Mutation Analysis	81170
BRAF V600 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81210
BRCA1/2 Sequencing	81163
BRCA1 Sequencing	81165
BRCA2 Sequencing	81216
CALR Exon 9 Mutation Analysis	81219
CCND1/IGH (t(11;14)) Translocation Analysis, Major Breakpoint	81168
CEBPA Full Gene Sequencing	81218
EGFR Targeted Mutation Analysis	81235
EZH2 Common Variant(s) (e.g. codon 646)	81237
EZH2 Full Gene Sequencing	81236
FLT3 Mutation Analysis (internal tandem duplication variants)	81245
FLT3 Mutation Analysis (tyrosine kinase domain variants)	81246

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
FoundationOne Liquid CDx	0239U
Guardant360 CDx	0242U
Guardant360 LDT	0326U
Hematolymphoid Neoplasm Molecular Profiling; 5-50 Genes	81450
IDH1 Mutation Analysis	81120
IDH2 Mutation Analysis	81121
IGH@/BCL2 (t(14;18)) Translocation Analysis, Major Breakpoint Region (MBR) and Minor Cluster Region (mcr) Breakpoints	81278
InVisionFirst-Lung Liquid Biopsy, Inivata, Inc.	0388U
JAK2 Targeted Mutation Analysis (e.g exons 12 and 13)	81279
JAK2 V617F Targeted Mutation Analysis	81270
KIT D816 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81273
KIT Targeted Sequence Analysis	81272
KRAS Exon 2 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81275
KRAS Targeted Mutation Analysis, Additional Variants	81276
MGMT Promoter Methylation Analysis	81287
MLH1 Sequencing	81292
Molecular Tumor Marker Test	81400 81401 81402 81403 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Molecular Tumor Marker Test	88271
MPL Common Variants (e.g. W515A, W515K, W515L, W515R)	81338
MPL Mutation Analysis, Exon 10	81339
MSH2 Sequencing	81295
MSH6 Sequencing	81298
NeoLAB Prostate	0011M
NPM1 Exon 12 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81310
NRAS Exon 2 and Exon 3 Analysis	81311
NTRK1 Translocation Analysis	81191
NTRK2 Translocation Analysis	81192
NTRK3 Translocation Analysis	81193
NTRK Translocation Analysis	81194
PDGFRA Targeted Sequence Analysis	81314
PMS2 Sequencing	81317
PTEN Sequencing	81321
Resolution ctDx Lung	0179U
RUNX1 Mutation Analysis	81334
SF3B1 Common Variants (e.g. A672T, E622D, L833F, R625C, R625L)	81347
Solid Organ Neoplasm Molecular Profiling, 5-50 Genes	81445
Solid Organ or Hematolymphoid Neoplasm Molecular Profiling - Expanded, 51 or More Genes	81455
SRSF2 Common Variants (e.g. P95H, P95L)	81348
TERT Targeted Sequence Analysis	81345
therascreen PIK3CA RGQ PCR Kit	0177U
TP53 Sequencing	81351
TP53 Targeted Sequence Analysis	81352

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
U2AF1 Common Variants (e.g. S34F, S34Y, Q157R, Q157P)	81357
ZRSR2 Common Variants (e.g. E65fs, E122fs, R448fs)	81360

What is liquid biopsy testing?

Definition

The use of circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) to identify genetic mutations present in a tumor is also referred to as a liquid biopsy.

- The National Cancer Institute defines a liquid biopsy as “a test done on a sample of blood to look for cancer cells from a tumor that are circulating in the blood or for pieces of DNA from tumor cells that are in the blood. A liquid biopsy may be used to help find cancer at an early stage. It may also be used to help plan treatment or to find out how well treatment is working or if cancer has come back. Being able to take multiple samples of blood over time may also help doctors understand what kind of molecular changes are taking place in a tumor.” [1]
- Circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) is released into circulation by tumors.[2] It can be found in various substances, including blood, urine, saliva, etc.
- Analysis of ctDNA can be performed to help identify indicators of disease recurrence or disease progression. It can also help to determine if a specific treatment is indicated.
- Liquid biopsies can be used to more easily obtain serial sampling of a tumor. This is particularly useful since somatic mutations that are used in treatment decisions can change as the tumor progresses.[2] ctDNA is also thought to provide a more representative sample of the entire tumor genome as well as any metastases that may be present.[2]
- Traditional methods of performing biopsies on tumor tissue pose the following problems:[2,3]
    - Biopsies are invasive, involve risks, are typically costly, and are typically difficult to obtain.
    - Treatment decisions often rely on one single biopsy, while tumors are usually heterogeneous in nature, tumor characteristics can evolve, and information regarding metastases may not be not known.[2]
- The use of liquid biopsies can help overcome some of the above problems with traditional biopsies since they can be completed in a noninvasive manner.

- This guideline will only address the use of ctDNA as a liquid biopsy in solid tumors and hematologic malignancies. Circulating tumor cells (CTCs) can be used to help obtain information about an individual's cancer prognosis and treatment options. CTC assays are not addressed by this guideline.

Test information

Introduction

Liquid biopsy testing is an assay that utilizes ctDNA to assist with monitoring disease status and potentially determining sensitivity to certain treatments.

Liquid biopsy test

Testing methodology relies on the presence of ctDNA in circulation, which is typically analyzed by one of the following methods:

- Standard testing methodologies, such as polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or sequencing, are used to identify targeted mutations commonly present in tumors of a specific type.
- Methodologies such as next-generation sequencing (NGS) or array comparative genomic hybridization (aCGH) are used to identify both novel and recurrent mutations. These include whole genome sequencing or whole exome sequencing. These approaches analyze single genes, panels of genes, exomes, or genomes. Use of these approaches allows testing with no prior knowledge of genetic mutations that are present in the individual's tumor.
- Several liquid biopsy tests have been designated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as companion diagnostic (CDx) assays deemed necessary for the effective use of a specific medication in the context of a specific clinical indication. Within this guideline, liquid biopsy tests that do not have the designation of companion diagnostics are referred to as non-CDx assays.

Note Tests that extract DNA from nucleated cells in the blood or bone marrow for hematologic malignancies are not considered liquid biopsies. For information on these assays, please refer to the guideline *Somatic Mutation Testing - Hematological Malignancies*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to liquid biopsy testing.

American Society of Clinical Oncology and College of American Pathologists

Based on a comprehensive systematic review of 77 scientific studies on ctDNA assays for solid tumors, an expert panel assembled by the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2018) and the College of American Pathologists (CAP, 2018) concluded that there is currently insufficient evidence of clinical validity and clinical utility for most ctDNA assays being used in advanced cancer.[4] There are some ctDNA assays that have demonstrated clinical validity and clinical utility with certain types of cancers, such as non-small cell lung cancer. There is no evidence for use in early stage cancer, treatment monitoring, or residual disease detection. They also state that there is no evidence of clinical value for cancer screening outside of a clinical trial.

To establish clinical validity and clinical utility of ctDNA analyses, the expert panel recommended the following:

- “Future research studies to establish clinical validity and utility of ctDNA assays should include a patient cohort that matches the intended-use population as closely as possible and samples collected from a prospective study with defined entry criteria. Data will most frequently come from a phase II or phase III study in the patient population where it is anticipated the assay would be used in subsequent clinical practice, with the frequency of the variant under study approximately equal to that in an unselected clinical population. In prospective studies of targeted therapies, the entry criteria should allow inclusion of patients in which the variant under study is observed in the plasma, but not in the tissue analysis, to evaluate the treatment response of this population with discordant genotyping results."

European Society for Medical Oncology

The European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2022) stated the following regarding liquid biopsies (LBs) for testing in individuals with advanced cancer:[5]

- "LB assays with very high analytical and clinical specificity, and therefore positive predictive values, may be used in routine practice when the results will affect standard treatment options. The limitations of ctDNA assays, however, must be taken into account."
- "...the clinical utility of ctDNA is very much context-dependent, contingent on disease types and stages, available treatment that could effectively eradicate MRD [minimal residual disease] and intended use..."
- Tissue-based testing is the most appropriate test for the majority of individuals, while clinical scenarios exist where ctDNA assays are recommended. These include certain aggressive tumors or when tumor tissue is insufficient or not appropriate.

The guidelines also stated that insufficient evidence exists for implementing use of ctDNA assays for cancer screening, monitoring of treatment response, or detection of molecular relapse or MRD.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) stated the following regarding liquid biopsies for testing in individuals with non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC):[6]

- “Cell-free/circulating tumor DNA testing should not be used in lieu of a histological tissue diagnosis.”
- “The use of cell-free/circulating tumor DNA testing can be considered in specific clinical circumstances, most notably:”
    - "If a patient is medically unfit for invasive tissue sampling"
    - "In the initial diagnostic setting, if following pathologic confirmation of a NSCLC diagnosis there is insufficient material for molecular analysis, cell-free/circulating tumor DNA should be used only if follow-up tissue-based analysis is planned for all patients in which an oncogenic driver is not identified (see NSCL-18 for oncogenic driver with available targeted therapy options)"
    - "In the initial diagnostic setting, if tissue-based testing does not completely assess all recommended biomarkers owing to tissue quantity or testing methodologies available, consider repeat biopsy and/or cell-free/circulating tumor DNA testing."
- “…the panel feels that plasma cfDNA [cell-free DNA]/ctDNA DNA testing should not be used to diagnose NSCLC; tissue should be used to diagnose NSCLC. Standards and guidelines for plasma cfDNA/ctDNA testing for somatic variants/mutations have not been published, there is up to a 30% false-negative rate, and variants can be detected that are not related to the tumor….careful consideration is required to determine whether cfDNA findings reflect a true oncogenic driver or an unrelated finding."
- "Data suggest that plasma cf-DNA testing can be used to identify EGFR, ALK, and other oncogenic biomarkers that would not otherwise be identified in patients with metastatic NSCLC.”
- “The NCCN Guidelines for NSCLC provide recommendations for individual biomarkers that should be tested and recommend testing techniques but do not endorse any specific commercially available biomarker assays or commercial laboratories."

Selected Relevant Publications

Many laboratories are developing liquid biopsy assays. For many of these assays, analytical validity studies have been performed; however, data regarding the clinical validity and clinical utility of these tests is still emerging.[3,7-40]

The TRACERx study (Tracking Non-small cell lung cancer evolution through therapy (Rx)) is a large, prospective clinical trial being conducted to evaluate “the relationship between intra-tumor heterogeneity and clinical outcome following surgery and adjuvant

therapy." [41] Researchers plan to analyze the individual's tumors before surgery and multiple times after surgery during their treatment regimen. Tumor tissue and ctDNA in individual's blood will be examined in approximately 840 individuals with NSCLC. This trial is expected to continue until 2023.[41]

Limited evidence suggests that liquid biopsy with Guardant360, in individuals with advanced NSCLC, may be a reasonable non-invasive alternative to tumor biopsy, particularly in individuals unable to undergo standard tissue biopsy or in cases where tumor tissues are lacking or insufficient for proper mutation analysis.[42-57]

Several systematic reviews and meta-analyses have synthesized the findings of multiple studies to evaluate the clinical validity and clinical utility of cell-free circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) to detect a variety of advanced cancer (excluding non-small cell lung cancer and hematological malignancies).[7-11,15-40,58-62] With the exception of FDA-approved ctDNA assays, the majority of assays have limited evidence of clinical validity and very limited-to-no evidence of clinical utility for use in individuals with advanced cancer.[62] Some studies have also reported relatively high rates of discordance between ctDNA assays and tissue-based testing. There is even less evidence regarding the validity of ctDNA testing in early stage disease, during treatment monitoring, or minimal residual disease (MRD) detection.[62] Additional well-designed prospective studies are needed to establish the clinical validity and clinical utility of ctDNA assays before ctDNA assays (liquid biopsy) can be widely adopted in clinical practice.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for liquid biopsy testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Companion diagnostic (CDx) liquid biopsy assay

Liquid biopsy-based companion diagnostic assays are considered medically necessary when the member meets ALL of the following criteria:

- Member has a diagnosis of cancer, AND
- Treatment with a medication for which there is a liquid biopsy-based FDA-approved companion diagnostic is being considered, AND
- FDA approval for the CDx being requested must include the member's specific cancer type as an approved indication, AND
- FDA label for the drug and indication being considered states companion diagnostic testing is necessary for member selection, AND
- Member has not had previous somatic and/or germline testing that would have identified the genetic change required to prescribe the medication under consideration, AND
- Family history:

- Member does not have a close (1st or 2nd degree) biological relative with a known germline mutation in a gene that is a target of the requested companion diagnostic test (e.g. known familial mutation in BRCA1/2 and requested test is myChoice CDx), or
- Member has a close (1st or 2nd degree) biological relative with a known germline mutation in a gene that is a target of the requested companion diagnostic test (e.g. known familial mutation in BRCA1/2 and requested test is myChoice CDx), and the member's germline test was negative, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Note Not all indications for medications with an FDA-approved companion diagnostic liquid biopsy test require the results of that test prior to prescribing. Testing would not be considered medically necessary when prescribed for indications that do not require the companion diagnostic.

Guardant360 LDT

When Guardant360 LDT (laboratory developed test) is being requested for indications that are outside the scope of a companion diagnostic (i.e.: non-CDx), the panel will be considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- The member has a diagnosis of metastatic or recurrent NSCLC, AND
- NSCLC diagnosis has been confirmed based on a histopathologic assessment of tumor tissue, AND
- No previous multi-gene panel testing has been performed for NSCLC, AND
- Insufficient tumor tissue is available for broad molecular profiling and member is unable to undergo an additional standard tissue biopsy due to documented medical reasons (i.e., invasive tissue sampling is contraindicated due to the member's clinical condition)

Billing and Reimbursement

The Guardant360 multi-gene panel will only be considered for reimbursement when billed with an appropriate panel CPT code. When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of the panel, eviCore will redirect to the appropriate panel code.

Other Non-CDx Indications

Liquid biopsy tests for all other indications are considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest

(analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.

- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. National Cancer Institute. NCI dictionary of cancer terms: liquid biopsy. Available at: http://www.cancer.gov/publications/dictionaries/cancer-terms?cdrid=779095.

2. Corcoran RB, Chabner BA. Application of Cell-free DNA Analysis to Cancer Treatment. *N Engl J Med*. 2018;379(18):1754-1765.

3. Schwaederle M, Husain H, Fantal PT, et al. Detection rate of actionable mutations in diverse cancers using a biopsy-free (blood) circulating tumor cell DNA assay. *Oncotarget*. 2016.

4. Merker JD, Oxnard GR, Compton C, et al. Circulating Tumor DNA Analysis in Patients With Cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology and College of American Pathologists Joint Review. *J Clin Oncol.* 2018;36(16);1631-1641. doi: 10.1200/jco.2017.76.8671 .

5. Pascual J, Attard G, Bidard FC, et al. ESMO recommendations on the use of circulating tumour DNA assays for patients with cancer: a report from the ESMO Precision Medicine Working Group. *Ann Oncol*. 2022:33(8):750-768. doi:10.1016/j.annonc.2022.05.520

6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. V.5.2022: Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/nscl_blocks.pdf.

7. Barata PC, Mendiratta P, Heald B, et al. Targeted next-generation sequencing in men with metastatic prostate cancer: a pilot study. *Target Oncol*. 2018;13(4):495-500.

8. Chung JH, Pavlick D, Hartmaier R, et al. Hybrid capture-based genomic profiling of circulating tumor DNA from patients with estrogen receptor-positive metastatic breast cancer. *Ann Oncol*. 2017;28(11):2866-2873.

9. Schrock AB, Welsh A, Chung JH, et al. Hybrid capture-based genomic profiling of circulating tumor DNA from patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer. *J Thorac Oncol*. 2019;14(2):255-264.

10. Sokol ES, Feng YX, Jin DX, et al. Loss of function of NF1 is a mechanism of acquired resistance to endocrine therapy in lobular breast cancer. *Ann Oncol*. 2019;30(1):115-123.

11. Zhou C, Yuan Z, Ma W, et al. Clinical utility of tumor genomic profiling in patients with high plasma circulating tumor DNA burden or metabolically active tumors. *J Hematol Oncol*. 2018;11(1):129.

12. Helman E, Nguyen M, Karlovich CA, et al. Cell-Free DNA Next-Generation Sequencing Prediction of Response and Resistance to Third-Generation EGFR Inhibitor. *Clin Lung Cance r*. 2018;19(6):518-530.e517.

13. Wang Z, Cheng Y, An T, et al. Detection of EGFR mutations in plasma circulating tumour DNA as a selection criterion for first-line gefitinib treatment in patients with advanced lung adenocarcinoma (BENEFIT): a phase 2, single-arm, multicentre clinical trial. *Lance t Resir Med*. 2018;6(9):681-690.

14. Park C-K, Cho H-J, Choi Y-D, Oh I-J, Kim Y-C. A Phase II Trial of Osimertinib in the Second-Line Treatment of Non-small Cell Lung Cancer with the EGFR T790M Mutation, Detected from Circulating Tumor DNA: Liquid Lung-O-Cohort 2. *Cancer Res Treat*. 2019;51(2):777-787.

15. Nakamura S, Yokoyama K, Yusa N, et al. Circulating tumor DNA dynamically predicts response and/or relapse in patients with hematological malignancies. *Int J Hematol*. 2018;108(4):402-410.

16. Yan L, Chen Y, Zhou J, Zhao H, Zhang H, Wang G. Diagnostic value of circulating cell-free DNA levels for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Infect Dis*. 2018;67:92-97.

17. Chung JH, Pavlick D, Hartmaier R, et al. Hybrid capture-based genomic profiling of circulating tumor DNA from patients with estrogen receptor-positive metastatic breast cancer. *Ann Oncol*. 2017;28(11):2866-2873.

18. Bunduc S, Gede N, Váncsa S, et al. Prognostic role of cell-free DNA biomarkers in pancreatic adenocarcinoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol*. 2021;169:103548. doi:10.1016/j.critrevonc.2021.103548.

19. Campo F, Zocchi J, Moretto S, et al. Cell-Free Human Papillomavirus-DNA for Monitoring Treatment Response of Head and Neck Squamous Cell Carcinoma: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Laryngoscope*. 2021. doi:10.1002/lary.29739.

20. Chen C, Chen C, Sadeghi M. Evaluation of cell-free DNA accuracy as diagnostic biomarker for prostate cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Biotechnol Appl Biochem*. 2021. doi:10.1002/bab.2149.

21. Chidambaram S, Markar SR. Clinical utility and applicability of circulating tumor DNA testing in esophageal cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Dis Esophagus*. 2021. doi:10.1093/dote/doab046.

22. de Kruijff IE, Beije N, Martens JWM, et al. Liquid Biopsies to Select Patients for Perioperative Chemotherapy in Muscle-invasive Bladder Cancer: A Systematic Review. *Eur Urol Oncol*. 2021;4(2):204-214. doi:10.1016/j.euo.2020.01.003.

23. Duque G, Manterola C, Otzen T, et al. Clinical utility of liquid biopsy in breast cancer: A systematic review. *Clin Genet*. 2021. doi:10.1111/cge.14077.

24. Feng SN, Cen XT, Tan R, et al. The prognostic value of circulating tumor DNA in patients with melanoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Transl Oncol*. 2021;14(6):101072. doi:10.1016/j.tranon.2021.101072.

25. Gracie L, Pan Y, Atenafu EG, et al. Circulating tumour DNA (ctDNA) in metastatic melanoma, a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Cancer*. 2021;158:191-207. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2021.09.019.

26. Gally TB, Aleluia MM, Borges GF, et al. Circulating MicroRNAs as Novel Potential Diagnostic Biomarkers for Osteosarcoma: A Systematic Review. *Biomolecules*. 2021;11(10). doi:10.3390/biom11101432.

27. Guo Q, Hua Y. The assessment of circulating cell-free DNA as a diagnostic tool for breast cancer: an updated systematic review and meta-analysis of quantitative and qualitative ssays. *Clin Chem Lab Med*. 2021;59(9):1479-1500. doi:10.1515/cclm-2021-0193

28. Guven DC, Sahin TK, Yildirim HC, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the association between circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) and prognosis in pancreatic cancer. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol*. 2021;168:103528. doi:10.1016/j.critrevonc.2021.103528.

29. Herranz R, Oto J, Plana E, et al. Circulating Cell-Free DNA in Liquid Biopsies as Potential Biomarker for Bladder Cancer: A Systematic Review. *Cancers (Basel)*. 2021;13(6). doi:10.3390/cancers13061448

30. Hudečková M, Koucký V, Rottenberg J, et al. Gene Mutations in Circulating Tumour DNA as a Diagnostic and Prognostic Marker in Head and Neck Cancer-A Systematic Review. *Biomedicines*. 2021;9(11). doi:10.3390/biomedicines9111548.

31. Huerta M, Roselló S, Sabater L, et al. Circulating Tumor DNA Detection by Digital-Droplet PCR in Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma: A Systematic Review. *Cancers (Basel)*. 2021;13(5). doi:10.3390/cancers13050994.

32. Jones RP, Pugh SA, Graham J, et al. Circulating tumour DNA as a biomarker in resectable and irresectable stage IV colorectal cancer; a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Cancer*. 2021;144:368-381. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2020.11.025.

33. Jongbloed EM, Deger T, Sleijfer S, et al. A Systematic Review of the Use of Circulating Cell-Free DNA Dynamics to Monitor Response to Treatment in Metastatic Breast Cancer Patients. *Cancers (Basel)*. 2021;13(8). doi:10.3390/cancers13081811.

34. Martuszewski A, Paluszkiewicz P, Król M, et al. Donor-Derived Cell-Free DNA in Kidney Transplantation as a Potential Rejection Biomarker: A Systematic Literature Review. *J Clin Med*. 2021;10(2). doi:10.3390/jcm10020193.

35. Morais M, Pinto DM, Machado JC, et al. ctDNA on liquid biopsy for predicting response and prognosis in locally advanced rectal cancer: A systematic review. *Eur J Surg Oncol*. 2021. doi:10.1016/j.ejso.2021.08.034.

36. Palmela Leitão T, Miranda M, Polido J, et al. Circulating tumor cell detection methods in renal cell carcinoma: A systematic review. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol*. 2021;161:103331. doi:10.1016/j.critrevonc.2021.103331

37. Thusgaard CF, Korsholm M, Koldby KM, et al. Epithelial ovarian cancer and the use of circulating tumor DNA: A systematic review. *Gynecol Oncol*. 2021;161(3):884-895. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2021.04.020

38. Uhe I, Hagen ME, Ris F, et al. Cell-free DNA liquid biopsy for early detection of gastrointestinal cancers: A systematic review. *World J Gastrointest Oncol.* 2021;13(11):1799-1812. doi:10.4251/wjgo.v13.i11.1799.

39. Van der Eecken K, Vanwelkenhuyzen J, Deek MP, et al. Tissue- and Blood-derived Genomic Biomarkers for Metastatic Hormone-sensitive Prostate Cancer: A Systematic Review. *Eur Urol Oncol*. 2021;4(6):914-923. doi:10.1016/j.euo.2021.10.005.

40. Xiao H, Gao F, Pang Q, et al. Diagnostic Accuracy of Donor-derived Cell-free DNA in Renal-allograft Rejection: A Meta-analysis. *Transplantation*. 2021;105(6):1303-1310. doi:10.1097/tp.0000000000003443

41. Clinical Trials.gov. Tracking non-small cell lung cancer evolution through therapy (Rx) (TRACERx). Available at: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01888601.

42. Mao C, Yuan JQ, Yang ZY, Fu XH, Wu XY, Tang JL. Blood as a substitute for tumor tissue in detecting EGFR mutations for guiding EGFR TKIs treatment of non small cell lung cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Medicine*. 2015;94(21):e775.

43. Thompson JC, Yee SS, Troxel AB, et al. Detection of therapeutically targetable driver and resistance mutations in lung cancer patients by next-generation

sequencing of cell-free circulating tumor DNA. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2016;22(23):5772-5782.

44. Santos ES RL, Castillero LDC, Maran C, Hunis B. Genomic tissue analysis and liquid biopsy profiles from patients diagnosed with advanced adenocarcinoma of the lung. *Clinics in Oncology*. 2016;1:Article 1099.

45. Rozenblum AB, Ilouze M, Dudnik E, et al. Clinical impact of hybrid capture-based next-generation sequencing on changes in treatment decisions in lung cancer. *J Thorac Oncol*. 2017;12(2):258-268.

46. Yang M, Topaloglu U, Petty WJ, et al. Circulating mutational portrait of cancer: manifestation of aggressive clonal events in both early and late stages. *J Hematol Oncol*. 2017;10(1):100.

47. Kim ST BK, Lee SH, Kim K, Park JO, et al. Prospective feasibility study for using cell-free circulating tumor DNA-guided therapy in refractory metastatic solid cancers: an interim analysis. *Precis Oncol*. 2017.

48. Schwaederle M, Chattopadhyay R, Kato S, et al. Genomic alterations in circulating tumor DNA from diverse cancer patients identified by next-generation sequencing. *Cancer Res*. 2017;77(19):5419-5427.

49. Odegaard JI. Validation of a plasma-based comprehensive cancer genotyping assay utilizing orthogonal tissue- and plasma-based methodologies. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2018;24(15):3539-3549.

50. Laufer-Geva S, Rozenblum AB, Twito T, et al. The clinical impact of comprehensive genomic testing of circulating cell-free DNA in advanced lung cancer. *J Thorac Oncol*. 2018;13(11):1705-1716.

51. Aggarwal C, Thompson JC, Black TA, et al. Clinical implications of plasma-based genotyping with the delivery of personalized therapy in metastatic non-small cell lung cancer. *JAMA Oncol*. 2018.

52. Fan G, Zhang K, Ding J, Li J. Prognostic value of EGFR and KRAS in circulating tumor DNA in patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Oncotarget*. 2017;8(20):33922-33932.

53. Leighl NB, Page RD, Raymond VM, et al. Clinical utility of comprehensive cell-free DNA analysis to identify genomic biomarkers in patients with newly diagnosed metastatic non-small cell lung cancer. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2019;25(15):4691-4700.

54. Schwaederle MC, Patel SP, Husain H, et al. Utility of genomic assessment of blood-derived circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) in patients with advanced lung adenocarcinoma. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2017;23(17):5101-5111.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

55. Villaflor V, Won B, Nagy R, et al. Biopsy-free circulating tumor DNA assay identifies actionable mutations in lung cancer. *Oncotarget*. 2016;7(41):66880-66891.

56. Wang H, Zhou F, Qiao M, et al. The Role of Circulating Tumor DNA in Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Patients Treated With Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Front Oncol*. 2021;11:671874. doi:10.3389/fonc.2021.671874

57. Wang N, Zhang X, Wang F, et al. The Diagnostic Accuracy of Liquid Biopsy in EGFR-Mutated NSCLC: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of 40 Studies. *SLAS Technol*. 2021;26(1):42-54. doi:10.1177/2472630320939565

58. Bos MK, Angus L, Nasserinejad K, et al. Whole exome sequencing of cell-free DNA - A systematic review and Bayesian individual patient data meta-analysis. *Cancer Treat Rev*. 2020;83:101951. doi:10.1016/j.ctrv.2019.101951.

59. Cervena K, Vodicka P, Vymetalkova V. Diagnostic and prognostic impact of cell-free DNA in human cancers: Systematic review. *Mutat Res*. 2019;781:100-129. doi:10.1016/j.mrrev.2019.05.002.

60. Esagian SM, Grigoriadou G, Nikas IP, et al. Comparison of liquid-based to tissue-based biopsy analysis by targeted next generation sequencing in advanced non-small cell lung cancer: a comprehensive systematic review . *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol*. 2010;146(8):2015-2066. doi:10.1007/s00432-020-03267-x.

61. Cree IA, Uttley L, Buckley Woods H, et al. The evidence base for circulating tumour DNA blood-based biomarkers for the early detection of cancer: a systematic mapping review. *BMC Cancer.* 2017;17(1):697. doi:10.1186/s12885-017-3693-7.

62. Merker JD, Oxnard GR, Compton C, et al. Circulating Tumor DNA Analysis in Patients With Cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology and College of American Pathologists Joint Review. *Arch Pathol Lab Med*. 2018;142(10):1242-1253. doi:10.5858/arpa.2018-0901-SA.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Long QT Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.196.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic testing for long QT syndrome is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Genomic Unity Cardiac Ion Channelopathies Analysis	0237U
Long QT Syndrome Deletion/Duplication Panel	81414
Long QT Syndrome Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Long QT Syndrome Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
Long QT Syndrome Sequencing Multigene Panel	81413

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What is Long QT syndrome?

Definition

Long QT syndrome (LQTS) is a disorder of heart rhythm with QT prolongation and T-wave abnormalities on electrocardiogram (ECG).[1] Several forms of LQTS exist. Some forms are purely cardiac and other forms have additional clinical findings such as hearing loss.[1] Testing may offer prognostic information in some cases, as specific genes and even specific mutations within those genes have some level of correlation to risk for sudden death, effectiveness of beta-blocker therapy, and preventive strategies.[1-5]

Prevalence

LQTS is seen in all ethnic groups and its prevalence is 1 in 2,500.[1,6,7]

Symptoms

Signs and symptoms of LQTS are variable, but may include a prolonged QT interval on an ECG, torsades de pointes, syncope, seizures, cardiac arrest, and sudden cardiac death, with or without family history.[1,2]

Symptoms typically occur in young individuals who are otherwise healthy.[1] Certain events — such as exercise, emotional stress, a startle, or sleep — can trigger arrhythmia in individuals with LQTS.[1] Individuals with LQTS are recommended to avoid these potential triggers when possible.[1]

Cause

LQTS is caused by mutations in a number of genes, most of which are related to the functioning of sodium or potassium ion channels in the heart.[1]

Genetic LQTS must be differentiated from acquired long QT intervals which can be caused by exposure to certain medications, certain heart conditions, bradycardia, electrolyte imbalances, dietary deficiencies, or intracranial disease.[1]

Inheritance

LQTS is inherited is an autosomal dominant disorder. The exception is LQTS associated with sensorineural deafness (Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome) which is an autosomal recessive disorder.[1]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

LQTS may be considered when there is syncope, aborted cardiac arrest, or sudden death in a child or young adult.[1]

Screening for LQTS is by ECG, and sometimes includes an ambulatory ECG (Holter monitor), and/or an exercise- or medication-induced stress test.[1,3] In many cases, the diagnosis of LQTS can be made based on personal and family history and clinical findings.[1,2,4] However, approximately 25% of individuals with LQTS will not have diagnostic ECG changes.[2,6] A scoring system was developed which takes into consideration ECG findings, clinical history of syncope (with and without stress), and family history.[1] The diagnosis is established with one or more of the following:[1]

- "A risk score of 3.5 or greater [on the scoring system] in the absence of a secondary cause for QT prolongation,
- The presence of a corrected QT interval of 500 ms or greater in repeated ECGs in the absence of a secondary cause for QT prolongation
- The identification of a pathogenic variant in one of the [genes] known to be associated with LQTS."

Genetic testing for LQTS is typically performed with a sequencing panel. Commercially available genetic testing exists and varies by laboratory. The 15 most common genes known to cause LQTS are on most panels: AKAP9, ANKB, CACNA1C, CALM1, CALM2, CAV3, KCNE1, KCNE2, KCNH2, KCNJ2, KCNJ5, KCNQ1, SCN4B, SCN5A, and SNTA1.[1,8] Mutations in three genes (KCNQ1, KCNH2, and SCN5A) account for the majority of cases.[1,2] The remaining genes collectively contribute to 5% of LQTS.[8] Testing will find a mutation in approximately 75% of individuals with a clinical diagnosis of LQTS.[1,4]

Deletion/duplication testing for LQTS is also available. Laboratories often bundle sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis.

Management

The primary treatment for LQTS is beta-blocker medication.[1] Implantable cardioverter-defribrillators (ICD), left cardiac sympathetic denervation (LCSD) and/or sodium channel blockers may also be considered for individuals.[1]

Survival

Many individuals with LQTS can be largely asymptomatic, with cardiac arrest or sudden cardiac death as the first and only symptom in 6-8% of affected individuals. Of the individuals who die from complications of LQTS, death is the first sign 10-15% of the time.[1]

Pre-symptomatic diagnosis of LQTS has been shown to prevent symptoms and increase life expectancy. Screening with ECG starting in childhood is recommended for first degree relatives of individuals with LQTS.[6,7]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for LQTS may include known familial mutation analysis, multigene panel testing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to LQTS testing.

American College of Cardiology, American Heart Association Task Force, and Heart Rhythm Society

A guideline from the American College of Cardiology, the American Heart Association Task Force and the Heart Rhythm Society (ACC/AHA/HRS, 2017) highlighted the ability to stratify risk based on genotype in LQTS and recommended genetic counseling and genetic testing in individuals with clinically diagnosed LQTS.[6]

In addition, “in patients and family members in whom genetic testing for risk stratification for SCA [sudden cardiac arrest] or SCD [sudden cardiac death] is recommended, genetic counseling is beneficial.” [6]

Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society and Heart Rhythm Society

A multidisciplinary group developed recommendations for evaluating individuals and descendants of family members with SCA. The Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS, 2020) and the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS, 2020) stated the following regarding genetic testing:[9]

- "Genetic evaluation of SCA survivors is recommended for those with a diagnosed or suspected genetic cardiac disease phenotype when the results are likely to influence diagnosis, management, or family screening." (Class 1, Level B)
- "When genetic evaluation is performed in an SCA survivor with a suspected or diagnosed genetic cardiac disease phenotype, it is recommended that evaluations include only genes where there is robust gene–disease association." (Class 1, Level B)
- "Family screening should include genetic testing and clinical evaluation when genetic testing of a proband with SUD [sudden unexplained death] detects a pathogenic or likely pathogenic variant." (Class 1, Level B)
- "If a pathogenic or likely pathogenic variant that fits the phenotype has been identified in an SCD proband, first-degree relatives should be offered DNA testing, with ongoing clinical evaluation for those testing positive." (Class 1, Level C)

European Heart Rhythm Association, Heart Rhythm Society, Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society, and Latin American Heart Rhythm Society

An expert consensus statement from the European Heart Rhythm Association, the Heart Rhythm Society, the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society and the Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (EHRA/HRS/APHR/LAHRS, 2022) addressed the utility and appropriateness of genetic testing for inherited cardiovascular conditions. The consensus statements were categorized as follows:[10]

- Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus
- Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test
- There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test

Regarding the choice of genetic testing and variant interpretation:

- Genetic testing should occur with genetic counseling. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- If an individual has a clear phenotype, it is appropriate to analyze genes with definite/strong evidence support disease causation [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus] and may be appropriate to analyze genes with moderate evidence for disease causation. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- In some cases with a clear phenotype and negative genetic testing of genes with definite/strong evidence for disease causation, broader genetic testing may be considered [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test].
- "Genetic testing for genes with (i) limited, (ii) disputed, or (iii) refuted evidence should not be performed in patients with a weak (non-definite) phenotype in the clinical setting." [There is evidence or general agreement not to recommend a test]
- "Variant interpretation in the clinical setting is greatly enhanced by the use of disease-specific, multi-disciplinary teams that could include clinical disease experts, clinical geneticists, or genetic counsellors and molecular geneticists." Standard guidelines for variant interpretation should be used. Variant interpretation "can be enhanced by gene-specific rule specifications tailored for the gene and disease under consideration. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- Variants of uncertain significance may be reclassified to likely pathogenic, pathogenic, likely benign or benign. [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]
- When a likely pathogenic or pathogenic variant has been identified, genetic counseling should be offered. The inheritance pattern, penetrance, and associated risks can be discussed. Additionally, cascade testing for relatives can be facilitated. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "Variant-specific genetic testing is recommended for family members and appropriate relatives following the identification of the disease-causing variant." "Predictive genetic testing in related children is recommended from birth onward (any age)" [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- Some affected individuals may have had previous genetic testing that was not a comprehensive, such as prior to the use of next generation sequencing or with an incomplete testing panel. Repeat testing should be considered in these cases. [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]

Regarding genetic testing for LQTS:

- "Molecular genetic testing for definitive disease associated genes (currently KCNQ1, KCNH2, SCN5A, CALM1, CALM2, and CALM3) should be offered to all index patients with a high probability diagnosis of LQTS, based on examination of the patient's clinical history, family history, and ECG characteristics obtained at baseline, during ECG Holter recording and exercise stress test (Schwartz Score 3.5 or greater)." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "Analysis of specific genes should be offered to patients with a specific diagnosis as follows: KCNQ1 and KCNE1 in patients with Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome, CACNA1C in Timothy syndrome, KCNJ2 in Andersen–Tawil syndrome, and TRDN in patients suspected to have triadin knockout syndrome." [Supported by strong observational evidence and authors' consensus]
- "An analysis of CACNA1C and KCNE1 may be performed in all index patients in whom a cardiologist has established a diagnosis of LQTS with a high probability, based on examination of the patient's clinical history, family history, and ECG characteristics obtained at baseline, during ECG Holter recording and exercise stress test (Schwartz Score 3.5 or greater)." [Some evidence and general agreement favor the usefulness/ efficacy of a test]

European Society of Cardiology

The European Society of Cardiology (ESC, 2015) guidelines for the management of individuals with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death stated:[7]

- “LQTS is diagnosed in the presence of a confirmed pathogenic LQTS mutation, irrespective of the QT duration.” [Class I, Level C recommendation]

Heart Rhythm Society and European Heart Rhythm Association

An expert consensus statement from the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS, 2011) and the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA, 2011) made the following recommendations regarding genetic testing:[4]

- “Comprehensive or LQT1-3 (KCNQ1, KCNH2, and SCN5A) targeted LQTS genetic testing is recommended for any patient in whom a cardiologist has established a strong clinical index of suspicion for LQTS based on examination of the patient’s clinical history, family history, and expressed electrocardiographic (resting 12-lead ECGs and/or provocative stress testing with exercise or catecholamine infusion) phenotype.”[4] [Class I, “is recommended”][4]
- “Comprehensive or LQT1-3 (KCNQ1, KCNH2, and SCN5A) targeted LQTS genetic testing is recommended for any asymptomatic patient with QT prolongation in the absence of other clinical conditions that might prolong the QT interval (such as electrolyte abnormalities, hypertrophy, bundle branch block, etc., i.e., otherwise idiopathic) on serial 12-lead ECGs defined as QTc>480ms (prepuberty) or >500ms (adults).” [Class I, “is recommended”][4]

- "Comprehensive or LQT1-3 (KCNQ1, KCNH2, and SCN5A) targeted LQTS genetic testing may be considered for any asymptomatic patient with otherwise idiopathic QTc values>460ms (prepuberty) or >480ms (adults) on serial 12-lead ECGs." [Class IIb "may be considered"][4]
- "Mutation specific genetic testing is recommended for family members and other appropriate relatives subsequently following the identification of the LQTS-causative mutation in an index case." [Class I, "is recommended"][4]
- Older American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association/European Society of Cardiology (ACC/AHA/ESC, 2006) guidelines on the management of ventricular arrhythmias made no specific evidence-based recommendations about genetic testing for LQTS, but do state:
    - "[Genetic testing is] useful for risk stratification and for making therapeutic decisions," and they highlight the benefit for identifying family members for counseling and preventative management. They conclude: "Although genetic analysis is not yet widely available, it is advisable to try to make it accessible to LQTS patients." [3]

Heart Rhythm Society, European Heart Rhythm Association, and Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society

An expert consensus statement from the Heart Rhythm Society, the European Heart Rhythm Association, and the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (HRS/EHRA/APHRS, 2013) incorporated genetic test results into the recommended diagnostic criteria:[5]

- "LQTS is diagnosed:
    - In the presence of an LQTS risk score ≥3.5 in the absence of a secondary cause for QT prolongation and/or
    - In the presence of an unequivocally pathogenic mutation in one of the LQTS genes or
    - In the presence of a corrected QT interval for heart rate using Bazett's formula (QTc) ≥500 ms in repeated 12- lead electrocardiogram (ECG) and in the absence of a secondary cause for QT prolongation.
- LQTS can be diagnosed in the presence of a QTc between 480 and 499 ms in repeated 12-lead ECGs in a patient with unexplained syncope in the absence of a secondary cause for QT prolongation and in the absence of a pathogenic mutation."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for genetic testing for LQTS are reviewed using these criteria.

Long QT Syndrome Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for Long QT Syndrome that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing:
  - Long QT Syndrome family mutation identified in 1st degree relative(s). (Note: 2nd or 3rd degree relatives may be considered when 1st degree relatives are unavailable or unwilling to be tested), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Long QT Syndrome Sequencing or Multigene Panel

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for Long QT Syndrome, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Clinical signs indicating moderate to high pre-test probability of Long QT syndrome, but diagnosis cannot be made with certainty by other methods (i.e. Schwartz criteria of 2-3), or
  - Confirmation of prolonged QTc or T-wave abnormalities [>460ms (prepuberty) or >480ms (adults)on serial 12-lead ECGs] on exercise or ambulatory ECG, or during pharmacologic provocation testing and acquired cause has been ruled out, or
  - A prolonged or borderline prolonged QT interval on ECG or Holter monitor and acquired cause has been ruled out, or
  - Profound congenital bilateral sensorineural hearing loss and prolonged QTc, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Long QT Syndrome Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No mutation identified with long QT full gene sequence analysis, or
  - Neither or only one mutation in KCNQ1 or KCNE1 identified in an individual with profound congenital bilateral sensorineural hearing loss and prolonged QTc, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, eviCore will redirect to the panel code(s).

If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.

- In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.
- When the test is billed with multiple stacked codes, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement:
  - KCNQ1
  - KCNH2
  - SCN5A

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Alders M, Bikker H, Christiaans I. Long QT Syndrome. 2003 Feb 20 [Updated 2018 Feb 8]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1129/.

2. Goldenberg IMD, Moss AJ. Long QT Syndrome. *J Am Coll Card.* 2008;51(24):2291-300. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2008.02.068

3. Zipes DP, Camm AJ, Borggrefe M, et al. ACC/AHA/ESC 2006 guidelines for management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death — executive summary: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force and the European Society of Cardiology Committee for Practice Guidelines (Writing Committee to Develop Guidelines for Management of Patients with Ventricular Arrhythmias and the Prevention of Sudden Cardiac Death). *Circulation*. 2006;114(10): e385-484.

4. Ackerman MJ, Priori SG, Willems S, et al. HRS/EHRA expert consensus statement on the state of genetic testing for the channelopathies and cardiomyopathies this document was developed as a partnership between the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS) and the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA). *Heart Rhythm*. 2011 Aug;8(8):1308-39. doi: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2011.05.020

5. Priori SG, Wilde AA, Horie M, et al. HRS/EHRA/APHRS expert consensus statement on the diagnosis and management of patients with inherited primary arrhythmia syndromes: document endorsed by HRS, EHRA, and APHRS in May 2013 and by ACCF, AHA, PACES, and AEPC in June 2013. *Heart Rhythm*. 2013;10:1932–63. doi: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2013.05.014

6. Al-Khatib SM, Stevenson WG, Ackerman MJ, et al. 2017 AHA/ACC/HRS guideline for management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association task force on clinical practice guidelines and the Heart Rhythm Society. *Circulation*. 2018;138(13):e272-e391. doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000549

7. Priori SG, Blomström-Lundqvist C, Mazzanti A, et al; ESC Scientific Document Group. 2015 ESC Guidelines for the management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death: The Task Force for the Management of Patients with Ventricular Arrhythmias and the Prevention of Sudden Cardiac Death of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). *Eur Heart J*. 2015 Nov 1;36(41):2793-2867. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehv316

8. Schwartz PJ, Ackerman MJ, George AL, Wilde AA. Impact of genetics on the clinical management of channelopathies. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2013;62(3):169-180. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2013.04.044

9. Stiles MK, Wilde AAM, Abrams DJ, et al. 2020 APHRS/HRS expert consensus statement on the investigation of decedents with sudden unexplained death and patients with sudden cardiac arrest, and of their families. *Heart Rhythm*. 2021;18(1):e1-e50. doi:10.1016/j.hrthm.2020.10.010

10. Wilde AAM, Semsarian C, Márquez MF, et al. European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA)/Heart Rhythm Society (HRS)/Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS)/Latin American Heart Rhythm Society (LAHRS) Expert Consensus Statement on the state of genetic testing for cardiac diseases

[published online ahead of print, 2022 Apr 4]. *Europace*. 2022;euac030. doi:10.1093/europace/euac030.

Lynch Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.197.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Lynch syndrome genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
EPCAM Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81403
Genomic Unity Lynch Syndrome Analysis	0238U
Known Familial Variant Not Otherwise Specified	81403
MLH1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81294
MLH1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81293
MLH1 Sequencing	81292
MSH2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81297
MSH2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81296
MSH2 Sequencing	81295
MSH6 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81300
MSH6 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81299
MSH6 Sequencing	81298
PMS2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81319
PMS2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81318
PMS2 Sequencing	81317

What is Lynch syndrome?

Definition

Lynch syndrome, also called hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC), is a hereditary cancer syndrome that is the most common cause of inherited colon and

endometrial cancer.[1-3]

Prevalence

Lynch syndrome affects approximately 1 in 35 individuals with colorectal and endometrial cancer and around 1 in 370 individuals in the general population. Lynch syndrome accounts for 3% of all colorectal and endometrial cancer cases.[1-4]

Symptoms

Lynch syndrome is associated with up to an 80% lifetime risk for colorectal cancer and a 25-60% risk of endometrial cancer.[4,5] More recent studies quote the risk for colorectal as up to 61%.[1] The risk is also increased for the development of the following cancers: small bowel, stomach, ovarian, pancreatic, ureteral and renal pelvis, biliary tract, brain, bladder and prostate.[1,5] The average age of diagnosis for these cancers varies based on the gene that harbors the mutation.[1] Individuals may also develop skin lesions such as sebaceous adenomas and keratoacanthomas.[1,5]

Lynch syndrome should be suspected when the personal and family cancer history meets the *Revised Bethesda Guidelines* or the *Amsterdam II Criteria* (see below).[6,7] Risk prediction models, such as PREMM5, MMRpro, and MMRpredict, can be used to gauge the likelihood an individual has a mutation in a Lynch syndrome causative gene.[8]

Cause

Lynch syndrome is caused by mutations in any one of the following five genes: MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, and EPCAM.[4,9]

Inheritance

Lynch syndrome is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Lynch syndrome mutations inherited in an autosomal recessive manner cause constitutional MMR deficiency syndrome (CMMR-D). Testing for CMMR-D is not addressed in this summary.[4,5]

Diagnosis

Lynch syndrome is diagnosed with the identification of a pathogenic mutation in MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, or EPCAM.[4]

Management

Management for individuals with Lynch syndrome include more frequent cancer screenings and the option for risk reducing surgeries. The recommended management is dependent on which gene has the mutation. The recommended management guidelines include:[1]

- Colonoscopy: begin at 20-25 years for individuals with mutations in MLH1, MSH2, or EPCAM. Begin at 30-35 years in individuals with mutations in MSH6 or PMS2. Colonoscopy screening may begin earlier, 2-5 years earlier than the youngest diagnosis of colon cancer in the family, but not later than the aforementioned ages. Repeat colonoscopy is recommended every 1-2 years.
- "The panel recommend that all individuals with LS [Lynch syndrome] who have a risk for future CRC [colorectal cancer] consider daily aspirin to reduce their future risk of CRC. The decision to use aspirin for reduction of CRC risk in LS and the dose chosen should be made on an individual basis, including discussion of risks, benefits, adverse effects, and childbearing plans."
- Hysterectomy and bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy (BSO) are available risk-reducing surgeries. Timing of BSO should be individualized based on whether childbearing is complete, menopause status, comorbidities, family history, and LS gene, as risks for ovarian cancer vary by pathogenic variant. For women who decline this risk-reducing surgery, screening with transvaginal ultrasound, endometrial biopsy, and cancer antigen-125 may be an option, although a proven benefit of such screenings has not been documented. Insufficient evidence exists in order to make a specific recommendation for prophylactic bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy for individuals with mutations in MSH6 and PMS2. Individuals with a PMS2 mutation "appear to be at no greater than average risk for ovarian cancer and may consider deferring surveillance and may reasonably elect not to have oophorectomy."
- Annual urinalysis at 30-35 years may be considered to screen for urothelial cancers. This screening may be considered in select individuals (e.g. those with a family history of urothelial cancer or in individuals with a mutation in MSH2).
- "Upper GI surveillance with EGD starting at age 30–40 years and repeating every 2–4 years, preferably performed in conjunction with colonoscopy. Age of initiation prior to 30 years and/or surveillance interval less than 2 y may be considered based on family history of upper GI cancers or high-risk endoscopic findings (such as incomplete or extensive GIM, gastric or duodenal adenomas, or Barrett esophagus with dysplasia). Random biopsy of the proximal and distal stomach should at minimum be performed on the initial procedure to assess for H. pylori (with treatment indicated if H. pylori is detected), autoimmune gastritis, and intestinal metaplasia. Individuals not undergoing upper endoscopic surveillance should have one-time noninvasive testing for H. pylori at the time of LS diagnosis, with treatment indicated if H. pylori is detected. The value of eradication for the prevention of gastric cancer in LS is unknown."

- Screening for pancreatic cancer can be considered at 50 years or 10 years younger than the earliest case of pancreatic cancer diagnosis in the family but not later than 50 years. This screening can be considered in individuals with at least one first- or second-degree relative with pancreatic cancer and on the same side of the family (or presumed same side) with the mutation in the Lynch syndrome causative gene. Notably, PMS2 mutations have not shown to increase the risk for pancreatic cancer.
- "Men with LS should consider their risk based on the LS gene and family history of prostate cancer… it is reasonable for men with LS to consider beginning shared decision-making about prostate cancer screening at age 40 years and to consider screening at annual intervals rather than every other year."
- "Consider skin exam every 1–2 years with a health care provider skilled in identifying LS-associated skin manifestations. Age to start surveillance is uncertain and can be individualized."
- "Patients should be educated regarding signs and symptoms of neurologic cancer and the importance of prompt reporting of abnormal symptoms to their physicians."
- Annual physical examination starting at 25-30 years is recommended.

Special Considerations

Lynch syndrome includes the variants Muir-Torre syndrome (one or more Lynch syndrome-associated cancers and sebaceous neoplasms of the skin) and Turcot syndrome (Lynch syndrome with glioblastoma).[4]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Lynch syndrome may include tumor testing, known familial mutation testing, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and

insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Test Strategy

When the family Lynch syndrome mutation is known, at-risk relatives should be tested for that specific mutation only. Otherwise, genetic testing usually starts either with sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis of the gene identified from tumor IHC results. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network has outlined a comprehensive strategy for molecular testing of Lynch syndrome.[1] The first person tested should be the relative most likely to have Lynch syndrome in the family.

Testing those with a suspected Lynch syndrome-related cancer should begin with microsatellite instability or immunohistochemistry testing10325 on tumor tissue. The following table lists and describes the various testing scenarios.

When ...	Then ...
tumor tests suggest Lynch syndrome	that individual should be offered genetic testing to look for a mutation that causes Lynch syndrome.[1,9-11]
immunohistochemistry studies are abnormal	those results may suggest which mismatch repair genes is likely to harbor a mutation.
tumor tests are normal, and there is a young age of diagnosis or a strong family history of Lynch syndrome-associated cancers is present	genetic testing may still be warranted, or tumor testing in another family member with the most suspicious cancer history may be considered.[9]
tumor screening is not possible, and the individual meets the guideline criteria	direct genetic testing may be reasonable.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Lynch syndrome

genetic testing.

Multiple Society Recommendations

The US Multi-Society Task Force (MSTF, 2014), the National Society of Genetic Counselors and the Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Colorectal Cancer (NSGC/CGA-ICC, jointly published, 2012), the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022), and the American College of Gastroenterology (ACG, 2015) have practice guidelines that addressed Lynch syndrome genetic testing. Generally, these recommendations agreed:[1,9,10,12]

- Test colorectal or endometrial tumors by microsatellite instability and/or immunohistochemistry first when tissue is available.
- Individuals with abnormal microsatellite instability and/or immunohistochemistry results (and no demonstrated BRAF mutation or hypermethylation of MLH1) should be offered genetic testing to identify a Lynch syndrome disease-causing mutation. Results from tumor testing should guide the genetic testing cascade. When tumor testing is not possible or results are inconclusive, genetic testing for an inherited mutation is indicated if an individual with a suspected Lynch syndrome-related cancer meets one of the first three Bethesda Guidelines or the family meets the Amsterdam Criteria (see tables below). If no affected family member is available for testing, at-risk relatives can consider genetic testing if the family meets the Amsterdam Criteria. However, only a mutation positive result can be clearly interpreted. Mutation negative results must be interpreted with caution; the chance of inconclusive results is high because the family mutation may not be detectable. Once a Lynch syndrome disease-causing mutation has been identified, at-risk relatives should be offered genetic testing for that specific mutation.

“The Multi-Society Task Force is composed of gastroenterology specialists with a special interest in CRC, representing the following major gastroenterology professional organizations: American College of Gastroenterology, American Gastroenterological Association Institute, and the American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy. Also, experts on LS [Lynch syndrome] from academia and private practice were invited authors of this guideline. Representatives of the Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Colorectal Cancer and the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons also reviewed this manuscript. In addition to the Task Force and invited experts, the practice committees and Governing Boards of the American Gastroenterological Association Institute, American College of Gastroenterology, American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy reviewed and approved this document.”

Manchester International Consensus Group

The Manchester International Consensus Group (2019) stated the following regarding germline testing for Lynch syndrome in women with gynecological cancer:[13]

- "The Consensus Group strongly recommends that tumor MMR or MSI status is used to identify women for germline MMR testing. There is no evidence to advocate MSI over MMR immunohistochemistry or vice versa (grade B)."

Society of Gynecologic Oncology

The Society of Gynecologic Oncology (SGO, 2014) recommended “all women who are diagnosed with endometrial cancer should undergo systematic clinical screening for Lynch syndrome (review of personal and family history) and/or molecular screening. Molecular screening of endometrial cancer for Lynch syndrome is the preferred strategy when resources are available.” Universal molecular tumor testing for either all endometrial cancer or cancers diagnosed at age less than 60, regardless of personal or family cancer history, is a sensitive strategy for identifying women with Lynch syndrome.[14]

Revised Bethesda Guidelines

According to the *Revised Bethesda Guidelines*, consider Lynch syndrome tumor screening when any one of the following criteria are met:[6,15]

- colorectal cancer is diagnosed before the age of 50
- presence of synchronous or metachronous colorectal cancer, or other Lynch syndrome-associated tumor***, regardless of age
- microsatellite unstable (MSI-H) tumor pathology before the age of 60, examples include
    - tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes
    - Crohn’s-like lymphocytic reaction
    - mucinous or signet-ring differentiation
    - medullary growth pattern, or
    - other reported features
- colorectal cancer diagnosed in an individual with at least one first-degree relative, including parent, sibling, or child with a Lynch syndrome-related tumor***, one of whom was diagnosed before the age of 50, or
- colorectal cancer diagnosed in an individual with at least two first- or second-degree relatives with Lynch syndrome-related tumors*** at any age.

Amsterdam II Criteria

According to *Amsterdam II Criteria*, Lynch syndrome is likely when all of the following criteria are met:[7]

- there are at least three relatives with Lynch syndrome associated tumors***
- one affected relative is a first-degree relative (parent, sibling, child) of the other two

- affected relatives are in two or more successive generations
- at least one Lynch syndrome-related tumor was diagnosed before age 50, and
- FAP has been excluded on the basis of no polyposis.

Tumors must be verified by pathology.

***Lynch syndrome-associated tumors include

- colorectal
- endometrial
- small bowel
- stomach
- ovarian
- pancreatic
- ureteral and renal pelvis
- biliary tract
- brain tumors, usually glioblastomas associated with Turcot syndrome variant
- sebaceous adenomas, and
- keratoacanthomas, associated with a Muir-Torre syndrome variant.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Lynch syndrome testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Family History:
  - Known MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, or EPCAM mutation in a close blood relative (1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree), AND
- Age- 18 years and older, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Gene Sequencing and/or Deletion/Duplication Analysis of MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, or EPCAM

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - Gene requested has not been tested previously by the same methodology (i.e., sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis), AND
- Age- 18 years or older, AND
- Familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) has been ruled out, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals
  - Personal history of colorectal cancer (or other Lynch syndrome-related tumor***), and
  - If colorectal cancer:
    - Colorectal cancer diagnosed before 50 years of age, or
    - Colorectal cancer diagnosed at any age with (see Figure A):
      - MSI testing of tumor tissue shows MSI-high, or
      - IHC testing of tumor tissue detects absence of MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, and/or PMS2 encoded protein products, and
      - BRAF mutation analysis and/or MLH1 hypermethylation analysis performed if indicated (according to figure A) and not consistent with sporadic CRC (sporadic CRC is likely when the tumor has MLH1 promoter hypermethylation and/or the BRAF V600E mutation.), OR
  - If other Lynch syndrome-associated tumor:
    - Endometrial cancer diagnosed before age 50, or
    - Endometrial cancer diagnosed at any age with abnormal tumor testing indicative of a mutation in a mismatch repair gene (see Figure A), or
    - Presence of synchronous or metachronous Lynch syndrome-associated tumors, regardless of age, or
    - Amsterdam II criteria are met:
      - ≥ 3 close blood relatives (1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree) with Lynch syndrome-associated tumor (symptomatic member can be one of the three), and

        - One should be a first-degree relative of the other two, and
        - ≥ 2 successive generations affected, and
        - ≥ 1 diagnosed before age 50, or
    - 5% or greater risk of Lynch syndrome based on one of the following mutations prediction models (MMRPro or MMRPredict), or
    - 2.5% or greater risk of Lynch syndrome based on PREMM[5], OR
- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
    - ≥ 3 close blood relatives (1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree) with Lynch syndrome-associated tumor, where Amsterdam II criteria are met:
        - One should be a first degree relative of the other two, and
        - ≥ 2 successive generations affected, and
        - ≥ 1 diagnosed before age 50, and
    - IHC and/or Lynch syndrome genetic testing results from affected family member are unavailable, OR
    - 5% or greater risk of Lynch syndrome based on one of the following mutations prediction models (MMRPro or MMRPredict), OR
    - 2.5% or greater risk of Lynch syndrome based on PREMM[5], AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

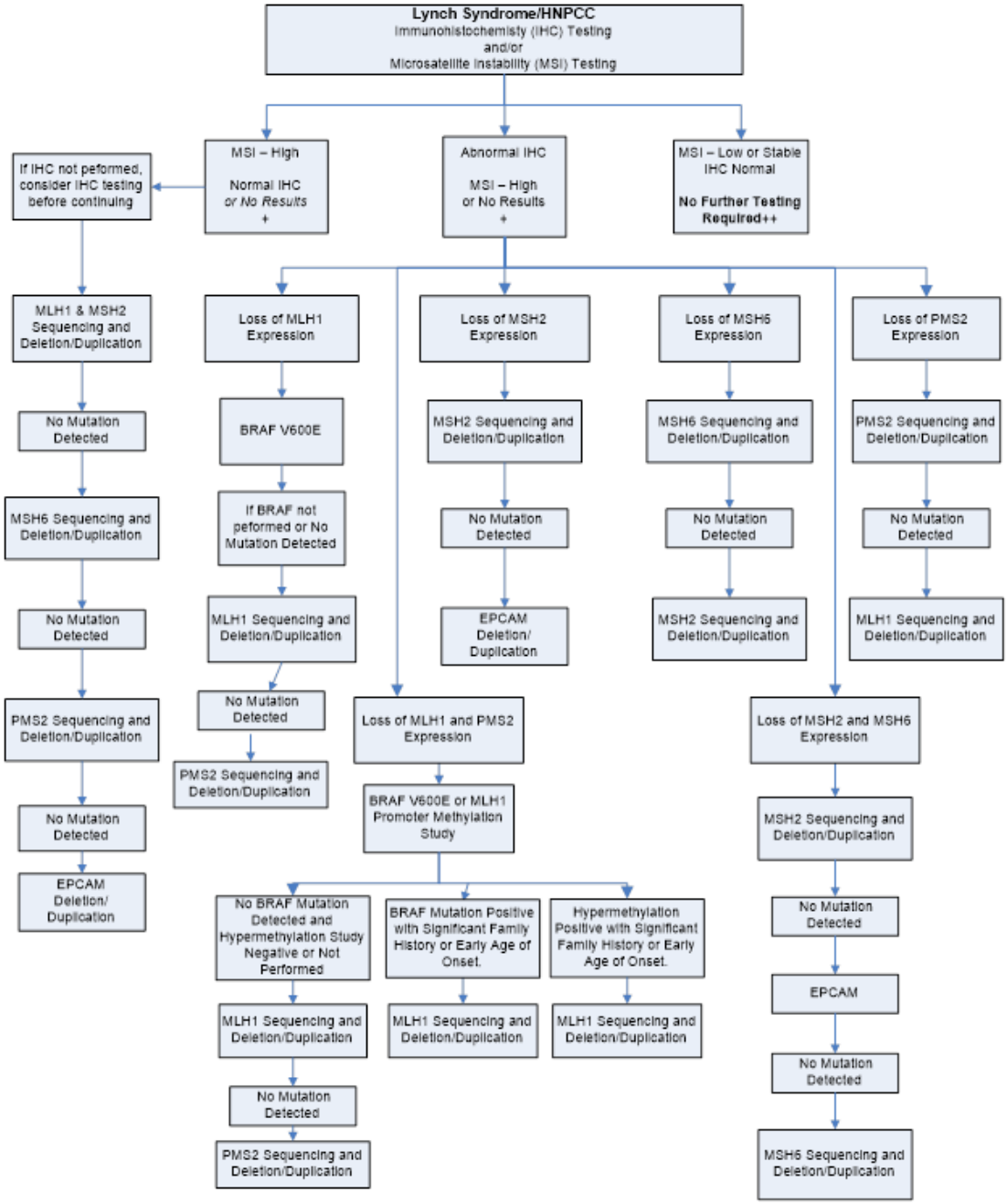
***Lynch syndrome-associated tumors include colorectal, endometrial, small bowel, stomach, ovarian, pancreatic, ureteral and renal pelvis, biliary tract, brain/CNS tumors (usually glioblastomas associated with Turcot syndrome variant), sebaceous adenomas, and keratoacanthomas (associated with Muir-Torre syndrome variant).

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

- For individuals that have had previous tumor testing (MSI and/or IHC), the testing algorithm as outlined in Figure A must be followed for payment of claim.
- Lynch syndrome genetic testing for those with colorectal cancer is generally not indicated in the absence of abnormal MSI and/or IHC results on the colorectal tumor. MSI and/or IHC became part of the standard NCCN recommended evaluation for all people with colorectal cancer under the age of 70 (at a minimum) in May 2013. As a result, most people affected with colorectal cancer who are appropriate candidates for Lynch syndrome testing should have access to MSI and/or IHC. Lynch syndrome genetic testing without MSI and/or IHC results will only be considered necessary in extenuating circumstances and will require medical necessity review.

Figure A [9, 11]

Diagnostic Testing for Individuals with Previous Tumor Testing (MSI and/or IHC)



+ “Individuals with abnormal MSI and/or IHC tumor results and no germline mutation detected in the corresponding gene(s) may still have undetected Lynch syndrome. At this time, no consensus has been reached as to whether these patients should be managed as Lynch syndrome or managed based on personal/family history. Growing evidence suggests that the majority of these individuals with abnormal tumor results and no germline mutation found have double somatic mutations/changes in the MMR

genes. Although the efficacy has not yet been proven, genetic testing of the corresponding gene(s) could be performed on tumor DNA to assess for somatic mutations. Individuals found to have double somatic mutations/changes in the MMR genes likely do not have Lynch syndrome and management should be based on personal/family history." [1]

++"If strong family history (i.e. Amsterdam criteria) or additional features of hereditary cancer syndromes (multiple colon polyps) are present, additional testing may be warranted in the proband, or consider tumor testing in another affected family member due to the possibility of a phenocopy." [12]

+++ Per NCCN guidelines, MLH1 promoter mutation analysis, not BRAF testing, is recommended for endometrial tumors when IHC testing has indicated a loss of MLH1 protein.[1]

Other Considerations

Lynch syndrome testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal. Version 1.2022. Available at http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_colon.pdf.

2. Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Working Group. Recommendations from the EGAPP Working Group: genetic testing strategies in newly diagnosed individuals with colorectal cancer aimed at reducing morbidity and mortality from Lynch syndrome in relatives. *Genet Med.* 2009 Jan; 11(1):35-41.

3. Hampel, H. Genetic counseling and cascade genetic testing in Lynch syndrome. *Fam Cancer.* 2016;15(3):423-427.

4. Idos G and Valle L. Lynch Syndrome. 2004 Feb 5 [Updated 2021 Feb 4]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1211/.

5. Hampel H, Bennett R, Buchanan A, et al. A practice guideline from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the National Society of Genetic

Counselors: referral indications for cancer predisposition assessment. *Genet Med.* 2015; 17(1):70-87. Available at https://www.acmg.net/docs/gim2014147a.pdf.

6. Umar A, Boland CR, Terdiman JP, et al. Revised Bethesda Guidelines for hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (Lynch syndrome) and microsatellite instability. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2004 Feb 18; 96(4):261-8.

7. Vasen HF, Watson P, Mecklin JP, Lynch HT. New clinical criteria for hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC, Lynch syndrome) proposed by the International Collaborative group on HNPCC. *Gastroenterology.* 1999 Jun; 116(6):1453-6.

8. Kastrinos F, Uno H, Ukaegbu C, et al. Development and validation of the PREMM5 model for comprehensive risk assessment of Lynch Syndrome. *J Clin Oncol*. July 2017;35(19): 2165-2172.

9. Weissman SM, Burt R, Church J, et al. Identification of Individuals at Risk for Lynch Syndrome Using Targeted Evaluations and Genetic Testing: National Society of Genetic Counselors and the Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Colorectal Cancer Joint Practice Guideline. *J Genet Couns.* 2012;21:484-493.

10. Giardiello FM, Allen JI, Axilbund JE, et al. Guidelines on genetic evaluation and management of Lynch syndrome: A consensus statement by the US multi-society task force on colorectal cancer. *Gastroenterology.* 2014;147(2):502–526. Available at https://gi.org/guideline/guidelines-on-genetic-evaluation-and-management-of-lynch-syndrome-a-consensus-statement-by-the-us-multi-society-task-force-on-colorectal-cancer/.

11. Rubenstein JH, Enns R, Heidelbaugh J, et al. American Gastroenterological Association Institute Guideline on the Diagnosis and Management of Lynch Syndrome. *Gastroenterology.* 2015;149(3):777–782.

12. Syngal S, Brand RE, Church JM, et al. ACG Clinical Guideline: Genetic Testing and Management of Hereditary Gastrointestinal Cancer Syndromes. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2015;110:223–262.

13. Crosbie EJ, Ryan NA, Arends MJ, et al. The Manchester International Consensus Group recommendations for the management of gynecological cancers in Lynch syndrome. *Genet Med*. 2019;21:2390-2400.

14. SGO Clinical Practice Statement: Screening for Lynch Syndrome in Endometrial Cancer. 2014. Available at https://www.sgo.org/clinical-practice/guidelines/screening-for-lynch-syndrome-in-endometrial-cancer.

15. Hegde M, Ferber M, Mao R, et al. ACMG technical standards and guidelines for genetic testing for inherited colorectal cancer (Lynch syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis, and MYH-associated polyposis). *Genet Med*. 2014;16:101-116.

Lynch Syndrome Tumor Screening - Second-Tier

MOL.TS.199.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Lynch syndrome tumor screening with BRAF and MLH1 promoter methylation studies for Lynch syndrome is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
BRAF V600 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81210
MLH1 Promoter Methylation Analysis	81288

What are BRAF mutation and MLH1 promoter methylation testing for Lynch Syndrome?

Introduction

Lynch syndrome, also called hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC), is the most common known hereditary cause of colon and endometrial cancer.[1-4]

Prevalence

Lynch syndrome affects approximately 1 in 35 individuals with colorectal and endometrial cancer and around 1 in 370 individuals in the general population. Lynch syndrome accounts for 3% of all colorectal and endometrial cancer cases.[1-4]

Symptoms

Lynch syndrome is associated with up to an 80% lifetime risk for colorectal cancer and a 25-60% risk of endometrial cancer, diagnosed at an earlier age than usual age. More recent studies quote the risk for colorectal as up to 61%. The risk is also increased for small bowel, stomach, ovarian, pancreatic, ureteral and renal pelvis, biliary tract, brain, bladder, prostate, sebaceous adenoma, and keratoacanthoma tumors.[1,5,6]

Cause

Lynch syndrome is caused by mutations in any one of the following five genes: MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, and EPCAM.[5]

Inheritance

Lynch syndrome is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Lynch syndrome mutations inherited in an autosomal recessive manner cause constitutional MMR deficiency syndrome (CMMR-D). Testing for CMMR-D is not addressed in this summary.[5]

Diagnosis

Lynch syndrome is diagnosed with the identification of a pathogenic mutation in MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, or EPCAM.[5] To identify individuals in whom genetic testing may be warranted, people suspected to have colorectal or endometrial cancer caused by Lynch syndrome generally have tumor screening studies first.[1,7,8]

- Tumors caused by Lynch syndrome often show microsatellite instability (MSI) and absent protein from one or more mismatch repair genes (MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, +/- PMS2) by immunohistochemistry (IHC).[1,5]
- If MSI or IHC shows signs of Lynch syndrome, the next step is usually Lynch syndrome genetic testing.[1,2,5]
- However, another step may be useful before genetic testing when IHC indicates absent MLH1 protein. Absent MLH1 may be caused by Lynch syndrome, but is also frequently a sporadic finding in colorectal and endometrial cancers. Additional testing can help determine whether MLH1-negative colorectal and endometrial tumors (not other Lynch syndrome-associated tumors) are sporadic or are associated with Lynch syndrome.[1,2,5]
- The most common cause of absent MLH1 protein is sporadic methylation of the MLH1 gene, which causes the gene to make no protein.[3]
- This MLH1 methylation is often associated with a sporadic mutation in the BRAF gene (in colorectal tumors only; not endometrial).
- BRAF is part of a cell signaling pathway that helps control cell growth. About 6-8% of colorectal cancer tumors have a BRAF mutation.[9] A single mutation, called V600E (previously called V599E), accounts for about 90% of these BRAF mutations.[3]

- When MLH1 protein is absent and a BRAF mutation is present, the colorectal cancer is rarely caused by Lynch syndrome (i.e., the cancer is usually sporadic).[3]
- When MLH1 protein is absent, the tumor is negative for a BRAF V600 codon mutation, and MLH1 promoter methylation is present, the cancer is still generally sporadic. However, other types of mutations (e.g., MLH1 epimutations that cause widespread hypermethylation or MLH1 promoter variants) may cause this result.[1,2]
- BRAF gene mutations that are inherited or occur in tumors are relevant to several other diagnoses, including:
    - Colorectal Cancer Anti-EGFR Therapy Response
    - Thyroid Cancer Prognosis
    - Noonan Syndrome

Management

Individuals with Lynch syndrome are managed with more frequent cancer screenings performed at earlier ages. Risk-reducing surgeries are also available.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Tumor screening for Lynch syndrome may include BRAF mutation analysis +/- MLH1 promoter methylation studies.

BRAF V600 Codon Mutation Analysis or MLH1 Promoter Methylation Status

For Lynch syndrome-related testing, BRAF mutation analysis +/- MLH1 promoter methylation studies are done on colorectal tumor tissue. MLH1 promoter methylation studies (not BRAF) are done on endometrial tumor tissue. Sporadic BRAF mutations do not appear to be responsible for MLH1 methylation in endometrial tumors.[2]

- When BRAF is being tested because MLH1 protein was absent on colorectal tumor IHC, most laboratories test only for the BRAF V600 codon mutation. However, some laboratories sequence all or part of the BRAF gene (sometimes for reasons other than Lynch syndrome screening). Targeted mutation analysis is generally less expensive than gene sequencing. Because the V600 codon mutation accounts for most BRAF colorectal cancer mutations, targeted mutation analysis for this one mutation is sufficient. Results of testing for this single mutation are expected to be reliable.[3]
- BRAF mutation analysis and MLH1 promoter methylation studies may be offered as panels or in reflex options. For instance, BRAF mutation analysis may be a reflex test when MLH1 IHC results are abnormal. MLH1 promoter methylation studies may be done as reflex test if BRAF mutation analysis is negative.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to tumor screening with BRAF and MLH1 promoter methylation studies for Lynch syndrome. This section does not address who should have MSI and/or IHC tumor screening for Lynch syndrome at the time of cancer diagnosis.

American Gastroenterology Association

The American Gastroenterology Association (AGA, 2015) suggested “that in patients with colorectal cancer with IHC absent for MLH1, second-stage tumor testing for a BRAF mutation or for hypermethylation of the MLH1 promoter should be performed rather than proceeding directly to germline genetic testing.” [7]

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) includes BRAF V600 codon mutation and MLH1 promoter methylation status in their table that outlined “tumor testing results and additional testing strategies.” [1]

- For colorectal tumors that show no MLH1 protein by IHC (+/- PMS2 negative), they stated "consider BRAF/methylation studies."
- They recommended the following based on the BRAF results:

BRAF V600E Mutation	MLH1 Promoter Methylation	Lynch Syndrome Genetic Testing?
Positive	Not necessary	No
Negative	Positive	Most likely a sporadic cancer; genetic testing only if "young age of onset or significant family history; then consider constitutional MLH1 epimutation testing and/or germline MMR [mismatch repair] testing".
Negative	Negative	Pursue MLH1 and/or PMS2 testing.**

Note ** If genetic testing is negative, consider somatic MMR genetic testing.[1] If one somatic mutation only or LOH of one allele only is identified in the tumor, this could mean that the patient has Lynch syndrome due to an unidentifiable germline mutation and these represent the “second hit” in the tumor.

National Society of Genetic Counselors and Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Colorectal Cancer

The National Society of Genetic Counselors and the Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Colorectal Cancer (NSGC/CGA-ICC, jointly published, 2012) guidelines stated:[2]

- "Both somatic hypermethylation of the MLH1 gene (an epigenetic change) and somatic mutations of the BRAF gene have been described in sporadic CRCs exhibiting MSI and/or loss of expression of MLH1. These somatic events are rarely seen in LS CRCs and therefore may be useful in determining whether a MSI-high CRC is more likely to be sporadic."
- "MLH1 promoter methylation and BRAF V600E mutation testing may help to reduce the number of germline genetic tests needed when IHC reveals absence of MLH1 and PMS2. However, NSGC and the CGAICC did not find enough data to recommend one test over the other or both concomitantly."
- The likelihood of identifying a germline MLH1 with both DNA sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis is approximately 33% when MLH1 +/- PMS2 are absent on IHC and MLH1 promoter hypermethylation is not present.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for BRAF mutation analysis and MLH1 promoter methylation studies are reviewed using these criteria.

BRAF V600 Codon Mutation Analysis or MLH1 Promoter Methylation Status

- Previous Testing:
  - IHC testing has been performed and indicates a loss of MLH1 protein, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Personal history of colorectal or endometrial**** cancer, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

**** MLH1 methylation only

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal. Version 1.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_colon.pdf

2. Weissman SM, Burt R, Church J, et al. Identification of Individuals at Risk for Lynch Syndrome Using Targeted Evaluations and Genetic Testing: National Society of Genetic Counselors and the Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Colorectal Cancer Joint Practice Guideline. *J Genet Couns.* (2012)21:484-493.

3. Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Working Group. Recommendations from the EGAPP Working Group: genetic testing strategies in newly diagnosed individuals with colorectal cancer aimed at reducing morbidity and mortality from Lynch syndrome in relatives. *Genet Med.* 2009 Jan;11(1):35-41.

4. Hampel, H. Genetic counseling and cascade genetic testing in Lynch syndrome. *Fam Cancer*. 2016; 15(3):423-427.

5. Idos G and Valle L. Lynch Syndrome. 2004 Feb 5 [Updated 2021 Feb 4]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1211/

6. Hampel H, Bennett R, Buchanan A, et al. A practice guideline from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors: referral indications for cancer predisposition assessment. *Genet Med.* 2015; 17(1):70-87 Available at: https://www.acmg.net/docs/gim2014147a.pdf

7. Rubenstein JH, Enns R, Heidelbaugh J, et al. American Gastroenterological Association Institute Guideline on the Diagnosis and Management of Lynch Syndrome. *Gastroenterology*. 2015; 149(3): 777–782.

8. Giardiello FM, Allen JI, Axilbund JE, et al. Guidelines on genetic evaluation and management of Lynch syndrome: A consensus statement by the US multi-society task force on colorectal cancer. *Gastroenterology*. 2014; 147(2):502–526. Available at: https://gi.org/guideline/guidelines-on-genetic-evaluation-and-management-of-lynch-syndrome-a-consensus-statement-by-the-us-multi-society-task-force-on-colorectal-cancer/

9. Roth AD, Tejpar S, Delorenzi M, et al. Prognostic role of KRAS and BRAF in stage II and III resected colon cancer: results of the translational study on the PETACC-3, EORTC 40993, SAKK 60-00 trial. *J Clin Oncol*. 2010;28(3):466-74.

Macula Risk

MOL.TS.300.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Macula Risk testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
CFH/ARMS2 common variants	81401
Unlisted molecular pathology procedure (e.g. ABCA1, ApoE, C2, C3, CETP, CFB, CFI, COL8A1, LIPC, TIMP3)	81479

What is age-related macular degeneration?

Definition

Age-related macular degeneration (AMD) is the leading cause of blindness and irreversible vision loss among older adults (>65 years).

The etiology of AMD is believed to be multifactorial, and includes modifiable and non-modifiable genetic risk factors that affect the progression of AMD to more advanced stages. The Age-Related Eye Disease Study (AREDS) evaluated the effects of supplements with antioxidants (vitamin E, C, and beta-carotene) and zinc. Results showed that individuals taking these supplements experienced a 25% reduced risk of disease progression to advanced AMD in at least one eye over a period of 5 years. More recent data from the AREDS2 study found that omega-3 acids or lutein and zeaxanthin added to the original AREDS formulation had no additional treatment effect on AMD progression to advanced disease. However, some clinical study results of genetic subgroup analyses have shown a differential treatment effect of supplementation on progression based on genotype.[1] For example, some results suggest that complement factor H gene (CFH) and age-related maculopathy susceptibility 2 gene (ARMS2) genetic polymorphisms have different effects on the progression risk of AMD in different treatment groups of AREDS, while other studies fail to report any differential effect. As a result, there is ongoing controversy regarding the impact of nutritional supplementation on disease progression to advanced AMD for those individuals with specific genotypes.[2,3]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Test information

Introduction

According to the manufacturer (ArcticDx, Inc.), Macula Risk testing is intended to assist in the selection of eye supplement formulations for individuals diagnosed with intermediate dry age-related macular degeneration (AMD).

Macula Risk is a combined pharmacogenetic and prognostic DNA test that assesses an individual's risk of progression to advanced AMD based on their individual risk profile and is designed to aid in the selection of eye supplement formulations.[4]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Macula Risk testing.

American Academy of Ophthalmology

The American Academy of Ophthalmology (AAO, 2020) published an update to their Preferred Practice Pattern. It stated that routine genetic testing is not supported by the literature and is not currently recommended, citing the need for prospectively designed clinical trials to demonstrate clinical value.[5]

American Society of Retina Specialists

In a Genetics Task Force Special Report, the American Society of Retina Specialists (ASRS, 2017) stated:[6]

- “At present, there is no clinical evidence that altering the management of genetically higher risk progression patients, for example, with more frequent office visits and/or improved lifestyle changes, results in better visual outcomes for these patients compared with individuals of lower genetic susceptibility. As such, prospective studies are needed before patient care is modified.”
- “Although genetic testing to determine the optimal nutritional supplementation may in the future prove useful, at present there is insufficient data to support the use of genetic testing in patients with AMD prior to recommendation of current Age-Related Eye Disease Study (AREDS) nutritional supplement use.”

Selected Relevant Publications

Several retrospective post-hoc subgroup analyses evaluated the clinical usefulness of identifying specific genotypes to guide optimal nutritional supplementation among individuals with ARMD.[1-3,7-11]

Most, if not all, available studies are association studies conducting retrospective post-hoc analyses of the same population sample of the previous RCT evaluating the efficacy of the AREDS formulation on AMD progression. These studies conducted several repeat analyses using differing methodologies of various subsets of the study population enrolled in the AREDS Study. Results of these studies are conflicting and inconsistent. One study that conducted a re-analysis of the AREDS data failed to detect an association between genetics and nutritional supplements in AMD prophylaxis.[8] Another study showed a treatment benefit of zinc to reduce progression to advanced AMD among individuals without risk alleles for CFH and 1 or 2 risk alleles for ARMS2.[7] Another analysis by the same author found that among individuals treated with zinc, the risk increased for those with a CFH allele, while the risk lessened for individuals with ARMS2 allele.[2]

More recently, three studies found that CFH and ARMS gene variants either do or do not influence progression of disease to advanced AMD, further demonstrating inconsistent study results.[3,9,10] Thus, there is considerable uncertainty regarding the clinical usefulness of genotyping to guide use of nutritional supplements.

There is also a lack of direct evidence regarding the clinical utility of genetic testing for AMD progression. Well-designed research that consistently replicates findings of significant associations between genotype and disease progression following AREDS supplementation is needed before genotype testing is used to guide decisions regarding nutritional supplementation in clinical practice.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Macula Risk are reviewed using the following criteria.

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Klein R, Myers CE, Meuer SM, et al. Risk alleles in CFH and ARMS2 and the long-term natural history of age-related macular degeneration: the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *JAMA Ophthalmol*. 2013;131(3):383-392.

2. Awh CC, Hawken S, Zanke BW. Treatment response to antioxidants and zinc based on CFH and ARMS2 genetic risk allele number in the Age-Related Eye Disease Study. *Ophthalmology*. 2015;122(1):162-169.

3. Seddon JM, Silver RE, Rosner B. Response to AREDS supplements according to genetic factors: survival analysis approach using the eye as the unit of analysis. *Br J Ophthalmol*. 2016;100(12):1731-1737.

4. Arctic Medical Laboratories. 2019. Available at: https://arcticdx.com .

5. Flaxel CJ, Adelman RA, Bailey ST, et al. Age-related macular degeneration preferred practice pattern. [published correction appears in *Ophthalmology*. 2020 Sep;127(9):1279]. *Ophthalmology*. 2020;127(1):1-65.

6. Cskay KG, Schachat AP, Kaiser PK, et al. The use of genetic testing in the management of patients with age-related macular degeneration: American Society of Retina Specialists Genetics Task Force Special Report. *J VitreoRetinal Diseases*. 2017;1(1):75-78.

7. Awh CC, Lane AM, Hawken S, Zanke B, Kim IK. CFH and ARMS2 genetic polymorphisms predict response to antioxidants and zinc in patients with age-related macular degeneration. *Ophthalmology*. 2013;120(11):2317-2323.

8. Chew EY, Klein ML, Clemons TE, et al. No clinically significant association between CFH and ARMS2 genotypes and response to nutritional supplements: AREDS report number 38. *Ophthalmology*. 2014;121(11):2173-2180.

9. Assel MJ, Li F, Wang Y, Allen AS, Baggerly KA, Vickers AJ. Genetic polymorphisms of CFH and ARMS2 do not predict response to antioxidants and zinc in patients with age-related macular degeneration: independent statistical evaluations of data from the age-related eye disease study. *Ophthalmology*. 2018;125(3):391-397.

10. Vavvas DG, Small KW, Awh CC, Zanke BW, Tibshirani RJ, Kustra R. CFH and ARMS2 genetic risk determines progression to neovascular age-related macular degeneration after antioxidant and zinc supplementation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2018;115(4):E696-E704.

11. Klein ML, Francis PJ, Rosner B, et al. CFH and LOC387715/ARMS2 genotypes and treatment with antioxidants and zinc for age-related macular degeneration. *Ophthalmology*. 2008;115(6):1019-1025.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

MammaPrint 70-Gene Breast Cancer Recurrence Assay

MOL.TS.200.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

MammaPrint® 70-gene breast cancer recurrence assay is addressed by this guideline.

Procedure addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
MammaPrint [Oncology (breast), mRNA, microarray gene expression profiling of 70 content genes and 465 housekeeping genes, utilizing fresh frozen or formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue, algorithm reported as index related to risk of distant metastasis]	81521
MammaPrint [Oncology (breast), next-generation sequencing gene expression profiling of 70 content genes and 31 housekeeping genes, utilizing formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue, algorithm reported as index related to risk to distant metastasis]	81523

What is MammaPrint?

Definition

MammaPrint® is a 70-gene expression test designed to predict the chance of later-in-life recurrence of breast cancer in women with newly diagnosed, early stage breast cancer.[1-12] It is FDA cleared for use along with other standard prognostic methods, such as disease staging, grading and other tumor marker analyses.[13]

- MammaPrint is intended to assist individuals and providers considering treatment with adjuvant chemotherapy. Individuals assigned a “low risk” may choose hormone therapy (tamoxifen) alone and forego chemotherapy. Individuals assigned a "high

risk" may benefit from more aggressive treatment and choose to do chemotherapy.[1-12]

- MammaPrint is designed for women with breast cancer who have:[1-12]
  - Stage I, II, or operable stage III invasive carcinoma
  - Tumor size up to 5.0 cm
  - Node-negative (no metastasis to lymph nodes) or node-positive (1-3 lymph nodes) tumors
  - Estrogen receptor-positive (ER+) or -negative (ER-) disease
  - Her2-negative disease

Test information

Introduction

MammaPrint uses either a microarray or a NGS platform to analyze the expression level of 70 genes in the tumor.[1-12]

- These 70 genes are thought to be critical in the cellular pathways to cancer metastasis.[1-12]
- Based on the test results, the expression profile of the tumor sample is then placed in one of the following risk categories for recurrence of distant metastases within 5 years: Low Risk or High Risk. A Low Risk result indicates that an individual has 1.3% chance that the cancer will recur within 5 years. A High Risk result suggests that an individual has an 11.7% chance that their cancer will recur within 5 years.[1-4]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to MammaPrint testing.

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The most recent evidence-based guideline from the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2022) stated:[14]

- "If a patient is older than 50 and has high clinical risk breast cancer that is node-negative or node-positive with 1-3 positive nodes, the clinician may use the MammaPrint test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: strong)"

- "If a patient is 50 years of age or younger and has high clinical risk, node-negative or node-positive with 1-3 positive nodes breast cancer, the clinician should not use the MammaPrint test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: high; Strength of recommendation: strong)."
- "If a patient has low clinical risk, regardless of age, the evidence on clinical utility of routine MammaPrint test is insufficient to recommend its use (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate)"
- "If a patient has node-positive breast cancer with 4 or more positive nodes, the evidence on the clinical utility of routine MammaPrint test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy is insufficient to recommend its use (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: strong). Qualifying statement: The genomic assay is prognostic and may be used for shared patient-physician treatment decision making."
- "If a patient has HER2-positive breast cancer or TNBC [triple negative breast cancer], the clinician should not use multiparameter gene expression or protein assays (Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, MammaPrint, BCI, Prosigna, Ki67, or IHC4) to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: strong)."

European Society of Medical Oncology

The European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2015) stated:[15]

- “Gene expression profiles, such as MammaPrint (Agendia, Amsterdam, the Netherlands), Oncotype DX Recurrence Score (Genomic Health, Redwood City, CA), Prosigna (Nanostring Technologies, Seattle, WA) and EndoPredict (Myriad Genetics), may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and to predict the benefit of adjuvant chemotherapy. The three latter tests are designed for patients with ER-positive early breast cancer only.”
- “In cases of uncertainty regarding indications for adjuvant chemotherapy (after consideration of other tests), gene expression assays, such as MammaPrint, Oncotype DX, Prosigna and Endopredict, may be used, where available.”
- “In cases when decisions might be challenging, such as luminal B HER2-negative and node-negative breast cancer, commercially available molecular signatures for ER-positive breast cancer, such Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, Prosigna, and for all types of breast cancer (pN0–1), such as MammaPrint and Genomic Grade Index, may be used in conjunction with all clinicopathological factors, to help in treatment decision making.”
- In 2019, ESMO stated: “Validated gene expression profiles may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and help in adjuvant ChT [chemotherapy] decision making."[16]

Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention

The Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP, 2009) Working Group reviewed the evidence for MammaPrint and concluded:[17]

- "It is unclear what population of patients would derive benefit from use of the test, and what the magnitude of that benefit would be. Prospective data from trials like MINDACT will be extremely valuable."
- "Overall, published evidence supports MammaPrint as a better predictor of the risk of distant recurrence than traditionally used tumor characteristics or algorithms, but its performance in therapeutically homogeneous populations is not yet known with precision, and it is unclear for how many women the lowest predicted risks are low enough to forgo chemotherapy."
- "No evidence is available to permit conclusions regarding the clinical utility of MammaPrint to select women who will benefit from chemotherapy."
- "To conclude, the literature on the 70-gene signature includes numerous studies that focused more on its biological underpinning and less on the clinical implications of this gene expression profile, although it has now received FDA approval for clinical use."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Clinical Practice Guidelines for Breast Cancer stated:[18]

- In the current NCCN guidelines for breast cancer MammaPrint is listed as a prognostic gene expression assay for consideration of addition of adjuvant systemic chemotherapy to adjuvant endocrine therapy.
- MammaPrint is considered evidence and consensus category 1 for prognostic assessment in node-negative and 1-3 node positive breast cancer.
- These guidelines consider the therapeutic predictive value of this assay as "not determined".

Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care

The Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care (PEBC, 2022) conducted a systematic review of the literature to serve as the basis of their clinical practice guideline. The clinical practice guideline for the clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer stated the following regarding MammaPrint:[19]

- "In patients with early-stage estrogen receptor (ER)-positive/human epidermal growth factor 2 (HER2)-negative breast cancer, clinicians should consider using multigene profiling assays (i.e., Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna, EndoPredict, and the Breast Cancer Index) to help guide the use of systemic therapy."

- "In patients with early-stage node-negative ER-positive/HER2-negative disease, clinicians may use a low-risk result from Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna, EndoPredict/EPclin, or Breast Cancer Index assays to support a decision not to use adjuvant chemotherapy."
- "In postmenopausal patients with ER-positive/HER2-negative tumours and one to three nodes involved (N1a disease), clinicians may withhold chemotherapy based on a low-risk Oncotype DX or MammaPrint score if the decision is supported by other clinical, pathological, or patient-related factors."

St. Gallen International Expert Consensus

The St. Gallen International Expert Consensus (2017) stated:[20]

- “The panel agreed that there was no role in clinical low risk cases [such as pT1a/b, grade 1 (G1), ER high, N0] and similar settings where chemotherapy would not be indicated under any circumstances.”
- “The panel agreed that a number of gene expression signatures served as prognostic markers in the setting of adjuvant endocrine therapy in node-negative breast cancers, including the 21 gene recurrence score, the 70 gene signature, the PAM50 ROR scoreV R, the EpClin scoreV R, and the Breast Cancer Index V R. The Panel endorsed all of these assays for guiding the decision on adjuvant chemotherapy in node-negative tumors as they all identify node-negative cases at low risk, with an excellent prognosis that would not warrant chemotherapy.”
- “The panel agreed that gene expression signatures offered information that can refine the prognosis for node-positive breast cancers. However, the Panel did not uniformly endorse the use of gene expression signatures for making treatment decisions regarding adjuvant chemotherapy in node positive cases.”
- “The panel did not recommend the use of gene expression signatures for choosing whether to recommend extended adjuvant endocrine treatment, as no prospective data exist and the retrospective data were not considered sufficient to justify the routine use of genomic assays in this setting.”
- “In patients who are not candidates for adjuvant chemotherapy owing to comorbid health conditions or tumor stage/risk, or in patients who ‘obviously’ need adjuvant chemotherapy, typically including stage III breast cancer, there is no routine need for genomic tests.”
- “In general the zone ‘in between’ is where genomic assays may be most valuable. These would often be patients with tumors between 1 and 3 cm, with zero to two or three positive lymph nodes, and intermediate proliferative fraction. Multigene assay should not be the only factor considered in making a decision to proceed or to avoid chemotherapy.”
- In 2019, the panel stated they “believed strongly that genomic assays are valuable for determining whether or not to recommend adjuvant chemotherapy in T1/T2 N0 ER-positive breast cancers, and recognized the value of such tests in patients with ER-positive tumors and limited nodal involvement”[21]

US Food and Drug Administration

The US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) cleared Mammaprint for clinical use on fresh tissue samples in 2007.[9] The FDA cleared Mammaprint for clinical use on FFPE samples in 2015.[1]

Selected Relevant Publications

The following are selected relevant publications related to additional indications for the use of MammaPrint. Evidence for each is summarized below. In summary, well-designed studies are needed to assess if MammaPrint can identify individuals who would benefit from neoadjuvant systemic therapy or if the test can identify individuals who may have no or limited endocrine therapy.

Neoadjuvant treatment decision making

Studies have investigated the use of MammaPrint in neoadjuvant treatment decision making.[9,11,22-24] Common limitations across the evidence include: pathological complete response was used a surrogate outcome for long-term survival, there were limited follow-up periods for other survival outcomes, the study populations were under-powered, and treatment decisions and outcome analyses were combined with the BluePrint subtyping assay.

Endocrine therapy management in individuals with early stage breast cancer

There is limited low-quality evidence supporting the use of MammaPrint for endocrine therapy (ET) management in individuals with early-stage breast cancer.[12,25-28] Based on the studies, the long-term consequences of limiting or omitting adjuvant ET altogether remain unclear. Common limitations identified across the evidence include: limited sample-sizes, relatively short follow-up periods, distant metastasis-free interval was used as a surrogate for long-term survival outcomes, and the use of risk groups not defined by the manufacturer.

Criteria

Introduction

Request for MammaPrint testing are reviewed using these criteria.

- Previous Testing:
  - No repeat MammaPrint testing on the same tumor when a result was successfully obtained, and
  - No previous gene expression assay (e.g. Prosigna) performed on the same tumor when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- Testing Multiple Samples:

- When more than one breast cancer primary is diagnosed:
  - There should be reasonable evidence that the tumors are distinct (e.g., bilateral, different quadrants, different histopathologic features, etc.), and
  - There should be no evidence from either tumor that chemotherapy is indicated (e.g., histopathologic features or previous MammaPrint result of one tumor suggest chemotherapy is indicated), and
  - If both tumors are to be tested, both tumors must independently meet the required clinical characteristics outlined below.

- Required Clinical Characteristics:
  - Invasive breast cancer meeting all of the following criteria:
    - Tumor size >0.5cm (5mm) in greatest dimension (T1b-T3), and
    - Estrogen receptor positive (ER+), and
    - HER2 negative, and
  - Individual has involvement of 0-3 ipsilateral axillary lymph nodes, and
  - Chemotherapy is a treatment option for the individual; results from this MammaPrint test will be used in making chemotherapy treatment decisions, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

81521 and 81523 may not be reimbursed for the same specimen.

For billing purposes, the use of 81521 and 81523 are not interchangeable; MammaPrint must be billed with the code that reflects the platform used (81521 for microarray or 81523 for NGS).

References

Introduction

These reference are cited in this guideline.

1. Agendia. MammaPrint Test. Available at: https://agendia.com/mammaprint
2. Agendia. MammaPrint High Risk Sample Report. Available at: https://www.agendia.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/MammaPrint-HighRiskSampleReport_2019.pdf

3. Agendia. MammaPrint Low Risk Sample Report. Available at: https://www.agendia.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/MammaPrintLowRiskSampleReport_2019.pdf

4. Agendia. Clinical trials. Available at: https://www.agendia.com/clinical-trials

5. Cardoso F, van't Veer LJ, Bogaerts J, et al. 70-gene signature as an aid to treatment decisions in early-stage breast cancer. *N Engl J Med.* 2016;375(8):717-729. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1602253.

6. Pérez Ramírez S, Del Monte-Millán M, López-Tarruella S, et al. Prospective, multicenter study on the economic and clinical impact of gene-expression assays in early-stage breast cancer from a single region: the PREGECAM registry experience. *Clin Transl Oncol.* 2020;22(5):717-724. doi: 10.1007/s12094-019-02176-x

7. Soliman H, Shah V, Srkalovic G, et al. MammaPrint guides treatment decisions in breast cancer: Results of the IMPACt trial. *BMC Cancer.* 2020;20(1). doi: 10.1186/s12885-020-6534-z.

8. Tsai M, Lo S, Audeh W, et al. Association of 70-gene signature assay findings with physicians' treatment guidance for patients with early breast cancer classified as intermediate risk by the 21-gene assay. *JAMA Oncology.* 2018;4(1):e173470. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2017.3470.

9. Pusztai L, Yau C, Wolf DM, et al. Durvalumab with olaparib and paclitaxel for high-risk HER2-negative stage II/III breast cancer: Results from the adaptively randomized I-SPY2 trial. *Cancer Cell*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2021.05.009.

10. Dubsky P, Van't Veer L, Gnant M, et al. A clinical validation study of MammaPrint in hormone receptor-positive breast cancer from the Austrian Breast and Colorectal Cancer Study Group 8 (ABCSG-8) biomarker cohort. *ESMO Open*. 2021;6(1):100006. doi: 10.1016/j.esmoop.2020.100006.

11. Du L, Yau C, Brown-Swigart L, et al. Predicted sensitivity to endocrine therapy for stage II-III hormone receptor-positive and HER2-negative (HR+/HER2-) breast cancer before chemo-endocrine therapy. *Ann Oncol*. 2021;32(5):642-651. doi: 10.1016/j.annonc.2021.02.011.

12. Piccart M, van 't Veer LJ, Poncet C, et al. 70-gene signature as an aid for treatment decisions in early breast cancer: updated results of the phase 3 randomised MINDACT trial with an exploratory analysis by age. *Lancet Oncol*. 2021;22(4):476-488. doi: 10.1016/s1470-2045(21)00007-3.

13. US Food and Drug Administration. FDA clears breast cancer specific molecular prognostic test. Available at https://wayback.archive-it.org/7993/20170113091918/http://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/2007/ucm108836.htm

14. Andre F, Ismaila N, Allison K, et al. Biomarkers for Adjuvant Endocrine and Chemotherapy in Early-Stage Breast Cancer: ASCO Guideline Update. *J Clin Oncol*. 2022 Jun 1;40(16):1816-1837.

15. Senkus E, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Primary breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow up. *Ann Oncol*. 2015;26(5): v8-v30.

16. Cardoso F, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Early breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol*. 2019;30(10):1194-1220.

17. Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Working Group. Recommendations from the EGAPP Working Group: can tumor gene expression profiling improve outcomes in patients with breast cancer? *Genet Med*. 2009 Jan;11(1):66-73. Available at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2743614/

18. National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Breast Cancer. V.4.2022. Available at http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/breast.pdf.

19. Blanchette P, Sivajohanathan D, Bartlett J, et al. Clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer: an Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) clinical practice guideline. *Curr Oncol*. 2022;29(4):2599-2616.

20. Curigliano C, Burstein HJ, Winer EP, et al. De-escalating and escalating treatments for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International expert consensus on the primary therapy of early breast cancer 2017. *Ann Oncol*. 2017: 1700-1712.

21. Burstein HJ, Curigliano G, Loibl S, et al. Estimating the benefits of therapy for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International Consensus Guidelines for the primary therapy of early breast cancer 2019. *Ann Oncol.* 2019;30(10):1541-1557.

22. Goker E, Hendriks MP, van Tilburg M, et al. Treatment response and 5-year distant metastasis-free survival outcome in breast cancer patients after the use of MammaPrint and BluePrint to guide preoperative systemic treatment decisions. *Eur J Cancer*. 2022;167:92-102. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2022.03.003.

23. Whitworth P, Beitsch PD, Pellicane JV, et al. Age-Independent Preoperative Chemosensitivity and 5-Year Outcome Determined by Combined 70- and 80-Gene Signature in a Prospective Trial in Early-Stage Breast Cancer. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2022. doi: 10.1245/s10434-022-11666-2.

24. Crozier JA, Barone J, Whitworth P, et al. High concordance of 70-gene recurrence risk signature and 80-gene molecular subtyping signature between core needle biopsy and surgical resection specimens in early-stage breast cancer. *J Surg Oncol*. 2022;125(4):596-602. doi: 10.1002/jso.26780

25. Opdam M, van der Noort V, Kleijn M, et al. Limiting systemic endocrine overtreatment in postmenopausal breast cancer patients with an ultralow classification of the 70-gene signature. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2022;194(2):265-278. doi: 10.1007/s10549-022-06618-z

26. Cardozo L, Byng D, Drukker C. Outcome without any adjuvant systemic treatment in stage I ER+/HER2- breast cancer patients included in the MINDACT trial. *Ann Oncol*. 2022;33:310-320. doi: 10.1016/j.annonc.2021.11.014.

27. Cardozo LJMN, Drukker CA, Rutgers EJT, et al. Outcome of Patients With an Ultralow-Risk 70-Gene Signature in the MINDACT Trial. *J Clin Oncol.* 2022;40(12):1335-1345. doi: 10.1200/JCO.21.02019

28. Esserman LJ, Yau C, Thompson CK, et al. Use of molecular tools to identify patients with indolent breast cancers with ultralow risk over 2 decades. *JAMA Oncol*. 2017;3(11):1503-1510. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2017.1261

Marfan Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.202.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Marfan syndrome genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
FBN1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
FBN1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
FBN1 Sequencing	81408
TGFBR1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
TGFBR1 Sequencing	81405
TGFBR2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
TGFBR2 Sequencing	81405

What is Marfan syndrome?

Definition

Marfan syndrome is an autosomal dominant disorder that affects connective tissue in many parts of the body.

Incidence

Marfan syndrome affects 1 in 5,000 to 1 in 10,000 individuals.[1]

Symptoms

Symptoms can present in males or females at any age and typically worsen over time. Infants who present with symptoms typically have the most severe disease course.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Signs and symptoms of Marfan syndrome usually include (some combination of the following):[1]

- Cardiovascular system — dilatation of the aorta, predisposition for aortic tear or rupture, mitral valve prolapse (with or without congestive heart failure), tricuspid valve prolapse, and enlargement of the proximal pulmonary artery.[1]
- Skeletal system — long bone overgrowth and joint laxity, long arms and legs, scoliosis, sternum deformity (pectus excavatum or carinatum), pes planus, long thin fingers and toes, micrognathia, retrognathia, high-arched palate, deep set eyes, malar hypoplasia, downslanting palpebral fissures, and long thin face.[1]
- Ocular system — severe myopia, dislocated lens of eye (ectopia lentis), elongation of the globe with or without flattened cornea, detached retina, glaucoma, early cataracts.[1]
- Other symptoms – dural ectasia (stretching of the dural sac), hernias, stretch marks on the skin, and lung bullae.[1]

Cause

Marfan syndrome is caused by mutations in the FBN1 gene, located on chromosome 15.[1]

- Genetic testing for Marfan syndrome typically starts with sequencing of the FBN1 gene. If negative, deletion/duplication of FBN1 should be considered.[1]
    - Sequencing of the FBN1 gene will find a causative mutation in approximately 90-93% of people with a clinical diagnosis of Marfan syndrome.[1]
    - Deletions and duplications have been described in approximately 5% of individuals with a clinical diagnosis of Marfan syndrome.[1]
- Mutations in the TGFBR1 or TGFBR2 gene have been found in some individuals with a clinical suspicion of Marfan syndrome and no identifiable FBN1 mutation.[1] Mutations in TGFBR1/2, and 4 other genes, are associated with Loeys-Dietz syndrome (LDS). Some features of Marfan syndrome and LDS overlap. However, people with LDS typically have a greater risk of frequent aortic dissection and rupture at smaller dimensions and in early childhood.[1]
- The presence of a mutation in the FBN1 gene alone does not diagnose Marfan syndrome. FBN1 mutations may cause conditions other than Marfan syndrome. Conversely, some people who meet the clinical diagnostic criteria for Marfan syndrome do not have an identifiable FBN1 mutation.[1]

Inheritance

Marfan syndrome is inherited in an autosomal dominant fashion.[1]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Approximately 25% of cases of Marfan syndrome are the result of a new genetic change (de novo mutation) in the affected person and are not inherited from a carrier parent.[1]

Diagnosis

A clinical diagnosis of Marfan syndrome is made according to Ghent Criteria.[1-3]

- With no known family history, a Marfan syndrome diagnosis is confirmed if any ONE of the following is met:[1-3]
  - Significant aortic dilation (Z-score ≥2)/dissection + ectopia lentis**
  - Significant aortic dilation (Z-score ≥2)/dissection + FBN1 mutation
  - Aortic dilation/dissection + sufficient points from other system findings**
  - Ectopia lentis + FBN1 mutation known to be associated with aortic disease
- With a known family history, the presence of any ONE of the following is diagnostic:[1-3]
  - Ectopia lentis
  - Significant aortic root enlargement (Z-score ≥2 in those >20 years of age or ≥3 in those <20 years of age)**
  - Sufficient points (≥7) from other system findings**

** Marfan syndrome can be clinically diagnosed in these cases, provided there are not other findings that more strongly suggest Sphrintzen-Goldberg syndrome, Loeys-Dietz syndrome, or vascular Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, which have clinical overlap. Or, these conditions are unlikely based on genetic or collagen testing.

Systemic scoring system[1-3]

- Wrist and Thumb Sign - 3 points
- Wrist or Thumb Sign - 1 point
- Pectus Carinatum deformity - 2 points
- Pectus Excavatum or chest asymmetry -1 point
- Hindfoot deformity - 2 points
- Plan pes planus -1 point
- Pneumothorax - 2 points

- Dural Ectasia - 2 points
- Protrusio Acetabulae - 2 points
- Reduced upper seg/lower seg and inc. arm span/height ratios - 1 point
- Scoliosis or thoracolumbar kyphosis - 1 point
- Reduced elbow extension - 1 point
- 3 of 5 facial features: Dolichocephaly, enophthalmos, downslanting palpebral fissures, malar hypoplasia, retrognathia - 1 point
- Skin striae - 1 point
- Myopia - 1 point
- Mitral Valve Prolapse - 1 point

According to the Ghent criteria, many of the manifestations of Marfan syndrome can emerge with age. Therefore, it is not advisable to establish definitive alternative diagnosis in individuals younger than age 20 years who have some physical manifestations of Marfan syndrome but not enough for a clinical diagnosis. In this circumstance, the following is suggested:[2]

- “If the systemic score is <7 and/or borderline aortic root measurements (Z-score <3) are present (without an FBN1 pathogenic variant), use of the term ‘nonspecific connective tissue disorder’ is suggested until follow-up echocardiographic evaluation shows aortic root dilation (Z-score ≥3).” [2]
- "If an FBN1 pathogenic variant is identified in simplex or familial cases but aortic root Z-score is below 3.0, the term 'potential Marfan syndrome' should be used until the aorta reaches this threshold."[2]

Diagnostic evaluations recommended:

- Ophthalmologist evaluation with someone familiar with Marfan syndrome[1]
- Evaluation for skeletal manifestations by an orthopedist[1]
- Cardiovascular evaluations[1]
- Evaluation by a clinical geneticist and/or genetic counselor[1]

Management

The healthcare needs of individuals with Marfan syndrome are best managed by a multidisciplinary team including a clinical geneticist, cardiologist, ophthalmologist, orthopedist, and cardiothoracic surgeon. Management includes:

- Ophthalmology: annual examination with correction of refractive errors. Surgical removal of dislocated lens with artificial lens implantation.[1]

- Orthopedist: stabilization, and if needed surgical correction, of scoliosis. Repair of pectus deformity, although this is often cosmetic. Orthotics and arch supports as indicated.[1]
- Cardiology: annual echocardiography to monitor the dimensions of the ascending aorta. Medications (such as beta blockers or angiotensin receptor blockers) that reduce the stress on the aorta are usually started at diagnosis or with the notation of aortic dilatation that is significant and/or progressive.
    - Cardiothoracic surgery: "Surgical repair of the aorta is indicated either when the maximal measurement of the aortic root approaches 5.0 cm in adults or older children, when the rate of increase of the aortic root diameter approaches 0.5-1.0 cm per year, or if there is progressive and severe aortic regurgitation. For younger children, aortic root surgery should be considered once: (1) the rate of increase of the aortic root diameter approaches 0.5-1.0 cm per year, or (2) there is progressive and severe aortic regurgitation."[1] Children with Marfan syndrome may have severe and progressive mitral valve regurgitation with ventricular dysfunction requiring surgery.[1]

Avoidance of certain activities and agents are also recommended. Examples include:[1]

- Isometric exercises, contact sports, and competitive sports and activities that can exacerbate joint pain or cause injury
- Decongestants and excessive caffeine as these stimulate the cardiovascular system
- Medications that cause vasoconstriction
- Correction of refractive errors with LASIK

Survival

The greatest impact to the survival of individuals with Marfan syndrome are the manifestations in the cardiovascular system. With proper surveillance and management, the life expectancy of individuals with Marfan syndrome approximates that of individuals without Marfan syndrome.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Marfan syndrome may include known familial mutation testing, next generation sequencing, or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for

known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Additional Testing Information

Additional testing information includes the following:

TGFBR1/2 Testing

If a mutation is not found in FBN1 and there is a strong clinical suspicion of Marfan syndrome, TGFBR1/2 genetic testing may be indicated. Given the increased risk of aortic dissection and rupture at smaller dimensions and in early childhood in LDS,[1] it is important to confirm whether there is a mutation in one of these two genes.

Multi-Gene Panel Testing

There are other conditions which can cause familial aortic aneurysm and dissections and/or have overlapping features with Marfan syndrome. Many laboratories offer panel testing for FBN1 as well as other genes that cause these conditions.[1] Detection rates of expanded panels vary by laboratory and depend on the genes included and the methods used for testing.[1] A thorough clinical evaluation along with appropriate imaging studies will point to a specific diagnosis in many cases.[1] Testing for conditions that are clinically indicated is most appropriate.[1] Testing multiple genes, without supporting clinical features, has the potential to yield results that are difficult to interpret.[1] The chance that a variant of uncertain significance will be found increases as more genes are tested. According to the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics, “There is no case of classic, bona fide MFS due to mutations in a gene other than FBN1.” [5] Therefore, when

there is a strong clinical suspicion for Marfan syndrome, genetic testing for genes other than FBN1 is typically not needed, with the exception of TGFBR1/2 testing. For information on multigene panel testing that includes Marfan Syndrome, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder Testing,* as this testing is not addressed here.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Marfan syndrome.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

According to the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2012), “There is no case of classic, bona fide MFS [Marfan syndrome] due to mutations in a gene other than FBN1. However, current clinical molecular testing of FBN1 successfully detects mutations in such unequivocal patients in only about 90-95% of cases. For all of these reasons, searching for mutations in FBN1 continues to have a circumscribed role in the diagnosis of equivocal cases. Said differently, MFS remains, by and large, a clinical diagnosis.” [5]

American Heart Association and American College of Cardiology

The American Heart Association and American College of Cardiology published clinical practice guidelines for the diagnosis and management of aortic disease. They stated the following regarding genetic evaluation and family screening:[6]

- Risk factors for familial thoracic aortic disease (TAD), also known as heritable thoracic aortic disease (HTAD), were outlined as:
  - "TAD and syndromic features of Marfan syndrome, Loeys-Dietz syndrome, or vascular EDS syndrome
  - TAD presenting at <60 years
  - A family history of either TAD or peripheral/intracranial aneurysms in a first- or second-degree relative
  - A history of unexplained sudden death at a relatively young age in a first- or second-degree relative"
- "In patients with aortic root/ascending aortic aneurysms or aortic dissection, obtaining a multigenerational family history of TAD, unexplained sudden deaths, and peripheral and intracranial aneurysms is recommended."
- "In patients with aortic root/ascending aortic aneurysms or aortic dissection and risk factors for HTAD, genetic testing to identify pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants (ie, mutations) is recommended."

- "In patients with an established pathogenic or likely pathogenic variant in a gene predisposing to HTAD, it is recommended that genetic counseling be provided and the patient's clinical management be informed by the specific gene and variant in the gene."
- " In patients with TAD who have a pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant, genetic testing of at-risk biological relatives (ie, cascade testing) is recommended. In family members who are found by genetic screening to have inherited the pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant, aortic imaging with TTE (if aortic root and ascending aorta are adequately visualized, otherwise with CT or MRI) is recommended."
- " In a family with aortic root/ascending aortic aneurysms or aortic dissection, if the disease-causing variant is not identified with genetic testing, screening aortic imaging of at-risk biological relatives (ie, cascade testing) is recommended."
- "In patients with aortic root/ascending aortic aneurysms or aortic dissection, in the absence of either a known family history of TAD or pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant, screening aortic imaging of first-degree relatives is recommended."
- "In patients with acute type A aortic dissection, the diameter of the aortic root and ascending aorta should be recorded in the operative note and medical record to inform the management of affected relatives."

Canadian Cardiovascular Society

The Canadian Cardiovascular Society (CCS, 2014) stated the following:[7]

- “We recommend clinical and genetic screening for suspected Marfan syndrome to clarify the nature of the disease and provide a basis for individual counseling” (Strong recommendation, High quality evidence)
- “We recommend that genetic counselling and testing be offered to first degree relatives of patients in whom a causal mutation of a TAD-associated gene is identified. We recommend that aortic imaging be offered only to mutation carriers.” (Strong recommendation, low quality evidence)

Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand Cardiovascular Genetic Diseases Council

The Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand (CSANZ, 2017) Cardiovascular Genetic Diseases Council stated the following:[8]

- "A definitive molecular genetic diagnosis can clarify an equivocal clinical picture or result in a diagnosis in an apparently phenotypically normal individual. It is unknown at this stage what proportion of patients with these different genetic mutations will develop aortic dilatation or dissection. Identification of a causal mutation allows for the provision of accurate genetic counseling, the screening of at-risk family members and offers the possibility of accurate prenatal or preimplantation genetic diagnosis."

- "Molecular confirmation of a suspected clinical diagnosis is increasingly important for guiding patient management. As an example, an individual who looks marfanoid will have more extensive arterial imaging screening if identified to have a SMAD3 mutation as opposed to an FBN1 mutation."

European Society of Cardiology

The European Society of Cardiology (ESC, 2014) stated the following: [9]

- "Once a familial form of TAAD is highly suspected, it is recommended to refer the patient to a geneticist for family investigation and molecular testing." (Class I, Level C)

Joint Committee Guidelines

Joint evidence-based guidelines from the American College of Cardiology Foundation/ American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines, American Association for Thoracic Surgery, American College of Radiology, American Stroke Association, Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists, Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions, Society of Interventional Radiology, Society of Thoracic Surgeons, and Society for Vascular Medicine.
(ACCF/AHA/AATS/ACR/ASA/SCA/SCAI/SIR/STS/SVM, 2010) for the diagnosis and management of thoracic aortic disease include Marfan syndrome.[4] Genetic testing for Marfan syndrome is addressed in the following guidelines statements:

- "If the mutant gene (FBN1, TGFBR1, TGFBR2, COL3A1, ACTA2, MYH11) associated with aortic aneurysm and/or dissection is identified in a patient, first-degree relatives should undergo counseling and testing. Then, only the relatives with the genetic mutation should undergo aortic imaging." [Class 1, Level of Evidence C. Recommendation that procedure or treatment is useful/effective. It is based on very limited populations evaluated and only expert opinion, case studies or standard of care.]
- "The criteria for Marfan syndrome is based primarily on clinical findings in the various organ systems affected in the Marfan syndrome, along with family history and FBN1 mutations status."
- Recommend echo at baseline, repeat at 6 months to look for progression then yearly if stable (Class 1, Level of Evidence C).
- Determining genetic etiology guides prophylactic aortic surgery.

Selected Relevant Publications

An international group of Marfan syndrome experts initially proposed clinical diagnostic criteria for Marfan syndrome in 1996, called the Ghent nosology that gained wide acceptance.[10]

- The Ghent criteria were updated in 2010 and now address the role of FBN1 genetic testing in the diagnosis of Marfan syndrome.[2] They do not include guidelines about

when to test for a familial mutation, but do indicate that finding a familial mutation is not sufficient evidence alone to make a definitive diagnosis, stating: “If an FBN1 mutation is identified in sporadic or familial cases but aortic root measurements are still below Z=3, we propose to use the term 'potential MFS' [Marfan syndrome] until the aorta reaches threshold” [2]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Marfan syndrome testing are reviewed using the following criteria.

FBN1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of FBN1 that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - FBN1 mutation identified in 1st degree biological relative, OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - FBN1 mutation identified in a previous child or either parent, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

FBN1 Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous FBN1 sequencing, and
  - No known FBN1 mutation in the family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Genetic testing is necessary because there is uncertainty in the clinical diagnosis, and
    - Aortic root enlargement (Z-score greater than or equal to 2.0) and a systemic score less than 7, without ectopia lentis, or

    - Ectopia lentis, or

  - An individual has a clinical diagnosis of Marfan syndrome based on the revised Ghent Criteria, and
    - Genetic testing is needed in order to offer testing to family members, or
    - Genetic testing is needed for prenatal diagnosis purposes, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

FBN1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Criteria for FBN1 Sequencing are met, AND
- No previous deletion/duplication analysis of FBN1, AND
- No mutations detected in full sequencing of FBN1, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

TGFBR1/2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of TGFBR1/2 that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - TGFBR1/2 mutation identified in 1st degree biological relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

TGFBR2 Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous TGFBR2 testing performed, and
  - No mutations detected in full sequencing of FBN1, and
  - No mutations detected in deletion/duplication analysis of FBN1, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - There is a strong clinical suspicion of MFS based on the Ghent criteria (Member met testing guidelines for FBN1 sequencing), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

TGFBR1 Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous TGFBR1 testing performed, and
  - No mutations detected in full sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis of FBN1, and
  - No mutations detected in full sequencing of TGFBR2, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - There is a strong clinical suspicion of MFS based on the Ghent criteria (Member met testing guidelines for FBN1 sequencing), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references:

1. Dietz HC. FBN1-Related Marfan Syndrome. 2001 Apr 18 [Updated 2022 Feb 17]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1335/.

2. Loeys BL, Dietz HC, Braverman AC, et al. The revised Ghent nosology for the Marfan syndrome. *J Med Genet.* 2010 Jul;47(7):476-85.

3. Tinkle BT, Saal HM, Committee on Genetics. Health supervision guidelines for children with Marfan syndrome. *Pediatrics*. 2013;132(4): e1059-e1072.

4. Hiratzka LF, Bakris GL, Beckman JA, et al.; American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines; American Association for Thoracic Surgery; American College of Radiology;

American Stroke Association; Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists; Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions; Society of Interventional Radiology; Society of Thoracic Surgeons; Society for Vascular Medicine. 2010 ACCF/AHA/AATS/ACR/ASA/SCA/SCAI/SIR/STS/SVM Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of patients with thoracic aortic disease. A Report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines, American Association for Thoracic Surgery, American College of Radiology, American Stroke Association, Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists, Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions, Society of Interventional Radiology, Society of Thoracic Surgeons, and Society for Vascular Medicine. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2010 Apr 6;55(14):e27-e129.

5. Pyeritz RE, American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics. Evaluation of the adolescent or adult with some features of Marfan syndrome. *Genet Med.* 2012;14(1): 171-177.

6. Isselbacher EM, Preventza O, Black JH 3rd, et al. 2022 ACC/AHA Guideline for the Diagnosis and Management of Aortic Disease: A Report of the American Heart Association/American College of Cardiology Joint Committee on Clinical Practice Guidelines [published online ahead of print, 2022 Nov 2]. *Circulation*. 2022;10.1161/CIR.0000000000001106. doi:10.1161/CIR.0000000000001106.

7. Boodhwani M, Andelfinger G, Leipsic J, et al. Canadian Cardiovascular Society position statement on the management of thoracic aortic disease. *Can J Cardiol.* 2014 Jun;30(6):577-89.

8. Zentner D, West M, Ades LS. Update on the diagnosis and management of inherited aortopathies, including Marfan syndrome. *Heart Lung Circ*. 2017;26(6):536-544.

9. Erbel R, Aboyans, V, Boileau C, et al. 2014 ESC Guidelines on the diagnosis and treatment of aortic diseases: document covering acute and chronic aortic diseases of the thoracic and abdominal aorta of the adult. *Eur Heart J.* 2014. Nov 1;35(41):2873-926.

10. De Paepe A, Devereux RB, Dietz HC, et al. Revised diagnostic criteria for the Marfan syndrome. *Am J Med Genet.* 1996;62:417-426.

Maturity-Onset Diabetes of the Young Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.258.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Maturity-onset diabetes of the young genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
GCK Deletion/Duplication	81479
GCK Sequencing	81406
HNF1A Deletion/Duplication	81479
HNF1A Sequencing	81405
HNF4A Deletion/Duplication	81479
HNF4A Sequencing	81406
MODY Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
MODY Multigene Panel	81479

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What is MODY?

Definition

Maturity-onset diabetes of the young (MODY) is a type of monogenic diabetes characterized by non-insulin-dependent diabetes and early onset (usually before age 35).[1-4]

Incidence

Diabetes affects 30.3 million people in the United States, or 9.4% of the population.[5] The most common types of diabetes are type 1 and type 2. The genetic basis of these types of diabetes is largely unknown. The disease is thought to be the result of a combination of multiple genetic and environmental risk factors.[5] Monogenic forms of diabetes are rare, accounting for approximately 2% of all diabetes cases.[1-3]

Symptoms

Diabetes is a disorder that results in elevated blood glucose. Over time, the disorder can cause various health problems, including diseases of the heart, kidneys, eyes, and nervous system.

Cause

Monogenic forms of diabetes are caused by a mutation in a single gene. There are at least 14 known MODY genes. Three genes account for the majority of cases.[1-4]

- MODY3: Mutations in the hepatocyte nuclear factor-1 alpha (HNF1A) gene are the most common cause of MODY, accounting for 30-65% of all cases. This type is characterized by a progressive insulin secretory defect due to beta-cell failure. Laboratory evaluations are negative for pancreatic islet cell antibodies (ruling out type 1) and glycosuria is detectable even at low blood glucose levels (<10 mmol/l). Treatment of choice for people with this type of MODY is sulfonylureas, and a majority of patients can be transferred from insulin to oral agents.
- MODY2: Mutations in the glucokinase gene (GCK) are the next most common cause of MODY, accounting for approximately 30-50% of cases. GCK encodes the glucokinase enzyme, which acts as the pancreatic glucose sensor. Mutations result in lifelong, stable, mild fasting hyperglycemia. HbA1C values are usually just above the high normal range. People with GCK mutations rarely require treatment. This type of MODY may be detected during pregnancy, when glucose tolerance testing is routinely performed.
- MODY1: Mutations in the hepatocyte nuclear factor-4 alpha (HNF4A) gene cause a clinical presentation similar to HNF1A. However, mutations in this gene are much less common (less than 10% of MODY). Age of onset may be later, and there is not a low renal threshold. HNF4A mutations can also cause high birth weight in newborns and transient neonatal hypoglycemia. These patients are also more sensitive to sulfonylurea treatment.

The remaining genes are rare causes of MODY, each accounting for less than 1% of cases:[1-4]

- MODY5: Caused by heterozygous mutations in HNF1B. The vast majority of HNF1B mutations cause Renal Cysts and Diabetes Syndrome, which is associated with diabetes, renal cysts, genitourinary malformations, pancreatic atrophy, hyperuricemia, and abnormal liver function tests.
- MODY8: Caused by heterozygous mutations in CEL. Affected individuals also have pancreatic exocrine dysfunction (diabetes-pancreatic-exocrine dysfunction syndrome).
- Others include: MODY4 (PDX1/IPF-1), MODY6 (NEUROD1), MODY7 (KLF11), MODY9 (PAX4), MODY10 (INS), MODY11 (BLK), MODY12 (ABCC8) and MODY13 (KCNJ11), APPL1 (MODY14).

Other monogenic causes of pediatric diabetes include the following (not meant to be an all-inclusive list):[2,6,7]

- Permanent neonatal diabetes mellitus (PNDM), defined as persistent hyperglycemia in the first 6 months of life. It is most commonly caused by mutations in the ABCC8, KCNJ11, and INS genes. Biallelic mutations in GCK and PDX1 are less common causes.
- Transient neonatal diabetes mellitus (TNDM), which accounts for ~50% of all neonatal diabetes. Affected individuals are at risk for recurrence later in life. 70% of TNDM cases are due to 6q24 methylation defects, while ABCC8 and KCNJ11 combined account for an additional 26% of cases.
- Cystic fibrosis, caused by biallelic CFTR mutations (for more information, see test-specific guideline, *Cystic Fibrosis Testing*)
- Immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, and enteropathy, X-linked (IPEX syndrome), due to mutations in FOXP3
- Maternally inherited diabetes and deafness (MIDD), caused by mutations in mitochondrial genes: MT-TL1, MT-TK, or MT-TE
- Wolcott-Rallison syndrome, due to mutations in EIF2AK3
- Wolfram syndrome, caused by mutations in WFS1 and less often CISD2
- Other genes associated with PNDM and extra-pancreatic features include GATA6, GLIS3, IER3IP1, NEUROG3, PTF1A, and RFX6.

Inheritance

MODY is typically inherited in an autosomal dominant manner.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each

offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Mutations that occur de novo in an affected individual, reduced penetrance, and variable expressivity have been reported.[4] Thus, the absence of a family history does not, by itself, rule out a diagnosis of MODY.

Diagnosis

Diabetes evaluations may include assessment of pancreatic autoantibodies, plasma glucose levels, hemoglobin A1C assessment (HbA1C), and oral glucose tolerance testing (OGTT). For young individuals in whom a diagnosis of type 1 or type 2 diabetes is considered unlikely, genetic testing for monogenic diabetes may be considered, especially in the presence of a strong family history.[5]

Management

Like other forms of diabetes, monogenic diabetes is treated with diet, oral antidiabetic agents, and/or insulin, as required for blood sugar regulation.[4] Most patients with MODY are not insulin-dependent. Knowledge of the specific genetic cause of MODY may help guide management.

Survival

Survival of affected individuals was reduced when compared with unaffected relatives, specifically with regard to cardiovascular-related causes of death. [8]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for MODY may include single gene sequence analysis, single gene deletion/duplication analysis, or multigene panels of various sizes.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

MODY multigene panels include a wide variety of genes associated with MODY and monogenic diabetes in general. Some panels may also include genes associated with other types of monogenic diabetes and glycemic disorders, such as neonatal diabetes, syndromic diabetes, and familial hyperinsulinism.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes guidelines and evidence pertaining to MODY testing.

American Diabetes Association

The American Diabetes Association (ADA, 2021) stated: “Children and adults, diagnosed in early adulthood, who have diabetes not characteristic of type 1 or type 2 diabetes that occurs in successive generations (suggestive of an autosomal dominant pattern of inheritance) should have genetic testing for maturity-onset diabetes of the young.”(Grade A recommendation)[9]

European Molecular Genetics Quality Network

The European Molecular Genetics Quality Network (EMQN, 2008) made the following recommendations for testing:[3]

- Testing for GCK mutations (presentation outside of pregnancy):
  - Persistent, stable elevation of fasting blood glucose (5.5-8 mmol/l)
  - HbA1c just above the upper limit of normal (rarely exceeds 7.5%)

  - Oral glucose tolerance testing demonstrates a small increment (4.6 mmol/l is often used to prioritize testing)
  - May have a family history consistent with autosomal dominant inheritance

- Testing for GCK mutations (for evaluation of gestational diabetes):
  - Persistent elevation of fasting blood glucose (5.5-8 mmol/l) before, during and after pregnancy
  - At least one oral glucose tolerance test with an increment of <4.6 mmol/l (either during or after pregnancy)

- Testing for HNF1A mutations:
  - Young-onset diabetes (<25 years old)
  - Non-insulin-dependent diabetes
  - Family history of diabetes (at least two generations)
  - Absence of pancreatic islet autoantibodies
  - Glycosuria at blood glucose levels <10 mmol/l
  - Marked sensitivity to sulfonylureas
  - Features suggestive of monogenic diabetes (lack of obesity or evidence of insulin resistance, absence of acanthosis nigricans, etc)

- Testing for HNF4A mutations:
  - Should be considered when HNF1A analysis is normal but the clinical features are strongly suggestive of HNF1A
  - “When diabetic family members have marked macrosomia (>4.4 kg at term) or if diazoxide-responsive neonatal hyperinsulinism has been diagnosed in the context of familial diabetes.”
  - “Macrosomic babies with diazoxide-responsive hyperinsulinism and a strong family history of diabetes should be considered for HNF4A mutation screening.”

- Syndromic forms of diabetes, including HNF1B and CEL mutations, “are not included in these guidelines since testing is guided by the non-endocrine pancreatic or extra-pancreatic clinical features.”

International Society for Pediatric and Adolescent Diabetes

The International Society for Pediatric and Adolescent Diabetes (ISPAD, 2018) made the following recommendations:[2]

- "All patients diagnosed with diabetes in the first 6 months of life should have immediate molecular genetic testing to define their subtype of monogenic neonatal diabetes mellitus (NDM), as type 1 diabetes is extremely rare in this subgroup (B)."
- "In patients diagnosed between 6 and 12 months of age, testing for NDM should be limited to those without islet antibodies as the majority of patients in this age group have type 1 diabetes (B)."
- “The diagnosis of maturity-onset diabetes of the young (MODY) should be suspected in cases with”
    - “A family history of diabetes in one parent and first degree relatives of that affected parent in patients who lack the characteristics of type 1 diabetes (no islet autoantibodies, low or no insulin requirements 5 years after diagnosis [stimulated C-peptide >200 pmol/L]) and lack the characteristics type 2 diabetes (marked obesity, acanthosis nigricans).”
    - “Mild stable fasting hyperglycemia which does not progress. Such cases should be tested for glucokinase (GCK-MODY) gene mutations, which is the commonest cause of persistent, incidental hyperglycemia in the pediatric population (B).”
- “Specific features can suggest subtypes of MODY, such as renal developmental disease or renal cysts (HNF1B-MODY) and macrosomia and/or neonatal hypoglycemia (HNF4A-MODY) (C).”
- “In familial autosomal dominant symptomatic diabetes, mutations in the hepatocyte nuclear factor 1α (HNF1A) gene (HNF1A-MODY) should be considered as the first diagnostic possibility, while mutations in the glucokinase gene (GCK-MODY) are the most common cause in the absence of symptoms or marked hyperglycemia (B).”
- “Three genes are responsible for the majority of MODY cases (GCK, HNF1A, and HNF4A) … However, at least 14 different genes have been reported to cause diabetes with a MODY-like phenotype, and some panels will include all of these genes, or possibly also many other genes associated with exceedingly rare recessive causes. In the modern era of expanded testing by many different laboratories, caution must be used when interpreting test results, as often there is very little information available to support the causality of rare variants in uncommon subtypes.”

National Academy of Clinical Biochemistry

The National Academy of Clinical Biochemistry (NACB, 2011) stated:[10]

- "Routine measurement of genetic markers is not of value at this time for the diagnosis or management of patients with type 1 diabetes. For selected diabetic syndromes, including neonatal diabetes, valuable information can be obtained with definition of diabetes-associated mutations. A (moderate)."

- "There is no role for routine genetic testing in patients with type 2 diabetes. These studies should be confined to the research setting and evaluation of specific syndromes. A (moderate)."

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2018 expert-authored review stated that MODY has an onset in adolescence or young adulthood, typically less than 35 years.[4]

- “Molecular genetic testing approaches to determine the associated MODY gene can include a combination of gene-targeted testing (serial singe-gene or multigene panel) and comprehensive genomic testing (chromosomal microarray analysis or exome sequencing), depending on the phenotype.”
- “Serial single-gene testing. Sequence analysis of the most likely genes is performed first. If no pathogenic variant is found, gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis to detect exon-sized deletions could be considered, especially for those genes (CEL, GCK, HNF1A, HNF1B, and HNF4A) in which whole-gene or multiexon deletions have been identified.”
- “A MODY multigene panel that includes the 14 known MODY-related genes and other genes of interest is most likely to identify the genetic cause of MODY at the most reasonable cost while limiting identification of variants of uncertain significance and pathogenic variants in genes that do not explain the underlying phenotype.”

  a) “The genes included in the panel and the diagnostic sensitivity of the testing used for each gene vary by laboratory and are likely to change over time.”

  b) “Some custom laboratory-designed multigene panels may include genes not associated with MODY but possibly associated with other types of monogenic diabetes; other custom laboratory-designed panels may not include the genes that rarely cause MODY.”

  c) “In some laboratories, panel options may include a custom laboratory-designed panel and/or custom phenotype-focused exome analysis that include genes specified by the clinician.”

  d) “Methods used in a panel may include sequence analysis, deletion/duplication analysis, and/or other non-sequencing-based tests. Note: Given that whole-gene and/or multiexon deletions have been identified in GCK, HNF1A, HNF1B, and HNF4A, a multigene panel that also includes deletion/duplication analysis is recommended.”

Criteria

Introduction

The following section includes medical necessity criteria for MODY testing. For gene testing in non-MODY contexts (e.g., neonatal diabetes, familial hyperinsulinism, etc.), refer to the general policies, *Genetic Testing to Diagnose Non-Cancer Conditions* and *Genetic Testing by Multigene Panels*, as appropriate.

HNF1A Sequencing and Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous HNF1A gene sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis, and
  - No known MODY mutation in biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member has a diagnosis of diabetes prior to 35 years of age, and
  - Member has a biological parent with diabetes, and
  - Member does NOT have symptoms consistent with a specific condition or specific gene mutation, and
  - Member does NOT have any of the following features:
    - Extra-pancreatic manifestations (e.g., congenital malformations and other signs of syndromic diabetes), or
    - Pancreatic autoantibodies suggestive of type 1 diabetes, or
    - Body mass index (BMI) greater than or equal to 35 kg/m^2, or
    - Acanthosis nigricans, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HNF4A Sequencing and Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous HNF4A gene sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis, and

  - No known MODY mutation in biologic relative, and
  - Member has previous HNF1A testing with no deleterious mutation found, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

GCK Sequencing and Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous GCK gene sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis, and
  - No known MODY mutation in biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member has previous HNF1A testing with no deleterious mutation found, or
  - Member has a personal history of the following features presenting outside of pregnancy:
    - Persistent, stable elevation of fasting blood glucose (5.5-8 mmol/L), and
    - HbA1C that is no more than mildly elevated (less than or equal to 7.5%), and
    - At least one oral glucose tolerance test demonstrates a small increment (less than 4.6 mmol/L), or
  - Member has a personal history of the following features in the context of gestational diabetes:
    - Persistent elevation of fasting blood glucose (5.5-8 mmol/L) before, during, and after pregnancy, and
    - At least one oral glucose tolerance test demonstrates a small increment (less than 4.6 mmol/L) either during or after pregnancy, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Sequencing and Deletion/Duplication Analysis of ABCC8, BLK, CEL, HNF1B, INS, KCNJ11, KLF11, NEUROD1, PAX4, and PDX1

Sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis of these genes in the context of MODY testing is not a covered benefit.

- The clinical utility of these tests for the evaluation of MODY has not been well established. Mutations in HNF1A, GCK, and HNF4A are responsible for the majority of cases of MODY, making them the most common known genetic causes of the

disorder. There are other genes associated with MODY; however, mutations in each gene account for a small percentage of cases of MODY. Therefore, incremental mutation yield of individual gene testing is expected to be very low. In addition, medical management guidelines have not been established for most of these forms of MODY.

- Gene testing is not covered strictly for the indication of MODY testing. Testing in other contexts may meet medical necessity criteria (e.g., HNF1B testing for individuals with symptoms of Renal Cysts and Diabetes Syndrome, CEL testing for individuals with diabetes and pancreatic exocrine dysfunction, or certain gene tests for individuals with neonatal diabetes or familial hyperinsulinism). For gene testing in non-MODY contexts, refer to *Genetic Testing for Non-Cancer Conditions*.

MODY Multigene Panel Testing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous MODY genetic testing, and
  - No known MODY mutation in biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member has a diagnosis of diabetes prior to 35 years of age, and
  - Member has a family history of diabetes consistent with autosomal dominant inheritance, and
  - Member does NOT have symptoms consistent with a specific condition or specific gene mutation, and
  - Member does NOT have any of the following features:
    - Extra-pancreatic manifestations (e.g., congenital malformations and other signs of syndromic diabetes), or
    - Pancreatic autoantibodies suggestive of type 1 diabetes, or
    - Body mass index (BMI) greater than or equal to 35 kg/m^2, or
    - Acanthosis nigricans, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

- When a panel is billed with an appropriate panel code (e.g., 81479) and the member meets the above medical necessity criteria, the entire panel will be approved.
- When multiple CPT codes (e.g., Tier 2 MoPath codes 81400-81408) are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, eviCore will redirect to the panel code(s) (e.g., 81479).
- If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.
    - In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.
    - When a MODY multigene panel is billed with multiple stacked codes, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement:
        - HNF1A
        - GCK
        - HNF4A

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Genetic and Rare Diseases Information Center. Maturity-onset diabetes of the young. Available at https://rarediseases.info.nih.gov/diseases/3697/maturity-onset-diabetes-of-the-young.

2. Hattersley AT, Greeley SAW, Polak M, et al. ISPAD Clinical Practice Consensus Guidelines 2018: The diagnosis and management of monogenic diabetes in children and adolescents. *Pediatr Diabetes*. 2018;19 Suppl 27:47-63. doi:10.1111/pedi.12772.

3. Ellard S, Bellanne-Chantelot C, Hattersley AT. Best practice guidelines for the molecular genetic diagnosis of maturity-onset diabetes of the young. *Diabetologia.* 2008;51(4):546-553.

4. Naylor R, Knight Johnson A, delGaudio D. Maturity-Onset Diabetes of the Young Overview. 2018 May 24. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK500456/

5. National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases. Diabetes Overview. Available at: https://www.niddk.nih.gov/health-information/diabetes/overview.

6. De Leon DD, Stanley CA. Permanent Neonatal Diabetes Mellitus. 2008 Feb 8 [Updated 2016 Jul 29]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1447/.

7. Temple IK, Mackay DJG. Diabetes Mellitus, 6q24-Related Transient Neonatal. 2005 Oct 10 [Updated 2018 Sep 13]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1534/.

8. Steele AM, Shields BM, Shepherd M, Ellard S, Hattersley AT, Pearson ER. Increased all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in monogenic diabetes as a result of mutations in the HNF1A gene. *Diabet Med*. 2010;27(2):157-161. doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2009.02913.x.

9. American Diabetes Association. 2. Classification and Diagnosis of Diabetes: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes-2021. *Diabetes Care*. 2021;44(Suppl 1):S15-S33. doi: 10.2337/dc21-S002. Erratum in: *Diabetes Care*. 2021;44(9):2182.

10. Guidelines and recommendations for laboratory analysis in the diagnosis and management of diabetes mellitus. The American Association for Clinical Chemistry, Inc. and the American Diabetes Association. 2011. Editor: Sacks DB.

Microsatellite Instability and Immunohistochemistry Testing in Cancer

MOL.TS.356.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Microsatellite instability and immunohistochemistry testing in cancer is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Immunohistochemistry Tumor Screening (e.g. MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2), each additional single antibody stain procedure	88341
Immunohistochemistry Tumor Screening (e.g. MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2), initial single antibody stain procedure	88342
Microsatellite Instability	81301

What are microsatellite instability and immunohistochemistry tests?

Definition

Microsatellite instability (MSI) testing can be accomplished via a number of modalities including: 1) DNA electropherogram which compares normal and tumor tissue to detect size changes within microsatellites (stretches of repetitive DNA), 2) next generation sequencing, which may evaluate microsatellite size distribution using tumor alone (compared to a control population), and 3) immunohistochemistry (IHC), which analyzes whether protein expression of certain genes involved in mismatch repair (MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, and PMS2) is present or absent via staining of tumor samples.[1] Although these types of changes are identified in many cancer types, they are most commonly seen in tumors associated with Lynch Syndrome.

Lynch Syndrome

Lynch syndrome, also called hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC), is the most common known hereditary cause of colon and endometrial cancer. It affects approximately 1 in 35 colorectal and endometrial cancer patients and around 1 in 370 individuals in the general population. Lynch syndrome accounts for 3% of all colorectal and endometrial cancer cases.[2-5] Family history alone is unreliable for identifying Lynch syndrome cases.[2,5]

Cancer Risks

Lynch syndrome is associated with a high lifetime risk for colorectal cancer (up to 80%) and endometrial cancer (25-60%), diagnosed at an earlier than usual age. The risk is also increased for small bowel, stomach, ovarian, pancreatic, ureteral and renal pelvis, biliary tract, brain, sebaceous adenoma, and keratoacanthoma tumors.[2,5,6]

Identifying at-risk individuals is necessary for appropriate surveillance and risk reduction.[2,5]

Cause

Lynch syndrome is caused by mutations in the following mismatch repair genes: MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, and PMS2.[5] An additional gene called EPCAM (or TACSTD1) has been found to account for <10% of Lynch syndrome cases.[5]

Inheritance

Lynch syndrome gene mutations are inherited in an autosomal dominant manner. In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Lynch syndrome mutations inherited in an autosomal recessive manner cause Constitutional MMR-Deficiency syndrome (CMMR-D).[5,6] If both parents have a mutation in the same Lynch syndrome gene, the risk for a child to have CMMR-D is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Tumor Screening

Individuals with colorectal or endometrial cancer due to Lynch syndrome often have abnormal immunohistochemistry (IHC) and/or microsatellite instability (MSI) results upon tumor testing. These tests have good sensitivity and can identify individuals at sufficient risk for Lynch syndrome to warrant follow-up genetic testing.[2]

Tumor screening is generally offered to those with colorectal or endometrial cancer (see guidelines below).[2,7-9]

Test information

Introduction

Both IHC and MSI testing evaluate formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tumor tissue for evidence of mismatch repair defects. Lynch syndrome is caused by mutations in mismatch repair genes.

- No specific tumor screening strategy has been recommended, but studies suggest that both MSI and IHC are cost-effective.[2,3]
- MSI and IHC together have better sensitivity for Lynch syndrome than either test alone[5], and may be used simultaneously or sequentially.

Immunohistochemistry

Immunohistochemistry (IHC) can detect the presence or absence of MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, ± PMS2 mismatch repair proteins.[2,6]

- Tissue is stained using primary and secondary antibodies. Then a substrate is added. The reaction occurs creating a precipitate that is a visual representation of where the target is bound to the primary antibody.
- Most Lynch syndrome-causing mutations result in protein truncation or absent protein expression[8], which leads to abnormal IHC staining. As a result, IHC will detect an estimated 74-94% of underlying Lynch syndrome mutations in colorectal tumors.[3,10] IHC has the distinct benefit of identifying the gene most likely to have a mutation.[5,10] DNA testing can then be targeted to that specific gene.

Microsatellite Instability

Microsatellite Instability (MSI) testing evaluates formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tumor tissue for evidence of mismatch repair (MMR) defects. MSI testing can be done on many different cancer types. It is commonly used to screen for Lynch syndrome. Recently, MSI has been identified as a prognostic factor for other cancer types in regards to immune checkpoint inhibitor therapies.[11]

- MSI testing may be performed via PCR (polymerase chain reaction) or NGS (next generation sequencing).
    - PCR: DNA is isolated from the tumor and control tissue followed by amplification of microsatellite sequences. Then capillary electrophoresis is performed and the data is analyzed
    - NGS: identifies MMR pathway deficiencies by comparing sequencing reads around microsatellite regions in the tumor to a control (or control population) and/or by counting mutations present in exons that are absent from cancer and population databases.[12,13]

- MSI can indicate there is a problem with the mismatch repair (MMR) mechanism. MMR deficiencies can be found through IHC, and abnormal IHC results can be indicative of Lynch syndrome.
- Lynch syndrome mutations often cause the size of microsatellites to be unstable.[4] When tumor tissue shows high microsatellite instability (MSI-H), it is indirect evidence of an underlying Lynch syndrome gene mutation. Depending on the panel of MSI markers, 80-91% of MLH1 and MSH2 mutations and 55-77% of MSH6 and PMS2 mutations will be detected by MSI testing.[3]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes guidelines and evidence pertaining to MSI and IHC testing.

American College of Gastroenterology

The American College of Gastroenterology (ACG, 2015) stated:[14]

- "All newly diagnosed colorectal cancers (CRCs) should be evaluated for mismatch repair deficiency. Analysis may be done by immunohistochemical testing for the MLH1/MSH2/MSH6/PMS2 proteins and/or testing for microsatellite instability (MSI). Tumors that demonstrate loss of MLH1 should undergo BRAF testing or analysis for MLH1 promoter hypermethylation."

American Gastroenterology Association

The American Gastroenterology Association (AGA, 2015) recommended "testing the tumors of all patients with colorectal cancer with either immunohistochemistry (IHC) or for microsatellite instability (MSI) to identify potential cases of Lynch syndrome versus doing no testing for Lynch syndrome".[7]

Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention Working Group

An evidence-based recommendation from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention sponsored Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention Working Group (EGAPP, 2009) found sufficient evidence to recommend Lynch syndrome tumor screening to all individuals with newly diagnosed colorectal cancer since morbidity and mortality can be significantly improved for the patient and at-risk relatives through management changes once Lynch syndrome is diagnosed.[3]

Food and Drug Administration

The US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved "Keytruda for the treatment of adult and pediatric patients with unresectable or metastatic solid tumors that have high microsatellite instability (MSI-H) or mismatch repair deficiency (dMMR). This indication covers patients with solid tumors that have progressed following prior treatment and

who have no satisfactory alternative treatment options and patients with colorectal cancer that has progressed following treatment with certain chemotherapy drugs." [15]

MSI and/or IHC testing is also required for prescribing / patient selection per FDA labeling for multiple other cancer types.[16]

Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer

The Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer (MSTF, 2014) published a consensus statement on genetic evaluation for Lynch syndrome and recommended:[8]

- "Testing for MMR deficiency of newly diagnosed CRC should be performed. This can be done for all CRCs, or CRC diagnosed at age 70 years or younger, and in individuals older than 70 years who have a family history concerning for LS."
- "Analysis can be done by IHC testing for the MLH1 / MSH2 / MSH6 / PMS2 proteins and / or testing for MSI."
- "Tumors that demonstrate loss of MLH1 should undergo BRAF testing or analysis of MLH1 promoter hypermethylation."

The Task Force additionally endorsed utilizing The Colorectal Cancer Risk Assessment Tool to aid in identifying individuals with possible Lynch syndrome.[8,17]

The Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer is composed of gastroenterology specialists with a special interest in CRC, representing the following major gastroenterology professional organizations: American College of Gastroenterology, American Gastroenterological Association Institute, and the American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy. Also, experts on LS from academia and private practice were invited authors of this guideline. Representatives of the Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Colorectal Cancer and the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons also reviewed this manuscript. In addition to the Task Force and invited experts, the practice committees and Governing Boards of the American Gastroenterological Association Institute, American College of Gastroenterology, American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy reviewed and approved this document.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2021) published practice guidelines that addressed MSI and IHC tumor screening for Lynch syndrome:[2]

- "The panel recommends universal screening of all CRCs and endometrial cancers to maximize sensitivity for identifying individuals with Lynch syndrome (LS) and to simplify care processes."
- "The panel also recommends considering tumor screening for MMR deficiency for sebaceous neoplasms as well as the following adenocarcinomas: small bowel, gastric, pancreas, biliary tract, brain, bladder, urothelial, and adrenocortical cancers regardless of age at diagnosis."

- "Counseling by an individual with expertise in genetics is not required prior to routine tumor testing. An infrastructure needs to be in place to handle the screening results."
- "Abnormal MLH1 IHC should be followed by either germline genetic testing or tumor testing for MLH1 methylation for colorectal or endometrial cancers. Alternatively for colorectal cancers with loss of MLH1 on IHC, the tumor can be tested for a BRAF V600E pathogenic variant. "
- "There is a 5%–10% false-negative rate with IHC testing."
- “An alternative approach is to test all patients with CRC diagnosed prior to age 70 years plus patients diagnosed at older ages who meet the Bethesda guidelines.”
- “This approach gave a sensitivity of 95.1% (95%CI, 89.8-99.0%) and a specificity of 95.5% (95%CI, 94.7-96.1%). This level of sensitivity was better than that of both the revised Bethesda and Jerusalem (testing all patients diagnosed with CRC at age <70) recommendations. While this new selective strategy failed to identify 4.9% of Lynch syndrome cases, it resulted in approximately 35% fewer tumors undergoing MMR testing.”
- Individuals meeting revised Bethesda criteria would include:[18]
    - Colorectal cancer diagnosed before age 50
    - Presence of synchronous or metachronous colorectal cancer, or colorectal cancer with other Lynch syndrome-associated tumors*, regardless of age
    - Microsatellite unstable (MSI-H) tumor pathology before age 60 (e.g., tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes, Crohn’s-like lymphocytic reaction, mucinous/signet-ring differentiation, medullary growth pattern, or other reported features)
    - Colorectal cancer diagnosed in a patient with at least one first-degree relative (parent, sibling, child) with a Lynch syndrome-related tumor*, one of whom was diagnosed before age 50
    - Colorectal cancer diagnosed in a patient with at least two first- or second-degree relatives with Lynch syndrome-related tumors * at any age
- MSI and/or IHC testing is also recommended by NCCN for multiple other cancer types.[19]

Note * Lynch syndrome-associated tumors include colorectal, endometrial, small bowel, stomach, ovarian, pancreatic, ureteral and renal pelvis, biliary tract, brain tumors (usually glioblastomas associated with Turcot syndrome variant), sebaceous adenomas, and keratoacanthomas (associated with Muir-Torre syndrome variant).

National Society of Genetic Counselors

A National Society of Genetic Counselors and the Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Colorectal Cancer (NSGC and CGA-ICC, 2012) Joint Practice Guideline made the following recommendations:[20]

- “Microsatellite instability (MSI) and immunohistochemistry (IHC) tumor analyses should be performed on CRC or endometrial cancers as the first-line testing strategy for any patient being evaluated for Lynch syndrome (this includes individuals with CRC or endometrial cancer who meet Amsterdam I or II criteria or Bethesda guidelines).”
- “MSI testing should include, at a minimum, the five markers included in the NCI panel.”
- “MSI and IHC should be performed on pretreated specimens.”
- “MSI and IHC can be technically challenging assays and should be performed in laboratories that have experience with these tests to minimize the possibility of false positive or false negative results.”
- “MSI and IHC should be performed, when possible, on an affected relative’s tumor when an unaffected patient is being evaluated for Lynch syndrome.”
- “Direct germline genetic testing (refers to both DNA sequencing and a technology that detects large rearrangements, insertions, deletions and duplications) may be considered on an affected or unaffected patient being evaluated for Lynch syndrome when MSI and IHC testing are not feasible.”
- The guideline also noted: “Approximately 25% of individuals with Lynch syndrome are not going to meet Amsterdam or Bethesda criteria so limiting MSI and IHC to individuals who meet these criteria only is inadequate and will miss a large number of individuals with Lynch syndrome.”

National Institute for Health Care Excellence

The National Institute for Health Care Excellence (NICE, 2020) published a guideline for individuals with endometrial cancer that stated the following with regard to MSI/IHC testing:[21]

- "Offer testing for Lynch syndrome to people who are diagnosed with endometrial cancer. Use immunohistochemistry (IHC) to identify tumours with mismatch repair (MMR) deficiency:
    - If IHC is abnormal with loss of MLH1, or loss of both MLH1 and PMS2 protein expression, do MLH1 promoter hypermethylation testing of tumour DNA. If MLH1 promoter hypermethylation is not detected, offer germline genetic testing to confirm Lynch syndrome.
    - If IHC is abnormal with loss of MSH2, MSH6 or isolated PMS2 protein expression, offer germline genetic testing to confirm Lynch syndrome."

Society of Gynecologic Oncology

The Society of Gynecologic Oncology (SGO, 2014) recommended “all women who are diagnosed with endometrial cancer should undergo systematic clinical screening for Lynch syndrome (review of personal and family history) and/or molecular screening.

Molecular screening of endometrial cancer for Lynch syndrome is the preferred strategy when resources are available". Universal molecular tumor testing for either all endometrial cancer or cancers diagnosed at age less than 60, regardless of personal or family cancer history, is a sensitive strategy for identifying women with Lynch syndrome.[22]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for microsatellite and immunohistochemistry testing in cancer are reviewed using these criteria.

Testing may be considered for individuals who meet ANY of the following criteria:

- Member has a tumor type that will benefit from information provided by the requested MSI or IHC test based on at least one of the following:
  - Member is diagnosed with one of the following cancer types:
    - colorectal cancer, regardless of age
    - endometrial cancer, regardless of age
    - gastric cancer, regardless of age
    - small bowel adenocarcinoma, regardless of age, OR
  - Member is diagnosed with another type of cancer, and
    - NCCN guidelines include MSI testing or IHC testing in the management algorithm for that particular cancer type, and
    - All other NCCN requirements are met (specific pathology findings, staging, etc.), OR
  - Treatment with Keytruda is being considered, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Li GM. Mechanisms and functions of DNA mismatch repair. *Cell Res*. 2008;18:85-98. doi: 10.1038/cr.2007.115

2. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal. Version 2.2021. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_colon.pdf.

3. Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Working Group. Recommendations from the EGAPP Working Group: genetic testing strategies in newly diagnosed individuals with colorectal cancer aimed at reducing morbidity and mortality from Lynch syndrome in relatives. *Genet Med.* 2009 Jan; 11(1):35-41.

4. Hampel, H. Genetic counseling and cascade genetic testing in Lynch syndrome. *Fam Cancer.* 2016; 15(3):423-427.

5. Idos G and Valle L. Lynch Syndrome. 2004 Feb 5 [Updated 2021 Feb 4]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2021. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1211/.

6. Hampel H, Bennet R, Buchanan A, et al. A practice guideline from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the National Society of Genetic Counselors: referral indications for cancer predisposition assessment. *Genet Med.* 2015; 17(1):70-87 Available at: https://www.acmg.net/docs/gim2014147a.pdf

7. Rubenstein JH, Enns R, Heidelbaugh J, et al. American Gastroenterological Association Institute Guideline on the Diagnosis and Management of Lynch Syndrome. *Gastroenterology.* 2015;149(3):777–782.

8. Giardiello FM, Allen J, Axilbund JE, et al. Guidelines on genetic evaluation and management of Lynch syndrome: A consensus statement by the US multi-society task force on colorectal cancer. *Gastroenterology.* 2014;147(2):502–526. Available at: https://gi.org/guideline/guidelines-on-genetic-evaluation-and-management-of-lynch-syndrome-a-consensus-statement-by-the-us-multi-society-task-force-on-colorectal-cancer/

9. Sinicrope FA. Lynch Syndrome-Associated Colorectal Cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2018;379:764-73.

10. Shia J. Immunohistochemistry versus microsatellite instability testing for screening colorectal cancer patients at risk for hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer syndrome. Part I. The utility of immunohistochemistry. *J Mol Diagn.* Jul 2008; 10(4):293-300. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2438196/pdf/JMD010000293.pdf.

11. Trabucco SE, Gowen K, Maund SL, et al. A Novel Next-Generation Sequencing Approach to Detecting Microsatellite Instability and Pan-Tumor Characterization of 1000 Microsatellite Instability-High Cases 67,000 Patient Samples. *J Mol Diagn*. 2019;21(6):1053-1066. doi: 10.1016/j.jmoldx.2019.06.011.

12. Middah S, Zhang L, Nafa K, et al. Reliable Pan-Cancer Microsatellite Instability Assessment by Using Targeted Next-Generation Sequencing Data. *JCO Precis Oncol*. 2017;2017:10.1200/PO.17.00084. doi:10.1200/PO.17.00084.

13. Chalmers ZR, Connelly CF, Fabrizio D, et al. Analysis of 100,000 human cancer genomes reveals the landscape of tumor mutational burden. *Genome Med*. 2017;9(1):34.

14. Syngal S, Brand RE, Church JM, et al. ACG Clinical Guideline: Genetic Testing and Management of Hereditary Gastrointestinal Cancer Syndromes. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2015; 110:223–262.

15. US Food and Drug Administration. FDA approves first cancer treatment for any solid tumor with a specific genetic feature. Available at: https://www.fda.gov/newsevents/newsroom/pressannouncements/ucm560167.htm

16. US Food and Drug Administration. FDA Online Label Repository. Available at: https://labels.fda.gov/

17. Kastrinos F, Allen JI, Stockwell DH et al. Development and validation of a colon cancer risk assessment tool for patient undergoing colonoscopy. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2009;104(6):1508-1518.

18. Umar A, Boland CR, Terdiman JP, et al. Revised Bethesda Guidelines for hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (Lynch syndrome) and microsatellite instability. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2004; 96(4):261-8.

19. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Guidelines for Treatment of Cancer by Site. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/

20. Weissman SM, Burt R, Church J, et al. Identification of Individuals at Risk for Lynch Syndrome Using Targeted Evaluations and Genetic Testing: National Society of Genetic Counselors and the Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Colorectal Cancer Joint Practice Guideline. *J Genet Couns.* 2012;21:484-493.

21. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Testing strategies for Lynch syndrome in people with endometrial cancer. London (UK): National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE); 2020 Oct. Available at: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/dg42

22. SGO Clinical Practice Statement: Screening for Lynch Syndrome in Endometrial Cancer. 2014. Available at https://www.sgo.org/clinical-practice/guidelines/screening-for-lynch-syndrome-in-endometrial-cancer.

Mitochondrial Disorders Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.266.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Mitochondrial Disorder Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
MT-ATP6 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81401
MT-ND4, MT-ND6 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81404
MT-ND5 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81401
MT-TK Targeted Mutation Analysis	81401
MT-TL1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81401
Nuclear Encoded Mitochondrial Gene Sequencing Panel	81440
TYMP Sequencing	81405
Whole Mitochondrial Genome Sequencing	81460
Whole Mitochondrial Genome Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81465

What are mitochondrial disorders?

Definition

Mitochondrial disorders are conditions resulting from mutations in the nuclear (nDNA) or mitochondrial (mtDNA) genes that are involved in the production, function, maintenance, or transmission of mitochondria.

Incidence

Mitochondrial disorders have an estimated minimum incidence of 1 in 5000.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Symptoms

Mitochondrial disorders are a clinically diverse group of diseases that may present at any age and affect a single organ or present as a multi-system condition in which neurologic and myopathic features predominate. Extensive clinical variability and phenotypic overlap exists among the many discrete mitochondrial disorders.[2,3]

Mitochondrial disease is suspected in individuals with a combination of clinical features which can include any of the following:

- Muscle: proximal myopathy or cardiomyopathy
- Nervous system: encephalopathy, seizures, dementia, stroke-like episodes, ataxia and spasticity and migraine
- Eye: ptosis, ophthalmoparesis, ophthalmoplegia, optic atrophy, pigmentary retinopathy
- Gastrointestinal: recurrent vomiting, anorexia
- Sensorineural hearing loss
- Diabetes mellitus
- Growth: failure to thrive, short stature
- Mid or late pregnancy loss

Several mitochondrial disorders, due to mutations in the mtDNA, are characterized by a cluster of clinical features or syndromic presentation. These disorders are described below in the table titled *Select Mitochondrial Disorders.*

Cause

Mitochondrial disorders result from dysfunction of the mitochondrial respiratory chain due to abnormality of the production, function, maintenance, or transmission of mitochondria.[2] They can be caused by mutations in either mitochondrial or nuclear DNA.

Underlying nDNA and mtDNA causes are frequently indistinguishable based on this symptomology. Diagnosis of the majority of mitochondrial conditions is based on a combination of clinical findings and genetic testing.[4,5]

For all mtDNA mutations, clinical expressivity depends on the three following factors:[1]

- The ratio of mutant mtDNA to normal mtDNA (mutational load or heteroplasmy)
- The organs and tissues in which the mutant mtDNA is found (tissue distribution), and
- The vulnerability of each tissue to impaired oxidative metabolism (threshold effect).

Inheritance

Mitochondrial conditions due to mutations in the mtDNA are maternally inherited or may be de novo. Mitochondrial conditions caused by mutations in the nuclear DNA can be maternally or paternally inherited and may follow autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive, or X-linked inheritance.

Mitochondrial Inheritance

MtDNA mutations may be de novo (not inherited) or follow maternal inheritance. This means that a female who carries the mtDNA mutation at a high mutation load will typically pass it on to all of her children. However, due to the meiotic bottleneck, the heteroplasmy level may vary significantly between generations. A male who carries the mtDNA mutation cannot pass it on to his children. Clinical expressivity of mtDNA mutations depends on the degree of heteroplasmy and the organs and tissues most affected by the mutation.

A female who carries a mtDNA mutation at high mutation load will typically pass it on to all of her children. However, due to the meiotic bottleneck, the heteroplasmy level may vary significantly between generations. A male who carries the mtDNA mutation will not pass it on to his children.[4,6] mtDNA deletions are rarely transmitted (less than 1% empiric risk).[2] If the mother is symptomatic, then the recurrence risk is approximately 4%. A male who carries the mtDNA mutation will not pass it on to his children.[4,6,7]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

X-Linked Inheritance

In X-linked inheritance, the mutation is carried on the X chromosome. Females have two X chromosomes, and males have one. Males typically have more severe symptoms than females. A female with a mutation has a 50% chance to pass that mutation to her children. A male with a mutation cannot pass the mutation to any sons, but will pass it to all daughters. A process called X-inactivation in females

results in random inactivation of expression of one X-chromosome in each cell of the body. For females with one mutation, the percentage and distribution of cells with expression of the X chromosome carrying the mutation can influence the degree of severity.

Identification of a mutation in a proband may allow for informative testing of relatives at risk for diabetes, seizures, hearing loss, optic atrophy, and other findings in the corresponding phenotypic range.

Diagnosis

Clinical findings may point to a specific, well-described mitochondrial disorder, and the clinical diagnosis is often confirmed with molecular testing.[8]

The investigation and diagnosis of individuals with mitochondrial disease often necessitate a combination of techniques including clinical assessment and biochemical assessment, neuroimaging, molecular genetic studies, and sometimes muscle biopsy.

Biochemical assessment includes measurement of plasma or CSF lactate and pyruvate, glucose, creatine kinase (CK), transaminases (AST, ALT), ketone bodies, plasma acylcarnitines, and urinary organic acids. Normal plasma or CSF lactic acid concentration does not exclude the presence of a mitochondrial disorder.[3,6]

Brain magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is recommended if CNS symptoms are present. Brain magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRS) for elevated lactate is also useful. Neuroimaging results are not confirmatory, but may aid in the diagnosis of a mitochondrial disorder if other clinical features are present.

Molecular genetic testing for a mtDNA mutation should ideally be directed by the clinical phenotype and results of these other investigations.[2]

If a specific disorder is not evident, analysis of an individual's family history may provide information regarding most likely inheritance patterns for a suspected mitochondrial condition. This may guide decisions to perform mtDNA sequencing, mtDNA deletion/duplication testing, nuclear encoded DNA sequencing, and/or nuclear encoded DNA deletion/duplication testing.

Management

Mitochondrial disease is not curable. However, in some cases, specific treatment recommendations can be made based on a person's definitive diagnosis. Consensus based recommendations have been published by the Mitochondrial Medicine Society for the routine care and management of individuals with mitochondrial disease.[1] Individuals at-risk for mitochondrial conditions may also benefit from clinical assessment to initiate baseline evaluations (neurology, cardiology, ophthalmology, and audiology) and potential intervention prior to exhibiting clinical manifestations.[1,4,9]

Survival

Mitochondrial disorders are clinically heterogeneous with a wide range of severity and age of onset, depending upon the specific disorder.[1] While genetic test results alone cannot predict the exact course or phenotype of the disease, severity does correlate with mutation load for mtDNA mutations.[6,10]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for mitochondrial diseases may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, mitochondrial genome sequencing, deletion/duplication analysis, and NGS panels.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

If an individual's clinical findings clearly correlate with a specific mitochondrial condition, then testing can be focused on the most appropriate approach for that condition. "False negative rates vary by genomic region; therefore, genomic testing may not be as accurate as targeted single gene testing or multigene molecular genetic testing panels." [2]

Whole Mitochondrial Genome Sequencing

Full sequencing of the entire mitochondrial genome by next generation sequencing (NGS) is capable of simultaneously detecting point mutations, deletions, and point mutation heteroplasmies in the assessment of a number of overlapping mitochondrial syndromes. Since the mitochondrial genome is highly polymorphic, this is not routinely offered unless clinical suspicion is high and there is no evidence of paternal transmission. DNA testing can be performed on a blood specimen. Muscle biopsy is generally not necessary, but some labs accept blood, saliva, and muscle samples.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

A number of large panels are available that sequence numerous nuclear-encoded mitochondrial genes for a broad approach to testing. Multi-gene panel tests, even for similar clinical scenarios, vary considerably laboratory by laboratory in the genes that are included and in technical specifications (e.g. depth of coverage, extent of intron/exon boundary analysis, methodology of large deletion/duplication analysis).

NGS testing is capable of simultaneously detecting point mutations, deletions, and point mutation heteroplasmies. Typically, Sanger sequence analysis will miss heteroplasmy below 20%. With suitable depth of coverage, NGS can detect heteroplasmy down to ~1%.[11,12]

Test Strategy

Due to overlap of clinical findings of mitochondrial conditions and non-mitochondrial conditions, affected individuals are more likely to have multiple tests performed before a molecular genetic cause is identified.

“In many individuals in whom molecular genetic testing does not yield or confirm a diagnosis, further investigation of suspected mitochondrial disease can involve a range of different clinical tests, including muscle biopsy for respiratory chain function.” [2]

Testing of alternative tissues by biochemical and/or molecular analysis may be required, especially if blood testing is negative and the phenotype is highly suggestive of the presence of a mutation associated with a specific gene or set of genes, or when there is a need to assess reproductive risk.

Guidelines and evidence

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2013) states the following regarding testing individuals with isolated autism for mitochondrial disorders:[13]

- "As with metabolic disorders, testing for mitochondrial disorders in persons with ASDs is recommended only if supporting symptoms or laboratory abnormalities are present."

European Federation of Neurological Sciences

The European Federation of Neurological Sciences (EFNS, 2009)[5] provided molecular diagnostic consensus-based guidelines based on literature reviews: "If the phenotype suggests syndromic mitochondrial disease due to mtDNA point mutations (MELAS, MERRF, NARP, LHON) DNA-microarrays using allele-specific oligonucleotide hybridisation, real-time-PCR or single-gene sequencing are indicated."

International Consensus Statement on Leber Hereditary Optic Neuropathy

An international consensus conference (2017) with a panel of experts from Europe and North America made the following statements regarding the clinical and therapeutic management of LHON.[14]

- "LHON primarily is a clinical diagnosis…. A definitive diagnosis of LHON is rapidly obtained by the molecular identification of one of the 3 common mtDNA mutations (m.11778G>A/MT-ND4, m.3460G>A/MT-ND1, m.14484T>C/MTND6), accounting for about 90% of cases. If this primary screen is negative and there is a high index of clinical suspicion supported by a maternal mode of inheritance in a patient with a family history, sequencing the entire mtDNA is advisable to identify other, but rare, mtDNA mutations."
- "The diagnosis of LHON should be based on a careful history, evaluation of key structural and functional visual parameters, and on a molecular confirmation of a pathogenic mtDNA mutation. The management of LHON includes genetic counseling, informing the patient about potentially preventable lifestyle risk factors and, for subacute and dynamic cases, the use of idebenone at the currently approved dose. Idebenone should be discontinued in nonresponder patients and is currently not recommended in patients in the chronic stages of the disease. These guidelines and recommendations are based on a consensus developed on the current state of the literature. Further investigations and clinical trials are needed to lead to better disease-modifying treatments and to improve the management of patients with LHON."

Mitochondrial Medicine Society

The Mitochondrial Medicine Society (MMS, 2015) developed consensus recommendations using the Delphi method.[15]

- Recommendations for DNA Testing
  - "Massively parallel sequencing/NGS of the mtDNA genome is the preferred methodology when testing mtDNA and should be performed in cases of suspected mitochondrial disease instead of testing for a limited number of pathogenic point mutations."
  - "Patients with a strong likelihood of mitochondrial disease because of a mtDNA mutation and negative testing in blood, should have mtDNA assessed in another tissue to avoid the possibility of missing tissue-specific mutations or low levels of heteroplasmy in blood; tissue-based testing also helps assess the risk of other organ involvement and heterogeneity in family members and guides genetic counseling."
  - "When considering nuclear gene testing in patients with likely primary mitochondrial disease, NGS methodologies providing complete coverage of known mitochondrial disease genes is preferred. Single-gene testing should usually be avoided because mutations in different genes can produce the same phenotype. If no mutation is identified via known NGS panels, then whole exome sequencing should be considered."
- Recommendations for pathology testing
  - Biopsy should only be considered when the diagnosis cannot be confirmed with DNA testing of other more accessible tissues. Muscle (and/or liver) biopsies are often not necessary and should be avoided when possible due to their invasive nature, unless other types of analyses such as pathology, enzymology, or mtDNA copy number analyses are required for diagnosis.

Criteria

Known Family Mutation Testing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing inclusive of the known familial mutation, and
  - Disease causing mutation(s) identified in 1st degree biological relative, and

  - Member is at risk to have the familial mutation based on inheritance pattern of the disorder in question, AND

- Predictive Testing for Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - 18 years of age or older, or
  - Under the age of 18 years, and
    - Test results are needed for treatment or medical screening, OR
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Clinical examination and/or biochemical results are suggestive, but not confirmatory, of the familial diagnosis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for the mitochondrial disorder to be targeted, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Clinical examination and/or biochemical results are suggestive, but not confirmatory, of the targeted disorder (see table titled *Select Mitochondrial Disorders)*, and
  - Inheritance pattern is consistent with the targeted mitochondrial disorder, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Whole mtDNA Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - Member has not had previous whole mtDNA sequencing performed, and
  - Targeted mitochondrial testing, if performed, was negative, and
  - Biochemical testing appropriate for the suspected disorder has been performed and is not confirmatory of a diagnosis of a specific mitochondrial condition, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member has multiple organ system involvement defined as altered function in two or more organ systems, suggestive of a mitochondrial disorder, and
  - Member has one or more of the following clinical features: proximal myopathy, cardiomyopathy, encephalopathy, seizures, dementia, stroke-like episodes, ataxia, spasticity, ptosis, ophthalmoparesis, ophthalmoplegia, optic atrophy, pigmentary retinopathy, sensorineural hearing loss, diabetes mellitus, mid- or late pregnancy loss, MRI and/or MRS imaging results consistent with a mitochondrial process, and/or pathology results consistent with a mitochondrial process, and
  - Targeted mutation analysis is not feasible because of one of the following:
    - Member's clinical presentation does not fit a well-described syndrome for which single-gene or targeted panel testing is available (see table titled *Select Mitochondrial Disorders*), or
    - Member's clinical presentation fits a well-described syndrome and applicable single-gene or targeted mutation analysis was negative, and
  - Alternate etiologies have been considered and ruled out when possible (e.g., environmental exposure, injury, infection), and
  - Family history strongly suggests mitochondrial inheritance (e.g., no evidence of paternal transmission), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Whole mtDNA Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - Member has not had previous whole mtDNA deletion/duplication analysis performed, and
  - Targeted mitochondrial deletion testing, if performed, was negative , and
  - Biochemical testing appropriate for the suspected disorder has been performed and is not confirmatory of a diagnosis of a specific mitochondrial condition, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member has multiple organ system involvement defined as altered function in two or more organ systems, suggestive of a mitochondrial disorder, and

- Member has one or more of the following clinical features: proximal myopathy, cardiomyopathy, encephalopathy, seizures, dementia, stroke-like episodes, ataxia, spasticity, ptosis, ophthalmoparesis, ophthalmoplegia, optic atrophy, pigmentary retinopathy, sensorineural hearing loss, diabetes mellitus, mid- or late pregnancy loss, MRI and/or MRS imaging results consistent with a mitochondrial process, and/or pathology results consistent with a mitochondrial process, and
- Targeted mutation analysis is not feasible because of one of the following:
  - Member's clinical presentation does not fit a well-described syndrome for which single-gene or targeted panel testing is available (see table titled *Select Mitochondrial Disorders*), or
  - Member's clinical presentation fits a well-described syndrome and applicable single-gene or targeted mutation analysis was negative, and
- Alternate etiologies have been considered and ruled out when possible (e.g., environmental exposure, injury, infection), and
- Family history strongly suggests mitochondrial inheritance (e.g., no evidence of paternal transmission), AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Nuclear Encoded Mitochondrial Gene Sequencing Panel

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - Member has not had a previous nuclear encoded mitochondrial gene sequencing panel testing performed, and
  - Targeted nuclear-encoded mitochondrial gene testing (i.e. TYPM analysis), if performed, was negative, and
  - Biochemical testing appropriate for the suspected disorder has been performed and is not confirmatory of a diagnosis of a specific mitochondrial condition, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member has multiple organ system involvement defined as altered function in two or more organ systems, suggestive of a mitochondrial disorder, and
  - Member has one or more of the following clinical features: proximal myopathy, cardiomyopathy, encephalopathy, seizures, dementia, stroke-like episodes, ataxia, spasticity, ptosis, ophthalmoparesis, ophthalmoplegia, optic atrophy, pigmentary retinopathy, sensorineural hearing loss, diabetes mellitus, mid- or

late pregnancy loss, MRI and/or MRS imaging results consistent with a mitochondrial process, and/or pathology results consistent with a mitochondrial process, and

- Targeted mutation analysis is not feasible because of one of the following:
  - Member's clinical presentation does not fit a well-described syndrome for which single-gene or targeted panel testing is available (see table titled *Select Mitochondrial Disorders*), or
  - Member's clinical presentation fits a well-described syndrome and applicable single-gene or targeted mutation analysis was negative, and
- Alternate etiologies have been considered and ruled out when possible (e.g., environmental exposure, injury, infection), and
- Family history does not strongly suggest mitochondrial inheritance (e.g., paternal transmission is observed, autosomal inheritance is likely), AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Exclusions

- Testing addressed in this guideline applies to individuals in whom a mitochondrial disorder is suspected based on a constellation of findings commonly seen in these conditions. This guideline is not applicable in the following cases:
  - The individual's findings could be explained nonspecifically by a mitochondrial disorder or other neurological or myopathic condition not related to mitochondrion for which a different genetic test may be considered; or
  - Individuals who have no increased risk above the general population risk to have inherited a mitochondrial disease and have just one of the following findings in isolation: fatigue; muscle weakness; developmental delay; autism; migraines; abnormal biochemical test results (e.g., elevated lactate); psychiatric symptoms.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- Whole mtDNA Sequencing will only be considered for coverage when billed under the appropriate panel CPT code: 81460
- Whole mtDNA Deletion/Duplication will only be considered for coverage when billed under the appropriate panel CPT code: 81465
- Nuclear Encoded Mitochondrial Gene Sequencing Panels will only be considered for coverage when billed under the appropriate panel CPT code: 81440
- If the panel will be billed with separate procedure codes for each gene analyzed and the member meets criteria for Whole mtDNA Sequencing, Whole mtDNA

Deletion/Duplication, or Nuclear Encoded Mitochondrial Gene Sequencing Panel, the laboratory will be redirected to the appropriate CPT code for billing purposes.

- If the panel cannot be redirected to 81460, 81465, or 81440 for any reason, the medical necessity of each billed procedure code will be assessed independently.
- If more than one test or procedure code is requested at one time, the member meets criteria for all tests requested, and each test is equally likely based on personal history, clinical findings, and family history, the testing will be tiered in the following order: 81460, 81465, 81440.

Note For information on POLG-related disorders, please refer to the guideline *Polymerase Gamma (POLG) Related Disorders Genetic Testing*.

Table: Select Mitochondrial Disorders

Mitochondrial Disorder	Associated Genes / Mitochondrial DNA Mutations	CPT Code(s)	Symptoms
Leber Hereditary Optic Neuropathy (LHON)	MT-ND4, MT-ND6	81401	Bilateral painless subacute vision loss that begins in the second and third decades of life, central or cecocentral scotomas, impaired color vision
Mitochondrial Encephalopathy, Lactic Acidosis, and Stroke-like Episodes (MELAS)	MT-TL1, MT-ND5	81401	Stroke-like episodes, encephalopathy with seizures, and/or dementia, muscle weakness and exercise intolerance, recurrent headaches, recurrent vomiting, hearing impairment, peripheral neuropathy, learning disability, and short stature

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Mitochondrial Disorder	Associated Genes / Mitochondrial DNA Mutations	CPT Code(s)	Symptoms
Mitochondrial Epilepsy with Ragged Red Fibers (MERRF)	MT-TK	81401	Myoclonus, generalized epilepsy, ataxia, weakness, dementia, ragged red fibers on muscle biopsy
Mitochondrial Neurogastrointestinal Encephalipathy (MNGIE)	TYMP	81405	Progressive gastrointestinal dysmotility (possibly presenting as nausea, dysphagia, reflux, early satiety, vomiting after a meal, episodic abdominal pain, bloating, and/or diarrhea), cachexia, ptosis, ophthalmoplegia. Leukoencephalopathy, peripheral neuropathy
Neurogenic Muscle Weakness, Ataxia, and Retinitis Pigmentosa (NARP)	MT-ATP6	81401	Proximal neurogenic muscle weakness with sensory neuropathy, ataxia, learning difficulties, and pigmentary retinopathy

Mitochondrial Disorder	Associated Genes / Mitochondrial DNA Mutations	CPT Code(s)	Symptoms
mtDNA Deletion Syndromes (Kearns-Sayre Syndrome (KSS), Pearson syndrome, Progressive External Ophthalmoplegia(PEO))	Full mtDNA Deletion Analysis	81465	KSS: childhood onset of pigmentary retinopathy and progressive external ophthalmoplegia Pearson syndrome: sideroblastic anemia and exocrine pancreas dysfunction PEO: ptosis

References

1. Parikh S, Goldstein A, Karaa A, et al. Patient care standards for primary mitochondrial disease: a consensus statement from the Mitochondrial Medicine Society. *Genet Med*. 2017;19(12):1380.

2. Chinnery PF. Primary Mitochondrial Disorders Overview. 2000 Jun 8 [Updated 2021 Jul 29]. In: Pagon RA, Adam MP, Ardinger HH, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2017. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1224/

3. Emmanuele V, Ganesh J, Vladutiu G, et al; North American Mitochondrial Disease Consortium (NAMDC). Time to harmonize mitochondrial syndrome nomenclature and classification: A consensus from the North American Mitochondrial Disease Consortium (NAMDC). *Mol Genet Metab*. 2022 Jun;136(2):125-131. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgme.2022.05.001

4. Enns G, MERRF. 2003 Jun 3 [Updated 2021 Jan 7]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2021. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1520/.

5. Finsterer J, Harbo HF, Baets J, et al. EFNS guidelines on the molecular diagnosis of mitochondrial disorders. *Eur J Neurol*. 2009;16(12):1255-64.

6. Mao C, Holt I. Clinical and molecular aspects of diseases of mitochondrial DNA instability. *Chang Gung Med J*. 2009;32:354-69.

7. Poulton, J. and Turnbull, D.M. (2000) '74th ENMC international workshop: Mitochondrial diseases 19–20 November 1999, Naarden, The Netherlands', *Neuromuscul Disord*, 10(6), pp. 460–462. doi: 10.1016/S0960-8966(00)00101-2.

8. Goldstein A, Falk MJ. Mitochondrial DNA Deletion Syndromes. 2003 December 17 [Updated 2019 Jan 31]. In: Pagon RA, Adam MP, Ardinger HH, et al., editors.GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2020. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1203/

9. Thorburn DR, Thorburn DR, Rahman J, Rahman S. Mitochondrial DNA-Associated Leigh Syndrome and NARP. 2003 Oct 30 [Updated 2017 Sep 28]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2021. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1173/

10. El-Hattab AW, Almannai M, Scaglia F. MELAS. 2001 Feb 27 [Updated 2018 Nov 29]. In: Pagon RA, Adam MP, Ardinger HH, et al., editors.GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2018. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1233/

11. Zhang W, Cui H, Wong LJ. Comprehensive one-step molecular analyses of mitochondrial genome by massively parallel sequencing. *Clin Chem*. 2012;58(9):1322-31.

12. Cui H, Li F, Chen D, et al. Comprehensive next-generation sequence analyses of the entire mitochondrial genome reveal new insights into the molecular diagnosis of mitochondrial DNA disorders. *Genet Med*. 2013;15(5):388-94.

13. Schaefer GB, Mendelsohn NJ; for the Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Clinical genetics evaluation in identifying the etiology of autism spectrum disorders: 2013 guideline revisions. ACMG Practice Guidelines, *Genet Med*. 2013;15(5):399-407. doi: 10.1038/gim.2013.3

14. Carelli V, Carbonelli M, de Coo IF, et al. International consensus statement on the clinical and therapeutic management of Leber hereditary optic neuropathy. *J Neuroophthalmol*. 2017;37:371–81. doi: 10.1097/WNO.0000000000000570.

15. Parikh S, Goldstein A, Koenig MK, et al. Diagnosis and management of mitochondrial disease: a consensus statement from the Mitochondrial Medicine Society. *Genet Med*. 2015;(17):689-701.

Multi-Cancer Early Detection Screening

MOL.TS.396.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Multi-cancer early detection screening tests are addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Multi-cancer early detection (MCED) screening tests	81599 81479

What is Multi-Cancer Early Detection Screening?

Definition

Multi-cancer early detection (MCED) screening tests utilize liquid biopsy to predict the presence of cancers based on a variety of circulating biomarkers.[1] These include, but are not limited to, circulating free tumor DNA (cfDNA), circulating free tumor proteins, DNA methylation patterns, circulating free immune cell DNA and DNA fragment size.[2] MCED tests screen for multiple cancer types simultaneously and aim to increase detection rates, particularly at earlier stages when a cancer may be more amenable to treatment.

Incidence

Each year, more than 1.5 million new cancer cases are diagnosed in the United States and over half a million individuals are expected to die from the disease.[3]

Screening and Diagnosis

Population-level screening programs are endorsed for only four cancer types in the United States: breast, cervical, colorectal, and lung cancers.[4] Other cancer types may have individualized screening recommendations, or lack any recognized screening protocols.[4] MCED screening tests are intended to complement existing screening programs and potentially increase rates of cancer detection because patients may be

more willing to perform blood-based screening than currently recommended screening methodologies such as mammogram and colonoscopy. Screening for multiple cancer types at once could also allow identification of cancer types that do not have any current screening recommendations, such as pancreatic and stomach cancer.[5]

At this time, the number and type of cancers screened, and the ability to distinguish between cancer type, varies between individual tests. This is partly due to the fact that current MCED screening tests use different biomarkers to identify the presence of cancer.

Positive screening results typically prompt further investigations in an effort to confirm whether cancer is present. Investigations may include gathering of a personal and family medical history, a physical exam, laboratory tests, imaging, and biopsy as needed.[6]

Test information

Introduction

MCED screening tests utilize a variety of techniques for biomarker detection.

MCED screening test methodology relies on the presence of individual or a combination of biomarkers in circulation, including cfDNA—which may be analyzed using polymerase chain reaction (PCR), methylation analysis, or next-generation sequencing (NGS). These approaches analyze single genes, panels of genes, exomes, or genomes.

Other biomarkers identified by MCED screening tests include certain antibody or protein biomarker levels.[5] The genomic features of mutation profiles, fragmentation patterns, and methylation signatures can be used to distinguish between cancer and non-cancer signals.[7]

Guidelines and Evidence

Introduction

While there are no specific guidelines relating to multi-cancer early detection screening tests, the following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence that discuss the use of liquid biopsy for cancer screening.

European Society for Medical Oncology

The European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2022) provided recommendations on the use of ctDNA assays for cancer.[8] The guidelines stated that insufficient evidence exists for implementing use of ctDNA assays for cancer screening, monitoring of treatment response, or detection of molecular relapse or minimal residual disease.

United States Preventive Services Task Force

The United States Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF, 2021) stated the following regarding liquid biopsies for cancer screening:[9,10]

- "more research is needed on the accuracy and effectiveness of emerging screening technologies such as serum- and urine-based colorectal cancer screening tests"[9]
- For lung cancer, "potential screening modalities that are not recommended because they have not been found to be beneficial include sputum cytology, chest radiography, and measurement of biomarker levels"[10]

Selected Relevant Publications

Current studies have shown variable sensitivity depending on the test product, cancer type, and cancer stage.[11-14] Clinical validation data has also not yet supported the ability of these tests to detect cancers in earlier stages. The sensitivity for identifying stage I cancers was reported in two studies to be 16.8% and 10.2%.[14,15]

Consistency in detecting early-stage cancers, identifying tissue of origin, and differentiating cancer-related variants from random and age-related variants has not been demonstrated across MCED screening platforms, leading to practical concerns for usage of these tests in standard clinical practice. More well-designed clinical studies are needed to better define the capabilities of individual tests and document changes to clinical outcomes.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for multi-cancer early detection screening tests are reviewed using the following criteria.

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Note This guideline only addresses liquid biopsy screening tests for early cancer detection. Liquid biopsy testing for other purposes, including monitoring disease status and treatment selection in solid tumors and hematologic malignancies, is not addressed by this guideline. For information on liquid biopsy testing for other purposes, please refer to the guideline *Liquid Biopsy Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Liu MC. Transforming the landscape of early cancer detection using blood tests-Commentary on current methodologies and future prospects. *Br J Cancer*. 2021;124(9):1475-1477.

2. Madhusoodanan J. Firms aim to develop liquid biopsies for early cancer detection. *Chemical & Engineering News*. 2019;97(47):18-23.

3. National Cancer Institute. Cancer statistics. Updated September 25, 2020. Available at: https://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/understanding/statistics.

4. Hackshaw A, Cohen SS, Reichert H, Kansal AR, Chung KC, Ofman JJ. Estimating the population health impact of a multi-cancer early detection genomic blood test to complement existing screening in the US and UK. *Br J Cancer*. 2021;125(10):1432-1442. .

5. National Cancer Institute, Division of Cancer Prevention. Questions and answers- cancer screening with multi-cancer detection (MCD) tests. Updated 2022. Available at: https://prevention.cancer.gov/major-programs/mcd/questions-and-answers-cancer.

6. National Cancer Institute. How cancer is diagnosed. Updated July 17, 2019. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/nscl_blocks.pdf https://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/diagnosis-staging/diagnosis.

7. Bredno J, Venn O, Chen X, Freese P, Ofman JJ. Circulating tumor DNA allele fraction: a candidate biological signal for multicancer early detection tests to assess the clinical significance of cancers. *Am J Pathol*. 2022;192(10):1368-1378.

8. Pascual J, Attard G, Bidard FC, et al. ESMO recommendations on the use of circulating tumour DNA assays for patients with cancer: a report from the ESMO Precision Medicine Working Group. *Ann Oncol*. 2022;33(8):750-768.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

9. United States Preventive Services Task Force. Colorectal cancer: screening. 2021. Available at: https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/colorectal-cancer-screening.

10. United States Preventive Services Task Force. Lung cancer: screening. 2021. Available at: https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/lung-cancer-screening.

11. Chen X, Gole J, Gore A, et al. Non-invasive early detection of cancer four years before conventional diagnosis using a blood test. *Nat Commun*. 2020;11(1):3475.

12. Douville C, Nobles C, Hwang HJ, et al. Multi-cancer early detection through evaluation of aneuploidy, methylation, and protein biomarkers in plasma. *Ann Oncol*. 2022;33(7):S27-S54.

13. Cristiano S, Leal A, Phallen J, et al. Genome-wide cell-free DNA fragmentation in patients with cancer. *Nature*. 2019;570(7761):385-389.

14. Klein EA, Richards D, Cohn A, et al. Clinical validation of a targeted methylation-based multi-cancer early detection test using an independent validation set. *Ann Oncol*. 2021;32(9):1167-1177.

15. Lennon AM, Buchanan AH, Kinde I, et al. Feasibility of blood testing combined with PET-CT to screen for cancer and guide intervention. *Science*. 2020;369(6499):eabb9601.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Type 1 Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.285.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
MEN1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81404
MEN1 Full Gene Sequencing	81405
MEN1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403

What is Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Type 1?

Definition

Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1) is an autosomal dominant disorder characterized by the development of multiple endocrine and non-endocrine tumors.

Prevalence

MEN1 has a prevalence of 1/10,000 to 1/100,000 individuals.[1]

Symptoms

The presenting symptom in approximately 90% of individuals with MEN1 is primary hyperparathyroidism (PHPT). Parathyroid tumors cause overproduction of parathyroid hormone which leads to hypercalcemia. The average age of onset is 20-25 years. Parathyroid carcinomas are rare in individuals with MEN1.[2-4]

Pituitary tumors are seen in 30-40% of individuals and are the first clinical manifestation in 10% of familial cases and 25% of simplex cases. Tumors are typically solitary and there is no increased prevalence of pituitary carcinoma in individuals with MEN1.[1,2,5]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Prolactinomas are the most commonly seen pituitary subtype and account for 60% of pituitary adenomas.[2] They manifest as amenorrhea, oligomenorrhea, and/or galactorrhea in females and sexual dysfunction and gynecomastia in males.[1]
- Growth hormone (GH)-secreting adenomas account for 25% of pituitary adenomas, with acromegaly as a common manifestation.[1,2]
- Growth hormone/prolactin (GH/PRL)-secreting adenomas are seen in approximately 5% of individuals with MEN1. Manifestations can include acromegaly, as well as amenorrhea, oligomenorrhea, and/or galactorrhea in females and sexual dysfunction and gynecomastia in males.[1]
- Adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH)-secreting adenomas occur in less than 5% of individuals with MEN1 and are associated with Cushing's syndrome.[1,2]
- Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH)-secreting adenomas are rare and manifest as symptoms of hyperthyroidism.[1,5]
- Non-secreting tumors occur in less than 5% of individuals with MEN1 and manifest as enlarging pituitary tumors which can compress adjacent structures.[1,2]

Well-differentiated endocrine tumors of the gastro-entero-pancreatic (GEP) tract include tumors of the stomach, duodenum, pancreas, and intestinal tract.[2,6,7]

- Gastrinoma resulting in Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (ZES). More than 80% of MEN1-associated gastrinomas are found in the first and second portion of the duodenum.[6] They are frequently multiple and usually malignant.
- Insulinoma resulting in hypoglycemia, which is observed in 10% of individuals with MEN1.[2]
- Glucagonoma resulting in hyperglycemia, gastrointestinal problems, venous thrombosis, and skin rash. They are seen in less than 1% of individuals with MEN1.[2]
- VIPoma (Vasoactive intestinal peptide-secreting tumor). These growths are typically malignant with high metastatic potential.[1,7]

Other tumor types may include:

- Carcinoid tumors with brochopulmonary, thymic, and gastric subtypes[2]
- Adrenocortical tumors including cortisol-secreting, aldosterone-secreting, and rarely, pheochromocytoma[2]
- Non-endocrine tumors (facial angiofibromas, collagenomas, lipomas, meningiomas, ependymomas, and leiomyomas)[2]

The age-related penetrance for all clinical features surpasses 50% by age 20 years and 95% by age 40 years.[2,8,9]

Cause

Almost all cases of MEN1 are due to inactivating mutations in the MEN1 gene. The MEN1 gene codes for a tumor suppressor called menin. An inherited inactivating mutation plus an acquired (somatic) change in the other gene copy causes clonal growth that leads to tumors.[1] Pathogenic mutations in MEN1 are identified in 80% to 95% of familial cases and 65% to 70% of de novo cases.[10]

Germline MEN1 mutations have been reported in approximately 20% to 57% of individuals with familial isolated hyperparathyroidism (FIHP) and rarely in individuals with familial pituitary tumor.[1]

Inheritance

MEN1 is an autosomal dominant disorder. The de novo mutation rate is approximately 10%.[1]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

A clinical diagnosis of MEN1 is made when two neuroendocrine tumors of the parathyroid, pituitary, or GEP tract are identified.[1] Diagnostic tests may include biochemical testing for hormone and calcium levels, imaging, and molecular testing of the MEN1 gene, depending on clinical presentation and family history.

MEN1 sequencing evaluates each DNA nucleotide to identify mutations throughout the gene and should detect a mutation in 80-95% of familial cases of MEN1 and 65-75% of *de novo* cases of MEN1.[11-13]

- The likelihood of detecting an MEN1 pathogenic variant is highest when an individual has more main tumors (parathyroid, pancreatic, and pituitary), especially those families with hyperparathyroidism and pancreatic islet tumors.[14,15]
- The likelihood of detecting an MEN1 pathogenic variant increases in *de novo* cases with the presence of pancreatic lesions or with the presence of two main manifestations of MEN1.[16]
- Individuals who have a single MEN1-related tumor and no family history of MEN1 syndrome rarely have germline MEN1 pathogenic variants.[14]

The likelihood of identifying a deletion or duplication in an individual with MEN1 and no mutation identified by gene sequencing is 1-4%.[14,15,17-21] Deletion/duplication panels may be billed separately from sequencing panels.

Management

Management and prevention strategies for those with or at-risk for MEN1 include treatment of specific tumor symptoms. This may include surgeries to remove the affected glands and specific medical therapies. Presymptomatic screening protocols in MEN1 carriers have been established and are based on the youngest age of disease manifestations that has been reported.[10] Regular monitoring of hormone levels, as well as abdominal, chest, and head CTs and/or MRIs may be recommended.

Survival

Survival in MEN1 can be reduced and is largely dependent on clinical presentation and stage of cancer at the time of diagnosis. Thymic tumors in individuals with MEN1 are aggressive and median survival after diagnosis is less than 10 years.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for MEN1 may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

Analysis for known familial mutations is typically performed by Sanger sequencing, but if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Known familial mutation analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close relative of the individual requesting testing.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be

identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to MEN1 testing.

The Endocrine Society

A clinical practice guideline from The Endocrine Society (2012) provided recommendations for genetic testing for MEN1.[2] These were supported in a recent publication (2021) by The Endocrine Society.[22] The following recommendations were made:

- Pre- and post-test genetic counseling must be available to individuals.[2,22]
- Testing should be offered to:
    - "an index case with clinical MEN1 (presenting with 2 or more MEN1-associated endocrine tumors"[22]
    - "asymptomatic first-degree relatives of an individual with genetic MEN1 (known MEN1 carrier) as early as before age 5 years"[22]
    - "symptomatic first-degree relatives of an individual with genetic MEN1 who are presenting with a least one MEN1-associated tumor"[22]
    - "patients with multigland parathyroid disease or parathyroid adenomas before age 30 years, and gastrinoma or multiple pancreatic islet tumors at any age"[22]
    - "Individuals who have two or more MEN1-associated tumors that are not part of the classical triad of parathyroid, pancreatic islet, and anterior pituitary tumors (e.g. parathyroid tumors plus adrenal tumor)"[2]

A diagnosis of MEN1 may be established by one of the three criteria:[2]

- The occurrence of two or more primary MEN1-associated endocrine tumors (such as parathyroid adenoma, enteropancreatic tumor, and pituitary adenoma);
- The occurrence of one of the MEN1-associated tumors in a first-degree relative of a patient with a clinical diagnosis of MEN1;
- The identification of a germline MEN1 mutation in an individual who may be asymptomatic and has not yet developed serum biochemical or radiological abnormalities indicative of tumor development.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) addressed genetic risk assessment and counseling for neuroendocrine and adrenal tumors. They stated the following regarding genetic testing for MEN1:[23]

- Recommended genetic risk evaluation and testing when one of the following is present:
  - "Gastrinoma (duodenal/pancreatic or type 2 gastric NET)
  - Multifocal pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors
  - Parathyroid adenoma or primary hyperparathyroidism before 30 years
  - Multiple parathyroid adenomas
  - Multigland parathyroid hyperplasia (without obvious secondary causes)
  - Recurrent primary hyperparathyroidism"
- "Recommended evaluation in a patient with clinical suspicion for MEN1 due to 2 or more of the following, or 1 AND a family history of 1 or more of the following:
  - Primary hyperparathyroidism
  - Duodenal/pancreatic neuroendocrine tumor
  - Pituitary adenoma
  - Foregut carcinoid (bronchial, thymic, or gastric)"

Selected Relevant Publication

Wasserman et al (2017) stated that comprehensive MEN1 testing should also be considered in any person under the age of 30 with primary hyperparathyroidism (PHPT), pancreatic precursor lesions, or pancreatic islet tumor regardless of family history.[10]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for MEN1 testing are reviewed using the following criteria.

MEN1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing:
  - Known disease-causing family mutation in MEN1 identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biological relative(s), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

MEN1 Sequence Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of MEN1, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals
  - Personal history:
    - Individual with recurrent hyperparathyroidism, multigland parathyroid disease, gastrinoma, or multiple neuroendocrine tumors (NETs) at any age, or
    - Individual under the age of 30 years with parathyroid adenomas, PHPT, pancreatic precursor lesions, or pancreatic islet tumor regardless of family history, or
    - Individual with 2 or more of the following:
      - Parathyroid tumor, and/or
      - Pituitary tumor, including prolactinoma, GH-secreting adenoma, GH/PRL-secreting adenoma, TSH-secreting adenoma, ACTH-secreting adenoma, non-secreting pituitary adenoma, and/or
      - Well-differentiated endocrine tumors of the gastro-entero-pancreatic (GEP) tract, including insulinoma, glucagonoma, VIPoma, non-secreting adenoma, pancreatic polypeptide-secreting adenoma, and/or
      - Carcinoid tumor, and/or
      - Adrenocortical tumor, OR
  - Personal and family history combination:
    - Personal history of at least one MEN1 associated tumor, and

    - Family history of at least one MEN1 associated tumor in a 1st or 2nd degree biological relative, OR

- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
    - First-degree relative of an individual with a clinical diagnosis of MEN1 (Note: whenever possible, an affected family member should be tested first), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

MEN1 Duplication/Deletion Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
    - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
    - No previous duplication/deletion testing, and
    - Previous MEN1 sequencing performed and no mutations found, and
    - No known familial mutation, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy O

Other Considerations

MEN1 testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not address here.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Giusti F, Marini F, Brandi ML. Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Type 1. 2005 Aug 31 [Updated 2022 Mar 10]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1538/.

2. Thakker RV, Newey PJ, Walls GV, et al. Clinical practice guidelines for multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1(MEN1). *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2012 Sep; 97(9):2990-3011.

3. Shih RY, Fackler S, Maturo S, et al. Parathyroid carcinoma in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 with a classic germline mutation. *Endocr Pract*. 2009;15:567–72.

4. del Pozo C, Garcia-Pascual L, Balsells M, et al. Parathyroid carcinoma in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Case report and review of the literature. *Hormones (Athens)*. 2011;10:326–31.

5. Socin HV, Chanson P, Delemer B, et al. The changing spectrum of TSH-secreting pituitary adenomas: diagnosis and management in 43 patients. *Eur J Endocrinol*. 2003;148:433–42.

6. Hoffmann KM, Furukawa M, Jensen RT. Duodenal neuroendocrine tumors: classification, functional syndromes, diagnosis and medical treatment. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol*. 2005;19:675–97.

7. Yeung SJ, Tung DS. VIPomas. In: Griffing GT. VIPomas. Medscape. 2017. Available at: https://emedicine.medscape.com/article/125910-overview. Accessed May 24, 2021.

8. Bassett JH, Forbes SA, Pannett AA, et al. Characterization of mutations in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. *Am J Hum Genet*. 1998;62:232–44.

9. Marx S, Spiegel AM, Skarulis MC, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1: clinical and genetic topics. *Ann Intern Med*. 1998;129:484–94.

10. Wasserman JD, Tomlinson GE, Druker, H, et al. Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia and Hyperparathyroid-Jaw Tumor Syndromes: Clinical Features, Genetics, and Surveillance Recommendations in Childhood, *Clin Cancer Res*. 2017;23(13):e123-e132; DOI:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0548.

11. Brandi ML, Gagel RF, Angeli A, et al. Guidelines for diagnosis and therapy of MEN type 1 and type 2. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2001;86:5658–71.

12. Lemos MC, Thakker RV. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1): analysis of 1336 mutations reported in the first decade following identification of the gene. *Hum Mutat*. 2008;29:22–32.

13. Marini F, Giusti F, Brandi ML. Genetic test in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 syndrome: an evolving story. *World J Exp Med*. 2015;5:124–9.

14. Ellard S, Hattersley AT, Brewer CM, Vaidya B. Detection of an MEN1 gene mutation depends on clinical features and supports current referral criteria for diagnostic molecular genetic testing. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)*. 2005;62:169–75.

15. Klein RD, Salih S, Bessoni J, Bale AE. Clinical testing for multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 in a DNA diagnostic laboratory. *Genet Med*. 2005;7:131–8.

16. Odou MF, Cardot-Bauters C, Vantyghem MC, et al. Contribution of genetic analysis in screening for MEN1 among patients with sporadic disease and one or more typical manifestation. *Ann Endocrinol (Paris)*. 2006;67:581–7.

17. Kishi M, Tsukada T, Shimizu S, et al. A large germline deletion of the MEN1 gene in a family with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. *Jpn J Cancer Res*. 1998;89:1–5.

18. Bergman L, Teh B, Cardinal J, et al. Identification of MEN1 gene mutations in families with MEN 1 and related disorders. *Br J Cancer*. 2000;83:1009–14.

19. Cavaco BM, Domingues R, Bacelar MC, et al. Mutational analysis of Portuguese families with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 reveals large germline deletions. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)*. 2002;56:465–73.

20. Fukuuchi A, Nagamura Y, Yaguchi H, et al. A whole MEN1 gene deletion flanked by Alu repeats in a family with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. *Jpn J Clin Oncol*. 2006;36:739–44.

21. Tham E, Grandell U, Lindgren E, et al. Clinical testing for mutations in the MEN1 gene in Sweden: a report on 200 unrelated cases. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2007;92:3389–95.

22. Brandi ML, Agarwal SK, Perrier ND, Lines KE, Valk GD, Thakker RV. Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Type 1: Latest Insights. *Endocr Rev*. 2021;42(2):133-170.

23. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Neuroendocrine and Adrenal Tumors. Version 1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/neuroendocrine.pdf

Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Type 2 Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.286.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
RET Full Gene Sequencing	81406
RET Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
RET Targeted Mutation Analysis	81404
RET Targeted Sequencing	81405
DNA analysis for germline mutations of the ret proto-oncogene for susceptibility to multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2	S3840

What is Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Type 2?

Definition

Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 (MEN2) is a group of autosomal dominant hereditary cancer predisposition syndromes caused by mutations in the RET proto-oncogene. There are different clinical subtypes of MEN2 which are described below.[1]

Prevalence

The prevalence of all subtypes of MEN2 worldwide is estimated to be 1/35,000 to 1/40,000.[1,2]

Symptoms

MEN2 includes the phenotypes MEN2A and MEN2B. "The MEN2A phenotype constitutes approximately 70-80% of cases of MEN2...The MEN2B phenotype accounts for approximately 5% of cases of MEN2...The FMTC [familial medullary

thyroid cancer] phenotype constitutes approximately 10-20% of cases of MEN2. By operational definition, MTC [medullary thyroid cancer] is the only clinical manifestation of FMTC. Currently, FMTC is viewed as a variant of MEN2A with decreased penetrance of pheochromocytoma and hyperparathyroidism, rather than a distinct subtype."[2]

MEN2A

MEN2A is further subclassified:[1]

- Classic MEN2A
- MEN2A with cutaneous lichen amyloidosis (CLA)
- MEN2A with Hirschsprung's disease (HD)
- Familial medullary thyroid cancer (FMTC) was once considered to be a separate subtype from MEN2A, and is now widely considered to be a variant of MEN2A with decreased penetrance of pheochromocytoma (PCC) and primary hyperparathyroidism (PHPT).[1]

MEN2A should be suspected in individuals with one or more specific endocrine tumors-medullary thyroid cancer (and/or its precursor, C-cell hyperplasia), pheochromocytoma, or parathyroid adenoma/hyperplasia.[2]

- Approximately 95% of individuals will have medullary thyroid cancer (MTC), typically at a younger age of onset than sporadic MTC, as a presenting symptom. The MTC is more often associated with C-cell hyperplasia and tends to be multifocal or bilateral.
- Approximately 50% of individuals with MEN2A will develop PCC. PCC has the tendency to be adrenal and bilateral.[3-5] PCC is the first sign in approximately 9-27% of individuals with MEN2A.[6,7]
- Approximately 20-30% of individuals with MEN2A will develop primary hyperparathyroidism.[1]

MEN2B

"MEN2B should be suspected in individuals with distinctive facies including lip mucosal neuromas resulting in thick vermilion of the upper and lower lip, mucosal neuromas of the lips and tongue, medullated corneal nerve fibers, marfanoid habitus, and MTC."[2]

- "MEN2B is characterized by early development of an aggressive form of MTC in all affected individuals."[2]
- "Pheochromocytomas occur in 50% of individuals with MEN2B; about half are multiple and often bilateral."[2]
- "Clinically significant parathyroid disease is absent in MEN2B."[1]

- "MEN2B may be identified in infancy or early childhood by a distinctive facial appearance and the presence of mucosal neuromas on the anterior dorsal surface of the tongue, palate, or pharynx...Approximately 40% of affected individuals have diffuse ganglioneuromatosis of the gastrointestinal tract... Approximately 75% of affected individuals have a marfanoid habitus, often with kyphoscoliosis or lordosis, joint laxity, and decreased subcutaneous fat."[2]

MEN2 is associated with high penetrance and variable expressivity.

Cause

Over 95% cases of MEN2 are due to mutations in RET, a proto-oncogene and tyrosine kinase. Gain of function mutations allow activation without dimerization of the protein or dimerization of the protein in the absence of ligand (constitutive activation).[2] Pathogenic mutations have been reported in exons 5, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, and 16 (with mutations in exons 10 and 11 comprising 95% of individuals with MEN2A). Genotype-phenotype correlations are known for RET mutations.[1]

Inheritance

MEN2 is an autosomal dominant disorder. Approximately 5-9% of MEN2A and 50% of MEN2B are caused by de novo RET mutations not inherited from an affected parent.[1,2] Siblings would still need to be tested to rule out germline mutations.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of MEN2 is established based on clinical presentation, family history, and genetic testing. Identification of a pathogenic RET variant establishes the diagnosis if clinical features are inconclusive.[2] Genetic testing to identify germline RET mutations is indicated in all individuals with primary C-cell hyperplasia or medullary thyroid cancer or a clinical diagnosis of MEN2, regardless of whether there is a family history.[2] Deletion/duplication analysis for MEN2 is typically not a consideration as the mutational mechanism is gain of function caused by missense mutations and small in frame deletions and duplications.

MEN2A

- The occurrence of two or more specific endocrine tumors (medullary thyroid cancer, pheochromocytoma, and/or parathyroid adenoma/hyperplasia) in the affected individual or in close relatives.[2]

- Familial medullary thyroid carcinoma (FMTC) is suspected in families with four or more cases of MTC in the absence of pheochromocytoma or parathyroid adenoma/hyperplasia.[2] However, distinguishing this subtype from classical MEN2A can be challenging for some small families.
- RET targeted sequencing may evaluate exons 5, 8, 10, 11, and 13-16, where most disease-causing mutations have been reported. Such testing will detect 98% of mutations associated with MEN2A and 95% of mutations associated with FMTC.[8-11]

MEN2B

- The presence of early-onset medullary thyroid cancer, mucosal neuromas of the lips and tongue, medullated corneal nerve fibers, distinctive facies with enlarged lips, and a marfanoid body habitus.[2]
- Targeting 2 RET mutations (p.Met918Thr and p.Ala883Phe) will detect 98% of RET mutations associated with MEN2B.[12,13] As the phenotype is distinct from MEN2A, targeting these two mutations may be more efficient than select exon sequencing for MEN2B.

Management

Management and prevention strategies for those with or at-risk for MEN2 include prophylactic thyroidectomy, biochemical screening for functioning pheochromocytoma, and ongoing monitoring for residual MTC, hypoparathyroidism, and pheochoromocytoma.[1,2]

Survival

Survival in MEN2 can be reduced and is largely dependent on clinical presentation and stage of cancer at the time of diagnosis.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for MEN2 may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, and/or next generation sequencing.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

Analysis for known familial mutations is typically performed by Sanger sequencing, but if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Known familial mutation analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close relative of the individual requesting testing.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to MEN2 testing.

American Thyroid Association

Revised Guidelines from the American Thyroid Association for the Management of Medullary Thyroid Carcinoma (ATA, 2015) recommended the following as Grade B Recommendations (based on fair evidence of health outcomes improvement):[8]

- MEN2A (Recommendations 3 and 4): initial testing of “either a single or multi-tiered analysis to detect RET mutations in exon 10 (codons 609, 611, 618, and 620), exon 11 (codons 630 and 634), and exons 8, 13, 14, 15, and 16. Sequencing of the entire coding region should be reserved for situations in which no RET mutation is identified or there is a discrepancy between the MEN2 phenotype and the expected phenotype.”
- MEN2B (Recommendation 5): “Patients with the MEN2B phenotype should be tested for the RET codon M918T mutation (exon 16), and if negative, the RET codon A883F mutation (exon 15). If there are no mutations identified in these two exons, the entire RET coding region should be sequenced.”
- MTC (Recommendation 6): “Patients with presumed sporadic MTC should have genetic testing to detect a RET germline mutation.”

- Other groups who should be tested (Recommendation 7): “Genetic counseling and genetic testing for RET germline mutations should be offered to:
    - First-degree relatives of patients with proven hereditary MTC,
    - Parents whose infants or young children have the classic phenotype of MEN2B,
    - Patients with CLA
    - Infants or young children with Hirschsprung’s Disease [2,14] and exon 10 RET germline mutations and adults with MEN2A and exon 10 mutations who have symptoms suggestive of Hirschsprung’s Disease.”

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

Evidence-based guidelines from the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) supported genetic counseling and RET genetic testing for the following:[15]

- "[I]ndividuals with MTC or primary C-cell hyperplasia or a clinical diagnosis of MEN2." Testing is also indicated if there is a first-degree relative who meets the criteria but who is not available for testing.
- A close blood relative with a pathogenic mutation in the RET gene.
- NCCN noted that “50% of cases have de novo RET mutations; therefore, even if a family history is not suggestive of a hereditary syndrome, genetic testing for RET mutations should still be performed on the affected individual."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for MEN2 testing are reviewed using the following criteria.

RET Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
    - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
    - No previous genetic testing of RET that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing:
    - Known deleterious family mutation in RET identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biological relative(s), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

RET Targeted Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of RET, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Personal history of medullary thyroid cancer, or
  - Personal history of primary C-cell hyperplasia, or
  - Personal history of other MEN2-related tumor diagnosed before age 35 years, or
  - Personal history of a clinical diagnosis of MEN2A: occurrence of two or more specific endocrine tumors (medullary thyroid cancer, pheochromocytoma, and/or parathyroid adenoma/hyperplasia), or
  - Personal history of a clinical diagnosis of FMTC: families with four or more cases of medullary thyroid cancer in the absence of pheochromocytoma or parathyroid adenoma/hyperplasia, or
  - Personal history of a clinical diagnosis of MEN2B: the presence of early-onset medullary thyroid cancer, mucosal neuromas of the lips and tongue, medullated corneal nerve fibers, distinctive facies with enlarged lips, and a marfanoid body habitus, OR
- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - First-degree relative of an individual with a clinical diagnosis of MEN2A, MEN2B, or FMTC (Note: whenever possible, an affected family member should be tested first), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

RET Sequence Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous RET full gene sequencing, and
  - Previous RET targeted analysis performed and no mutations found, and

- No known familial mutation, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Other Considerations

MEN2 testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels,* as this testing is not address here.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Wasserman JD, Tomlinson GE, Druker H, et al. Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia and Hyperparathyroid-Jaw Tumor Syndromes: Clinical Features, Genetics, and Surveillance Recommendations in Childhood. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2017;23(13):e123-e132; DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0548.

2. Eng C. Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Type 2. 27 Sept 1999 [Updated 15 August 2019]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1257/.

3. Pomares FJ, Cañas R, Rodriguez JM, et al. Differences between sporadic and multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A phaeochromocytoma. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)*. 1998;48:195–200.

4. Pacak K, Ilias I, Adams KT, Eisenhofer G. Biochemical diagnosis, localization and management of pheochromocytoma: focus on multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 in relation to other hereditary syndromes and sporadic forms of the tumour. *J Intern Med*. 2005;257:60–8.

5. Thosani S, Ayala-Ramirez M, Palmer L, et al. The characterization of pheochromocytoma and its impact on overall survival in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2013;98:E1813–9.

6. Inabnet WB, Caragliano P, Pertsemlidis D. Pheochromocytoma: inherited associations, bilaterality, and cortex preservation. *Surgery*. 2000;128:1007–11.

7. Rodriguez JM, Balsalobre M, Ponce JL, et al. Pheochromocytoma in MEN 2A syndrome. Study of 54 patients. *World J Surg*. 2008;32:2520–6.

8. American Thyroid Association Guidelines Task Force on Medullary Thyroid Carcinoma. Wells SA, Asa SL, Dralle H, et al. Revised American Thyroid

Association Guidelines for the Management of Medulary Thyroid Carcinoma. *Thyroid*. 2015; 25(6):567–610.

9. Zbuk KM, Eng C. Cancer phenomics: RET and PTEN as illustrative models. *Nat Rev Cancer*. 2007;7:35–45.

10. Wells SA, Pacini F, Robinson BG, Santoro M. Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia Type 2 and Familial Medullary Thyroid Carcinoma: An Update. *J Clin Endocrin Metab*. 2013;98(8):3149-3164.

11. Hansford JR, Mulligan LM. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 and RET: from neoplasia to neurogenesis. *J Med Genet*. 2000;37:817–27.

12. Gimm O, Marsh DJ, Andrew SD, et al. Germline dinucleotide mutation in codon 883 of the RET proto-oncogene in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B without codon 918 mutation. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 1997;82:3902–4.

13. Smith DP, Houghton C, Ponder BA. Germline mutation of RET codon 883 in two cases of de novo MEN 2B. *Oncogene*. 1997;15:1213–7.

14. Yasir M, Kasi A. Multiple Endocrine Neoplasias, Type 2 (MEN II, Pheochromocytoma and Amyloid Producing Medullary Thyroid Carcinoma, Sipple Syndrome) [Updated 24 Feb 2022]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2019 Jan-. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK519054/.

15. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Neuroendocrine and Adrenal Tumors. Version 1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/neuroendocrine.pdf

MUTYH-Associated Polyposis Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.206.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

MUTYH-associated polyposis testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
MUTYH Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
MUTYH Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
MUTYH Sequencing	81406
MUTYH Targeted Mutation Analysis	81401

What is MUTYH-associated polyposis?

Definition

MUTYH-associated polyposis (MAP) is an inherited colorectal cancer syndrome characterized by the development of multiple colon polyps.[1] Individuals also have an increased chance to develop duodenal adenomas which may cause duodenal cancer.[1-3] Some studies have documented an increased risk for ovarian cancer and bladder cancer.[1] Additionally, there is "some evidence of an increased risk for breast and endometrial cancer. Additional reported features include thyroid nodules, benign adrenal lesions, jawbone cysts, and congenital hypertrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium."[1] At this time, management guidelines are available for colonic and duodenal manifestations.

Prevalence

MAP is estimated to account for 0.7% of all colorectal cancer, and the prevalence of MAP is estimated to be 1/20,000 to 1/60,000.[1] It is estimated that 1-2% of individuals in Northern Europe, Australia, and the United States have a single MUTYH mutation.[1]

MUTYH mutations "account for 10%-20% of classical FAP [Familial Adenomatous Polyposis] cases without an APC mutation and for 30% of AFAP [Attenuated Familial Adenomatous Polyposis] cases.[4]

Symptoms

MAP clinical findings overlap those of FAP and AFAP. Affected individuals most often have fewer than 100 adenomas, but cases of hundreds and occasionally over 1000 polyps have been reported.[1,2] Hyperplastic and sessile serrated, and traditional serrated adenomatous polyps have also been seen individuals with MAP, although adenomas remain the most common polyp type in MAP.[1,3] Duodenal adenomas occur in 17-34% of individuals with MAP and gastric polyps have been reported in about 11%.[1,3,5] Additionally, approximately one third of individuals with MAP have been described with colorectal cancer and no polyps or only a few polyps.[1]

Adenomas and colorectal cancer tend to present later than FAP. "MAP is characterized by a greatly increased lifetime risk for colorectal cancer (CRC) (43%-63% at age 60 years and a lifetime risk of 80%-90% in the absence of timely surveillance)."[1] There is also an estimated 4-5% lifetime risk for duodenal cancer.[1-3]

Cause

MAP is caused by mutations in the MUTYH gene (also called MYH).[1]

Inheritance

MAP is an autosomal recessive disorder.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

As MAP is not clinically distinguishable from FAP or AFAP, the identification of two MUTYH mutations is required to make a diagnosis of MAP.[1,6]

Two MUTYH mutations (Y165C and G382D) are particularly common and account for over 80% of MUTYH mutations in Caucasians of Northern European descent.[7] Some laboratories test for only these two mutations or offer reflex options that begin with these two mutations and proceed to full gene sequencing if two mutations are not found.

If sequencing does not find two mutations, large gene deletion/duplication analysis can be performed. It remains unknown what percentage of MAP is due to large deletions/duplications/rearrangements in the gene and thus are detectable only with this technology. However, large deletions have been reported.[1,8,9]

Surveillance

For individuals with MAP, colonoscopy screening should begin at 25-30 years (earlier colonoscopy may be indicated based on family history). If the colonoscopy is negative, repeat colonoscopy should occur every 1-2 years.[2] For positive colonoscopy findings, the treatment and surveillance is dependent on polyp burden.[2] Additional recommended screening includes upper endoscopy with complete visualization of the ampulla of Vater beginning at 30-35 years.[2] If no duodenal polyps are detected, then repeat endoscopy occurs every 4 years. If duodenal polyps are detected, repeat endoscopy is dependent on the quantity and size of the polyps.[2]

"Chemoprevention may be considered in select patients, but options have not been studied specifically in MAP. Consider referral to a center with expertise for discussion of chemoprevention and surgical options, particularly for patients with a high polyp burden in the remaining rectum after colectomy."[2]

For individuals with a single MUTYH mutation, the recommended surveillance is dependent on the family history of colon cancer.[2]

- Individuals without a history of colorectal cancer and with a first-degree relative with colorectal cancer: colonoscopy screening every 5 years beginning at 40 years or 10 years prior to the age of the first-degree relative's diagnosis, whichever comes first. Colonoscopy may be repeated at more frequent intervals if indicated based on colonoscopy findings.
- Individuals without a history of colorectal cancer and with a second-degree relative with colorectal cancer or if there is no family history of colorectal cancer: there are no specific screening recommendations.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for MAP may include known familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to MAP testing.

American College of Gastroenterology

Evidence-based guidelines from the American College of Gastroenterology (ACG, 2015) stated:[10]

- "Individuals who have a personal history of >10 cumulative colorectal adenomas, a family history of one of the adenomatous polyposis syndromes, or a history of adenomas and FAP-type extracolonic manifestations (duodenal/ampullary adenomas, desmoid tumors (abdominal>peripheral), papillary thyroid cancer, congenital hypertrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium (CHRPE), epidermal cysts, osteomas) should undergo assessment for the adenomatous polyposis syndromes. Genetic testing of patients with suspected adenomatous polyposis syndromes should include APC and MUTYH gene mutation analysis."

American Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy

Consensus guidelines from the American Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ASGE, 2020) recommended:[11]

- ..."genetic counseling and testing in patients with clinical polyposis defined as 10 or more adenomas found on single endoscopy and 20 or more adenomas during their lifetime." [low quality]
- "...genetic counseling and testing in all first-degree relatives of confirmed polyposis syndrome patients. ...suspected AFAP and MAP should be tested at age 18-20 years" [low quality]

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

Guidelines from the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) stated:[2]

- MUTYH testing criteria:
  - At least 10 adenomas
  - "Individual meets criteria for SPS [Serrated Polyposis Syndrome] with at least some adenomas." (see below)
  - Known deleterious MUTYH mutation(s) in the family
- SPS clinical diagnostic criteria:
  - "5 or more serrated lesions/polyps proximal to the rectum, all being at least 5 mm in size, with 2 or more being 10 mm or greater in size."
  - “>20 serrated lesions/polyps of any size distributed throughout the large bowel, with 5 or more being proximal to the rectum.”
  - Note: any histological subtype of serrated lesion/polyp (hyperplastic polyp, sessile serrated lesion without or with dysplasia, traditional serrated adenoma, and unclassified serrated adenoma) is included in the final polyp count. The polyp count is cumulative over multiple colonoscopies.
- "Siblings of a patient with MAP are recommended to have site-specific genetic testing for the familial pathogenic variants. Full sequencing of MUTYH may be considered in an unaffected parent when the other parent has MAP. If the unaffected parent is found to have one MUTYH pathogenic variant, testing the children for the familial MUTYH pathogenic variants is indicated. If the unaffected parent is not tested, comprehensive testing of MUTYH should be considered in the children. Testing for children of MUTYH heterozygotes should be offered if the other parent is also a heterozygote or could still be offered if the other parent is not a heterozygote and management would change (if they have an FDR affected with CRC) or inform reproductive risks (since their future children could be at-risk for MAP)."

- When an individual has colon polyposis but a negative family history, "the panel recommends polyposis syndrome-specific testing (e.g. for de novo APC or MUTYH pathogenic variants)".
- All recommendations are category 2A.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for MAP testing are reviewed using these criteria.

MUTYH Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation(s), AND
- Diagnostic or Predisposition Testing:
  - Two known MUTYH mutations in a sibling, or
  - Both parents with one or two known MUTYH mutations, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

MUTYH Targeted Mutation Analysis for Y179C and G396D Mutations

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous MUTYH testing, and
  - No mutation detected on APC gene testing, if performed, AND
- Individual is of Northern European descent, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Clinical findings:
    - At least 10 cumulative adenomas, or
    - At least two adenomas, AND

        - At least 5 serrated polyps proximal to the sigmoid colon (2 or more of >10mm), or
        - > 20 serrated polyps of any size, but distributed throughout the colon, AND

    - Recessive pattern of inheritance (e.g. family history positive for only an affected sibling), OR
- Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
    - Reproductive partner of a person with MAP (to determine if children at risk), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

MUTYH Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
    - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
    - No previous MUTYH full sequencing, and
    - Two mutations NOT identified through MUTYH targeted mutation analysis (Y179C and G396D) if performed, and
    - No mutation detected on APC gene testing, if performed, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
    - Clinical findings:
        - At least 10 cumulative adenomas, or
        - At least two adenomas, AND
            - At least 5 serrated polyps proximal to the sigmoid colon (2 or more of >10mm), or
            - > 20 serrated polyps of any size, but distributed throughout the colon, AND
    - Recessive pattern of inheritance (e.g. family history positive for only an affected sibling), OR
- Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
    - Reproductive partner of a person with MAP (to determine if children at risk), AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

MUTYH Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - MUTYH full sequencing performed, and
  - No mutations or only one mutation detected in MUTYH through any previous testing (founder mutation panel or full gene sequencing), and
  - No mutation detected on APC gene testing, if performed, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Clinical findings:
    - At least 10 cumulative adenomas, or
    - At least two adenomas, AND
      - At least 5 serrated polyps proximal to the sigmoid colon (2 or more of >10mm), or
      - > 20 serrated polyps of any size, but distributed throughout the colon, AND
  - Recessive pattern of inheritance (e.g. family history positive for only an affected sibling), OR
- Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Reproductive partner of a person with MAP (to determine if children at risk), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Other Considerations

MUTYH testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Nielsen M, Infante E, Brand R. MUTYH Polyposis. 2012 Oct 4 [Updated 2019 Oct 10] In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK107219/.

2. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal. V.1.2022. Available at: www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_colon.pdf.

3. Goodenberger M, Lindor NM. Lynch syndrome and MYH-associated polyposis: review and testing strategy. *J Clin Gastroenterol.* 2011 Jul;45(6):488-500.

4. Terdiman JP. MYH-associated disease: attenuated adenomatous polyposis of the colon is only part of the story. *Gastroenterology.* 2009 Dec;137(6):1883-6.

5. Claes K, Dahan K, Tejpar S, et al. The genetics of familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) and MutYH-associated polyposis (MAP). *Acta Gastroenterol Belg*. 2011 Sep;74(3):421-6.

6. Gammon A, Kohlmann W, Burt R. Can we identify the high-risk patients to be screened? A genetic approach. *Digestion.* 2007;76(1):7-19.

7. Balaguer F, Castellvi-Bel S, Castells A, et al; Gastrointestinal Oncology Group of the Spanish Gastroenterological Association. Identification of MYH mutation carriers in colorectal cancer: a multicenter, case-control, population-based study. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2007;5(3):379-87.

8. Torrezan GT, da Silva FC, Krepischi AC, et al. Breakpoint characterization of a novel large intragenic deletion of -MUTYH detected in a MAP patient: case report. *BMC Med Genet.* 2011 Sep 30;12:128.

9. Rouleau E, Zattara H, Lefol C, et al. First large rearrangement in the MUTYH gene and attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis syndrome. *Clin Genet.* 2011 Sep;80(3):301-3.

10. Syngal S, Brand RE, Church JM, et al. ACG Clinical Guideline: Genetic Testing and Management of Hereditary Gastrointestinal Cancer Syndromes. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2015; 110:223–262.

11. Yang J, Gurudu SR, Koptiuch C, et al. American Society for Gastrointestinal Endoscopy guideline on the role of endoscopy in familial adenomatous polyposis syndromes. *Gastrointest Endosc*. 2020 May;91(5):963-982.e2. doi:10.1016/j.gie.2020.01.028.

Myotonic Dystrophy Type 1 Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.312.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Myotonic dystrophy type 1 genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
DMPK Gene Analysis; evaluation to detect abnormal (e.g. expanded) alleles	81234
DMPK Gene Analysis; characterization of alleles (e.g. expanded size)	81239

What is Myotonic Dystrophy Type 1?

Definition

Myotonic dystrophy type 1 (DM1) affects multiple body systems and is characterized by myotonia (prolonged muscle contraction), muscle weakness and wasting, and cataracts.[1]

Prevalence

DM1 has an overall estimated worldwide prevalence of approximately 1 in 20,000 people.[1] The condition is considered to be nearly 100% penetrant, meaning that essentially every person with an expanded repeat mutation will show some features of DM1.[1] However, some clinical manifestations may be subtle and individuals with DM1 may be undiagnosed. A recent study based on genetic testing as part of newborn screening suggested that the prevalence of expansions in the causative gene may be higher than previously expected.[2] This study noted a prevalence of 4.76/10,000 for repeats 50 or greater. More than half of the individuals in this study had repeat sizes in the 50-150 range. Thus, they may have mild DM1 although they may pass on an expanded repeat to their offspring.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Symptoms

DM1 can range from mild to severe and can be grouped into three overlapping categories:[1]

- Mild DM1: The most mild myotonia with cataracts, but lifespan is typically normal.
- Classic DM1: More significant myotonia with physical disability in adulthood and possibly shortened lifespan. Heart conduction abnormalities are common, as well as cataracts, balding, and muscle weakness.
- Congenital DM1: The most severe form causes general weakness at birth, with respiratory insufficiency. Intellectual disability may be present and lifespan is shortened. Polyhydramnios and reduced fetal movement may be noted in pregnancy.

Cause

DM1 is caused by expansion of a CTG trinucleotide repeat in the myotonic dystrophy protein kinase (DMPK) gene. The number of CTG repeats that an individual has is reasonably correlated with the severity of their disease:[1]

- 5-34 repeats: Normal range. Individuals do not have DM1.
- 35-49 repeats: Premutation range. Individuals have not been reported to have symptoms, but the repeats are thought to be unstable and can expand in future generations.Thus, offspring are at increased risk for developing symptoms.
- 50-150 repeats: Mild DM1
- 100-1000 repeats: Classic DM1
- More than 1000 repeats: Congenital DM1

Inheritance

DM1 is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Anticipation

The number of CTG repeats in the DMPK gene can expand from one generation to the next, a phenomenon called anticipation. Therefore, children and grandchildren of an affected individual have an increased risk for a more severe form of myotonic dystrophy and/or an earlier age of onset than their affected relatives.[1] Anticipation

can occur with maternal or paternal inheritance; however, it is more commonly seen when inherited from the mother.[1]

Diagnosis

DM1 should be suspected in adults who present with the following:[1]

- Muscle weakness (especially in leg, hands, neck, and face)
- Myotonia (for example, difficulty quickly releasing a gripped hand)
- Posterior subcapsular cataracts

DM1 should be suspected in newborns who present with the following:[1]

- Hypotonia (low muscle tone)
- Weakness in facial muscles
- General muscle weakness
- Positional malformations
- Respiratory problems

If DM1 is suspected, confirmation can be obtained with molecular testing to detect CTG expansions in the DMPK gene. DMPK testing has greater than a 99% detection rate for those with DM1.

Predictive testing may be considered for at-risk relatives if there is a known mutation in DMPK previously identified in the family.[1,3] Children at-risk for DM1 can present with conduction defects and arrhythmias at an early age, when other signs of myopathy may not be apparent. Confirming or ruling out a DM1 mutation guides cardiac screening and anticipatory management of other symptoms.[3]

Non-molecular testing currently is not used for diagnostic purposes, but can be used if molecular testing finds no repeat expansions in DMPK and other neuromuscular disorders are being considered. Such non-molecular testing may include:[1,3]

- Electromyography (EMG)
- Serum CK concentration
- Muscle biopsy

Management

No cure currently exists for DM1, so treatment is focused on managing the specific symptoms with which an individual presents. Physical and/or occupational therapy can help strengthen muscles and provide appropriate assistive devices. Cardiac consultation is appropriate for individuals with cardiac symptoms or ECG evidence of arrhythmia.[1]

Screening and prevention strategies may include:[1,3]

- Annual cardiac screening for conduction abnormalities and cardiac management
- Avoidance of specific medications, such as statins, that can increase weakness
- Identify risk for malignant hyperthermia with the use of anesthesia medications (uncommon complication)

Survival

Affected individuals are most likely to die from respiratory failure or cardiovascular problems. Larger CTG repeat expansions are correlated with both an earlier age of onset, and shorter expected lifespan.[1]

- Mild DM1: 60 years – normal lifespan
- Classic DM1: 48 – 55 years
- Congenital DM1: 45 years (excluding neonatal deaths)

Test Information

Introduction

Testing for DM1 includes trinucleotide repeat expansion analysis of the DMPK gene to determine the number of CTG repeats. This testing may be performed in individuals who are at-risk based on family history or in symptomatic individuals.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

Known familial mutation analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close relative of the individual requesting testing.

Trinucleotide Repeat Testing

Repeat expansion genetic testing allows for the determination of the size of a repeated DNA sequence. This testing may involve more than one test methodology. Smaller repeat expansions are typically identified using certain types of polymerase chain reaction (PCR), while larger expansions may require Southern blot. More comprehensive repeat expansion testing that utilizes next generation sequencing and exome sequencing methods is under development.

Guidelines and Evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to genetic testing for DM1.

European Federation of Neurological Societies

Guidelines from the European Federation of Neurological Societies (EFNS, 2011) addressed the molecular diagnosis of myotonic dystrophy and other neurogenetic disorders. They stated:[4]

- "In patients with certain distinctive phenotypes, and a suggestive family history, a molecular diagnosis can be made without additional investigations, this includes a male patient with muscular dystrophy, whose uncle had a similar phenotype, a patient with the typical presentation of a myotonic dystrophy or of a facio-scapulohumeral dystrophy. In such cases, an analysis of the respective gene should be performed without a muscle biopsy (level B)."

European Molecular Genetics Quality Network

Guidelines established at the European Molecular Genetics Quality Network (EMQN, 2012) Best Practice Meeting stated the following:[5]

- “Muscle biopsies of patients with congenital DM1 may reveal only variability in fiber size and centralization of nuclei. However, none of the characteristics found in muscle biopsies of patients with classical or adult-onset DM1 myotonic dystrophy are present. Therefore, in order to confirm a clinical suspicion of congenital DM1, the diagnosis can only be established by DNA analysis.”

International Myotonic Dystrophy Consortium

Eighty-three myotonic dystrophy researchers gathered at the second International Myotonic Dystrophy Consortium (IDMC, 1999) meeting and produced the following consensus-based guidelines:[6]

- "Direct analysis of the CTG repeat expansion has sensitivity and specificity, such that the combination of Southern blot and polymerase chain reaction (PCR) can detect all DM1 mutations without false positives...The gene test will increase the physician’s confidence in diagnosing a patient with typical symptoms."
- "The gene test will be useful for individuals in whom DM1 is part of a wider differential diagnosis."
- "If a parent has already been diagnosed with DM1, prenatal testing can be used to assess fetal risk."

Myotonic Dystrophy Foundation

Over 65 medical experts on myotonic dystrophy from the US, Canada, the UK, and Western Europe worked on a project organized by the Myotonic Dystrophy Foundation (MDF, 2018). The goal was to develop consensus-based recommendations, which included the following:[7]

- “DM1 via molecular genetic testing as the first line of investigation for any patient suspected of having DM1. Muscle biopsy should no longer be performed as a

diagnostic test when there is clear clinical suspicion of DM1. Patients with more than 50 CTG repeats in the 3' untranslated region of the DMPK gene on chromosome 19 are considered to have DM1."

Consensus-based recommendations were also developed for children (MDF, 2019) and included the following:[8]

- "If DM1 is suspected clinically, a definitive diagnosis can be made via a genetic test. A family history and a single symptom or sign consistent with DM1 should prompt genetic testing… Arriving at a definite genetic diagnosis of DM1 in children and adolescents is very important in managing the presenting problem and to ensure proper monitoring and precautionary measures."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for DM1 testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Presymptomatic Testing for Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - 18 years of age or older, and
  - Known disease-causing mutation in DMPK gene identified in 1st degree relative(s), OR
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Known disease-causing mutation in DMPK gene identified in 1st degree relative(s), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

DMPK Repeat Analysis

- Genetic counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Previous Genetic Testing
  - No previous repeat analysis of DMPK performed, AND
- Individual has a clinical suspicion of myotonic dystrophy type 1 based on the following:
  - Infant with one or more of the following without a known etiology:
    - Hypotonia
    - Weakness in facial muscles (e.g. ptosis, eyelid closure, weak smile, inverted upper lip, thin face, dull facial expression)
    - General muscle weakness
    - Positional malformations
    - Respiratory problems, or
  - Individual with one or more of the following without a known etiology:
    - Muscle weakness (especially in leg, hands, neck, and face)
    - Weakness in facial muscles (e.g. ptosis, eyelid closure, weak smile, inverted upper lip, thin face, dull facial expression)
    - Myotonia (for example, difficulty quickly releasing a gripped hand), AND
- Family history is consistent with autosomal dominant inheritance (including simplex cases), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Bird TD. Myotonic Dystrophy Type 1. 1999 Sept 17 [Updated 2021 Mar 25]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1165/.

2. Johnson NE, Butterfield RJ, Mayne K, et al. Population-based prevalence of myotonic dystrophy type 1 using genetic analysis of statewide blood screening program. *Neurology.* 2021;96(7):e1045-e1053.

3. Turner C, Hilton-Jones D. The myotonic dystrophies: diagnosis and management. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 2010;81:358-67.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

4. Burgunder JM, Schols L, Baets J, et al. EFNS guidelines for the molecular diagnosis of neurogenetic disorders: motoneuron, peripheral nerve and muscle disorders. *Eur J Neurol*. 2011 Feb;18(2):207-17.

5. Kamsteeg EJ, Kress W, Catalli C, et al. Best practice guidelines and recommendations on the molecular diagnosis of myotonic dystrophy types 1 and 2. *Eur J Hum Genet*. 2012;20:1203-1208.

6. IDMC; New nomenclature and DNA testing guidelines for myotonic dystrophy type 1 (DM1). The International Myotonic Dystrophy Consortium (IDMC). *Neurology*. 2000;54:1218-21.

7. The Myotonic Dystrophy Foundation. Consensus-based Care Recommendations for Adults with Myotonic Dystrophy Type I (Published September 25, 2018). Available at: https://www.myotonic.org/sites/default/files/pages/files/MDF_Consensus-basedCareRecsAdultsDM1_1_21.pdf

8. The Myotonic Dystrophy Foundation. Consensus-based Care Recommendations for Children with Myotonic Dystrophy Type I (Published July 17, 2019). Available at https://www.myotonic.org/sites/default/files/pages/program/MDF_2018_CareConsiderationsChildhoodDM1.pdf

NETest

MOL.TS.250.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

NETest is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
NETest™	0007M

What are neuroendocrine tumors?

Definition

Neuroendocrine tumors (NETs) are a group of tumors that originate from epithelial cells with neuroendocrine variances; gastroenteropancreatic NETs are a subgroup of NETs that develop from the gastrointestinal tract.[1]

- Although some types of neuroendocrine tumors (such as pheochromocytomas, insulinomas and pituitary tumors) secrete specific substances that are useful as biomarkers, good biomarkers are still lacking for many types of neuroendocrine tumors.
- The prevalence and incidence of gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumors (NETs) have been increasing, although it is unclear how much of this increase is due to increased endoscopic sampling versus a true increase in cancer incidence.[1]
- Detection of these lesions is often delayed due to the heterogeneous cellular make-up and inconspicuous symptomology.[1]
- Currently, there is a lack of specific blood markers for gastroenteropancreatic NET detection and disease monitoring. Measurement of the neuroendocrine secretory peptide Chromogranin A (CgA) is often used, but is characterized by flaws since it is a single value, non-specific, and assay data are highly variable.
- As a result, there is greater interest in the discovery of effective biomarkers, such as the NETest, to evaluate disease risk and new therapies targeting gastroenteropancreatic NET.[2-5]

Test information

Introduction

NETest is a noninvasive blood test designed to assist in identifying activity of neuroendocrine tumor disease.

- This test examines the expression of 51 genes, as determined by RNA measured in peripheral blood, which can be used to identify active disease and provide information about the biology of the tumor cell.
- As an adjunct to standard clinical assessment, the NETest provides an assessment of treatment responses in individuals with NETs.[2-5]
- The algorithm measures the activity of RNA gene expression and calculates a risk score. Risk scores range from 0-100%. The higher the score, the higher the risk of active disease at the time of testing. Per the offering laboratory, the following categories have a sensitivity and specificity of greater than 95%:[2-5]
    - Low (≤40%): associated with longer progression free survival and no or minimal residual disease post surgery
    - High (≥40%): associated with shorter progression free survival or presence of residual or active recurrent disease

Guidelines and Evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to NETest.

European Society of Medical Oncology

The European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2020 and 2021) stated:[6,7]

- "Recently identified prognostic molecular markers may have an impact on therapy strategies in the future if validated in prospective trials. A recent meta-analysis identified a diagnostic accuracy of a NET mRNA genomic biomarker (NETest) of 95%-96%; this marker seems to have a predictive value for PRRT [peptide receptor radionuclide therapy] response and achievement of complete surgery."[6]
- "There is no validated tumour marker for recurrence detection; the NETest has potential to predict response to PRRT and detect residual disease after surgery and was superior to CgA in a validation study."[6]
- "Insufficient accuracy of CgA (30%-60% at the metastatic stage) makes research on new biomarkers critical. Among these, a multianalyte molecular assay [51 transcripts; neuroendocrine tumor test (NETest)] is currently under development with potentially better sensitivity, but uncertainties remain regarding its positive predictive value and role as a prognostic marker for LC [lung carcinoid]."[7]

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) guidelines on Neuroendocrine and Adrenal Tumors indicated that additional research is required before potential prognostic markers and other new molecular assays are routinely used in clinical practice.[1]

- "In a validation study, the NETest demonstrated high sensitivity (>95%) in patients with well-differentiated, metastatic NETs. The molecular basis of NETs remains poorly understood, and additional molecular predictors of outcome remain investigational."
- “A multinational consensus meeting of experts concluded that, to date, no single currently available biomarker is sufficient as a diagnostic, prognostic, or predictive marker in patients with NETs.”

Selected Relevant Publications

The overall evidence base of retrospective and prospective clinical studies assessing NETest as a diagnostic, prognostic, and as a tool for treatment monitoring is insufficient.[8-44] Results of individual studies suggest that NETest performs better than the conventional, single analyte, CgA, when combined with conventional prognostic indicators, and that NETest consistently shows some degree of association with tumor progression and residual disease following surgery, suggesting that it may be useful in monitoring disease status. However, numerous limitations characterize the individual studies, which lowers the confidence in these findings (positive or negative), and hamper any definitive conclusions that can be drawn regarding the value of NETest. These include small study populations, lack of blinding, lack of generalizability in clinical practice, and heterogeneity in clinical characteristics across comparator groups. Several studies call into question the manufacturer's stratification categories (cutoff) for test results. Well-designed prospective studies, with consecutively enrolled, well-defined study populations and sufficient follow-up periods are needed to evaluate the value of NETest to establish diagnosis, assess prognosis, and monitor treatment in individuals with NETs.

It is unclear when NETest should be considered in a clinical practice setting, particularly in terms of determining the most accurate timing of blood specimen collection, as well as establishing the exact threshold metrics of NETest to establish diagnosis, predict disease progression, and monitor treatment, such as an adjuvant therapy. It is unclear if earlier detection of disease relapse by NETest would allow for interventions that change outcome. There are few available studies of NETest as a companion diagnostic to accurately predict treatment responses. There remain no direct clinical utility studies that evaluated if NETest results improved health outcomes more than conventional testing or evaluated the impact of the NETest on physician treatment decisions.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for NETest are reviewed using these criteria.

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Neuroendocrine and Adrenal Tumors. v2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/neuroendocrine.pdf
2. Wren Laboratories LLC. Example Test Report. Available at: https://wrenlaboratories.com/documents/NETest_Example_Test_Report.pdf
3. Wren Laboratories LLC. NETest Supporting Data. Available at: https://wrenlaboratories.com/resources/netest-supporting-data.html
4. Wren Laboratories LLC. Testing Overview. Available at: https://wrenlaboratories.com/netest/testing-overview.html
5. Wren Laboratories LLC. Frequently Asked Questions. Available at: https://wrenlaboratories.com/resources/faq.html
6. Pavel M, Öberg K, Falconi M, et al. Gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine neoplasms: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol*. 2020;31(7):844-860.

7. Baudin E, Caplin M, Garcia-Carbonero R, et al. Lung and thymic carcinoids: ESMO clinical practice guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol*. 2021;32(4):439-451. doi: 10.1016/j.annonc.2021.01.003.

8. Ćwikła JB, Bodei L, Kolasinska-Ćwikła A, et al. Circulating transcript analysis (NETest) in GEP-NETs treated with somatostatin analogs defines therapy. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2015 Nov;100(11):E1437-45.

9. Modlin I, Drozdov I, Kidd M, et al. A multianalyte PCR blood test outperforms single analyte ELISAs (chromogranin A, pancreastatin, neurokinin A) for neuroendocrine tumor detection. *Endocr Relat Cancer* [serial online]. August 2014;21(4):615-628.

10. Modlin IM, Frilling A, Salem RR, et al. Blood measurement of neuroendocrine gene transcripts defines the effectiveness of operative resection and ablation strategies. *Surgery*. 2016 Jan;159(1):336-47.

11. Modlin IM, Kidd M, Bodei L, et al. The clinical utility of a novel blood-based multi-transcriptome assay for the diagnosis of neuroendocrine tumors of the gastrointestinal tract. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2015 Aug;110(8):1223-1232.

12. Cwikla J, Modlin I, et al. The clinical utility of circulating neuroendocrine gene transcript analysis in well-differentiated paragangliomas and pheochromocytomas. *Eur J Endocrinol* [serial online]. February 2017;176(2):143-157.

13. Bodei L, Kidd M, Modlin IM, et al. Measurement of circulating transcripts and gene cluster analysis predicts and defines therapeutic efficacy of peptide receptor radionuclide therapy (PRRT) in neuroendocrine tumors. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*. 2016;43(5):839-851.

14. Liu E, Paulson S, Gulati A, et al. Assessment of NETest clinical utility in a U.S. registry-based study. *Oncologist*. 2018.

15. Genc CG, Jilesen APJ, Nieveen van Dijkum EJM, et al. Measurement of circulating transcript levels (NETest) to detect disease recurrence and improve follow-up after curative surgical resection of well-differentiated pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors. *J Surg Oncol*. 2018;118(1):37-48.

16. Peczkowska M, Cwikla J, Kidd M, et al. The clinical utility of circulating neuroendocrine gene transcript analysis in well-differentiated paragangliomas and pheochromocytomas. *Eur J Endocrinol*. 2017;176(2):143-157.

17. Pavel M, Jann H, Prasad V, et al. NET blood transcript analysis defines the crossing of the clinical rubicon: when stable disease becomes progressive. *Neuroendocrinology*. 2017;104(2):170-182.

18. Filosso PL, Kidd M, Roffinella M, et al. The utility of blood neuroendocrine gene transcript measurement in the diagnosis of bronchopulmonary neuroendocrine

tumours and as a tool to evaluate surgical resection and disease progression. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg*: official journal of the European Association for Cardio-thoracic Surgery. 2018;53(3):631-639.

19. Modlin IM, Drozdov I, Kidd M. The identification of gut neuroendocrine tumor disease by multiple synchronous transcript analysis in blood. *PloS One*. 2013;8(5):e63364.

20. Modlin IM, Drozdov I, Bodei L, Kidd M. Blood transcript analysis and metastatic recurrent small bowel carcinoid management. *BMC Cancer*. 2014;14:564.

21. Malczewska A, Witkowska M, Makulik K, et al. NETest liquid biopsy is diagnostic of small intestine and pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors and correlates with imaging. *Endocr Connect*. 2019 Mar 1. pii: EC-19-0030.R1. doi: 10.1530/EC-19-0030. [Epub ahead of print].

22. Malczewska A, Oberg K, Bodei L, et al. NETest liquid biopsy is diagnostic of lung neuroendocrine tumors and identifies progressive disease. *Neuroendocrinology*. 2019;108(3):219-231.

23. van Treijen MJC, Korse CM, van Leeuwaarde RS, et al. Blood transcript profiling for the detection of neuroendocrine tumors: results of a large independent validation study. *Front Endocrinol* (Lausanne). 2018;9:740.

24. Kidd M, Drozdov IA, Matar S, et al. Utility of a ready-to-use PCR system for neuroendocrine tumor diagnosis. *PLoS One*. 2019 Jun 27;14(6):e0218592.

25. Bodei L, Kidd M, Modlin IM, et al. Gene transcript analysis blood values correlate with ^{68}Ga-DOTA-somatostatin analog (SSA) PET/CT imaging in neuroendocrine tumors and can define disease status. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*. 2015;42(9):1341-1352. doi: 10.1007/s00259-015-3075-9.

26. Kidd M, Modlin IM, Drozdov I, et al. A liquid biopsy for bronchopulmonary/lung carcinoid diagnosis. *Oncotarget*. 2018;9(6):7182-7196. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.23820

27. Laskaratos F-M, Mandair D, Hall A, et al. Clinicopathological correlations of mesenteric fibrosis and evaluation of a novel biomarker for fibrosis detection in small bowel neuroendocrine neoplasms. *Endocrine*. 2019;67:718–726. doi: 10.1007/s12020-019-02107-4.

28. Bodei L, Kidd MS, Singh A, et al. PRRT neuroendocrine tumor response monitored using circulating transcript analysis: the NETest. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*. 2020;47(4):895-906. doi: 10.1007/s00259-019-04601-3.

29. Laskaratos F-M, Liu M, Malczewska A, et al. Evaluation of circulating transcript analysis (NETest) in small intestinal neuroendocrine neoplasms after surgical resection. *Endocrine*. 2020;69:430–440. doi: 10.1007/s12020-020-02289-2.

30. Filosso PL, Oberg K, Malczewska A, et al. Molecular identification of bronchopulmonary neuroendocrine tumours and neuroendocrine genotype in lung neoplasia using the NETest liquid biopsy. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg*. 2020;57(6):1195-1202. doi: 10.1093/ejcts/ezaa018.

31. Partelli S, Andreasi V, Muffatti F, et al. Circulating neuroendocrine gene transcripts (NETest): A postoperative strategy for early identification of the efficacy of radical surgery for pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2020;27(10):3928-3936. doi: 10.1245/s10434-020-08425-6.

32. Malczewska A, Procner A, Walter A, et al. The NETest liquid biopsy is diagnostic for gastric neuroendocrine tumors: Observations on the blood-based identification of microscopic and macroscopic residual disease. *BMC Gastroenterology*. 2020;20(1):235. doi: 10.1186/s12876-020-01348-2.

33. Pacak K, Kidd M, Meuter L, et al. A novel liquid biopsy (NETest) identifies paragangliomas and pheochromocytomas with high accuracy. *Endocr Relat Cancer.* 2021. doi: 10.1530/erc-21-0216.

34. Modlin IM, Kidd M, Falconi M, et al. A multigenomic liquid biopsy biomarker for neuroendocrine tumor disease outperforms CgA and has surgical and clinical utility. *Ann Oncol.* 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.annonc.2021.08.1746.

35. Malczewska A, Witkowska M, Wojcik-Giertuga M, et al. Prospective evaluation of the NETest as a liquid biopsy for gastroenteropancreatic and bronchopulmonary neuroendocrine tumors: An ENETS Center of Excellence experience. *Neuroendocrinology.* 2021;111(4):304-319. doi: 10.1159/000508106.

36. Malczewska A, Oberg K, Kos-Kudla B. NETest is superior to chromogranin A in neuroendocrine neoplasia: a prospective ENETS CoE analysis. *Endocr Connect.* 2021;10(1):110-123. doi: 10.1530/ec-20-0417.

37. Al-Toubah T, Cives M, Valone T, et al. Sensitivity and specificity of the NETest: A validation study. *Neuroendocrinology.* 2021;111(6):580-585. doi: 10.1159/000509866.

38. van Treijen MJC, van der Zee D, Heeres BC, et al. Blood molecular genomic analysis predicts the disease course of gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumor patients: A validation study of the predictive value of the NETest®. *Neuroendocrinology*. 2021;111(6):586-598. doi: 10.1159/000509091.

39. Kidd M, Kitz A, Drozdov I, et al. Neuroendocrine tumor omic gene cluster analysis amplifies the prognostic accuracy of the NETest. *Neuroendocrinology.* 2021;111(5):490-504. doi: 10.1159/000508573

40. Modlin IM, Kidd M, Oberg K, et al. Early identification of residual disease after neuroendocrine tumor resection using a liquid biopsy multigenomic mRNA signature (NETest). *Ann Surg Oncol.* 2021. doi: 10.1245/s10434-021-10021-1.

41. Modlin IM, Kidd M, Frilling A, et al. Molecular genomic assessment using a blood-based mRNA signature (NETest) is cost-effective and predicts neuroendocrine tumor recurrence with 94% accuracy. *Ann Surg.* 2021;274(3):481-490. doi: 10.1097/sla.0000000000005026

42. Frilling A, Clift AK, Frampton AE, et al. A combination of surgery, theranostics, and liquid biopsy - a personalised oncologic approach to treatment of patients with advanced metastatic neuroendocrine neoplasms. *Int J Med Sci*. 2021;18(10):2166-2175.

43. van Treijen MJC, Korse CM, Verbeek WH, Tesselaar MET, Valk GD. NETest: serial liquid biopsies in gastroenteropancreatic NET surveillance. *Endocr Connect.* 2022;11(10):e220146.

44. Puliani G, Di Vito V, Feola T, et al. NETest: a systematic review focusing on the prognostic and predictive role. Neuroendocrinology. 2021. doi: 10.1159/000518873

Neurofibromatosis Type 1 Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.301.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Neurofibromatosis Type 1 genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
NF1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
NF1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
NF1 Sequencing	81408

What is Neurofibromatosis Type 1?

Definition

Neurofibromatosis Type 1 (NF1) is a neurocutaneous condition characterized by the growth of tumors along nerves in the skin, brain, eyes, and other parts of the body and changes in skin pigmentation (café-au-lait macules and freckling).[1]

Incidence

NF1 is one of the most common dominantly inherited genetic disorders. This condition has an incidence at birth of approximately 1 in 2500 to 1 in 3000 individuals.[2]

Symptoms

The signs and symptoms of NF1 develop gradually over time. Initial clinical features of NF1 are café-au-lait macules. These macules increase in size and number with age. Freckling in the axilla and inguinal area (groin) develop later in childhood. Lisch nodules are present in fewer than 50% of affected children under the age of 5 years. However, these benign iris tumors (hamartomas) are present in almost all affected adults.[3]

The spectrum and severity of symptoms vary greatly between individuals with NF1, even in the same family.[4] Skin findings and Lisch nodules may be the only clinical

features in some patients with NF1. Multi-systemic manifestations of NF1 include short stature, macrocephaly, scoliosis, distinctive osseous lesions, learning differences, seizures, and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). Cardiovascular complications include high blood pressure, cerebral and peripheral arterial stenosis, and stroke.[3,5] “Juvenile xanthogranuloma and nevus anemicus are more common than expected in people with NF1 and may be useful in supporting the diagnosis in young children who do not meet the standard diagnostic criteria.” [3]

NF1 is associated with an increased risk of benign tumors, including cutaneous and plexiform neurofibromas, optic glioma, and pheochromocytoma. There is also an increased risk of certain cancers, including malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors, brain tumors, leukemia, and breast cancer.[6] Malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors may develop by malignant transformation of neurofibromas during adolescence or adulthood.

Diagnosis

Revised diagnostic criteria for NF1 were formulated by the International Consensus Group on Neurofibromatosis Diagnostic Criteria (2021).[7] A full description can be found in the Guidelines and Evidence section.

"Negative NF1 molecular testing does not rule out a diagnosis of NF1. Some individuals diagnosed with NF1 based on clinical criteria do not have a pathogenic variant detectable by current technology. Many clinical features of NF1 increase in frequency with age, and some individuals who have unequivocal NF1 as adults cannot be diagnosed in early childhood, before these features become apparent."[3]

NF1 has overlapping clinical features with Legius syndrome, other forms of neurofibromatosis, conditions with café-au-lait and pigmented macules, and overgrowth syndromes.[2,3,8]

Genotype-Phenotype Correlations

Only a few clear correlations between specific NF1 mutations and distinct clinical phenotypes have been described.

Individuals with a single amino acid deletion p.Met922del in the NF1 gene have a very mild phenotype with typical pigmentary features of NF1 without cutaneous neurofibromas or other tumors.[9,10] Missense mutations affecting p.Arg1809 are associated with a distinct presentation including pulmonic stenosis, learning disabilities, short stature, and Noonan-like features, in addition to mild NF1 phenotype.[11]

NF1 microdeletions are associated with early appearance of numerous cutaneous neurofibromas, severe cognitive abnormalities, somatic overgrowth, large hands and feet, and dysmorphic facial features.[12]

Individuals with missense mutations in codons 844-848 have a high risk of plexiform and spinal neurofibromas, optic gliomas, skeletal abnormalities, and other malignant tumors.[13]

Segmental NF

Segmental NF1 (also called mosaic NF1) is a rare subtype that results from a post-zygotic mutation in the NF1 gene leading to somatic mosaicism. Neurofibromas, café-au-lait macules, and axillary freckling are typically unilateral and localized to one area of the body, usually following the lines of Blashko.[14] There is an increased risk of malignancies.[13,14]

Cause

Neurofibromatosis Type 1 is caused by mutations in the NF1 gene which produces the protein product, neurofibromin. Neurofibromin functions as a tumor suppressor. NF1 gene mutations lead to defective or missing neurofibromin resulting in uncontrolled cell proliferation and growth of tumors common in NF1.[4]

Inheritance

Neurofibromatosis type 1 is inherited in an autosomal dominant fashion.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Almost half of all NF1 cases are the result of a new or de novo gene mutation. The mutation rate for NF1 is among the highest known for any gene in humans.[15] The remainder of NF1 cases are inherited from an affected parent. Individuals with NF1 have a 50% chance of passing the mutation to their children. Additionally, parents and siblings of known affected individuals have a 50% chance of having the same mutation. Penetrance is virtually complete after childhood; however, there is significant clinical variability.[3,8]

Management

There is no cure for Neurofibromatosis type 1. Long-term management includes multi-system surveillance for potential complications, treatment of bulky tumors and cancers, and therapies and medications for other systemic manifestations.[5] Clinical trials are underway to study new medications for the treatment of tumors common in NF1.

Selumetinib (Koselugo) is an FDA-approved treatment for children 2 years of age and older with neurofibromatosis type 1 and symptomatic, inoperable plexiform neurofibromas.[16]

Survival

The lifespan of individuals with Neurofibromatosis Type 1 is reported to be approximately 8 years less than the general population. The most important causes of

early death are malignancy, especially malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors, and vasculopathy.[3]

Test Information

Introduction

Testing for Neurofibromatosis Type 1 may include known familial mutation analysis, NF1 gene sequencing, or NF1 deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

Analysis for known familial mutations is typically performed by Sanger sequencing, but if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Known familial mutation analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close relative of the individual requesting testing.

Sequence Analysis

NF1 sequence analysis may involve a multistep protocol to increase the detection of splicing mutations. This protocol combines sequence analysis in genomic DNA and cDNA (mRNA). NF1 sequencing variants, such as missense, nonsense, and splice site variants, account for up to 95% of mutations seen in NF1.[3]

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Segmental NF

Testing of various sample types is available to help identify individuals with segmental or mosaic NF1. “RNA-based NF1/SPRED1 testing on cultured cells from affected tissues is offered starting from biopsies of café-au-lait macules (CALM) and/or neurofibromas.”[17]

“Detection of the causal NF1 PVs [pathogenic variants] in individuals with a mosaic/segmental phenotype requires special attention to (1) the sensitivity of the technology used to detect variants, as well as (2) the type of cells to be analyzed in affected tissue if the variant is not detectable in blood, i.e., melanocytes (but not keratinocytes or fibroblasts) from CALMs or Schwann cells from the cutaneous or plexiform neurofibromas.” [7]

Guidelines and Evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Neurofibromatosis type 1 testing.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2019) stated the following in regard to genetic testing for NF1 in children:[8]

- "The following can be summarized about genetic testing:
  - can confirm a suspected diagnosis before a clinical diagnosis is possible
  - can differentiate NF1 from Legius syndrome
  - may be helpful in children who present with atypical features
  - usually does not predict future complications; and
  - may not detect all cases of NF1; a negative genetic test rules out a diagnosis of NF1 with 95% (but not 100%) sensitivity."
- “There are also other, less common, conditions associated with CALMs [café-au-lait macules]. The condition that could appear most similar to NF1 is Legius syndrome, which is caused by pathogenic variants in SPRED1, which encodes a protein that also functions within the Ras signaling pathway. People with Legius syndrome have multiple CALMs, intertriginous freckling, learning disabilities, and relative macrocephaly that is indistinguishable from findings in mild cases of NF1. Other manifestations of NF1, such as neurofibromas or other tumors, ophthalmologic findings, and skeletal manifestations, are not present in families with Legius syndrome. The absence of neurofibromas in adults with multiple CALMs in an extended pedigree is helpful to establish a diagnosis of Legius syndrome versus NF1, and molecular testing for SPRED1 versus NF1 should be considered in these cases.”

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2018) stated the following in regard to genetic testing for NF1 in adults:[18]

- “In childhood, NF1 genetic testing can quickly establish a diagnosis and relieve anxiety, but that is less likely an issue for adults.”
- “Most adults with NF1 are clinically diagnosed in childhood, according to NIH consensus criteria. The criteria are both highly specific and sensitive in adults with NF1.”

International Consensus Panel

An international consensus panel (2021) updated the diagnostic criteria set forth by the National Institute of Health in 1988. The panel stated:[7]

In an individual who does not have a parent with NF, two or more of the following must be present:

- Six or more café-au-lait macules >5 mm in greatest diameter in prepubertal individuals and >15 mm in greatest diameter in postpubertal individuals
- Two or more neurofibromas of any type or one plexiform neurofibroma
- Freckling in the axillary and/or inguinal (groin) regions
- Optic glioma
- Two or more Lisch nodules (iris hamartomas) or two or more choroidal abnormalities
- A distinctive osseous lesion such as sphenoid dysplasia, tibial anterolateral bowing, or long bone pseudoarthrosis
- Heterozygous pathogenic NF1 variant present in 50% of apparently normal tissue (e.g: white blood cells)

If an individual has a parent diagnosed with NF based on the criteria above, at least one of the criteria above must be present to merit a diagnosis of NF1.

“As panel testing testing by next-generation sequencing and exome/genome sequencing analysis is ordered with increasing frequency in individuals with a variable set of clinical features, some individuals have been found to carry an NF1 variant (P, LP, VUS) in unaffected tissue such as blood, although NF1 was not clinically suspected. NF1 experts agreed that identification of an NF1 variant alone does not suffice to make a diagnosis of NF1 but does require further clinical and genetic evaluation...”

National Society of Genetic Counselors

The National Society of Genetic Counselors (NSGC, 2020) stated the following regarding genetic testing for NF1:[19]

- “The two primary reasons for targeted genetic testing for NF1, NF2, or SWN are to confirm a diagnosis for management purposes, and to provide information for reproductive decision-making. In familial cases with a known pathogenic variant it is appropriate to offer testing to children as all of these conditions may present in childhood.”

Selected Relevant Publications

An expert authored review (2022) stated:[3]

- "If the phenotypic findings suggest the diagnosis of NF1, single-gene testing may be considered. Sequence analysis of NF1 genomic DNA (gDNA) and/or cDNA (complementary DNA, copied from mRNA) is performed in association with gene-targeted deletion analysis. Because of the frequency of pathogenic variants that affect splicing (22%-30%, more than 1/3 of which are not detected by gDNA sequencing of protein-coding regions), methods that include cDNA sequencing have higher detection rates than methods based solely on analysis of gDNA."
    - "If an NF1 variant is not detected, sequence analysis and deletion/duplication analysis of SPRED1 may be considered in individuals with only pigmentary features of NF1...Clinically distinguishing Legius syndrome from NF1 may be impossible in a young child because neurofibromas and Lisch nodules do not usually arise until later in childhood or adolescence in those with NF1. Examination of the parents for signs of Legius syndrome or NF1 may distinguish the two conditions, but in simplex cases, reevaluation of the individual after adolescence or molecular testing may be necessary to establish the diagnosis." For information on SPRED1 genetic testing, please refer to the guideline *Legius Syndrome Genetic Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.
    - "Chromosomal microarray analysis (CMA) may be performed instead of sequence analysis to detect NF1 whole-gene deletions if the NF1 microdeletion phenotype is suspected clinically." For information on CMA testing, please refer to the guideline *Chromosomal Microarray Testing for Developmental Disorders*, as this testing is not addressed here.
    - "A karyotype [chromosome analysis] may be considered to look for a translocation or complex cytogenetic abnormality if a clinical diagnosis of NF1 is certain, but no pathogenic variant is found on sequence analysis of NF1 gDNA or cDNA and gene-targeted deletion analysis." For information on chromosome analysis, please refer to the guideline *Chromosome Analysis for Reproductive Disorders, Prenatal Testing, and Developmental Disorders*, as this testing is not addressed here
- "If neither parent of an individual with NF1 has features that meet the clinical diagnostic criteria for NF1 after detailed medical history, physical examination, and ophthalmologic examination, the proband most likely has NF1 as the result of a de novo pathogenic variant. Alternatively, the proband may have NF1 as the result of a disease-causing variant inherited from a parent who is mosaic or, rarely, from a heterozygous parent with incomplete penetrance. If the disease-causing variant has been identified in a child with NF1, targeted molecular testing of the parents can be performed to look for mosaicism and determine if a parent is heterozygous (but apparently unaffected due to incomplete penetrance)."
- "An individual in whom NF1 appears to have arisen as the result of [a] de novo mutation may have somatic mosaicism associated with segmental or unusually mild manifestations of NF1. The risk of a parent with mosaicism for an NF1 pathogenic variant transmitting the disorder to his or her child is less than 50%, but if the pathogenic variant is transmitted, it will be present in every cell in the child's body and the child may be much more severely affected...If neither parent of an

individual with NF1 meets the clinical diagnostic criteria for NF1... the risk to the sibs of the affected individual of having NF1 is low but greater than that of the general population because of the possibility of parental germline mosaicism."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for NF1 testing are reviewed using the following clinical criteria.

NF1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

Genetic Counseling:

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

Previous Genetic Testing:

- No previous genetic testing of NF1 that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- NF1 mutation identified in 1st degree biological relative, OR

Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:

- NF1 mutation identified in a previous child or either parent, AND

Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

NF1 Sequencing

Genetic Counseling:

- Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

Previous Genetic Testing:

- No previous genetic testing of NF1, and
- No known pathogenic NF1 mutation in biological relatives, AND

Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:

- The member is suspected to have neurofibromatosis type 1 but the diagnosis is in question because member meets only one of the following:
    - Six or more café-au-lait macules over 5 mm in greatest diameter in prepubertal individuals, or
    - Six or more café-au-lait macules over 15 mm in greatest diameter in postpubertal individuals, or

- Freckling in the axillary or inguinal regions, or
- Two or more neurofibromas of any type or one plexiform neurofibroma, or
- Optic glioma, or
- Two or more Lisch nodules (iris hamartomas) or two or more choroidal abnormalities, or
- A distinctive osseous lesion (e.g., sphenoid dysplasia or long bone pseudoarthrosis), or
- The member displays at least two of the following findings:
  - Less than 6 café-au-lait macules of any size
  - One neurofibroma
  - One Lisch nodule or choroidal abnormality, AND

- The results of the test will directly impact the diagnostic and treatment options that are recommended for the patient, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of services per the Health Plan policy.

NF1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Criteria for NF1 Sequencing are met, AND
- No previous deletion/duplication analysis of NF1, AND
- No mutation detected in full sequencing of NF1, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

NF1 Testing on Tissue Samples

Requests for NF1 testing on café au lait macules or neurofibromas after negative NF1 testing on a blood sample in individuals with a clinical suspicion of segmental NF will be reviewed on a case by case basis.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Ferner R, Gutmann D. Neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1): diagnosis and management. *Handb Clin Neurol*. 2013;115:939-955.

2. Ferner R, Huson S, Thomas N, et al. Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of individuals with neurofibromatosis type 1. *J Med Genet*. 2007;44:81-88.

3. Friedman JM. Neurofibromatosis 1. 1998 Oct 2 [Updated 2022 Apr 21]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1109/.

4. Messiaen L., Xie J. NF1 Germline and Somatic Mosaicism. In: Upadhyaya M., Cooper D. (eds) Neurofibromatosis Type 1. 2012:151-172.

5. Cimino PJ, Gutmann DH. Neurofibromatosis type 1. *Handb Clin Neurol*. 2018;148:799-811.

6. NIH. National Institutes of Health Consensus Development Conference Statement: neurofibromatosis. Bethesda, Md, USA, July 13-15, 1987. *Neurofibromatosis*. 1988;1:172–178.

7. Legius E, Messiaen L, Wolkenstein P, et al. Revised diagnostic criteria for neurofibromatosis type 1 and Legius syndrome. an international consensus recommendation. *Genet Med*. 2021;23(8):1506-1513. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01170-5

8. Miller DT, Freedenberg D, Schorry E, Ullrich NJ, Viskochil D, Korf BR; Council on Genetics; American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics. Health supervision for children with neurofibromatosis type 1. *Pediatrics*. 2019;143(5):e20190660. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-0660.

9. Upadhyaya M, Huson SM, Davies M, et al. An absence of cutaneous Neurofibromas associated with a 3-bp inframe deletion in Exon 17 of the NF1 gene (c.2870–2972 del AAT): Evidence of a clinically significant NF1 genotype–phenotype correlation. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2007;80:140-151.

10. Koczkowska M, Callens T, Gomes A, et al. Expanding the clinical phenotype of individuals with a 3-bp in-frame deletion of the NF1 gene (c.2970_2972del): an update of genotype-phenotype correlation. *Genet Med*. 2019;21(4):867-876.

11. Rojnueangnit K, Xie J, Gomes A, et al. High incidence of Noonan syndrome features including short stature and pulmonic stenosis in patients carrying NF1 missense mutations affecting p.Arg1809: genotype-phenotype correlation. *Hum Mutat*. 2015;11:1052-1063.

12. Pasmant E, Sabbagh A, Spurlock G, et al. NF1 microdeletions in neurofibromatosis type 1: from genotype to phenotype. *Hum Mutat*. 2010;31:E1506-18.

13. Koczkowska M, Chen Y, Callens T, et al. Genotype-phenotype correlation in NF1: evidence for a more severe phenotype associated with missense mutations affecting NF1 codons 844-848. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2018; 102:69-87.

14. Sobjanek M, Dobosz-Kawalko M, Michajlowski I, et al. Segmental Neurofibromatosis. *Postepy Dermatol Alergol.* 2014; 6: 410-412.

15. Messiaen L, Callens T, Mortier G, et al. Exhaustive mutation analysis of the NF1 gene allows identification of 95% of mutations and reveals a high frequency of unusual splicing defects. *Hum Mutat*. 2000;15:541-555.

16. FDA Label KOSELUGO. Updated April 2020. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2020/213756s000lbl.pdf

17. UAB School of Medicine Department of Genetics. RNA-based NF1/SPRED1 Testing on Cultured from Affected Tissues. Available at: https://uab.edu/medicine/genetics/medical-genomics-laboratory/testing-services/nf1-legius-syndrome-and-rasopathies/nf1-spred1-on-affected-tissues

18. Stewart D, Korf B, Nathanson K, et al. Care of adults with neurofibromatosis type 1: a clinical practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2018;20:671-682.

19. Radtke HB, Bergner, AL, Goetsch, AL, McGowan, C, Panzer, K, Cannon, A. Genetic counseling for Neurofibromatosis 1, Neurofibromatosis 2, and schwannomatosis—Practice Resource of the National Society of Genetic Counselors. *J Genet Couns*. 2020; 29: 692– 714. https://doi.org/10.1002/jgc4.1303

Niemann-Pick Disease Types A and B Testing

MOL.TS.207.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Niemann-Pick disease types A and B genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Acid Sphingomyelinase Enzyme Activity	82657
SMPD1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
SMPD1 Known Familial Mutation	81403
SMPD1 Sequencing	81479
SMPD1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81330

What is Niemann-Pick disease types A and B?

Definition

Niemann-Pick disease (NPD), also known as acid sphingomyelinase deficiency (ASMD), is a genetic disorder caused by an inability to process lipids (fats), which results in a toxic buildup of lipids in some organs.[1-3] Two types of NPD are caused by a deficiency of the acid sphingomyelinase enzyme: Niemann-Pick Type A (NPD-A) and Niemann-Pick Type B (NPD-B), collectively referred to as NPD-A/NPD-B in this guideline.[1-3]

Incidence

About 1 in 250,000 people have NPD.[1,3] NPD-A is more common in persons of Ashkenazi Jewish descent than in the general population. In the Ashkenazi Jewish population, the frequency of NPD is 1 in 40,000.[1,4]

Symptoms

NPD-A, also called the “neurological” or "neuronopathic" type or infantile neurovisceral ASMD, causes symptoms beginning in infancy. These include an enlarged liver and spleen (hepatosplenomegaly), psychomotor impairment with neurologic deterioration, interstitial lung disease, and eventually a classic cherry-red spot of the retina.[1-3]

NPD-B, also called the “non-neurological” or “non-neuronopathic” type or chronic visceral ASMD, causes some symptoms similar to NPD-A, but symptoms are usually milder and begin later. Additional symptoms include hyperlipidemia (high fat levels in blood) and thrombocytopenia (low platelets).[1,3]

A phenotype with intermediate severity is also known as chronic neurovisceral ASMD (intermediate form, NPD-A/B).[3] Clinical features in individuals with intermediate form NPD-A/B vary greatly, although all are characterized by the presence of some CNS manifestations

Cause

The SMPD1 gene encodes the acid sphingomyelinase (ASM) enzyme. Gene mutations in the SMPD1 gene lead to reduced or absent sphingomyelinase enzyme activity, causing the symptoms of NPD-A/NPD-B.[1,3]

Inheritance

NPD-A/NPD-B is an autosomal recessive disorder.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Individuals at increased risk to have a child with NPD-A/NPD-B should routinely be offered carrier screening.This includes those with:[4,5]

- Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry (1 in 90 carrier risk)[3,4]
- A family history of NPD-A/NPD-B (regardless of ethnicity)
- A partner who is a known carrier of NPD-A/NPD-B (or affected with the milder type)

Diagnosis

NPD-A/NPD-B is suspected when an individual presents with hepatosplenomegaly, interstitial lung disease, and depending on the subtype, neurological symptoms in infancy or abnormal blood findings.[3]

- A diagnosis cannot be made clinically.
- When the diagnosis suspected, acid sphingomyelinase enzyme activity testing should be performed first.[3] People with NPD-A or NPD-B usually have less than 10% of normal ASM activity compared to healthy individuals.[3]
- SMPD1 targeted mutation analysis tests for four of the most common SMPD1 gene mutations.
    - Three mutations - R496L, L302P, fsP330 - account for 97% of all cases of NPD-A in Ashkenazi Jewish people.[4]
    - The fourth mutation - deltaR608 - is a common cause of NPD-B in people of North African descent.[3]
    - Carrier screening by SMPD1 mutation panel for NPD is widely available as part of an “Ashkenazi Jewish Panel” that includes several other genetic diseases that are more common in this population.
        - For information on Ashkenazi Jewish carrier screening, please refer to the guideline *Ashkenazi Jewish Carrier Screening,* as this testing is not addressed here.
- SMPD1 next generation sequencing (NGS) analyzes the entire coding region of the SMPD1 and is available to detect less common mutations that cannot be detected on a targeted mutation analysis panel. SMPD1 NGS detects more than 95% of all SMPD1 mutations.[3]
- The frequency of deletions/duplications in SMPD1 is unknown.[3]

Management

The treatment for individuals with NPD-A/NPD-B includes supportive care and therapeutic interventions. These may include:[3]

- Nutritional support, which may include a feeding tube.
- Management of disease manifestations such as coagulopathy, liver disease, life-threatening bleeding, pulmonary disease, hyperlipidemia, sleep disturbance and irritability.
- Developmental interventions such as feeding, occupational, and physical therapies.

Survival

Affected individuals with NPD-A usually do not survive beyond childhood.[1-3]

Affected individuals with NPD-B and intermediate form NPD-A/B can survive to adulthood.[1,3]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for NPD-A/NPD-B may include biochemical studies or genetic testing which may include familial mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Acid Sphingomyelinase Enzyme Analysis

Measuring ASM enzyme activity in peripheral blood lymphocytes or cultured skin fibroblasts is a reliable way to confirm a suspected case of NPD-A/NPD-B.[3] However, false-negative and inconclusive results are possible.[3] In such cases, genetic testing may be useful to resolve a diagnosis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

SMPD1 known familial mutation testing can be performed for at-risk relatives when the familial mutation is known and is not one of the common mutations.[3]

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to NPD-A/NPD-B testing. Professional guidelines generally support NPD-A/NPD-B carrier screening for those at increased risk.[4,5] No evidence-based US diagnostic testing guidelines have been identified.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

Consensus guidelines from the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2008) recommended routine carrier screening for a group of disorders that includes NPD-A when at least one member of the couple is Ashkenazi Jewish and that couple is pregnant or planning pregnancy.[4]

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

Consensus guidelines from the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2020) addressed carrier screening and prenatal diagnosis for NPD-A.

- "Individuals with a positive family history of one of these conditions [including NPD-A] should be offered carrier screening for the specific condition and may benefit from genetic counseling."[5]
- Carrier screening for Ashkenazi Jewish people is routinely recommended for some disorders (i.e., Tay-Sachs, Canavan, cystic fibrosis, familial dysautonomia). ACOG states: "Some experts have advocated for a more comprehensive screening panel for those of Ashkenazi descent, including tests for several diseases that are less common (carrier rates 1 in 15 to 1 in 168) [including NPD-A]."[5]
- "If it is determined that this individual [a partner of Ashkenazi Jewish descent] is a carrier, the other partner should be offered screening."[5]
- "If both partners are found to be carriers of a genetic condition, genetic counseling should be offered. Prenatal diagnosis and advanced reproductive technologies to decrease the risk of an affected offspring should be discussed."[5]
- "The prevalence of these disorders [including NPD-A] in non-Jewish populations is unknown, and the sensitivity of these carrier tests in non-Jewish populations has not been established. Because the mutations in other populations may vary,

counseling on the residual risks after negative carrier screening can be complicated in non-Jewish individuals. For couples in which one partner is a carrier and the other is of non-Jewish ancestry, genetic counseling may be useful in determining the best approach to risk estimation."[5]

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2021 expert-authored review recommended the following testing strategy for diagnosis of an affected person:[3]

- "The diagnosis of ASM deficiency is established by detection of biallelic pathogenic variants in SMPD1 on molecular genetic testing an residual ASM enzyme activity that is less than 10% of controls (in peripheral blood lymphocytes or cultured skin fibroblasts)."
- Molecular testing approaches include single-gene testing and use of a multi-gene panel.
- For individuals from populations in which common SMPD1 pathogenic variants occur (e.g., individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish background with a severe neurodegenerative form of the disease suggestive of NPD-A, individuals of North African descent with NPD-B, or individuals from Chile, Saudi Arabia, and Turkey):
  - Perform targeted analysis for pathogenic variants.
  - If targeted analysis does not identify both pathogenic variants in individuals from these populations, sequence analysis of SMPD1 is appropriate.
- For individuals who are not in the populations discussed above:
  - Perform sequence analysis.
  - If no or only one pathogenic variant is identified, consider gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for NPD-A/NPD-B testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Niemann Pick Type A or B Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:

  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing:
  - Niemann Pick A or B family mutation identified in biologic relative(s), OR
- Prenatal Testing:
  - Niemann Pick A or B mutation identified in both biologic parents, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Niemann Pick A or B Targeted Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing for Niemann Pick A or B, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Measurement of acid sphingomyelinase (ASM) enzyme activity in peripheral blood lymphocytes or cultured skin fibroblasts (in symptomatic individuals) with negative or equivocal result where suspicion of clinical diagnosis remains high, and
  - Hepatosplenomegaly, and/or
  - Evidence of interstitial lung disease on chest radiograph, and/or
  - Developmental Delay, and/or
  - Cherry Red Maculae, and/or
  - Hyperlipidemia, and/or
  - Thrombocytopenia, OR
- Predisposition/Carrier Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Biologic relative(s) (1st degree) diagnosed with Niemann Pick A or B clinically, and no family mutation identified, or
  - Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry and intention to reproduce, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Niemann Pick A or B Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:

  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - If Ashkenazi Jewish, common mutations have been tested and resulted negative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Measurement of acid sphingomyelinase (ASM) enzyme activity in peripheral blood lymphocytes or cultured skin fibroblasts (in symptomatic individuals) with negative or equivocal result where suspicion of clinical diagnosis remains high, and
  - Hepatosplenomegaly, and/or
  - Evidence of interstitial lung disease on chest radiograph, and/or
  - Developmental Delay, and/or
  - Cherry Red Maculae, and/or
  - Hyperlipidemia, and/or
  - Thrombocytopenia, OR
- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Biologic relative(s) (1st degree) diagnosed with Niemann Pick A or B clinically, and no family mutation identified, and
  - If Ashkenazi Jewish, common mutations have been tested and resulted negative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Niemann Pick A or B Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous large rearrangement testing, and
  - Previous SMPD1 sequencing performed and no mutations found, and
  - No known familial mutation, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Niemann-Pick disease (Updated August 2020). In: MedLinePlus. A Service of the US National Library of Medicine. Available at: http://ghr.nlm.nih.gov/condition/niemann-pick-disease.

2. McGovern MM, Aron A, Brodie SE, et al. Natural history of Type A Niemann-Pick disease: possible endpoints for therapeutic trials. *Neurology.* 2006 Jan 24;66(2):228-232.

3. Wasserstein MP, Schuchman EH. Acid Sphingomyelinase Deficiency. 2006 Dec 7 [Updated 2021 Feb 25]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1370/.

4. Gross SJ, Pletcher BA, Monaghan KG; Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Carrier screening in individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent. *Genet Med.* 2008;10(1):54-56.

5. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Committee on Genetics. ACOG committee opinion. Number 691. Carrier Screening for Genetic Disorders. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017 (Reaffirmed 2020);129(3):e41-355.

Niemann-Pick Disease Type C Testing

MOL.TS.208.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Niemann-Pick disease type C genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
NPC1 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
NPC2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
NPC1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
NPC2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
NPC1 Sequencing	81406
NPC2 Sequencing	81404

What is Niemann-Pick disease type C?

Definition

Niemann-Pick disease, type C (NPC) is a lipid storage condition that can present at any age, though the classic presentation is in mid-to-late childhood. Symptoms fall into one of three categories: visceral, neurological and psychological.[1]

Prevalence

NPC is pan-ethnic with a prevalence of 1 in 100,000 live births.[1] There are a few populations that have a founder effect, including French Acadians of Nova Scotia, Canada originally from Normandy France;[2] individuals of Hispanic descent in the Upper Rio Grande valley of the United States;[2] and a Bedouin group in Israel.

Symptoms

The presentation of clinical symptoms at each stage is different: [3,4]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Infants typically present with hypotonia and developmental delay, with or without lung and liver disease. Liver disease can be severe, resulting in the death of an infant in a few days to a few months.
- Children with NPC exhibit progressive ataxia, vertical supranuclear gaze palsy (VSGP) and dementia.
- Adults who develop NPC usually have an onset of progressive cognitive impairment or other psychiatric symptoms.

Cause

Two genes have been associated with NPC: NPC1 and NPC2.

- The proteins of these genes are thought to work together in the cellular transport of cholesterol and other molecules.
- Most (90-95%) individuals with NPC have at least one identifiable gene mutation in NPC1.[5,6] Only 30 families have been found to have mutations in the NPC2 gene, making mutations in this gene rare (about 4% of NPC cases).[1,2,5]
- There have been over 200 mutations described that cause NPC.[7] Genotype-phenotype correlation is difficult to determine as most individuals are compound heterozygotes; however, there has been observation of some alleles being associated with mild or severe disease.[7-9]
- NPC1 sequence analysis can identify 76% of mutations in the NPC1 gene.[10]
- NPC2 sequence analysis can identify 88% of mutations in the NPC2 gene.[10]
- NPC1 and NPC2 deletion/duplication analysis is available clinically for individuals who test negative on sequence analysis.

Inheritance

NPC is inherited in an autosomal recessive inheritance pattern.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

Once a diagnosis of NPC is suspected clinically, the diagnosis can be confirmed through a combination of biochemical and genetic studies.

- The NPC-suspicion index assists in the diagnosis of adult individuals with NPC, with strong indicators including cognitive and psychiatric symptoms, and the combination of neurological with psychiatric signs is highly suggestive of NPC.[1,11]

Treatment

Healthcare management after diagnosis includes treatment for current symptoms.[10]

- This generally includes medications to prevent the onset of seizures, although treatment of liver disease, sleeping dysfunction or other symptoms should be considered as well.
- There is no definitive therapy available for NPC.
- Bone marrow transplantation (BMT), liver transplantation or the use of cholesterol lowering drugs did not prevent the progression of neurological disease.

Survival

There is wide variability with disease progression and survival rate, which can range from just a few days to, in rare circumstances, 60 years. Most individuals survive between 10-25 years.[12]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for NPC may include biochemical studies or genetic testing which would include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Biochemical Analysis

The following biochemical studies may be performed for NPC.

Oxysterols (cholesterol oxidation products)

- This testing includes measurement of the oxysterols cholestane-3β, 5α, 6β-triol (C-triol) and 7-ketocholesterol (7-KC) in blood. Both are sensitive markers for NPC. [1,13,14]
- When this testing indicates an individual is affected, the diagnosis must be confirmed by sequence/mutation analysis and if necessary, filipin test.
- Carrier testing is not reliable through biochemical testing.

Filipin biochemical testing

- This testing involves the demonstration of abnormal intracellular cholesterol homeostasis in cultured fibroblasts.[2,15]
- Fibroblasts are cultured in an LDL-enriched medium, and then fixed and stained with a compound called “filipin”. To perform biochemical testing, filipin interacts with unesterified cholesterol to make specific cholesterol-filled complexes in ~80-85% of cases.
- The filipin test is no longer considered a first line test for the diagnosis of NPC. It is still an extremely useful test for cases in which molecular or biochemical results are not conclusive.[1]
- Carrier testing is not available through biochemical testing, as there is overlap of enzyme activity between carriers and non-carriers.
- The biochemical assay can be used for prenatal diagnosis if both mutations are not known.[2]

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to NPC testing.

International Niemann-Pick Disease Registry

Consensus-based diagnostic recommendations available from the International Niemann-Pick Disease Registry (INPDR, 2018), an international, collaborative group of disease experts, stated:[1]

- “Once NPC is suspected clinically, diagnosis can be confirmed by the combination of biochemical and molecular genetic studies.[16] In recent years, several plasma metabolites (cholestane-3β, 5α, 6β-triol, lyso-sphingomyelin isoforms and bile acid metabolites) have emerged as sensitive and specific diagnostic biomarkers for NPC and their study, completed by genetic analyses, should now be considered as the first line laboratory testing.[16,17] The filipin test, although still very useful, is no longer considered as the primary tool."
- “Assessment of biomarkers should be considered as a first-line test to screen for NPC. Three classes of biochemical markers are either currently in use (oxysterols; lyso-SM-509 and lyso-sphingomyelin) or are in development (bile acid derivatives).They can be used alone or in combination to enhance sensitivity and specificity. The diagnosis, however, must in all cases be confirmed by mutation analysis and if necessary, filipin test."
- “Any individual in whom the diagnosis of NPC is considered based on their clinical manifestation and/or abnormal biomarker profile should undergo genetic testing for NPC genes to confirm the diagnosis. Referral to a clinical geneticist or genetic counsellor should be considered upon the diagnosis of NPC."
- “Filipin test is no longer considered a first line test for the diagnosis of NPC. It still remains an extremely useful diagnostic tool in uncertain cases in which biomarkers and/or molecular analysis present inconclusive results and to assess the pathogenicity of novel genetic variants."
- Regarding genetic testing:
    - “Mutation analysis of NPC1 and NPC2 genes is mandatory to confirm the diagnosis of NPC. In addition, it is the only reliable method to diagnose NPC carriers within the family and the highly preferred strategy for prenatal diagnosis." This testing will also expedite identification of potentially pre-symptomatic affected siblings.
    - “Although genotype/phenotype correlations are difficult to establish, some conclusions can be drawn from current evidence."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for NPC testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Niemann-Pick Disease Type C Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
    - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
    - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing:
    - Niemann-Pick C family mutation identified in biologic relative(s), OR
- Carrier Testing:
    - Niemann-Pick C family mutation identified in biologic relative(s), OR
- Prenatal Testing:
    - Niemann-Pick C mutation identified in both biologic parents AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Niemann-Pick C Disease Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
    - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
    - Biochemical testing performed showing abnormal biomarkers, and

- No previous genetic testing for Niemann-Pick C, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:

  - Hepatosplenomegaly and/or liver failure, or
  - Central hypotonia or low muscle tone characterized by frequent falls and clumsiness, or
  - Ocular motor abnormalities, especially saccadic eye movements (SEM) and vertical supranuclear gaze palsy, or
  - Delayed or arrested speech development with or without cognitive impairment, or
  - Cerebellar ataxia, or
  - Seizures, or
  - Dystonia, or
  - Dysphagia, OR

- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:

  - Biologic relative(s) (1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree) diagnosed with NPC clinically, and no family mutation identified, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Niemann-Pick C Disease Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:

  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Previous Genetic Testing:

  - Biochemical testing performed showing abnormal biomarkers, and
  - NPC1 and NPC2 sequencing performed and no mutations or only one mutation identified, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:

- Hepatosplenomegaly and/or liver failure, or
- Central hypotonia or low muscle tone characterized by frequent falls and clumsiness, or
- Ocular motor abnormalities, especially saccadic eye movements (SEM) and vertical supranuclear gaze palsy, or
- Delayed or arrested speech development with or without cognitive impairment, or
- Cerebellar ataxia, or
- Seizures, or
- Dystonia, or
- Dysphagia, OR

- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Biologic relative(s) (1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree) diagnosed with NPC clinically, and no family mutation identified, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Geberhiwot T, Moro A, Dardis A, Ramaswami U, Sirrs S, Marfa MP, et al. Consensus clinical management guidelines for Niemann-pick disease type C. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2018;13(1):50. doi: 10.1186/s13023-018-0785-7.
2. Vanier MT. Niemann-Pick disease type C. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2010;5:16.
3. Vanier MT. Phenotypic and genetic heterogeneity in Niemann-Pick disease type C: current knowledge and practical implications. *Wien Klin Wochenschr.* 1997;109(3):68-73.
4. Brady RO, Filling-Katz MR, Barton NW, Pentchev PG. Niemann-Pick disease types C and D. *Neurol Clin.* Feb 1989;7(1):75-88.
5. Park WD, O'Brien JF, Lundquist PA, et al. Identification of 58 novel mutations in Niemann-Pick disease type C: correlation with biochemical phenotype and importance of PTC1-like domains in NPC1. *Hum Mutat.* 2003;22(4):313-25.

6. Greer WL, Riddell DC, Gillan TL, et al. The Nova Scotia (type D) form of Niemann-Pick disease is caused by a G3097-->T transversion in NPC1. *Am J Hum Genet.* 1998;63(1):52-4.

7. Fernandez-Valero EM, Ballart A, Iturriaga C, et al. Identification of 25 new mutations in 40 unrelated Spanish Niemann-Pick type C patients: genotype-phenotype correlations. *Clin Genet.* Sep 2005;68(3):245-54.

8. Millat G, Marçais C, Tomasetto C, et al. Niemann-Pick C1 disease: correlations between NPC1 mutations, levels of NPC1 protein, and phenotypes emphasize the functional significance of the putative sterol-sensing domain and of the cysteine-rich luminal loop. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2001;68(6):1373-85.

9. Klünemann HH, Elleder M, Kaminski WE, et al. Frontal lobe atrophy due to a mutation in the cholesterol binding protein HE1/NPC2. *Ann Neurol.* 2002;52(6):743-9.

10. Patterson M. Niemann-Pick Disease Type C. 2000 Jan 26 [Updated 2020 Dec 10]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1296/.

11. Wijburg FA, Sedel F, Pineda M, et al. Development of a suspicion index to aid diagnosis of Niemann-Pick disease type C. *Neurology.* 2012;78(20):1560-7.

12. Vanier MT, Millat G. Niemann-Pick disease type C. *Clin Genet.* 2003;64(4):269-81.

13. Porter FD, Scherrer DE, Lanier MH, et al. Cholesterol oxidation products are sensitive and specific blood-based biomarkers for Niemann-Pick C1 disease. *Sci Transl Med*. 2010:2:56ra81.

14. Jiang X, Sidhu R, Porter FD, et al. A sensitive and specific LC-MS/MS method for rapid diagnosis of Niemann-Pick C1 disease from human plasma. *J Lipid Res*. 2011:52:1435-45.

15. Pentchev PG, Comly ME, Kruth HS, et al. A defect in cholesterol esterification in Niemann-Pick disease (type C) patients. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1985;82(23):8247-51.

16. Vanier MT, Gissen P, Bauer P, et al. Diagnostic tests for Niemann-Pick disease type C (NP-C): a critical review. *Mol Genet Metab*. 2016;118:244-54.

17. Patterson M, Clayton P, Gissen P, Anheim M, Bauer P, Bonnot O, et al. Recommendations for the detection and diagnosis of Niemann-Pick disease type C. *Neurol Clin Pract*. 2017;7(6):499-511.

Non-Invasive Prenatal Screening

MOL.TS.209.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Non-invasive prenatal screening is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Non-Invasive Prenatal Screening for Fetal Aneuploidy	81420
Non-Invasive Prenatal Screening for Fetal Aneuploidy with Risk Score	81507
Non-Invasive Prenatal Screening for Fetal Chromosomal Microdeletions	81422
Non-Invasive Prenatal Screening for Single-Gene Mutations	81105-81479
Vasistera	0327U

What is a chromosome abnormality?

Definition

A chromosome abnormality is any difference in the structure, arrangement, or amount of genetic material packaged into the chromosomes.[1]

Humans typically have 23 pairs of chromosomes. Each chromosome has a characteristic appearance that should be the same in each person. Chromosome abnormalities can lead to a variety of developmental and reproductive disorders. Common chromosome abnormalities include Down syndrome (trisomy 21), trisomy 18, trisomy 13, Turner syndrome, and Klinefelter syndrome. Chromosome abnormalities occur in approximately 1 in 150 live births. A higher percentage of pregnancies are affected but lost during pregnancy.

About 6%-11% of stillbirths or neonatal deaths are associated with a chromosome abnormality.[2,3]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

The risk of having a child with an extra chromosome, notably Down syndrome, increases as a woman gets older.[3] However, many babies with Down syndrome are born to women under 35 and the risk of having a child with other types of chromosome abnormalities, such as Turner syndrome or 22q11 deletion syndrome, is not related to maternal age. Therefore, prenatal screening for Down syndrome and certain other chromosome abnormalities is now routinely offered to all pregnant women. As a result, prenatal diagnosis via amniocentesis or chorionic villus sampling (CVS) is now also an option for most pregnant women.

Test information

Introduction

Non-invasive prenatal screening (NIPS, also called prenatal cell-free DNA screening or cfDNA screening) is performed on a maternal plasma sample generally collected after 9 weeks' gestation.[4]

Methodology and Performance

Testing methodology relies on the presence of cell-free placental DNA in maternal circulation.[4] Approximately 10% of cell-free DNA in maternal circulation is of placental origin.[5]

Analysis of cell-free placental DNA is performed to identify pregnancies at increased risk for chromosomal aneuploidy. Detection rates for trisomies 21, 18, and 13 are greater than 98%, with false positive rates of less than 0.5%.[4]

Some laboratories also test for sex chromosome aneuploidies (such as Turner syndrome or Klinefelter syndrome) and rare chromosome microdeletion syndromes (such as 22q11 deletion syndrome or 1p36 microdeletion syndrome), with variable performance.

Each commercial or academic laboratory offering NIPS has a proprietary platform and bioinformatics pipeline.

Chromosome analysis via CVS and amniocentesis is also routinely available for diagnosis of fetal chromosome abnormalities in pregnancy.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to non-invasive prenatal screening.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2016) published a position statement regarding Non Invasive Prenatal Screening (NIPS) and recommended the following:[5]

- "Informing all pregnant women that NIPS is the most sensitive screening option for traditionally screened aneuploidies (i.e., Patau, Edwards, and Down syndrome)."
- "Informing all pregnant women of the availability of the expanded use of NIPS to screen for clinically relevant copy number variations (CNV's) when the following conditions can also be met:"
    - "Obstetric care providers should discuss with their patients the desire for prenatal screening as opposed to diagnostic testing (i.e., CVS or amniocentesis)."
    - "Obstetric care providers should discuss with their patients the desire for maximum fetal genomic information through prenatal screening."
    - "Obstetric care providers should inform their patients of the higher likelihood of false-positive and false-negative results for these conditions as compared to results obtained when NIPS is limited to common aneuploidy screening."
    - "Obstetric care providers should inform their patients of the potential for results of conditions that, once confirmed, may have an uncertain prognosis."
- "Referring patients to a trained genetics professional when an increased risk of aneuploidy is reported after NIPS."
- "Offering diagnostic testing when a positive screening test result is reported after NIPS."
- "Offering diagnostic testing for a no-call NIPS result due to low fetal fraction if maternal blood for NIPS was drawn at an appropriate gestational age. A repeat blood draw is NOT appropriate."
- "Informing all pregnant women, as part of pretest counseling for NIPS, of the availability of the expanded use of screening for sex chromosome aneuploidies."
- Offering aneuploidy screening other than NIPS in cases of significant obesity.

The ACMG specifically recommended against the following:

- "NIPS to screen for genome-wide CNVs. If this level of information is desired, then diagnostic testing (e.g., chorionic villous sampling or amniocentesis) followed by CMA is recommended."
- "NIPS to screen for autosomal aneuploidies other than those involving chromosomes 13, 18, and 21."

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2019; reaffirmed September 2021) issued a practice advisory on the use of cell-free DNA to screen for single-gene disorders and stated the following:[6]

- “The continued innovation in cell-free technology combined with the desire for a maternal blood test to predict the risk for fetal genetic disorders during a pregnancy has broadened the application of cell-free DNA screening beyond aneuploidy to single-gene disorders. Examples of single-gene disorders include various skeletal dysplasias, sickle cell disease and cystic fibrosis. Although this technology is available clinically and marketed as a single-gene disorder prenatal screening option for obstetric care providers to consider in their practice, often in presence of advanced paternal age, there has not been sufficient data to provide information regarding accuracy and positive and negative predictive value in the general population. For this reason, single-gene cell-free DNA screening is not currently recommended in pregnancy.”

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists and Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine

In 2020, The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG) and the Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine (SMFM) published a joint practice bulletin and stated the following:[7]

- “Prenatal genetic screening (serum screening with or without nuchal translucency [NT] ultrasound or cell-free DNA screening) and diagnostic testing (chorionic villus sampling [CVS] or amniocentesis) options should be discussed and offered to all pregnant women regardless of maternal age or risk of chromosome abnormality.” [Level A Recommendation: based on good and consistent scientific evidence]
- "If screening is accepted, patients should have one prenatal screening approach, and should not have multiple screening tests performed simultaneously." [Level A Recommendation: based on good and consistent scientific evidence]
- "Cell-free DNA is the most sensitive and specific screening test for the common fetal aneuploidies. Nevertheless, it has the potential for false-positive and false-negative results. Furthermore, cell-free DNA testing is not equivalent to diagnostic testing." [Level A Recommendation: based on good and consistent scientific evidence]
- "Cell-free DNA screening can be performed in twin pregnancies. Overall, performance of screening for trisomy 21 by cell-free DNA in twin pregnancies is encouraging, but the total number of reported affected cases is small. Given the small number of affected cases it is difficult to determine an accurate detection rate for trisomy 18 and 13." [Level B Recommendation: based on limited or inconsistent scientific evidence]

American Society of Human Genetics and European Society of Human Genetics

A 2015 joint statement by the American Society of Human Genetics (ASHG) and European Society of Human Genetics (ESHG) included the following recommendations:[8]

- "NIPT offers improved accuracy when testing for common autosomal aneuploidies compared with existing tests such as cFTS. However, a positive NIPT result should not be regarded as a final diagnosis… Thus women should be advised to have a positive result confirmed through diagnostic testing, preferably by amniocentesis, if they are considering a possible termination of pregnancy."
- "Expanding NIPT-based prenatal screening to also report on sex chromosomal abnormalities and microdeletions not only raises ethical concerns related to information and counseling challenges but also risks reversing the important reduction in invasive testing achieved with implementation of NIPT for aneuploidy, and is therefore currently not recommended."

The International Society for Prenatal Diagnosis

The International Society for Prenatal Diagnosis (ISPD) first issued a position statement on NIPT in January 2011 and then updated its recommendations in April 2013 and again in April 2015. ISPD summarized:[9]

- “The following protocol options are currently considered appropriate:”
  - “cfDNA screening as a primary test offered to all pregnant women.”
  - “cfDNA secondary to a high risk assessment based on serum and ultrasound screening protocols.”
  - “When cfDNA screening is extended to microdeletion and microduplication syndromes or rare trisomies the testing should be limited to clinically significant disorders or well-defined severe conditions.”

The ISPD issued a position statement (2020) on cfDNA screening for Down syndrome in twin and triplet pregnancies. The statement compared cfDNA screening to other screening methods available for multiple gestation pregnancies, focusing on test characteristics. This approach is in contrast to other professional guidelines that compare the performance of cfDNA in twin pregnancies to that reported for cfDNA screening in singleton pregnancies. ISPD summarized:[10]

- “The use of first trimester cfDNA screening for the common autosomal trisomies is appropriate for twin pregnancies due to sufficient evidence showing high detection and low false positive rates with high predictive values. Moderate.”
- “The finding of an increased risk on a cfDNA screening test in multiple pregnancies should be followed by counseling and an offer of diagnostic testing to confirm results. Strong.”

The National Society of Genetic Counselors

The National Society of Genetic Counselors (NSGC, 2021) issued a position statement regarding the use of prenatal cell-free DNA screening:[11]

- "The National Society of Genetic Counselors believes that all pregnant patients, regardless of aneuploidy risk, should have access to prenatal aneuploidy screening using cell-free DNA (cfDNA)."
- "Patients who receive increased risk or inconclusive/atypical results should receive post-test genetic counseling with a knowledgeable healthcare provider, such as a genetic counselor. In such cases, confirmatory diagnostic testing may be indicated, and patients should be counseled that no irreversible actions should be taken based on the cfDNA screening alone."

Society of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of Canada

The Society of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of Canada (SOGC, 2017) stated: "Routine cfDNA screening for fetal microdeletions is not currently recommended (II-2B)."[12]

Selected Relevant Publications

Selected relevant publications pertaining to twin pregnancies, microdeletion testing, and single gene testing.

Twin pregnancies

Overall, few studies have comprehensively evaluated the use of NIPS for twin gestations.[10,13-21] A recent systematic evidence-based review published by the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2022) included 7 studies in a meta-analysis evaluating the performance of cfDNA screening for aneuploidy in multi-fetal gestations. [22] "The results from our meta-analyses show NIPS performance in this population are generally comparable to performance in singleton pregnancies for T21, T18, and T13. Results for other aneuploidies or microdeletions were less frequently reported and no firm conclusions can be drawn about the performance of NIPS for these outcomes. Very limited data is available on triplets or higher order multiple gestations." [22] At this time, only three of 10 professional society statements allow or recommend cfDNA screening in twin pregnancies.[10] Well-designed clinical validity and clinical utility studies evaluating the performance of NIPS to detect T21, T18, and T13 aneuploidies in twin pregnancies in the general obstetric population are needed.

Microdeletion syndromes testing

A few clinical validity studies have evaluated noninvasive prenatal screening (NIPS) to detect known and likely pathogenic microdeletions in microdeletion syndromes.[15,23-32] Based on the few number of cases across each study, detection rates were more than 97% with less than 1% rate of false positives. However, a

significant limitation is the lack of positive predictive values (PPVs) and negative predictive values (NPVs) to estimate clinical utility, which are screening metrics crucial for clinical decision-making.

Overall, the evidence base is insufficient to permit definitive conclusions about the performance of NIPS to assess the risk of microdeletion syndromes. Larger, well-designed clinical validity studies assessing test performance and clinical utility studies assessing pregnancy outcomes are needed before NIPS can be adopted for routine use in general or average-risk obstetric populations.

Single gene disorders testing

There are very few clinical studies evaluating the performance of NIPS to assess the risk of single-gene disorders.[33-37] The bulk of the available peer-reviewed evidence consists of small case reports, small case series, and general review or clinical opinion articles discussing the feasibility and application of emerging technical platforms for this indication.

The evidence base is insufficient to permit definitive conclusions regarding the performance of NIPS to assess the risk of single-gene disorders. Larger well-designed clinical validity and clinical utility studies evaluating NIPS for this indication in the general obstetric population are needed.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for non-invasive prenatal screening are reviewed using these criteria.

Cell-free DNA-based prenatal screening for fetal aneuploidy

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Prenatal Screening:
  - Prenatal cell-free DNA screening for fetal aneuploidy (e.g. trisomy 13, 18, and 21) is considered medically necessary when all of the following criteria are met:
    - Singleton pregnancy, AND
    - Gestational age within the window validated by the selected testing laboratory, AND
    - Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.
- Prenatal cell-free DNA screening is not considered medically necessary in the following circumstances:

  - Singleton pregnancies in which the demise of a twin has occurred.
  - Multiple gestation pregnancies
  - More than one prenatal cell-free DNA screen performed per pregnancy
  - When karyotyping, aneuploidy FISH, and/or cytogenomic microarray analysis (CMA) have already been performed on the pregnancy, defined as any of these procedure codes paid within 10 weeks of the prenatal cell-free DNA screen.

- It is not medically necessary to perform maternal serum screening for aneuploidy and non-invasive prenatal screening (prenatal cell-free DNA screening) concurrently.
- Prenatal diagnosis by amniocentesis or CVS following NIPS is medically necessary when NIPS results are screen positive, inconclusive, or uninterpretable, or when additional information becomes available throughout the pregnancy that suggests additional risk factors.
- If non-invasive prenatal screening (prenatal cell-free DNA screening) has been successfully performed in the current pregnancy, other aneuploidy screening (by first or second trimester screening or integrated, step-wise sequential, or contingent sequential screening) is not medically necessary. Maternal serum screening for neural tube defects (AFP-only) is medically necessary.

Prenatal cell-free DNA screening for chromosome microdeletions

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Prenatal cell-free DNA screening for single-gene mutations

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical

utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.

- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Billing and Reimbursement

Introduction

This section outlines the billing requirements for tests addressed in this guideline. These requirements will be enforced during the case review process whenever appropriate. Examples of requirements may include specific coding scenarios, limits on allowable test combinations or frequency and/or information that must be provided on a claim for automated processing. Any claims submitted without the necessary information to allow for automated processing (e.g. ICD code, place of service, etc.) will not be reimbursable as billed. Any claim may require submission of medical records for post service review.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

Non-specific procedure codes (e.g. 81479, 81599) or any procedure codes that do not accurately describe the test methodology performed (e.g. 88271) are not eligible for reimbursement.

Screening for aneuploidy of the X and Y chromosomes and/or detection of less common trisomies, are not separately reimbursable under these coverage guidelines. Additional procedure codes billed with cell-free DNA screening for this purpose are not eligible for reimbursement.

Prenatal cell-free DNA screening is not reimbursable for multiple gestations, which is defined by the presence of one of the following ICD codes: O30.X, O31.X.

No more than one prenatal cell-free DNA screening is reimbursable per pregnancy, defined as no more than one paid prenatal cell-free DNA screen procedure code within 10 weeks.

Prenatal cell-free DNA screening for chromosome microdeletions (CPT: 81422) is not reimbursable.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Gardner RJM, Sutherland GR. Chromosome Abnormalities and Genetic Counseling (Oxford Monographs on Medical Genetics, No 29). New York, NY: Oxford University Press; 2004.

2. Robinson A, Lindon MG. Clinical Genetics Handbook. 2nd ed. Cambridge, MA: Blackwell Scientific Publications; 1993.

3. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 162, May 2016. Prenatal Diagnostic Testing for Genetic Disorders. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2016;127(5):e108-e122.

4. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists Committee on Genetics. Committee Opinion No. 640: Cell-Free DNA Screening for Fetal Aneuploidy. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2015;126(3):e31-7.

5. Gregg AR, Skotko BG, Benkendork MS, et al. Noninvasive prenatal screening for fetal aneuploidy, 2016 update: A position statement of the American College of Genetics and Genomics. *Genet Med*. Published online July 28, 2016. Available at: https://www.nature.com/articles/gim201697 https://www.nature.com/articles/gim201697

6. ACOG Practice Advisory. Cell-free DNA to screen for single-gene disorders. 2019 Feb. (Reaffirmed March 2020) Available at: https://www.acog.org/Clinical-Guidance-and-Publications/Practice-Advisories/Cell-free-DNA-to-Screen-for-Single-Gene-Disorders

7. ACOG and SMFM Practice Bulletin No. 226, October 2020. Screening for fetal chromosomal abnormalities. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2020;136(4):1-22.

8. Dondorp W, de Wert G, Bombard Y, et al. Non-invasive prenatal testing for aneuploidy and beyond: challenges of responsible innovation in prenatal screening. *Eur J Hum Genet*. 2015;23(11):1438-1450. doi: 10.1038/ejhg.2015.57

9. Benn P, Borell A, Chiu R, et al. Position statement from the Chromosome Abnormality Screening Committee on behalf of the Board of the International Society for Prenatal Diagnosis. *Prenat Diagn*. 2015;35(8):725-34.

10. Palomaki G, Chiu R, Pertile M, et al. International Society for Prenatal Diagnosis Position Statement: cell free (cf)DNA screening for Down syndrome in multiple pregnancies. *Prenat Diagn*. October 2020; epub ahead of print. https://doi.org/10.1002/pd.58

11. National Society of Genetic Counselors Position Statements: Prenatal Cell-Free DNA Screening. Released 10-11-16, Revised April 2021. Available at: https://www.nsgc.org/Policy-Research-and-Publications/Position-Statements/Position-Statements/Post/prenatal-cell-free-dna-screening-1

12. Audibert F, De Bie I, Johnson JA, et al. No. 348-Joint SOGC-CCMG Guideline: Update on prenatal screening for fetal aneuploidy, fetal anomalies, and adverse

pregnancy outcomes. *J Obstet Gynaecol Can*. 2017;39(9):805-817. doi: 10.1016/j.jogc.2017.01.032

13. Gil MM, Galeva S, Jani J, et al. Screening for trisomies by cfDNA testing of maternal blood in twin pregnancy: update of The Fetal Medicine Foundation results and meta-analysis. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2019;53(6):734-742. doi: 10.1002/uog.20284

14. Liao H, Liu S, Wang H. Performance of non-invasive prenatal screening for fetal aneuploidy in twin pregnancies: a meta-analysis. *Prenat Diagn*. 2017;37(9):874-882. doi: 10.1002/pd.5118

15. Chen M, Jiang F, Guo Y, et al. Validation of fetal DNA fraction estimation and its application in noninvasive prenatal testing for aneuploidy detection in multiple pregnancies. *Prenat Diagn*. 2019;39(13):1273-1282. doi: 10.1002/pd.5597

16. Yu W, Lv Y, Yin S, et al. Screening of fetal chromosomal aneuploidy diseases using noninvasive prenatal testing in twin pregnancies. *Expert Rev Mol Diagn*. 2019;19(2):189-196. doi: 10.1080/14737159.2019.1562906

17. He Y, Wang Y, Li Z, et al. Clinical performance of non-invasive prenatal testing for trisomies 21, 18 and 13 in twin pregnancies: A cohort study and a systematic meta-analysis. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*. 2020;99(6):731-743. doi: 10.1111/aogs.13842

18. Judah H, Gil MM, Syngelaki A, et al. Cell-free DNA testing of maternal blood in screening for trisomies in twin pregnancy: updated cohort study at 10-14 weeks and meta-analysis. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol*. 2021;58(2):178-189. doi: 10.1002/uog.23648

19. Khalil A, Archer R, Hutchinson V, et al. Noninvasive prenatal screening in twin pregnancies with cell-free DNA using the IONA test: a prospective multicenter study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2021;225(1):79.e71-79.e13. doi: 10.1016/j.ajog.2021.01.005

20. Xu Y, Jin P, Lei Y, et al. Clinical Efficiency of Non-invasive Prenatal Screening for Common Trisomies in Low-Risk and Twin Pregnancies. *Front Genet*. 2021;12:661884. doi: 10.3389/fgene.2021.661884

21. Cheng Y, Lu X, Tang J, et al. Performance of non-invasive prenatal testing for foetal chromosomal abnormalities in 1048 twin pregnancies. *Mol Cytogenet*. 2021;14(1):32. doi: 10.1186/s13039-021-00551-4

22. Rose NC, Barrie ES, Malinowski J, et al. ACMG Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Systematic evidence-based review: The application of noninvasive prenatal screening using cell-free DNA in general-risk pregnancies. *Genet Med*. 2022 May 10: Epub ahead of print.

23. Srinivasan A, Bianchi DW, Huang H, et al. Noninvasive detection of fetal subchromosome abnormalities via deep sequencing of maternal plasma. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2013;92(2):167-176. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2012.12.006

24. Wapner RJ, Babiarz JE, Levy B, et al. Expanding the scope of noninvasive prenatal testing: detection of fetal microdeletion syndromes. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2015;212(3):332.e331-339. doi: 10.1016/j.ajog.2014.11.041

25. Lefkowitz RB, Tynan JA, Liu T, et al. Clinical validation of a noninvasive prenatal test for genomewide detection of fetal copy number variants. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2016;215(2):227.e221-227.e216. doi: 10.1016/j.ajog.2016.02.030

26. Petersen AK, Cheung SW, Smith JL, et al. Positive predictive value estimates for cell-free noninvasive prenatal screening from data of a large referral genetic diagnostic laboratory. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2017;217(6):691.e691-691.e696. doi: 10.1016/j.ajog.2017.10.005

27. Schwartz S, Kohan M, Pasion R, Papenhausen PR, Platt LD. Clinical experience of laboratory follow-up with non-invasive prenatal testing using cell-free Dna and positive microdeletion results in 349 cases. *Prenat Diagn*. 2018 Jan 16. doi: 10.1002/pd.5217.

28. Hu H, Wang L, Wu J, et al. Noninvasive prenatal testing for chromosome aneuploidies and subchromosomal microdeletions/microduplications in a cohort of 8141 single pregnancies. *Hum Genomics*. 2019;13(1):14. doi: 10.1186/s40246-019-0198-2

29. Liang D, Cram DS, Tan H, et al. Clinical utility of noninvasive prenatal screening for expanded chromosome disease syndromes. *Genet Med*. 2019;21(9):1998-2006. doi: 10.1038/s41436-019-0467-4

30. Guy C, Haji-Sheikhi F, Rowland CM, et al. Prenatal cell-free DNA screening for fetal aneuploidy in pregnant women at average or high risk: Results from a large US clinical laboratory. *Mol Genet Genomic Med*. 2019;7(3):e545. doi: 10.1002/mgg3.545

31. Lin Y, Liang D, Wang Y, et al. Analyzing false-negative results detected in low-risk non-invasive prenatal screening cases. *Mol Genet Genomic Med*. 2020;8(4):e1185. doi: 10.1002/mgg3.1185

32. Hartwig TS, Ambye L, Sørensen S, et al. Discordant non-invasive prenatal testing (NIPT) - a systematic review. *Prenat Diagn*. 2017;37(6):527-539. doi: 10.1002/pd.5049

33. Camunas-Soler J, Lee H, Hudgins L, et al. Noninvasive prenatal diagnosis of single-gene disorders by use of droplet digital PCR. *Clin Chem*. 2018;64(2):336-345. doi: 10.1373/clinchem.2017.278101

34. Dello Russo C, Cesta A, Longo S, et al. Validation of extensive next-generation sequencing method for monogenic disorder analysis on cell-free fetal DNA: noninvasive prenatal diagnosis. *J Mol Diagn*. 2019;21(4):572-579. doi: 10.1016/j.jmoldx.2019.02.010

35. Guissart C, Dubucs C, Raynal C, et al. Non-invasive prenatal diagnosis (NIPD) of cystic fibrosis: an optimized protocol using MEMO fluorescent PCR to detect the p.Phe508del mutation. *J Cyst Fibros*. 2017;16(2):198-206. doi: 10.1016/j.jcf.2016.12.011

36. Zhang W, Lu S, Pu D, et al. Detection of fetal trisomy and single gene disease by massively parallel sequencing of extracellular vesicle DNA in maternal plasma: a proof-of-concept validation. *BMC Med Genomics*. 2019;12(1):151. doi: 10.1186/s12920-019-0590-8

37. Luo Y, Jia B, Yan K, et al. Pilot study of a novel multi-functional noninvasive prenatal test on fetus aneuploidy, copy number variation, and single-gene disorder screening. *Mol Genet Genomic Med*. 2019;7(4):e00597. doi: 10.1002/mgg3.597

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Noonan Spectrum Disorder Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.371.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Noonan spectrum disorder genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
Noonan Spectrum Disorder Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Noonan Spectrum Disorders (eg, Noonan syndrome, cardio-facio-cutaneous syndrome, Costello syndrome, LEOPARD syndrome, Noonan-like syndrome), genomic sequence analysis panel, must include sequencing of at least 12 genes, including BRAF, CBL, HRAS, KRAS, MAP2K1, MAP2K2, NRAS, PTPN11, RAF1, RIT1, SHOC2, and SOS1	81442

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What is Noonan spectrum disorder?

Definition

Noonan spectrum disorders (NSDs) are a group of disorders that includes Noonan syndrome (NS), Cardiofaciocutaneous (CFC) syndrome, Noonan syndrome with multiple lentigines (NSML or LEOPARD syndrome), Costello syndrome, Noonan syndrome-like disorder with loose anagen hair, and Noonan syndrome-like disorder with or without juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia (JMML). These disorders are often referred to as “RASopathies” due the associated gene products being involved in the Ras/MAPK-pathway.[1-4]

Prevalence

The prevalence of NS is between 1:1,000 and 1:2,500 individuals. Other NSDs are relatively rare.[1-4]

Symptoms

NSDs are multisystem disorders characterized by facial features, short stature, cardiovascular abnormalities (particularly pulmonary valve stenosis and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy), and developmental delay of variable degree.[1-4]

Cause

NSDs are associated with mutations in a number of genes involved in the Ras/MAPK-pathway, with genetic overlap between many of the NSD types:[1-4]

- NS: Causative mutations are found in PTPN11 (50%), SOS1 (~10-13%), LZTR1 (~8%), RAF1 (5%), RIT1 (5%), and KRAS (<5%). BRAF, MAP2K1, MRAS, NRAS, RASA2, RRAS2, and SOS2 mutations each account for 4% or fewer cases.
- CFC: Caused by mutations in BRAF (~75%), MAP2K2/MEK2 (~25%), KRAS (<2%), and MAP2K1.
- NMSL or LEOPARD syndrome: Caused by mutations in PTPN11 (90%), RAF1 (<5%), BRAF, and MAP2K1.
- Costello syndrome: Caused by mutations in HRAS (80-90%). This is the only causative gene reported to date.
- Noonan syndrome-like disorder with loose anagen hair: Caused by mutations in SHOC2, particularly a recurrent 4A>G pathogenic variant. Sequencing of SHOC2 will detect a pathogenic variant in ~5% of individuals with NS, most of which have the classic loose anagen hair. This is also caused by mutation in PPP1CB.
- JMML: Caused by mutations in the CBL gene.

Inheritance

Inheritance is autosomal dominant, with the exception of mutations in LZTR1, which can be inherited in either an autosomal dominant or autosomal recessive manner.[1-4]

Individuals with NS and NSML may have an affected parent. In contrast, CFC and Costello syndrome are almost always the result of a de novo mutation.[1-4]

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of an NSD is established with molecular testing, which can be accomplished with the use of a multigene panel or serial single-gene testing. Once the causative mutation in the family has been identified, prenatal diagnosis is possible via CVS or amniocentesis.

Additionally, NSDs are usually diagnosed on clinical grounds based on the presence of key features. Clinical diagnostic criteria are available for NSML. No formal diagnostic criteria exist for NS, CFC or Costello syndrome. The diagnosis should be suspected in individuals with the following:[1-4]

- **NS:**
  - Characteristic facies: "low-set, posteriorly rotated ears with fleshy helices; vivid blue or blue-green irises; and eyes that are often wide-spaced, downslanted, and with epicanthal folds and fullness or droopiness of the upper eyelids (ptosis).
  - Short stature for sex and family background
  - Congenital heart defects, most commonly pulmonary valve stenosis, atrial septal defect, and/or hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
  - Developmental delay of variable degree
  - Broad or webbed neck

- Unusual chest shape with superior pectus carinatum, inferior pectus excavatum
- Widely set nipples
- Cryptorchidism in males
- Lymphatic dysplasias of the lungs, intestines, and/or lower extremities
- Coagulation defects"[1]
- Per a recent expert summary, "No consensus clinical diagnostic criteria for Noonan syndrome have been published."[1] However, diagnostic scoring systems for NS were developed by van der Burgt and published in 2007.[5] These are also embedded in the Dyscerene 2010 guidelines for NS, and similar recommendations were provided by Romano et al 2010 and Roberts et al 2013.[6-8] Each feature has a major finding and minor finding as indicated below. Per the scoring systems, a clinical diagnosis of NS is definitive when an individual has: two major signs OR one major sign plus two minor signs OR three minor signs.

  - Facial
    - Major: typical face dysmorphology
    - Minor: suggestive face dysmorphology
  - Cardiac
    - Major: pulmonary valve stenosis, HOCM [hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy] and/or ECG typical of NS
    - Minor: other defect
  - Height
    - Major: height less than third percentile for age
    - Minor: height less than tenth percentile for age
  - Chest wall
    - Major: pectus carinatum/excavatum
    - Minor: broad thorax
  - Family history
    - Major: first degree relative with definite NS
    - Minor: first degree relative with suggestive NS
  - Other
    - Major: intellectual disability, cryptorchidism, and lymphatic dysplasia
    - Minor: intellectual disability, cryptorchidism, and/or lymphatic dysplasia

- **CFC:**
  - Cardiac features: pulmonic stenosis, atrial septal defects, ventricular septal defects, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, heart valve anomalies, and rhythm disturbances.
  - Craniofacial features: "high forehead, relative macrocephaly, bitemporal narrowing, hypoplasia of the supraorbital ridges, ocular hypertelorism, telecanthus, downslanting palpebral fissures, epicanthal folds, ptosis, short nose with depressed bridge and anteverted nares, ear lobe creases, low-set ears that may be posteriorly rotated, deep philtrum, cupid's bow configuration of the upper lip, high-arched palate, relative micrognathia."
  - Ectodermal features: characteristic skin, hair, and nail abnormalities.[4]
- **NSML (previously LEOPARD) syndrome:**
  - "Lentigines
  - Cardiac abnormalities, particularly hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
  - Poor linear growth/short stature
  - Pectus deformity"
  - Craniofacial features including widely spaced eyes and ptosis
  - Clinical diagnostic criteria are:
    - "Multiple lentigines plus two of the cardinal features listed above, OR
    - In the absence of lentigines, three of the other cardinal features plus a first-degree relative with NSML"[3]
- **Costello syndrome:**
  - "Prenatal findings: increased nuchal thickness, polyhydramnios (>90%), characteristic ulnar deviation of the wrists, short humeri and femurs, fetal tachycardia (various forms of atrial tachycardia), preterm delivery
  - Postnatal findings: severe postnatal feeding difficulties extending throughout early childhood, failure to thrive, short stature, macrocephaly (relative), coarse facial features, curly or sparse, fine hair
  - Skin: loose and soft skin, increased pigmentation, deep palmar and plantar creases, papillomata of face and perianal region (typically absent in infancy but may appear in childhood), hyperkeratosis and calluses, premature aging, hair loss
  - Musculoskeletal system: diffuse hypotonia, joint laxity, low muscle mass, ulnar deviation of wrists and fingers, splayed fingers resulting in characteristic hand posture, spatulate finger pads, abnormal fingernails, tight Achilles tendons (often developing throughout childhood), positional foot deformity, vertical talus,

kyphoscoliosis, pectus carinatum, pectus excavatum, asymmetric rib cage, developmental hip dysplasia

- Cardiovascular system: cardiac hypertrophy, usually typical hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (i.e., idiopathic subaortic stenosis, asymmetric septal hypertrophy), although other forms (i.e., biventricular) have been reported; congenital heart defect, usually valvar pulmonic stenosis; arrhythmia, usually supraventricular tachycardia"; aortic dilation, mild; hypertension
- "Neurologic: Chiari I malformation which may develop over time, hydrocephalus, syringomyelia, seizures, tethered cord
- Tumors: increased occurrence of malignant solid tumors
- Psychomotor development: developmental delay or intellectual disability, sociable, outgoing personality, findings suggestive of autism spectrum disorder in early infancy that improve by age four years."[2]

Management

Surveillance is indicated for anomalies in any organ system, particularly the cardiovascular system. Heart defects are usually treated the same as in the general population. Developmental delay is addressed by early intervention programs and individualized education strategies. Growth hormone (GH) treatment may be used to increase growth velocity. Coagulation screening, including CBC with differential and PT/PTT, and treatment of serious bleeding problems as needed.[1-4,6,8] Some genotype-phenotype correlations are present, which may help to guide medical management.[9]

Survival

An individual with an NSD can have a normal lifespan. However, lifespan can vary depending on the medical complications, such as cardiovascular defects, present in the affected individual.[1-4]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for NSDs may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

- Research has demonstrated that postnatal NGS panel testing in symptomatic individuals has a diagnostic yield of 19-47%.[10-12]
- One study of multigene NSD panel testing in individuals with apparently isolated cardiomyopathy (per clinical information obtained from test requisition forms) demonstrated a detection rate of 0.6%.[13] NSDs are estimated to account for ~6% of pulmonary valve stenosis.[14]
- Approximately 3-15% of fetuses with normal chromosomes and increased nuchal translucency are estimated to have PTPN11-related NS.[1]
- Nearly all pathogenic mutations associated with an NSD are detected with sequence analysis. Very rare cases of duplication and/or deletion have been reported in some genes; the yield of such testing is expected to be extremely low.[1-4] There is also some question as to whether these case reports with copy number variation did indeed have a clinical diagnosis of an NSD.[15]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to NSD testing.

American Academy of Family Physicians

The American Academy of Family Physicians (AAFP, 2014) stated that Noonan syndrome should be considered in anyone with two or more of the following:[16]

- "Characteristic facial features
- Developmental delay and/or learning disability
- Heart defect
- Pubertal delay and/or infertility
- Short stature
- Typical chest deformity
- Undescended testes
- First-degree relative who has Noonan syndrome or any of the above features"

The AAFP also stated the following clinical recommendations:

- “The diagnosis of Noonan syndrome should be considered in all fetuses with a normal karyotype and increased nuchal translucency, especially when cardiac anomaly, polyhydramnios, and/or multiple effusions are observed [Evidence rating: C].”
- “Management of patients with Noonan syndrome is optimized by adherence to age-specific guidelines that emphasize screening and testing for common health issues [Evidence rating: C]. U.S. and United Kingdom age-specific guidelines are available.”
- “Referral to a clinical geneticist for assistance in diagnosis and management of Noonan syndrome is helpful [Evidence rating: C].”
- “The appropriateness and sequence of genetic testing should be determined by a clinical geneticist [Evidence rating: C]. Mutation testing will prove a diagnosis in approximately 70% of cases. Mutation testing may benefit a family if reproductive decisions depend on this information.”

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2022 expert-authored review on NS stated:[1]

- “When the phenotypic findings suggest the diagnosis of Noonan syndrome, molecular genetic testing approaches usually include the use of a multigene panel.”
- “Serial single-gene testing can be considered if panel testing is not feasible. Approximately 50% of individuals with NS have a pathogenic missense variant in PTPN11; therefore, single-gene testing starting with PTPN11 would be the next best first test. Appropriate serial single-gene testing if PTPN11 testing is not diagnostic can be determined by the individual's phenotype (e.g., RIT1 if there is hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, LZTR1 if autosomal recessive inheritance is suspected); however, continued sequential single-gene testing is not recommended as it is less efficient and more costly than panel testing.”
- “Since Noonan syndrome occurs through a gain-of-function mechanism and large intragenic deletions or duplications have not been reported, testing for intragenic

deletions or duplications is unlikely to result in a diagnosis; however, rare cases have been reported for some genes."

- "Molecular genetic testing approaches can include a combination of gene-targeted testing (multigene panel) and comprehensive genomic testing (exome sequencing or genome sequencing) depending on the phenotype."
- "When the diagnosis of Noonan syndrome has not been considered because an individual has atypical phenotypic features or if some but not all characteristic phenotypic features are present (e.g., a "Noonan-like" phenotype), comprehensive genomic testing, which does not require the clinical to determine which gene is likely involved, may be used. Exome sequencing is most commonly used; genome sequencing is also possible."

A 2019 expert-authored review on Costello syndrome stated:[2]

- "When the clinical findings suggest the diagnosis of Costello syndrome, molecular genetic testing approaches can include single-gene testing or use of a multigene panel."
- "When the diagnosis of Costello syndrome is not considered because an individual has atypical phenotypic features, comprehensive genomic testing (which does not require the clinician to determine which gene[s] are likely involved) is the best option. Exome sequencing is the most commonly used genomic testing method; genome sequencing is also possible."

Gripp KW, et al (2019) stated the following regarding Costello syndrome:[17]

- "Genetic testing coordinated by a genetics professional is important to confirm the diagnosis.
    - HRAS sequencing, or common mutation panel followed by full analysis if common panel is negative.
    - Multi-gene RASopathies panel if diagnosis is unclear or negative HRAS testing.
    - Additional testing may be considered by medical genetics professionals including chromosome microarray and exome testing."

Tafazoli A, et al (2017) stated:[18]

- "All cases should be confirmed by molecular testing for appropriate specific treatments and follow-up procedures in addition to making correct genotype-phenotype correlations…Karyotype and copy number analysis are suggested only in cases with intense neurocognitive involvement and are not performed routinely for patients with typical phenotypes of NS."

A 2016 expert-authored review on CFC stated:[4]

- "Consensus guidelines have been developed for genetic testing strategy for CFC syndrome.

- Based on current published information, sequencing can be approached stepwise.
- A multigene panel for RASopathies/Noonan spectrum disorders that includes BRAF, MAP2K1, MAP2K2, and KRAS and other genes of interest… is usually the preferred initial test.
- If multigene panel testing is not available, serial single-gene testing is recommended, beginning with BRAF, MAP2K1, and MAP2K2, and KRAS; if no pathogenic variants are found follow with sequencing of HRAS (all exons) even though the patient appears to have a clinical diagnosis of CFC syndrome. Individuals who have an HRAS pathogenic variant by definition have Costello syndrome.
- If no pathogenic variant is identified in these genes using sequencing analysis, gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis or array CGH can be considered. Rare deletions in MEK genes (i.e., MAP2K1 and MAP2K2) may cause phenotypic features that are reminiscent of CFC syndrome."
- More comprehensive genomic testing (when available) including exome sequencing or genome sequencing may be considered if serial single-gene testing (and/or use of a multigene panel that includes BRAF, MAP2K1, MAP2K2, and KRAS) fails to confirm a diagnosis in an individual with features of CFC syndrome."

A 2015 expert-authored review on NSML stated:[3]

- “Molecular genetic testing approaches can include single-gene testing or use of a multigene panel." Single-gene testing should be “based on the order in which a pathogenic variant is most likely to be identified.”
- “Although gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis could be considered, the variant detection frequency is unknown and expected to be extremely low.”

Roberts AE, et al (2013) stated:[7]

- “Genetic testing can be useful in several scenarios. Because the presentation of cardiofaciocutaneous and Costello syndromes overlaps substantially in the first year of life, genotyping can aid diagnosis. If a patient has a mild or atypical presentation, genotyping could establish the diagnosis. For an adult with suspected Noonan syndrome, establishing the molecular genetic cause will enable preimplantation, prenatal, or postnatal testing if desired. The specific genotype of a child with Noonan syndrome is useful to know in order to provide specific guidance —for example, to address the increased prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in RAF1-associated Noonan syndrome or short stature and growth hormone abnormalities in PTPN11-associated Noonan syndrome.”

Romano, AA et al (2010) stated:[8]

- "If sequential molecular testing is determined to be indicated (rather than simultaneous chip based analysis):

- PTPN11 sequencing should be performed first, because this gene explains the highest number of cases
- If normal, phenotype should be used to guide the choice of the next gene to sequence
- If developmental delays are absent or mild, CFC syndrome–like skin and hair findings are present, and/or patient is of normal stature, consider SOS1 sequencing
- If HCM is present, consider RAF1 sequencing
- For significant developmental delays or cognitive issues, consider KRAS sequencing
- For sparse, thin, slow-growing hair, consider SHOC2 sequencing
- If a variant is found, consider testing the parents to provide accurate recurrence risks."

- "...routine karyotyping or copy-number analysis is not recommended at this time for typical NS cases. It may be considered for atypical cases or when there is particularly severe neurocognitive involvement."

Special Considerations

There is considerable debate about when genetic testing for an NSD should be pursued in a pregnancy with abnormal ultrasound findings and absence of a known family history. Some authors recommend that testing for NS be undertaken for any pregnancy with an increased nuchal translucency and normal chromosome studies, even if there are no additional associated abnormalities, while others recommend that testing only be performed if there is at least one additional ultrasound finding, such as polyhydramnios, hydrops fetalis, renal anomalies, distended JLS, hydrothorax, cardiac anomalies or ascites.[16,19-24]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for NSD testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:

- No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Known familial mutation in a causative gene in a 1st-degree biologic relative, OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - Known familial disease-causing mutation identified in a biologic parent or affected sibling of the pregnancy, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Single Gene Sequence Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous testing of the requested gene, and
  - No known NSD mutation in a biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Two or more of the following major features:
    - Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
    - Congenital pulmonary valve stenosis
    - Electrocardiogram characteristic of NSD associated with the requested gene
    - Facial dysmorphism suggestive of NSD associated with the requested gene
    - Stature less than 3rd percentile for age and gender
    - Pectus carinatum and/or excavatum
    - First-degree relative with known or suspected NSD associated with the requested gene, or
  - One major feature as listed above, in combination with one or more of the following:
    - Other cardiac abnormality suggestive of the Noonan Spectrum disorder associated with the requested gene (e.g. atrial septal defect, ventricular septal defect, branch pulmonary artery stenosis, tetralogy of Fallot, etc.)
    - Stature 3rd to 10th percentile for age and gender
    - Broad thorax/widely-spaced nipples
    - Developmental delay, intellectual disability, or diagnosed learning disability

- Cryptorchidism
- Broad or webbed neck
- Lymphatic dysplasia
- Coagulopathy confirmed with hematologic studies
- Skin abnormality characteristic of the NSD associated with the requested gene (e.g. multiple lentigines, follicular keratosis, etc.)
- Pubertal delay and/or infertility, OR

- Prenatal Testing:
  - Prenatal chromosome study is not diagnostic, and
  - Fetal ultrasound exhibits features of the NSD associated with the requested gene based on the presence of one or more of the following:
    - Nuchal edema (e.g. increased nuchal translucency, increased nuchal fold, or cystic hygroma)
    - Pulmonary valve stenosis
    - Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
    - A combination of TWO or more of the following: Polyhydramnios, distended jugular lymphatic sacs (JLS), pleural effusion, hydrops fetalis, cardiac anomaly, renal anomaly, ascites, facial abnormalities suggestive of a NSD and/or first-degree relative known or suspected to have the associated NSD, and
  - No known cause for the above features (e.g. known genetic disorder, etc), and
  - The requested single gene sequencing test is appropriate due to one or more of following:
    - The requested gene is the only gene known to be associated with the suspected type of NSD (e.g. HRAS for Costello syndrome, etc.)
    - Mutations in the requested gene are the most common cause of the suspected type of NSD (e.g. PTPN11 for classic NS or NSML, etc.)
    - Sequencing of genes more frequently associated with the suspected Noonan Spectrum Disorder have been completed and was not diagnostic, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Multigene Panel Testing

When a multi-gene panel is requested and billed with the appropriate CPT panel code, 81442, the panel will be considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous NSD panel testing, and
  - No known NSD mutation in a biologic relative, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Two or more of the following major features:
    - Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
    - Congenital pulmonary valve stenosis
    - Electrocardiogram characteristic of an NSD
    - Facial dysmorphism suggestive of NSD
    - Stature less than 3rd percentile for age and gender
    - Pectus carinatum and/or excavatum
    - First-degree relative with known or suspected NSD, or
  - One major feature as listed above, in combination with one or more of the following:
    - Other cardiac abnormality suggestive of the NSD (e.g. atrial septal defect, ventricular septal defect, branch pulmonary artery stenosis, tetralogy of Fallot, etc.)
    - Stature 3rd to 10th percentile for age and gender
    - Broad thorax/widely-spaced nipples
    - Developmental delay, intellectual disability, or diagnosed learning disability
    - Cryptorchidism
    - Broad or webbed neck
    - Lymphatic dysplasia
    - Coagulopathy confirmed with hematologic studies
    - Skin abnormality characteristic of the NSD (e.g. multiple lentigines, follicular keratosis, etc.)
    - Pubertal delay and/or infertility, OR
- Prenatal Testing:
  - Prenatal chromosome study is not diagnostic, and

- Fetal imaging exhibits features of NSD based on the presence of one or more of the following:
  - Nuchal edema (e.g. increased nuchal translucency, increased nuchal fold, or cystic hygroma)
  - Pulmonary valve stenosis
  - Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
  - A combination of TWO or more of the following: polyhydramnios, distended jugular lymphatic sacs (JLS), pleural effusion, hydrops fetalis, cardiac anomaly, renal anomaly, ascites, facial abnormalities suggestive of a NSD and/or first-degree relative known or suspected to have the associated NSD, and
- No known cause for the above features (e.g. known genetic disorder, etc), AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Deletion/Duplication Analysis

Due to the extremely low diagnostic yield of deletion/duplication analysis, this testing is not considered medically necessary and is therefore not reimbursable.

Note The criteria stated in this section applies only to germline diagnostic testing for NSDs.

- For information on somatic (tumor marker) testing, please refer to the appropriate test-specific guideline or to the guideline *Somatic Mutation Testing - Solid Tumors*, as this testing is not addressed here.
- For information on non-invasive screening, please refer to the guideline *Non-Invasive Prenatal Screening*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

When multiple CPT codes are billed for individual components of an NSD panel (e.g., Tier 1 MoPath codes 81200-81355 or Tier 2 MoPath codes 81400-81408), the entire panel will be approved if the above criteria are met. However, the laboratory will be redirected to the use of an appropriate panel code for billing purposes.

The billed amount should not exceed the list price of the test.

Broad NSD panels may not be medically necessary when a more targeted test is available and more appropriate based on clinical findings.

Genetic testing is only needed once per lifetime. Therefore, a single gene included in a panel may not be reimbursed if testing has been performed previously. Exceptions may be considered if technical advances in testing demonstrate significant advantages that would support a medical need to retest.

If a panel was previously performed and an updated, larger panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested genes will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes for those additional genes will be considered for reimbursement.

If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.

- In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.
- When the test is billed with multiple stacked codes, only sequencing of the following genes may be considered for reimbursement, based on which NSD is most likely:
    - Classic NS: PTPN11, followed by SOS1, RAF1, RIT1 and KRAS if PTPN11 sequencing is negative.
    - CFC syndrome: BRAF, followed by MAP2K1, MAP2K2, and KRAS if BRAF sequencing is negative.
    - NSML/LEOPARD syndrome: PTPN11, followed by RAF1, BRAF, and MAP2K1 if PTPN11 sequencing is negative.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Roberts AE. Noonan Syndrome. 2001 Nov 15 [Updated 2022 Feb 17]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1124/

2. Gripp KW and Rauen KA. Costello Syndrome. 2006 Aug 29 [Updated 2019 Aug 29]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1507/

3. Gelb BD and Tartaglia M. Noonan Syndrome with Multiple Lentigines. 2007 Nov 30 [Updated 2015 May 14]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1383/

4. Rauen KA. Cardiofaciocutaneous Syndrome. 2007 Jan 18 [Updated 2016 Mar 3]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1186/

5. van der Burgt I. Noonan syndrome. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2007;2:4.

6. Noonan Syndrome Guideline Development Group. Management of Noonan Syndrome – A Clinical Guideline. University of Manchester: DYSCERNE. Available at: https://rasopathiesnet.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/01/265_Noonan_Guidelines.pdf

7. Roberts AE, Allanson JE, Tartaglia M, Gelb BD. Noonan syndrome. *Lancet*. 2013;381(9863):333-342.

8. Romano AA, Allanson JE, Dahlgren J, et al. Noonan syndrome: Clinical features, diagnosis, and management guidelines. *Pediatrics.* 2010;126:746-759.

9. Tartaglia M, Gelb BD, and Zenker M. Noonan syndrome and clinically related disorders. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2011;25(1):161-179.

10. Lepri FR, Scavelli R, Digilio MC, et al. Diagnosis of Noonan syndrome and related disorders using target next generation sequencing. *BMC Medical Genetics*. 2014;15:14.

11. Bhoj EJ, Yu Z, Guan Q, et al. Phenotypic predictors and final diagnoses in patients referred for RASopathy testing by targeted next-generation sequencing. *Genet Me*d. 2017;19(6):715-718.

12. Leach NT, Wilson Mathews DR, Rosenblum LS, et al. Comparative assessment of gene-specific variant distribution in prenatal and postnatal cohorts tested for Noonan syndrome and related conditions. *Genet Med.* 2019;21:417-425.

13. Ceyhan-Birsoy O, Miatkowski MM, Hynes E, et al. NGS testing for cardiomyopathy: Utility of adding RASopathy-associated genes. *Hum Mutat*. 2018;39:954-958.

14. Anderson K, Cnota J, James J, et al. Prevalence of Noonan spectrum disorders in a pediatric population with valvar pulmonary stenosis. *Congenit Heart Dis.* 2019;14:264-273.

15. Lissewski C, Kant SG, Stark Z, et al. Copy number variants including RAS pathway genes – How much RASopathy is in the phenotype? *Am J Med Genet Part A*. 2015;167A:2685-2690.

16. Bhambhani V and Muenke M. Noonan Syndrome. *Am Fam Physician*. 2014;89(1):37-43.

17. Gripp KW, Morse LA, Axelrad M, et al. Costello syndrome: Clinical phenotype, genotype and management guidelines. *Am J Med Genet*. 2019;179A:1725-1744.

18. Tafazoli A, Eshraghi P, Koleti ZK, and Abbaszadegan M. Noonan syndrome – a new survey. *Arch Med Sci*. 2017;13(1):215-222.

19. Houweling AC, de Mooij YM, van der Burgt I, et al. Prenatal detection of Noonan syndrome by mutation analysis of the PTPN11 and KRAS genes. *Prenat Diagn*. 2010;30:284-286.

20. Alamillo CML, Fiddler M, and Pergament E. Increased nuchal translucency in the presence of normal chromosomes: what's next? *Cur Opin Obstet Gynecol*. 2012;24(2):102-108.

21. Bakker M, Pajkrt E, Mathijssen IB, and Bilardo CM. Targeted ultrasound examination and DNA testing for Noonan syndrome, in fetuses with increased nuchal translucency and normal karyotype. *Prenat Diagn*. 2011;31:833-840.

22. Croonen EA, Nillesen WM, Stuurman KE, et al. Prenatal diagnostic testing of the Noonan syndrome: genes in fetuses with abnormal ultrasound findings. *Eur J Hum Genet.* 2013;21:936-942.

23. Stuurman KE, Joosten M, van der Burgt I, et al. Prenatal ultrasound findings of rasopathies in a cohort of 424 fetuses: update on genetic testing in the NGS era. *J Med Genet.* 2019;0:1-8.

24. Hakami F, Dillon MW, Lebo M, and Mason-Suares H. Retrospective study of prenatal ultrasound findings in newborns with a Noonan spectrum disorder. *Prenat Diagn*. 2016;36:418-423.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Oncotype DX Breast DCIS

MOL.TS.255.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Oncotype DX Breast DCIS testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
Oncotype DX Breast DCIS Assay	0045U

What is Oncotype DX for breast cancer prognosis?

Definition

Oncotype DX® is a gene expression assay designed to determine the risk of a breast cancer recurrence within 10 years of the original diagnosis.[1]

- It is intended for early stage, hormone receptor-positive, lymph node-negative breast cancer.[1-5]
- Oncotype DX should be used with other standard methods of breast cancer assessment such as disease staging, grading, and other tumor markers.[1,2]
- Oncotype DX results appear to correlate with chemotherapy benefit, which may help with the decision between tamoxifen only and adjuvant chemotherapy.[6,7] Studies have demonstrated that the addition of Oncotype DX results changed treatment recommendations and decisions in 25% to 44% of patients, with the majority of recommendations changing from chemotherapy plus tamoxifen to tamoxifen only.[8-10]
- OncotypeDX can be used in individuals with ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS) in addition to individuals with invasive carcinoma.
- Ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS) is a precursor, non-invasive breast neoplasm. It is responsible for ~25% of all newly diagnosed breast cancer cases in the U.S, and more than 60,000 women are diagnosed annually. Research suggests that 13%-52% of patients with DCIS will progress to invasive ductal carcinoma (IDC) where the cells become invasive and expand beyond the duct.[11]
- Conventional methods of prognostic risk assessment use clinical and histopathologic factors, margin width, tumor size, and tumor grade to support

clinical decision making regarding treatment and disease management of DCIS. Clinical practice guidelines for the management of DCIS recommend breast-conserving surgery followed by adjuvant radiotherapy to minimize the risk of local recurrence and invasive breast cancer, while maximizing the chances of preserving breast tissue.[12,13]

Test information

Introduction

Oncotype DX measures the expression level of 21 genes (16 cancer and 5 reference) from paraffin-embedded breast tumor tissue.[1] These sixteen genes consistently correlated with distant recurrence-free survival in three studies that explored the expression of 250 genes in breast tumor samples.[7] The Oncotype DX DCIS score is calculated using a subset of 12 of the 21 gene Oncotype DX panel, including 7 cancer-related and 5 reference genes.[1,14,15]

- Depending on the risk being calculated (local or distant metastasis), either a DCIS Breast Score® (DCIS or invasive carcinoma) or a Breast Recurrence Score® (invasive carcinoma) is calculated.[1,14,15]
- The Oncotype DX DCIS Breast Score® algorithm is intended for use in women with DCIS identified on biopsy and/or treated by local excision, with or without tamoxifen treatment. The score result is reported as a number between 0 and 100, with lower scores representing a lower chance of recurrence and a higher score representing a higher chance of recurrence within 10 years.[1,14,15]
- On the Oncotype DX DCIS Breast Score® patient report, average 10 year rates for any local/same breast recurrence (DCIS and invasive) as well as local invasive rate only are reported for a given DCIS Breast Score. Results of the DCIS Breast Score have the potential to change the treatment decision based on risk of local recurrence.[1,14,15]
- The results of the Oncotype DX DCIS Breast Score® provides a 10-year risk for any local recurrence (DCIS or invasive) in addition to a risk for invasive local recurrence. These risks are categorized as the following: low risk, <39; intermediate risk, 39-54; and high risk, ≥55.[1,15]
- The intended use of the Oncotype DX DCIS test include: 1) women diagnosed with DCIS who are considering treatment options or; 2) in women diagnosed with DCIS by core biopsy and/or who have undergone surgery to remove the tumor by local excision, and who are considering additional treatment options, such as radiotherapy and/or hormonal therapy.[1,3,15]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Oncotype DX Breast DCIS testing.

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The most recent evidence-based guideline from the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2022) does not specifically discuss the use of Oncotype DX Breast DCIS Score. They stated the following regarding node-negative invasive breast cancer:[4]

- "If a patient has node-negative breast cancer, the clinician may use the Oncotype DX test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: high; Strength of recommendation: strong)."
- "If a patient has node-negative breast cancer and has had 5 years of endocrine therapy without evidence of recurrence, there is insufficient evidence to use Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, Prosigna, Ki67, or IHC4 scores to guide decisions about extended endocrine therapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."

European Society of Medical Oncology

The European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2015) stated:[16]

- “Gene expression profiles, such as MammaPrint (Agendia, Amsterdam, the Netherlands), Oncotype DX Recurrence Score (Genomic Health, Redwood City, CA), Prosigna (Nanostring Technologies, Seattle, WA) and EndoPredict (Myriad Genetics), may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and to predict the benefit of adjuvant chemotherapy. The three latter tests are designed for patients with ER-positive early breast cancer only.”
- “In cases of uncertainty regarding indications for adjuvant chemotherapy (after consideration of other tests), gene expression assays, such as MammaPrint, Oncotype DX, Prosigna and Endopredict, may be used, where available.”
- “In cases when decisions might be challenging, such as luminal B HER2-negative and node-negative breast cancer, commercially available molecular signatures for ER-positive breast cancer, such Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, Prosigna, and for all types of breast cancer (pN0–1), such as MammaPrint and Genomic Grade Index, may be used in conjunction with all clinicopathological factors, to help in treatment decision making.”
- In 2019, ESMO stated: “Validated gene expression profiles may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and help in adjuvant ChT [chemotherapy] decision making”.[17]

Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention

The Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention Working Group (EGAPP, 2009) stated:[18]

- “Insufficient evidence to make a recommendation for or against the use of tumor gene expression profiles to improve outcomes in defined populations of women with breast cancer.”

The Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention Working Group (EGAPP, 2016) stated:[19]

- "Evidence of clinical validity for Oncotype DX was confirmed as adequate. With regard to clinical utility, although there was evidence from prospective retrospective studies that the Oncotype DX test predicts benefit from chemotherapy, and there was adequate evidence that the use of Oncotype DX gene expression profiling in clinical practice changes treatment decisions regarding chemotherapy, no direct evidence was found that the use of Oncotype DX testing leads to improved clinical outcomes. Until definitive evidence for clinical utility is available, clinicians must decide on a case-by-case basis whether to offer the test to patients."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) breast cancer treatment guidelines recommended the 21-gene Oncotype DX breast assay in their treatment algorithm for hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative invasive breast cancer. This included both node-negative (category of evidence 1, predictive and prognostic purposes, preferred test status) and node-positive (category of evidence 1 in postmenopausal females with preferred test status and category 2A in premenopausal females with both postmenopausal and premenopausal listed as predictive and prognostic purposes) invasive breast cancer. [20] "The 21-gene assay (Oncotype DX) is preferred by the NCCN Breast Cancer Panel for prognosis and prediction of chemotherapy benefit...Several commercially-available gene-based assays are useful in determining prognosis by predicting distant recurrence, local recurrence, or survival. Of these, only one, the 21-gene assay (Oncotype DX) has been clinically validated for predicting the benefit of adding adjuvant chemotherapy to further reduce the risk of recurrence."[20]

- Multigene assays are not included in the diagnostic or treatment algorithms for non-invasive cancer, such as DCIS.[20]

St. Gallen International Expert Consensus

The 14th St. Gallen International Breast Cancer Conferences (2015) Expert Panel confirmed previously published recommendations. At the 16th St. Gallen International Breast Cancer Conference (2019), the panel discussed the TAILORx trial.

- Regarding Oncotype DX, the 2011 recommendations stated: “Several tests are available which define prognosis. These may indicate a prognosis so good that the

doctor and patient decide that chemotherapy is not required. A strong majority of the Panel agreed that the 21-gene signature (Oncotype DX) may also be used where available to predict chemotherapy responsiveness in an endocrine responsive cohort where uncertainty remains after consideration of other tests..." [21]

- In 2015, the Panel "considered the role of multiparameter molecular marker assays for prognosis separately in years 1-5 and beyond 5 years and their value in selecting patients who require chemotherapy." The Panel concluded that "only Oncotype DX commanded a majority in favor of its value in predicting the usefulness of chemotherapy." [22]
- In 2019, the 16th St. Gallen International Breast Cancer Conference Expert Panel stated: "The prospective, randomized TAILORx trial demonstrates that there is no clinical benefit for adding chemotherapy to endocrine therapy in the treatment of women with node-negative, T1/T2 tumors and 21-gene recurrence scores of 11–25".[23]

Selected Relevant Publications

- The available evidence is insufficient to assess if Oncotype DX DCIS provides a reliable, accurate, and clinically meaningful risk score to estimate local recurrence, facilitate treatment decisions, and potentially reduce the effects of overtreatment with radiotherapy in women with DCIS who have undergone surgical excision. The best available data on OncotypeDx for DCIS is from two clinical validity studies (published in three publications).[13,24,25] A pooled study of the two clinical validity studies was also published.[26] These studies reported that the Oncotype DX Score was significantly associated with the risk of recurrence in women after surgical excision. Some study results also suggested that Oncotype DX DCIS independently predicted risk of recurrence beyond clinicopathologic variables. However, depending on the scope of the recurrence being assessed in the study (ie, local recurrence; invasive carcinoma, DCIS recurrence), these differences were not statistically significant, and suggested that Oncotype DX DCIS score was not consistently predictive.
- A few studies reported on the degree of association between Oncotype DX DCIS Score and conventional prognostic measures. In general, these studies were small, lacked controls, and conducted at single institutions or centers, and did not provide substantive evidence to the current base of evidence.[27-30]
- Several observational studies provide surrogate measures of clinical utility, but no direct clinical utility studies were identified that evaluated the impact of the use of Oncotype DX DCIS on survival outcomes relative to conventional prognostic risk assessments.[31-33]
- Three retrospective studies compared Oncotype DX DCIS risk assessment with other technologies. The first study found that nuclear morphologic features, assessed by quantitative histomorphometry, were distinguishable in Oncotype DX DCIS risk groups.[34] An independently funded study reported that the 10-year local recurrence risk generated by a free web-based nomogram was 92% concordant

with Oncotype DX DCIS results. Study authors concluded that the nomogram provided sufficiently accurate LRR estimates and use of Oncotype DX DCIS was not warranted.[33-37] The third study evaluated the association between Oncotype DX DCIS scores and BI-RADS mammographic calcification descriptors. Two calcification morphologies and progesterone receptor status were significantly associated with intermediate/high risk DCIS scores.[38] Overall, the study limitations were retrospective study design and small sample size. The study objectives also did not involve directly evaluating test performance to assess clinical validity or clinical utility of Oncotype DX DCIS as a risk assessment tool.

- Three clinical studies evaluated the association of Oncotype DX DCIS with other risk assessment tools.[39-41] One small retrospective analysis reported that Oncotype DX DCIS was significantly associated with local recurrence in univariate modeling.[39] An exploratory retrospective analysis13 reported that the mean risk of ipsilateral breast event (IBE) from the DCIS score assay was 12.4% versus a range of 18.9% to 26.8% from other risk assessment tests.[40] In a prospective cohort study, it was reported that the DCIS Score combined with clinicopathological features identified more women with a low 10-yr local recurrence (LR) risk (<10%) after breast-conserving surgery, leading to a significant decrease in recommendations for radiation therapy following breast-conserving surgery compared with recommendations based on clinicopathological factors alone.[41] However, no follow-up data was reported regarding patient health outcomes based on the changes in clinical decision-making.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Oncotype DX Breast DCIS testing are reviewed using these criteria.

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Oncotype DX Breast Cancer Assay: Healthcare Professionals website. Available at: https://www.oncotypeiq.com/en-US/announcements/new-DCIS-report?class=cross_promotion&label=dcis_new_report

2. Baker J. Genomic Health, Inc. *Pharmacogenomics*. Apr 2007; 8(4):397-9.

3. Lin CY, Mooney K, Choy W, et al. Will oncotype DX DCIS testing guide therapy? A single-institution correlation of oncotype DX DCIS results with histopathologic findings and clinical management decisions. *Mod Pathol.* 2018;31(4):562-568. doi: 10.1038/modpathol.2017.172.

4. Andre F, Ismaila N, Allison K, et al. Biomarkers for Adjuvant Endocrine and Chemotherapy in Early-Stage Breast Cancer: ASCO Guideline Update. *J Clin Oncol*. 2022 Jun 1;40(16):1816-1837.

5. American Society of Clinical Oncology. Breast Cancer. Available at: https://www.asco.org/research-guidelines/quality-guidelines/guidelines/breast-cancer

6. Paik S, Shak S, Tang G, et al. A multi-gene assay to predict recurrence of tamoxifen-treated, node-negative breast cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2004; 351(27):2817-26.

7. Paik S, Tang G, Shak S, et al. Gene expression and benefit of chemotherapy in women with node-negative, estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol*. 2006; 24(23):3726-34.

8. Lo SS, Norton J, Mumby PB et al. Prospective multicenter study of the impact of the 21-gene recurrence score assay on medical oncologist and patient adjuvant breast cancer treatment selection. *J Clin Oncol*. 2007; 25 (June 20 Supplement):577.

9. Oratz R, Paul D, Cohn AL, Sedlacek SM. Impact of a commercial reference laboratory test recurrence score on decision making in early-stage breast cancer. *J Oncol Pract*. 2007; 3(4):182-8.

10. Asad J, Jacobson AF, Estabrook A, et al. Does Oncotype DX recurrence score affect the management of patients with early-stage breast cancer? *Am J Surg*. 2008; 196:527-9.

11. DeVaux RS, Herschkowitz JI. Beyond DNA: The role of epigenetics in the premalignant progression of breast cancer. *J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia.* 2018 2018;23(4):223-235. doi: 10.1007/s10911-018-9414-2.

12. Lalani N, Rakovitch E. Improving therapeutic ratios with the Oncotype DX(R) Ductal Carcinoma In Situ (DCIS) Score. *Cureus.* 2017;9(4):e1185. doi: 10.7759/cureus.1185.

13. Rakovitch E, Nofech-Mozes S, Hanna W, et al. A population-based validation study of the DCIS Score predicting recurrence risk in individuals treated by breast-conserving surgery alone. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. Jul 2015;152(2):389-398.

14. Oncotype DX DCIS score predicts recurrence. *Cancer Discov*. Feb 2015;5(2):OF3.

15. Genomic Health Inc. About the Oncotype DX® Breast DCIS Score™ | Oncotype IQ®. Available at: https://www.oncotypeiq.com/en-US/breast-cancer/patients-and-caregivers/stage-0-dcis/about-the-test

16. Senkus E, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Primary breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow up. *Ann Oncol*. 2015;26(5): v8-v30.

17. Cardoso F, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Early breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol*. 2019;30(10):1194-1220.

18. Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Working Group. Recommendations from the EGAPP Working Group: can tumor gene expression profiling improve outcomes in patients with breast cancer? *Genet Med*. 2009 Jan; 11(1):66-73.

19. Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Working Group. Recommendations from the EGAPP Working Group: does the use of Oncotype DX tumor gene expression profiling to guide treatment decision improve outcome in patients with breast cancer? *Genet Med*. 2016 Aug; 18(8):770-9.

20. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Breast Cancer. V.4.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/breast.pdf.

21. Goldhirsch A, Wood WC, Coates AS, Gelber RD, Thurlimann B, Senn HJ; Panel members. Strategies for subtypes – dealing with the diversity of breast cancer: highlights of the St. Gallen International Expert Consensus on the Primary Therapy of Early Breast Cancer 2011. *Ann Oncol*. 2011 Aug; 22(8):1736-47.

22. Coates AS, Winer EP, Goldhirsch A, et al. Tailoring therapies-improving the management of early breast cancer: St Gallen International Expert Consensus on the Primary Therapy of Early Breast Cancer 2015. *Ann Oncol*. 2015; 26(8): 1533-1546.

23. Burstein HJ, Curigliano G, Loibl S, et al. Estimating the benefits of therapy for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International Consensus Guidelines for the primary therapy of early breast cancer 2019. *Ann Oncol.* 2019;30(10):1541-1557.

24. Solin LJ, Gray R, Baehner FL, et al. A multigene expression assay to predict local recurrence risk for ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. May 15 2013;105(10):701-710.

25. Rakovitch E, Nofech-Mozes S, Hanna W, et al. Multigene Expression Assay and Benefit of Radiotherapy After Breast Conservation in Ductal Carcinoma in Situ. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2017;109(4).

26. Rakovitch E, Gray R, Baehner FL, et al. Refined estimates of local recurrence risks by DCIS score adjusting for clinicopathological features: a combined analysis of ECOG-ACRIN E5194 and Ontario DCIS cohort studies. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2018;169(2):359-369. doi: 10.1007/s10549-018-4693-2.

27. Knopfelmacher A, Fox J, Lo Y, Shapiro N, Fineberg S. Correlation of histopathologic features of ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast with the oncotype DX DCIS score. *Mod Pathol*. 2015;28(9):1167-1173.

28. Paszat L, Sutradhar R, Zhou L, Nofech-Mozes S, Rakovitch E. Including the Ductal Carcinoma-In-Situ (DCIS) Score in the Development of a Multivariable Prediction Model for Recurrence After Excision of DCIS. *Clin Breast Cancer*. 2019;19(1):35-46.

29. Woodard GA, Price ER. Qualitative Radiogenomics: Association Between BI-RADS Calcification Descriptors and Recurrence Risk as Assessed by the Oncotype DX Ductal Carcinoma In Situ Score. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 2019;212(4):919-924.

30. Alvarado M, Carter DL, Guenther JM, et al. The impact of genomic testing on the recommendation for radiation therapy in patients with ductal carcinoma in situ: A prospective clinical utility assessment of the 12-gene DCIS score result. *J Surg Oncol*. 2015;111(8):935-940.

31. Gangi A, Topham A, Lee MC, Sun W, Laronga C. Genomic Assays in Ductal Carcinoma In Situ: Implications for Management Decisions. *South Med J*. 2017;110(10):649-653.

32. Manders JB, Kuerer HM, Smith BD, et al. Clinical Utility of the 12-Gene DCIS Score Assay: Impact on Radiotherapy Recommendations for Patients with Ductal Carcinoma In Situ. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2017;24(3):660-668.

33. Shumway DA, McLeod CM, Morrow M, et al. Patient Experiences and Clinician Views on the Role of Radiation Therapy for Ductal Carcinoma In Situ. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*. 2018;100(5):1237-1245.

34. Li H, Whitney J, Bera K, et al. Quantitative nuclear histomorphometric features are predictive of Oncotype DX risk categories in ductal carcinoma in situ: preliminary findings. *Breast Cancer Research.* 2019;21(1). doi: 10.1186/s13058-019-1200-6.

35. Van Zee KJ, Zabor EC, Di Donato R, et al. Comparison of local recurrence risk estimates after breast-conserving surgery for DCIS: DCIS nomogram versus refined Oncotype DX Breast DCIS Score. *Ann Surg Oncol.* 2019;26(10):3282-3288. doi: 10.1245/s10434-019-07537-y.

36. Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center. Breast Cancer Nomogram: Ductal Carcinoma In Situ (DCIS) Recurrence. Updated 2020.

37. Rudloff U, Jacks LM, Goldberg JI, et al. Nomogram for predicting the risk of local recurrence after breast-conserving surgery for Ductal Carcinoma in Situ. *J Clin Oncol.* 2010;28(23):3762-3769. doi: 10.1200/jco.2009.26.8847.

38. Woodard GA, Price ER. Qualitative radiogenomics: association between BI-RADS calcification descriptors and recurrence risk as assessed by the Oncotype DX Ductal Carcinoma In Situ Score. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2019;212(4):919-924. doi: 10.2214/ajr.18.20306.

39. Lei RY, Carter DL, Antell AG, et al. A Comparison of Predicted Ipsilateral Tumor Recurrence Risks in Patients With Ductal Carcinoma in Situ of the Breast After Breast-Conserving Surgery by Breast Radiation Oncologists, the Van Nuys Prognostic Index, the Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center DCIS Nomogram, and the 12-Gene DCIS Score Assay. *Adv Radiat Oncol*. 2021;6(2):100607. doi: 10.1016/j.adro.2020.10.020.

40. Leonard CE, Tole SP, Turner MP, et al. Association of the 12-Gene Breast DCIS Score(®) Assay With Local Recurrence in Patients With Ductal Carcinoma In Situ Treated on Accelerated Partial Breast Radiotherapy Protocols. *Front Oncol.* 2021;11:671047. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2021.671047.

41. Rakovitch E, Parpia S, Koch A, et al. DUCHESS: an evaluation of the ductal carcinoma in situ score for decisions on radiotherapy in patients with low/intermediate-risk DCIS. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2021;188(1):133-139. doi: 10.1007/s10549-021-06187-7.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Oncotype DX for Breast Cancer Prognosis

MOL.TS.211.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

The Oncotype DX for breast cancer prognosis is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
Oncotype DX Breast Cancer Assay	81519

What is Oncotype DX for breast cancer prognosis?

Definition

Oncotype DX® is a gene expression assay designed to determine the risk of a breast cancer recurrence within 10 years of the original diagnosis.[1]

- It is intended for early stage, hormone receptor-positive, lymph node-negative breast cancer.[1-4]
- Oncotype DX should be used with other standard methods of breast cancer assessment such as disease staging, grading, and other tumor markers.[1,2]
- Oncotype DX results appear to correlate with chemotherapy benefit,[5-10] which may help with the decision between tamoxifen only and adjuvant chemotherapy. Studies have demonstrated that the addition of Oncotype DX results changed treatment recommendations and decisions in 25% to 44% of individuals, with the majority of recommendations changing from chemotherapy plus tamoxifen to tamoxifen only.[11-13]

Test information

Introduction

Oncotype DX measures the expression level of 21 genes (16 cancer and 5 reference) from paraffin-embedded breast tumor tissue.[1] These sixteen genes consistently

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

correlated with distant recurrence-free survival in three studies that explored the expression of 250 genes in breast tumor samples.[9]

- The test predicts the likelihood of chemotherapy benefit as well as the likelihood of cancer recurrence.[1]
- The results are provided as a Recurrence Score® (RS, 0-100) with higher scores reflecting higher risk of distant recurrence and higher likelihood of an individual achieving a chemotherapy benefit. Three risk categories help characterize prognosis:[1,4-11]
    - Low risk (RS<18), ~50% of individuals tested
        - Least aggressive tumors
        - Metastasis unlikely
        - 7% recurrence by 10 yrs
    - Intermediate risk (RS 18-30), ~25% of individuals tested
        - More aggressive tumors
        - Metastasis more likely
        - 14% recurrence by 10 yrs
    - High risk (RS 31 or higher), ~25% of individuals tested
        - Most aggressive tumors
        - Metastasis most likely
        - 31% recurrence by 10 yrs
- Individuals with high scores benefit the most from chemotherapy, showing a substantial reduction in 10 year recurrence. Individuals with intermediate scores show questionable benefit from chemotherapy, whereas those with low scores benefit the least from chemotherapy.[2,9,10] Of note, some manufacturer supported studies have reported data in thresholds that differ from these.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Oncotype DX testing.

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The most recent evidence-based guideline from the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2022) stated:[4]

- "If a patient has node-negative breast cancer, the clinician may use the Oncotype DX test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: high; Strength of recommendation: strong)."
- "If a patient is postmenopausal and has node-positive breast cancer with 1-3 positive nodes, the clinician may use the Oncotype DX test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: high; Strength of recommendation: strong)."
- "If a patient is premenopausal and has node-positive breast cancer with 1-3 positive nodes, the Oncotype DX test should not be offered to guide decisions for adjuvant systemic chemotherapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: high; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."
- "If a patient has node-positive breast cancer with 4 or more positive nodes, the evidence on the clinical utility of routine Oncotype DX test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy is insufficient to recommend its use (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: moderate). Qualifying statement: The genomic assay is prognostic and may be used for shared patient-physician treatment decision making."
- "If a patient has node-negative breast cancer and has had 5 years of endocrine therapy without evidence of recurrence, there is insufficient evidence to use Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, Prosigna, Ki67, or IHC4 scores to guide decisions about extended endocrine therapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."
- "If a patient has HER2-positive breast cancer or TNBC [triple negative breast cancer], the clinician should not use multiparameter gene expression or protein assays (Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, MammaPrint, BCI, Prosigna, Ki67, or IHC4) to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: strong)."

European Society of Medical Oncology

The European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2015) stated:[14]

- “Gene expression profiles, such as MammaPrint (Agendia, Amsterdam, the Netherlands), Oncotype DX Recurrence Score (Genomic Health, Redwood City, CA), Prosigna (Nanostring Technologies, Seattle, WA) and EndoPredict (Myriad Genetics), may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and to predict the benefit of adjuvant chemotherapy. The three latter tests are designed for patients with ER-positive early breast cancer only.”
- “In cases of uncertainty regarding indications for adjuvant chemotherapy (after consideration of other tests), gene expression assays, such as MammaPrint, Oncotype DX, Prosigna and Endopredict, may be used, where available.”
- “In cases when decisions might be challenging, such as luminal B HER2-negative and node-negative breast cancer, commercially available molecular signatures for

ER-positive breast cancer, such Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, Prosigna, and for all types of breast cancer (pN0–1), such as MammaPrint and Genomic Grade Index, may be used in conjunction with all clinicopathological factors, to help in treatment decision making."

- In 2019, ESMO stated: "Validated gene expression profiles may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and help in adjuvant ChT [chemotherapy] decision making."[15]

Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention Working Group

The Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention Working Group (EGAPP, 2009) stated:[16]

- "Insufficient evidence to make a recommendation for or against the use of tumor gene expression profiles to improve outcomes in defined populations of women with breast cancer."

The Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention Working Group (EGAPP, 2016) stated:[17]

- "Evidence of clinical validity for Oncotype DX was confirmed as adequate. With regard to clinical utility, although there was evidence from prospective retrospective studies that the Oncotype DX test predicts benefit from chemotherapy, and there was adequate evidence that the use of Oncotype DX gene expression profiling in clinical practice changes treatment decisions regarding chemotherapy, no direct evidence was found that the use of Oncotype DX testing leads to improved clinical outcomes. Until definitive evidence for clinical utility is available, clinicians must decide on a case-by-case basis whether to offer the test to patients."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) breast cancer treatment guidelines recommended the 21-gene Oncotype DX breast assay in their treatment algorithm for hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative breast cancer. This algorithm included both node-negative (category of evidence 1, predictive and prognostic purposes, preferred test status) and node-positive (category of evidence 1 in postmenopausal females with preferred test status and category 2A in premenopausal females with both postmenopausal and premenopausal listed as predictive and prognostic purposes) breast cancer.[18] "The 21-gene assay (Oncotype DX) is preferred by the NCCN Breast Cancer Panel for prognosis and prediction of chemotherapy benefit...Several commercially-available gene-based assays are useful in determining prognosis by predicting distant recurrence, local recurrence, or survival. Of these, only one, the 21-gene assay (Oncotype DX) has been clinically validated for predicting the benefit of adding adjuvant chemotherapy to further reduce the risk of recurrence."[18]

National Institute for Health and Care Excellence

The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE, 2018) stated:[19]

- “EndoPredict (EPClin score), Oncotype DX Breast Recurrence Score and Prosigna are recommended as options for guiding adjuvant chemotherapy decisions for people with oestrogen receptor (RE)-positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2)-negative and lymph node (LN)-negative (including micrometastatic disease; see section 5.4) early breast cancer, only if:”
    - “they have intermediate risk of distant recurrence using a validated tool such as PREDICT or the Nottingham Prognostic index”
    - “information provided by the test would help them choose, with their clinician, whether or not to have adjuvant chemotherapy taking into account their preference”

Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care

The Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care (PEBC, 2022) conducted a systematic review of the literature to serve as the basis of their clinical practice guideline. The clinical practice guideline for the clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer stated the following regarding Oncotype DX:[20]

- "Recommendation 1: In patients with early-stage estrogen receptor (ER)-positive/human epidermal growth factor 2 (HER2)-negative breast cancer, clinicians should consider using multigene profiling assays (i.e., Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna, EndoPredict, and the Breast Cancer Index) to help guide the use of systemic therapy.
- Recommendation 2: In patients with early-stage node-negative ER-positive/HER2-negative disease, clinicians may use a low-risk result from Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna, EndoPredict/EPclin, or Breast Cancer Index assays to support a decision not to use adjuvant chemotherapy.
- Recommendation 3: In patients with node-negative ER-positive/HER2-negative disease, clinicians may use a high-risk result from Oncotype DX to support a decision to offer chemotherapy. A high Oncotype DX recurrence score is capable of predicting adjuvant chemotherapy benefit.
- Recommendation 4: In postmenopausal patients with ER-positive/HER2-negative tumours and one to three nodes involved (N1a disease), clinicians may withhold chemotherapy based on a low-risk Oncotype DX or MammaPrint score if the decision is supported by other clinical, pathological, or patient-related factors."

St Gallen International Breast Cancer Conference

The 14th St Gallen International Breast Cancer Conference (2015) Expert Panel confirmed previously published recommendations. At the 16th St. Gallen International Breast Cancer Conference (2019), the panel discussed the TAILORx trial.

- Regarding Oncotype DX, the 2011 recommendations stated: “Several tests are available which define prognosis. These may indicate a prognosis so good that the

doctor and patient decide that chemotherapy is not required. A strong majority of the Panel agreed that the 21-gene signature (Oncotype DX) may also be used where available to predict chemotherapy responsiveness in an endocrine responsive cohort where uncertainty remains after consideration of other tests..." [21]

- In 2015, the Panel "considered the role of multiparameter molecular marker assays for prognosis separately in years 1-5 and beyond 5 years and their value in selecting patients who require chemotherapy." The Panel concluded that "only Oncotype DX commanded a majority in favor of its value in predicting the usefulness of chemotherapy." [22]
- In 2019, the 16th St. Gallen International Breast Cancer Conference Expert Panel stated: "The prospective, randomized TAILORx trial demonstrates that there is no clinical benefit for adding chemotherapy to endocrine therapy in the treatment of women with node-negative, T1/T2 tumors and 21-gene recurrence scores of 11–25".[23]

Selected Relevant Publications

The following are selected publications related to additional indications for the OncotypeDx Breast assay. Evidence for each is summarized below.

Ductal Carcinoma In Situ

There is currently insufficient evidence in the peer-reviewed literature regarding the use of Oncotype DX in individuals with ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS) who are considering radiation therapy.

- For information on Oncotype DX for DCIS, please refer to the guideline *Oncotype DX Breast DCIS,* as this testing is not addressed here.

Male gender

No studies specific to the application of Oncotype DX in men with breast cancer have been identified. In general, the NCCN breast cancer treatment guidelines do not differentiate treatment on the basis of gender[18], which suggests Oncotype DX would not be excluded for males who meet NCCN clinical criteria for considering such testing.

Positive lymph nodes

The peer-reviewed literature stated the following regarding the use of Oncotype DX in individuals with early stage (ER+/HER2-) node-positive breast cancer who are considering adjuvant chemotherapy:

- Several prospective and retrospective-prospective studies were identified evaluating the use of Oncotype DX in early stage, node-positive breast cancer, and results suggested that use of Oncotype DX allows for prognostic risk stratification.[24-39] However, without chemotherapy, the risk of recurrence for individuals with positive nodes appeared to be notably higher than individuals

with negative nodes in some studies. Thus, it was unclear if individuals with positive nodes could safely avoid chemotherapy treatment regimens based on Oncotype DX test results.

- In an HTA by the National Institute for Health Research,[40] the prognostic ability of Oncotype DX was found to be significant but results in individuals with node positive disease were variable. Study authors concluded that it was uncertain if Oncotype DX is associated with a predictive benefit of chemotherapy or if outcomes would be influenced by use of the test.
- In another HTA by Ontario Health Quality four commercially available GEP tests were evaluated.[41] Study authors found that the prognostic and predictive ability of GEP tests were lower for individuals with node positive disease (Grade: very low to low). Among individuals with node positive disease, Oncotype DX was found to be prognostic, albeit weaker than in node negative, within a non-chemotherapy treatment arm (Level IB) and predictive of chemotherapy benefit in high-risk groups (Level II).
- Newly published studies evaluated the impact of the recurrence score (RS) on chemotherapy receipt, chemotherapy recommendations or test uptake;[6,42,43] evaluated the test performance in younger individuals[44] ; evaluated test performance for prognosis of locoregional recurrence (LRR) outcomes[45] and reported 5-year outcomes of the West German Study Plan B (WGSB) trial.[34] The quality of the overall evidence base was still relatively low, particularly compared with the robust evidence evaluating Oncotype DX in node-negative, early stage breast cancer that reported low rates of 10-year distant recurrence in low risk RS groups and high rates of survival on endocrine therapy alone.
- A 2020 cohort study assessed the association between Oncotype DX recurrence score (RS), chemotherapy use, and survival outcomes.[46] The authors observed RS testing influences chemotherapy use in node-positive breast cancer and suggested these data contribute to the evidence that gene expression profiling can be used in a subset of individuals with node-positive disease who may safely avoid chemotherapy. There was a limited follow-up in this study of under three years. Oncotype DX testing was administered by protocol, but providers were allowed to order the test and be included in the study if the affected individual did not meet the protocol requirements. The sample size of the study was limited; among all participants, only six instances of recurrence were documented with no documented breast cancer related deaths.
- In the final analysis of the WSG Trial there were no significant differences in disease-free survival (DFS; primary endpoint), distant recurrence free interval (dRFI), or overall survival (OS) when comparing individuals treated with and without adjuvant chemotherapy. No predictive trends regarding RS were observed for 5-year DFS, dRFI, or interaction analysis. High rates of DFS and dRFI were observed for individuals without adjuvant therapy regardless of nodal status.[35]

- There is at least one clinical trial underway, RxPonder, to evaluate the utility of the Oncotype DX Breast Cancer assay for individuals with 1-3 positive lymph nodes (ER/PR-positive, HER2-negative).[47] This trial aims to support chance findings from a retrospective subset analysis of the SWOG-8814 trial data that suggested Oncotype DX high and low risk scores were able to predict chemotherapy benefit regardless of node status. In an interim analysis of the RxPONDER trial, researchers found no significant difference in DFS between chemoendocrine and endocrine only treatment groups for postmenopausal individuals. There is limited low quality evidence supporting the use of Onctotype DX in node-positive individuals who are premenopausal. Based on these data, the authors suggested it may be safe for postmenopausal individuals with early breast cancer, limited nodal involvement, and a low Oncotype DX RS to safely forgo adjuvant chemotherapy. Limitations of these studies include short follow-up periods of five years, the use of new RS cut-off scores not originally used by the manufacturer, and non-blinded study designs.[48]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Oncotype DX testing are reviewed using these criteria.

- Previous Testing:
  - No repeat Oncotype DX® testing on the same tumor when a result was successfully obtained, and
  - No previous gene expression assay (e.g. Prosigna) performed on the same tumor when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- Testing Multiple Samples:
  - When more than one breast cancer primary is diagnosed:
    - There should be reasonable evidence that the tumors are distinct (e.g., bilateral, different quadrants, different histopathologic features, etc.), and
    - There should be no evidence from either tumor that chemotherapy is indicated (e.g., histopathologic features or previous Oncotype DX result of one tumor suggest chemotherapy is indicated), and
    - If both tumors are to be tested, both tumors must independently meet the required clinical characteristics outlined below.
- Required Clinical Characteristics:
  - Invasive breast cancer meeting all of the following criteria:
    - Tumor size >0.5cm (5mm) in greatest dimension (T1b-T3), and

    - Estrogen receptor positive (ER+), and
    - HER2 negative, AND
  - Member meets one of the following:
    - Premenopausal with no regional lymph node metastasis (pN0) or only micrometastases (pN1mi, malignant cells in regional lymph node(s) not greater than 2.0mm), or
    - Postmenopausal with involvement of 0-3 ipsilateral axillary lymph nodes, AND
  - Chemotherapy is a treatment option for the individual; results from this Oncotype DX test will be used in making chemotherapy treatment decisions, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Genomic Health Inc. About the Oncoytpe DX Breast Recurrence Score® | Oncotype IQ®. Available at: https://www.oncotypeiq.com/en-US/breast-cancer/healthcare-professionals/oncotype-dx-breast-recurrence-score/about-the-test
2. Genomic Health Inc. Patient Eligibility | Oncoytpe DX Breast Recurrence Score® | Oncotype IQ®. Available at: https://www.oncotypeiq.com/en-US/breast-cancer/healthcare-professionals/oncotype-dx-breast-recurrence-score/is-your-patient-eligible
3. Baker J. Genomic Health, Inc. *Pharmacogenomics.* Apr 2007; 8(4):397-9.
4. Andre F, Ismaila N, Allison K, et al. Biomarkers for Adjuvant Endocrine and Chemotherapy in Early-Stage Breast Cancer: ASCO Guideline Update. *J Clin Oncol*. 2022 Jun 1;40(16):1816-1837.
5. American Society of Clinical Oncology. Breast Cancer. Available at: https://www.asco.org/research-guidelines/quality-guidelines/guidelines/breast-cancer
6. Chen W-R, Deng J-P, Wang J, et al. Impact of 21-Gene Recurrence Score on Chemotherapy Decision in Invasive Ductal Carcinoma of Breast with Nodal Micrometastases. *Cancer Research and Treatment*. 2019;51(4):1437-1448. doi: 10.4143/crt.2018.611.

7. Dieci MV, Guarneri V, Zustovich F, et al. Impact of 21-Gene Breast Cancer Assay on Treatment Decision for Patients with T1-T3, N0-N1, Estrogen Receptor-Positive/ Human Epidermal Growth Receptor 2-Negative Breast Cancer: Final Results of the Prospective Multicenter ROXANE Study. *Oncologist*. 2019;24(11):1424-1431. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2019-0103.

8. Henderson J, Adams P, Barber K. Factors Determining Anthracycline Use in Hormone Receptor Positive, Early-Stage Breast Cancer. *Clinical Breast Cancer*. 2019;19(3):e475-e480. doi: 10.1016/j.clbc.2019.01.012.

9. Paik S, Shak S, Tang G, et al. A multi-gene assay to predict recurrence of tamoxifen-treated, node-negative breast cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2004; 351(27):2817-26.

10. Paik S, Tang G, Shak S, et al. Gene expression and benefit of chemotherapy in women with node-negative, estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol*. 2006; 24(23):3726-34.

11. Lo SS, Norton J, Mumby PB et al. Prospective multicenter study of the impact of the 21-gene recurrence score assay on medical oncologist and patient adjuvant breast cancer treatment selection. *J Clin Oncol*. 2007; 25 (June 20 Supplement):577.

12. Oratz R, Paul D, Cohn AL, Sedlacek SM. Impact of a commercial reference laboratory test recurrence score on decision making in early-stage breast cancer. *J Oncol Pract*. 2007; 3(4):182-8.

13. Asad J, Jacobson AF, Estabrook A, et al. Does Oncotype DX recurrence score affect the management of patients with early-stage breast cancer? *Am J Surg*. 2008; 196:527-9

14. Senkus E, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Primary breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow up. *Ann Oncol*. 2015;26(5): v8-v30.

15. Cardoso F, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Early breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol*. 2019;30(10):1194-1220.

16. Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Working Group. Recommendations from the EGAPP Working Group: can tumor gene expression profiling improve outcomes in patients with breast cancer? *Genet Med*. 2009 Jan; 11(1):66-73.

17. Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Working Group. Recommendations from the EGAPP Working Group: does the use of Oncotype DX tumor gene expression profiling to guide treatment decision improve outcome in patients with breast cancer? *Genet Med*. 2016 Aug; 18(8):770-9.

18. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Breast Cancer. V.4.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/breast.pdf

19. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Tumor profiling tests to guide adjuvant chemotherapy decisions in early breast cancer. London (UK): National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE); 2018 Dec. Available at: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/dg34

20. Blanchette P, Sivajohanathan D, Bartlett J, et al. Clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer: an Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) clinical practice guideline. *Curr Oncol*. 2022;29(4):2599-2616. doi: 10.3390/curroncol29040213.

21. Goldhirsch A, Wood WC, Coates AS, Gelber RD, Thurlimann B, Senn HJ; Panel members. Strategies for subtypes — dealing with the diversity of breast cancer: highlights of the St. Gallen International Expert Consensus on the Primary Therapy of Early Breast Cancer 2011. *Ann Oncol.* 2011 Aug; 22(8):1736-47.

22. Coates AS, Winer EP, Goldhirsch A, et al. Tailoring therapies-improving the management of early breast cancer: St Gallen International Expert Consensus on the Primary Therapy of Early Breast Cancer 2015. *Ann Oncol*. 2015; 26(8): 1533-1546.

23. Burstein HJ, Curigliano G, Loibl S, et al. Estimating the benefits of therapy for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International Consensus Guidelines for the primary therapy of early breast cancer 2019. *Ann Oncol*. 2019;30(10):1541-1557.

24. Albain KS, Paik S, van't Veer L. Prediction of adjuvant chemotherapy benefit in endocrine responsive, early breast cancer using multigene assays. *Breast* (Edinburgh, Scotland). 2009;18 Suppl 3:S141-145.

25. Bargallo JE, Lara F, Shaw-Dulin R, et al. A study of the impact of the 21-gene breast cancer assay on the use of adjuvant chemotherapy in women with breast cancer in a Mexican public hospital. *J Surg Oncol*. 2015;111(2):203-207.

26. Chang JC, Makris A, Gutierrez MC, et al. Gene expression patterns in formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded core biopsies predict docetaxel chemosensitivity in breast cancer patients. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2008;108(2):233-240.

27. Dowsett M, Sestak I, Lopez-Knowles E, et al. Comparison of PAM50 risk of recurrence score with Oncotype DX and IHC4 for predicting risk of distant recurrence after endocrine therapy. *J Clin Oncol.* 2013;31(22):2783-2790.

28. Goldstein LJ, Gray R, Badve S, et al. Prognostic utility of the 21-gene assay in hormone receptor-positive operable breast cancer compared with classical clinicopathologic features. *J Clin Oncol*. 2008;26(25):4063-4071.

29. Stemmer SM, Klang SH, Ben-Baruch N, et al. The impact of the 21-gene Recurrence Score assay on clinical decision-making in node-positive (up to 3 positive nodes) estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer patients. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2013;140(1):83-92.

30. Stemmer SM, Steiner M, Rizel S, et al. Clinical outcomes in ER+ HER2 -node-positive breast cancer patients who were treated according to the Recurrence Score results: evidence from a large prospectively designed registry. *NPJ Breast Cancer.* 2017;3:32.

31. Jasem J, Fisher CM, Amini A, et al. The 21-Gene Recurrence Score Assay for Node-Positive, Early-Stage Breast Cancer and Impact of RxPONDER Trial on Chemotherapy Decision-Making: Have Clinicians Already Decided? *J Nat Comp Canc Netw*. 2017;15(4):494-503.

32. Gluz O, Nitz U, Christgen M, et al. Five-year results of the prospective Phase III WSG PlanB trial confirm prognostic impact of 21-Gene Recurrence Score in high-risk HR+/HER2- early breast cancer (EBC) patients with 1-3 involved lymph nodes.*The Breast.* 2017;32:S93. doi: 10.1016/S0960-9776(17)30299-0.

33. Gluz O, Nitz UA, Christgen M, et al. West German Study Group Phase III PlanB Trial: First Prospective Outcome Data for the 21-Gene Recurrence Score Assay and Concordance of Prognostic Markers by Central and Local Pathology Assessment. *J Clin Oncol.* 2016;34(20):2341-2349. doi: 10.1200/jco.2015.63.5383.

34. Nitz U, Gluz O, Christgen M, et al. Reducing chemotherapy use in clinically high-risk, genomically low-risk pN0 and pN1 early breast cancer patients: five-year data from the prospective, randomised phase 3 West German Study Group (WSG) PlanB trial. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2017;165(3):573-583

35. Nitz U, Gluz O, Clemens M, et al. West German Study PlanB Trial: Adjuvant four cycles of epirubicin and cyclophosphamide plus docetaxel versus six cycles of docetaxel and cyclophosphamide in her2-negative early breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol.* 2019;37(10):799-808. doi: 10.1200/jco.18.00028.

36. Roberts MC, Miller DP, Shak S, Petkov VI. Breast cancer-specific survival in patients with lymph node-positive hormone receptor-positive invasive breast cancer and Oncotype DX Recurrence Score results in the SEER database. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2017;163(2):303-310.

37. Mamounas EP, Liu Q, Paik S, et al. 21-gene recurrence score and locoregional recurrence in node-positive/ER-Positive breast cancer treated With chemo-endocrine therapy. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2017;109(4). doi: 10.1093/jnci/djw259.

38. Penault-Llorca F, Filleron T, Asselain B, et al. The 21-gene Recurrence Score(R) assay predicts distant recurrence in lymph node-positive, hormone receptor-positive, breast cancer patients treated with adjuvant sequential epirubicin- and

docetaxel-based or epirubicin-based chemotherapy (PACS-01 trial). *BMC Cancer*. 2018;18(1):526.

39. Torres S, Trudeau M, Gandhi S, et al. Prospective evaluation of the impact of the 21-gene recurrence score assay on adjuvant treatment decisions for women with node-positive breast cancer in Ontario, Canada. *Oncologist*. 2018;23(7):768-775.

40. Harnan S, Tappenden P, Cooper K, et al. Tumour profiling tests to guide adjuvant chemotherapy decisions in early breast cancer: a systematic review and economic analysis. *Health Technology Assessment*. 2019;23(30):1-328. doi: 10.3310/hta23300.

41. Ontario Health Quality. Gene expression profiling tests for early-stage invasive breast cancer: A health technology assessment. *Ont Health Technol Assess Ser*. 2020;20(10):1-234.0

42. Zeng Y, Gao W, Lin L, et al. Impact of 21-gene recurrence score testing on adjuvant chemotherapy decision making in older patients with breast cancer. *J Geriat Oncol*. 2020;11(5):843-849. doi: 10.1016/j.jgo.2019.10.006.

43. Roberts MC, Kurian AW, Petkov VI. Uptake of the 21-gene assay among women with node-positive, hormone receptor−positive breast cancer.*J Natl Compr Canc Netw*. 2019;17(6):662-668. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2018.7266

44. Poorvu PD, Gelber SI, Rosenberg SM, et al. Prognostic impact of the 21-gene recurrence score assay among young women with node-negative and node-positive ER-positive/HER2-negative breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol*. 2020;38(7):725-733. doi: 10.1200/jco.19.01959.

45. Woodward WA, Barlow WE, Jagsi R, et al. Association between 21-gene assay recurrence score and locoregional recurrence rates in patients with node-positive breast cancer. *JAMA Oncol*. 2020;6(4):505-511. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2019.5559

46. Losk K, Freedman R, Laws A, et al. Oncotype DX testing in node-positive breast cancer strongly impacts chemotherapy use at a comprehensive cancer center. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2020;185(1):215-227. doi: 10.1007/s10549-020-05931-9.

47. ClinicalTrials.gov: Tamoxifen Citrate, Letrozole, Anastrozole, or Exemestane with or without chemotherapy in treating patients with invasive RxPONDER breast cancer. Available at: http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01272037?term=rxponder&rank=1

48. Kalinsky K, Barlow W, Gralow J, et al. 21-Gene assay to inform chemotherapy benefit in node-positive breast cancer. *N Engl J Med.* 2021;385(25):2336-2347. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2108873.

Oncotype DX for Colorectal Cancer Recurrence Risk

MOL.TS.213.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
Oncotype DX Colon Cancer Assay	81525

What is the Oncotype DX Colon Cancer Assay?

Definition

The Oncotype DX® Colon Cancer Assay measures the expression of a panel of genes in stage II (mismatch repair proficient [MMR-P]) and III A/B colon cancer tumors to predict the risk of future recurrence.[1]

- Stage II colon cancer is defined by a primary tumor that has grown into or through the outermost layers of the colon, but has not spread to nearby lymph nodes or more distant metastasis.[2] Stage III A/B colon cancer is characterized by spread to nearby lymph nodes and/or the presence of tumor deposits in surrounding adipose tissue. At least 12 to 13 lymph nodes should be evaluated.[3,4]
- Stage II colon cancer is often treated with surgery alone with good prognosis.[3,4] Adjuvant chemotherapy is not routinely recommended because it does not appear to improve 5-year survival rates by more than 5% among all people with stage II disease.[3,4] However, up to 25% of people with stage II disease will have a recurrence within 5 years.[3]
- Up to 50-60% of stage III A/B colon cancer patients develop recurrent disease. Due to this additional risk and a 10% absolute improvement in 5-year survival with adjuvant chemotherapy, adjuvant chemotherapy (which differs depending on risk) is recommended for completely resected stage III colon cancer.[3]
- The decision about adjuvant chemotherapy (and the agents used) is currently influenced by factors that help predict a higher recurrence risk, including:[3,4]
    - Inadequately sampled lymph nodes
    - Tumor characteristics such as T4 lesion (tumor penetrates to visceral peritoneum or adheres/invaded other organs[2]), perforation, poorly differentiated histology

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Microsatellite instability and/or mismatch repair expression test results (particularly if considering 5-FU therapy only)

- These prognostic markers are imperfect and the need for additional validated prognostic markers is recognized.[3]
- The Oncotype DX Colon Cancer Assay proposes an additional method for stratifying recurrence risk to assist in the adjuvant chemotherapy decision. Exact Sciences (which purchased Genomic Health), who markets the assay, suggests the optimal use may be for people with "standard risk" stage II (T3 tumor, MMR-P/microsatellite stable) and stage III A/B colon cancer following surgery, where other accepted prognostic factors do not make the chemotherapy decision clearer.[1]

Test information

- The Oncotype DX Colon Cancer Assay quantifies the expression of 12 genes by measuring mRNA extracted from paraffin-embedded primary colon cancer tissue samples.[1]
  - Seven cancer genes associated with recurrence-free interval: Ki-67, C-MYC, MYBL2, FAP, BGN, INHBA, GADD45B
  - Five reference genes (to normalize expression levels): ATP5E, PGK1, GPX1, UBB, VDAC2
- The results are provided as a Recurrence Score, which translates into a percent recurrence risk at three years. Further risk information is provided based on such characteristics as T3/T4 tumor grade and mismatch repair results.[1]

Guidelines and evidence

European Society for Medical Oncology

The European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2020) clinical practice guidelines for localized colon cancer stated the following regarding the use of gene signatures:[5]

- "Although routine clinical utility is not warranted due to lack of predictive value for chemotherapy benefit and the small prognostic differentiation margins between high, intermediate and low scores, their use might be considered in complementing clinicopathological information on intermediate-risk stage II scenarios: i.e. to treat T3 N0 classified as high risk by the signature, or for avoiding chemotherapy in T4 N0 classified as low risk by the signature [II, C]."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) colon cancer guidelines stated:[4]

- "...the information from these tests can further inform the risk of recurrence over other risk factors, but the panel questions the value added. Furthermore, evidence of predictive value in terms of the potential benefit of chemotherapy is lacking. Therefore, the panel believes that there are insufficient data to recommend the use of multigene assays, Immunoscore, or post-surgical ctDNA to estimate risk of recurrence or determine adjuvant therapy. ESMO has released similar recommendations regarding these assays, stating that their role in predicting chemotherapy benefit is uncertain [Argiles, 2020]."

Selected Relevant Publications

There is insufficient evidence of clinical validity and clinical utility for the use of Oncotype DX for colon cancer as a prognostic or predictive assay among stage II and stage III A/B colon cancer patients.[6-20] Several decision impact studies suggest that use of Oncotype DX leads to changes in treatment management; however, study authors do not evaluate if such changes lead to improved survival or other health outcomes. No studies directly assessed clinical utility.

Overall, it is still unclear if use of this assay will accurately identify a subset of patients with stage II/III A/B colon cancer who can safely avoid the complications of unnecessary treatments, or if use of the assay will accurately identify a subset of patients who would most benefit from a particular chemotherapy regimen.

Criteria

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

1. Oncotype DX Colon Cancer: Healthcare Professionals website. Available at: https://precisiononcology.exactsciences.com/patients-and-caregivers/understanding-your-diagnosis/colon-cancer/colon-recurrence-score

2. National Cancer Institute. Colon Cancer Treatment (PDQ®): Stage Information for Colon Cancer. Available at: https://www.cancer.gov/types/colorectal/hp/colon-treatment-pdq#_39

3. Benson AB 3rd, Schrag D, Somerfield MR, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology recommendations on adjuvant chemotherapy for stage II colon cancer. *J Clin Oncol.* 2004 Aug 15;22(16):3408-19.

4. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Colon Cancer. Version 2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/colon.pdf.

5. Argiles G, Tabernero J, Labianca R, et al. Localised colon cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol*. 2020;31:1291-1305. doi: 10.1016/j.annonc.2020.06.022

6. Webber EM, Lin JS, Whitlock EP. Oncotype DX tumor gene expression profiling in stage II colon cancer: Application: Prognostic, risk prediction. *PLoS Curr.* 2010 Sep 1 . Edition 1. doi: 10.1371/currents.RRN1177.

7. Simonds NI, Khoury MJ, Schully SD, et al. Comparative Effectiveness Research in Cancer Genomics and Precision Medicine: Current Landscape and Future Prospects. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2013;105(13):929–936

8. O'Connell MJ, Lavery I, Yothers G, et al. Relationship between tumor gene expression and recurrence in four independent studies of patients with stage II/III colon cancer treated with surgery alone or surgery plus adjuvant fluorouracil plus leucovorin. *J Clin Oncol.* 2010 Sep 1;28(25):3937-44.

9. Gray RG, Quirke P, Handley K, et al. Validation study of a quantitative multigene reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction assay for assessment of recurrence risk in patients with stage II colon cancer. *J Clin Oncol.* 2011 Dec 10;29(35):4611-9.

10. Yothers G, O'Connell MJ, Lee M, et al. Validation of the 12-gene colon cancer recurrence score in NSABP C-07 as a predictor of recurrence in patients with stage II and III colon cancer treated with fluorouracil and leucovorin (FU/LV) and FU/LV plus oxaliplatin. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31:4512-4519.

11. Venook AP, Niedzwiecki D, Lopatin M, et al. Biologic determinants of tumor recurrence in stage II colon cancer: Validation study of the 12-gene recurrence

score in cancer and leukemia group B (CALGB) 9581. *J Clin Oncol*. 2013;31(14):1775-1781.

12. Srivastava G, Renfro LA, Behrens RJ, et al. Prospective multicenter study of the impact of Oncotype DX Colon Cancer Assay results on treatment recommendations in stage II colon cancer patients. *Oncologist.* 2014;19:492–497.

13. Yamanaka T, Oki E, Yamazaki K, et al. 12-gene recurrence score assay stratifies the recurrence risk in stage II/III colon cancer with surgery alone: The SUNRISE Study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2016;34(24):2906-2913.

14. Renfro LA, Zhang N, Lopatin M, Chao C, Alberts SR. Prospective evaluation of a 12-gene assay on patient treatment decisions and physician confidence in mismatch repair proficient stage IIA colon cancer. *Clin Colorectal Cancer*. 2017;16(1):23-30.

15. Tian X, Zhu X, Yan T, et al. Recurrence-associated gene signature optimizes recurrence-free survival prediction of colorectal cancer. *Mol Oncol*. 2017;11(11):1544-1560.

16. Brenner B, Geva R, Rothney M, et al. Impact of the 12-gene colon cancer assay on clinical decision making for adjuvant therapy in stage II colon cancer patients. *Value Health*. 2016;19(1):82-87.

17. Dawod MAI, Sui JSY, Kelly D, et al. Clinical utility of Oncotype DX in early stage colon cancer. *J Clin Oncol*. 2017;35(15_suppl):e15076-e15076.

18. Chang GJ, You YNY, Russell CA, et al. Young-onset colon cancer and recurrence risk by gene expression. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2020;112(11):1170-1173. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djaa019

19. Oki E, Watanabe J, Sato T, et al. Impact of the 12-gene recurrence score assay on deciding adjuvant chemotherapy for stage II and IIIA/B colon cancer: the SUNRISE-DI study. *ESMO Open*. 2021;6(3):100146. doi: 10.1016/j.esmoop.2021.100146

20. Allar BG, Messaris E, Poylin VY, Schlechter BL, Cataldo TE. Oncotype DX testing does not affect clinical practice in stage IIa colon cancer. *Med Oncol*. 2022 ;39(5):59. doi: 10.1007/s12032-022-01660-9

Oncotype DX for Prostate Cancer

MOL.TS.295.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
OncotypeDX Genomic Prostate Score	0047U

What are gene expression profiling tests for prostate cancer?

Definition

Prostate cancer (PC) is the most common cancer in men, and metastatic prostate cancer is a leading cause of cancer-related deaths worldwide. It is considered a heterogeneous disease with highly variable prognosis.[1]

- At the time of diagnosis of localized PC, patients typically undergo a prognostic risk assessment with routine clinical and pathological tests to assess the probability of subsequent progression or metastasis. These prognostic assessments help to identify lower risk patients with indolent disease who may opt for active surveillance (AS), or higher risk patients with more aggressive disease who may benefit from a treatment intervention.
- High-risk prostate cancer (PC) patients treated with radical prostatectomy (RP) also undergo risk assessment to assess future disease prognosis and determine optimal treatment strategies. Post-RP pathology findings, such as disease stage, baseline Gleason score, time of biochemical recurrence (BCR) after RP, and PSA doubling-time, are considered strong predictors of disease-associated metastasis and mortality. Following RP, up to 50% of patients have pathology or clinical features that are considered at high risk of recurrence and these patients usually undergo post-RP treatments, including adjuvant or salvage therapy or radiation therapy, which can have serious risks and complications. According to clinical practice guideline recommendations, high risk patients should undergo 6 to 8 weeks of radiation therapy (RT) following RP. However, approximately 90% of high-risk patients do not develop metastases or die of prostate cancer, and instead may be appropriate candidates for alternative treatment approaches, including AS. As such, many patients may be subjected to unnecessary follow-up procedures and their associated complications, highlighting the need for improved methods of prognostic risk assessment.[2,3]

- Several genomic biomarkers have been commercially developed to augment the prognostic ability of currently available routine clinical and pathological tests and identify those patients either at the time of diagnosis of localized PC or after radical prostatectomy (RP) most and least likely to benefit from a specific treatment strategy. Prognostic genomic tests, including gene expression profiling tests, may help to avoid overtreatment by reclassifying those men originally identified as high risk, but who are unlikely to develop metastatic disease. Genomic biomarkers may also play a role in assisting clinicians to tailor personalized and more appropriate treatments for subgroups of PC patients, and improve overall health outcomes.[2,3]

Test information

- Gene expression profiles (GEPs) evaluate the expression of several genes using one sample. Gene expression is determined through RNA analysis, using either reverse transcriptase (RT) polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or DNA microarrays.[4]
- Oncotype DX GPS uses quantitative RT-PCR for 12 prostate cancer-related genes and 5 control genes (total of 17 genes). It was developed for use with fixed paraffin-embedded (FPE) diagnostic prostate needle biopsies (≥1 mm prostate tumor).[5-9]
- Results are expressed as a genomic prostate score (GPS), ranging from 0-100, representing tumor aggressiveness. The Oncotype DX GPS provides risk stratification to properly classify patients with regard to their risk of metastasis and death from prostate cancer. This test is designed to help patients with newly diagnosed, early-stage PC make informed treatment decisions, including active surveillance.[5-9]

Guidelines and evidence

American Association of Clinical Urologists

The American Association of Clinical Urologists (AACU, 2018) has issued a position statement on genomic testing in prostate cancer that states the following:[10]

- “The AACU supports the use of tissue-based molecular testing as a component of risk stratification in prostate cancer treatment decision making.”

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2020) issued a guideline in molecular biomarkers in prostate cancer. This guideline states:[11]

- “Are there molecular biomarkers to diagnose clinically significant prostate cancer?”
    - “Recommendation 2.1. Commercially available molecular biomarkers (ie, Oncotype Dx Prostate, Prolaris, Decipher, and ProMark) may be offered in situations in which the assay result, when considered as a whole with routine

clinical factors, is likely to affect management. Routine ordering of molecular biomarkers is not recommended (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Intermediate; Recommendation: Moderate)."

  - "Recommendation 2.2. Any additional molecular biomarkers evaluated do not have sufficient data to be clinically actionable or are not commercially available and thus should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Insufficient; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."

- "Are there molecular biomarkers to guide the decision of postprostatectomy adjuvant versus salvage radiation?"

  - "Recommendation 3.1. The Expert Panel recommends consideration of a commercially available molecular biomarker (eg, Decipher Genomic Classifier) in situations in which the assay result, when considered as a whole with routine clinical factors, is likely to affect management. In the absence of prospective clinical trial data, routine use of genomic biomarkers in the postprostatectomy setting to determine adjuvant versus salvage radiation or to initiate systemic therapies should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Intermediate; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."
  - "Recommendation 3.2. Any additional molecular biomarkers evaluated do not have sufficient data to be clinically actionable or are not commercially available and thus should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Insufficient; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."

American Urological Association and American Society of Radiation Oncology

The American Urological Association and American Society for Radiation Oncology (AUA/ASTRO, 2022) published an evidence-based guideline on localized prostate cancer endorsed by the Society of Urologic Oncology (SGO) that stated:[12]

- "Clinicians may selectively use tissue-based genomic biomarkers when added risk stratification may alter clinical decision-making. (Expert Opinion)"
- "Clinicians should not routinely use tissue-based genomic biomarkers for risk stratification or clinical decision-making. (Moderate Recommendation; Evidence Level: Grade B)"
- "Regarding tissue-based genomic biomarkers, several currently available commercial tests, including Prolaris, Oncotype Dx, and Decipher, variously offer prediction of adverse pathology as well as the risks of biochemical recurrence, metastasis, and prostate cancer death. However, most of the reported studies to date that evaluated the prognostic ability of these genomic tests did not meet inclusion criteria for the systematic review as the studies used surgical (ie, prostatectomy) rather than biopsy specimens."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Clinical Practice Guidelines on Prostate Cancer state the following regarding molecular assays:[13]

- "Patients with low or favorable intermediate-risk disease and life expectancy >10 y may consider the use of the following tumor-based molecular assays: Decipher, Oncotype DX Prostate, and Prolaris. Patients with unfavorable intermediate- and high-risk disease and life expectancy >10 y may consider the use of Decipher and Prolaris tumor-based molecular assays."
- "Retrospective studies have shown that tumor-based molecular assays performed on prostate biopsy or RP specimens provide prognostic information independent of NCCN or CAPRA risk groups. These include, but are not limited to, likelihood of death with conservative management, likelihood of biochemical progression after RP or EBRT [external beam radiation therapy], and likelihood of developing metastasis after RP or salvage radiotherapy."
- "These molecular biomarker tests have been developed with extensive industry support, guidance, and involvement, and have been marketed under the less rigorous FDA regulatory pathways for biomarkers. Although full assessment of their clinical utility requires prospective randomized clinical trials, which are unlikely to be done, the panel believes that men with low or favorable intermediate disease and life expectancy greater than or equal to 10 years may consider the use of Decipher, Oncotype DX Prostate,or Prolaris during initial risk stratification."

Selected Relevant Publications

The proposed use of Oncotype DX GPS varied across available studies.[14-50] Direct evidence of clinical utility of Oncotype DX is lacking. Indirect clinical utility studies suggest that OncotypeDX GPS has an impact on physician and patient decision-making; however, there is limited evidence regarding whether these changes lead to relevant improvements in overall health. For example, it is not known if very low-, low-, or intermediate-risk patients per NCCN risk classification, with higher risk scores on Oncotype DX GPS (suggesting undetected adverse pathology on biopsy), who opt for treatment intervention instead of active surveillance, would realize a clinically significant survival benefit that outweighs the complication risks associated with treatment interventions.

There is insufficient evidence to support the use of Oncotype DX GPS in newly diagnosed prostate cancer patients who are considered at very-low-to-intermediate risk to guide disease management and treatment selection, and assist in determining who should undergo initial radical prostatectomy or who should opt for active surveillance. Additional well-designed studies are needed that evaluate health outcomes in patients whose clinical management decisions were determined by OncotypeDX GPS test results.

Clinical trials may be ongoing. Additional information can be found at www.clinicaltrials.gov.

Criteria

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

1. Bostrom PJ, Bjartell AS, Catto JW, et al. Genomic Predictors of Outcome in Prostate Cancer. *Eur Urol.* Dec 2015;68(6):1033-1044.
2. Marrone M, Potosky AL, Penson D, Freedman AN. A 22 Gene-expression Assay, Decipher® (GenomeDx Biosciences) to Predict Five-year Risk of Metastatic Prostate Cancer in Men Treated with Radical Prostatectomy. *PLoS Curr.* Nov 17 2015;7.
3. Moschini M, Spahn M, Mattei A, Cheville J, Karnes RJ. Incorporation of tissue-based genomic biomarkers into localized prostate cancer clinics. *BMC Med.* Apr 04 2016;14:67.
4. AHRQ. Gene expression profiling for predicting outcomes in patients with stage II colon cancer. 2012.
5. OncotypeDX website. Available at: http://www.oncotypedx.com/
6. Genomic Health. Prostate Pathology Guidelines. Available at: https://www.oncotypeiq.com/en-US/prostate-cancer/healthcare-professionals/oncotype-dx-genomic-prostate-score/how-to-order-a-test.
7. Oncotype IQ. About the Oncotype DX Genomic Prostate Score Test. Available at: https://www.oncotypeiq.com/en-US/prostate-cancer/healthcare-professionals/oncotype-dx-genomic-prostate-score/about-the-test.
8. Oncotype IQ®. The Genomic Approach | Oncotype DX GPS. Available at: https://www.oncotypeiq.com/en-US/prostate-cancer/healthcare-professionals/oncotype-dx-genomic-prostate-score/genomic-approach.

9. Oncotype IQ®. Patient Eligibility | Oncotype DX GPS. Available at: https://www.oncotypeiq.com/en-US/prostate-cancer/healthcare-professionals/oncotype-dx-genomic-prostate-score/is-your-patient-eligible.

10. American Association of Clinical Urologists, Inc. (AACU) website. Position statement: genomic testing in prostate cancer. Available at: https://aacuweb.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/Position-Statement-Tissue-based-genetic-testing-in-prostate-cancer-Endorsement-02-26-18.pdf

11. Eggener SE, Rumble RB, Armstrong AJ, et al. Molecular Biomarkers in Localized Prostate Cancer: ASCO Guideline. *J Clin Oncol*. 2020;38(13):1474-1494. doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.02768

12. Eastham JA, Auffenberg GB, Barocas DA et al: Clinically localized prostate cancer: AUA/ASTRO guideline part I: introduction, risk assessment, staging and risk-based management. J Urol. 2022;208(1):10-18. doi: 10.1097/JU.0000000000002757. Epub 2022 May 10

13. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Prostate Cancer. V3.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate.pdf

14. Knezevic D, Goddard AD, Natraj N, et al. Analytical validation of the Oncotype DX prostate cancer assay - a clinical RT-PCR assay optimized for prostate needle biopsies. *BMC Genomics* Oct 08 2013;14:690.

15. Klein EA, Cooperberg MR, Magi-Galluzzi C, et al. A 17-gene assay to predict prostate cancer aggressiveness in the context of Gleason grade heterogeneity, tumor multifocality, and biopsy undersampling. *Eur Urol.* Sep 2014;66(3):550-560.

16. Cullen J, Rosner IL, Brand TC, et al. A Biopsy-based 17-gene Genomic Prostate Score Predicts Recurrence After Radical Prostatectomy and Adverse Surgical Pathology in a Racially Diverse Population of Men with Clinically Low- and Intermediate-risk Prostate Cancer. *Eur Urol.* 2015;68(1):123-131.

17. Albala D, Kemeter MJ, Febbo PG, et al. Health Economic Impact and Prospective Clinical Utility of Oncotype DX(R) Genomic Prostate Score. *Rev Urol.* 2016;18(3):123-132.

18. Van Den Eeden SK, Lu R, Zhang N, et al. A Biopsy-based 17-gene Genomic Prostate Score as a Predictor of Metastases and Prostate Cancer Death in Surgically Treated Men with Clinically Localized Disease. *Eur Urol*. 2017;73:129-38.

19. Eure G, Germany R, Given R, et al. Use of a 17-Gene Prognostic Assay in Contemporary Urologic Practice: Results of an Interim Analysis in an Observational Cohort. *Urology*. 2017;107:67-75.

20. Lynch JA, Rothney MP, Salup RR, et al. Improving risk stratification among veterans diagnosed with prostate cancer: impact of the 17-gene prostate score assay. *Am J Manag Care*. 2018;24:S4-s10.

21. Salmasi A, Said J, Shindel AW, et al. A 17-gene Genomic Prostate Score assay provides independent information on adverse pathology in the setting of combined multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging fusion-targeted and systematic prostate biopsy. *J Urol*. 2018;200(3):564-572.

22. Canfield S, Kemeter MJ, Hornberger J, Febbo PG. Active surveillance use among a low-risk prostate cancer population in a large US payer system: 17-gene genomic prostate score versus other risk stratification methods. *Rev Urol*. 2017;19(4)203-212.

23. Dall'era MA, Maddala T, Polychronopoulos L, et al. Utility of the Oncotype DX Prostate Cancer Assay in clinical practice for treatment selection in men newly diagnosed with prostate cancer: a retrospective chart review analysis. *Urol Pract*. 2015;2:343-348.

24. Wilt TJ, Jones KM, Barry MJ, et al. Follow-up of prostatectomy versus observation for early prostate cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2017;377:132-142.

25. Hamdy F, Donovan J, Lane J, et al. 10-year outcomes after monitoring, surgery, or radiotherapy for localized prostate cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2016;375(15):1415-24.

26. Herlemann A, Washington SL, 3rd, Eapen RS, Cooperberg MR. Whom to treat: postdiagnostic risk assessment with gleason score, risk models, and genomic classifier. *Urol Clin North Am*. 2017;44(4):547-555.

27. Whalen MJ HV, Rothberg MB, et al. Prospective correlation between likelihood of favorable pathology on the 17-Gene Genomic Prostate Score and actual pathological outcomes at radical prostatectomy. *Urol Pract*. 2016;3(5):379-386.

28. Canfield S, Kemeter MJ, Febbo PG, Hornberger J. Balancing confounding and generalizability using observational, real-world data: 17-Gene Genomic Prostate Score assay effect on active surveillance. *Rev Urol*. 2018;20(2):69-76.

29. Steven C, Michael JK, John H, Phillip GF. Active surveillance use among a low-risk prostate cancer population in a large US payer system: 17-Gene Genomic Prostate Score versus other risk stratification methods. *Rev Urol*. 2017;19(4):203-212.

30. Fine ND, LaPolla F, Epstein M, et al. Genomic classifiers for treatment selection in newly diagnosed prostate cancer [published online ahead of print, May 4, 2019]. *BJU Int*. doi: 10.1111/bju.14799.

31. Martin DT, Ghabili K, Levi A, et al. Prostate cancer genomic classifier relates more strongly to gleason grade group than prostate imaging reporting and data

system score in multiparametric prostate magnetic resonance imaging-ultrasound fusion targeted biopsies. *Urology*. 2019;125:64-72.

32. Kornberg Z, Cowan JE, Westphalen AC, et al. Genomic prostate score, PI-RADS version 2 and progression in men with prostate cancer on active surveillance. *J Urol*. 2019;201(2):300-307.

33. Greenland NY, Zhang L, Cowan JE, et al. Correlation of a commercial genomic risk classifier with histological patterns in prostate cancer. *J Urol*. 2019;202(1):90-95.

34. Eggener S, Karsh LI, Richardson T, et al. A 17-gene panel for prediction of adverse prostate cancer pathologic features: prospective clinical validation and utility. *Urology*. 2019;126:76-82.

35. Chang EM, Punglia RS, Steinberg ML, Raldow AC. Cost effectiveness of the Oncotype DX genomic prostate score for guiding treatment decisions in patients with early stage prostate cancer. *Urology*. 2019;126:89-95.

36. Hu JC TJ, Ji Q, et al. Clinical utility of gene expression classifiers in men with newly diagnosed prostate cancer. *JCO Precis Oncol*. 2018;2:1-15.

37. Lin DW, Zheng Y, McKenney JK, et al. 17-gene Genomic Prostate Score test results in the Canary Prostate Active Surveillance Study (PASS) cohort. *J Clin Oncol*. 2020;38(14):1549-1557. doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.02267

38. Murphy AB, Carbunaru S, Nettey OS, et al. A 17-gene panel Genomic Prostate Score has similar predictive accuracy for adverse pathology at radical prostatectomy in African American and European American men. *Urology*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.urology.2020.01.052

39. Creed JH, Berglund AE, Rounbehler RJ, et al. Commercial gene expression tests for prostate cancer prognosis provide paradoxical estimates of race-specific risk. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*. 2020;29(1):246-253. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.epi-19-0407

40. Greenland NY, Zhang L, Cowan JE, et al. Correlation of a commercial genomic risk classifier with histological patterns in prostate cancer. *J Urol*. 2019;202(1):90-95. doi: 10.1097/ju.0000000000000175

41. Kaye DR, Qi J, Morgan TM, et al. Pathological upgrading at radical prostatectomy for patients with Grade Group 1 prostate cancer: Implications of confirmatory testing for patients considering active surveillance. *BJU International*. 2019;123(5):846-853. doi: 10.1111/bju.14554

42. Kornberg Z, Cooperberg Matthew R, Cowan Janet E, et al. A 17-gene genomic prostate score as a predictor of adverse pathology in men on active surveillance. *J Urol*. 2019;202(4):702-709. doi: 10.1097/JU.0000000000000290

43. Covas Moschovas M, Chew C, Bhat S, et al. Association between Oncotype DX Genomic Prostate Score and adverse tumor pathology after radical prostatectomy. *Eur Urol Focus*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.euf.2021.03.015

44. Cullen J, Kuo H-C, Shan J, et al. The 17-Gene Genomic Prostate Score test as a predictor of outcomes in men with unfavorable intermediate risk prostate cancer. *Urology*. 2020;143:103-111. doi: 10.1016/j.urology.2020.05.045

45. Cullen J, Lynch JA, Klein EA, et al. Multicenter comparison of 17-Gene Genomic Prostate Score as a predictor of outcomes in African American and Caucasian American men with clinically localized prostate cancer. *J Urol*. 2021;205(4):1047-1054. doi: 10.1097/ju.0000000000001484

46. Murphy AB, Abern MR, Liu L, et al. Impact of a genomic test on treatment decision in a predominantly African American population with favorable-risk prostate cancer: A randomized trial. *J Clin Oncol*. 2021;39(15):1660-1670. doi: 10.1200/jco.20.02997

47. Brooks MA, Thomas L, Magi-Galluzzi C, et al. GPS assay association with long-term cancer outcomes: Twenty-year risk of distant metastasis and prostate cancer–specific mortality. *JCO Precis Oncol*. 2021;5:442-449. doi: 10.1200/po.20.00325

48. Greenland NY, Cowan JE, Chan E, et al. Prostate biopsy histopathologic features correlate with a commercial gene expression assay's reclassification of patient NCCN risk category. *Prostate*. 2020;80(16):1421-1428. doi: 10.1002/pros.24072

49. Brooks MA, Thomas L, Magi-Galluzzi C, et al. Validating the association of adverse pathology with distant metastasis and prostate cancer mortality 20-years after radical prostatectomy. *Urol Oncol*. 2022;40(3):104.e101-104.e107. doi: 10.1016/j.urolonc.2021.10.005

50. Beksac AT, Ratnani P, Dovey Z, et al. Unified model involving genomics, magnetic resonance imaging and prostate-specific antigen density outperforms individual co-variables at predicting biopsy upgrading in patients on active surveillance for low risk prostate cancer. *Cancer Reports*. 2021. doi: 10.1002/cnr2.1492

OVA1

MOL.TS.260.A
v2.0.2023

Procedure addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure covered by this guideline	Procedure code
OVA1	81503

What is ovarian cancer?

Definition

According to the National Cancer Institute, " Epithelial carcinoma of the ovary is one of the most common gynecologic malignancies, with almost 50% of all cases occurring in women older than 65 years."[1]

Incidence

There are an estimated 19,880 new cases of ovarian cancer per year.[1] Ovarian cancer incidence increases with age, peaking in the 6th and 7th decades of life.[2]

Symptoms

Signs and symptoms of ovarian cancer include the following:[1]

- "Pain, swelling, or a feeling of pressure in the abdomen or pelvis.
- Urinary urgency or frequency.
- Difficulty eating or feeling full.
- A lump in the pelvic area.
- Gastrointestinal problems such as gas, bloating, or constipation."

Diagnosis

Current screening methods include gynecological assessment, vaginal ultrasound, and cancer antigen 125 (CA -125) assay.[1] However, these screening methods have low predictive value in women with average risk, and the cancer is often widespread by the time it is detected.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

One finding that may raise concern for ovarian cancer is a pelvic mass. Approximately 20% of women will have a pelvic mass during their lifetime; however, not all pelvic masses are cancerous.[3]

As a result of the low specificity and sensitivity of current diagnostic evaluations, there is greater interest in the discovery of better screening methods in order to identify ovarian cancer at early stages.

Survival

In 2022, there are expected to be 12,810 deaths from ovarian cancer making it the 5th most common cancer in terms of mortality.[1,2] Survival and prognosis depends on multiple factors. The following are the most favorable prognostic factors:[1]

- "Younger age
- Good performance status
- Cell type other than mucinous or clear cell
- Well-differentiated tumor
- Early-stage disease
- Absence of ascites
- Lower disease volume before surgical debulking
- Smaller residual tumor after primary cytoreductive surgery
- BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation carrier"

Test information

Introduction

OVA1®, OVERA®, and OVA1®plus are multivariate index assays used in women with adnexal masses of undetermined clinical significance.

OVA1

The OVA1 test is indicated for the pre-surgical evaluation of women with an ovarian tumor or mass or women suspected of having an ovarian neoplasm, when the clinical and radiological evaluations do not suggest the presence of malignancy.[3]

This test examines the following 5 serum protein markers to assess risk:[2]

- Transthyretin, Apolipoprotein A1, Transferrin, Beta-2 microglobulin, CA-125

OVA1 test scores range from 0-10.

- Low risk: postmenopausal: <4.4; premenopausal: <5.0
- Intermediate risk: postmenopausal: 4.4-6.0; premenopausal: 5.0-7.0

- Elevated risk: any menopausal status: ≥5.0
- Markedly elevated risk: postmenopausal: >6.0; premenopausal: >7.0

OVERA

The OVERA test is indicated for women who receive an intermediate risk score from OVA1 testing. The second-generation OVERA assay assesses a woman's malignancy risk using combined results from the following 5 immunoassays:[3]

- Apolipoprotein A1, Human Epididymis Protein 4 [HE4], CA-125 II, Follicle Stimulating Hormone [FSH], and Transferrin

OVA1plus

OVA1plus (also reported as OVA1+) is not an independent test, but is a term used to describe a “reflex process” that is designed to help stratify the risk of malignancy in adult women diagnosed with an adnexal (pelvic) mass. The reflex process involves initially performing OVA1. If OVA1 results indicate intermediate risk, then OVERA is performed. The combined results of OVA1 and OVERA are intended to aid in the risk assessment of malignancy in adult women diagnosed with a pelvic mass who are planning to undergo surgery.[3]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes guidelines and evidence pertaining to OVA1, OVERA, and OVA1plus testing.

American College of Obstetrics and Gynecologists

The American College of Obstetrics and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2016) stated the following regarding OVA1:[4]

- "Serum biomarker panels may be used as an alternative to CA 125 level alone in determining the need for referral to or consultation with a gynecologic oncologist when an adnexal mass requires surgery. These biomarker panels are not recommended for use in the initial evaluation of an adnexal mass, but may be helpful in assessing which women would benefit from referral to a gynecologic oncologist."
- “The multivariate index assay has demonstrated higher sensitivity and negative predictive value for ovarian malignancy when compared with clinical impression and CA 125 alone.”

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) stated the following regarding OVA1:[2]

- "[T]he OVA1 test is a multivariate index assay (MIA) that uses five markers (including transthyretin, apolipoprotein A1, transferrin, beta-2 microglobulin, and CA-125) in preoperative serum to assess the likelihood of malignancy in patients with an adnexal mass for which surgery is planned, with the aim of helping community practitioners determine which patients to refer to a gynecologic oncologist for evaluation and surgery."
- "[T]he second generation MIA (MIAG2, branded name OVERA) [is] based on CA-125, transferrin, apolipoprotein A1, follicle-stimulating hormone [FSH], and HE4."
- "The Society of Gynecologic Oncology (SGO) and the FDA have stated that the OVA1 test should not be used as a screening tool to detect ovarian cancer in patients without any sign of cancer, or as a stand-alone diagnostic tool."
- "Moreover, based on data documenting an increased survival, NCCN Guidelines Panel recommend that all patients with suspected ovarian malignancies (especially those with an adnexal mass) should undergo evaluation by an experienced gynecologic oncologist prior to surgery."
- "Although the American Congress of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG) has suggested that ROMA and OVA1 may be useful for deciding which patient to refer to a gynecologic oncologist, other professional organizations have been non-committal."
- "Currently the NCCN Panel does not recommend the use of these biomarker tests for determining the status of an undiagnosed adnexal/pelvic mass."

Selected Relevant Publications

Several clinical studies in the peer-reviewed publication literature have evaluated the use of OVA1 and OVERA.[5-22]

- OVA1 has the potential to improve some aspects of diagnostic accuracy, particularly sensitivity and negative predictive value, beyond the current disease management strategies for ovarian tumors. When used alongside a clinician's assessment, some studies have shown that OVA1 has the ability to increase accurate detection of ovarian malignancies, although specificity and positive predictive values suffer. Compared with clinical assessment alone or ACOG guidelines, OVA1 improves diagnostic assessment, and OVA1 appears to demonstrate improvement over its predecessor test for CA-125.
- The overall body of evidence for OVERA is low quality due to serious risk of bias, indirectness, and inconsistency across the individual studies. Results generally showed reasonable sensitivity and negative predictive values, but specificity was generally low. Accurate estimates of false negative results were not consistently reported, and thus, it is difficult to infer the downstream consequences of missed

malignancies associated with OVERA. No clinical utility studies were found for OVERA to evaluate the benefit of test use on overall survival, progression-free survival, or quality of life.

No peer-reviewed studies were found that evaluated the OVA1plus “reflex process” in which patients with indeterminate results on first-generation OVA1 also undergo subsequent testing with second-generation OVERA to guide surgical planning. No conclusions can be drawn regarding the clinical validity or clinical utility of OVA1plus to assess risk of malignancy, improve the surgical planning process, potentially shorten the time to surgery, and/or guide low risk women to safely avoid surgery. A meaningful clinical utility study of OVA1plus would examine the net benefits of the use of the step-wise testing process and combined results on patient health outcomes.

Criteria

Coverage for OVA1 is considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- The member has surgery planned for an ovarian adnexal mass that is neither clearly benign nor clearly malignant based on clinical or ultrasound evaluation, AND
- No previous successful OVA1 testing for the current ovarian adnexal mass, AND
- The member is over 18 years of age, AND
- The member has not yet been referred to a gynecologic oncologist, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and Reimbursement Considerations

If OVA1plus (OVA1 + OVERA) is requested and billed as separate CPT codes to reflect the independent testing elements that make up the OVA1plus reflex process (81503 and 0003U), only the OVA1 component (81503) of the process will be reimbursable when medical necessity criteria are met.

If a single procedure code (such as 81479, 81599, or others) is billed to represent the combined OVA1plus test, it will be considered investigational and experimental given that there is no evidence base supporting the use of the combined test.

References

1. Ovarian epithelial, fallopian tube, and primary peritoneal cancer treatment. National Cancer Institute website. Available at: https://www.cancer.gov/types/ovarian/hp/ovarian-epithelial-treatment-pdq#link/_416_toc

2. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Ovarian Cancer. V1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/ovarian.pdf

3. Aspira Women's Health. OVA1 Products. Available at: https://aspirawh.com/ova-products/

4. The American College of Obstetrics and Gynecologists Practice Bulletin No. 174: evaluation and management of adnexal masses. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2016;128(5):e210-e226.

5. Bristow RE, Hodeib M, Smith A, et al. Impact of a multivariate index assay on referral patterns for surgical management of an adnexal mass. *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 2013;209(6):581.e1-8.

6. Bristow RE, Smith A, Zhang Z, Chan DW, Crutcher G, Fung ET, Munroe DG. Ovarian malignancy risk stratification of the adnexal mass using a multivariate index assay. *Gynecol Oncol.* 2013;128(2):252-259.

7. Cramer DW, Bast RC Jr, Berg CD, et al. Ovarian cancer biomarker performance in prostate, lung, colorectal, and ovarian cancer screening trial specimens. *Cancer Prev Res (Phila).* 2011;4(3):365-374.

8. Eskander RN, Carpenter BA, Wu HG, Wolf JK. The clinical utility of an elevated-risk multivariate index assay score in ovarian cancer patients. *Curr Med Res Opin.* 2016;32(6):1161-1165.

9. Goodrich ST, Bristow RE, Santoso JT, et al. The effect of ovarian imaging on the clinical interpretation of a multivariate index assay. *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 2014;211(1):65.e1-65.e11.

10. Grenache DG, Heichman KA, Werner TL, Vucetic Z. Clinical performance of two multi-marker blood tests for predicting malignancy in women with an adnexal mass. *Clin Chim Acta.* 2015;438:358-363.

11. Longoria TC, Ueland FR, Zhang Z, et al. Clinical performance of a multivariate index assay for detecting early-stage ovarian cancer. *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 2014;210(1):78.e1-9.

12. Moore LE, Pfeiffer RM, Zhang Z, et al. Proteomic biomarkers in combination with CA 125 for detection of epithelial ovarian cancer using prediagnostic serum samples from the Prostate, Lung, Colorectal, and Ovarian (PLCO) Cancer Screening Trial. *Cancer.* 2012;118(1):91-100.

13. Ueland FR, Desimone CP, Seamon LG, et al. Effectiveness of a multivariate index assay in the preoperative assessment of ovarian tumors. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2011;117(6):1289-1297.

14. Ware Miller R, Smith A, DeSimone CP, et al. Performance of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists' ovarian tumor referral guidelines with a multivariate index assay. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2011;117(6):1298-1306.

15. Yip P, Chen TH, Seshaiah P, Stephen LL, et al. Comprehensive serum profiling for the discovery of epithelial ovarian cancer biomarkers. *PLoS One.* 2011;6(12):e29533.

16. Moore RG, RG, Blackman A, Miller MC, et al. Multiple biomarker algorithms to predict epithelial ovarian cancer in women with a pelvic mass: Can additional makers improve performance? *Gynecol Oncol*. 2019;154(1):150-155. doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ygyno.2019.04.006

17. Dunton C, Bullock RG, Fritsche H. Multivariate index assay is superior to CA125 and HE4 testing in detection of ovarian malignancy in African-American women. *Biomark Cancer*. 2019;11:1-4. doi: 10.1177/1179299x19853785

18. Dunton C, Bullock RG, Fritsche H. Ethnic disparity in clinical performance between multivariate index assay and CA125 in detection of ovarian malignancy. *Future Oncol*. 2019;15(26):3047-3051. doi: 10.2217/fon-2019-0310

19. Terzic M, Aimagambetova G, Norton M, et al. Scoring systems for the evaluation of adnexal masses nature: current knowledge and clinical applications. *J Obstet Gynaecol*. 2020:1-8. doi: 10.1080/01443615.2020.1732892

20. Dunton CJ, Eskander RN, Bullock RG, et al. Low-risk multivariate index assay scores, physician referral and surgical choices in women with adnexal masses. *Curr Med Res Opin*. 2020;36(12):2079-2083. doi: 10.1080/03007995.2020.1842726

21. Zhang Z, Bullock RG, Fritsche H. Adnexal mass risk assessment: a multivariate index assay for malignancy risk stratification. *Future Oncol*. 2019;15(33):3783-3795. doi: 10.2217/fon-2019-0479

22. Shulman LP, Francis M, Bullock R, et al. Clinical performance comparison of two in-vitro diagnostic multivariate index assays (IVDMIAs) for presurgical assessment for ovarian cancer risk. *Adv Ther*. 2019;36(9):2402-2413. doi: 10.1007/s12325-019-01010-8

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

PALB2 Genetic Testing for Breast Cancer Risk

MOL.TS.251.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

PALB2 genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedure addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure(s) addressed by this guideline	Procedure code(s)
PALB2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
PALB2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81308
PALB2 Sequencing	81307

What is PALB2 genetic testing?

Definition

Breast cancer is the most frequently diagnosed malignancy and one of the leading causes of cancer mortality in women around the world. Hereditary breast cancer accounts for 5% to 10% of all breast cancer cases.[1] Two cancer susceptibility genes, BRCA1 and BRCA2, are implicated in 40-45% of all hereditary breast cancer cases.[1] Other genes have also been identified in the literature as being associated with inherited breast cancer risk, including ATM, BARD1,CDH1, CHEK2, NF1, PALB2, PTEN, RAD51C, RAD51D, STK11, and TP53.[1-4] PALB2 is a gene that encodes a protein that may be involved in tumor suppression, and is considered a partner and localizer of BRCA2.[2] Mutations in PALB2 increase the chance a person will develop certain cancers and, in particular, female breast cancer.[1-5]

Prevalence

In one study, pathogenic mutations in 12 genes associated with hereditary breast cancer were found in 5.06% of 32,347 women with breast cancer. Of those with a mutation, 0.46% had a mutation in PALB2.[1] Approximately 50 truncating mutations in PALB2 have been detected among families with breast cancer worldwide.[4]

Symptoms

One study analyzing the risk of breast cancer, estimated a relative risk (RR) of 2.3 (95% CI, 1.4 to 3.9) conferred by PALB2 mutations, indicating an approximate two-fold increased risk of developing hereditary breast cancer.[4] A meta-analysis of three studies estimated a relative risk of 5.3 (90% CI, 3.0-9.4).[6] Another study documented a lifetime risk of breast cancer of 32% in women with a PALB2 mutation.[1] Per the National Comprehensive Cancer Network, the absolute risk for breast, ovarian, and pancreatic cancer are quoted as 41-60%, 3-5% and 5-10%, respectively.[7]

Cause

Pathogenic mutations in the PALB2 gene cause the aforementioned associated cancer risks.[1-7]

Diagnosis

The diagnosis is established with identification of a pathogenic mutation in the PALB2 gene.

Inheritance

PALB2 mutations are inherited in an autosomal dominant manner.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

PALB2 mutations inherited in an autosomal recessive manner cause Fanconi Anemia.[7] Testing for Fanconi Anemia is not addressed in this guideline.

Management

Screening and prevention options are available to specifically address the increased risk of cancer in an individual with a PALB2 pathogenic mutation.[7]

Test information

Introduction

PALB2 testing may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to PALB2 testing.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2021) published a clinical practice resource for management of individuals with PALB2 pathogenic mutations. They stated the following:[8]

- "ACMG recommends:
  - the use of personalized risk estimates (e.g., CanRisk) in guiding clinical management.
  - that PALB2 should be included in breast, ovarian, and pancreas germline cancer gene panels.

- that PALB2 VUS [variants of uncertain significance] are not used to guide clinical management.
- prospective collection of clinical data from PALB2 heterozygotes to establish clear metrics on treatment outcome and survival.
- surveillance for breast cancer should be equivalent to that for BRCA1/2 heterozygotes.
- risk-reducing mastectomy can be considered as an option. The decision should be guided by personalized risk assessment.
- ovarian cancer surveillance should not be offered, and risk-reducing salpingo-oophorectomy should include shared decision making and should rarely be considered before the age of 50.
- pancreatic cancer surveillance should be considered, but ideally as part of a clinical trial.
- PALB2 heterozygotes should be considered for the same therapeutic regimens and trials as those for BRCA1/2."

- "ACMG does not recommend testing partners of PALB2 heterozygotes in the reproductive setting, unless they are from a country with founder variants or it can be justified by the partner's family history of cancer."

American Society of Breast Surgeons

The American Society of Breast Surgeons (ASBrS, 2019) published a consensus guideline on genetic testing for hereditary breast cancer. They stated the following:[9]

- "Breast surgeons, genetic counselors, and other medical professionals knowledgeable in genetic testing can provide patient education and counseling and make recommendations to their patients regarding genetic testing and arrange testing. When the patient’s history and/or test results are complex, referral to a certified genetic counselor or genetics professional may be useful. Genetic testing is increasingly provided through multi-gene panels. There are a wide variety of panels available, with different genes on different panels. There is a lack of consensus among experts regarding which genes should be tested in different clinical scenarios. There is also variation in the degree of consensus regarding the understanding of risk and appropriate clinical management of mutations in some genes."
- "Genetic testing should be made available to all patients with a personal history of breast cancer. Recent data support that genetic testing should be offered to each patient with breast cancer (newly diagnosed or with a personal history). If genetic testing is performed, such testing should include BRCA1/BRCA2 and PALB2, with other genes as appropriate for the clinical scenario and family history. For patients with newly diagnosed breast cancer, identification of a mutation may impact local treatment recommendations (surgery and potentially radiation) and systemic

therapy. Additionally, family members may subsequently be offered testing and tailored risk reduction strategies."

- “Patients who had genetic testing previously may benefit from updated testing. Every patient being seen by a breast surgeon, who had genetic testing in the past and no pathogenic variant was identified, should be re-evaluated and updated testing considered. In particular, a patient who had negative germline BRCA1 and 2 testing, who is from a family with no pathogenic variants, should be considered for additional testing. Genetic testing performed prior to 2014 most likely would not have had PALB2 or other potentially relevant genes included and may not have included testing for large genomic rearrangements in BRCA1 or BRCA2."
- “Genetic testing should be made available to patients without a history of breast cancer who meet NCCN guidelines. Unaffected patients should be informed that testing an affected relative first, whenever possible, is more informative than undergoing testing themselves. When it is not feasible to test the affected relative first, then the unaffected family member should be considered for testing if they are interested, with careful pre-test counseling to explain the limited value of “uninformative negative” results. It is also reasonable to order a multi-gene panel if the family history is incomplete (i.e., a case of adoption, patient is uncertain of exact type of cancer affecting family members, among others) or other cancers are found in the family history, as described above."

European School of Oncology and European Society of Medical Oncology

The European School of Oncology (ESO, 2020) and the European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2020) held the Fourth International Consensus Conference for Breast Cancer in Young Women leading to the publication of consensus recommendations. The following was stated regarding PALB2 genetic testing:[10]

- "Although BRCA1/2 are the most frequently mutated genes, other additional moderate-to high-penetrance genes may be considered if deemed appropriate by the geneticist/genetic counselor."
- "When a hereditary cancer syndrome is suspected and a mutation in BRCA1/2 has not been identified, multi-gene panel testing may be considered. Practice should be guided by high quality national/international guidelines."
- "As commercially available multi-gene panels include different genes, the choice of the specific panel and quality-controlled laboratory is crucial, and should at least include high penetrance genes (BRCA1/2, p53, PTEN) and moderate-high penetrance genes (e.g., CDH1, CHEK2, PALB2, RAD51C, BRIP1, ATM)."
- "For BRCA1/2 mutation carriers and others at high risk based on family history or predisposing mutations in other genes (e.g. p53, PALB2, CHEK2, ATM) and for those at increased risk because of a personal history of therapeutic radiation, annual surveillance with MRI and mammography with or without ultrasound is recommended."

European Society of Medical Oncology

The European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2016) stated the following regarding PALB2 testing: "The following genes might have moderate- to high-penetrance germline mutations for breast or ovarian cancer: p53, PTEN, CDH1, PALB2, CHEK2, ATM, RAD51C, STK11, RAD51D, BRIP1, MLH1, MSH, MSH6, and PMS2. Prevention and screening strategies for these mutations are summarized in Table 1 – due to limited research in individuals harboring these mutations, the level of evidence for these recommendations is mostly expert opinion, and a full discussion is beyond the scope of these guidelines."[11]

The European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2016) stated the following regarding prevention and screening strategies for individuals with a PALB2 mutation:[11]

- "Clinical breast examination every 6-12 months staring from age 20-25"
- "Annual breast MRI from age 20-29"
- "Annual breast MRI and/or mammogram at age 30-75"
- "Consider risk-reducing mastectomy"

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) included breast and pancreatic cancer risk and management recommendations for individuals with a pathogenic/likely pathogenic germline PALB2 mutation in a table located in their Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic guideline. However, it is noted that, “The inclusion of a gene on this table below does not imply endorsement either for or against multi-gene testing for moderate-penetrance genes.” Recommendations included:[7]

- Breast cancer:
    - Screening: "Annual mammogram with consideration of tomosynthesis and breast MRI with contrast at 30y." This may be modified based on family history. Typically begin screening 5-10 years earlier than the youngest diagnosis in the family but not later than 30 years.
    - "Risk reduction: Discuss option of RRM [risk-reducing mastectomy]."
    - "Strength of evidence: Strong (with overrepresentation of triple-negative disease)."
- Pancreatic cancer:
    - "Emerging data have examined the efficacy of pancreatic cancer screening in select individuals at increased risk for exocrine pancreatic cancer."
    - "These studies have typically started screening with contrast-enhanced MRI/magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) and/or endoscopy ultrasound (EUS) in such high-risk individuals."

- For individuals with a pathogenic/likely pathogenic germline variant in a pancreatic cancer susceptibility gene, such as PALB2, NCCN recommended the following:
  - "Consider pancreatic cancer screening beginning at age 50 years (or 10 years younger than the earliest exocrine pancreatic cancer diagnosis in the family, whichever is earlier) for individuals with exocrine pancreatic cancer in at least one first-or second-degree relatives from the same side of (or presumed to be from the same side of) the family as the identified pathogenic/likely pathogenic germline variant."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for PALB2 testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous testing that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - Known family mutation in PALB2 identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree relative(s), AND
- Age 18 years or older, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Full Sequence Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Member has had BRCA1/2 analysis and no mutations were found, and
  - Member has not had previous PALB2 sequencing, AND
- Diagnostic Testing in Symptomatic Individuals and Presymptomatic Testing in Asymptomatic individuals:

- Member has met criteria for BRCA1/2 analysis,** AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

**For information on BRCA1/2 testing, please refer to the guideline *BRCA Analysis,* as this testing is not addressed here.

Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - Member meets above criteria for PALB2 full sequence analysis, and
  - Member has had PALB2 full sequence analysis and no mutations were found, and
  - Member had not had previous PALB2 deletion/duplication analysis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Other Considerations

PALB2 testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Hu C, Hart SN, Gnanaolivu R, et al. A population-based study of genes previously implicated in breast cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2021;384:440-451.

2. The National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI). PALB2 partner and localizer of BRCA2 [Homo sapiens (human)]. Gene ID: 79728, updated June 25, 2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gene/79728.

3. Rosenthal ET, Evans B, Kidd J, et al. Increased identification of candidates for high-risk breast cancer screening through expanded genetic testing. *J Am Coll Radiol.* 2017;14(4):561-568.

4. Kluska A, Balabas A, Piatkowska M, et al. PALB2 mutations in BRCA 1/2 mutation negative breast and ovarian cancer patients from Poland. *BMC Med Genomics.* 2017;10:14.

5. Breast Cancer Association Consortium, Dorling L, Carvalho S, et al. Breast Cancer Risk Genes - Association Analysis in More than 113,000 Women. *N Engl J Med*. 2021;384(5):428-439.

6. Easton DF, Pharoah PD, Antoniou AC, et al. Gene-panel sequencing and the prediction of breast-cancer risk. *N Engl J Med*. 2015;372:2243-2257.

7. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian, and Pancreatic. V2.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/PDF/genetics_screening.pdf

8. Tischkowitz M, Balmana J, Foulkes WD, et al. Management of individuals with germline variants in PALB2: a clinical practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med.* 2021 [published online ahead of print];10.1038/s41436-021-01151-8.

9. The American Society of Breast Surgeons. Official Statement: Consensus guideline on genetic testing for hereditary breast cancer. 2019. Available at: https://www.breastsurgeons.org/docs/statements/Consensus-Guideline-on-Genetic-Testing-for-Hereditary-Breast-Cancer.pdf

10. Paluch-Shimon S, Cardoso F, Partridge AH, et al. ESO-ESMO 4th international consensus guidelines for breast cancer in young women (BCY4). *Ann Oncol*. 2020;31(6):674-696. doi:10.1016/j.annonc.2020

11. Paluch-Shimon S, Cardosa F, Sessa C, et al. Prevention and screening in BRCA mutation carriers and other breast/ovarian hereditary cancer syndromes: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for cancer prevention and screening. *Ann Oncol.* 2016;27(5):v103-v110.

PancraGEN

MOL.TS.271.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

PancraGEN testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
PancraGEN	81479

What are pancreatic cysts?

Definition

Pancreatic cysts are reported as incidental findings in 3 to 13% of individuals undergoing abdominal imaging procedures. Four of the most common types of pancreatic cysts are serous cystadenomas (SCA), solid-pseudopapillary neoplasms (SPN), mucinous cystic neoplasms (MCN), and intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasms (IPMN).[1]

- Overall, considering all types of pancreatic cysts, the risk of cancer is very low (<1% per year), but with different risks based on the histologic type of cyst and its clinical characteristics. Given that most cysts do not progress to cancer, and that pancreatic surgery has a high rate of morbidity and mortality, conservative management is recommended for the vast majority of patients.[1,2]
- Clinicians typically rely on imaging, cytology, and fluid chemistry to assess the malignancy risk of pancreatic cysts.
- In cases where an individual’s diagnosis based on conventional pathologic and imaging approaches is inconclusive, PancraGEN has been proposed as an adjunctive risk stratification tool to provide additional clarifying information to inconclusive results of standard diagnostic tools, including imaging, carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), cytology, and clinical risk factors.[3-5]

Test information

Introduction

According to the test manufacturer, PancraGEN provides molecular results for DNA quantity and quality, specific oncogene point mutations (in codons 12 and 13 of KRAS and codon 201 of GNAS), and information on loss of heterozygosity for approximately 17 tumor suppressor genes in order to stratify patients according to their risk of progression to malignancy.[6-10]

- The test requires specimens of pancreatobiliary fluid, pancreatic masses, or pancreatic tissue usually obtained by endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) guided fine needle aspiration (FNA).[6,11]
- The PancraGEN report categorizes patients into one of four groups: low risk category that supports surveillance (a. benign; b. statistically indolent) or high risk category that supports treatment intervention decisions (c. statistically higher risk; d. aggressive).[6-10]
- This test is intended to determine a patient's risk of cancer progression and assess the best course of treatment. Based on test results, low-risk patients with benign cysts may benefit from early disease surveillance and avoidance of invasive surgical resection, while higher risk patients with aggressive cysts can receive proper surgical treatment for malignant lesions.[6-10]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to PancraGEN testing. Of note, the current National Comprehensive Cancer Network Guidelines for Pancreatic Adenocarcinoma (NCCN, 2022) did not make any recommendations regarding risk stratification via molecular profiling of pancreatic cysts.[12]

American College of Gastroenterology

The American College of Gastroenterology (ACG, 2018) published comprehensive guidelines for the diagnosis and management of pancreatic cysts. Although these guidelines did not include molecular analysis as part of the routine analysis of all pancreatic cysts, the authors stated: "A number of DNA, RNA, protein, and metabolomic markers have been evaluated in cyst fluid. The majority of these are still early in development and not yet ready for translation into clinical practice. However, analysis of DNA mutations in cyst fluid has shown promise in identifying IPMNs and MCNs."[2]

National Institute of Health and Clinical Excellence

The National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE, 2018) stated the following regarding evaluation of pancreatic cysts:[13]

- "Offer a pancreatic protocol CT scan or magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRI/MRCP) to people with pancreatic cysts. If more information is needed after one of these tests, offer the other one.
- Refer people with any of these high-risk features for resection:
  - obstructive jaundice with cystic lesions in the head of the pancreas
  - enhancing solid component in the cyst
  - a main pancreatic duct that is 10 mm diameter or larger
- Offer EUS after CT and MRI/MRCP if more information on the likelihood of malignancy is needed, or if it is not clear whether surgery is needed .
- Consider fine-needle aspiration during EUS if more information on the likelihood of malignancy is needed.
- When using fine-needle aspiration, perform carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) assay in addition to cytology if there is sufficient sample .
- For people with cysts that are thought to be malignant, follow the recommendations on staging."

Selected Relevant Publications

A small base of evidence comprised of a few clinical studies evaluated the correlation between genetic testing using the PancraGen test and histology, cytology and pathology of surgical or biopsy specimens of pancreatic tissue.[14-26]

Overall, the quality of the evidence base is low, consisting primarily of retrospective studies comparing the diagnostic performance of PancraGen with conventional testing methods. It is not clear if PancraGEN would perform well in a broad, general population of patients with pancreatic cysts. Small sample sizes may lead to imprecise estimates of test accuracy. The reported diagnostic performance values vary widely and were often not accompanied by confidence intervals. Included confidence intervals were wide, suggesting a lack of precision.

Additional well-designed clinical studies are needed to assess the clinical utility of PancraGEN testing in patients with pancreatic cysts.

Criteria

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.
  - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have

insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.

- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Springer S, Wang Y, Dal Molin M, et al. A combination of molecular markers and clinical features improve the classification of pancreatic cysts. *Gastroenterology*. 2015;149(6):1501-1510.

2. Elta GH, Enestvedt BK, Sauer BG, et al. ACG clinical guideline: Diagnosis and management of pancreatic cysts. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2018;113:464–479.

3. Gaujoux S, Brennan MF, Gonen M, et al. Cystic lesions of the pancreas: changes in the presentation and management of 1,424 patients at a single institution over a 15-year time period. *J Am Coll Surg*. 2011;212(4):590-600.

4. Kaimakliotis P, Riff B, Pourmand K, et al. Sendai and Fukuoka consensus guidelines identify advanced neoplasia in patients with suspected mucinous cystic neoplasms of the pancreas. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2015;13(10):1808-1815.

5. Interpace Diagnostics. Pancreatic Cyst Dilemma - PancraGen. Available at: https://pancragen.com/pancreatic-cyst-dilemma.

6. Interpace Diagnostics. Home - PancraGen. Available at: https://pancragen.com.

7. Interpace Diagnostics. Power of PancraGEN - PancraGen. Available at: https://pancragen.com/power-of-pancragen.

8. Interpace Diagnostics. How it Works - PancraGen. Available at: https://pancragen.com/how-it-works.

9. Interpace Diagnostics. PancraGen Report guide. Available at: https://pancragen.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/PancraGen_ReportGuide_v03i_DOWNLOAD.pd.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

10. Interpace Diagnostics. Publications - PancraGen. Available at: https://pancragen.com/publications

11. Garund SS, Willingham FF. Molecular analysis of cyst fluid aspiration in the diagnosis and risk assessment of cystic lesions of the pancreas. *Clin Trans Sci*. 2012;5:102-107.

12. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice guidelines in oncology. Pancreatic Adenocarcinoma. Version 1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/pancreatic.pdf

13. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Overview | Pancreatic cancer in adults: diagnosis and management | Guidance | NICE. NICE. Available at: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng85.

14. Al-Haddad MA, Kowalski T, Siddiqui A, et al. Integrated molecular pathology accurately determines the malignant potential of pancreatic cysts. *Endoscopy*. 2015;47(2):136-142.

15. Tanaka M, Fernandex-del Castille C, Adsay V, et al International consensus guidelines 2012 for the management of IPMN and MCN of the pancreas. *Pancreatology*. 2012;12:183-197.

16. Loren D, Kowalski T, Siddiqui A, et al. Influence of integrated molecular pathology test results on real-world management decisions for patients with pancreatic cysts: analysis of data from a national registry cohort. *Diagn Pathol*. 2016;11(1):5.

17. Malhotra N, Jackson SA, Freed LL, et al. The added value of using mutational profiling in addition to cytology in diagnosing aggressive pancreaticobiliary disease: review of clinical cases at a single center. *BMC Gastroenterol*. 2014;14:135.

18. Winner M, Sethi A, Poneros JM, et al. The role of molecular analysis in the diagnosis and surveillance of pancreatic cystic neoplasms. *JOP*. 2015;16(2):143-149.

19. Farrell J, Al-Haddad M, Jackson SA, Gonda T. The incremental value of DNA analysis in pancreatic cysts stratified by clinical risk factors. *Gastrointest Endosc*. 2019;89:832-841.

20. Arner DM, Corning BE, Ahmed AM, et al. Molecular analysis of pancreatic cyst fluid changes clinical management. *Endosc Ultrasound*. 2018;7(1):29-33.

21. Simpson RE, Cockerill NJ, Yip-Schneider MT, et al. DNA profile components predict malignant outcomes in select cases of intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm with negative cytology. *Surgery*. 2018;164(4):712-718.

22. Simpson RE, Cockerill NJ, Yip-Schneider MT, et al. Clinical criteria for integrated molecular pathology in intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm: less is more. *HPB (Oxford)*. 2019;21(5):574-581. doi: 10.1016/j.hpb.2018.09.004

23. Khalid A, Zahid M, Finkelstein SD, et al. Pancreatic cyst fluid DNA analysis in evaluating pancreatic cysts: a report of the PANDA study. *Gastrointest Endosc*. 2009;69(6):1095-1102. doi: 10.1016/j.gie.2008.07.033

24. Toll AD, Kowalski T, Loren D, Bibbo M. The added value of molecular testing in small pancreatic cysts. *JOP*. 2010;11(6):582-586

25. Kung JS, Lopez OA, McCoy EE, Reicher S, Eysselein VE. Fluid genetic analyses predict the biological behavior of pancreatic cysts: three-year experience. *JOP*. 2014;15(5):427-432. doi: 10.6092/1590-8577/2426

26. Kowalski T, Siddiqui A, Loren D, et al. Management of patients with pancreatic cysts: analysis of possible false negative cases of malignancy. *J Clin Gastroenterol*. 2016;50(8):649-657. doi: 10.1097/MCG.0000000000000577

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

PCA3 Testing for Prostate Cancer

MOL.TS.215.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

PCA3 testing for prostate cancer is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
PCA3 Score	81313

What is prostate cancer antigen 3 (PCA3)?

Definition

Prostate cancer antigen 3 (PCA3) is a non-protein-coding messenger RNA (mRNA) that is highly overexpressed in >95% prostate cancer tissue compared with normal prostate tissue or benign prostatic hyperplasia.[1]

Test information

Introduction

The strong association between PCA3 mRNA levels and prostate cancer led to the development of a urinary assay to measure this analyte to aid in cancer detection.[1]

PCA3 Testing for Prostate Cancer Detection

- Following a digital rectal examination, first-void urine is collected, rapidly processed, and the mRNAs for the PCA3 gene and the PSA gene are quantified. A PCA3 score is calculated from the ratio of PCA3 RNA to PSA RNA.
- A high (>25) PCA3 Score indicates an increased likelihood of a positive biopsy. A low (<25) PCA3 Score is associated with a decreased likelihood of a positive biopsy.[2]
- A multi-center study which included a total of 466 men found that at a score cutoff of 25 for men with at least one previous negative biopsy, PCA3 demonstrated 77.5% sensitivity, 57.1% specificity, and negative and positive predictive values of

90% and 33.6%, respectively. Men with a PCA3 score of <25 were 4.56 times more likely to have a negative repeat biopsy than men with a score of >25.[3]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to PCA3 testing.

American Urological Association

The American Urological Association (AUA, 2018) guideline on the early detection of prostate cancer stated:[4]

- "While the benefits of PSA-based prostate cancer screening have been evaluated in randomized- controlled trials, the literature supporting the efficacy of digital rectal exam (DRE), PSA derivatives and isoforms (e.g. free PSA, -2proPSA, prostate health index, hK2, PSA velocity or PSA doubling time) and novel urinary markers and biomarkers (e.g. PCA3) for screening with the goal of reducing prostate cancer mortality provide limited evidence to draw conclusions. While some data suggest use of these secondary screening tools may reduce unnecessary biopsies (i.e. reduce harms) while maintaining the ability to detect aggressive prostate cancer (i.e. maintain the benefits of PSA screening), more research is needed to confirm this...Much effort has been invested in the discovery of methods for improving the ability of PSA to predict the presence of prostate cancer. At this point, the use of DRE, PSA derivatives (PSA density and age specific reference ranges) and PSA kinetics (velocity and doubling time), PSA molecular forms (percent free PSA and proPSA), novel urinary markers (PCA3), and prostate imaging should be considered secondary tests (not primary screening tests) with potential utility for determining the need for a prostate biopsy, but with unproven benefit as primary screening tests. The Panel recognizes that these tests can be used as adjuncts for informing decisions about the need for a prostate biopsy –or repeat biopsy- after PSA screening, but emphasizes the lack of evidence that these tests will increase the ratio of benefit to harm."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) guidelines for prostate cancer early detection recognized the FDA-approved use of PCA3 testing and stated:[5]

- "Results were reported from an NCI Early Detection Research Network (EDRN) validation study of the PCA3 urinary assay in 859 individuals scheduled for a diagnostic prostate biopsy in 11 centers. The primary outcomes were reported at a PPV of 80% (95% CI, 72%–86%) in the initial biopsy setting and an NPV of 88% (95% CI, 81%–93%) in the repeat biopsy setting. Based on the data, use of PCA3 in the repeat biopsy setting would reduce the number of biopsies by almost half, and 3% of men with a low PCA3 score would have high-grade prostate cancer that

would be missed. In contrast, the risk of high-grade disease in men without prior biopsy with a low PCA3 is 13%. Thus, the panel believes that this test is not appropriate to use in the initial biopsy setting."

- "The FDA has approved the PCA3 assay to help decide, along with other factors, whether a repeat biopsy in men aged 50 years or older with one or more previous negative prostate biopsies is necessary. This assay is recommended for men with previous negative biopsy in order to avoid repeat biopsy by the Molecular Diagnostic Services Program (MolDX) and is therefore covered by CMS (Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services) in this setting."

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

The U.S Food and Drug Administration (FDA, 2012) approved the Progensa PCA3 assay with the following intended use:[6]

- "The PROGENSA PCA3 Assay is indicated for use in conjunction with other patient information to aid in the decision for repeat biopsy in men 50 years of age or older who have had one or more previous negative prostate biopsies and for whom a repeat biopsy would be recommended by a urologist based on current standard of care, before consideration of PROGENSA PCA3 Assay results."
- "The Clinical Study only included men who were recommended by urologists for repeat biopsy. Therefore, the performance of the PROGENSA PCA3 Assay has not been established in men for whom a repeat biopsy was not already recommended."
- "Black Box Warning: The PROGENSA PCA3 Assay should not be used for men with atypical small acinar proliferation (ASAP) on their most recent biopsy. Men with ASAP on their most recent biopsy should be treated in accordance with current medical guidelines."

Selected Relevant Publications

Data from many peer-reviewed publications suggest that PCA3 gene testing, when used with other patient information, may help address some of the well-known challenges urologists face, such as identifying prostate cancers while reducing unnecessary repeat biopsies.[7-9]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for PCA3 testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Prostate cancer antigen testing (PCA3) may be indicated in males with ALL of the following:

- Age >50 years, and

- One or more previous negative prostate biopsies, and
- Continued clinical suspicion of prostate cancer based on digital rectal exam (DRE) or elevation of prostate specific antigen (PSA) of >3 ng/mL, and for whom a repeat biopsy would be recommended by a urologist based on current standard of care, and
- Atypical small acinar proliferation (ASAP) was NOT identified on the most recent biopsy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Freedland SJ. Screening, risk assessment, and the approach to therapy in patients with prostate cancer. *Cancer*. 2011;117:1123-35.

2. PCA3.org website. Patient information. Available at: http://www.pca3.org/sites/default/files/pdf/Progensa-Patient-Brochure.pdf

3. Gittelman MC, Hertzman B, Bailen J, et al. PCA3 molecular urine test as a predictor of repeat prostate biopsy outcome in men with previous negative biopsies: a prospective multicenter clinical study. *J Urol*. 2013 Jul;190(1):64-9. Available at: http://www.jurology.com/article/S0022-5347(13)00287-5/fulltext.

4. Carter HB, Albertsen PC, Barry MJ, et al. Early detection of prostate cancer: AUA guideline. *J Urol*. 2013(confirmed 2018);190(2):419-426.Available at: http://www.auanet.org/guidelines/early-detection-of-prostate-cancer-(2013-reviewed-and-validity-confirmed-2015).

5. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network guidelines: Prostate cancer early detection. Version 1.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate_detection.pdf.

6. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Progensa PCA3 Assay. Approval, summary, and labeling. Available at: https://www.hologic.com/sites/default/files/package-insert/Progensa%20PCA3%20Physician%20Instructions-USA.pdf.

7. Crawford ED, Rove KO, Trabulsi EJ, et al. Diagnostic performance of PCA3 to detect prostate cancer in men with increased prostate specific antigen: a prospective study of 1,962 cases. *J Urol*. 2012;188:1726-31.

8. Luo Y, Gou X, Huang P, Mou C. The PCA3 test for guiding repeat biopsy of prostate cancer and its cut-off score: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Asian J Androl*. 2014;16:487-92.

9. Shinohara K, Nguyen H, Masic S. Management of an increasing prostate-specific antigen level after negative prostate biopsy. *Urol Clin North Am*. 2014;41:327-38.

Peutz-Jeghers Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.216.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Peutz-Jeghers syndrome genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
STK11 Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81404
STK11 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
STK11 Sequencing	81405

What is Peutz-Jeghers syndrome?

Definition

Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (PJS) is a genetic disorder characterized by the development of polyps (hamartomas) in the gastrointestinal (GI) tract, most commonly the small intestine. Polyps can also occur in the stomach and colon and on occasion in the renal pelvis, urinary bladder, ureters, lungs, nares, and gallbladder.[1] Individuals with PJS also have an increased risk to develop cancer.[2]

Prevalence

The prevalence is not well established with estimates ranging from 1/25,000 to 1/280,000.[1]

Symptoms

Approximately a third of affected individuals present with polyps by age 10, and by age 20, about half have clinical signs and symptoms.[2] Affected individuals also typically have mucocutaneous pigmented lesions — lip freckling is classic, but pigmentation may also develop in the mouth, gums, nose, perianal area, and on the fingers and toes.[1,2] In addition to gastrointestinal polyps and cancer, people with PJS have an

increased risk for other cancers, including those of the pancreas, lung, breast, uterus, cervix, ovaries, and testes.[1,2]

Cancer Risks[3]

Type of Cancer	Risk
Breast (female)	32-54%
Colon	39%
Stomach	29%
Small intestine	13%
Pancreas	11-36%
Ovary (typically benign sex cord/Sertoli cell tumors)	at least 20%
Cervix (typically minimal deviation adenocarcinoma)	at least 10%
Uterus	9%
Testes (typically sex cord/Sertoli cell tumors)	9%
Lung	7-17%

Cause

PJS is caused by mutations in the STK11 gene, which is a tumor suppressor gene. Its normal role is to control growth and development of cells in the GI tract. Mutations in STK11 cause cells to grow and divide uncontrollably, leading to the development of polyps and an increased risk for cancer.[1] Over 200 distinct STK11 gene mutations or deletions have been identified in people with PJS. Ninety-four to 96% of individuals with PJS will have an STK11 pathogenic mutations.[4,5] The detection rate in familial versus sporadic cases is 87% and 97.8%, respectively.[5]

Inheritance

PJS is inherited an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

“In large series, 60-78% of individuals with PJS had affected relatives and 17-40% of individuals represented isolated cases within their families” [1] The proportion of a new

(de novo) mutation is unclear due to variable expressivity and the frequency of subtle signs in parents is unknown.[1]

Diagnosis

The identification of a pathogenic mutation in the STK11 gene confirms the diagnosis of PJS. The diagnosis can be established in an individual who has one of the following:[1]

- "Two or more histologically confirmed PJS-type hamartomatous polyps.
- Any number of PJS-type polyps detected in one individual who has a family history of PJS in at least one close relative.
- Characteristic mucocutaneous pigmentation in an individual who has a family history of PJS in at least one close relative.
- Any number of PJS-type polyps in an individual who also has characteristic mucocutaneous pigmentation."

Approximately 80-85% of individuals with PJS will have a mutation detected by next generation sequencing.[1]

Approximately 15-20% of individuals with PJS will have a mutation detected by deletion/duplication analysis.[1]

Management

Screening and prevention options are available to specifically address the increased risk for the development of polyps and cancers in an individual with a STK11 pathogenic mutation [1-3,6] Some of these screening tests will begin in childhood while others start in adulthood.

Survival

In one study of 54 individuals with PJS and a median follow-up of 7 years, 30% (16 individuals) of affected individuals were deceased at a median age of 51 years.[7] The cause of death was unknown in 4 individuals but otherwise the cause of death was from malignancies and most commonly metastatic gynecologic cancer. “Given the morbidities associated with repeated operations and the risk for cancer-related mortality in the long-term, efforts should focus on minimizing the need for surgical intervention and optimizing cancer detection, treatment and prevention."[7]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for PJS may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to PJS testing.

American Society of Clinical Oncologists

The American Society of Clinical Oncologists (ASCO, 2003) position statement on genetic testing outlined general recommendations for genetic testing for hereditary cancer syndromes:[8]

- "Indications for Genetic Testing: ASCO recommends that genetic testing be offered when 1) the individual has personal or family history features suggestive of a genetic cancer susceptibility condition, 2) the test can be adequately interpreted, and 3) the results will aid in diagnosis or influence the medical or surgical management of the patient or family members at hereditary risk of cancer."

The American Society of Clinical Oncologists (ASCO, 2003) position statement on genetic testing specifically addressed issues around genetic testing in at-risk children:[9]

- "Special Issues in Testing Children for Cancer Susceptibility: ASCO recommends that the decision to offer testing to potentially affected children should take into account the availability of evidence-based risk-reduction strategies and the probability of developing a malignancy during childhood. Where risk-reduction strategies are available or cancer predominantly develops in childhood, ASCO believes that the scope of parental authority encompasses the right to decide for or against testing."

The American Society of Clinical Oncologists (ASCO, 2010) position statement on genetic testing stated the following:[10]

- "Tests for high-penetrance mutations in appropriate populations have clinical utility, meaning that they inform clinical decision making and facilitate the prevention or amelioration of adverse health outcomes."

The American Society of Clinical Oncologists (ASCO, 2015) position statement on genetic testing recommended the evaluation of clinically relevant genes and addressed the use of multigene panels:[11]

- "It is sufficient for cancer risk assessment to evaluate genes of established clinical utility that are suggested by the patient's personal and/or family history. Because of the current uncertainties and knowledge gaps, providers with particular expertise in cancer risk assessment should be involved in the ordering and interpretation of multigene panels that include genes of uncertain clinical utility and genes not suggested by the patient's personal and/or family history. ASCO encourages research to delineate the optimal use of panel-based testing, development of evidence-based practice guidelines as data emerges, and education of providers regarding challenges in the use of these tests."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) guidelines outlined clinical diagnostic criteria and provided some guidance on surveillance.[3]

- "A clinical diagnosis of PJS can be made when an individual has two or more of the following features:
  - Two or more Peutz-Jeghers-type hamartomatous polyps of the GI tract.
  - Mucocutaneous hyperpigmentation of the mouth, lips, nose, eyes, genitalia or fingers.
  - Family history of PJS."
- "Clinical genetic testing is recommended for any patient meeting the above criteria or with a family history of PJS. The majority of cases occur due to pathogenic variants in the STK11 (LKB1) gene."
- Screening procedures and intervals are outlined for breast (women only), colon, stomach, pancreatic, small intestine, cervical, ovarian, uterine, and testicular cancers.

US Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer

The US Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer (2022) issued a consensus statement on the diagnosis and management of hamartomatous polyposis syndromes that stated:[12]

- “We recommend patients patients with any of the following undergo a genetic evaluation: 2 or more lifetime hamartomatous polyps, a family history of hamartomatous polyps, or a cancer associated with a hamartomatous polyposis syndrome in first or second-degree relatives. Genetic testing (if indicated) should be performed using a multigene panel test. (Strong recommendation, low quality of evidence)”

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2021 expert-authored review stated:[1]

- "Predictive testing for at-risk asymptomatic family members requires prior identification of the germline STK11 pathogenic variant in the family. Because early detection of at-risk individuals who have an STK11 pathogenic variant affects medical management – particularly surveillance (see Table 4) – testing of at-risk individuals (with informed parental assent) during childhood is considered beneficial."
- "Parents often want to know the genetic status of their children prior to initiating screening in order to avoid unnecessary procedures in a child who has not inherited the pathogenic variant. Special consideration should be given to education of the children and their parents prior to genetic testing. A plan should be established for the manner in which results are to be given to the parents and their children."

Evidence-based guidelines for the diagnosis and management of PJS were published in 2010.[2] These guidelines outlined clinical diagnostic criteria for PJS and surveillance recommendations, but do not specifically address the utility of genetic testing. They stated that “no clear genotype-phenotype correlation has been demonstrated in PJS, and no clear differences found between cases with STK11 mutation and in those in whom no mutation has been detected”. These guidelines stated that a clinical diagnosis of PJS may be made in an affected person when any ONE of the following is present:

- "Two or more histologically confirmed PJS polyps.
- Any number of PJS polyps detected in one individual who has a family history of PJS in close relative(s).
- Characteristic mucocutaneous pigmentation in an individual who has a family history of PJS in close relative(s).
- Any number of PJS polyps in an individual who also has characteristic mucocutaneous pigmentation."

Clinical diagnostic criteria have been validated by genetic testing in one series of 71 affected individuals.[13] Of 56 individuals who met clinical criteria for PJS, 94% had an STK11 mutation found by a combination of sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis. Twelve individuals had only a “presumptive diagnosis” of PJS based on the presence of hyperpigmentation or isolated PJS polyps, with no known family history. No STK11 mutations were found in those 12 individuals.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for STK11 testing are reviewed using these criteria.

STK11 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous STK11 gene testing that would have detected the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing:
  - Known family mutation in the STK11 gene identified in 1st degree relative(s). (Note: 2nd or 3rd degree relatives may be considered when 1st degree relatives are unavailable or unwilling to be tested), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

STK11 Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous STK11 gene sequencing, and
  - No known familial STK11 mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - A clinical diagnosis of PJS based on at least two of the following features:
    - At least two PJS-type hamartomatous polyps of the gastrointestinal tract, or

  - Mucocutaneous hyperpigmentation of the mouth, lips, nose, eyes, genitalia, or fingers, or
  - A family history of PJS, OR

- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Member is a 1st degree relative of someone with a clinical diagnosis of PJS who has had no previous genetic testing (Note that testing in the setting of a more distant affected relative will only be considered if the 1st degree relative is unavailable or unwilling to be tested), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

STK11 Deletion/Duplication Testing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous STK11 deletion/duplication analysis has been performed, and
  - Above criteria for STK11 full gene sequencing are met, and
  - STK11 sequencing was previously performed and no mutations were found, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Other Considerations

PJS testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. McGarrity TJ, Amos CA, Baker MJ. Peutz-Jeghers Syndrome. 2001 Feb 23 [Updated 2021 Sept 2] In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1266/.

2. Beggs AD, Latchford AR, Vasen HF, et al. Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: a systematic review and recommendations for management. *Gut.* 2010;59:975-86.

3. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Genetics/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Colorectal. Version 1.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_colon.pdf

4. Van Lier MG, Wagner A, Mathus-Viegen EMH, et al. High cancer risk in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: A systematic review and surveillance recommendations. *Am J Gastroenterol* .2010;105:1258-65

5. Resta N, Pierannunzio D, Lenato GM et al. Cancer risk associated with STK11/LKB1 germline mutations in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome patients: results of an Italian multicenter study. *Dig Liver Dis.* 2013;45:606-11.

6. Syngal S, Brand RE, Church JM, et al. ACG Clinical Guideline: Genetic Testing and Management of Hereditary Gastrointestinal Cancer Syndromes. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2015; 110:223–262.

7. You YN, Wolff BG, Boardman LA, et al. Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: a study of long-term surgical morbidity and causes of mortality. *Familial Cancer.* 2010;9:609–616. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10689-010-9358-1).

8. Offit K, Biesecker B, Burt RW, et al. (Committee members). Statement of the American Society of Clinical Oncology: genetic testing for cancer susceptibility. *J Clin Oncol.* 1996;Reaffirmed 2003;14:1730-6.

9. American Society of Clinical Oncology Policy Statement update: Genetic testing for cancer susceptibility. *J Clin Oncol.* 2003;21(12):2397-406.

10. Robson ME, Storm CD, Weitzel J, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology policy statement update: Genetic and genomic testing for cancer susceptibility. *J Clin Oncol.* 2010;28(5):893-901.

11. Robson ME, Bradbury AR, Arun B et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology policy statement update: Genetic and genomic testing for cancer susceptibility. *J Clin Oncol.*2015;33(31):3660-7.

12. Boland CR, Idols GE, Durno C, et al. Diagnosis and Management of Cancer Risk in the Gastrointestinal Hamartomatous Polyposis Syndromes: Recommendations From the US Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2022;117(6):846-864. doi: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001755

13. Aretz S, Stienen D, Uhlhaas S, et al. High proportion of large genomic STK11 deletions in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. *Hum Mutat.* 2005;26(6):513-9.

Polymerase Gamma (POLG) Related Disorders Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.276.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Polymerase gamma (POLG) related disorders genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
POLG Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81479
POLG Full Gene Sequencing	81406
POLG Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403

What are POLG-related disorders?

Definition

“POLG-related disorders” is a term used to describe medical conditions caused by mutations in the POLG gene. This is a wide spectrum of conditions that may involve multiple organ systems and have variable severity and age at onset.[1,2]

Prevalence

Although Alpers-Huttenlocher syndrome (AHS) is clinically reported to occur in 1/51,000 individuals, disease frequency calculated based on prevalence of the most common POLG mutations may be as high as 1/10,000.[1]

Symptoms

There are 6 main phenotypes attributed to POLG mutations. Most affected individuals have some features ascribed to each phenotype, but rarely have all.

- Alpers- Huttenlocher syndrome (AHS):[3,4]
  - Most common symptoms

    - refractory seizures
    - psychomotor regression
    - liver disease
  - Other possible symptoms
    - migraine with visual auras
    - cortical blindness
    - hypotonia
    - ataxia
    - extrapyramidal movements
    - peripheral neuropathy
    - progressive spastic paraparesis
    - renal tubular acidosis
    - hearing loss
    - cyclic vomiting
    - pancreatitis
  - Development is often normal until disease onset, which is typically before 4 years of age. However, congenital static encephalopathy and juvenile-onset have also been described.[2] When seizure etiology is unknown, valproic acid must be used with extreme caution, as it can precipitate liver dysfunction and/or failure in AHS.[5,6]
- Childhood myocerebrohepatopathy spectrum (MCHS):[7]
  - Most common / presenting symptoms
    - failure to thrive
    - lactic acidosis
    - developmental delay
    - encephalopathy
    - dementia
    - myopathy
    - hypotonia
  - Other possible symptoms
    - liver failure
    - renal tubular acidosis
    - pancreatitis

POLG

    - cyclic vomiting
    - hearing loss
  - MCHS is a rapidly progressive disease with a fatal outcome that usually presents between the first few months of life and 3 years. MCHS has a similar presentation to AHS, however severe myopathy, specific liver pathology, and nonspecific brain MRI brain findings (diffuse atrophy) help differentiate MCHS from AHS. In addition, seizures are less prominent and more easily controlled in MCHS compared to AHS.

- Myoclonic epilepsy myopathy sensory ataxia (MEMSA):[8]
  - Common symptoms
    - epilepsy
    - myopathy
    - ataxia without ophthalmoplegia
  - MEMSA has also been known as spinocerebellar ataxia with epilepsy (SCAE). Disease onset typically occurs in adolescence and presents with cerebellar and sensory ataxia. Epilepsy usually follows, with refractory seizures leading to a progressive encephalopathy.
- Ataxia neuropathy spectrum (ANS):[9]
  - Common symptoms
    - migraine headaches
    - ataxia
    - neuropathy (sensory, motor, or mixed)
    - encephalopathy with seizures
    - psychiatric disturbance
  - Other possible symptoms
    - myoclonus
    - blindness
    - hearing loss
    - liver failure (varying severity)
  - Disease onset ranges between adolescence and adulthood. Migraine headaches may be the first presenting symptom and precede the other symptoms by many years. Clinical myopathy is very rare. The encephalopathy is often milder than AHS and more slowly progressive. ANS was previously referred to as mitochondrial recessive ataxia syndrome (MIRAS) and sensory ataxia neuropathy dysarthria and ophthalmoplegia (SANDO).

POLG

- Autosomal recessive progressive external ophthalmoplegia (arPEO):[10]
  - Common symptoms
    - Progressive weakness of the extraocular eye muscles resulting in ptosis and ophthalmoparesis without associated systemic involvement.
    - Apparently isolated PEO can present with additional symptoms later in life.
  - Onset is typically in adulthood.
- Autosomal dominant progressive external ophthalmoplegia (adPEO):[1,9]
  - Common symptoms
    - progressive weakness of the extraocular eye muscles resulting in ptosis and ophthalmoparesis
    - generalized myopathy
    - sensorineural hearing loss
    - axonal neuropathy
    - ataxia
    - depression
    - Parkinsonism
    - hypogonadism
    - cataracts
  - Previously, adPEO was called Chronic Progressive External Ophthalmoplegia plus (CPEO+).
- Onset of the POLG-related disorders can range from infancy to late adulthood. Younger individuals typically present with seizures and lactic acidosis.[11] Later in life, the most common presenting symptoms are myopathy, chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia (CPEO), and sensory ataxia.[11] Liver failure may also occur, particularly with exposure to the antiepileptic drug, valproic acid.[1,5,6]

Cause

POLG-related disorders are caused by mutations in the POLG gene. POLG codes for a subunit of DNA polymerase protein that replicates and repairs mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA). Disease-causing mutations can affect polymerase activity, processing, DNA binding, or subunit association.[1]

Inheritance

POLG-related disorders can be inherited in an autosomal recessive or autosomal dominant pattern.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

AHS, MCHS, MEMSA, ANS, and arPEO are inherited in an autosomal recessive inheritance pattern, while adPEO is inherited in an autosomal dominant pattern. A case of arPEO caused by digenic inheritance of POLG and TWNK mutations has been reported.[1]

Diagnosis

As no clinical diagnostic criteria exist, genetic testing of POLG is required to confirm clinical suspicion of a disorder in this spectrum.

Management

Management is supportive and based on presenting symptoms and typically involves referral for speech therapy, physical therapy, and occupational therapy. Respiratory and nutritional support are provided as needed.

Any medications metabolized by hepatic enzymes should be carefully dosed to avoid liver toxicity. Certain antiepileptic drugs should be avoided due to the risk for precipitating or accelerating liver disease.[1]

Occurrence of dehydration, fever, anorexia and infection can create physical stress and hasten medical deterioration. These events should be avoided as much as possible.

Survival

The range of survival is broad and is largely dependent on the presenting phenotype, age at onset, and the occurrence of secondary complications.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for POLG-related disorders may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Sequence analysis for this group of disorders is typically limited to full sequencing of the POLG gene only, although POLG may appear on multigene panels for mitochondrial-related disorders.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Given that clinical diagnostic criteria do not exist, genetic testing of POLG is required in order to confirm the diagnosis of a POLG-related disorder.[1]

- For individuals with suspected adPEO, identification of one POLG mutation is required to confirm the diagnosis.
- For individuals presenting with clinical features consistent with one of the five other phenotypes, identification of two (biallelic) mutations is required to confirm the diagnosis.

While biochemical analyses of an affected tissue may be informative, they are not sensitive or specific enough to definitively diagnose a POLG-related disorder. Muscle

biopsy can be completely normal in children and adults with a POLG-related disorder and in clinically unaffected tissue.[12]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to POLG-related disorders genetic testing.

European Federation of Neurological Sciences/European Neurological Society

The European Federation of Neurological Sciences/European Neurological Society (EFNS/ENS, 2014) consensus guidelines on the diagnosis and management of chronic ataxias in adulthood recommended POLG testing in the following evaluation of individuals with autosomal recessive cerebellar ataxia:[13]

- "Step 1: mutation analysis of the FRDA gene for Friedreich's ataxia (although one can refrain from this in the case of severe cerebellar atrophy), and biochemical testing that includes cholestanol, vitamin E, cholesterol, albumin, creatine kinase (CK) and a-fetoprotein. Also consider doing nerve conduction studies/EMG (presence versus absence of peripheral neuropathy, axonal versus demyelinating) and referral to an ophthalmologist (retinitis pigmentosa, cataract, cherry red spot etc.) (Table S2) (good practice point)."
- "Step 2: mutation analysis of the SACS, POLG, Aprataxin (APTX) and SPG7 genes (taking into account specific phenotypes, as given in Table S2), and biochemical testing for white cell enzymes, phytanic acid and long chain fatty acids (good practice point)."
- "Step 3: referral to a specialized centre, e.g. for skin or muscle biopsy targeted at diagnoses such as Niemann - Pick type C, recessive ataxia with coenzyme Q deficiency [aarF domain containing kinase 3 (ADCK3)/autosomal recessive spinocerebellar ataxia 9 (SCAR9)] and mitochondrial disorders, or for extended genetic screening using gene panel diagnostics (good practice point)."

Mitochondrial Medicine Society

Although not specific to genetic testing for POLG, the Mitochondrial Medicine Society (MMS, 2015)[14] developed consensus recommendations for the diagnosis and management of mitochondrial disease. Testing strategies, including strategies for genetic testing, were discussed. Recommendations for testing included:

- "When considering nuclear gene testing in patients with likely primary mitochondrial disease, NGS methodologies providing complete coverage of known mitochondrial disease genes is preferred. Single-gene testing should usually be avoided because mutations in different genes can produce the same phenotype. If no mutation is

identified via known NGS panels, then whole-exome sequencing should be considered."

US Food and Drug Administration

The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) stated that Depakene (valproate) (2019) and Depakote ER (divalproex sodium) (2017) are contraindicated for individuals known to have mitochondrial disorders caused by POLG mutations and children under two years of age who are clinically suspected of having a mitochondrial disorder:[15,16]

- "Valproate-induced acute liver failure and liver-related deaths have been reported in patients with hereditary neurometabolic syndromes caused by mutations in the gene for mitochondrial DNA polymerase γ (POLG) (e.g., Alpers-Huttenlocher Syndrome) at a higher rate than those without these syndromes. Most of the reported cases of liver failure in patients with these syndromes have been identified in children and adolescents."
- "POLG-related disorders should be suspected in patients with a family history or suggestive symptoms of a POLG-related disorder, including but not limited to unexplained encephalopathy, refractory epilepsy (focal, myoclonic), status epilepticus at presentation, developmental delays, psychomotor regression, axonal sensorimotor neuropathy, myopathy, cerebellar ataxia, ophthalmoplegia, or complicated migraine with occipital aura. POLG mutation testing should be performed in accordance with current clinical practice for the diagnostic evaluation of such disorders. The A467T and W748S mutations are present in approximately 2/3 of patients with autosomal recessive POLG-related disorders."

Selected Relevant Publications

An expert-authored review (updated 2018) suggested the following testing strategy for those with a known or suspected diagnosis of a POLG related disorder:[1]

- "POLG-related disorders comprise a continuum of broad and overlapping phenotypes that can be distinct clinical entities or consist of a spectrum of overlapping phenotypes."
- "Clinical diagnostic criteria do not exist. The diagnosis of most POLG-related disorders is established in a proband by identification of biallelic pathogenic variants in POLG by molecular genetic testing. The diagnosis of adPEO is established in a proband by identification of a heterozygous pathogenic variant in POLG by molecular genetic testing."
- "Sequence analysis of POLG is performed first and followed by gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis if no pathogenic variant is found."
- "Sequence analysis of TWNK (formerly C10orf2 or PEO1) may be considered in persons with a suspected autosomal recessive POLG-related disorder but in whom only one POLG pathogenic variant was identified by single-gene testing, to investigate the possibility of digenic inheritance."

- "A multigene panel that includes POLG, TWNK (formerly C10orf2 or PEO1), and other genes of interest may be considered."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for POLG-related disorders genetic testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known POLG Family Mutation Testing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals
  - No previous genetic testing of POLG that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - If adPEO is suspected:
    - Clinical examination is consistent with a diagnosis of adPEO, and
    - POLG mutation identified in 1st degree biological relative, OR
  - If AHS, MCHS, MEMSA, ANS, or arPEO is suspected:
    - Clinical examination is consistent with a diagnosis of AHS, MCHS, MEMSA, ANS, or arPEO, and
    - Two POLG mutations identified in a sibling, or
    - One POLG mutation identified in both parents

POLG Full Gene Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous POLG sequencing, and
  - No known POLG mutation in the family, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:

- If adPEO is suspected:
  - Clinical examination is consistent with a diagnosis of adPEO, and
  - Genetic testing is needed to confirm the diagnosis, OR

- If AHS, MCHS, MEMSA, ANS, or arPEO is suspected:
  - Clinical examination is consistent with a diagnosis of AHS, MCHS, MEMSA, ANS, or arPEO, and
  - Genetic testing is needed to confirm the diagnosis, OR

- If evaluating the risk for valproate-induced hepatic toxicity:
  - The member has epilepsy, and
  - There is suspicion for a POLG-related disorder based on the presence of at least one of the following:
    - unexplained encephalopathy, or
    - refractory epilepsy, or
    - status epilepticus at presentation, or
    - developmental delays, or
    - psychomotor regression, or
    - axonal sensorimotor neuropathy, or
    - myopathy and/or hypotonia, or
    - progressive spastic paraparesis, or
    - renal tubular acidosis, or
    - sensorineural hearing loss, or
    - cyclic vomiting, or
    - pancreatitis, or
    - cerebellar ataxia, or
    - ophthalmoplegia and/or ptosis, or
    - complicated migraine with occipital aura, and
  - The member is currently on Depakene (valproate) or Depakote ER (divalproex sodium) therapy, or the use of one of these medications is being proposed.

POLG

POLG Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Criteria for POLG Full Gene Sequencing is met, AND
- If adPEO is suspected:
  - No mutations found on POLG Full Gene Sequencing, OR
- If AHS, MCHS, MEMSA, ANS, or arPEO is suspected:
  - No mutations or only one mutation found on POLG Full Gene Sequencing, OR
- If evaluating the risk for valproate-induced hepatic toxicity:
  - No mutations or only one mutation found on POLG Full Gene Sequencing

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Cohen BH, Chinnery PF, Copeland WC. POLG-Related Disorders. 2010 Mar 16 [Updated 2018 Mar 1]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK26471/

2. Cohen BH, Naviaux RK. The clinical diagnosis of POLG disease and other mitochondrial DNA depletion disorders. *Methods.* 2010;51(4):364-373.

3. Horvath R, Hudson G, Ferrari G, et al. Phenotypic spectrum associated with mutations of the mitochondrial polymerase γ gene. *Brain.* 2006;129(7):1674-1684.

4. Van Goethem G, Mercelis R, Löfgren A, Seneca S, Ceuterick C, Martin JJ, et al. Patient homozygous for a recessive POLG mutation presents with features of MERRF. *Neurology*. 2003;61(12):1811-1813.

5. Saneto RP, Lee IC, Koenig MK, Bao X, Weng SW, Naviaux RK, et al. POLG DNA testing as an emerging standard of care before instituting valproic acid therapy for pediatric seizure disorders. *Seizure.* 2010;19(3):140-146.

6. Bicknese AR, May W, Hickey WF, Dodson WE. Early childhood hepatocerebral degeneration misdiagnosed as valproate hepato- toxicity. *Ann Neurol*. 1992;32(6):767-775.

7. Wong LJ, Naviaux RK, Brunetti-Pierri N, Zhang Q, Schmitt ES, Truong C, et al. Molecular and clinical genetics of mitochondrial diseases due to POLG mutations. *Hum Mutat*. 2008;29(9):E150-E172.

8. Milone M, Massie R. Polymerase gamma 1 mutations: clinical correlations. *Neurologist*. 2010 Mar;16(2):84-91.

9. Fadic R, Russell JA, Vedanarayanan VV, Lehar M, Kuncl RW, Johns DR. Sensory ataxic neuropathy as the presenting feature of a novel mitochondrial disease. *Neurology*. 1997;49(1):239-245.

10. Van Goethem G, Dermaut B, Lofgren A, Martin JJ, Van Broeckhoven C. Mutation of POLG is associated with progressive external ophthalmoplegia characterized by mtDNA deletions. *Nat Genet*. 2001;28(3):211–2.

11. Goldstein AC, Bhatia P, Vento JM. Mitochondrial Disease in Childhood: Nuclear Encoded. *Neurotherapeutics*. 2013;10(2):212–226.

12. de Vries MC, Rodenburg RJ, Morava E, Lammens M, van den Heuvel LP, Korenke GC, Smeitink JA. Normal biochemical analysis of the oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS) system in a child with POLG mutations: a cautionary note. *J Inherit Metab Dis*. 2008;31 Suppl 2:S299–302.

13. Van de Warrenburg BPC, van Gaalen J, Boesch S, et al. EFNS/ENS consensus on the diagnosis and management of chronic ataxias in adulthood. *Eur J Neurol*. 2014;21(4):552-562.

14. Parikh, S. et al. Diagnosis and management of mitochondrial disease: a consensus statement from the Mitochondrial Medicine Society. *Genet Med*. 2015;17(9):689-701.

15. FDA Label Depakene (valproic acid). Revised 11-2019. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2019/018081s070,018082s053lbl.pdf#page=41

16. FDA label: Depakote ER. Revised 10/2017. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2018/021168s038lbl.pdf.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Prader-Willi Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.217.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Prader-Willi syndrome genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Chromosomal Microarray [BAC], Constitutional	81228
Chromosomal Microarray [CGH], Constitutional	S3870
Chromosomal Microarray [SNP], Constitutional	81229
Chromosome 15 Uniparental Disomy	81402
Cytogenomic (Genome-wide) Analysis for Constitutional Chromosomal Abnormalities; Interrogation of Genomic Regions for Copy Number and Loss-of-heterozygosity Variants, Low-pass Sequencing Analysis	81349
FISH Probe for 15q11-q13 Deletion	88271
Imprinting Center Defect Analysis	81479
Imprinting Center Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
SNRPN/UBE3A Methylation Analysis	81331

What is Prader-Willi syndrome?

Definition

Prader-Willi syndrome (PWS) is a multi-system genetic disorder that is due to a loss of specific genes on chromosome 15. Infants present with low muscle tone (hypotonia) and feeding difficulties which can result in failure to thrive. In the childhood years,

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

children with Prader-Willi syndrome develop an increased appetite with decreased satiety which, without proper management, results in obesity and an increased risk of type 2 diabetes. Cognitive impairment and behavioral problems are usually present in addition to an increased risk for specific medical diagnoses.[1]

Prevalence

The prevalence is estimated to be 1/10,000 to 1/30,000.[1]

Symptoms

Prader-Willi syndrome is characterized by:[1,2]

- Decreased muscle tone (hypotonia) and feeding difficulties in early infancy
- Strabismus
- Insatiable appetite in childhood that often results in obesity
- Developmental delay
- Short stature
- Behavior problems
- Small hands and feet
- Underdeveloped genitalia and infertility

Cause

The features of Prader-Willi syndrome are caused when the Prader-Willi critical region (PWCR) on chromosome 15 is only inherited from the mother and there is no copy from the father.

Prader-Willi syndrome can be caused by a chromosome deletion, uniparental disomy (two copies of the maternal chromosome), or imprinting defect. There are several genetic tests available that can help diagnose Prader-Willi syndrome.[1-4]

Diagnosis

If an individual has all of the clinical findings denoted below at the indicated age, testing by methylation analysis is recommended.[1] Prader-Willi syndrome is established in individuals who have abnormal DNA methylation analysis consistent with absence of the paternal contribution of the PWCR.[1]

Birth to two years

- Hypotonia with poor suck

Two to six years

- Hypotonia with history of poor suck

- Global developmental delay

Six year to 12 years

- History of hypotonia with poor suck
- Global developmental delay
- Excessive eating and, if uncontrolled, central obesity

13 years to adulthood

- Cognitive impairment which is most often mild intellectual disability
- Excessive eating and, if uncontrolled, central obesity
- Hypothalamic hypogonadism and/or typical behavior problems

Determination of recurrence risk following a diagnosis of PWS may require additional genetic testing of the individual and testing of one or both parents depending on the identified molecular cause.[4]

Management

Individuals with Prader-Willi syndrome have age-specific medical needs. Some of the more common treatments and management include: [1]

Infancy

- Ensuring adequate nutrition through feeding support
- Physical therapy for improved muscle strength
- Screening for strabismus
- Managing cryptorchidism through hormonal and surgical treatments
- Growth hormone treatment may be initiated in infancy

Childhood through adulthood

- Monitoring of daily food intake
- Determining if calcium and vitamin D supplementation is indicated
- Encouraging physical activity
- Growth hormone replacement therapy
- Evaluating for sleep disturbance
- Educational planning
- Addressing behavioral concerns with a behavioral management program with firm limit setting
- Assessing for hypothyroidism

- Assessing for scoliosis

Teenage years

- Serotonin reuptake inhibitors may help with behavioral problems
- Sex hormone replacement at puberty as indicated

Adulthood

- Housing in a group home familiar with the needs of individuals with PWS to regulate behavior and weight management
- Growth hormone may help with maintaining muscle bulk
- Evaluate for possible osteoporosis every two years

Survival

Obesity and the associated complications contribute to the higher mortality rate in individuals with Prader-Willi syndrome. Initially, the rate of death was estimated to be 3% per year however, a later study showed this to be 1.25% per year. The decrease is attributed to improved management. [1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Prader-Willi syndrome may include known familial mutation analysis, SNRPN methylation analysis, chromosomal microarray, FISH analysis for 15q11-q13 deletion, chromosome 15 uniparental disomy (UPD), or imprinting center defect analysis.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis: Known familial mutation analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the specific mutation identified in the family, but if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation(s) may be performed.

SNRPN/UBE3A Methylation Analysis: This test is typically the first test in the evaluation of both Angelman syndrome (AS) and Prader-Willi syndrome (PWS). It will detect about 80% of individuals with AS and greater than 99% of individuals with PWS. However, DNA methylation analysis does not identify the underlying cause, which is important for determining the risk to future siblings. This risk ranges from less than 1% to up to 50%, depending on the genetic mechanism. Follow-up testing for these causes may be appropriate.

Chromosomal Microarray or FISH Analysis for 15q11-q13 Deletion: If DNA methylation analysis for AS or PWS is abnormal, deletion analysis is typically the next step. Approximately 70% of cases of both AS and PWS have a deletion in one copy of

chromosome 15 involving the 15q11.2-q13 region. When looking specifically for this deletion, FISH (fluorescence in situ hybridization) analysis is most commonly performed. However, chromosomal microarray can also detect such deletions. If chromosomal microarray (CMA, array CGH) has already been done, FISH is not likely to be necessary.

Chromosome 15 Uniparental Disomy (UPD): If DNA methylation analysis is abnormal but deletion analysis is normal, UPD analysis may be an appropriate next step for evaluation of both AS and PWS. About 28% of PWS cases are due to maternal UPD (both chromosome 15s are inherited from the mother). About 7% of cases of AS are due to paternal UPD (both chromosome 15s are inherited from the father). Both parents must be tested to diagnose UPD.

Imprinting Center Defect Analysis: This test may be considered in the evaluation of AS and PWS when methylation is abnormal, but FISH (or array CGH) and UPD studies are normal. Individuals with such results are presumed to have an imprinting defect. An abnormality in the imprinting process has been described in a minority of cases. However, imprinting center deletions may be familial, and if familial, the recurrence risk can be up to 50%.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Prader-Willi syndrome testing.

Prader-Willi Syndrome Association

The Prader-Willi Syndrome Association (PWSA, 2022) recommended the following test strategy when physical exam and family history suggest the diagnosis of PWS.[3]

- Methylation analysis will detect greater than 99% of individuals with PWS including those with deletion, uniparental disomy, or imprinting defect.
    - If methylation testing is abnormal, it confirms the clinical diagnosis. However, to help determine whether there are risks of PWS in other family members it may be necessary to perform FISH, UPD and/or Imprinting Center testing to determine the exact cause of the abnormal methylation.
- Deletion analysis (FISH 15q11-q13 or chromosomal microarray)
    - If deletion testing is abnormal (70% of individuals with PWS will have a deletion) chromosome analysis may be considered to rule out a familial chromosome rearrangement (rare).
    - If deletion testing is normal, it is appropriate to consider UPD analysis.

- Uniparental Disomy (UPD) analysis of chromosome 15 determines if the individual inherited both copies of chromosome 15 from the mother.
- If methylation analysis is abnormal, but FISH and UPD analysis are normal, it is usually assumed there is an imprinting center mutation (which carries a higher recurrence risk than other causes). There is limited clinical testing available.[1,5]

Selected Relevant Publications

An expert-authored review (2017) stated the following regarding testing for Prader-Willi syndrome:[1]

- "DNA methylation-specific testing is important to confirm the diagnosis of PWS in all individuals, but especially in those who have atypical findings or are too young to manifest sufficient features to make the diagnosis on clinical grounds."
- Abnormal methylation is sufficient to establish clinical diagnosis, but additional testing is needed to establish the mechanism of disease and recurrent risk.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Prader-Willi syndrome testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Imprinting Center Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous imprinting center defect analysis testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Family History:
  - Familial imprinting center defect mutation known in blood relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

SNRPN Methylation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:

- No previous SNRPN methylation analysis, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Developmental delay or intellectual disability, and
  - Some combination of the following:
    - Neonatal hypotonia, or
    - Feeding problems (i.e., poor suck) or poor growth in infancy, or
    - Obesity and/or food-related behavior problems (i.e., hyperphagia; obsession with food), or
    - Characteristic facial features, or
    - Hypogonadism AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Deletion analysis (FISH Analysis for 15q11-q13 Deletion or Chromosomal Microarray)

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous 15q11-q13 deletion analysis, and
  - No previous chromosomal microarray, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Developmental delay or intellectual disability, and
  - Some combination of the following:
    - Neonatal hypotonia, or
    - Feeding problems (i.e., poor suck) or poor growth in infancy, or
    - Obesity and/or food-related behavior problems (i.e., hyperphagia; obsession with food) or
    - Characteristic facial features, or
    - Hypogonadism, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Chromosome 15 Uniparental Disomy

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - SNRPN methylation analysis results are abnormal, and
  - 15q11-q13 deletion analysis is negative, and
  - No previous chromosome 15 UPD studies, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Meets clinical criteria for SNRPN methylation analysis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Imprinting Center Defect Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - SNRPN methylation analysis results are abnormal, and
  - 15q11-q13 deletion analysis is negative, and
  - Previous chromosome 15 UPD studies negative, and
  - No previous imprinting center (IC) analysis, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Meets clinical criteria for SNRPN methylation analysis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Driscoll DJ, Miller JL, Schwartz S, Cassidy SB. Prader-Willi Syndrome. 1988 Oct 6 [Updated 2017 Dec 14]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors.

GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1330/

2. Butler MG, Miller JL, Forster JL. Prader-Willi Syndrome - Clinical genetics, diagnosis and treatment approaches: An update. *Curr Pediatr Rev*. 2019;15(4):207-244.

3. Prader-Willi Syndrome Association (USA). Testing and diagnosis. https://www.pwsausa.org/resources/medical-issues-a-z (copyright 2022)

4. Beygo J, Buiting K, Ransden SC, et al. Update of the EMQN/ACGS best practice guidelines for molecular analysis of Prader-Willi and Angelman syndromes. *Eur J Hum Genet*. 2019;27(9): 1326-1340.

5. Gunay-Aygun M, Schwartz S, Heeger S, et al. The changing purpose of Prader-Willi syndrome clinical diagnostic criteria and proposed revised criteria. *Pediatrics.* 2001;108(5):E92.

Prenatal Maternal Serum Screening

MOL.TS.220.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Prenatal maternal serum screening is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures covered by this guideline	Procedure codes
Prenatal Maternal Serum Screening, Two Markers	81508
Prenatal Maternal Serum Screening, Three Markers, First Trimester	81509
Prenatal Maternal Serum Screening, Three Markers, Second Trimester	81510
Prenatal Maternal Serum Screening, Four Markers	81511
Prenatal Maternal Serum Screening, Five Markers	81512

What is prenatal maternal serum screening?

Definition

Approximately 3% of pregnancies have a birth defect.[1] Down syndrome and neural tube defects (NTDs) are among the most common serious birth defects. Down syndrome affects about 1 in 700 live births.[2] Spina bifida is the most common type of NTD and about 1,400 babies are born with spina bifida each year in the United States.[3] Some factors predict an increased risk for Down syndrome and NTDs, such as maternal age, family history, and maternal diabetes or seizure disorder. However, there are no recognizable risk factors to explain the vast majority of babies born with these birth defects.[4,5] As a result, prenatal screening to identify affected pregnancies is routinely offered to all pregnant women.[5,6]

- While not the focus of maternal serum screening programs, other birth defects (such as abdominal wall and heart defects) and general risks for poor pregnancy outcome may also be identified.

Test information

Introduction

Prenatal maternal serum screening relies on maternal serum markers (PAPP-A, HCG, unconjugated estriol, inhibin, and AFP), and sometimes nuchal translucency ultrasound data (ACOG recommended technique when available)[6] to predict the risk for fetal Down syndrome, open NTDs, and other rarer birth defects such as trisomy 18.

- Typical marker patterns for these birth defects are seen in the first and second trimesters. Measurements are provided as multiples of the median (MoM), which compare results to normal population medians. Therefore, values are higher or lower relative to 1.0. Risk assessment algorithms evaluate several factors, so pregnancies may be at-risk without each marker being abnormal.
- AFP measured at 15-20 weeks gestation is the only maternal serum marker used to assess for the risk of open NTDs.
- Screening results are generally reported as “screen positive” for Down syndrome or trisomy 18 if the predicted risk exceeds a laboratory-determined risk cut-off (often about 1 in 270 for Down syndrome and 1 in 100 for trisomy 18). A pregnancy is screen-positive for neural tube defect if the maternal serum AFP (MSAFP) exceeds a cut-off, which is usually 2.5 MoM.[4] However, different MoM calculations or cut-offs may be used for those with recognized risk factors or multiple gestations.[7]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to prenatal maternal serum screening.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and American Academy of Family Physicians

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2009)[7] and the American Academy of Family Physicians (AAFP, 2020)[5] published prenatal screening statements similar to American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists' recommendations stated below.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

Practice guidelines from the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2020) addressed prenatal screening for chromosome abnormalities and recommended:[6]

- “Prenatal genetic screening...and diagnostic testing options...should be discussed and offered to all pregnant women regardless of maternal age or risk of

chromosomal abnormality." [evidence level A: "good and consistent scientific evidence"]

- Prenatal cell-free DNA screening (not prenatal maternal serum screening) "…is the most sensitive and specific screening test for the common fetal aneuploidies." [evidence level A: "good and consistent scientific evidence"]. However, "…there is not one screening test that performs optimally in all clinical scenarios."
- "…patients should have one prenatal screening approach [for fetal chromosomal abnormalities] and should not have multiple screening tests performed simultaneously." [evidence level A: "good and consistent scientific evidence "].
- Several other level A and B recommendations are made about test effectiveness, choice, individual counseling, and follow-up.

While the ACOG guideline focused primarily on screening for fetal chromosomal abnormalities, they included this recommendation about open NTD screening: "All patients should be offered a second-trimester ultrasound for fetal structural defects… (with or without second-trimester maternal serum alpha-fetoprotein)."[6]

A 2017 ACOG practice guideline more directly addressed NTD screening and stated:[4]

- "As a screening test, an elevated level of MSAFP is not diagnostic of an open NTD because it also can be explained by inaccurate gestational dating and can be found in association with other conditions, such as multiple gestation, fetal abdominal wall defects, fetal nephrosis, fetal demise, and placental conditions that increase risk of adverse events later in pregnancy."
- "MSAFP is not usually increased with closed NTDs, which limits the value of MSAFP screening."
- "With advances in ultrasonography and expansion of its use, MSAFP is less important for detection of NTDs when high-quality, second-trimester fetal anatomy ultrasonography is routinely used. In these cases, the value of MSAFP lies more in its screening for other abnormalities and placental complications."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for prenatal maternal serum screening are reviewed using the following criteria.

Screening for aneuploidy by ONE of the following methods is covered one time per pregnancy:

- First trimester screening – Total or free beta-HCG and PAPP-A levels performed on a maternal serum sample performed in conjunction with an ultrasound measurement of fetal nuchal translucency (NT)** If this option is chosen, maternal

serum AFP evaluation in the second trimester as a screening test for NTDs is typically medically necessary.

- Second trimester screening – human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), alpha-fetoprotein (AFP), unconjugated estriol (uE3), and dimeric inhibin-A (DIA) performed on a maternal serum sample.
- Integrated, step-wise sequential, or contingent sequential screening – combines results of first and second trimester screening in various testing algorithms.

**Limits on prenatal ultrasonography will depend on the insurer's ultrasound coverage policy and are outside the scope of this program.

Other Considerations

- Maternal serum screening for aneuploidy and non-invasive prenatal screening (prenatal cell-free DNA screening) should not be performed concurrently.
- If non-invasive prenatal screening (prenatal cell-free DNA screening) has been successfully performed in the current pregnancy, other aneuploidy screening (by first or second trimester screening or integrated, step-wise sequential, or contingent sequential screening) is not indicated. Maternal serum screening for neural tube defects (AFP-only) is indicated.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. March of Dimes. Birth Defects and Your Baby. Last reviewed June 2019. Available at: https://www.marchofdimes.org/find-support/topics/planning-baby/birth-defects-and-your-baby

2. March of Dimes. Down Syndrome. Last reviewed February 2020. Available at: https://www.marchofdimes.org/find-support/topics/planning-baby/down-syndrome

3. March of Dimes. Spina Bifida. Last reviewed July 2021. Available at: https://www.marchofdimes.org/find-support/topics/planning-baby/spina-bifida

4. ACOG Committee on Practice Bulletins. ACOG Practice Bulletin No.187: neural tube defects.*Obstet Gynecol.* 2017 Dec;130(6):e279-e280.

5. LeFevre NM, Sundermeyer RL. Fetal Aneuploidy: Screening and Diagnostic Testing. *Am Fam Physician*. 2020 Apr 15;101(8):481-488.

6. ACOG Committee on Practice Bulletins. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 226: screening for fetal chromosome conditions. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2020 Oct;136(4):e48-e69.

7. Driscoll DA, Gross SJ; Professional Practice Guidelines Committee. Screening for fetal aneuploidy and neural tube defects. *Genet Med.* 2009 Nov;11(11):818-21.

Prolaris

MOL.TS.297.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Prolaris	81541

What are gene expression profiling tests for prostate cancer?

Definition

Prostate cancer (PC) is the most common cancer in men, and metastatic prostate cancer is a leading cause of cancer-related deaths worldwide. It is considered a heterogeneous disease with highly variable prognosis.[1]

- At the time of diagnosis of localized PC, patients typically undergo a prognostic risk assessment with routine clinical and pathological tests to assess the probability of subsequent progression or metastasis. These prognostic assessments help to identify lower risk patients with indolent disease who may opt for active surveillance (AS), or higher risk patients with more aggressive disease who may benefit from a treatment intervention.
- High-risk prostate cancer (PC) patients treated with radical prostatectomy (RP) also undergo risk assessment to assess future disease prognosis and determine optimal treatment strategies. Post-RP pathology findings, such as disease stage, baseline Gleason score, time of biochemical recurrence (BCR) after RP, and PSA doubling-time, are considered strong predictors of disease-associated metastasis and mortality. Following RP, up to 50% of patients have pathology or clinical features that are considered at high risk of recurrence and these patients usually undergo post-RP treatments, including adjuvant or salvage therapy or radiation therapy, which can have serious risks and complications. According to clinical practice guideline recommendations, high risk patients should undergo 6 to 8 weeks of radiation therapy (RT) following RP. However, approximately 90% of high-risk patients do not develop metastases or die of prostate cancer, and instead may be appropriate candidates for alternative treatment approaches, including AS. As such, many patients may be subjected to unnecessary follow-up procedures and their associated complications, highlighting the need for improved methods of prognostic risk assessment.[2,3]

- Several genomic biomarkers have been commercially developed to augment the prognostic ability of currently available routine clinical and pathological tests and identify those patients either at the time of diagnosis of localized PC or after radical prostatectomy (RP) most and least likely to benefit from a specific treatment strategy. Prognostic genomic tests, including gene expression profiling tests, may help to avoid overtreatment by reclassifying those men originally identified as high risk, but who are unlikely to develop metastatic disease. Genomic biomarkers may also play a role in assisting clinicians to tailor personalized and more appropriate treatments for subgroups of PC patients, and improve overall health outcomes.[2,3]

Test information

- Gene expression profiles (GEPs) evaluate the expression of several genes using one sample. Gene expression is determined through RNA analysis, using either reverse transcriptase (RT) polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or DNA microarrays.[4]
- Prolaris® (Myriad® Genetics)[5-9]
    - According to the manufacturer, Prolaris is a genomic test developed to predict 10 year prostate cancer-specific mortality risk in patients after needle biopsy. This test is designed to assist clinicians with predicting tumor aggressiveness combined with clinical and pathologic variables (Gleason score, PSA).
    - The test is performed on formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissue obtained from either prostate biopsy or surgically removed tissue. The expression of 31 cell-cycle genes and 15 housekeeping genes is measured by quantitative reverse-transcriptase-PCR and used to generate a Prolaris Score. A patient's Prolaris score is reported as a number between 1 and 10. Higher scores represent more aggressive disease, with each 1-unit increase representative of a doubling in risk
    - The Prolaris score is combined with the patient's Cancer of the Prostate Risk Assessment (CAPRA) score to generate the 10-year prostate cancer-specific mortality risk.

Guidelines and evidence

American Association of Clinical Urologists

The American Association of Clinical Urologists (AACU, 2018) has issued a position statement on genomic testing in prostate cancer that states the following:[10]

- “The AACU supports the use of tissue-based molecular testing as a component of risk stratification in prostate cancer treatment decision making. ... We also support ongoing research to further refine the prognostic power of these tests.”

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2020) issued a guideline in molecular biomarkers in prostate cancer. This guideline states:[11]

- "Are there molecular biomarkers to diagnose clinically significant prostate cancer?"
    - "Recommendation 2.1. Commercially available molecular biomarkers (ie, Oncotype Dx Prostate, Prolaris, Decipher, and ProMark) may be offered in situations in which the assay result, when considered as a whole with routine clinical factors, is likely to affect management. Routine ordering of molecular biomarkers is not recommended (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Intermediate; Recommendation: Moderate)."
    - "Recommendation 2.2. Any additional molecular biomarkers evaluated do not have sufficient data to be clinically actionable or are not commercially available and thus should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Insufficient; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."
- "Are there molecular biomarkers to guide the decision of postprostatectomy adjuvant versus salvage radiation?"
    - "Recommendation 3.1. The Expert Panel recommends consideration of a commercially available molecular biomarker (eg, Decipher Genomic Classifier) in situations in which the assay result, when considered as a whole with routine clinical factors, is likely to affect management. In the absence of prospective clinical trial data, routine use of genomic biomarkers in the postprostatectomy setting to determine adjuvant versus salvage radiation or to initiate systemic therapies should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Intermediate; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."
    - "Recommendation 3.2. Any additional molecular biomarkers evaluated do not have sufficient data to be clinically actionable or are not commercially available and thus should not be offered (Type: Evidence based; Evidence quality: Insufficient; Strength of recommendation: Moderate)."

American Urological Association and American Society of Radiation Oncology

The American Urological Association and American Society for Radiation Oncology (AUA/ASTRO, 2022) published an evidence-based guideline on localized prostate cancer endorsed by the Society of Urologic Oncology (SGO) that stated:[12]

- "Clinicians may selectively use tissue-based genomic biomarkers when added risk stratification may alter clinical decision-making. (Expert Opinion)"
- "Clinicians should not routinely use tissue-based genomic biomarkers for risk stratification or clinical decision-making. (Moderate Recommendation; Evidence Level: Grade B)"

- "Regarding tissue-based genomic biomarkers, several currently available commercial tests, including Prolaris, Oncotype Dx, and Decipher, variously offer prediction of adverse pathology as well as the risks of biochemical recurrence, metastasis, and prostate cancer death. However, most of the reported studies to date that evaluated the prognostic ability of these genomic tests did not meet inclusion criteria for the systematic review as the studies used surgical (ie, prostatectomy) rather than biopsy specimens."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Clinical Practice Guidelines on Prostate Cancer state the following regarding molecular assays:[13]

- "Patients with low or favorable intermediate-risk disease and life expectancy >10 y may consider the use of the following tumor-based molecular assays: Decipher, Oncotype DX Prostate, and Prolaris. Patients with unfavorable intermediate- and high-risk disease and life expectancy >10 y may consider the use of Decipher and Prolaris tumor-based molecular assays."
- "Retrospective studies have shown that tumor-based molecular assays performed on prostate biopsy or RP specimens provide prognostic information independent of NCCN or CAPRA risk groups. These include, but are not limited to, likelihood of death with conservative management, likelihood of biochemical progression after RP or EBRT [external beam radiation therapy], and likelihood of developing metastasis after RP or salvage radiotherapy."
- "These molecular biomarker tests have been developed with extensive industry support, guidance, and involvement, and have been marketed under the less rigorous FDA regulatory pathways for biomarkers. Although full assessment of their clinical utility requires prospective randomized clinical trials, which are unlikely to be done, the panel believes that men with low or favorable intermediate disease and life expectancy greater than or equal to 10 years may consider the use of Decipher, Oncotype DX Prostate, or Prolaris during initial risk stratification."

Selected Relevant Publications

Overall, the evidence base for Prolaris consists primarily of retrospective clinical validity studies reporting on the strength of the association of Prolaris scores with biochemical recurrence or disease-specific mortality.[14-35] Several decision impact studies were identified that serve as surrogate studies for direct clinical utility evaluation. It remains unclear if the use of Prolaris in newly diagnosed patients leads to improvements in patient-important outcomes, such as morbidity, mortality, or quality of life.

Several ongoing clinical trials could provide meaningful insight upon their completion regarding these gaps in the evidence. Additional information can be found at https://clinicaltrials.gov.

Criteria

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

1. Bostrom PJ, Bjartell AS, Catto JW, et al. Genomic Predictors of Outcome in Prostate Cancer. *Eur Urol.* Dec 2015;68(6):1033-1044.
2. Marrone M, Potosky AL, Penson D, Freedman AN. A 22 Gene-expression Assay, Decipher® (GenomeDx Biosciences) to Predict Five-year Risk of Metastatic Prostate Cancer in Men Treated with Radical Prostatectomy. *PLoS Curr.* Nov 17 2015;7.
3. Moschini M, Spahn M, Mattei A, Cheville J, Karnes RJ. Incorporation of tissue-based genomic biomarkers into localized prostate cancer clinics. *BMC Med.* Apr 04 2016;14:67.
4. AHRQ. Gene expression profiling for predicting outcomes in patients with stage II colon cancer. 2012.
5. Prolaris website. Available at: https://prolaris.com/
6. Myriad Genetics Inc. Prolaris Clinical Dossier. Available at: https://s3.amazonaws.com/myriad-web/Managed+Care/Prolaris_ClinicalDossier-DigitalMagazine.pdf.
7. Myriad Genetics Inc. Prolaris Test Report. Available at: https://s3.amazonaws.com/myriad-web/Managed+Care/Prolaris-Test-Report-SAMPLE.pdf.
8. Myriad Genetics Inc. Physician Central. Available at: https://prolaris.com/physician-central/.

Prolaris

9. Myriad Genetics Inc. Prolaris executive summary . Available at: https://s3.amazonaws.com/myriad-web/Managed+Care/Prolaris-Executive-Summary.pdf.

10. American Association of Clinical Urologists, Inc. (AACU) website. Position statement: genomic testing in prostate cancer. Dated February 26, 2018. Available at: https://aacuweb.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/Position-Statement-Tissue-based-genetic-testing-in-prostate-cancer-Endorsement-02-26-18.pdf

11. Eggener SE, Rumble RB, Armstrong AJ, et al. Molecular Biomarkers in Localized Prostate Cancer: ASCO Guideline. *J Clin Oncol*. 2020;38(13):1474-1494. doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.02768

12. Eastham JA, Auffenberg GB, Barocas DA et al: Clinically localized prostate cancer: AUA/ASTRO guideline part I: introduction, risk assessment, staging and risk-based management. *J Urol*. 2022;208(1):10-18. doi: 10.1097/JU.0000000000002757. Epub 2022 May 10

13. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Prostate Cancer. V2.2021 Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate.pdf

14. Sommariva S, Tarricone R, Lazzeri M, et al. Prognostic value of the cell cycle progression score in patients with prostate cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Eur Urol.* Jan 2016;69(1):107-115.

15. Cuzick J, Swanson GP, Fisher G, et al. Prognostic value of an RNA expression signature derived from cell cycle proliferation genes in patients with prostate cancer: a retrospective study. *Lancet Oncol.* Mar 2011;12(3):245-255.

16. Cuzick J, Berney DM, Fisher G, et al. Prognostic value of a cell cycle progression signature for prostate cancer death in a conservatively managed needle biopsy cohort. *Br J Cancer.* Mar 13 2012;106(6):1095-1099.

17. Cooperberg MR, Simko JP, Cowan JE, et al. Validation of a cell-cycle progression gene panel to improve risk stratification in a contemporary prostatectomy cohort. *J Clin Oncol.* Apr 10 2013;31(11):1428-1434.

18. Freedland SJ, Gerber L, Reid J, et al. Prognostic utility of cell cycle progression score in men with prostate cancer after primary external beam radiation therapy. *Int J Radiat Onocol Biol Phys.* Aug 1 2013;86(5):848-853.

19. Crawford ED, Scholz MC, Kar AJ, et al. Cell cycle progression score and treatment decisions in prostate cancer: results from an ongoing registry. *Curr Med Res Opin.* Jun 2014;30(6):1025-1031.

20. Shore N, Concepcion R, Saltzstein D, et al. Clinical utility of a biopsy-based cell cycle gene expression assay in localized prostate cancer. *Curr Med Res Opin.* Apr 2014;30(4):547-553.

21. Cuzick J, Stone S, Fisher G, et al. Validation of an RNA cell cycle progression score for predicting death from prostate cancer in a conservatively managed needle biopsy cohort. *Br J Cancer.* Jul 28 2015;113(3):382-389.

22. Oderda M, Cozzi G, Daniele L, et al. Cell-cycle progression-score might improve the current risk assessment in newly diagnosed prostate cancer patients. *Urology.* 2017;102:73-78.

23. Shore ND, Kella N, Moran B, et al. Impact of the cell cycle progression test on physician and patient treatment selection for localized prostate cancer. *J Urol.* Mar 2016;195(3):612-618.

24. Lin DW, Crawford ED, Keane T, et al. Identification of men with low-risk biopsy-confirmed prostate cancer as candidates for active surveillance. *Urol Oncol*. 2018;36(6):310.e317-310.e313.

25. Rayford W, Greenberger M, Bradley RV. Improving risk stratification in a community-based African American population using cell cycle progression score. *Transl Androl Urol*. 2018;7(Suppl 4):S384-s391.

26. Canter DJ, Reid J, Latsis M, et al. Comparison of the prognostic utility of the cell cycle progression score for predicting clinical outcomes in African American and Non-African American Men with localized prostate cancer. *Eur Urol*. 2018.

27. Kaul S, Wojno KJ, Stone S, et al. Clinical outcomes in men with prostate cancer who selected active surveillance using a clinical cell cycle risk score. *Per Med*. 2019;16(6):491-499.

28. Hu JC, Tosoian JJ, Qi J, et al. Clinical utility of gene expression classifiers in men with newly diagnosed prostate cancer. *JCO Precis Oncol*. 2018(2):1-15.

29. Tosoian JJ, Chappidi MR, Bishoff JT, et al. Prognostic utility of biopsy-derived cell cycle progression score in patients with National Comprehensive Cancer Network low-risk prostate cancer undergoing radical prostatectomy: implications for treatment guidance. *BJU Int*. 2017;120(6):808-814.

30. Canter DJ, Freedland S, Rajamani S, et al. Analysis of the prognostic utility of the cell cycle progression (CCP) score generated from needle biopsy in men treated with definitive therapy. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis*. 2019;23(1):102-107. doi: 10.1038/s41391-019-0159-9

31. Creed JH, Berglund AE, Rounbehler RJ, et al. Commercial gene expression tests for prostate cancer prognosis provide paradoxical estimates of race-specific risk. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*. 2020;29(1):246-253. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.epi-19-0407

32. Morris DS, Woods JS, Edwards B, et al. Prognostic capabilities and clinical utility of Cell Cycle Progression testing, Prostate Imaging Reporting And Data System, version 2, and clinicopathologic data in management of localized

prostate cancer. *Urol Oncol*. 2020;S1078-1439(20):30604-30609. doi: 10.1016/j.urolonc.2020.11.016

33. Cooperberg MR, Cowan JE, Lindquist KJ, et al. Multiple tissue biomarkers independently and additively predict prostate cancer pathology outcomes. *Eur Urol*. 2021;79(1):141-149. doi: 10.1016/j.eururo.2020.09.003

34. Lehto TPK, Sturenberg C, Malén A, et al. Transcript analysis of commercial prostate cancer risk stratification panels in hard-to-predict grade group 2–4 prostate cancers. *The Prostate*. 2021;81(7):368-376. doi: 10.1002/pros.24108

35. Tward J, Lenz L, Flake DD, et al. The clinical cell-cycle risk (CCR) score is associated with metastasis after radiation therapy and provides guidance on when to forgo combined androgen deprivation therapy with dose-escalated radiation. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*. 2022;113(1):66-76. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2021.09.034

Prolaris

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Prosigna Breast Cancer Prognostic Gene Signature Assay

MOL.TS.222.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

The Prosigna breast cancer prognostic gene signature assay is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
Prosigna Breast Cancer Prognostic Gene Signature Assay	81520

What is Prosigna?

Definition

Prosigna is a gene expression test designed to predict the chance of 10 year recurrence of breast cancer.

- Prosigna is indicated in post-menopausal women with hormone receptor positive, node negative (Stage I or II) or 1-3 node positive (Stage II), early stage breast cancer.[1,2]
- This assay is intended to be a prognostic indicator for distant recurrence-free survival at 10-years in women to be treated with adjuvant endocrine therapy alone, when used in conjunction with other clinicopathological factors. [1,2]

Test information

Introduction

Prosigna is based on the 50 gene expression signature called PAM50. This assay uses RNA from formalin fixed paraffin embedded (FFPE) samples to calculate a risk score.[1,2]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- The algorithm used for the Prosigna score uses the 50-gene expression profile in combination with clinical variables to classify breast cancer into one of the following four types: Luminal A, Luminal B, HER2-enriched, and Basal-like.[1,2]
- A risk of recurrence (ROR) score is also calculated using gene expression and clinical variables (such as tumor size and degree of proliferation). This ROR score is reported as 0-100 and reflects the probability of disease recurrence at 10 years.[1,2]
    - A ROR score of 1-10 corresponds to a 10 year distant recurrence of 0%. This risk increases to approximately 15% and then 33.3% when the ROR score reaches 61-70 and 91-100, respectively.[2]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Prosigna.

American Society of Clinical Oncology

The most recent evidence-based guideline from the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO, 2022) stated:[3]

- "If a patient is postmenopausal and has breast cancer that is node-negative, the clinician may use the Prosigna test to guide decisions for adjuvant systemic chemotherapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate).
- "If a patient is premenopausal and has node-negative or node-positive breast cancer, the clinician should not use the Prosigna test to guide decisions for adjuvant systemic chemotherapy (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."
- "If a patient is postmenopausal and has node-positive breast cancer with 1-3 positive nodes, the evidence is inconclusive to recommend the use of the Prosigna test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."
- "If a patient has node-positive breast cancer with 4 or more positive nodes, evidence on the clinical utility of routine use of the Prosigna test to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy is insufficient to recommend its use (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: strong)."
- "If a patient has node-negative breast cancer and has had 5 years of endocrine therapy without evidence of recurrence, there is insufficient evidence to use Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, Prosigna, Ki67, or IHC4 scores to guide decisions about extended endocrine therapy (Type: evidence-based; Evidence quality: intermediate; Strength of recommendation: moderate)."

- "If a patient has HER2-positive breast cancer or TNBC [triple negative breast cancer], the clinician should not use multiparameter gene expression or protein assays (Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, MammaPrint, BCI, Prosigna, Ki67, or IHC4) to guide decisions for adjuvant endocrine and chemotherapy (Type: informal consensus; Evidence quality: insufficient; Strength of recommendation: strong)."

European Society of Medical Oncology

The European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2015) stated the following regarding gene expression profiles:[4]

- "Gene expression profiles, such as MammaPrint (Agendia, Amsterdam, the Netherlands), Oncotype DX Recurrence Score (Genomic Health, Redwood City, CA), Prosigna (Nanostring Technologies, Seattle, WA) and EndoPredict (Myriad Genetics), may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and to predict the benefit of adjuvant chemotherapy. The three latter tests are designed for patients with ER-positive early breast cancer only."
- "In cases of uncertainty regarding indications for adjuvant chemotherapy (after consideration of other tests), gene expression assays, such as MammaPrint, Oncotype DX, Prosigna and EndoPredict, may be used, where available."
- "In cases when decisions might be challenging, such as luminal B HER2-negative and node-negative breast cancer, commercially available molecular signatures for ER-positive breast cancer, such Oncotype DX, EndoPredict, Prosigna, and for all types of breast cancer (pN0–1), such as MammaPrint and Genomic Grade Index, may be used in conjunction with all clinicopathological factors, to help in treatment decision making."
- In 2019 they stated: “Validated gene expression profiles may be used to gain additional prognostic and/or predictive information to complement pathology assessment and help in adjuvant ChT [chemotherapy] decision making."[5]

Food and Drug Administration

The US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) cleared Prosigna for clinical use in 2013.[6,7]

Molecular Oncology Advisory Committee

The Molecular Oncology Advisory Committee (2013) published a comparison of Oncotype DX with MammaPrint, PAM50, Adjuvant! Online, Ki-67, and IHC. Their recommendation is as follows:[8]

- "In cases of breast carcinoma where Oncotype DX is indicated for clinical prognosis and treatment decisions, other assays should not currently be considered equivalent with respect to data generated or risk stratification."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Clinical Practice Guidelines for Breast Cancer considered the 50-gene PAM50 assay suitable for prognostic purposes (with evidence category 2A) as follows:[9]

- "For patients with T1 and T2, HR [hormone receptor]-positive, HER2-negative, pN0 [lymph node-negative] tumors, a risk of recurrence score in the low range, regardless of tumor size, places the individual into the same prognostic category as those with T1a–T1b, N0, M0 tumors."
- "In patients with HR-positive, HER2-negative, pN+ (1-3 positive lymph nodes) with low risk of recurrence score, treated with endocrine therapy alone, the distant recurrence risk was less than 3.5% at 10 years and no distant recurrence was seen at 10 years in the TransATAC study in a similar group."
- These guidelines consider the therapeutic predictive value of this assay to be “not determined”.

National Institute for Health and Care Excellence

The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE, 2018) stated:[10]

"EndoPredict (EPClin score), Oncotype DX Breast Recurrence Score and Prosigna are recommended as options for guiding adjuvant chemotherapy decisions for people with oestrogen receptor (RE)-positive, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2)-negative and lymph node (LN)-negative (including micrometastatic disease; see section 5.4) early breast cancer, only if:

- they have intermediate risk of distant recurrence using a validated tool such as PREDICT or the Nottingham Prognostic index
- information provided by the test would help them choose, with their clinician, whether or not to have adjuvant chemotherapy taking into account their preference"

Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care

The Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) Program in Evidence-Based Care (PEBC, 2022) conducted a systematic review of the literature to serve as the basis of their clinical practice guideline. The clinical practice guideline for the clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer stated the following regarding Prosigna:[11]

- "In patients with early-stage estrogen receptor (ER)-positive/human epidermal growth factor 2 (HER2)-negative breast cancer, clinicians should consider using multigene profiling assays (i.e., Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna, EndoPredict, and the Breast Cancer Index) to help guide the use of systemic therapy."
- "In patients with early-stage node-negative ER-positive/HER2-negative disease, clinicians may use a low-risk result from Oncotype DX, MammaPrint, Prosigna,

EndoPredict/EPclin, or Breast Cancer Index assays to support a decision not to use adjuvant chemotherapy."

St. Gallen International Expert Consensus

The St. Gallen International Expert Consensus (2017) stated:[12]

- "The panel agreed that there was no role in clinical low risk cases [such as pT1a/b, grade 1 (G1), ER high, N0] and similar settings where chemotherapy would not be indicated under any circumstances."
- "The Panel agreed that a number of gene expression signatures served as prognostic markers in the setting of adjuvant endocrine therapy in node-negative breast cancers, including the 21 gene recurrence score, the 70 gene signature, the PAM50 ROR scoreV R, the EpClin score V R, and the Breast Cancer Index V R. The Panel endorsed all of these assays for guiding the decision on adjuvant chemotherapy in node-negative tumors as they all identify node-negative cases at low risk, with an excellent prognosis that would not warrant chemotherapy."
- "The Panel agreed that gene expression signatures offered information that can refine the prognosis for node-positive breast cancers. However, the Panel did not uniformly endorse the use of gene expression signatures for making treatment decisions regarding adjuvant chemotherapy in node positive cases."
- "The Panel did not recommend the use of gene expression signatures for choosing whether to recommend extended adjuvant endocrine treatment, as no prospective data exist and the retrospective data were not considered sufficient to justify the routine use of genomic assays in this setting."
- "In patients who are not candidates for adjuvant chemotherapy owing to comorbid health conditions or tumor stage/risk, or in patients who 'obviously' need adjuvant chemotherapy, typically including stage III breast cancer, there is no routine need for genomic tests."
- "In general, the zone 'in between' is where genomic assays may be most valuable. These would often be patients with tumors between 1 and 3 cm, with zero to two or three positive lymph nodes, and intermediate proliferative fraction. Multigene assay should not be the only factor considered in making a decision to proceed or to avoid chemotherapy."
- In 2019, the panel stated they "believed strongly that genomic assays are valuable for determining whether or not to recommend adjuvant chemotherapy in T1/T2 N0 ER-positive breast cancers, and recognized the value of such tests in patients with ER-positive tumors and limited nodal involvement".[13]

Selected Relevant Publications

There is insufficient evidence in the peer-reviewed literature regarding the use of Prosigna/PAM50 ROR in women with early stage (ER+/HER2-), node-positive, breast cancer who are considering adjuvant chemotherapy.[14-30]

- Limited evidence from a prospective-retrospective clinical validity study suggests that the low risk Prosigna/PAM50 ROR Score is associated with a relatively low 10-year distance recurrence rates in women with node-positive invasive breast cancer; however, a relatively wide confidence interval suggests imprecise an estimate of distant recurrence at 10 years.[15]
- Of the recent studies, the best quality study was a prospective-retrospective study evaluating Prosigna to identify tumor dimensions in node-positive patients in the GEICAM/9906 clinical trial.[20] Results of a multivariable model found that PC1 tumor dimensions and nodal status were significantly associated with disease-free survival (DFS). As a proof-of-concept study, the findings were only preliminary and suggested that subtypes of node positive tumors may undergo differential treatment effects.
- Prosigna has been evaluated in a few studies as a risk assessment method to assist in decisions to extend hormonal therapy beyond 5 years in recurrence-free individuals. The results were conflicting or inconclusive since the total number of recurrence events was very low.[14,16-19]
- A retrospective cohort study assessed the real-world impact of Prosigna testing on adjuvant chemotherapy use in individuals with intermediate-risk early breast cancer.[30] Multiple study limitations were identified including: missing data on administered chemotherapy, lack of adherence to the indication for chemotherapy, low sample-size of node-positive individuals, and a lack of follow-up to determine if adherence to adjuvant chemotherapy indications improved outcomes.
- The overall evidence base is low quality and does not adequately address the question regarding whether Prosigna used for risk assessment is sufficiently prognostic or predictive in individuals with node positive breast cancer who are considering adjuvant therapy or extended endocrine therapy after surgery. Well-designed studies with large enough study populations to capture higher rates of node positive cases are needed to ascertain if low risk Prosigna/PAM50 ROR scores are significantly associated with the low risk of distant recurrence at 10 years (with narrow precision estimates).
- Future results from the ongoing OPTIMA trial may provide more evidence to definitively establish the clinical validity and clinical utility of Prosigna.[26-28]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Prosigna testing are reviewed using these criteria.

- Previous Testing:
  - No repeat Prosigna testing on the same tumor when a result was successfully obtained, and

- No previous gene expression assay (e.g. OncotypeDx Breast) performed on the same tumor when a result was successfully obtained, AND

- Testing Multiple Samples:
  - When more than one breast cancer primary is diagnosed:
    - There should be reasonable evidence that the tumors are distinct (e.g., bilateral, different quadrants, different histopathologic features, etc.), and
    - There should be no evidence from either tumor that chemotherapy is indicated (e.g., histopathologic features or previous Gene Expression Assay result of one tumor suggest chemotherapy is indicated), and
    - If both tumors are to be tested, both tumors must independently meet the required clinical characteristics outlined below, AND
- Required Clinical Characteristics:
  - Invasive breast cancer meeting all of the following criteria:
    - Tumor size ≥0.4cm (4mm) in greatest dimension (T1b-T3), and
    - Hormone receptor positive (ER+/PR+), and
    - HER2 negative, and
  - Individual has no regional lymph node metastasis, and
  - Chemotherapy is a treatment option for the individual; results from this Prosigna test will be used in making chemotherapy treatment decisions, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Veracyte. The Prosigna breast cancer prognostic gene signature assay. Available at: https://www.prosigna.com/
2. Prosigna Packet Insert US. Available at: https://www.prosigna.com/en-gb/downloads/
3. Andre F, Ismaila N, Allison K, et al. Biomarkers for Adjuvant Endocrine and Chemotherapy in Early-Stage Breast Cancer: ASCO Guideline Update. *J Clin Oncol*. 2022 Jun 1;40(16):1816-1837.

4. Senkus E, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Primary breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow up. *Ann Oncol.* 2015;26(5): v8-v30.

5. Cardoso F, Kyriakides S, Ohno S, et al. Early breast cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol.* 2019;30(10):1194-1220.

6. US Food and Drug Administration. 510(k) Premarket Notification: K130010. Updated June 8, 2020. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/cfpmn/pmn.cfm?ID=K130010

7. US Food and Drug Administration. 510(k) Premarket Notification: K141771. Updated June 8, 2020. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/cfpmn/pmn.cfm?ID=K141771

8. Chang M, Ismaila N, Kamel-Reid S, Rutherford M, Hart J, Bedard P, Trudeau M, Eisen A, Molecular Oncology Advisory Committee. Comparison of Oncotype DX with multi-gene profiling assays (e.g., MammaPrint, PAM50) and other tests (e.g., Adjuvant! Online, Ki-67 and IHC4) in early-stage breast cancer. Toronto (ON): Cancer Care Ontario (CCO); 2013 Nov 20. 39 p. Available at: https://www.guideline.gov/summaries/summary/47790

9. National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Breast Cancer. V.4.2022: Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/breast.pdf

10. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Tumor profiling tests to guide adjuvant chemotherapy decisions in early breast cancer. London (UK): National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE); 2018 Dec. Available at: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidanchtmle/dg34

11. Blanchette P, Sivajohanathan D, Bartlett J, et al. Clinical utility of multigene profiling assays in early-stage invasive breast cancer: an Ontario Health (Cancer Care Ontario) clinical practice guideline. *Curr Oncol*. 2022;29(4):2599-2616.

12. Curigliano C, Burstein HJ, Winer EP, et al. De-escalating and escalating treatments for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International expert consensus on the primary therapy of early breast cancer 2017. *Ann Oncol.* 2017:1700-1712.

13. Burstein HJ, Curigliano G, Loibl S, et al. Estimating the benefits of therapy for early-stage breast cancer: the St. Gallen International Consensus Guidelines for the primary therapy of early breast cancer 2019. *Ann Oncol*. 2019;30(10):1541-1557.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

14. Sestak I, Buus R, Cuzick J, et al. Comparison of the Performance of 6 Prognostic Signatures for Estrogen Receptor-Positive Breast Cancer: A Secondary Analysis of a Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA Oncol.* 2018;4(4):545-553. doi:10.1001/jamaoncol.2017.5524.

15. Gnant M, Sestak I, Filipits M, et al. Identifying clinically relevant prognostic subgroups of postmenopausal women with node-positive hormone receptor-positive early-stage breast cancer treated with endocrine therapy: a combined analysis of ABCSG-8 and ATAC using the PAM50 risk of recurrence score and intrinsic subtype. *Ann Oncol*. 2015;26(8):1685-1691.

16. Sestak I, Dowsett M, Zabaglo L, et al. Factors predicting late recurrence for estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2013;105(19):1504-1511. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djt244.

17. Filipits M, Nielsen TO, Rudas M, et al. The PAM50 risk-of-recurrence score predicts risk for late distant recurrence after endocrine therapy in postmenopausal women with endocrine-responsive early breast cancer. *Clin Cancer Res.* 2014;20(5):1298-1305. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.Ccr-13-1845.

18. Gnant M, Filipits M, Greil R, et al. Predicting distant recurrence in receptor-positive breast cancer patients with limited clinicopathological risk: using the PAM50 Risk of Recurrence score in 1478 postmenopausal patients of the ABCSG-8 trial treated with adjuvant endocrine therapy alone. *Ann Oncol.* 2014;25(2):339-345. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdt494.

19. Sestak I, Cuzick J, Dowsett M, et al. Prediction of late distant recurrence after 5 years of endocrine treatment: a combined analysis of patients from the Austrian breast and colorectal cancer study group 8 and arimidex, tamoxifen alone or in combination randomized trials using the PAM50 risk of recurrence score. *J Clin Oncol*. 2015;33(8):916-922. doi: 10.1200/jco.2014.55.6894.

20. Camp NJ, Madsen MJ, Herranz J, et al. Re-interpretation of PAM50 gene expression as quantitative tumor dimensions shows utility for clinical trials: application to prognosis and response to paclitaxel in breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res Treat.* 2019;175(1):129-139. doi: 10.1007/s10549-018-05097-5.

21. Hajjaji N, Robin YM, Bonneterre J. Should a multigene signature be used in all luminal early breast cancers. *Front Oncol.* 2019;9:454. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2019.00454.

22. Prat A, Pascual T, De Angelis C, et al. HER2-enriched subtype and ERBB2 expression in HER2-positive breast cancer treated with dual HER2 blockade. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2020;112(1):46-54. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djz042.

23. Prat A, Saura C, Pascual T, et al. Ribociclib plus letrozole versus chemotherapy for postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive, HER2-negative, luminal B breast cancer (CORALLEEN): an open-label, multicentre, randomised,

phase 2 trial. *Lancet Oncol.* 2020;21(1):33-43. doi: 10.1016/s1470-2045(19)30786-7.

24. Martin M, Brase JC, Ruiz A, et al. Prognostic ability of EndoPredict compared to research-based versions of the PAM50 risk of recurrence (ROR) scores in node-positive, estrogen receptor-positive, and HER2-negative breast cancer. A GEICAM/9906 sub-study. *Breast Cancer Res Treat.* 2016;156(1):81-89. doi: 10.1007/s10549-016-3725-z.

25. Harnan S, Tappenden P, Cooper K, et al. Tumour profiling tests to guide adjuvant chemotherapy decisions in early breast cancer: a systematic review and economic analysis. *Health Technol Assess.* 2019;23(30):1-328. doi: 10.3310/hta23300.

26. ISRCTN registry. ISRCTN42400492: Optimal personalised treatment of early breast cancer using multiparameter analysis. Updated November 7, 2019. Available at: https://www.isrctn.com/ISRCTN42400492

27. Stein RC, Dunn JA, Bartlett JM, et al. OPTIMA prelim: a randomised feasibility study of personalised care in the treatment of women with early breast cancer. *Health Technol Assess.* 2016;20(10):1-202. doi: 10.3310/hta20100.

28. National Institute for Health Research. OPTIMA: Optimal Personalised Treatment of early breast cancer usIng Multi-parameter Analysis. Updated June 18, 2019. Available at: https://www.journalslibrary.nihr.ac.uk/proghtmlrammes/hta/1034501/#/documentation

29. Lænkholm AV, Jensen MB, Eriksen JO, et al. Population-based Study of Prosigna-PAM50 and Outcome Among Postmenopausal Women With Estrogen Receptor-positive and HER2-negative Operable Invasive Lobular or Ductal Breast Cancer. *Clin Breast Cancer.* 2020;20(4):e423-e432. doi: 10.1016/j.clbc.2020.01.

30. Hequet D, Harrissart G, Krief D, et al. Prosigna test in breast cancer: real-life experience. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2021;188(1):141-147. doi: 10.1007/s10549-021-06191-x.

Prosigna

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

PTEN Hamartoma Tumor Syndromes Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.223.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

PTEN hamartoma tumor syndromes genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Genomic Unity PTEN Analysis	0235U
PTEN Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81323
PTEN Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81322
PTEN Sequencing	81321

What is PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome?

Definition

PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome (PHTS) is used to describe the group of conditions caused by PTEN mutations that include hamartomatous growths: Cowden syndrome (CS), Bannayan-Riley-Ruvalcaba syndrome (BRRS), Proteus syndrome and Proteus-like syndrome, and autism spectrum disorder with macrocephaly.[1]

Prevalence

The prevalence is unknown. The prevalence of CS was previously estimated to be 1 in 200,000 individuals, although this is likely low due to underdiagnosis.[1]

Symptoms

Historically, these conditions have been considered clinically distinct but share an underlying genetic etiology, and show some overlap in families.[1]

- **Cowden syndrome** (CS) is characterized by an increased risk for benign and malignant tumors of the breast, endometrium, and thyroid (non-medullary).[1,2]

- Other common features include macrocephaly and growths on the skin or mucous membranes (mucocutaneous lesions). The lifetime risk for breast cancer is 25-50% with an average age at diagnosis of 38-46 years.[1] However, a 2012 publication by Tan et al. reports that this lifetime risk may be as high as 85%, particularly in individuals with PTEN promoter mutations.[3]
- The lifetime risk for thyroid cancer can range from 10% to as high as 35%.[1,3] If it occurs, thyroid cancer is usually follicular. It is rarely papillary and is never medullary. Benign thyroid growths are also found in up to 75% of individuals with CS.[1] "However, the high frequency of thyroid disease in the general population means that when taken on their own, thyroid neoplasms have a low predictive value for identifying mutations carriers."[4]
- Endometrial cancer has an estimated 5-10% lifetime risk, although this is not well-defined.[1] Tan et al. reports a lifetime risk of up to 28%.[3]
- The gastrointestinal polyp risk (often colonic) in patients with CS may be 80% or higher and the lifetime risk for colorectal cancer is estimated to be 9%.[3]
- Early onset colorectal cancer has been reported in 13% of patients with PTEN associated CS indicating earlier and more frequent colonoscopy is warranted in this population.[3,5,6]
- Additionally, an increased lifetime risk for kidney cancer (approximately 34%) and melanoma (about 5-6%) has been reported.[1-3]

- **Lhermitte-Duclos disease** (LDD) is a rare, benign tumor of the cerebellum called dysplastic gangliocytoma that may present in childhood or adulthood.[1,2] Most adult-onset LDD is caused by a PTEN mutation even when no other signs of CS are present.[1]
- **Bannayan-Riley-Ruvalcaba syndrome** (BRRS) is a genetic disorder characterized by macrocephaly, multiple benign intestinal polyps (hamartomatous type), lipomas, colored spots on the tip of the penis (pigmented macules of the glans penis), and hemangiomas. Some people with BRRS have intellectual disability and/or birth defects. There may be an increased risk for several types of cancer, including breast, thyroid and endometrial.[2]
- **Proteus and Proteus-like syndromes** are highly variable conditions characterized by overgrowth of several different tissues usually in a patchy asymmetric pattern (mosaic) that is often present from birth but gets worse over time.[1] Clinical signs and symptoms include connective tissue and epidermal nevi (hamartomatous growths), ovarian cystadenomas, parotid monomorphic adenomas, lipomas, capillary/venous/lymphatic malformations, and a characteristic facial dysmorphology.
- **Autism spectrum disorder with macrocephaly** (defined as >2.5 SDs above the age mean or ≥97th percentile) may be caused by a mutation in the PTEN gene.[1]
- **Juvenile polyposis of infancy** may be caused by mutations in PTEN. In this condition, juvenile polyposis is diagnosed before six years of age. "Often the

gastrointestinal manifestations of bleeding, diarrhea, and protein-losing enteropathy are severe. External stigmata may mimic BRRS."[1]

Cause

Pathogenic mutations in the PTEN gene cause PHTS.

- Up to 80% of people with a clinical diagnosis of CS have a PTEN mutation in the coding region.[1] Ten percent of individuals with CS have a PTEN mutation in the promotor region.[1]
- The majority of CS cases are simplex. Approximately 10-50% of individuals with CS have an affected parent.[1] De novo PTEN pathogenic variants occur in 10-44% of individuals with PHTS.
- Nearly all individuals with a PTEN mutation will develop symptoms (complete penetrance).[1,2]
- Up to 71% of individuals with a clinical diagnosis of BRRS have a PTEN mutation.[1] Up to 50% of individuals with Proteus-like syndrome and 20% of individuals with Proteus syndrome have a PTEN mutation.[1] An estimated 10-20% of all individuals with ASD/macrocephaly have a PTEN mutation.[1,7] The likelihood may be greater if other family members have signs and symptoms in the PHTS spectrum.

Inheritance

PHTS are autosomal dominant disorders.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of PHTS can be established with the identification of a pathogenic mutation in the PTEN gene.

- Sequence analysis of the PTEN gene will detect a mutation in about 80% of people with a clinical diagnosis of CS and 60% of people with a clinical diagnosis of BRRS.[1]
    - **Sequencing of the promoter region** will detect an additional 10% of PTEN mutations that cause CS.[1] NCCN recommended comprehensive testing, which should include full sequencing, gene deletion/duplication analysis, and promoter analysis of the PTEN gene.[2] As such, it is important to determine whether or not the selected laboratory includes PTEN promoter analysis in their testing.[2]

- The likelihood of identifying a deletion or duplication in people with clinically diagnosed CS is unknown but expected to be relatively low.[1] About 11% of people with BRRS have large PTEN gene deletions.[1]

Clinical diagnostic criteria have been developed. A clinical diagnosis of PHTS is based on the major and minor criteria in the table below.[2]

An operational diagnosis of CS is established if an individual meets any of the following criteria:

- Three or more major criteria* (one must include macrocephaly, Lhermitte-Duclos disease, or GI hamartomas); or
- Two major* and three minor** criteria

If an individual meets the clinical criteria noted above or has a PTEN pathogenic mutation, the family members would meet criteria for an operational diagnosis of CS if they meet one of the following criteria:

- Two major criteria* with or without minor criteria; or
- One major* and two minor criteria**; or
- Three minor** criteria

The major and minor criteria for a clinical diagnosis of PHTS are:[2]

Major:*	Minor:**

• Breast cancer
• Endometrial cancer
• Follicular thyroid cancer
• Three or more GI hamartomas (including ganglioneuromas but excluding hyperplastic polyps)
• Adult Lhermitte-Duclos disease
• Macrocephaly (at least 97th percentile: 58cm in adult women and 60cm in adult men)
• Macular pigmentation of glans penis
• Mucocutaneous lesions:
  • At least three trichilemmomas (at least one biopsy proved)
  • At least three acral keratoses
  • At least three mucocutaneous neuromas
  • At least three oral papillomas that are biopsy proven or diagnosed by a dermatologist
	• Autism spectrum disorder
	• Colon cancer
	• At least three esophageal glycogenic acanthoses
	• At least three lipomas
	• Intellectual disability (IQ of 75 or less)
	• Renal cell carcinoma
	• Testicular lipomatosis
	• Papillary or follicular variant of papillary thyroid cancer
	• Thyroid structural lesions (e.g., adenoma, nodule(s), goiter)
	• Vascular anomalies (including multiple intracranial developmental venous anomalies)

Management

People with CS need heightened cancer surveillance starting at age 18 years. This may begin earlier if warranted: “For individuals with a family history of a particular cancer type at an early age, screening should be considered five to ten years prior to the youngest diagnosis in the family”.[1] The exception is children should have a yearly thyroid ultrasound starting at age 7 years and skin check with physical examination.[1] Because of the overlap in clinical phenotypes, people with other PTEN-related conditions are advised to follow the same heightened cancer surveillance guidelines as for CS.[8,9]

Survival

Given the phenotypic spectrum of PHTS and underdiagnosis, especially of individuals with non-classic phenotypes, the prognosis for individuals with PHTS is unknown. The increased risk for malignant tumors is the largest factor impacting survival.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for PHTS may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to PHTS testing.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2013) issued consensus practice guidelines on the genetics evaluation of autism. They proposed an evaluation scheme with three tiers. The first tier included routine studies such as chromosome analysis and fragile X genetic testing. PTEN gene testing is

recommended as a second tier test when the head circumference is greater than 2.5 SDs above the mean (if no diagnosis is made via first tier testing).[10]

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

Evidence-based guidelines (Category 2A) from the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) support the use of PTEN genetic testing in those with clinical features or a family history. They recommended PTEN genetic testing in any of the following situations:[2]

- Family history of a known PTEN mutation [PTEN known familial mutation testing is appropriate]
- Individual with a personal history of Bannayan-Riley-Ruvalcaba syndrome (BRRS)
- Individual meeting clinical diagnostic criteria for CS/PHTS
- Individual not meeting clinical diagnostic criteria for CS/PHTS with a personal history of any of the following:
    - Adult-onset Lhermitte Duclos disease (cerebellar dysplastic gangliocytoma)
    - Autism spectrum disorder and macrocephaly (greater than or equal to 97th percentile)
    - Two or more biopsy proven trichilemmomas
    - Macrocephaly and at least one other major*** criteria
    - Three major*** criteria without macrocephaly
    - One major*** and three or more minor**** criteria
    - Four or more minor**** criteria
- At-risk relative of someone clinically diagnosed with Cowden syndrome or BRRS (who has not had genetic testing), when the at-risk relative has at least one major*** or two minor**** criteria. Ideally, the at-risk person is a first-degree relative (parent, sibling, child) of someone clinically diagnosed, but testing more distant relatives is acceptable if closer relatives are not available or willing to have testing.
- Affected individuals with pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant identified on tumor genomic testing that may have implications if also identified on germline testing. "This should prompt a careful evaluation of personal and family history of the individual to determine the yield of germline sequencing. Somatic PTEN pathogenic/likely pathogenic variants are common in many tumor types in absence of a germline pathogenic/likely pathogenic variant." For information on germline testing after somatic testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary (Germline) Testing After Tumor (Somatic) Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

The major and minor criteria to determine appropriateness of genetic testing are:

***Major:	****Minor:
• Breast cancer • Endometrial cancer • Follicular thyroid cancer • Multiple GI hamartomas or ganglioneuromas • Macrocephaly (at least 97th percentile: 58cm in adult women and 60cm in adult men) • Macular pigmentation of glans penis • Mucocutaneous lesions: one biopsy-proven trichilemmoma, multiple palmoplantar keratoses, multifocal or extensive oral mucosal papillomatosis, multiple cutaneous facial papules (often verrucous)	• Autism spectrum disorder • Colon cancer • 3 or more esophageal glycogenic acanthoses • Lipomas • Intellectual disability (IQ less than or equal to 75) • Papillary or follicular variant of papillary thyroid cancer • Thyroid structural lesions (e.g., adenoma, nodule(s), goiter) • Renal cell carcinoma • Single GI hamartoma or ganglioneuroma • Testicular lipomatosis • Vascular anomalies (including multiple intracranial developmental venous anomalies)

Note These NCCN defined major and minor criteria for genetic testing do not fully align with the major and minor criteria required for a clinical diagnosis.

US Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer

The US Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer issued a consensus statement on the diagnosis and management of hamartomatous polyposis syndromes that stated:[11]

- “We recommend patients with any of the following undergo a genetic evaluation: 2 or more lifetime hamartomatous polyps, a family history of hamartomatous polyps, or a cancer associated with a hamartomatous polyposis syndrome in first or second-degree relatives. Genetic testing (if indicated) should be performed using a multigene panel test. (Strong recommendation, low quality of evidence)”

Selected Relevant Publication

An expert-authored review of the PTEN hamartoma syndromes stated:[1]

- "Sequence analysis of PTEN is performed first and followed by gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis if no pathogenic variant is found. If a pathogenic

variant is not identified with deletion/duplication analysis, perform sequence analysis of the PTEN promoter region for variants that decrease PTEN gene expression."

- “The most serious consequences of PHTS relate to the increased risk of cancers including breast, thyroid, endometrial, renal, and to a lesser extent, colon. In this regard, the most important aspect of management of any individual with a PTEN pathogenic variant is increased cancer surveillance to detect any tumors at the earliest, most treatable stages.”

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for PHTS testing are reviewed using the following criteria.

PTEN Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing:
  - Known deleterious family mutation in PTEN identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative(s), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

PTEN Sequencing with Promoter Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous sequencing of PTEN, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals
  - Personal history of ANY of the following:
    - Bannayan Riley-Ruvalcaba syndrome; or

- Adult Lhermitte-Duclos disease (LDD); or
- Autism spectrum disorder and macrocephaly; or
- At least two biopsy-proven trichilemmomas; or
- At least two major criteria** (one must be macrocephaly); or
- Three major criteria** without macrocephaly; or
- One major** and at least three minor criteria***; or
- Four or more minor criteria***, OR

- Predisposition testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - At-risk person with a family history of:
    - A relative (includes first-degree relative or more distant relatives if the first-degree relative is unavailable or unwilling to be tested) with a clinical diagnosis of Cowden syndrome or BRR (no previous genetic testing); and
    - One major** OR two minor criteria*** in the at-risk person, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

PTEN Deletion/Duplication Analysis:

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - Sequence analysis of PTEN has been performed and resulted negative, and
  - No previous deletion/duplication testing, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Criteria for testing purposes are:

**Major:	***Minor:
• Breast cancer • Endometrial cancer • Follicular thyroid cancer • Multiple GI hamartomas or ganglioneuromas • Macrocephaly (at least 97th percentile: 58cm in adult women and 60cm in adult men) • Macular pigmentation of glans penis • Mucocutaneous lesions: one biopsy-proven trichilemmoma, multiple palmoplantar keratoses, multifocal or extensive oral mucosal papillomatosis, multiple cutaneous facial papules (often verrucous)	• Autism spectrum disorder • Colon cancer • ≥ 3 esophageal glycogenic acanthoses • Lipomas • Intellectual disability (IQ≤75) • Papillary or follicular variant of papillary thyroid cancer • Thyroid structural lesions (e.g., adenoma, nodule(s), goiter) • Renal cell carcinoma • Single GI hamartoma or ganglioneuroma • Testicular lipomatosis • Vascular anomalies (including multiple intracranial developmental venous anomalies)

Other Considerations

PHTS testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not addressed here.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Yehia L and Eng C. PTEN Hamartoma Tumor Syndrome (PHTS). 2001 Nov 29 [Updated 2021 Feb 11]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1488/

2. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Genetic/Familial High-Risk Assessment: Breast, Ovarian and Pancreatic. v.2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/genetics_bop.pdf

3. Tan MH, Mester JL, Ngeow J, et al. Lifetime cancer risks in individuals with germline PTEN mutations. *Clin Cancer Res.* 2012 Jan 15;18(2):400-7.

4. Pilarski R, Burt R, Kohlman W, et al. Cowden Syndrome and the *PTEN* Hamartoma Tumor Syndrome: Systematic Review and Revised Diagnostic Criteria. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2013;105(21):1607-1616.

5. Pilarski R, Eng C. Will the real Cowden syndrome please stand up (again)? Expanding mutational and clinical spectra of the PTEN hamartoma tumour syndrome. *J Med Genet.* 2004;41(5):323-6.

6. Stanich PP, Owens VL, Sweetser S, et al. Colonic polyposis and neoplasia in Cowden syndrome. *Mayo Clin Proc.* 2011 Jun;86(6):489-92.

7. Varga EA, Pastore M, Prior T, et al. The prevalence of PTEN mutations in a clinical pediatric cohort with autism spectrum disorders, developmental delay, and macrocephaly. *Genet Med.* 2009 Feb;11(2):111-7.

8. Gammon A, Jasperson K, Kohlmann W, Burt RW. Hamartomatous polyposis syndromes. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol.* 2009;23(2):219-31.

9. Heald B, Mester J, Rybicki L, et al. Frequent gastrointestinal polyps and colorectal adenocarcinomas in a prospective series of PTEN mutation carriers. *Gastroenterology.* 2010 Dec;139(6):1927-33.

10. Schaefer GB, Mendelsohn NJ; for the Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. American College of Medical Genetics Practice Guidelines: Clinical genetics evaluation in identifying the etiology of autism spectrum disorders. *Genet Med.* 2013;15(5):399-407.

11. Boland CR, Idols GE, Durno C, et al. Diagnosis and Management of Cancer Risk in the Gastrointestinal Hamartomatous Polyposis Syndromes: Recommendations From the US Multi-Society Task Force on Colorectal Cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2022;117(6):846-864. doi: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001755

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Rett Syndrome Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.224.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Rett syndrome genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Genomic Unity MECP2 Analysis	0234U
MECP2 Deletion and Duplication Analysis	81304
MECP2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81303
MECP2 Sequencing	81302

What is Rett syndrome?

Definition

Rett syndrome, or classic Rett syndrome, is an X-linked neurodevelopmental disorder that typically affects females. Atypical, or variant, Rett syndrome may be more mild or severe than classic Rett syndrome.

Prevalence

Rett syndrome affects about 1:10,000 to 1:23,000 female births worldwide. Males are rarely affected.[1]

Symptoms

Girls with Rett syndrome may not show signs at birth or during infancy, but by the age of 6 to 18 months they begin to lose their motor and language skills, which eventually stabilizes.[1]

Signs and symptoms of Rett syndrome usually include: [1,2]

- regression and then stabilization of both language and motor milestones
- intellectual disability or developmental delay

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- stereotypic hand movements, like hand wringing, clapping, and mouthing
- loss of speech
- problems with sleep
- seizures
- growth failure
- autistic behaviors, and
- gait abnormalities, either impaired or complete absence of ability.

Cause

Rett syndrome is caused by genetic changes (mutations) in the MECP2 gene, located on the X chromosome. Females have two X chromosomes and males have one X chromosome and one Y chromosome.[1]

Inheritance

Rett syndrome is an X-linked condition. A female who is found to be a MECP2 mutation carrier has a 50% chance to pass the mutation to her children.

Approximately 99% of cases of Rett syndrome are the result of a new genetic change (de novo) in the affected person and are not inherited from a carrier parent.[1-3] Cases of minimally affected or unaffected female carriers of MECP2 mutations have been reported.[1-4]

Cases of MECP2 mutations in only the germline (egg or sperm) of parents of affected people have been reported.[1-3] In one study, prenatal diagnosis was offered to nine couples who had a previous child with Rett syndrome due to a known de novo MECP2 mutation.[3] One of the nine pregnancies was found to have the same MECP2 mutation as in the affected sibling.[3] Since germline mosaicism cannot be predicted or ruled out in families who have a child with Rett syndrome, prenatal diagnosis may be offered.

If a mutation of unclear significance is found in an affected person, testing both the mother and the father may be appropriate to help to determine whether the mutation is actually causing the disease.[1]

Diagnosis

Classic Rett syndrome is generally diagnosed by established clinical diagnostic criteria.[1,2] Diagnostic criteria have also been suggested for atypical, or variant, Rett syndrome, but diagnostic criteria are imperfect for reliably diagnosing Rett syndrome.[1,2]

Genetic testing may be useful to confirm a diagnosis (particularly when unclear based on clinical criteria) and to identify the mutation for genetic counseling purposes.

- MECP2 sequencing identifies a MECP2 gene mutation in the majority of individuals with classic Rett syndrome.[1]

- When MECP2 gene sequencing is normal, deletion and duplication analysis can be performed to look for other types of gene mutations.[1]

MECP2 mutation

The presence of a mutation in the MECP2 gene alone does not diagnose Rett syndrome. MECP2 mutations may cause conditions other than Rett syndrome.[1] Conversely, some people who meet the clinical diagnostic criteria for Rett syndrome do not have an identifiable MECP2 mutation.[1]

When a male has a MECP2 mutation, he has no second normal copy of the gene to help lessen the effect of the mutation. This mutation can cause a severe disease called neonatal encephalopathy and these boys usually die before 2 years of age.[1] Surviving males generally have an abnormal gait or truncal movements, severe speech delay, and intellectual disability; pyramidal signs, parkinsonism, and macroorchidism (PPM-X) syndrome; or syndromic/nonsyndromic intellectual disability.[1,2]

Diagnostic criteria

Typical or classic Rett (RTT)[5]

- A period of regression followed by recovery or stabilization*
- All main criteria and all exclusion criteria
- Supportive criteria are not required, although often present in typical RTT

Atypical or variant Rett[5]

- A period of regression followed by recovery or stabilization*
- At least 2 out of the 4 main criteria
- 5 out of 11 supportive criteria

Main criteria[5]

- Partial or complete loss of acquired purposeful hand skills.
- Partial or complete loss of acquired spoken language or language skills**
- Gait abnormalities: impaired (dyspraxic) or absence of ability.
- Stereotypic hand movements such as hand wringing/squeezing, clapping/tapping, mouthing and washing/rubbing automatisms

Exclusion criteria for typical Rett[5]

- Brain injury secondary to trauma (peri- or postnatally), neurometabolic disease, or severe infection that causes neurological problems***
- Grossly abnormal psychomotor development in first 6 months of life#

Supportive criteria for atypical or variant RTT[##] [5]

- Breathing disturbances when awake
- Bruxism when awake
- Impaired sleep pattern
- Abnormal muscle tone
- Peripheral vasomotor disturbances
- Scoliosis/kyphosis
- Growth retardation
- Small cold hands and feet
- Inappropriate laughing/screaming spells
- Diminished response to pain
- Intense eye communication - “eye pointing”

“*Because MECP2 mutations are now identified in some individuals prior to any clear evidence of regression, the diagnosis of “possible” RTT should be given to those individuals under 3 years old who have not lost any skills but otherwise have clinical features suggestive of RTT. These individuals should be reassessed every 6–12 months for evidence of regression. If regression manifests, the diagnosis should then be changed to definite RTT. However, if the child does not show any evidence of regression by 5 years, the diagnosis of RTT should be questioned.”

“**Loss of acquired language is based on best acquired spoken language skill, not strictly on the acquisition of distinct words or higher language skills. Thus, an individual who had learned to babble but then loses this ability is considered to have a loss of acquired language.”

“***There should be clear evidence (neurological or ophthalmological examination and MRI/CT) that the presumed insult directly resulted in neurological dysfunction.”

“[#]Grossly abnormal to the point that normal milestones (acquiring head control, swallowing, developing social smile) are not met. Mild generalized hypotonia or other previously reported subtle developmental alterations.[1,6] during the first six months of life is common in RTT and do not constitute an exclusionary criterion.”

“[##]If an individual has or ever had a clinical feature listed it is counted as a supportive criterion. Many of these features have an age dependency, manifesting and becoming more predominant at certain ages. Therefore, the diagnosis of atypical RTT may be easier for older individuals than for younger. In the case of a younger individual (under 5 years old) who has a period of regression and ≥2 main criteria but does not fulfill the requirement of 5/11 supportive criteria, the diagnosis of “probably atypical RTT” may be given. Individuals who fall into this category should be reassessed as they age and the diagnosis revised accordingly.” [5]

Management

Treatment for Rett syndrome is based on the symptoms and usually involves therapies to help with movement and communication.[1,7] Medications can control difficult behavior and seizures, when present.[1]

People with Rett syndrome are at risk for an irregular heart rhythm (arrhythmia - prolonged OTc). They may need heart monitoring and should avoid certain drugs that are known to affect the heart rhythm.[1]

Survival

"Despite the difficulties with symptoms, many individuals with Rett syndrome continue to live well into middle age and beyond. Because the disorder is rare, very little is known about long-term prognosis and life expectancy. While there are women in their 40s and 50s with the disorder, currently it is not possible to make reliable estimates about life expectancy beyond age 40."[8]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for Rett syndrome may include known familial mutation testing, next generation sequencing, or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to Rett syndrome testing.

American Academy of Pediatrics

The consensus guideline from the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP, 2020) on the clinical genetic evaluation of a child with autism spectrum disorder stated to follow a stepwise evaluation including: chromosome microarray, specific metabolic testing, and Fragile X syndrome testing. If no diagnosis is established and "the patient is a girl, consider evaluation for Rett syndrome, MECP2 testing."[9] This approach was previously supported in a consensus guideline from the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP, 2014)[6] on the clinical genetic evaluation of a child with intellectual disability (ID) or global developmental delays (DD) and the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2013)[10] Practice Guidelines for identifying the etiology of autism spectrum disorders.

National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence

The National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE, 2017) released evidence-based guidelines titled *Autism spectrum disorder in under 19s: recognition, referral and diagnosis*. These guidelines stated that Rett syndrome should be considered as a type of developmental regression. Genetic testing for such conditions should be considered on an individual basis.[4]

Selected Relevant Publication

An expert authored review stated:[1]

- In females, a diagnosis of a MECP2 disorder should be considered when she has features of classic Rett syndrome or variant Rett syndrome as previously delineated in the "diagnosis" section. This diagnosis may also be considered in females with mild learning disability. This form is mild and non-progressive with the affected females usually being diagnosed with molecular testing after the diagnosis of a first-degree relative who is more significantly affected.

- "The diagnosis of a MECP2 disorder is usually established in a female proband with suggestive findings and a heterozygous pathogenic (or likely pathogenic) variant in MECP2 identified by molecular genetic testing."
- In males, a diagnosis of MECP2 disorder should be considered when he has "severe neonatal encephalopathy; pyramidal signs, parkinsonism, and macroorchidism (PPM-X) syndrome; or syndromic/nonsyndromic intellectual disability."
- "The diagnosis of a MECP2 disorder is established in a male proband with suggestive findings and a hemizygous pathogenic (or likely pathogenic) variant in MECP2 identified by molecular genetic testing."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for Rett syndrome testing are reviewed using these criteria.

MECP2 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of MECP2 that would detect the familial mutation, and
  - MECP2 mutation identified in 1st degree biologic relative and the member is at-risk for the mutation based on the inheritance pattern, OR
- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - MECP2 mutation identified in a previous child of either parent and the pregnancy is at-risk for the mutation based on the inheritance pattern, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

MECP2 Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous MECP2 sequencing, and

- No known MECP2 mutation in family, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Member meets clinical diagnostic criteria for classic Rett syndrome, atypical Rett syndrome, or has probable Rett syndrome, or
  - Member meets all of the following:
    - Female with a formal diagnosis of autism, and
    - Previous Fragile X testing has been performed and is negative, and
    - Previous chromosome microarray has been performed and is negative, and
  - Genetic testing is necessary because there is uncertainty in clinical diagnosis, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

MECP2 Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Previous testing:
  - No previous deletion/duplication analysis of MECP2, and
  - No mutations detected in full sequencing of MECP2, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Kaur S, Christodoulou J. MECP2 Disorders. 2001 Oct 3 [Updated 2019 Sept 19]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. Gene Reviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1497/.

2. Reichow B, George-Puskar A, Lutz T, *Brief Report: Systematic Review of Rett Syndrome in Males. J Autism Dev Disord*. 2015;45:3377-3383.

3. Hagberg B, Hanefeld F, Percy A, Skjeldal O. An update on clinically applicable diagnostic criteria in Rett syndrome. Comments to Rett syndrome clinical criteria consensus panel satellite to European Paediatric Neurology Society Meeting, Baden Baden, Germany, 11 September 2001. *Eur J Paediatr Neurol.* 2002;6(5):293-7.

4. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE). Autism spectrum disorder in under 19s: recognition, referral and diagnosis. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE), London, UK, 2011, Clinical guideline no. 128, September 2011 (Updated December 2017). Available at https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg128.

5. Neul JL, Kaufmann WE, Glaze DG, et al. Rett syndrome: revised diagnostic criteria and nomenclature. *Ann Neurol*. 2010;68(6):944-950.

6. Moeschler JB, Shevell M. American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Genetics. Comprehensive evaluation of the child with intellectual disability or global developmental delay. *Pediatrics*. 2014;134(3):e903-e918.

7. Amoako AN, Hare DJ. Non-medical interventions for individuals with Rett syndrome: A systematic review. *J Appl Res Intellect Disabil.* 2020;33(5):808-827. doi: 10.1111/jar.12694. Epub 2019 Dec 13.

8. National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke. Rett Syndrome Fact Sheet. Updated Nov 2021, last reviewed July 25, 2022. Available at: https://www.ninds.nih.gov/Disorders/Patient-Caregiver-Education/Fact-Sheets/Rett-Syndrome-Fact-Sheet

9. Hyman SL, Levy SE, Myers SM; COUNCIL ON CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES, SECTION ON DEVELOPMENTAL AND BEHAVIORAL PEDIATRICS. Identification, Evaluation, and Management of Children With Autism Spectrum Disorder. *Pediatrics.* 2020;145(1):e20193447. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3447

10. Schaefer GB, Mendelsohn NJ. American College of Medical Genetics Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Clinical genetics evaluation in identifying the etiology of Autism spectrum disorders: 2013 guideline revisions. *Genet Med.* 2013;15:399-407.

SelectMDx

MOL.TS.264.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
SelectMDx	0339U

What is SelectMDx?

Definition

SelectMDx is a proprietary, non-invasive urine test that is designed to identify an individual's risk of prostate cancer without the need for a biopsy.

- Prostate cancer is the most common cancer among men, with over 200,000 new cases identified each year in the United States.[1,2] The median age at diagnosis is 66 years.[3] Older men are more likely to be affected than younger men, and African American men have higher rates compared to men of other ethnic backgrounds.[3]
- Screening programs for prostate cancer allow for its early detection. Screening is typically performed by prostate-specific antigen (PSA) test and digital rectal examination (DRE).[2,4]
- Diagnosis is confirmed by prostate biopsy.[5-8] Biopsy is typically performed by collection of approximately 12 needle biopsy cores.[7]
- Initial biopsies only detect 65-77% of prostate cancers, and repeat biopsies are frequently performed.[9,10] The false negative rate of biopsy may be as high as 25%.[11]

Test information

- SelectMDx is a urine based assay that measures mRNA levels of DLX1 and HOXC6 to determine an individual's risk of prostate cancer. KLK3 expression is used as an internal reference.[12]
    - Higher levels of DLX1 and HOXC6 are associated with an increased risk of prostate cancer.
- This test is performed on first-void urine samples in patients post-digital rectal exam.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Individuals with a high risk score on SelectMDx may benefit from a biopsy and/or MRI.[12]
- Individuals with a low risk score on this test may be able to avoid a biopsy.[12]

Guidelines and evidence

American Urological Association

The American Urological Association issued a Guideline Statement (AUA, 2018) that stated:[13]

- "While the benefits of PSA-based prostate cancer screening have been evaluated in randomized-controlled trials, the literature supporting the efficacy of digital rectal exam (DRE), PSA derivatives and isoforms (e.g. free PSA, -2proPSA, prostate health index, hK2, PSA velocity or PSA doubling time) and novel urinary markers and biomarkers (e.g. PCA3) for screening with the goal of reducing prostate cancer mortality provide limited evidence to draw conclusions."

European Association of Urology

The European Association of Urology (EAU, 2021) guidelines for prostate cancer stated the following in regards to SelectMDx:[14]

- "In men with an elevated risk of PCa with a prior negative biopsy, additional information may be gained by the Progensa-PCA3 and SelectMDX DRE urine tests, the serum 4Kscore and PHI tests or a tissue-based epigenetic test (ConfirmMDx). The role of PHI, Progensa PCA3, and SelectMDX in deciding whether to take a repeat biopsy in men who had a previous negative biopsy is uncertain and probably not cost-effective."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) stated the following regarding the use of SelectMDx:[7]

- "Biomarkers that improve specificity of detection are not, as yet, mandated as first-line screening tests in conjunction with serum PSA."
- "The probability of high-grade cancer (Gleason score ≥ 3+4, Grade Group 2 or higher) may be further defined utilizing the Prostate Health Index (PHI), SelectMDx, 4Kscore, ExoDx Prostate Test, MyProstateScore (MPS), and IsoPSA. Extent of validation of these tests across diverse populations is variable. It is not yet known how such tests could be applied in optimal combination with MRI."
- "Overall the panel believes that SelectMDx score is potentially informative in patients who have never undergone biopsy, and it can therefore be considered in such individuals."

Selected Relevant Publications

Overall, the evidence base for SelectMDx consists of studies describing the development and initial clinical validation, studies evaluating the diagnostic performance characteristics of SelectMDx, and studies comparing SelectMDx performance with mpMRI, PCA3, 4Kscore, or ERSPC RC4 results.[15-28] Though the initial results are encouraging, there is an overall paucity of sufficient evidence currently available in the peer-reviewed literature to evaluate the clinical validity and clinical utility of this test.

Across the evidence, SelectMDx cutoffs were variable making it difficult to draw conclusions about test performance. The studies were also hampered by several other limitations including: small sample sizes, retrospective study designs, limited follow-up times, and wide or unreported confidence intervals. Clinical utility studies are lacking. It is unclear if use of SelectMDx results in changes to clinical decision-making that ultimately lead to improved patient-relevant health outcomes. Additional well-designed trials in large, independent patient populations and with sufficient follow-ups are needed.

Criteria

- This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. USCS Data Visualizations. Available at: https://gis.cdc.gov/Cancer/USCS/DataViz.html

2. National Cancer Institute. Prostate cancer treatment (PDQ). Available at: http://www.cancer.gov/types/prostate/hp/prostate-treatment-pdq.

3. National Cancer Institute. SEER Stat Fact Sheet: Prostate Cancer. Available at: http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/prost.html.

4. American Cancer Society. Tests to Diagnose and Stage Prostate Cancer. Available at: https://www.cancer.org/cancer/prostate-cancer/detection-diagnosis-staging/how-diagnosed.html .

5. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Prostate Cancer. Available at: http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/prostate/index.htm

6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Prostate Cancer. v.1.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate.pdf.

7. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Prostate Cancer Early Detection. v.3.2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/prostate_detection.pdf.

8. Hubner N, Shariat S, Remzi M. Prostate biopsy: guidelines and evidence. Curr Opin Urol. 2018;28(4):354-359.

9. Djavan B, Ravery V, Zlotta A, et al. Prospective evaluation of prostate cancer detected on biopsies 1, 2, 3 and 4: when should we stop? *J Urol.* 2001;166(5):1679-83. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(05)65652-2.

10. Roehl KA, Antenor JA, Catalona WJ. Serial biopsy results in prostate cancer screening study. *J Urol.* 2002;167(6):2435-9. doi: 10.1016/S0022-5347(05)64999-3.

11. Kronz JD, Allan CH, Shaikh AA, Epstein JI. Predicting cancer following a diagnosis of high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia on needle biopsy: data on men with more than one follow-up biopsy. *Am J Surg Pathol.* 2001 Aug;25(8):1079-85

12. SelectMDx for Prostate Cancer. SelectMdx website. Available at: https://mdxhealth.com/selectmdx-physician/

13. Carter HB, Albertson PC, Barry MJ, et al. Early detection of prostate cancer: AUA guideline. 2018. Available at: https://www.auanet.org/guidelines/prostate-cancer-early-detection-guideline

14. European Association of Urology. EAU Guidelines: Prostate Cancer | Uroweb. Available at: https://uroweb.org/guideline/prostate-cancer

15. Leyten GH, Hessels D, Smit FP, et al. Identification of a candidate gene panel for the early diagnosis of prostate cancer. *Clin Cancer Res.* 2015 Jul 1;21(13):3061-70.

SelectMDx

16. Van Neste L, Hendriks RJ, Dijkstra S, et al. Detection of high-grade prostate cancer using a urinary molecular biomarker-based risk score. *Eur Urol.* 2016;70(5):740-748.

17. Minnee P, Hessels D, Schalken JA, et al. Clinically significant prostate cancer diagnosed using a urinary molecular biomarker-based risk score: two case reports. *BMC Urol*. 2019;19(1):124.

18. Haese A, Trooskens G, Steyaert S, et al. Multicenter optimization and validation of a 2-Gene mRNA urine test for detection of clinically significant prostate cancer before initial prostate biopsy. *J Urol*. 2019;202(2):256-263.

19. Pepe P, Dibenedetto G, Pepe L, Pennisi M. Multiparametric MRI versus SelectMDx accuracy in the diagnosis of clinically significant PCa in men enrolled in active surveillance. *In Vivo*. 2020;34(1):393-396.

20. Hendriks RJ, van der Leest MMG, Dijkstra S, et al. A urinary biomarker-based risk score correlates with multiparametric MRI for prostate cancer detection. *Prostate*. 2017;77(14):1401-1407.

21. Roumiguié M, Ploussard G, Nogueira L, et al. Independent evaluation of the respective predictive values for high-grade prostate cancer of clinical information and RNA biomarkers after upfront MRI and image-guided biopsies. *Cancers*. 2020;12(2):285.

22. Wysock JS, Becher E, Persily J, Loeb S, Lepor H. 4Kscore and SelectMDx for Informing Decision to Perform Prostate Biopsy and Detection of Prostate Cancer. *Urology*. 2020;141:119-124. doi: 10.1016/j.urology.2020.02.032

23. Quintana LM, Fernandez Pascuel E, Linares Espinos E, et al. Initial experience with SelectMDx® in the diagnosis of prostate cancer in a real-world evidence clinical practice setting. *Actas Urol Esp*. 2020;44(6):400-407. doi: 10.1016/j.acuro.2020.03.005

24. Busetto GM, Del Guidice F, Maggi M, et al. Prospective assessment of two-gene urinary test with multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging of the prostate for men undergoing primary prostate biopsy. *World J Urol*. 2021;39(6):1869-1877. doi: 10.1007/s00345-020-03359-w

25. Fiorella D, Marenco JL, Mascarós JM, et al. Role of PCA3 and SelectMDx in the optimization of active surveillance in prostate cancer. *Actas Urol Esp (Engl Ed)*. 2021;45(6):439-446. doi: 10.1016/j.acuroe.2020.10.013

26. Hendricks RJ, Van Der Leest MMG, Israël B, et al. Clinical use of the SelectMDx urinary-biomarker test with or without mpMRI in prostate cancer diagnosis: A prospective, multicenter study in biopsy-naïve men. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis*. 2021:1110–1119. doi: 10.1038/s41391-021-00367-8

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

27. Maggi M, Del Giudice F, Falagario UG, et al. SelectMDx and multiparametric magnetic resonance imaging of the prostate for men undergoing primary prostate biopsy: A prospective assessment in a multi-institutional study. *Cancers*. 2021;13(9):2047. doi: 10.3390/cancers13092047

28. Lendinez-Cano G, Ojeda-Claro AV, Gómez-Gómez E, et al. Prospective study of diagnostic accuracy in the detection of high-grade prostate cancer in biopsy-naïve patients with clinical suspicion of prostate cancer who underwent the Select MDx test. *Prostate*. 2021;81(12):857-865. doi: 10.1002/pros.24182

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

SEPT9 Methylation Analysis for Colorectal Cancer

MOL.TS.164.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

SEPT9 methylation analysis for colorectal cancer is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
SEPT9 Methylation Analysis	81327

What is SEPT9 methylation analysis for colorectal cancer?

Definition

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is one of the most common types of cancers, with over 145,000 new cases identified each year in the United States.[1] More than 75% of cases occur in adults 55 years and older, with a median age at diagnosis of 66 years.[1]

- Screening programs for CRC allow for its early detection. The earlier CRC is detected, the better chance a person has of surviving. Five-year survival rates are 90.9% for localized cancer, 72.8% for cancer that has spread regionally, and 15.1% for CRC with distant metastasis.[1]
- Standard recommended screening for CRC includes high-sensitivity guaiac-based fecal occult blood test (HSgFOBT), fecal immunochemical test (FIT), multitargeted stool DNA test (FIT-DNA), colonoscopy, CT colonography, and flexible sigmoidoscopy. Screening is recommended to begin at age 45 years and continues until at least age 75 for people at average risk for CRC.[2]
- Although several screening tests have been endorsed and found to be cost-effective, compliance with CRC screening recommendations is limited. According to 2010 data from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), the percentage of adults over 50 years who reported their CRC screening was up to date ranged from 58.92% to 75.03%, depending on the state. The CDC estimates that 28 million Americans are not up-to-date on CRC screening.[3]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Two tests designed to detect colorectal cancer by analyzing Septin9 (SEPT9) methylation will be addressed in this guideline: Epi proColon 2.0 CE (referred to as epi proColon in this guideline) and ColoVantage.

Test information

Introduction

Epi proColon and ColoVantage measure the methylation status of circulating free SEPT9 DNA in blood plasma.[4,5] Tumors may have increased methylation of SEPT9. When tumor DNA is shed into the bloodstream, this increase in methylation of SEPT9 may be found in the blood.[4,6] Both Epi proColon and ColoVantage are performed on a blood sample. No bowel preparation or dietary or medication restrictions are required to complete either test.[4,5]

SEPT9 Methylation Analysis for Colorectal Cancer

The Epi proColon Test (Epigenomics) and the ColoVantage Test (Quest Diagnostics) are SEPT9 assays that measure the presence of methylated SEPT9 DNA in a blood sample. Both are intended to identify early-stage colorectal cancer and offer an alternative to screening options.[4,5] These tests may “aid in the detection of colorectal cancer in patients non-adherent to current testing approaches.”[5]

Results

A qualitative result of either positive or negative is reported. People who receive positive results should be referred for a diagnostic colonoscopy. Those with negative results can continue with standard CRC screening recommendations.[4-6]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes guidelines and evidence pertaining to SEPT9 methylation analysis for colorectal cancer.

American College of Gastroenterology

The American College of Gastroenterology (ACG, 2021) stated the following regarding Sept9:[7]

- "Given the low sensitivity and the lack of longitudinal and comparative data on test performance, the test is not considered an optimal screening modality at this time."

American Gastroenterological Association

The American Gastroenterological Association (AGA, 2022) stated:[8]

- "The Septin 9 blood test, known as Epi proColon (Epigenomics), is currently the only US Food and Drug Administration (but not Medicare)-approved serum test for CRC screening. It is a polymerase chain reaction–based qualitative test for detection of methylation of the promoter region of Septin 9 DNA. The US Food and Drug Administration approved Septin 9 to screen average-risk adults 50 years and older who have first been offered other CRC screening tests endorsed by the US Preventive Services Task Force and refused."
- "A validated Microsimulation Screening Analysis-Colon model was used to evaluate screening alternatives to colonoscopy every 10 years or annual FIT, including MTsDNA every 1 or 3 years, computed tomography colonography every 5 years, capsule endoscopy every 5 or 10 years, and Septin 9 every 1 or 2 years. Assuming perfect adherence, annual Septin 9 resulted in more quality-adjusted life-years gained and CRC cases and deaths averted than annual FIT, but with high rates of colonoscopy. Currently, Septin 9 is not endorsed by CRC screening guidelines. Large CRC screening studies using blood-based tests are underway (eg, ClinicalTrials.gov IDs: NCT04369053, NCT04136002, and NCT04144751)."

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) guidelines on colorectal cancer screening stated the following regarding methylated SEPT9 DNA testing:[9]

- "A blood test that detects circulating methylated SEPT9 DNA has been FDA-approved for CRC screening for those who refuse other screening modalities. Based on current data, the panel concludes that the interval for repeating testing is unknown/unclear. The panel will continue to review this strategy and monitor data as they emerge."
- "The sensitivity of the SEPT9 DNA test for the detection of CRC has been reported to be 68% with a specificity of 80%. Factors that may potentially negatively impact the performance of the SEPT9 DNA test have been suggested, including early-stage disease, age greater than 65 years, diabetes, arteriosclerosis, and arthritis."

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA, 2016) approved Epi proColon as an in vitro diagnostic.[6] They stated the following:

- “The Epi proColon test is indicated to screen adults of either sex, 50 years or older, defined as average risk for CRC, who have been offered and have a history of not completing CRC screening.”

- "The Epi proColon test is not intended to replace colorectal cancer screening tests that are recommended by appropriate guidelines (e.g., 2008 USPSTF guidelines) such as colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy and high sensitivity fecal occult blood testing."
- "The Epi proColon test is not intended for patients who are willing and able to undergo routine colorectal cancer screening tests that are recommended by appropriate guidelines."
- "Tests that are available and recommended in the USPSTF 2008 CRC screening guidelines should be offered and declined prior to offering the Epi proColon test."

U.S. Preventive Services Task Force

The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF, 2021) published guidelines for colorectal cancer screening.[2]

- For individuals 45 years to 75 years at average risk for colorectal cancer they recommend the use of HSgFOBT, FIT, FIT-DNA, colonoscopy, CT colonography, and flexible sigmoidoscopy.
- For other age groups, the USPSTF guidelines stated the following:
    - “The USPSTF recommends that clinicians selectively offer screening for colorectal cancer in adults aged 76 to 85 years. Evidence indicates that the net benefit of screening all persons in this age group is small. In determining whether this service is appropriate in individual cases, patients and clinicians should consider the patient's overall health, prior screening history, and preferences.”
    - The USPSTF does not recommend routine screening for colorectal cancer in adults 86 years and older.
- An evidence report and systematic review for the USPSTF on screening for colorectal cancer does not make a recommendation for or against Epi proColon. They rate the strength of evidence for Epi proColon as "low". ColoVantage is not mentioned.[10]

Selected Relevant Publications

Multiple peer reviewed publications address the analytical and clinical validity of Epi proColon.[11-36] The number of well-designed prospective multicenter studies evaluating the test performance of Epi proColon in screening populations with average-risk CRC is limited. Common limitations across the evidence included lack of blinding, heterogeneous patient selection criteria, unclear or unknown index and/or reference testing, and unclear timing of follow-up. The evidence base represents a mix of studies evaluating different versions of SEPT9 assays and likely reflects variable test capability. No clinical studies were identified that reported if use of Epi proColon leads to reduction in disease-associated mortality or other meaningful health outcomes in average-risk CRC populations. Thus, the clinical utility of Epi proColon has not been established. The appropriate intervals for testing have not been established.

Specifically regarding Epi proColon:

- "The performance of Epi proColon has been established in cross-sectional (i.e., single point in time) studies. Programmatic performance of Epi proColon (i.e., benefits and risks with repeated testing over an established period of time) has not been studied. Performance has not been evaluated for patients who have been previously tested with Epi proColon. Non-inferiority of Epi proColon programmatic sensitivity as compared to other recommended screening methods for CRC has not been established." [9]
- "Screening with Epi proColon in subsequent years following a negative test result should be offered only to patients who, after counseling by their healthcare provider, again decline CRC screening methods according to appropriate guidelines. The screening interval for this follow-up has not been established." [6]
- The frequency interval that follow up Epi proColon testing should be performed has yet to be established.[6,9]
- A large, prospective multicenter trial (PRESEPT) evaluated men and women over the age of 50 years who were at average risk for colorectal cancer.[11]
    - Clinical performance of the Epi proColon test in terms of sensitivity and specificity was based on 1544 samples from subjects whose colorectal cancer status was determined by colonoscopy.
    - Sensitivity was determined to be 68.2% with a specificity of 80.0%. Positive predictive value (PPV) was 2.4% with a negative predictive value (NPV) of 99.7%.
- Results of a meta-analysis/systematic review indicate that the area under the receiver operating curve (AUC) for the pooled diagnostic accuracy results for Epi proColon test was 0.8709. In head-to-head comparisons, the AUC of the combined results of 1) Epi proColon and mSEPT 9 tests and 2) FOBT for CRC diagnosis were 0.7857 and 0.6571, respectively.[19]
- A case-control study assessed the diagnostic accuracy of mSEPT9 assay in CRC diagnosis compared to the fecal immunochemical test (FIT).[36] There was no significant difference between mSEPT9 and FIT in terms of sensitivity or specificity of CRC detection. Authors concluded that mSEPT9 demonstrated moderate diagnostic value, and was a promising non-invasive tumor biomarker for CRC detection. However, authors also noted no significant difference in the diagnostic performance of mSEPT9 stratified by CRC tumor stage, suggesting that the test may not be an ideal biomarker for early detection.

Specifically regarding ColoVantage:

- The analytical validity, clinical validity, and clinical utility of the ColoVantage test for detecting CRC has not been established.

Criteria

- **Epi proColon and ColoVantage testing** are considered investigational and/or experimental.
    - Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
    - In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. SEER Cancer Statistics Factsheets: Colon and Rectum Cancer. National Cancer Institute. Bethesda, MD. Available at**:** http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/colorect.html.
2. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for Colorectal Cancer: US Preventive Task Force Recommendation Statement: *JAMA*. 2021;325(19):1965–1977. doi:10.1001/jama.2021.6238.
3. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Colorectal Cancer. Available at: http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/colorectal/index.htm.
4. Epi proColon. Epi proColon website. Available at: http://www.epiprocolon.com/en/
5. About ColoVantage. Quest Diagnostics website. Available at: https://testdirectory.questdiagnostics.com/test/test-detail/16983/colovantage-methylated-septin-9?cc=MASTER
6. US Food and Drug Administration. Approval Order Epi proColon: P130001. Available at: http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf13/P130001C.pdf and http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf13/P130001A.pdf.

7. Shaukat A, Kahi CJ, Burke CA, et al. ACG Clinical Guidelines: Colorectal Cancer Screening 2021. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2021;116(3):458-479. doi: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001122.

8. Burke CA, Lieberman D, Feuerstein JD. AGA Clinical Practice Update on Approach to the Use of Noninvasive Colorectal Cancer Screening Options: Commentary. *Gastroenterology.* 2022;162(3):952-956. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2021.09.075.

9. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Guidelines Version 3.2022: Colorectal Cancer Screening. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/colorectal_screening.pdf.

10. Lin JS, Perdue LA, Henrikson NB, Bean SI, Blasi PR. Screening for Colorectal Cancer: Updated Evidence Report and Systematic Review for the US Preventive Services Task Force. *JAMA.* 2021;325(19):1978–1998. doi:10.1001/jama.2021.4417.

11. Epi proColon: Epi proColon Medical Professionals brochure. Epi proColon website. Available at: https://www.epiprocolon.com/wp-content/uploads/sites/3/2017/06/MKT_0026_Physician_messaging_and_brochure_rev5.pdf

12. Potter NT, Hurban P, White MN, et al. Validation of a real-time PCR-based qualitative assay for the detection of methylated SEPT9 DNA in human plasma. *Clin Chem.* 2014;60(9):1183-1191.

13. Johnson DA, Barclay RL, Mergener K, et al. Plasma Septin9 versus fecal immunochemical testing for colorectal cancer screening: a prospective multicentre study. *PLoS One.* 2014;9(6):1-8. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0098238.

14. Jin P, Kang Q, Wang X, et al. Performance of a second-generation methylated SEPT9 test in detecting colorectal neoplasm. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol.* May 2015;30(5):830-833.

15. Orntoft MB, Nielsen HJ, Orntoft TF, Andersen CL. Performance of the colorectal cancer screening marker Sept9 is influenced by age, diabetes and arthritis: a nested case-control study. *BMC Cancer.* Oct 29 2015;15:819.

16. Song L, Li Y, Jia J, et al. Algorithm Optimization in Methylation Detection with Multiple RT-qPCR. *PloS One.* 2016;11(11):e0163333.

17. Toth K, Sipos F, Kalmar A, et al. Detection of methylated SEPT9 in plasma is a reliable screening method for both left- and right-sided colon cancers. *PloS One.* 2012;7(9):e46000.

18. Wu D, Zhou G, Jin P, et al. Detection of Colorectal Cancer Using a Simplified SEPT9 Gene Methylation Assay Is a Reliable Method for Opportunistic Screening. *J Mol Diagn.* Jul 2016;18(4):535-545.

19. Yan S, Liu Z, Yu S, Bao Y. Diagnostic Value of Methylated Septin9 for Colorectal Cancer Screening: A Meta-Analysis. *Med Sci Monit.* Sep 25 2016;22:3409-3418.

20. Song L, Guo S, Wang J, et al. The blood mSEPT9 is capable of assessing the surgical therapeutic effect and the prognosis of colorectal cancer. *Biomark Med*. 2018;12(9):961-973.

21. Song L, Peng X, Li Y, et al. The SEPT9 gene methylation assay is capable of detecting colorectal adenoma in opportunistic screening. *Epigenomics*. 2017;9(5):599-610.

22. Song L, Wang J, Wang H, et al. The quantitative profiling of blood mSEPT9 determines the detection performance on colorectal tumors. *Epigenomics*. 2018;10(12):1569-1583.

23. Song L, Jia J, Yu H, et al. The performance of the mSEPT9 assay is influenced by algorithm, cancer stage and age, but not sex and cancer location. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol*. 2017;143(6):1093-1101.

24. Toth K, Patai AV, Kalmar A, et al. Circadian rhythm of methylated septin 9, cell-free DNA amount and tumor markers in colorectal cancer patients. *Pathol Oncol Res*. 2017;23(3):699-706.

25. He N, Song L, Kang Q, et al. The pathological features of colorectal cancer determine the detection performance on blood ctDNA. *Technol Cancer Res Treat*. 2018;17. doi: 10.1177/1533033818791794.

26. Leung WK, Shin VY, Law WL. Detection of methylated septin 9 DNA in blood for diagnosis, prognosis, and surveillance of colorectal cancer. *Hong Kong Med J.* 2019;25 Suppl 9(6):32-34. doi.

27. Hariharan R, Jenkins M. Utility of the methylated SEPT9 test for the early detection of colorectal cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of diagnostic test accuracy. *BMJ Open Gastroenterology.* 2020;7(1):e000355. doi: 10.1136/bmjgast-2019-000355.

28. Church TR, Wandell M, Lofton-Day C, et al. Prospective evaluation of methylated SEPT9 in plasma for detection of asymptomatic colorectal cancer. *Gut.* 2014;63(2):317-325. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2012-304149.

29. Song L, Yu H, Jia J, et al. A systematic review of the performance of the SEPT9 gene methylation assay in colorectal cancer screening, monitoring, diagnosis and prognosis. *Cancer Biomark.* 2017;18(4):425-432. doi: 10.3233/cbm-160321.

30. Song L JJ, Peng X, Xiao W, Li Y. The performance of the SEPT9 gene mehtylation assay and a comparison with other CRC screening tests: a meta-analysis. *Scientific Reports* 2016;7(3032). doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-03321-8.

31. Fu B, Yan P, Zhang S, et al. Cell-free circulating methylated SEPT9 for noninvasive diagnosis and monitoring of colorectal cancer. *Dis Markers*. 2018;2018:6437104. doi: 10.1155/2018/6437104.

32. Hu J, Hu B, Gui YC, et al. Diagnostic value and clinical significance of methylated SEPT9 for colorectal cancer: A meta-analysis. *Med Sci Monit.* 2019;25:5813-5822. doi: 10.12659/msm.915472.

33. Kim H, Lee JK, Hong YJ, et al. Detection of methylated SEPT9 in Korean colorectal cancer patients: Comparison with previous studies. *Clin Lab.* 2018;64(9):1573-1579. doi: 10.7754/Clin.Lab.2018.180551.

34. Nian J, Sun X, Ming S, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of methylated SEPT9 for blood-based colorectal cancer detection: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Transl Gastroenterol.* 2017;8(1):e216. doi: 10.1038/ctg.2016.66.

35. Lu P, Zhu X, Song Y, et al. Methylated Septin 9 as a Promising Biomarker in the Diagnosis and Recurrence Monitoring of Colorectal Cancer. *Disease Markers*. 2022;2022:1-8. doi: 10.1155/2022/7087885.

36. Lu D-C, Zhang Q-F, Li L, et al. Methylated Septin9 has moderate diagnostic value in colorectal cancer detection in Chinese population: a multicenter study. BMC *Gastroenterology*. 2022;22(1). doi: 10.1186/s12876-022-02313-x.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Somatic Mutation Testing- Hematological Malignancies

MOL.TS.313.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Somatic mutation testing for hematological malignancies is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
ASXL1 Full Gene Sequencing	81175
ASXL1 Mutation Analysis	81176
ABL1 Mutation Analysis	81170
ABL1 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81401
BCR-ABL1 detection, major breakpoint	81206
BCR-ABL1 detection, minor breakpoint	81207
BCR-ABL1 detection, other breakpoint	81208
BCR-ABL1 major and minor breakpoint fusion transcripts	0016U
CALR Exon 9 Mutation Analysis	81219
CCND1/IGH (t(11;14)) Translocation Analysis, Major Breakpoint	81168
CEBPA Full Gene Sequencing	81218
clonoSeq	0364U
EZH2 Common Variant(s) (e.g. codon 646)	81237
EZH2 Full Gene Sequencing	81236
FISH Analysis for t(9;22) BCR-ABL1	88271
FLT3 internal tandem duplication MRD-Invivoscribe	0046U

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
FLT3 Mutation Analysis (internal tandem duplication variants)	81245
FLT3 Mutation Analysis (tyrosine kinase domain variants)	81246
IDH1 Mutation Analysis	81120
IDH2 Mutation Analysis	81121
IGH@/BCL2 (t(14;18)) Translocation Analysis, Major Breakpoint Region (MBR) and Minor Cluster Region (mcr) Breakpoints	81278
JAK2 Exons 12 to 15 Sequencing	0027U
JAK2 Mutation	0017U
JAK2 Targeted Mutation Analysis (e.g exons 12 and 13)	81279
JAK2 V617F Mutation Analysis	81270
KIT Targeted Mutation Analysis	81272
KIT Mutation Analysis (D816 variants)	81273
MPL Common Variants (e.g. W515A, W515K, W515L, W515R)	81338
MPL Mutation Analysis, Exon 10	81339
MRDx® BCR-ABL Test	0040U
MyAML NGS- Invivoscribe	0050U
NPM1 MRD- Invivoscribe	0049U
NPM1 Mutation Analysis	81310
NRAS Mutation Analysis	81311
RUNX1 Mutation Analysis	81334
TERT Targeted Sequence Analysis	81345
Hematolymphoid Neoplasm Molecular Profiling	81450
SF3B1 Common Variants (e.g. A672T, E622D, L833F, R625C, R625L)	81347
Solid Organ or Hematolymphoid Neoplasm Molecular Profiling - Expanded	81455

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
SRSF2 Common Variants (e.g. P95H, P95L)	81348
TP53 Sequencing	81351
TP53 Targeted Sequence Analysis	81352
U2AF1 Common Variants (e.g. S34F, S34Y, Q157R, Q157P)	81357
ZRSR2 Common Variants (e.g. E65fs, E122fs, R448fs)	81360
MyMRD NGS Panel	0171U
Molecular Tumor Marker Test	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Molecular Tumor Marker Test	88271

What are somatic mutation tests?

Definition

A somatic mutation test for hematologic malignancies is broadly defined here as any test that measures changes in DNA, RNA, or chromosomes and is used to make cancer management decisions.

- Somatic mutation tests are increasingly useful for therapy selection. Many cancer therapies are targeted at particular gene functions (therapeutic targets) and some require information about the genetics of the malignancy to use the therapies effectively (companion diagnostics). In these cases, National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) as well as the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

have outlined tumor testing that is recommended for specific cancers and the associated treatment implications.[1-4]

Test information

Somatic Mutation Testing

The specific methodology used to identify somatic mutations is dependent upon the type of mutation being investigated.

- DNA mutations are generally detected through direct analysis of individual mutations, portions of a gene, a whole gene, panels of genes, or the entire exome.
- Chromosome abnormalities, such as translocations or deletions, may be detected through direct visualization of the chromosomes (karyotyping), in situ hybridization of probes (e.g., FISH) to detect deletions or duplications that are too small to see directly, or by DNA-based methods (hybridization arrays or sequencing) that identify deletions or translocation breakpoints.
- Gene expression profiling simultaneously measures the amount of RNA being made by many genes. Expression patterns may be used to predict the type of cancer present, the aggressiveness of the malignancy, and therapies that are likely to be effective.

The efficiency of next generation sequencing (NGS) has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene somatic mutation panels. Given that malignancies can have multiple and unexpected genetic changes, these panels may provide physicians with information about therapeutic targets that would not otherwise be considered.

Guidelines and evidence

European Society of Medical Oncology

The European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO, 2021) clinical guidelines for multiple myeloma stated:[5]

- The detection of clonal plasma cells is obligatory at diagnosis.
- The confirmation of minimal residual disease (MRD) negativity is obligatory at response.
- “The use of MRD to drive treatment decisions is under investigation, e.g. whether maintenance/continuous therapy in MRD-negative patients can be stopped or whether treatment needs to be changed in MRD-positive patients, especially in high-risk MM. The results of several phase III trials in the field will clarify the role of MRD in making decisions about therapy in MM.”

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) provided the following guidance:

- NCCN Guidelines for Treatment of Cancer by Site provided detailed guidelines on the use of individual markers for each cancer type addressed.[4]
- NCCN also maintains a biomarker compendium and stated "the goal of the NCCN Biomarkers Compendium is to provide essential details for those tests which have been approved by NCCN Guideline Panels and are recommended by the NCCN Guidelines."[3] Biomarkers for specific cancer types that are listed in the NCCN Biomarker Compendium have a level of evidence associated with their clinical utility.
- NCCN stated that for individuals with acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), molecular characterization by comprehensive testing by next-generation sequencing (NGS) for gene fusions and pathogenic mutations is recommended for determining risk and planning treatment. Specific biomarkers can be found in the table contained within the policy. [6]
- NCCN stated that for individuals with cytopenia when myelodysplasia is suspected, bone marrow or peripheral blood cells should be assayed for MDS-associated gene mutations using gene panels that include ASXL1, BCOR, CALR, CBL, DDX41, DNMT3A, ETV6, EZH2, FLT3, GATA2, IDH1, IDH2, JAK2, MPL, NF1, NPM1, NRAS, PHF6, PPM1D, RUNX1, SETBP1, SF3B1, SRSF2, STAG2, STAT3, TET2, TP53, U2AF1, WT1, and ZRSR2.[7]
- NCCN stated that for individuals with acute myeloid leukemia (AML): "Several gene mutations are associated with specific prognoses in a subset of patients (category 2A) and may guide treatment decisions (category 2B). Presently, c-KIT, FLT3-ITD, FLT3-TKD, NPM1, CEBPA (biallelic), IDH1/IDH2, RUNX1, ASXL1, TP53, BCR-ABL and PML-RAR alpha are included in this group. All patients should be tested for mutations in these genes, and multiplex gene panels and comprehensive next-generation sequencing (NGS) analysis are recommended for the ongoing management of AML and various phases of treatment." [8]
- NCCN stated that for individuals with chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL): "Evidence from clinical trials suggests that undetectable MRD in the peripheral blood after the end of treatment is an important predictor of treatment efficacy. … MRD evaluation should be performed using an assay with a sensitivity of 10^{-4} according to the standardized ERIC method or standardized NGS method." [9]

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

Some FDA labels require results from biomarker tests to effectively or safely use the therapy for a specific cancer type.[2] A list of all Pharmacogenomic Biomarkers included in FDA labeling and associated implications can be found here. While these tests generally consist of a single biomarker, some larger panels of biomarkers are also included in the FDA labeling.

Criteria

This guideline applies to all molecular somatic mutation testing intended for use in hematological malignancies.

Medical necessity criteria differ based on the type of testing being performed (i.e., tests for individual genes separately chosen based on the cancer type versus pre-defined panels of genes) and how that testing will be billed (one or more individual gene-specific procedure codes, specific panel procedure codes or unlisted procedure codes).

Individual Tumor Markers

When separate procedure codes will be billed for individual biomarkers (e.g., Tier 1 MoPath codes 81200-81355 or Tier 2 MoPath codes 81400-81408), each individually billed test will be evaluated separately. The following criteria will be applied:

- The member has a malignancy type that will benefit from information provided by the requested test based on at least one of the following:
  - All criteria are met from a test-specific guideline, if available, or
  - An oncology therapy FDA label requires results from the test to effectively or safely use the therapy for the member's cancer type, or
  - NCCN guidelines include the test in the management algorithm for that particular cancer type and all other requirements are met (specific pathology findings, staging, etc.); however, the marker must be explicitly recommended in the guidelines and not simply included in a footnote as an intervention that may be considered (See *Common cancer types and associated tumor markers* table below for examples of currently recommended gene tests)

Note If five or more individually billed biomarker tests are under review together (a "panel") and the member meets the below criteria for a multigene panel, the panel will be approved. However, the laboratory will be redirected to use an appropriate panel CPT code for billing purposes (e.g. 81450).

Companion Diagnostic (CDx) Tumor Marker Panels

Hematological tumor marker companion diagnostic assay panels are considered medically necessary when the member meets ALL of the following criteria:

- Member has a diagnosis of cancer, AND
- Treatment with a medication for which there is an FDA-approved companion diagnostic assay is being considered, AND
- FDA approval for the CDx being requested must include the member's specific cancer type as an approved indication, AND

- FDA label for the drug and indication being considered states companion diagnostic testing is necessary for patient selection (See *Common cancer types and associated tumor markers* table below for examples of currently recognized companion diagnostics for available therapies), AND
- Member has not had previous somatic and/or germline testing that would have identified the genetic change required to prescribe medication under consideration, AND
- Family history:
    - Member does not have a close (1st or 2nd degree) biological relative with a known germline mutation in a gene that is a target of the requested companion diagnostic test (e.g. known familial mutation in BRCA1/2 and requested test is myChoice CDx), or
    - Member has a close (1st or 2nd degree) biological relative with a known germline mutation in a gene that is a target of the requested companion diagnostic test (e.g. known familial mutation in BRCA1/2 and requested test is myChoice CDx), and the member's germline test was negative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Multigene Panel Testing

When a multigene panel is being requested and will be billed with a single panel CPT code (e.g. 81450), the panel will be considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- The member has a diagnosis of acute myeloid leukemia (AML), OR
- The member has a diagnosis of one of the following cancers, when the panel includes at least five of the genes associated with that cancer type listed in the below table *Common cancer types and associated tumor markers*:
    - Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)
    - Hepatosplenic Gamma-Delta T-Cell Lymphoma
    - Myelodysplastic Syndrome (for cytopenia in which myelodysplasia is suspected), OR
- All criteria for a multigene panel are met from a test-specific guideline, if available, OR
- At least 5 markers included in the panel individually meet criteria for the member's cancer type based on one of the following:
    - All criteria are met from a test-specific guideline, if available, or
    - An oncology therapy FDA label requires results from the test to effectively or safely use the therapy for the member's cancer type, or

- NCCN guidelines include the test in the management algorithm for that particular cancer type and all other requirements are met (specific pathology findings, staging, etc.); however, the marker must be explicitly included in the guidelines and not simply included in a footnote as an intervention that may be considered.

Note If the member meets criteria for less than 5 of the individual biomarkers in the panel, the panel will not be reimbursed. The laboratory will be redirected to billing for individual tests for which the member meets criteria.

clonoSeq

clonoSeq testing is medically necessary for initial assessment of dominant clonal sequences and for response assessment after primary treatment for members diagnosed with one of the following:

- Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), or
- Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), or
- Multiple myeloma (MM), AND

Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and reimbursement consideration

Panels over 50 genes, typically billed with CPT code 81455, are not considered medically necessary, as they are excessive for use in evaluating hematological malignancies and, therefore, are not eligible for reimbursement.

Multigene panels, when medically necessary, will only be considered for reimbursement when billed with an appropriate panel CPT code.

Only one tumor biomarker panel will be considered for reimbursement per occurrence of cancer.

- If multiple CDx biomarker panels are ordered simultaneously based on FDA label requirements, only one panel will be considered for reimbursement. Additional unique biomarkers from the second panel may be considered for reimbursement if appropriate single marker or single gene procedure codes are billed.
- If a biomarker panel was previously performed and an additional panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested biomarkers will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes will be considered for reimbursement.

Other Considerations

- For information on somatic mutation testing for solid tumors, please refer to the guideline *Somatic Mutation Testing - Solid Tumors*, as this testing is not addressed here.
- For information on tumors markers assayed by liquid biopsy, please refer to the guideline *Liquid Biopsy Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.
- For information on testing for germline (inherited) mutations in genes related to hereditary cancer syndromes (e.g. Hereditary Breast and Ovarian Cancer, Lynch syndrome, etc), please refer to the appropriate test-specific guideline, as this testing is not addressed here. Although some of the same genes may be tested for inherited or acquired (somatic) mutations, this guideline addresses only testing for acquired mutations from hematological malignancies.

Table: Common cancer types and associated tumor markers

This list is not all inclusive.

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	ABL1 Gene Fusion and Kinase Domain Mutation	81170, 81401, 81403	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic, Treatment	Bosutinib, Dasatinib, Nilotinib, Ponatinib
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	ABL2 Gene Fusion	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	CRLF2 Gene Fusion	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	CSF1R Gene Fusion	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	EPOR Gene Fusion	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	FLT3 Mutations	81245, 81246	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	IL7R Mutations	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	JAK1 Mutations	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	JAK2 Gene Fusion and Mutations	81270	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	JAK3 Mutations	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	PDGFRB Gene Fusion	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL)	SH2B3 Mutations	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
B-Cell Lymphoblastic Leukemia/Lymphoma	EVT6-RUNX1 Gene Fusion	81401	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
B-Cell Lymphoblastic Leukemia/Lymphoma	IL3-IGH Gene Fusion	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
B-Cell Lymphoblastic Leukemia/Lymphoma	KMT2A Mutations	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
B-Cell Lymphoblastic Leukemia/Lymphoma	TCF3-PBX1 Gene Fusion	81479	Classification, Diagnostic, Prognostic	N/A
Hepatosplenic Gamma-Delta T-Cell Lymphoma	INO80 Mutations	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Hepatosplenic Gamma-Delta T-Cell Lymphoma	PIK3CD Mutations	81479	Diagnostic	N/A

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments
Hepatosplenic Gamma-Delta T-Cell Lymphoma	SETD2 Mutations	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Hepatosplenic Gamma-Delta T-Cell Lymphoma	SMARCA2 Mutations	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Hepatosplenic Gamma-Delta T-Cell Lymphoma	STAT3 Mutations	81405, 81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Hepatosplenic Gamma-Delta T-Cell Lymphoma	STAT5B Mutations	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Hepatosplenic Gamma-Delta T-Cell Lymphoma	TET3 Mutations	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Hepatosplenic Gamma-Delta T-Cell Lymphoma	TCR Mutations	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	ASXL1 Mutations	81175, 81176	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	BCOR Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	CALR Mutations	81219, 81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	CBL Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	DDX41 Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	DNMT3A Mutations	81403	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	ETV6 Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	EZH2 Mutations	81236, 81237	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	FLT3 Mutations	81245, 81246	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	GATA2 Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	IDH1 Mutations	81120, 81403	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	IDH2 Mutations	81121, 81403, 81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	JAK2 Mutations	81270, 81279	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	MPL Mutations	81338, 81339	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	NF1 Mutations	81408	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	NPM1 Mutations	81310	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	NRAS Mutations	81311, 81404, 81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	PHF6 Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	PPM1D Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	RUNX1 Mutations	81334, 81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	SETBP1 Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	SF3B1 Mutations	81347	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	SRSF2 Mutations	81348	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	STAG2 Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	STAT3 Mutations	81405, 81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	TET2 Mutations	81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	TP53 Mutations	81351, 81352	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	U2AF1 Mutations	81357	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	WT1 Mutations	81405, 81479	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A
Myelodysplastic Syndrome	ZRSR2 Mutations	81360	Prognostic (Initial Evaluation)	N/A

References

1. NCI. Tumor markers. Available at: http://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/diagnosis-staging/diagnosis/tumor-markers-fact-sheet

2. US Food and Drug Administration. Table of Pharmacogenomic Biomarkers in Drug Labeling. Available at: http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/ScienceResearch/ResearchAreas/Pharmacogenetics/ucm083378.htm

3. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Biomarkers Compendium. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/biomarkers/

4. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Guidelines for Treatment of Cancer by Site. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp

5. Dimoppolos MA, Moreau P, Terpos E, et al. Multiple myeloma: EHA-ESMO clinical practice guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol*. 2021;32(3):309-322. doi: 10.1016/j.annonc.2020.11.014

6. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia. V1.2022. Available at: www.nccn.org.

7. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Myelodysplastic Syndromes. V3.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

8. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Acute Myeloid Leukemia. V2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

9. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia/ Small Lymphocytic Lymphoma. V1.2023. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

Somatic Mutation Testing-Solid Tumors

MOL.TS.230.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Somatic mutation testing in solid tumors is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
APC Sequencing	81201
BRAF V600 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81210
BRCA1/2 Sequencing	81163
BRCA1 Sequencing	81165
BRCA2 Sequencing	81216
EGFR Targeted Mutation Analysis	81235
FoundationOne CDx	0037U
Guardant360 TissueNext	0334U
KIT D816 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81273
KIT Targeted Sequence Analysis	81272
KRAS Exon 2 Targeted Mutation Analysis	81275
KRAS Targeted Mutation Analysis, Additional Variants	81276
MGMT Promoter Methylation Analysis	81287
MI Cancer Seek - NGS Analysis	0211U
MLH1 Sequencing	81292

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Molecular Tumor Marker Test	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
Molecular Tumor Marker Test	88271
MSH2 Sequencing	81295
MSH6 Sequencing	81298
MSK-IMPACT	0048U
myChoice CDx	0172U
NRAS Exon 2 and Exon 3 Analysis	81311
NTRK1 Translocation Analysis	81191
NTRK2 Translocation Analysis	81192
NTRK3 Translocation Analysis	81193
NTRK Translocation Analysis	81194
Oncomine Dx Target Test (NSCLC)	0022U
Oncotype MAP PanCancer Tissue Test	0244U
PALB2 Sequencing	81307
PDGFRA Targeted Sequence Analysis	81314
PGDx Elio Tissue Complete	0250U
PIK3CA Targeted Sequence Analysis	81309
PMS2 Sequencing	81317
Praxis Extended RAS Panel	0111U
PTEN Sequencing	81321
SF3B1 Common Variants (e.g. A672T, E622D, L833F, R625C, R625L)	81347

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Solid Organ Neoplasm Molecular Profiling	81445
Solid Organ or Hematolymphoid Neoplasm Molecular Profiling - Expanded	81455
Solid Tumor Expanded Panel	0379U
TERT Targeted Sequence Analysis	81345
therascreen FGFR RGQ RT-PCR Kit	0154U
therascreen PIK3CA RGQ PCR Kit	0155U
TP53 Sequencing	81351
TP53 Targeted Sequence Analysis	81352

What are somatic mutation tests?

Definition

Somatic mutation tests are broadly defined here as any test that measures changes in DNA, RNA, or chromosomes found in tumor tissue that is used to make cancer management decisions.

- Somatic mutation tests are increasingly useful for therapy selection. Many cancer therapies are targeted at particular gene functions (therapeutic targets) and some require information about tumor genetics to use the therapies effectively (companion diagnostics). In these cases, NCCN as well as the FDA have outlined tumor testing that is recommended for specific cancers and the associated treatment implications.[1-5]

Test information

Somatic Mutation Testing

The specific methodology used to identify somatic mutations is dependent upon the type of mutation being investigated.

- DNA mutations are generally detected through direct analysis of individual mutations, portions of a gene, a whole gene, panels of genes, or the entire exome.
- Chromosome abnormalities, such as translocations or deletions, may be detected through direct visualization of the chromosomes (karyotyping), in situ hybridization of probes (e.g., FISH) to detect deletions or duplications that are too small to see directly, or by DNA-based methods (hybridization arrays or sequencing) that identify deletions or translocation breakpoints.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- Gene expression profiling simultaneously measures the amount of RNA being made by many genes. Expression patterns may be used to predict the type of cancer present, the aggressiveness of the malignancy, and therapies that are likely to be effective.

The efficiency of next generation sequencing (NGS) has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene somatic mutation panels. Given that malignancies can have multiple and unexpected genetic changes, these panels may provide physicians with information about therapeutic targets that would not otherwise be considered.

Tumor Mutation Burden (TMB) Testing

Tumor mutational burden (TMB) is a quantitative measure of the number of mutations in the genome of a tumor "sometimes defined as the total number of non-synonymous point mutations per coding area of a tumor genome".[6] High TMB, typically defined as ≥10 mut/Mb for formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor tissue, is thought to be a useful marker in predicting tumor response to immune checkpoint inhibitor therapies and is often used as a type of biomarker.[6-9] "Panel sizes >667 Kb are necessary to maintain adequate PPA [positive percent agreement] and NPA [negative percent agreement] for calling TMB high versus TMB low across the range of cut-offs used in practice."[9]

While TMB testing can be completed by whole exome sequencing (WES), this method tends to be high cost and requires an extensive analysis and data management.[7] As a result, NGS testing through targeted panels has become a preferred method for measuring TMB; however, this allows for variation among panels, including "sample input, tumor content, panel size, gene content, quality control (QC), NGS platform, and bioinformatics pipeline, which may influence TMB estimates and lead to inconsistent TMB calculation and reporting."[9] This has resulted in the need to align variability between TMB assays, which led to the formation of the Friends of Cancer Research (Friends) TMB Harmonization Consortium, which is made up of "diagnostic manufacturers, academics, pharmaceutical companies, the National Cancer Institute (NCI), Frederick National Laboratory for Cancer Research, and the FDA.[9]

Guidelines and evidence

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) provided the following guidance:

- NCCN Guidelines for Treatment of Cancer by Site provided detailed guidelines on the use of individual tumor markers for each cancer type addressed.[2,5,10-20]
- NCCN made the following recommendations specifically for using multi-gene panels in the evaluation of non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC): “The NCCN NSCLC Guidelines Panel strongly advises broader molecular profiling with the goal of identifying rare driver mutations for which effective drugs may already be

available, or to appropriately counsel patients regarding the availability of clinical trials. Broad molecular profiling is defined as molecular testing that identifies all biomarkers identified in NSCL-19 [gene rearrangements in ALK, NTRK1/2/3, RET, and ROS1, BRAF V600E mutation, certain EGFR mutations, KRAS G12C mutation, and MET exon 14 skipping mutation], in either a single assay or a combination of a limited number of assays and optimally identifies emerging biomarkers. Tiered approaches based on low prevalence of co-occurring biomarkers are acceptable. Broad molecular profiling is a key component of the improvement of care of patients with NSCLC." [2]

- NCCN made the following recommendations specifically for using multi-gene panels in the evaluation of metastatic colorectal cancer: "All patients with metastatic colorectal cancer should have tumor tissue genotyped for RAS (KRAS and NRAS) and BRAF mutations individually or as part of an NGS panel."[10]
- NCCN made the following recommendation for cutaneous melanoma: "For initial presentation of stage IV disease or clinical recurrence, obtain tissue to ascertain alterations in BRAF, and in the appropriate clinical setting, KIT from either biopsy of the metastasis (preferred) or archival material if the patient is being considered for targeted therapy. Broader genomic profiling (eg, larger NGS panels, BRAF non-V600 mutations) is recommended if feasible, especially if the test results might guide future treatment decisions of eligibility for participation in a clinical trial. If BRAF single-gene testing was the initial test performed, and is negative, clinicians should strongly consider larger NGS panels to identify other potential genetic targets (eg, KIT, BRAF non-V600)."[11]
- NCCN made the following recommendation for epithelial ovarian cancer, fallopian tube cancer, and primary peritoneal cancer, prior to selection of systemic therapy for refractory or recurrent disease "Validated molecular testing should be performed in a CLIA-approved facility using the most recent available tumor tissue. Tumor molecular analysis is recommended to include, at a minimum, tests to identify potential benefit from targeted therapeutics that have tumor-specific or tumor-agnostic benefit including, but not limited to, BRCA1/2, HR status, MSI, TMB, NTRK if prior testing did not include these markers."[18]
- NCCN made the following recommendation for ampullary adenocarcinoma: "Tumor/somatic molecular profiling is recommended for patients with locally advanced/metastatic disease who are candidates for anti-cancer therapy to identify uncommon mutations. Consider specifically testing for potentially actionable somatic findings including, but not limited to: fusions (ALK, NRG1, NTRK, ROS1, FGFR2, RET), mutations (BRAF, BRCA1/2, KRAS, PALB2), amplifications (HER2), microsatellite instability (MSI) and/or mismatch repair (MMR) deficiency."[19]
- NCCN made the following recommendation for distantly metastatic salivary gland tumors: "Targeted systemic therapy is increasingly becoming an option for patients with distantly metastatic salivary gland tumors. NGS and other biomarker tests should be used to evaluate AR, NTRK, HRAS, PIK3CA, TMB, and HER2 status."[20]
- NCCN made the following recommendation for locally advanced/metastatic pancreatic adenocarcinoma: "Tumor/somatic molecular profiling is recommended

for patients with locally advanced/metastatic disease who are candidates for anti-cancer therapy to identify uncommon mutations. Consider specifically testing for potentially actionable somatic findings including, but not limited to: fusions (ALK, NRG1, NTRK, ROS1, FGFR2, RET), mutations (BRAF, BRCA1/2, KRAS, PALB2), amplifications (HER2), microsatellite instability (MSI), and/or mismatch repair (MMR) deficiency. Testing of tumor tissue is preferred; however, cell-free DNA can be considered it tumor tissue testing is not feasible."[14]

The Friends TMB Harmonization Consortium

The Friends TMB Harmonization Consortium reported the following:[9]

- "At a TMB cutoff of 10[mut/Mb], the panels assayed have a theoretical NPA [negative percent agreement] of at least 95%, with a theoretical NPA falling <95% for panel sizes under 667 Kb," supporting the claim that "a sufficiently sized panel is required to maintain reasonable PPA [positive percent agreement] of panel TMB measurements"
- An observed "substantial acceleration of the decrease in PPA of panels at critical intersections of small panel sizes and low TMB cut-offs", supporting the claim that "small panels are insufficient to maintain adequate PPA and NPA for calling TMB high versus TMB low across the range of cut-offs for positivity likely to be used in practice"

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

Some FDA labels require results from biomarker tests to effectively or safely use the therapy for a specific cancer type.[3] A list of all Pharmacogenomic Biomarkers included in FDA labeling and associated implications can be found here. While these tumor marker tests generally consist of a single biomarker, some larger panels of biomarkers are also included in the FDA labeling.

- In 2017, the FDA approved FoundationOne CDx panel testing, which includes 324 genes, for particular individuals with NSCLC, melanoma, breast cancer, colorectal cancer, or ovarian cancer. See FDA document here.[21] A list of cleared or approved companion diagnostic devices, including FoundationOne CDx can be found here.[22]
- In 2016, the FDA approved Oncomine Dx Target Test for individuals with non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC). “The Oncomine™ Dx Target Test is a qualitative in vitro diagnostic test that uses targeted high throughput, parallel-sequencing technology to detect single nucleotide variants (SNVs) and deletions in 23 genes from DNA and fusions in ROS1 from RNA isolated from formalin fixed, paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor tissue samples from patients with non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) using the Ion PGM™ Dx System.”[23]

Criteria

This guideline applies to all molecular somatic mutation testing intended for use in solid tumors.

Medical necessity criteria differ based on the type of testing being performed (i.e., tests for individual genes separately chosen based on the cancer type, versus pre-defined panels of genes) and how that testing will be billed (one or more individual gene-specific procedure codes, specific panel procedure codes, or unlisted procedure codes).

Note This guideline addresses molecular markers only. It is intended to address DNA and RNA markers that are detected by next generation sequencing technology and those that are present on NGS panels. It does not address microsatellite instability (MSI), immunohistochemistry (IHC), or other markers that may be detected through other methods such as FISH, chromosomal microarray, routine chromosome analysis, etc.

Individual Tumor Markers

When separate procedure codes will be billed for individual tumor markers (e.g., Tier 1 MoPath codes 81200-81355 or Tier 2 MoPath codes 81400-81408), each individually billed tumor marker test will be evaluated separately for medical necessity. The following criteria will be applied:

- The member has a tumor type that will benefit from information provided by the requested tumor marker test based on at least one of the following:
  - All criteria are met from a test-specific guideline if one is available, or
  - An oncology therapy FDA label requires results from the tumor marker test to effectively or safely use the therapy for the member's cancer type (See *Common cancer types and associated tumor markers* table below for examples of currently recognized companion diagnostics), or
  - NCCN guidelines include the tumor marker test in the management algorithm for that particular cancer type and all other requirements are met (specific pathology findings, staging, etc.); however, the tumor marker must be explicitly included in the guidelines and not simply included in a footnote as an intervention that may be considered (See *Common cancer types and associated tumor markers* table below for examples of currently recommended gene tests)

Note If five or more individually billed tumor marker tests are under review together (a "panel") and the member either has non-small cell lung cancer, metastatic colorectal cancer, or stage IV cutaneous melanoma OR meets criteria for 5 or more individual tumor markers, the panel will be approved. However, the laboratory will be redirected to use a panel CPT code for billing purposes (e.g. 81445 or 81455).

Companion Diagnostic (CDx) Tumor Marker Panels

Solid tumor marker companion diagnostic assay panels are considered medically necessary when the member meets ALL of the following criteria:

- Member has a diagnosis of cancer, AND
- Treatment with a medication for which there is an FDA-approved companion diagnostic assay is being considered, AND
- FDA approval for the CDx being requested must include the member's specific cancer type as an approved indication, AND
- FDA label for the drug and indication being considered states companion diagnostic testing is necessary for patient selection (See *Common cancer types and associated tumor markers* table below for examples of currently recognized companion diagnostics for available therapies), AND
- Member has not had previous somatic and/or germline testing that would have identified the genetic change required to prescribe medication under consideration, AND
- Family History:
    - Member does not have a close (1st or 2nd degree) biological relative with a known germline mutation in a gene that is a target of the requested companion diagnostic test (e.g. known familial mutation in BRCA1/2 and requested test is myChoice CDx), or
    - Member has a close (1st or 2nd degree) biological relative with a known germline mutation in a gene that is a target of the requested companion diagnostic test (e.g. known familial mutation in BRCA1/2 and requested test is myChoice CDx), and the member's germline test was negative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Tumor Marker Panels

When a multi-gene panel is being requested and will be billed with a single panel CPT code (e.g. 81445 or 81455), the panel will be considered medically necessary when the following criteria are met:

- The member has a diagnosis of one of the following cancers:
    - Locally advanced or metastatic ampullary adenocarcinoma
    - Metastatic colorectal cancer
    - Stage IV cutaneous melanoma
    - Non-small cell lung cancer
    - Locally advanced, metastatic, or recurrent pancreatic cancer

- Recurrent or relapsed epithelial ovarian cancer, fallopian tube cancer, or primary peritoneal cancer
- Recurrent, unresectable, or metastatic salivary gland tumors, OR

- The member has a diagnosis of one of the following cancers, when the panel includes at least five of the genes associated with that cancer type listed in the below table *Common cancer types and associated tumor markers*:
  - Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumor (GIST)
  - Adult low-grade (WHO Grade 1 or 2) glioma
  - Anaplastic gliomas/glioblastoma
  - Malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor
  - Regional or metastatic prostate cancer
  - Metastatic urothelial bladder cancer that has progressed following at least one line of prior platinum-containing chemotherapy
  - Metastatic or unresectable uveal melanoma that has progressed following all available treatments, OR
- TMB testing is recommended in the NCCN management algorithm for the member's particular cancer type and all other requirements are met (specific pathology findings, staging, etc.); however, TMB testing must be explicitly included in the guidelines and not simply included in a footnote as an intervention that may be considered, OR
- The member does not have one of the cancers listed in the section above, but at least 5 tumor markers included in the panel individually meet criteria for the member's tumor type based on one of the following:
  - All criteria are met from a test-specific guideline if one is available, or
  - NCCN guidelines include the tumor marker test in the management algorithm for that particular cancer type and all other requirements are met (specific pathology findings, staging, etc.); however, the tumor marker must be explicitly included in the guidelines and not simply included in a footnote as an intervention that may be considered.

Note If the member meets criteria for less than 5 of the individual tumor markers in the panel, the panel will not be reimbursed. The laboratory will be redirected to billing for individual tests for which the member meets criteria.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

TMB testing may be considered an eligible tumor marker only when testing is performed by NGS with a panel size of >667 Kb (typically more than 50 genes and billed with 81455).

Multigene panels, when medically necessary, will only be considered for reimbursement when billed with an appropriate panel CPT code.

Only one tumor biomarker panel will be considered for reimbursement per occurrence of cancer.

- If multiple CDx biomarker panels are ordered simultaneously based on FDA label requirements, only one panel will be considered for reimbursement. Additional unique biomarkers from the second panel may be considered for reimbursement if appropriate single marker or single gene procedure codes are billed.
- If a biomarker panel was previously performed and an additional panel is being requested, only testing for the medically necessary, previously untested biomarkers will be reimbursable. Therefore, only the most appropriate procedure codes will be considered for reimbursement.

Other Considerations

- For information on somatic mutation testing for hematological malignancies, please refer to the guideline *Somatic Mutation Testing - Hematological Malignancies*, as this testing is not addressed here.
- For information on tumors markers assayed by liquid biopsy, please refer to the guideline *Liquid Biopsy Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.
- For information on testing for germline (inherited) mutations in genes related to hereditary cancer syndromes (e.g. Hereditary Breast and Ovarian Cancer, Lynch syndrome, etc), please refer to the appropriate test-specific guideline, as this testing is not addressed here. Although some of the same genes may be tested for inherited or acquired (somatic) mutations, this guideline addresses only testing for acquired mutations from hematological malignancies

Common cancer types and associated tumor markers

This list not all inclusive.

Common cancer types and associated tumor markers

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments**
Colorectal (Metastatic, stage IV. Prognostic purposes only.)	BRAF variants	81210	Prognostic	N/A
Colorectal (Metastatic)	KRAS	81275, 81276	Pharmacogenomics	cetuximab[10], panitumumab[10]

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments**
Colorectal (Metastatic)	NRAS	81311	Pharmacogenomics	cetuximab[10], panitumumab[10]
Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumor (GIST)	BRAF sequencing	81406	Diagnostic, Predictive	N/A
Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumor (GIST)	KIT	81272	Diagnostic, Predictive	N/A
Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumor (GIST)	NF1	81408	Diagnostic	N/A
Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumor (GIST)	NTRK 1/2/3 (fusion)	81194	Diagnostic, Predictive	N/A
Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumor (GIST)	PDGFRA	81314	Diagnostic, Predictive	N/A
Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumor (GIST)	SDHB	81405	Diagnostic, Predictive	N/A
Glioma (Adult Low-Grade (WHO Grade 1 or 2))	ATRX	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Glioma (Adult Low-Grade (WHO Grade 1 or 2))	BRAF variants	81210	Diagnostic	N/A
Glioma (Adult Low-Grade (WHO Grade 1 or 2))	H3F3A	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Glioma (Adult Low-Grade (WHO Grade 1 or 2))	HIST1H3B	81479	Diagnostic	N/A

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments**
Glioma (Adult Low-Grade (WHO Grade 1 or 2))	IDH1/2	81120, 81121	Diagnostic, Predictive, Prognostic	N/A
Glioma (Adult Low-Grade (WHO Grade 1 or 2))	NTRK1/2/3 (fusion)	81194	Pharmacogenomics	Larotrectinib sulfate[24]
Glioma (Adult Low-Grade (WHO Grade 1 or 2))	TERT (promoter)	81345	Diagnostic	N/A
Anaplastic Glioma/Glioblastoma	ATRX	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Anaplastic Glioma/Glioblastoma	BRAF variants	81210	Diagnostic	N/A
Anaplastic Glioma/Glioblastoma	H3F3A	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Anaplastic Glioma/Glioblastoma	HIST1H3B	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Anaplastic Glioma/Glioblastoma	IDH1/2	81120, 81121	Diagnostic, Predictive, Prognostic	N/A
Anaplastic Glioma/Glioblastoma	MGMT promoter methylation	81287	Predictive, Prognostic	N/A
Anaplastic Glioma/Glioblastoma	NTRK1/2/3 (fusion)	81194	Pharmacogenomics	Larotrectinib sulfate[24]
Anaplastic Glioma/Glioblastoma	TERT (promoter)	81345	Diagnostic	N/A

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments**
Melanoma (Metastatic)	BRAF variants	81210	Pharmacogenomics	vemurafenib[11], dabrafenib[11], trametinib/dabrafenib[11], vemurafenib/cobimetinib[11]
Non-small cell lung	EGFR	81235	Pharmacogenomics	erlotinib[2], afatinib[2], dacomitinib[2], gefitinib[2], osimertinib[2] (T790M)
Non-small cell lung	ALK/NPM1 fusion	81401	Pharmacogenomics	crizotinib[2], ceritinib[2], alectinib[2]
Non-small cell lung	ALK other fusions	81479	Pharmacogenomics	crizotinib[2], ceritinib[2], alectinib[2]
Peripheral Nerve Sheath Tumor (Malignant)	CDKN2A	81404	Diagnostic	N/A
Peripheral Nerve Sheath Tumor (Malignant)	EED	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Peripheral Nerve Sheath Tumor (Malignant)	NF1	81408	Diagnostic	N/A
Peripheral Nerve Sheath Tumor (Malignant)	NTRK1/2/3 (fusion)	81194	Diagnostic	N/A
Peripheral Nerve Sheath Tumor (Malignant)	SUZ12	81479	Diagnostic	N/A
Prostate (Metastatic)	ATM	81408	Treatment Guidance	N/A

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments**
Prostate (Metastatic)	BRCA1/2	81162	Treatment Guidance	N/A
Prostate (Metastatic)	CDK12	81479	Treatment Guidance	N/A
Prostate (Metastatic)	CHEK2	81479	Treatment Guidance	N/A
Prostate (Metastatic)	FANCA	81479	Treatment Guidance	N/A
Prostate (Metastatic)	PALB2	81307	Treatment Guidance	N/A
Urothelial Bladder (Metastatic)	FGFR2	81479	Pharmacogenomics	Erdafitinib[25]
Urothelial Bladder (Metastatic)	FGFR3	81479	Pharmacogenomics	Erdafitinib[25]
Urothelial Bladder (Metastatic)	NTRK1/2/3 (fusion)	81194	Pharmacogenomics	Larotrectinib sulfate[24]
Uveal Melanoma (Metastatic and/or Unresectable)	BAP1	81479	Risk Stratification	N/A
Uveal Melanoma (Metastatic and/or Unresectable)	EIF1AX	81479	Risk Stratification	N/A
Uveal Melanoma (Metastatic and/or Unresectable)	NTRK1/2/3 (fusion)	81194	Pharmacogenomics	Larotrectinib sulfate[24]
Uveal Melanoma (Metastatic and/or Unresectable)	PRAME	81401	Risk Stratification	N/A

Cancer Type	Tumor Marker	CPT	Indication for Test	Associated Treatments**
Uveal Melanoma (Metastatic and/or Unresectable)	SF3B1	81347	Risk Stratification	N/A

Note ** In general, when there is an associated treatment, results from the referenced tumor marker are necessary for the safe or effective use of that therapy (companion diagnostics). The therapies and tumor markers are only included for cancer types approved for treatment according to FDA labeling.

References

1. NCI. Tumor markers. Available at: http://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/diagnosis-staging/diagnosis/tumor-markers-fact-sheet

2. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. V 3.2022: Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/nscl_blocks.pdf

3. US Food and Drug Administration. Table of Pharmacogenomic Biomarkers in Drug Labeling. Available at: http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/ScienceResearch/ResearchAreas/Pharmacogenetics/ucm083378.htm

4. DELNational Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Biomarkers Compendium. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/biomarkers/content/

5. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Guidelines for Treatment of Cancer by Site. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/#site http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp

6. Krieger T, Pearson I, Bell J, Doherty J, Robbins P. Targeted literature review on use of tumor mutational burden status and programmed cell death ligand 1 expression to predict outcomes of checkpoint inhibitor treatment. *Diagn Pathol*. 2020;15(1):6. doi: 10.1186/s13000-020-0927-9

7. Melendez B, Van Campenhout C, Rorive S, Remmelink M, Salmon I, D'Haene N. Methods of measurement for tumor mutational burden in tumor tissue. *Transl Lung Cancer Res*. 2018;7(6):661-667. doi: 10.21037/tlcr.2018.08.02

8. National Cancer Institute. NCI Dictionaries: tumor mutational burden. Available at: https://www.cancer.gov/publications/dictionaries/cancer-terms/def/tumor-mutational-burden.

9. Vega DM, Yee LM, McShane LM, et al. Aligning tumor mutational burden (TMB) quantification across diagnostic platforms: phase II of the Friends of Cancer Research TMB Harmonization Project. *Ann Oncol*. 2021;32(12):1626-1636.

10. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Colon Cancer. V1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

11. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Melanoma: Cutaneous. V3.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

12. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Soft Tissue Sarcoma. V2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

13. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Central Nervous System Cancers. V1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

14. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Pancreatic Adenocarcinoma. V1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

15. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Prostate Cancer. V4.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

16. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Bladder Cancer. V2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

17. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Melanoma: Uveal. V2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

18. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Ovarian Cancer Including Fallopian Tube Cancer and Primary Peritoneal Cancer. V2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

19. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Ampullary Adenocarcinoma. V1.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

20. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Head and Neck Cancers. V2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/

21. US Food and Drug Administration. FoundationOne CDx Technical Information. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf17/P170019C.pdf

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

22. US Food and Drug Administration. List of cleared or approved companion diagnostic devices. Available at: https://www.fda.gov/MedicalDevices/ProductsandMedicalProcedures/InVitroDiagnostics/ucm301431.htm

23. US Food and Drug Administration. Approval Order for the Oncomine Dx Target Test. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf16/P160045A.pdf

24. Larotrectinib Sulfate (Vitraki) prescribing information. Revised November 2018. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cder/daf/index.cfm?event=overview.process&varApplNo=210861

25. Erdafitinib (Balversa) prescribing information. Revised April 2019. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2019/212018s000lbl.pdf

Spinal Muscular Atrophy Testing

MOL.TS.225.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Genetic testing for spinal muscular atrophy is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Genomic Unity SMN1/2 Analysis	0236U
SMN1 Gene Analysis; Dosage/Deletion Analysis (e.g., carrier testing), includes SMN2 Analysis, if performed	81329
SMN1 Full Gene Sequencing	81336
SMN1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81337
SMN2 Dosage/Deletion Analysis	81479
SMN2 Targeted Mutation Analysis (c.859G>C)	81479

What is Spinal Muscular Atrophy?

Definition

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA) is a severe, inherited neuromuscular disease.[1-3] SMA is caused by loss of lower motor neurons (anterior horn cells) in the spinal cord, resulting in progressive symmetrical muscle weakness and atrophy.[1-3]

Incidence

The incidence and carrier frequencies are dependent on ethnicity. SMA affects 1/7,829 to 1/18,808 people.[3] The carrier frequency ranges from 1/45 to 1/100.[3] SMA is present in all ethnic groups.[1-3]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Symptoms

SMA is commonly divided into five clinical subtypes based on age of onset and clinical course. While genetic testing has shown these clinical subtypes are not completely distinct, they are still widely used, and include:[1-3]

- Prenatal onset form ("Type 0" proposed): characterized by polyhydramnios, decreased fetal movements, breech presentation, arthrogryposis multiplex congenita, and respiratory failure at birth.
- Type I (infantile or Werdnig-Hoffmann type): most common form (60-70% of cases). It presents before 6 months of age and the cause of death is often respiratory failure. Affected children have severe, generalized weakness and do not ever sit without support.
- Type II (intermediate type): causes muscle weakness with onset after 6 months, although children often are able to sit alone and can survive through childhood. Intelligence is normal.
- Type III (juvenile, Kugelberg-Welander type): milder. Onset ranges from infancy to youth, but affected people usually walk unassisted albeit with frequent falls or trouble with stairs. Intelligence is normal.
- Type IV (adult type): much later onset with muscle weakness generally presenting at 20-30 years of age. People may or may not become wheelchair dependent and have normal intelligence.

Cause

SMA is caused by mutations in the SMN1 gene.

- Large gene deletions (exon 7 +/- exon 8) cause SMA in the vast majority (95-98%) of affected individuals.[3]
- The remaining 2-5% of individuals with SMA have a deletion in one copy of the SMN1 gene and a different mutation in the other.[3]

The clinical severity of SMA can be influenced by the number of copies a person has of the SMN2 gene.[3] The SMN2 gene is almost identical to SMN1 and is located on the same chromosome. SMN2 gene mutations do not cause SMA. In fact, about 15% of unaffected people have no copies of the SMN2 gene. Individuals may have between 0-5 copies of SMN2 and SMN2 has been shown to modify the disease severity in people with SMA.

Although a higher copy number of SMN2 (usually 3 or more) is generally associated with a milder phenotype, SMA is still a highly variable disease. It is difficult to use SMN2 copy number to reliably predict the clinical manifestations of SMA in an affected person because sequence variation in SMN2 may also influence disease course regardless of copy number.[4] Identifying SMN2 copy number greater than 3 is technically challenging, sometimes inaccurate, and may require repeat testing for confirmation.[5]

Other potential genetic modifiers have been identified; however, the significance of these potential modifiers is yet to be determined.[6]

Inheritance

SMA is an autosomal recessive disorder.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

About 2% of individuals with SMA have a de novo (new) mutation in one of their two SMN1 genes. In this case, only one parent is a carrier of SMA.[3]

About 4% of carriers have two copies of SMN1 on a single chromosome. These individuals with two copies of SMN1 on one chromosome (a [2+0] genotype) are misdiagnosed as non-carriers by the SMN1 dosage test (i.e., a false negative test result).[3]

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of SMA is established in a proband with a history of motor difficulties, evidence of motor unit disease on physical examination, and identification of biallelic pathogenic variants in SMN1 on molecular genetic testing.[3] Most states include SMA testing with newborn screening, which enables earlier diagnosis and treatment for affected individuals.[7]

Carrier screening for SMA is recommended preconceptionally or prenatally.[4,8] Asymptomatic carriers typically have one intact copy of the SMN1 gene and one SMN1 gene with the common deletion. However, some unaffected carriers have two intact copies of the SMN1 gene. These may be on the same chromosome with no intact SMN1 gene on the other chromosome. Carriers of rare mutations and those carrying two SMN1 genes on the same chromosome will not be detected by gene dosage analysis. Therefore, a negative gene dosage analysis result reduces the carrier risk but cannot completely rule out that a person is an SMA carrier.[3,4,9] The detection rate of carrier screening varies based on ethnicity, ranging from 71% in African Americans to 95% in Caucasians.[2]

Management

Since 2016, three medications for SMA have met FDA Approval. Spinraza/nusinersen, Zolgensma/onasemnogene abeparvovec-xioi, and Evrysdi/risdiplam are used to treat disease manifestations for specific types of SMA. These treatments have the best

efficacy when treatment is started before symptoms appear. Onset of symptoms may be prevented or delayed; however, long-term effects of these treatments are unknown.[3] For symptomatic individuals, treatment and care are best coordinated through a multidisciplinary team. Care may include support for feeding, neuromuscular, pulmonary, gastrointestinal, and skeletal symptoms.[3]

Survival

Treatment with Spinraza/nusinersen, Zolgensma/onasemnogene abeparvovec-xioi, and/or Evrysdi/risdiplam impacts the natural history of SMA with longer survival. Historically, the survival of individuals with SMA with supportive care only has correlated with the subtype:[3]

- Prenatal onset form: survival less than 6 months
- Type I: median survival 8-10 months
- Type II: approximately 70% of affected individuals are alive at 25 years
- Types III and IV: normal life span

Test information

Introduction

Testing for SMA may include known familial mutation analysis, deletion analysis, gene dosage analysis, sequencing, or targeted mutation analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

SMN1 Exon 7 Deletion

Diagnostic testing in an affected individual begins with deletion or copy number analysis, which will identify a deletion of exon 7 in the SMN1 gene. For most affected individuals, both SMN1 genes will be missing exon 7. If one or both SMN1 genes do not have an exon 7 deletion, SMN1 gene sequencing can be considered.

SMN1/SMN2 Deletion/Dosage Analysis

SMN1/SMN2 deletion/dosage analysis is performed by multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR) or next generation sequencing (NGS) to determine the number of full copies of the

SMN1/SMN2 genes. Dosage analysis is commonly performed in the diagnostic testing of affected individuals and in carrier testing.[3,4,9]

SMN1 Sequencing

SMN1 sequencing is typically performed in reflex, when one or no deletions are identified by deletion/dosage analysis in a symptomatic individual. About 2-5% of affected individuals fall into this group. Sequencing detects the other mutation in virtually all cases.[2,3]

SMN2 Deletion/Dosage Analysis

SMN2 deletion/dosage analysis is performed in individuals following SMN1 genetic testing that established a diagnosis of SMA. SMN2 genetic testing serves to provide a better understanding of the expected severity and to determine eligibility for certain treatments.[3]

SMN2 Targeted Mutation Analysis (c.859G>C)

The c.859G>C mutation in SMN2 is positive modifier variant.[3] This testing may be indicated when treatment is being considered.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

The following section includes guidelines and evidence pertaining to SMA testing.

Diagnostic Testing

The following organizations have published guidelines regarding diagnostic testing for SMA.

European Neuromuscular Centre

The 218th European Neuromuscular Centre (ENMC, 2017) workshop revisited the consensus statement that was published in 2007 from the International Standard of Care Committee for Spinal Muscular Atrophy.[9] They stated the following regarding testing for SMA:[10]

- "There was consensus that genetic testing is the first line investigation when this condition is suspected in a typical case and that muscle biopsy or electromyography should not be performed in a typical presentation."[10]
- "There was also consensus that, at variance with previous recommendations, the current gold standard is SMN1 deletion/mutation and SMN copy number testing, with a minimal standard of SMN1 deletion testing. Other areas

concerning the value of SMN2 copy number were more controversial and a further Delphi round was planned to complete the task."[10]

International Conference on the Standard of Care for Spinal Muscular Atrophy

An international consensus statement provided recommendations regarding the diagnosis and management of SMA and stated:[11]

- Clinical suspicion for SMA is often based on hypotonia with progressive symmetric proximal weakness affecting legs more than arms and sparing of facial muscles along with normal creatinine kinase (CK) levels. Electromyography is typically not needed in individuals with SMA type 1 and 2, nor is muscle biopsy.
- Genetic testing is considered a first line investigation when SMA is suspected. Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR) or next generation sequencing (NGS) that allow for quantitative analysis of SMN1 and SMN2 is recommended. SMN2 copy number inversely correlates with disease severity and may be required for inclusion in therapy.
- If neither full SMN1 copy is present, a diagnosis of SMA may be made. If the phenotype is suggestive of SMA, but one or both full copies of the SMN1 gene are present, SMN1 gene sequencing is recommended. If SMN1 genetic testing is unable to make a diagnosis, "other motor neuron diseases should be considered."

U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services (HHS)

The U.S. Secretary of HHS released a national guideline (HHS, 2018) that made recommendations related to which disorders should be included in the state universal newborn screening programs, which includes screening for SMA.[12] The recommended follow-up for an abnormal newborn screening result is SMN1 and SMN2 gene dosage testing.[13]

Carrier Testing

The following organizations have published guidelines regarding carrier testing for SMA.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics (ACMG, 2008; reaffirmed 2013) stated the following regarding carrier testing for SMA:[4]

- "Because SMA is present in all populations, carrier testing should be offered to all couples regardless of race or ethnicity. Ideally, the testing should be offered before conception or early in pregnancy. The primary goal is to allow carriers to make informed reproductive choices."

ACMG (2021) released an educational practice resource on carrier screening. This consensus statement asserted that general population carrier screening should be ethnicity and family history agnostic.[14] To accomplish this, screening all individuals in the prenatal/preconception period for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions with a carrier frequency of >1/200 was suggested, including SMA.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2017; Reaffirmed 2020) stated the following in regard to carrier testing for SMA in an updated Committee Opinion:[8]

- "Screening for spinal muscular atrophy should be offered to all women who are considering pregnancy or are currently pregnant."

Treatments

The FDA has approved use of Spinraza (nusinersen), Zolgensma (onasemnogene abeparvovec-xioi), and Evrysdi (risdiplam) in individuals with SMA.

Spinraza (nusinersen)

Spinraza (nusinersen) is FDA approved for use in individuals with SMA. While the FDA label does not require SMN2 copy number analysis, the study of 121 affected individuals on which FDA approval was based used the following inclusion criteria:[15]

- 5q SMN1 homozygous gene deletion or mutation or compound heterozygous mutation
- 2 copies of the SMN2 gene (98% of enrolled individuals had 2 copies of SMN2)
- Onset of SMA symptoms at or before 6 months of age
- No hypoxemia at baseline screening at age 7 months or younger

Zolgensma (onasemnogene abeparvovec-xioi)

Zolgensma (onasemnogene abeparvovec-xioi) is FDA approved for use in individuals with SMA who are full-term to 2 years old. While the FDA label does not require SMN2 copy number analysis, the study of the 21 affected individuals on which FDA approval was based used the following inclusion criteria:[16]

- Confirmed bi-allelic SMN1 gene deletions
- 2 copies of the SMN2 gene
- Onset of SMA symptoms before 6 months of age
- Absence of the c.859G>C positive modifier variant in exon 7 of the SMN2 gene

Evrysdi (risdiplam)

Evrysdi/risdiplam is FDA approved for use in individuals with SMA at any age.

- Clinical studies included infantile onset SMA and later onset SMA. The overall findings of these studies support the effectiveness of Evrysdi in SMA patients of any age and appear to support the early initiation of treatment with Evrysdi.[17]
- Infantile onset SMA study enrolled patients with genetic confirmation of homozygous deletion or compound heterozygosity predictive of loss of function of the SMN1 gene, and two SMN2 gene copies.
- Later onset SMA study enrolled 180 non-ambulatory patients with Type 2 (71%) or Type 3 (29%) SMA. The median age of patients at the start of treatment was 9.0 years (range 2 to 25), and the median time between onset of initial SMA symptoms and first treatment was 102.6 months (range 1 to 275).

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for genetic testing for SMA are reviewed using these criteria.

SMN1 Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy) , AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Known familial mutation(s) in biological relative, OR
- Carrier Screening
  - Known familial mutation(s) in biological relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

SMN1 Exon 7 Deletion

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:

  - No previous genetic testing of the SMN1 gene, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Child with hypotonia and weakness (generally symmetrical, proximal more than distal), or
  - Young adult (through twenties) onset of weakness more severely affecting the legs than arms (may be associated with frequent falls, difficulty with stairs), and
  - No obvious signs of a different neurological disorder, OR
- Prenatal Testing:
  - Both parents are carriers of an SMA mutation (at least one of which is an exon 7 deletion mutation), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Note Carrier Screening: SMN1 exon 7 deletion testing is not suitable for carrier screening. SMN1/SMN2 dosage analysis is the required test. Please see that section for required medical necessity criteria.

SMN1/SMN2 Deletion/Dosage Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing of the SMN1 gene in the carrier testing setting, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Infants with an abnormal result on newborn screening and the diagnosis of SMA is still uncertain, or
  - Index of suspicion for SMA remains high based on:
    - Proximal greater than distal weakness, and
    - Normal creatine kinase (CK), OR
- Carrier Screening:
  - Be of reproductive age, and
  - Have potential and intention to reproduce, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Note Prenatal Testing: SMN1/SMN2 Dosage Analysis is not suitable for preimplantation/prenatal diagnosis. Other forms of SMA testing may be indicated based on the mutation status of parents.Please see those sections for guidance.

SMN1 Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - SMN1 exon 7 deletion testing did not reveal a homozygous SMN1 deletion or SMN1/SMN2 gene dosage analysis identified a single copy of SMN1 exon 7 in the diagnostic setting, or
  - SMN1/SMN2 gene dosage analysis did not confirm carrier status of an exon 7 deletion in the carrier testing setting, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - Individual is suspected to have compound heterozygous SMA based previous test results, and
  - Proximal greater than distal weakness, and
  - Normal creatine kinase (CK), OR
- Carrier Screening:
  - Have one of the following increased risk indications with a noninformative SMN1/SMN2 gene dosage analysis result:
    - Have a reproductive partner who is a carrier of SMA, or
    - Have a reproductive partner with SMA, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Note Prenatal Testing: SMN1 full gene sequencing is not generally necessary for preimplantation/prenatal diagnosis as parental mutation status should have already been determined with SMN1 exon 7 deletion testing +/- SMN1 known familial variant analysis.

SMN2 Deletion/Dosage Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND

- Member meets the following criteria:
  - Member has a genetically confirmed diagnosis of SMA, and
  - Member has a diagnosis of either SMA Type 1 or SMA Type 2, and
  - Member has not had previous SMN2 copy number analysis performed, and
  - Documentation is provided that SMN2 copy number is needed to obtain insurance approval for medication being considered for treatment, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

SMN2 Targeted Mutation Analysis (c.859G>C)

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Member meets the following criteria:
  - Member has a genetically confirmed diagnosis of SMA, and
  - Member has a diagnosis of either SMA Type 1 or SMA Type 2, and
  - Member has not had previous c.859G>C analysis performed, and
  - Documentation is provided that c.859G>C analysis is needed to obtain insurance approval for medication being considered for treatment, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Exclusions

Genetic testing is not approved for SMN2 gene copy analysis for the purpose of predicting SMA prognosis because it is currently considered experimental, investigational, or is unproven.

Genetic testing is not approved for c.859G>C analysis only for the purpose of predicting SMA prognosis because it is currently considered experimental, investigational, or is unproven.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Burgunder JM, Schöls L, Baets J, et al.; EFNS. EFNS guidelines for the molecular diagnosis of neurogenetic disorders: motoneuron, peripheral nerve and muscle disorders. *Eur J Neurol*. 2011 Feb;18(2):207-17.

2. Prior TW, Nagan N, Sugarman EA, Batish SD, Braastad C. Technical standards and guidelines for spinal muscular atrophy testing. *Genet Med*. 2011 Jul;13(7):686-94.

3. Prior TW, Leach ME, Finanger E. Spinal Muscular Atrophy. 2000 Feb 24 [Updated 2020 Dec 3]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2021. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1352/.

4. Prior T; for the Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee of American College of Medical Genetics ACMG. Carrier screening for spinal muscular atrophy. *Genet Med*. 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013); 10(11):840-2.

5. Müller-Felber W, Vill K, Schwartz O, et al. Infants Diagnosed with Spinal Muscular Atrophy and 4 SMN2 Copies through Newborn Screening - Opportunity or Burden? [published correction appears in J Neuromuscul Dis. 2021;8(2):335-336]. *J Neuromuscul Dis*. 2020;7(2):109-117. doi:10.3233/JND-200475

6. Costa-Roger M, Blasco-Pérez L, Cuscó I, Tizzano EF. The Importance of Digging into the Genetics of SMN Genes in the Therapeutic Scenario of Spinal Muscular Atrophy. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2021;22(16):9029. Published 2021 Aug 21. doi:10.3390/ijms22169029

7. Human Resources & Services Administration. Newborn Screening in Your State. 2021 Sep. Available at: https://newbornscreening.hrsa.gov/your-state.

8. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Committee on Genetics. ACOG committee opinion. Number 691. Carrier Screening for Genetic Disorders. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017 (Reaffirmed 2020);129(3):e41-355.

9. Wang C, Finkel R, Bertini E, et al. Consensus statement for standard of care in spinal muscular atrophy. *J Child Neurol*. 2007;22:1027-49.

10. Finkel RS, Sejerse T, Mercuri E on behalf of the ENMC SMA Workshop Study Group. 218th ENMC International Workshop: Revisiting the consensus on standards of care in SMA. *Neuromuscular Disord*. 2017;27:596-605.

11. Mercuri E, Finkel RS, Muntoni F, et al. Diagnosis and management of spinal muscular atrophy: Part 1: Recommendations for diagnosis, rehabilitation, orthopedic and nutritional care. *Neuromuscul Disord*. 2018;28(2):103-115. doi:10.1016/j.nmd.2017.11.005

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

12. Human Resources & Services Administration. Recommended Uniform Screening Panel. 2020 Feb. Available at: https://www.hrsa.gov/advisory-committees/heritable-disorders/rusp/index.html.

13. American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics. Newborn Screening ACT Sheet: [Exon 7 Deletion (Pathogenic Variant) in Survival Motor Neuron Gene (SMN1)] Spinal Muscular Atrophy (SMA). 2020. Available at: https://www.acmg.net/PDFLibrary/SMA-ACT-Sheet.pdf.

14. Gregg AR, Aarabi M, Klygman S, et al. Screening for autosomal recessive and X-linked conditions during pregnancy and preconception: a practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021;23(10):1793-1806. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01203-z

15. Spinraza Prescribing information. FDA website. Available at: https://www.spinraza.com/content/dam/commercial/specialty/spinraza/caregiver/en_us/pdf/spinraza-prescribing-information.pdf.

16. Zolgensma Prescribing information. FDA website. Available at: https://www.fda.gov/media/126109/download

17. Evrysdi Prescribing Information, FDA label. Available at: https://www.gene.com/download/pdf/evrysdi_prescribing.pdf

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Spinocerebellar Ataxia Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.311.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Spinocerebellar ataxia genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
ATXN1 gene analysis, evaluation to detect abnormal (eg,expanded) allele	81178
ATXN2 gene analysis, evaluation to detect abnormal (eg,expanded) allele	81179
ATXN3 gene analysis, evaluation to detect abnormal (eg,expanded) allele	81180
ATXN7 gene analysis, evaluation to detect abnormal (eg,expanded) allele	81181
ATXN8 gene analysis, evaluation to detect abnormal (eg, expanded) alleles	81182
ATXN10 gene analysis, evaluation to detect abnormal (eg, expanded) alleles	81183
CACNA1A gene analysis; evaluation to detect abnormal (eg, expanded) alleles	81184
CACNA1A gene analysis; full gene sequence	81185
CACNA1A gene analysis; known familial variant	81186
Genomic Unity CACNA1A Analysis	0231U
PPP2R2B gene analysis, evaluation to detect abnormal (eg, expanded) alleles	81343
SCA multigene panel	81479
TBP gene analysis, evaluation to detect abnormal (eg, expanded) alleles	81344

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

What is spinocerebellar ataxia?

Definition

Spinocerebellar ataxias (SCA) are a group of autosomal dominant ataxias that have a range of phenotypes. There are various subtypes of SCA, which are denoted by numbers (e.g. SCA1, SCA3, etc.)

Prevalence

The prevalence of autosomal dominant cerebellar ataxias, as a whole, is 1-5:100,000.[1] SCA3 is the most common autosomal dominant form of ataxia. This is followed by SCA1, SCA2, SCA6, and SCA7.[1] The prevalence of specific subtypes of SCA vary by region. SCA3 is most common is Portugal.[1]

Symptoms

Although the specific phenotype of each subtype varies, most individuals with SCA have “progressive adult-onset gait ataxia (often with hand dysmetria) and dysarthria associated with cerebellar atrophy on brain imaging.”[1] The age of onset for the different subtypes also overlaps, which it makes it difficult to distinguish between subtypes based on clinical phenotype only.[1,2] See the table below for the various subtypes of SCA and the associated clinical features.

Cause

SCAs are caused by mutations in one of numerous genes. See the table below for the various subtypes of SCA and the associated genes.

Inheritance

SCAs are autosomal dominant disorders. Anticipation is observed in some of the SCAs. This means that as the disease passes through generations, the severity can increase and the age of onset can decrease.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Diagnosis

Molecular genetic testing can be used to establish a specific diagnosis, which aids in understanding the prognosis and risk assessment for family members.[1]

Management

Treatment of ataxia is largely supportive, and includes the use of canes and walkers for ambulation, speech therapy, and other assistive devices.[1]

SCA subtype	Gene Associated	Clinical Features
SCA1	ATXN1	Progressive cerebellar ataxia, dysarthria, deterioration of bulbar functions, pyramidal signs, peripheral neuropathy[2,3]
SCA2	ATXN2	Progressive ataxia and dysarthria, nystagmus, slow saccadic eye movements, peripheral neuropathy, decreased DTRs, dementia[2,4]
SCA3	ATXN3	Gait problems, speech difficulties, clumsiness, visual blurring, diplopia, hyperreflexia, progressive ataxia, nystagmus, dysarthria, pyramidal and extrapyramidal signs; lid retraction, nystagmus, decreased saccade velocity; amyotrophy fasciculations, sensory loss[2,5]
SCA4	16q22.1	Sensory axonal neuropathy, deafness; may be allelic with 16q22-linked SCA[2]
SCA5	SPTBN2	Early onset, slow course[2]
SCA6	CACNA1A	Progressive cerebellar ataxia, dysarthria, nystagmus, sometimes episodic ataxia, very slow progression[2,6]
SCA7	ATXN7	Progressive cerebellar ataxia, dysarthria, dysphagia, cone-rod and retinal dystrophy with progressive central visual loss resulting in blindness[2,7]

SCA subtype	Gene Associated	Clinical Features
SCA8	ATXN8	Principally cerebellar ataxia, slowly progressing ataxia, scanning dysarthria, truncal instability, hyperactive tendon reflexes, decreased vibration sense; rarely, cognitive impairment[2,8]
SCA10	ATXN10	Progressive cerebellar ataxia, scanning dysarthria, dysphagia, upper-limb ataxia, generalized motor seizures and/or complex partial seizures, most families are of Native American background[2,9]
SCA11	TTBK2	Progressive cerebellar ataxia, abnormal eye signs (jerky pursuit, horizontal and vertical nystagmus), mild, remain ambulatory[2,10]
SCA12	PPP2R2B	Slowly progressive ataxia; action tremor in the 30s; hyperreflexia; subtle Parkinsonism possible; cognitive/psychiatric disorders including dementia[2]
SCA13	KCNC3	Ranges from progressive childhood-onset cerebellar ataxia, cerebellar dysarthria, occasional seizures to adult-onset progressive ataxia, mild intellectual disability, short stature[2,11]

SCA subtype	Gene Associated	Clinical Features
SCA14	PRKCG	Progressive cerebellar ataxia, dysarthria, nystagmus, axial myoclonus, cognitive impairment, tremor, sensory loss, Parkinsonian features including rigidity and tremor[2,12]
SCA15	ITPR1	Progressive gait and limb ataxia, ataxic dysarthria, titubation, upper limb postural tremor, mild hyperreflexia, gaze-evoked nystagmus, and impaired vestibuloocular reflex gain[2,13]
SCA16	SCA16	Head tremor; reported in one Japanese family[2]
SCA17	TBP	Ataxia, dementia, mental deterioration; occasional chorea, dystonia, myoclonus, epilepsy; Purkinje cell loss, intranuclear inclusions with expanded polyglutamine[2,14]
SCA18	7q22-q32	Ataxia with early sensory/motor neuropathy, nystagmus, dysarthria, decreased tendon reflexes, muscle weakness, atrophy, fasciculations, Babinski responses[2]
SCA19/22	KCND3	Slowly progressive, rare cognitive impairment, myoclonus, hyperreflexia[2]

SCA subtype	Gene Associated	Clinical Features
SCA20	11q12.2-11q12.3	Progressive ataxia, dysarthria, palatal tremor (myoclonus), and/or abnormal phonation clinically resembling spasmodic adductor dysphonia, hyperreflexia, bradykinesia; calcification of the dentate nucleus.[2,15]
SCA21	TMEM240	Mild cognitive impairment[2]
SCA23	PDYN	Dysarthria, abnormal eye movements, reduced vibration and position sense; reported in one Dutch family; neuropathology[2]
SCA25	SCA25	Sensory neuropathy; reported in one French family[2]
SCA26	EEF2	Dysarthria, irregular visual pursuits; reported in one Norwegian-American family; MRI: cerebellar atrophy[2]
SCA27	FGF14	Early-onset tremor; dyskinesia, cognitive deficits; reported in one Dutch family[2]
SCA28	AFG3L2	Young-adult onset, progressive gait and limb ataxia resulting in coordination and balance problems, dysarthria, ptosis, nystagmus, and ophthalmoparesis, increased tendon reflexes; reported in two Italian families[2,16]
SCA29	ITPR1	Learning deficits, infant-onset hypotonia, motor delays[2,17]

SCA subtype	Gene Associated	Clinical Features
SCA30	4q34.3-q35.1	Hyperreflexia[2]
SCA31	BEAN1	Normal sensation[2]
SCA35	TGM6	Hyperreflexia, Babinski responses; spasmodic torticollis[2]
SCA36	NOP56	Late-onset, slowly progressive cerebellar syndrome typically associated with sensorineural hearing loss, muscle atrophy and denervation, especially of the tongue, as well as pyramidal signs, muscle fasciculations, hyperreflexia[2]
SCA37	DAB1	Adult onset, abnormal vertical eye movements, dysarthria, dysmetria, dysphagia[1,18]
SCA38	ELOVL5	Adult onset, axonal neuropathy[1]
SCA40	CCDC88C	Adult onset, brisk reflexes, spasticity[1]
SCA41	TRPC3	Adult onset, uncomplicated ataxia[1]
SCA42	CACNA1G	Mild pyramidal signs, saccadic pursuit[1]

Survival

The SCAs are a group of progressive disorders with a range of phenotypes. Specific symptoms and a genetically determined diagnosis can assist with determining predicted survival and prognosis.

Test Information

Introduction

Testing for SCA may include known familial mutation analysis, repeat expansion

analysis, next generation sequencing, deletion/duplication analysis, and/or multigene panel testing. Test methods vary by gene of interest.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

Analysis for known familial mutations is typically performed by nucleotide repeat expansion analysis. Some mutations may require Sanger sequencing or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known familial mutation analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close relative of the individual requesting testing.

Repeat Expansion Analysis

Several of the SCAs are caused by repeat expansions. Testing for these conditions is performed by expansion analysis to identify the number of repeats. Expansion analysis can be performed for diagnostic testing, presymptomatic testing, as well as prenatal testing.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Guidelines and Evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to SCA testing.

European Federation of Neurological Sciences

The European Federation of Neurological Sciences (EFNS, 2014) stated the following with regard to testing for autosomal dominant cerebellar ataxia:[19]

- "In the case of a family history that is compatible with an autosomal dominant cerebellar ataxia, screening for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, SCA7, and SCA17 is recommended (Level B). In Asian patients, DRPLA should also be tested for."
- "If mutation analysis is negative, we recommend contact with or referral to a specialized clinic for reviewing the phenotype and further genetic testing (good practice point)"
- "In the case of sporadic ataxia and independent from onset age, we recommend routine testing for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, and DRPLA (in Asian patients) (level B), the step one panel of the recessive ataxia workup, i.e. mutation analysis of the FRDA gene (level B), and biochemical testing that includes cholestanol, vitamin E, cholesterol, albumin, CK, and alpha-fetoprotein."

Selected Relevant Publications

de Silva R, Greenfield J, Cook A, et al. (2019) stated that as part of the diagnostic evaluation for progressive ataxias, genetic tests should include: [20]

- "Genetic tests for FRDA, SCA 1, 2, 3, 6, 7 (12,17) and FXTAS"

Hadjivassiliou M, Martindale J, Shanmugarajah P, et al (2017) stated the following with regard to testing for hereditary ataxias:[21]

- "We have shown that patients with early onset idiopathic ataxia (irrespective of family history) are much more likely to have a genetic aetiology (81%) than those with late onset idiopathic ataxia (55%). One possible selection criterion for genetic testing is early onset ataxia. Additional selection criteria may include the presence of other clinical features, for example, 91% of patients with histologically suspected/ genetically confirmed mitochondrial disease had ataxia with other clinical features (eg, deafness, diabetes, myoclonus, etc) and only 9% pure ataxia."
- "Furthermore, the presence of severe cerebellar atrophy without any clinical correlation and with well-preserved spectroscopy of the cerebellum often suggests that the ataxia is long standing (maybe even early onset) and slowly progressive. Such patients should therefore be offered genetic testing. The pattern of cerebellar involvement on MR spectroscopy may also direct to a particular diagnosis. Most genetic ataxias involve both the hemispheres and the vermis while the majority of

immune-mediated acquired ataxias (eg, gluten ataxia, anti-GAD ataxia and primary autoimmune cerebellar ataxia) have a predilection for the vermis."

Jayadev S and Bird T (2013) stated the following:[2]

The "differential diagnosis of hereditary ataxia includes acquired, nongenetic causes of ataxia, such as alcoholism, vitamin deficiencies, multiple sclerosis, vascular disease, primary or metastatic tumors, and paraneoplastic diseases associated with occult carcinoma of the ovary, breast, or lung, and the idiopathic degenerative disease multiple system atrophy (spinal muscular atrophy). The possibility of an acquired cause of ataxia needs to be considered in each individual with ataxia because a specific treatment may be available."

- Regarding establishing the diagnosis of hereditary ataxias:
  - "Detection on neurological examination of typical clinical signs including poorly coordinated gait and finger/hand movements, dysarthria (incoordination of speech), and eye movement abnormalities such as nystagmus, abnormal saccade movements, and ophthalmoplegia."
  - "Exclusion of nongenetic causes of ataxia."
  - "Documentation of the hereditary nature of the disease by finding a positive family history of ataxia, identifying an ataxia-causing mutation, or recognizing a clinical phenotype characteristic of a genetic form of ataxia."
- Regarding testing when the family history suggests autosomal dominant inheritance:
  - "An estimated 50–60% of the dominant hereditary ataxias can be identified with highly accurate and specific molecular genetic testing for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, SCA7, SCA8, SCA10, SCA12, SCA17, and DRPLA; all have nucleotide repeat expansions in the pertinent genes."
  - "Because of broad clinical overlap, most laboratories that test for the hereditary ataxias have a battery of tests including testing for SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, SCA7, SCA10, SCA12, SCA14, and SCA17. Many laboratories offer them as two groups in stepwise fashion based on population frequency, testing first for the more common ataxias, SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, and SCA7. Although pursuing multiple genes simultaneously may seem less optimal than serial genetic testing, it is important to recognize that the cost of the battery of ataxia tests often is equivalent to that of an MRI. Positive results from the molecular genetic testing are more specific than MRI findings in the hereditary ataxias. Guidelines for genetic testing of hereditary ataxia have been published."
  - "Testing for the less common hereditary ataxias should be individualized and may depend on factors such as ethnic background (SCA3 in the Portuguese, SCA10 in the Native American population with some exceptions [Fujigasaki et al., 2002]); seizures (SCA10); presence of tremor (SCA12, fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome); presence of psychiatric disease or chorea (SCA17); or

uncomplicated ataxia with long duration (SCA6, SCA8, and SCA14). Dysphonia and palatal myoclonus are associated with calcification of the dentate nucleus of cerebellum (SCA20)."

- "If a strong clinical indication of a specific diagnosis exists based on the affected individual's examination (e.g., the presence of retinopathy, which suggests SCA7) or if family history is positive for a known type, testing can be performed for a single disease."

- Regarding testing for a simplex case:
  - "If no acquired cause of the ataxia is identified, the probability is ~13% that the affected individual has SCA1, SCA2, SCA3, SCA6, SCA8, SCA17, or FRDA, and mutations in rare ataxia genes are even less common."
  - "Other possibilities to consider are a de novo mutation in a different autosomal dominant ataxia, decreased penetrance, alternative paternity, or a single occurrence of an autosomal recessive or X-linked disorder in a family such as fragile X-associated tremor/ataxia syndrome."
  - "Although the probability of a positive result from molecular genetic testing is low in an individual with ataxia who has no family history of ataxia, such testing is usually justified to establish a specific diagnosis for the individual's medical evaluation and for genetic counseling."
  - "Always consider a possible nongenetic cause such as multiple system atrophy, cerebellar type in simplex cases."

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for SCA testing are reviewed using these criteria.

Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Presymptomatic Testing for Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - Member is 18 years of age or older, and
  - Known disease-causing mutation in SCA gene identified in 1st or 2nd degree relative(s), OR

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Known disease-causing mutation in SCA gene identified in 1st or 2nd degree relative(s), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Single Gene Testing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous testing of requested gene(s), and
  - No mutation identified by previous analysis, if performed, and
  - No known familial mutation in a gene known to cause ataxia, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Individual has been diagnosed with cerebellar ataxia, and
  - Medical history points to the specific subtype of SCA requested (e.g. age of onset, distinguishing features present, etc), AND
- Documentation from ordering provider indicating how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their ataxia (e.g. alcoholism, vitamin deficiencies, multiple sclerosis, vascular disease, tumors, known mutation, etc), AND
- Family history is consistent with an autosomal dominant inheritance pattern (including simplex cases), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Multigene Panel Testing

- Genetic counseling:
  - Pre- and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous testing of requested genes, and
  - No mutation identified by previous analysis, if performed, and

  - No known familial mutation in a gene known to cause ataxia, AND

- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Individual has been diagnosed with cerebellar ataxia, regardless of age of onset, AND
- Documentation from ordering provider indicating how test results will be used to directly impact medical care for the individual (e.g. change in surveillance or treatment plan), AND
- The member does not have a known underlying cause for their ataxia (e.g. alcoholism, vitamin deficiencies, multiple sclerosis, vascular disease, tumors, known mutation, etc), AND
- Family history is consistent with an autosomal dominant inheritance pattern (including simplex cases), AND
- Medical history does not point to a specific genetic diagnosis for which a more focused test or panel would be appropriate, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

Billing and reimbursement considerations

For information on broader hereditary ataxia panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Ataxia Multigene Panel Genetic Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

Gene panels that are specific to SCA will be eligible for reimbursement according to the criteria outlined in this guideline. Test methodology should be appropriate to the disease-causing mutations that are commonly reported for the disorder in question (e.g., sequencing only panels will not detect triplet repeat or large deletion/duplication mutations).

When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, eviCore will redirect to the panel code(s).

If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.

- In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.
- When the test is billed with multiple stacked procedure codes, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement:
  - ATXN1 (SCA1)
  - ATXN2 (SCA2)

- ATXN3 (SCA3)
- CACNA1A (SCA6)
- ATXN7 (SCA7)
- TBP (SCA17)

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Bird, TD. Hereditary Ataxia Overview. 1998 Oct 28 [Updated 2019 Jul 25]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1138/

2. Jayadev S, Bird T. Hereditary ataxias: overview. *Genet Med*. 2013;15(9):673-683.

3. Opal P, Ashizawa T. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 1. 1998 Oct 1 [Updated 2017 Jun 22]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1184/

4. Pulst SM. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 2. 1998 Oct 23 [Updated 2019 Feb 14]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1275/

5. Paulson H, Shakkottai V. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 3. 1998 Oct 10 [Updated 2020 Jun 4]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1196/

6. Casey HL, Gomez CM. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 6. 1998 Oct 23 [Updated 2019 Nov 21]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1140/

7. LaSpada, AR. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 7. 1998 Aug 27 [Updated 2020 Jul 23]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1256/

8. Cleary JD, Subramony SH, Ranum LPW. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 8. 2001 Nov 27 [Updated 2021 Apr 22]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1268/

9. Matsuura T, Ashizawa T. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 10. 2002 Apr 23 [Updated 2019 Sep 19]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1175/

10. Chen Z, Puzriakova A, Houlden H. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 11. 2008 Jul 22 [Updated 2019 Oct 31]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1757/

11. Waters MF. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 13. 2006 Nov 9 [Updated 2020 Jun 4]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1225/

12. Chen DH, Bird TD, Raskind WH. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 14. 2005 Jan 28 [Updated 2020 Feb 20]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1399/

13. Storey E. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 15. 2006 May 30 [Updated 2014 June 12]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1362/

14. Toyoshima Y, Onodera O, Yamada M, et al. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 17. 2005 Mar 29 [Updated 2019 Sep 12]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1438/

15. Storey E, Gardner RJM. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 20. 2007 Feb 27 [Updated 2019 Apr 18]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1471/

16. Brussino A, Brusco A, Durr A, et al. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 28. 2011 May 17 [Updated 2018 Mar 22]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK54582/

17. Zambonin JL, Bellomo A, Ben-Pazi H et al. Spinocerebellar ataxia type 29 due to mutations in ITPR1: a case series and review of this emerging congenital ataxia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2017;12(1):121.

SCA

18. Matilla-Dueñas A, Volpini V. Spinocerebellar Ataxia Type 37. 2019 May 30. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK541729

19. van de Warrenburg BPC, van Gaalen J, Boesch S, et al. EFNS/ENS Consensus on the diagnosis and management of chronic ataxias in adulthood. *Eur J Neurol*. 2014;21:552-562.

20. de silva R, Greenfield J, Cook A, et al. Guidelines on the diagnosis and management of the progressive ataxias. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2019;14(1):51. doi: 10.1186/s13023-019-1013-9

21. Hadjivassiliou M, Martindale J, Shanmugarajah P, et al. Causes of progressive cerebellar ataxia: prospective evaluation of 1500 patients. *J Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 2017;88:301-309.

SCA

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Tay-Sachs Disease Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.226.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Tay-Sachs disease genetic testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Beta-Hexosaminidase A Enzyme Analysis	83080
HEXA Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
HEXA Targeted Mutation Analysis	81255
HEXA Full Gene Sequencing	81406

What is Tay-Sachs disease?

Definition

Tay-Sachs disease (TSD) is a neurodegenerative genetic disorder.[1]

Prevalence

Before widespread carrier screening, TSD affected about 1 in 3,600 Ashkenazi Jewish births.[1] Approximately 1 in 30 Ashkenazi Jewish individuals are carriers for TSD.[1-3]

Symptoms

Affected individuals typically present in infancy with progressive weakness, loss of motor skills, decreased attentiveness, and increased startle response between 3-6 months of age. Eventually they develop seizures and blindness, with death in early childhood.[1,2]

Rare, less severe, Tay-Sachs variants exist that are associated with later onset, and less progressive symptoms, and cause more variable neurological problems. These variants include juvenile, chronic, and adult-onset forms.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Cause

TSD is caused by pathogenic mutations in the HEXA gene. HEXA gene mutations lead to reduced activity of the β-hexosaminidase A enzyme, allowing toxic substances to build up in the cells of the brain and spinal cord. Eventually, neurons are destroyed, causing the signs and symptoms of TSD.[1]

Inheritance

TSD is an autosomal recessive disorder.

Autosomal recessive inheritance

In autosomal recessive inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and an individual typically inherits a gene mutation from both parents. Usually only siblings are at risk for also being affected. Males and females are equally affected. Individuals who inherit only one mutation are called carriers. Carriers do not typically show symptoms of the disease, but have a 50% chance, with each pregnancy, of passing on the mutation to their children. If both parents are carriers of a mutation, the risk for each pregnancy to be affected is 1 in 4, or 25%.

Carrier Screening

Individuals at increased risk to have a child with TSD should routinely be offered carrier screening. This includes those with:[1-5]

- Ashkenazi Jewish, French Canadian, or Cajun ancestry,
- A family history of TSD (regardless of ethnicity), or
- A partner who is a known carrier of TSD (or affected with a late-onset variant).

Carrier screening for TSD is widely available as part of an "Ashkenazi Jewish Panel" that includes several other genetic diseases that are more common in this population. For information on carrier screening panels for individuals with Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry, please refer to the guideline *Ashkenazi Jewish Carrier Screening,* as this testing is not addressed here.

The HEXA gene is also included on pan-ethnic expanded carrier screening panels.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of TSD is made on the basis of clinical suspicion with low HEX A activity on enzyme analysis, and/or finding two pathogenic mutations in HEXA by molecular analysis.[1]

Management

There is no cure for TSD and treatment is supportive.[1,2]

Survival

In classic TSD, death is commonly between ages 2 and 3 years, with some individuals surviving from 5 to 7 years.[1] In later onset variants of TSD, survival into adolescence or adulthood is expected.[1]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for TSD may include known family mutation analysis, targeted mutation analysis, sequencing, or enzyme analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Targeted Mutation Analysis

Targeted mutation analysis uses hybridization, single nucleotide extension, select exon sequencing, or similar methodologies to assess a set of disease-causing mutations. This analysis identifies common and/or recurring mutations. Targeted mutation panels or select exon sequencing may have differing clinical sensitivities dependent upon ethnicity, phenotypic presentation, or other case-specific characteristics.

Targeted mutation analysis test looks for the most common HEXA gene mutations (such as +TATC1278, +1 IVS 12, +1 IVS 9, G269S, R247W, and R249W), which account for up to 92% of all Ashkenazi Jewish Tay-Sachs mutations.[1,6] The detection rate of standard HEXA common mutation panels is much lower in other ethnicities. Some panels include mutations more common in other at-risk ethnic groups (e.g., a 7.6kb deletion more common in French Canadians).[1] If using common mutation panels in non-Ashkenazi Jewish individuals, providers should confirm the panel includes any ethnicity-specific mutations.

Sequencing

HEXA sequencing analyzes the entire coding region of the HEXA gene and finds the vast majority of HEXA variants that cause TSD. Sequence analysis of HEXA is performed first followed by gene-targeted deletion/duplication analysis if only one or no pathogenic variant is found. HEXA common variant panels can be performed first in individuals of high-risk ethnicity.[1] However, new data provides evidence and support for NGS-based screening as the optimal method to identify TSD carriers, irrespective of ethnicity.[7]

Enzyme analysis

Hexosaminidase A (HEX A) enzyme analysis measures the activity of HEXA in the serum or white blood cells. This test is used both for diagnostic testing of symptomatic individuals, and carrier screening.

- Individuals with classic TSD have little to no HEX A enzyme activity in the presence of normal or elevated activity of the beta-hexosaminidase B (HEX B) isoenzyme. HEX A enzyme activity levels correctly diagnose the vast majority of people with all forms of TSD.
- Carriers have about 50% of the normal level of HEX A activity.[1,2] HEX A enzyme analysis detects 97%-98% of carriers, regardless of ethnicity.[3,4]
- A small percentage of individuals will get a false positive result by enzyme analysis. This means that they have enzyme activity that appears to be in the carrier range, but they are not actually carriers of a disease-causing mutation. These individuals carry a "pseudodeficiency allele." [1] Inconclusive enzyme analysis results are also possible where enzyme activity is in the overlap range between carrier and normal levels.[1] If HEXA enzyme analysis is abnormal or inconclusive, HEXA gene mutation analysis may be considered.[1,3]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to TSD genetic testing

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

Consensus Guidelines on Carrier Screening for Genetic Conditions from the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, reaffirmed 2020) recommended:[3]

- "Screening for TSD should be offered when considering pregnancy or during pregnancy if either member of a couple is of Ashkenazi Jewish, French–Canadian, or Cajun descent. Those with a family history consistent with TSD also should be offered screening."
- "When one member of a couple is at high risk (i.e., of Ashkenazi Jewish, French–Canadian, or Cajun descent or has a family history consistent with TSD) but the other partner is not, the high-risk partner should be offered screening…If the high-risk partner is determined to be a carrier, the other partner also should be offered screening. If the woman is already pregnant, it may be necessary to offer screening to both partners simultaneously to ensure that results are obtained promptly and that all options are available to the couple."

- "Enzyme testing in pregnant women and women taking oral contraceptives should be performed using leukocyte testing because serum testing is associated with an increased false-positive rate in these populations."
- "If both partners are determined to be carriers of Tay-Sachs disease, genetic counseling and prenatal diagnosis should be offered."
- "If Tay-Sachs disease screening is performed as part of pan-ethnic expanded carrier screening, it is important to recognize the limitations of the mutations screened in detecting carriers in the general population. In the presence of a family history of Tay-Sachs disease, expanded carrier screening panels are not the best approach to screening unless the familial mutation is included on the panel."

National Tay-Sachs and Allied Disorders Association

The National Tay-Sachs and Allied Disorders Association (NTSAD, 2019) Position Statement stated:[8]

- "Full-exon gene sequencing via NGS is a highly sensitive molecular test that detects coding sequence changes throughout the HEXA gene for Tay-Sachs disease and has a high carrier detection rate across all ethnic groups. In rare cases, this technology is limited by the inability to detect some non-coding pathogenic variants or to properly classify some VUS."
- "Genotyping is a molecular test that detects the presence of a select number of prespecified pathogenic variants within the HEXA gene. It is less sensitive than full exon gene sequencing by NGS, and in most instances, should not be the test of choice when screening for carrier status for TSD."
- "Tay-Sachs Sachs disease carrier screening via Hex A enzyme activity testing is a sensitive assay for carrier detection. Of note, subsequent molecular testing may be needed to allow for utilization of reproductive options for carrier couples, and leukocyte testing (rather than serum testing) should be ordered for Tay-Sachs disease carrier screening in women who are pregnant or using oral contraceptive medication."
- "Current data supports a shift toward the routine use of full-exon HEXA NGS for Tay-Sachs carrier screening in individuals of all ethnic backgrounds due to the benefits and few limitations of NGS, while continuing to regard Hex A enzyme activity testing as another reliable method for Tay-Sachs carrier status detection."

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2020 comprehensive literature review stated:[1]

- "The diagnosis of a HEXA disorder is established in a proband with biallelic pathogenic variants in HEXA identified by molecular genetic testing. Targeted analysis for certain pathogenic variant scan be performed first in individuals of specific ethnicity (e.g., French Canadian, Ashkenazi Jewish). Enzyme testing of affected individuals identifies absent to near-absent HEX A enzymatic activity in the

serum, white blood cells, or other tissues in the presence of normal or elevated activity of the beta-hexosaminidase B enzyme."

Professional guidelines support population-based Tay-Sachs carrier screening for those at increased risk. They do not generally recommend a specific testing strategy (enzyme and/or mutation analysis) for Ashkenazi Jewish individuals, but do recommend enzyme analysis as a first-line test for non-Jewish individuals.[2,3] These organizations generally recommend prenatal testing for TSD in any of the following situations:[1-4]

- HEX A enzyme activity testing revealed both parents to be carriers of TSD and pseudodeficiency alleles have been ruled out.
- Disease-causing mutations in HEXA have been identified in both parents.
- One parent is a known carrier and HEX A enzyme activity testing in the other parent was inconclusive.
- The mother is a known carrier and the father's status is unknown or he is unavailable for testing.

While guidelines do not generally recommend a specific testing strategy (HEX A enzyme activity and/or gene mutation analysis), the clinical circumstances may deem one strategy more accurate than the other. For instance, mutation analysis is most accurate if both of the parental mutations are known.

Criteria

Introduction

Request for TSD genetic testing are reviewed using these criteria.

HEXA Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing:
  - HEXA mutation identified in both biologic parents, or
  - Biallelic HEXA mutations identified in an affected sibling, OR
- Carrier Screening:

- Known family mutation in HEXA identified in 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative(s), OR

- Prenatal Testing for At-Risk Pregnancies:
  - HEXA mutation identified in both biologic parents, and
  - Pseudodeficiency allele mutation has been ruled out, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Diagnostic Testing

HEXA Targeted Mutation Analysis for Common Mutations and Pseudodeficiency Alleles

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic testing:
  - The requested testing has not been performed previously, and
  - No known HEXA mutation in family, AND
- Member is Ashkenazi Jewish, French Canadian, Cajun from Louisiana, or other ethnicity with known HEXA founder mutations, AND
- Requested targeted mutation analysis contains appropriate founder mutations for the individual's ethnicity, AND
- The member is suspected of having Tay-Sachs Disease based on at least one of the following:
  - Abnormal or indeterminate HEX A enzymatic activity in serum, white blood cells, or other tissues, and clinical symptoms of TSD, but diagnosis remains uncertain, OR
  - Children under the age of 6 months suspected of having Tay-Sachs Disease based on the following:
    - Progressive weakness and loss of motor skills, or
    - Decreased attentiveness, or
    - Increased startle response, or
    - Macular cherry red spot, or
    - Seizures, or
    - Blindness, OR

- Young children suspected of having Tay-Sachs Disease based on the following:
  - Ataxia and incoordination, or
  - Speech, life skills, and cognition decline, or
  - Spasticity and seizures, or
  - Loss of vision, sometimes with:
    - Cherry red spot, or
    - Optic atrophy, or
    - Retinitis pigmentosa, OR
- Adolescent/adult (and SMA type Kugelberg-Welander disease or early onset ALS has been ruled out) suspected of having Tay-Sachs Disease based on the following:
  - Progressive dystonia, or
  - Spinocerebellar degeneration, or
  - Motor neuron disease, or
  - Cognitive dysfunction, dementia, recurrent psychotic depression or bipolar symptoms, OR
- Asymptomatic individual with abnormal HEX A enzymatic activity in order to test for a pseudodeficiency allele, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HEXA Full Gene Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous full sequencing of HEXA, and
  - Member is Ashkenazi Jewish, French Canadian, Cajun from Louisiana, or other ethnicity with known founder mutations, and:
    - Biallelic disease causing HEXA mutations were not identified by targeted mutation analysis, or
  - Member is of another ethnicity, and:

- Biallelic disease causing HEXA mutations were not identified by targeted mutation analysis, if performed, AND

- Member meets clinical criteria for targeted mutation analysis in symptomatic individuals (see above), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HEXA Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous HEXA deletion/duplication analysis, and
  - Biallelic disease causing HEXA mutations were not identified by HEXA sequencing analysis, AND
- Member meets clinical criteria for HEXA sequence analysis (see above), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Carrier Screening

HEXA Targeted Mutation Analysis for Common Mutations and Pseudodeficiency Alleles

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - The requested testing has not been performed previously, and
  - No known HEXA mutation in family, AND
- Member is Ashkenazi Jewish, French Canadian, Cajun from Louisiana, or other ethnicity with known HEXA founder mutations, and:
  - Requested targeted mutation analysis contains appropriate founder mutations for the individual's ethnicity, and
  - Member has the potential and intention to reproduce, OR
- Member is an asymptomatic individual with abnormal HEX A enzymatic activity in order to test for a pseudodeficiency allele, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

HEXA Full Gene Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous full sequencing of HEXA, AND
- Carrier testing for Individuals with Family History or Partners of Carriers:
  - Member has abnormal HEX A enzyme activity on carrier screen, or
  - Member has a 1st, 2nd, or 3rd degree biologic relative with Tay-Sachs clinical diagnosis, and familial mutation unknown, and affected relative unavailable for testing, or
  - Member's partner is monoallelic or biallelic for a HEXA mutation, AND
- Member has the potential and intention to reproduce, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Toro C, Shirvan L, Tifft C. HEXA Disorders. 1999 Mar 11 [Updated 2020 Oct 1]. In: Adam MP, Everman DB, Mirzaa GM, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1218/

2. Gross SJ, Pletcher BA, Monaghan KG; American College of Medical Genetics Professional Practice and Guidelines Committee. Carrier screening in individuals of Ashkenazi Jewish descent. *Genet Med.* 2008:10(1):54-6.

3. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Committee opinion No. 691. Carrier Screening for Genetic Conditions. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2017;129:e41-55. Reaffirmed 2020.

4. Monaghan KG, Feldman GL, Palomaki GE, Spector EB; Ashkenazi Jewish Reproductive Screening Working Group; Molecular Subcommittee of the ACMG Laboratory Quality Assurance Committee. Technical standards and guidelines for reproductive screening in the Ashkenazi Jewish population. *Genet Med.* 2008 Jan;10(1):57-72.

5. Schneider A, Nakagawa S, Keep R, et al. Population-based Tay-Sachs screening among Ashkenazi Jewish Young Adults in the 21st Century: Hexoaminidase A enzyme assays is essential for accurate testing. *Am J Med Gen.* 2009;2444-7.

6. Bach G, Tomczak J, Risch N, Ekstein J. 2001. Tay-Sachs screening in the Jewish Ashkenazi population: DNA testing is the preferred procedure. *Am J Med Genet*. 2001;99 (1):70-5 .

7. Cecchi AC, Vengoechea ES, Kaseniit KE, et al. Screening for Tay-Sachs disease carriers by full-exon sequencing with novel variant interpretation outperforms enzyme testing in a pan-ethnic cohort. *Mol Genet Genomic Med*. 2019;7(8):e836. doi:10.1002/mgg3.836

8. NTSAD. Position Statement 2019 Update "Standards for Tay-Sachs Carrier Screening." Updated November 14, 2019. Available at: https://www.ntsad.org/index.php/docman/prevent/471-2019-ntsad-tay-sachs-carrier-screening-position-statement/file

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Thoracic Aortic Aneurysms and Dissections (TAAD) Panel Testing

MOL.TS.227.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Aortic Dysfunction or Dilation Duplication/ Deletion Analysis Panel	81411
Aortic Dysfunction or Dilation Genomic Sequence Analysis Panel	81410
TAAD Gene Analysis	81400 81401 81402 81403 81404 81405 81406 81407 81408 81479
TAAD Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403

What are thoracic aortic aneurysms and dissections (TAAD)?

Definition

The major cardiac problems seen in individuals with Thoracic Aortic Aneurysms and Dissections (TAAD) are aneurysm of the aorta, typically the aortic root and ascending aorta, and aortic dissections.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

Prevalence

Thoracic aortic aneurysm is seen in approximately 1% of the population.[2] In the absence of a known inherited syndrome, 20% of individuals with TAAD will have a positive family history.[1]

Symptoms

Most aneurysms are asymptomatic; however, If undetected and untreated, they can lead to aortic dissection, which is a life-threatening condition.[1,2] The age of aortic dissection and the severity of the disease can vary.[1]

Cause

To date, at least 37 genes have been identified in association with TAAD.[2] Some of these genes are associated with specific genetic conditions that may require additional management or surveillance. Medical management, including timing of surgery, may differ based on the underlying genetic etiology.[2-4] In many cases, a careful clinical examination by a specialist familiar with clinical features of these conditions can help to point toward one condition. In these cases, testing for gene(s) associated with a single condition would be most appropriate.

TAAD can be a symptom in several genetic syndromes, including:

- **Marfan syndrome (MFS)** – MFS is an autosomal dominant disorder that affects connective tissue in many parts of the body.[5] MFS is caused by mutations in the FBN1 gene. Diagnostic criteria, called the Ghent criteria, exists for Marfan syndrome. Major manifestations of the disease include aortic enlargement and ectopia lentis. Other features include, but are not limited to, bone overgrowth and joint laxity, long arms and legs, scoliosis, sternum deformity (pectus excavatum or carinatum), long thin fingers and toes, dural ectasia (stretching of the dural sac), hernias, stretch marks on the skin, and lung bullae. Symptoms can present in males or females at any age. Symptoms typically worsen over time. Infants who present with symptoms typically have the most severe disease course.[5]
- **Loeys-Dietz syndrome (LDS)** - LDS is an autosomal dominant disorder that affects many parts of the body.[6] LDS is mostly caused by mutations in either the TGFBR1 gene (20-25%) or TGFBR2 gene (55-60%). However, a small percentage of people with LDS may have mutations in SMAD2 (1-5%), SMAD3 (5-10%), TGFB2 (5-10%), or TGFB3 (1-5%). Major manifestations of this condition include “vascular findings (cerebral, thoracic, and abdominal arterial aneurysms and/or dissections), skeletal manifestations (pectus excavatum or pectus carinatum, scoliosis, joint laxity, arachnodactyly, talipes equinovarus, cervical spine malformation and/or instability), craniofacial features (widely spaced eyes, strabismus, bifid uvula/ cleft palate, and craniosynostosis that can involve any sutures), and cutaneous findings (velvety and translucent skin, easy bruising, and dystrophic scars).” [6] Given that there is no clinical diagnostic criteria established for LDS, genetic testing can help with the diagnosis.[6]

- **Vascular Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (vEDS or EDS type IV)** – EDS type IV is an autosomal dominant condition. It is caused by mutations in the COL3A1 gene. Major manifestations of this condition include "arterial, intestinal, and/or uterine fragility; thin, translucent skin; easy bruising; characteristic facial appearance (thin vermilion of the lips, micrognathia, narrow nose, prominent eyes); and an aged appearance to the extremities, particularly the hands." [7] Many adults present with the following symptoms: vascular dissection or rupture, gastrointestinal perforation, or organ rupture. Infants and children may present with congenital dislocation of the hips, clubfoot, pneumothorax, and/or recurrent joint subluxation or dislocation.[7]
- **Heritable Thoracic Aortic Disease (HTAD)** – HTAD describes those with TAAD who have absence of a known syndrome (e.g., Marfan syndrome, vEDS, LDS) and have a positive family history of TAAD.[1] 30% of those with HTAD will have a causative pathogenic variant identified in one of the known HTAD-related genes (including ACTA2, BGN, COL3A1, FBN1, FOXE3, LOX, MAT2A, MFAP5, MYH11, MYLK, PRKG1, TGFB2, TGFB3, TGFBR1, TGFBR2, SMAD3).[1,2]

Inheritance

Inherited forms of TAAD are most commonly autosomal dominant.[1] Not everyone who inherits a pathogenic variant in a gene associated with TAAD will develop an aortic aneurysm or dissection.

Autosomal recessive and X-linked patterns of inheritance have been reported for some associated genes.[2]

Diagnosis

TAAD can be diagnosed by various imaging studies, including echocardiography, computed tomography (CT) and MRI.[1] Genetic testing can be helpful to determine if there is an underlying genetic condition causing the TAAD.

Management

TAAD is managed with medications and regular imaging to assess the extent of aortic dilatation.[3] Surgical repair of the aorta may be necessary in some cases to help prevent aortic dissection.[1]

Survival

Survival depends on the occurrence of aortic dissection and the comorbidities that may be associated with an underlying genetic syndrome.

Test information

Introduction

Testing for TAAD may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, deletion/duplication testing, and/or multigene panel testing.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

The proportion of pathogenic TAAD mutations that are gene deletions or duplications is not well described.

Multi-Gene Testing Panels

The efficiency of NGS has led to an increasing number of large, multi-gene testing panels. NGS panels that test several genes at once are particularly well-suited to conditions caused by more than one gene or where there is considerable clinical overlap between conditions making it difficult to reliably narrow down likely causes. Additionally, tests should be chosen to maximize the likelihood of identifying mutations in the genes of interest, contribute to alterations in management for an individual, and/or minimize the chance of finding variants of uncertain clinical significance.

Many laboratories offer testing for at least 9 genes that have been associated with TAAD in their panels, including the genes that cause MFS, LDS, EDS type IV and

HTAD. Detection rates of expanded panels vary by laboratory and depend on the genes included and the methods used for testing.[1]

Testing multiple genes, without supporting clinical features, has the potential to obtain results which may be hard to interpret. The chance that a variant of uncertain significance will be found increases as more genes are tested. However, given that many of the symptoms of conditions associated with TAAD overlap, if a person presents with overlapping features of more than one condition, a panel approach should be considered.

If features of a specific genetic disorder that is associated with TAAD are present, more targeted testing may be appropriate. For example, if an individual has TAAD and ectopia lentis, focused testing for Marfan syndrome (FBN1 sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis) is most appropriate.[1]

Guidelines and evidence

Canadian Cardiovascular Society

The Canadian Cardiovascular Society (2014) stated the following:[8]

- "We recommend screening for TAD-associated genes in non-BAV aortopathy index cases to clarify the origin of disease and improve clinical and genetic counseling (Strong Recommendation, Moderate Quality Evidence)."
- "We recommend complete aortic imaging at initial diagnosis and at 6 months for patients with LDS or a confirmed genetic aortopathy (e.g., TGFBR1/2, TGFB, SMAD3, ACTA2, or MYH11) to establish if enlargement is occurring (Strong Recommendation, Moderate-Quality Evidence)."
- "We recommend that genetic counselling and testing be offered to first-degree relatives of patients in whom a causal mutation of a TAD-associated gene is identified. We recommend that aortic imaging be offered only to mutation carriers (Strong Recommendation, Low-Quality Evidence)."

Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand

The Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand (CSANZ) Cardiovascular Genetic Disease Council (2017) stated:[9]

- "A definitive molecular genetic diagnosis can clarify an equivocal clinical picture or result in a diagnosis in an apparently phenotypically normal individual. It is unknown at this stage what proportion of patients with these different genetic mutations will develop aortic dilatation or dissection. Identification of a causal mutation allows for the provision of accurate genetic counseling, the screening of at-risk family members and offers the possibility of accurate prenatal or preimplantation genetic diagnosis."

- "Molecular confirmation of a suspected clinical diagnosis is increasingly important for guiding patient management. As an example, an individual who looks marfanoid will have more extensive arterial imaging screening if identified to have a SMAD3 mutation as opposed to an FBN1 mutation."
- "Many clinical laboratories offer a multi-gene MFS/LDS/ familial TAAD panel that includes FBN1 and numerous other genes associated with aortic aneurysm and dissection disorders. This approach may be advantageous, given the known clinical and genetic heterogeneity of these disorders."
- "The clinical picture of non-syndromic aortopathies remains to be fully elucidated, and therefore the optimal extent and frequency of vascular imaging is unclear. We would err on the side of caution and suggest imaging the entire vasculature, at least at baseline, in non-syndromic individuals with a genetic mutation."
- "If there is a clear genetic diagnosis, then first-degree relatives should be offered predictive testing. If the screened relative does not have the familial mutation they can be released from screening. We advocate erring on the side of caution with respect to screening echocardiography of at-risk relatives." Screening is advised in the following relatives:

  a) "All family members who share the familial mutation and who therefore should be under clinical care, not screening"

  b) "At-risk family members where a clinical genetic diagnosis exists"

  c) "At-risk family members where no clinical genetic diagnosis is made but the dissection occurred in a young individual without an apparent risk factor e.g. long standing hypertension"

European Society of Cardiology

The European Society of Cardiology (ESC, 2014) stated the following:[10]

- "Once a familial form of TAAD is highly suspected, it is recommended to refer the patient to a geneticist for family investigation and molecular testing." (Class I, Level C)

Joint Committee Guideline

A joint committee of members from ACCF/AHA/AATS/ACR/ASA/SCA/SCAI/SIR/STS/SVM (2010) issued evidence-based guidelines for the diagnosis and management of patients with thoracic aortic disease.[11]

- Predictive genetic testing for at-risk relatives is addressed in the following guidelines statement:
  - "If the mutant gene (FBN1, TGFBR1, TGFBR2, COL3A1, ACTA2, MYH11) associated with aortic aneurysm and/or dissection is identified in a patient, first-degree relatives should undergo counseling and testing. Then, only the relatives

with the genetic mutation should undergo aortic imaging." [Evidence level I: "Evidence from only expert opinion, case studies, or standard if care." Recommendation classification C: "Recommendation that procedure or treatment is useful/effective."]

- "Because of the variable age of onset of aortic disease in familial thoracic aortic aneurysms and dissections, the writing committee believes that imaging of family members at risk of the disease every 2 years is warranted."

- ACTA2 sequencing is addressed in the following guidelines statement:
  - "Sequencing of the ACTA2 gene is reasonable in patients with a family history of thoracic aortic aneurysms and/or dissections to determine if ACTA2 mutations are responsible for the inherited predisposition (Pannu et al., 2005; Guo et al., 2007; Zhu et al., 2006; Loeys et al., 2006; Stheneur et al., 2008; Guo et al., 2009)." [Evidence level IIa: "Only diverging expert opinion, case studies, or standard of care." Recommendation classification B: "Recommendation in favor of treatment or procedure being useful/effective."]
- Additional genetic testing is addressed in the following guidelines statement:
  - "Sequencing of other genes known to cause familial thoracic aortic aneurysms and/or dissection (TGFBR1, TGFBR2, MYH11) may be considered in patients with a family history and clinical features associated with mutations in these genes (Pannu et al., 2005; Guo et al., 2007; Zhu et al., 2006; Loeys et al., 2006; Stheneur et al., 2008; Guo et al., 2009)." [Evidence level IIb: "Greater conflicting evidence from single randomized trial or nonrandomized studies." Recommendation classification B: "Recommendation's usefulness/efficacy less well established."]
  - "Patients with Loeys-Dietz syndrome or a confirmed genetic mutation known to predispose to aortic aneurysms and aortic dissections (TGFBR1, TGFBR2, FBN1, ACTA2, or MYH11) should undergo complete aortic imaging at initial diagnosis and 6 months thereafter to establish if enlargement is occurring." (Evidence level I: "Evidence from only expert opinion, case studies, or standard of care." Recommendation classification C: "Recommendation that procedure or treatment is useful/effective."

National Working Group on Bicuspid Aortic Valve and Thoracic Aortic Aneurysm

An expert consensus recommendation published on behalf of the National Working Group on Bicuspid Aortic Valve (BAV) and Thoracic Aortic Aneurysm (TAA) stated the following regarding cardiogenetic care for patients with thoracic aortic disease and their first-degree relatives:[12]

- High-risk groups for genetic predisposition are defined as thoracic aneurysm (equal to or greater than 45 mm) or dissection:
  - Age at diagnosis <50 years, or

  - Age at diagnosis 50-60 years, no hypertension, or
  - Positive family history, or
  - Syndromic features

- "If no specific syndrome features are present, next-generation sequencing (NGS) of multiple genes (associated with TAA) is the most efficient and cost-effective method."
- "If a disease-causing mutation has been identified in the proband, the working group recommends offering presymptomatic genetic testing to relatives. This is best undertaken using a stepwise approach called "cascade screening"."
- Screening of first-degree relatives for familial TAA:
  - "Cardiovascular screening of mutation carriers should take place at or in close collaboration with an academic center, according to gene-specific management guidelines."
  - If no disease-causing mutation has been identified in the proband, screening should be offered to all first-degree relatives (parents, siblings, and children) starting at age 25 years or 10 years before the youngest case in the family using transthoracic echocardiography (TTE), baseline computed tomography (CT), or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). If normal, repeat every 5 years. Discontinue at age 65 years or if first screening >60 years.

Criteria

Known Familial Mutation Analysis for TAAD

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous genetic testing that would detect the familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic or Predisposition Testing for Symptomatic or Presymptomatic Individuals:**
  - TAAD family mutation in 1st degree biological relative, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider for service per the Health Plan policy.

****NOTE:** Since symptoms may occur in childhood, testing of children who are at-risk for a pathogenic mutation may be considered.

Sequencing Panel for TAAD

Gene panels that are specific to TAAD that include the following genes will be eligible for coverage according to the criteria outlined in this policy: FBN1, TGFBR1, TGFBR2, COL3A1, MYH11, ACTA2, SLC2A10, SMAD3, and MYLK. This sequencing panel will only be considered for coverage when billed under the appropriate panel CPT code: 81410. For information on Marfan syndrome testing, please refer to the guideline *Marfan Syndrome Genetic Testing*, as this testing is not addressed here.

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - No previous panel testing for TAAD, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - Cardiology examination consistent with a diagnosis of TAAD, and
  - Clinical features are not sufficiently specific to suggest a single condition, and
  - The results of the test will directly impact the diagnostic and treatment options that are recommended for the patient, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider for service per Health Plan policy.

Deletion/Duplication Analysis for TAAD

This duplication/deletion panel will only be considered for coverage when billed under the appropriate panel CPT code: 81411.

- Criteria for TAAD Genetic Testing Sequencing panel met, AND
- No mutations found in TAAD Sequencing panel, AND
- No previous deletion/duplication analysis for TAAD, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider for service per Health Plan policy.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

- This guideline addresses testing specifically for TAAD. For information on additional indications, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Connective Tissue Disorder Testing*. 10738
- When multiple CPT codes are billed for components of a panel and there is a more appropriate CPT code representing the panel, eviCore will redirect to the panel code(s).

- If the laboratory will not accept redirection to a panel code, the medical necessity of each billed component procedure will be assessed independently.
    - In general, only a limited number of panel components that are most likely to explain the member's presentation will be reimbursable. The remaining panel components will not be reimbursable.
    - When a TAAD multi-gene panel is billed with multiple stacked codes, only the following genes may be considered for reimbursement:
        - TGFBR2
        - TGFBR1
        - ACTA2
        - SMAD3

References

1. Milewicz DM, Regalado E. Heritable Thoracic Aortic Disease Overview. 2003 Feb 13 [Updated 2017 Dec 14]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1120/.

2. Vinholo TF, Brownstein AJ, Ziganshin BA, et al. Genes associated with thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection: 2019 Update and Clinical Implications. *Aorta*. 2019;7(4):99-107.

3. Attenhofer Jost, CH, Greutmann Connolly HM, Weber R, Rohrbach M, Oxenius A, Luscher TF, Matyas G. Medical Treatment for Aortic Aneurysms in Marfan Syndrome and other Heritable Conditions. *Curr Cardiol Rev.* 2014;10(2):161-171.

4. Svensson LG, Adams DH, Bonow RG, Kouchoukos NT, Miller DC, O'Gara PT et al. Aortic valve and ascending aorta guidelines for management and quality measures. *Ann Thorac Surg*. 2013;95(6 Suppl):S1-66.

5. Dietz H. FBN1-Related Marfan Syndrome. 2001 Apr 18 [Updated 2022 Feb 17]. In: Adam MP, Mirzaa GM, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1335/.

6. Loeys BL, Dietz, HC. Loeys-Dietz Syndrome. 2008 Feb 28 [Updated 2018 Mar 1]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1133/.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

7. Byers PH. Vascular Ehlers-Danlos Syndrome. 1999 Sep 2 [Updated 2019 Feb 21]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1494/.

8. Boodhwani M, Andelfinger G, Leipsic J, et al. Canadian Cardiovascular Society position statement on the management of thoracic aortic disease. *Can J Cardiol.* 2014 Jun;30(6):577-89.

9. Zentner D, West M, Ades, LS. Update on the Diagnosis and Management of Inherited Aortopathies, Including Marfan Syndrome. *Heart Lung Circ*. 2017;26(6):536-544.

10. Erbel R, Aboyans, V, Boileau C, et al. 2014 ESC Guidelines on the diagnosis and treatment of aortic diseases: document covering acute and chronic aortic diseases of the thoracic and abdominal aorta of the adult. *Eur Heart J.* 2014. Nov 1;35(41):2873-926.

11. Hiratzka LF, Bakris GL, Beckman JA, et al.; American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines; American Association for Thoracic Surgery; American College of Radiology; American Stroke Association; Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists; Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions; Society of Interventional Radiology; Society of Thoracic Surgeons; Society for Vascular Medicine. 2010 ACCF/AHA/AATS/ACR/ASA/SCA/SCAI/SIR/STS/SVM Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of patients with thoracic aortic disease. A Report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines, American Association for Thoracic Surgery, American College of Radiology, American Stroke Association, Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists, Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions, Society of Interventional Radiology, Society of Thoracic Surgeons, and Society for Vascular Medicine. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2010 Apr 6;55(14):e27-e129.

12. Verhagen JMA, Kempers M, Cozijnsen L, et al. Expert consensus recommendations on the cardiogenetic care for patients with thoracic aortic disease and their first-degree relatives. *Int J Cardiol*. 2018;258:243-248.

ThyGeNEXT and ThyraMIR miRNA Gene Expression Classifier

MOL.TS.259.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guidelines	Procedure codes
ThyGeNEXT	0245U
ThyraMIR miRNA Gene Expression Classifier	0018U

What are thyroid nodules?

Definition

Thyroid nodules are a common occurrence, especially in an aging population. Fine-needle aspiration (FNA) with accompanying cytology examination is the standard method for distinguishing between benign and malignant nodules and subsequent removal of tumors. Approximately 15 to 30% of thyroid nodules examined using FNA and traditional cytology examination are considered indeterminate. Clinicians are then faced with the decision to either remove the nodule unnecessarily or leave a potentially malignant nodule in place.[1]

Additional diagnostic procedures have been developed to help further classify indeterminate nodules as either benign or malignant. These procedures usually involve assessment of known genetic point mutations or through the expression activity of microRNA.[1]

“Molecular testing has been shown to be beneficial when making targeted therapy decisions, particularly related to drug therapies or clinical trial participation. In addition, the presence of some mutations may have prognostic importance.” [2]

Test information

Thyroid nodules are traditionally assessed through inspection of cell cytology; however, some aspirate samples may be indeterminate. ThyraMIR uses an algorithm of 10 microRNAs previously validated using nodules with known malignancy to assist in determining if indeterminate cytology is malignant. It is used in conjunction with

ThyGeNEXT. The ThyGeNEXT panel identifies DNA mutations (ALK, BRAF, GNAS, HRAS, KRAS, NRAS, PIK3CA, PTEN, RET, and TERT), and the RNA panel identifies a number of fusions: ALK (2), BRAF (2), NTRK (8), PPARg (6), RET (14), THADA (5).[2-5] The mRNA markers tested are NKX2-1, PAX8, TBP, and USP33.[3]

Specimens for testing with the combination of ThyGeNEXT + ThyraMIR are obtained when performing FNA.[5] When a thyroid fine needle aspirate sample is found to be indeterminate, the ThyGeNEXT test is run on the sample. If the ThyGeNEXT test result is negative for malignancy, the ThyraMIR miRNA classifier test is then used to increase the overall sensitivity and specificity of the test combination. The overall test result is either positive or negative for malignancy.

Guidelines and evidence

American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, American College of Endocrinology, and Associazione Medici Endocrinologi (AACE/ACE/AME) Guidelines

The AACE/ACE/AME (2016) Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Thyroid Nodules state the following:[5]

- "In nodules with indeterminate cytologic results, no single cytochemical or genetic marker is specific or sensitive enough to rule out malignancy with certainty. However, the use of immunohistochemical and molecular markers may be considered together with the cytologic subcategories and data from US (ultrasound), elastography, or other imaging techniques to obtain additional information for management of these patients."
- When molecular testing should be considered:
  - "To complement not replace cytologic evaluation (BEL 2, GRADE A)."
  - "The results are expected to influence clinical management (BEL 2, GRADE A)."
  - "As a general rule, not recommended in nodules with established benign or malignant cytologic characteristics (BEL 2, GRADE A)."
- Molecular testing for cytologically indeterminate nodules:
  - "Cytopathology expertise, patient characteristics, and prevalence of malignancy within the population being tested impact the NPV and PPV for molecular testing (BEL 3, GRADE B)."
  - "Consider detection of BRAF and RET/PTC and, possibly PAX8/PPARG and RAS mutations if such detection is available (BEL 2, GRADE B)."
  - "Because of the insufficient evidence and limited follow-up, we do not recommend either in favor of or against the use of gene expression classifiers (GECs) for cytologically indeterminate modules (BEL 2 GRADE B)."
- Role of molecular testing for deciding the extent of surgery

- "Currently, with the exception of mutations such as BRAF V600E that have a PPV approaching 100% for papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC), the evidence is insufficient to recommend in favor of or against the use of mutation testing as a guide to determine the extent of surgery (BEL 2, GRADE A)."

- How should patient with nodules that are negative at mutation testing be monitored?

  - "Since the false-negative rate for indeterminate nodules is 5 to 6% and the experience and follow-up for mutation negative nodules or nodules classified as benign by a GEC are still insufficient, close follow-up is recommended (BEL 3, GRADE B)."

American Thyroid Association

The American Thyroid Association (ATA, 2016) makes the following statement regarding molecular testing and FNA-indeterminate thyroid nodules:[4]

- "For nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology, after consideration of worrisome clinical and sonographic features, investigations such as repeat FNA or molecular testing may be used to supplement malignancy risk assessment in lieu of proceeding directly with a strategy of either surveillance or diagnostic surgery. Informed patient preference and feasibility should be considered in clinical decision-making. (Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)"
- "If repeat FNA cytology, molecular testing, or both are not performed or inconclusive, either surveillance or diagnostic surgical excision may be performed for an AUS/FLUS thyroid nodule, depending on clinical risk factors, sonographic pattern, and patient preference. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)"

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Thyroid Carcinoma Guidelines state the following:[2]

- "The diagnosis of follicular carcinoma or Hürthle cell carcinoma requires evidence of either vascular or capsular invasion, which cannot be determined by FNA. Molecular diagnostics may be useful to allow reclassification of follicular lesions (i.e. follicular neoplasm, AUS, FLUS) as either more or less likely to be benign or malignant based on the genetic profile. ...If molecular testing, in conjunction with clinical and ultrasound features, predicts a risk of malignancy comparable to the risk of malignancy seen with a benign FNA cytology (approximately 5% or less), consider active surveillance. Molecular markers should be interpreted with caution and in the context of clinical, radiographic, and cytologic features of each individual patient."
- "Because the published studies have focused primarily on adult patients with thyroid nodules, the diagnostic utility of molecular diagnostics in pediatric patients remains to be defined. Therefore proper implementation of molecular diagnostics

into clinical care requires an understanding of both the performance characteristics of the specific molecular tests and its clinical meaning across a range of pre-test disease probabilities."

- "Molecular diagnostic testing may be useful to determine the status of follicular lesions or lesions of indeterminate significance (including follicular neoplasms, AUS or FLUS) as more or less likely to be malignant based on the genetic profile."
- "While molecular diagnostic testing may be useful for diagnosing NIFTP [noninvasive follicular thyroid neoplasms with papillary-like nuclear features] in the future, currently available tests were not validated using NIFTP samples. ... However, multiple studies investigating the performance of molecular diagnostics for this subtype have reported that most thyroid nodules histologically diagnosed as NIFTP are classified as "suspicious" by GEC, possibly leading to a more aggressive surgical treatment than is necessary. Therefore the validation of molecular diagnostics with NIFTP samples will be necessary to ensure that the tests are accurately classifying these."

Selected Relevant Publications

A number of peer-reviewed expert-authored studies that evaluate ThyGeNEXT and ThyraMIR in individuals with indeterminate findings on fine needle aspirate(s) (FNA) of thyroid nodules are available.[6-19] These studies demonstrate the ability of the test to rule out or rule in malignant disease. Although there is limited evidence that use of the tests reduces the need for surgical biopsy or resection, clinical practice guideline recommendations generally support molecular testing of indeterminate thyroid nodules for clinical decisions regarding next steps in the treatment pathway.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for ThyraMIR microRNA and ThyGeNEXT testing are reviewed using these criteria.

- ThyraMIR microRNA and ThyGeNEXT are indicated for thyroid nodules with indeterminate FNA results that are included in the following cytopathology categories:
  - Bethesda diagnostic category III (atypia/follicular lesion of undetermined significance), or
  - Bethesda diagnostic category IV (follicular neoplasm/suspicion for a follicular neoplasm), AND
- Clinical or radiologic findings are not strongly suggestive of malignancy, AND
- The testing result will be used to determine surgical planning, AND

- No previous molecular multi marker or gene expression assay (e.g. Afirma GSC, ThyroSeq) performed on the same nodule when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

.

Billing and Reimbursement

ThyraMIR microRNA and ThyGeNEXT are reimbursed only once per date of service regardless of the number of nodules submitted for testing. If ThyGeNEXT is performed and yields a result suggestive of malignancy, reflex to ThyraMIR will not be reimbursed.

ThyraMIR microRNA and ThyGeNEXT are indicated only once per thyroid nodule per lifetime.

References

1. Nishino, M, Nikiforova M. Update on Molecular Testing for Cytologically Indeterminate Thyroid Nodules. *Arch Pathol Lab Med*. 2018;142(4):446-457.

2. NCCN. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Thyroid Carcinoma. Version 2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/thyroid.pdf

3. Interpace Diagnostics. The ThyGenX® and ThyraMIR™ Molecular Diagnostic Report. Available at: https://thygenext-thyramir.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/ThyGeNEXT-ThyraMIR_SampleReport.pdf

4. Haugen BR, Alexander EK, Bible KC, et al. 2015 American Thyroid Association Management Guidelines for Adult Patients with Thyroid Nodules and Differentiated Thyroid Cancer. *Thyroid*. 2016;26(1):1-133.

5. Gharib H, Papini E, Garber JR, et al. American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, American College of Endocrinology, and Associazione Medici Endocrinologi Medical guidelines for clinical practice for the diagnosis and management of thyroid nodules. - 2016 update. *Endocrine practice*. 2016;22(5):622-639.

6. Beaudenon-Huibregtse S, Alexander EK, Guttler RB, et al. Centralized molecular testing for oncogenic gene mutations complements the local cytopathologic diagnosis of thyroid nodules. *Thyroid.* Oct 2014;24(10):1479-1487.

7. Giordano TJ, Beaudenon-Huibregtse S, Shinde R, et al. Molecular testing for oncogenic gene mutations in thyroid lesions: a case-control validation study in 413 postsurgical specimens. *Hum Pathol.* Jul 2014;45(7):1339-1347.

8. Labourier E, Shifrin A, Busseniers AE, et al. Molecular Testing for miRNA, mRNA, and DNA on Fine-Needle Aspiration Improves the Preoperative Diagnosis of Thyroid Nodules With Indeterminate Cytology. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* Jul 2015;100(7):2743-2750.

9. Wylie D, Beaudenon-Huibregtse S, Haynes BC, Giordano TJ, Labourier E. Molecular classification of thyroid lesions by combined testing for miRNA gene expression and somatic gene alterations. *J Pathol Clin Res.* Apr 2016;2(2):93-103.

10. Partyka KL, Randolph ML, Lawrence KA, Cramer H, Wu HH. Utilization of direct smears of thyroid fine-needle aspirates for ancillary molecular testing: A comparison of two proprietary testing platforms. *Diagn Cytopathol*. 2018;46(4):320-325.

11. Sistrunk JW, Shifrin A, Frager M, et al. Clinical impact of testing for mutations and microRNAs in thyroid nodules. *Diagn Cytopathol*. 2019;47(8):758-764.

12. Jackson S, Kumar G, Banzis AB, et al. Incremental utility of expanded mutation panel when used in combination with microRNA classification in indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Diagn Cytopathol*. 2020;48(1):43-52.

13. Sistrunk JW, Shifrin A, Frager M, et al. Clinical performance of multiplatform mutation panel and microRNA risk classifier in indeterminate thyroid nodules. *J Am Soc Cytopathol*. 2020;9(4):232-241. doi: 10.1016/j.jasc.2020.02.002

14. Franco AT, Labourier E, Ablordeppey KK, et al. miRNA expression can classify pediatric thyroid lesions and increases the diagnostic yield of mutation testing. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. 2020;67(6):e28276. doi: 10.1002/pbc.28276

15. Lupo MA, Walts AE, Sistrunk JW, et al. Multiplatform molecular test performance in indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Diagn Cytopathol*. 2020;48(12):1254-1264. doi: 10.1002/dc.24564

16. Ciarletto AM, Narick C, Malchoff CD, et al. Analytical and clinical validation of pairwise microRNA expression analysis to identify medullary thyroid cancer in thyroid fine-needle aspiration samples. *Cancer Cytopathol*. 2020:1-11. doi: 10.1002/cncy.22365

17. Ablordeppey KK, Timmaraju VA, Song-Yang JW, et al. Development and analytical validation of an expanded mutation detection panel for next-generation sequencing of thyroid nodule aspirates. *J Mol Diag*. 2020;22(3):355-367. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmoldx.2019.11.003

18. Glass RE, Marotti JD, Kerr DA, et al. Using molecular testing to improve the management of thyroid nodules with indeterminate cytology: an institutional experience with review of molecular alterations. *J Am Soc Cytopathol*. 2022;11(2):79-86. doi: 10.1016/j.jasc.2021.08.004

19. Finkelstein SD, Sistrunk JW, Malchoff C, et al. A Retrospective Evaluation of the Diagnostic Performance of an Interdependent Pairwise MicroRNA Expression Analysis with a Mutation Panel in Indeterminate Thyroid Nodules. *Thyroid*. 2022;32(11):1362-1371. doi: 10.1089/thy.2022.0124

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

ThyroSeq

MOL.TS.270.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
ThyroSeq GC [Oncology (thyroid), DNA and mRNA of 112 genes, next-generation sequencing, fine needle aspirate of thyroid nodule, algorithmic analysis reported as a categorical result ("Positive, high probability of malignancy" or Negative, low probability of malignancy")]	0026U
ThyroSeq CRC [Oncology (thyroid), DNA and mRNA, next-generation sequencing analysis of 112 genes, fine needle aspirate or formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue, algorithmic prediction of cancer recurrence, reported as a categorical risk result (low, intermediate, high)]	0287U

What are thyroid nodules?

Definition

Thyroid nodules are a common occurrence, especially in an aging population. Fine-needle aspiration (FNA) with accompanying cytology examination is the standard method for distinguishing between benign and malignant nodules and subsequent removal of tumors. Approximately 15-30% of thyroid nodules examined using FNA and traditional cytology examination are considered indeterminate. Clinicians are then faced with the decision to either remove the nodule unnecessarily or leave a potentially malignant nodule in place.[1]

Additional diagnostic procedures have been developed to help further classify indeterminate nodules as either benign or malignant. These procedures usually involve assessment of known genetic mutations, gene fusions, or the expression activity of microRNA.[1]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

"Molecular testing has been shown to be beneficial when making targeted therapy decisions, particularly related to drug therapies or clinical trial participation. In addition, the presence of some mutations may have prognostic importance." [2]

Test information

ThyroSeq detects gene fusions, point mutations, copy number variants, and expression changes in 112 genes related to thyroid cancer.[3]

- ThyroSeq GC is designed to aid in the classification of thyroid nodules with indeterminate cytology on FNA as either malignant or benign, and results are reported as either positive or negative.[3]
- ThyroSeq CRC is designed to aid in the recurrence risk classification for thyroid nodules determined to be malignant after thyroid resection or FNA (Bethesda VI) and results are reported as low, intermediate, or high risk.[4,5]

Guidelines and evidence

American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, American College of Endocrinology, and Associazione Medici Endocrinologi (AACE/ACE/AME) Guidelines

The AACE/ACE/AME 2016 Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Thyroid Nodules state the following:[6]

- In nodules with indeterminate cytologic results, no single cytochemical or genetic marker is specific or sensitive enough to rule out malignancy with certainty. However the use of immunohistochemical and molecular markers may be considered together with the cytologic subcategories and data from US (ultrasound), elastography, or other imaging techniques to obtain additional information for management of these patients.
- When molecular testing should be considered:
    - To complement not replace cytologic evaluation (BEL 2, GRADE A)
    - The results are expected to influence clinical management (BEL 2, GRADE A)
    - As a general rule, not recommended in nodules with established benign or malignant cytologic characteristics (BEL 2, GRADE A)
- Molecular testing for cytologically indeterminate nodules:
    - Cytopathology expertise, patient characteristics, and prevalence of malignancy within the population being tested impact the NPV and PPV for molecular testing (BEL 3, GRADE B)
    - Consider detection of BRAF and RET/PTC and, possibly PAX8/PPARG and RAS mutations if such detection is available (BEL 2, GRADE B)

  - Because of the insufficient evidence and limited follow-up, we do not recommend either in favor of or against the use of gene expression classifiers (GECs) for cytologically indeterminate modules (BEL 2 GRADE B)

- Role of molecular testing for deciding the extent of surgery
  - Currently, with the exception of mutations such as BRAFV600E that have a PPV approaching 100% for papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC), the evidence is insufficient to recommend in favor of or against the use of mutation testing as a guide to determine the extent of surgery (BEL 2, GRADE A)
- How should patient with nodules that are negative at mutation testing be monitored?
  - Since the false-negative rate for indeterminate nodules is 5 to 6% and the experience and follow-up for mutation negative nodules or nodules classified as benign by a GEC are still insufficient, close follow-up is recommended (BEL 3, GRADE B)

American Thyroid Association

The American Thyroid Association (ATA, 2016) makes the following statement regarding molecular testing and FNA-indeterminate thyroid nodules:[7]

- "For nodules with AUS/FLUS cytology, after consideration of worrisome clinical and sonographic features, investigations such as repeat FNA or molecular testing may be used to supplement malignancy risk assessment in lieu of proceeding directly with a strategy of either surveillance or diagnostic surgery. Informed patient preference and feasibility should be considered in clinical decision-making. (Weak recommendation, Moderate-quality evidence)"
- "If repeat FNA cytology, molecular testing, or both are not performed or inconclusive, either surveillance or diagnostic surgical excision may be performed for an AUS/FLUS thyroid nodule, depending on clinical risk factors, sonographic pattern, and patient preference. (Strong recommendation, Low-quality evidence)"

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN, 2022) Thyroid Carcinoma Guidelines state the following:[2]

- "The diagnosis of follicular carcinoma or Hürthle cell carcinoma requires evidence of either vascular or capsular invasion, which cannot be determined by FNA. Molecular diagnostics may be useful to allow reclassification of follicular lesions (i.e. follicular neoplasm, AUS, FLUS) as either more or less likely to be benign or malignant based on the genetic profile….If molecular testing, in conjunction with clinical and ultrasound features, predicts a risk of malignancy comparable to the risk of malignancy seen with a benign FNA cytology (approximately 5% or less), consider active surveillance. Molecular markers should be interpreted with caution

and in the context of clinical, radiographic, and cytologic features of each individual patient."

- "Because the published studies have focused primarily on adult patients with thyroid nodules, the diagnostic utility of molecular diagnostics in pediatric patients remains to be defined. Therefore proper implementation of molecular diagnostics into clinical care requires an understanding of both the performance characteristics of the specific molecular tests and its clinical meaning across a range of pre-test disease probabilities."
- "Molecular diagnostic testing may be useful to determine the status of follicular lesions or lesions of indeterminate significance (including follicular neoplasms, AUS or FLUS) as more or less likely to be malignant based on the genetic profile."
- "While molecular diagnostic testing may be useful for diagnosing NIFTP [noninvasive follicular thyroid neoplasms with papillary-like nuclear features] in the future, currently available tests were not validated using NIFTP samples. … However, multiple studies investigating the performance of molecular diagnostics for this subtype have reported that most thyroid nodules histologically diagnosed as NIFTP are classified as "suspicious" by GEC, possibly leading to a more aggressive surgical treatment than is necessary. Therefore the validation of molecular diagnostics with NIFTP samples will be necessary to ensure that the tests are accurately classifying these."

Selected Relevant Publications

A number of peer-reviewed expert-authored studies that evaluate ThyroSeq GC in individuals with fine needle aspirate(s) (FNA) of thyroid nodules are available; however, limited peer-reviewed studies specifically evaluating ThyroSeq CRC have been published.[8-53]

Studies demonstrate the ability of ThyroSeq GC to rule out or rule in malignant disease in FNA samples with indeterminate results. Although there is limited evidence that use of ThyroSeq GC reduces the need for surgical biopsy or resection, clinical practice guideline recommendations generally support molecular testing of indeterminate thyroid nodules for clinical decisions regarding next steps in the treatment pathway.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for ThyroSeq testing are reviewed using these criteria.

ThyroSeq GC

- ThyroSeq GC is indicated for thyroid nodules with indeterminate FNA results that are included in the following cytopathology categories:

  - Bethesda diagnostic category III (atypia/follicular lesion of undetermined significance), or
  - Bethesda diagnostic category IV (follicular neoplasm/suspicion for a follicular neoplasm), AND

- Clinical or radiologic findings are not strongly suggestive of malignancy, AND
- The testing result will be used to determine surgical planning, AND
- No previous molecular multi marker or gene expression assay (e.g. Afirma GSC, ThyraMIR microRNA and ThyGeNEXT) performed on the same nodule when a result was successfully obtained, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

ThyroSeq CRC

This test is considered investigational and experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Billing and Reimbursement

ThyroSeq GC is reimbursed only once per date of service regardless of the number of nodules submitted for testing.

ThyroSeq GC is indicated only once per thyroid nodule per lifetime.

References

1. Nishino M, Nikiforova M. Update on Molecular Testing for Cytologically Indeterminate Thyroid Nodules. Arch Pathol Lab Med. Apr 2018;142(4):446-457
2. NCCN. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. Thyroid Carcinoma. Version 2.2022. Available at: https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/thyroid.pdf

3. UPMC University of Pittsburgh Medical Center. ThyroSeq® - Thyroid Cancer Next-Generation Sequencing Panel. Available at: https://thtmlhyroseq.com/physicians/test-details/test-description

4. Sonic Healthcare US. ThyroSeq Cancer Risk Classifier Sample Report. Available at: https://www.thyroseq.com/physicians/test-ordering/thyroseq-crc-sample-report/

5. Sonic Healthcare US. ThyroSeq Test Ordering. Available at: https://www.thyroseq.com/physicians/test-ordering/

6. Gharib H, Papini E, Garber JR, et al. American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, American College of Endocrinology, and Associazione Medici Endocrinologi Medical guidelines for clinical practice for the diagnosis and management of thyroid nodules. - 2016 update. *Endocr Pract*. 2016;22(5):622-639.

7. Haugen BR, Alexander EK, Bible KC, et al. 2015 American Thyroid Association Management Guidelines for Adult Patients with Thyroid Nodules and Differentiated Thyroid Cancer. *Thyroid*. 2016;26(1):1-133.

8. Valderrabano P, Khazai L, Leon ME, et al. Evaluation of ThyroSeq v2 performance in thyroid nodules with indeterminate cytology. *Endocr Relat Cancer*. Jan 19 2017.

9. Shrestha RT, Evasovich MR, Amin K, et al. Correlation Between Histological Diagnosis and Mutational Panel Testing of Thyroid Nodules: A Two-Year Institutional Experience. *Thyroid*. Aug 2016;26(8):1068-1076.

10. Valderrabano P, Leon ME, Centeno BA, et al. Institutional prevalence of malignancy of indeterminate thyroid cytology is necessary but insufficient to accurately interpret molecular marker tests. *Eur J Endocrinol*. May 2016;174(5):621-629.

11. Nikiforov YE, Carty SE, Chiosea SI, et al. Highly accurate diagnosis of cancer in thyroid nodules with follicular neoplasm/suspicious for a follicular neoplasm cytology by ThyroSeq v2 next-generation sequencing assay. *Cancer*. 2014;120(23):3627-3634.

12. Nikiforov YE, Carty SE, Chiosea SI, et al. Impact of the Multi-Gene ThyroSeq Next-Generation Sequencing Assay on Cancer Diagnosis in Thyroid Nodules with Atypia of Undetermined Significance/Follicular Lesion of Undetermined Significance Cytology. *Thyroid.* 2015;25(11):1217-1223.

13. Nikiforova MN, Wald AI, Roy S, Durso MB, Nikiforov YE. Targeted next-generation sequencing panel (ThyroSeq) for detection of mutations in thyroid cancer. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2013;98(11):E1852-1860.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

14. Taye A, Gurciullo D, Miles BA, et al. Clinical performance of a next-generation sequencing assay (ThyroSeq v2) in the evaluation of indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Surgery*. 2018;163(1):97-103.

15. Livhits MJ, Kuo EJ, Leung AM, et al. Gene Expression Classifier versus Targeted Next-Generation Sequencing in the Management of Indeterminate Thyroid Nodules. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2018;103(6):2261-2268.

16. Jug RC, Datto MB, Jiang XS. Molecular testing for indeterminate thyroid nodules: Performance of the Afirma gene expression classifier and ThyroSeq panel. *Cancer Cytopathol*. 2018;126(7):471-480.

17. Patel SG, Carty SE, McCoy KL, et al. Preoperative detection of RAS mutation may guide extent of thyroidectomy. *Surgery*. 2017;161(1):168-175.

18. Yip L, Wharry LI, Armstrong MJ, et al. A clinical algorithm for fine-needle aspiration molecular testing effectively guides the appropriate extent of initial thyroidectomy. *Ann Surg*. 2014;260(1):163-168.

19. Nikiforova MN, Mercurio S, Wald AI, et al. Analytical performance of the ThyroSeq v3 genomic classifier for cancer diagnosis in thyroid nodules. *Cancer*. 2018;124(8):1682-1690.

20. Borowczyk M, Szczepanek-Parulska E, Olejarz M, et al. Evaluation of 167 Gene Expression Classifier (GEC) and ThyroSeq v2 Diagnostic Accuracy in the Preoperative Assessment of Indeterminate Thyroid Nodules: Bivariate/HROC Meta-analysis. *Endocr Pathol*. 2019;30(1):8-15.

21. Jug R, Parajuli S, Ahmadi S, Jiang XS. Negative Results on Thyroid Molecular Testing Decrease Rates of Surgery for Indeterminate Thyroid Nodules. *Endocr Pathol*. 2019;30(2):134-137.

22. Marcadis AR, Valderrabano P, Ho AS, et al. Interinstitutional variation in predictive value of the ThyroSeq v2 genomic classifier for cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Surgery*. 2019;165(1):17-24.

23. Ohori NP, Landau MS, Carty SE, et al. Benign call rate and molecular test result distribution of ThyroSeq v3. *Cancer Cytopathol*. 2019;127(3):161-168.

24. Schatz-Siemers N, Brandler TC, Oweity T, et al. . Hurthle cell lesions on thyroid fine needle aspiration cytology: Molecular and histologic correlation. *Diagn Cytopathol*. 2019;47(10):977-985.

25. Hao Y, Choi Y, Babiarz JE, et al. Analytical Verification Performance of Afirma Genomic Sequencing Classifier in the Diagnosis of Cytologically Indeterminate Thyroid Nodules. *Front Endocrinol* (Lausanne). 2019;10:438. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00438.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

26. Deaver KE, Haugen BR, Pozdeyev N, Marshall CB. Outcomes of Bethesda categories III and IV thyroid nodules over 5 years and performance of the Afirma gene expression classifier: A single-institution study. *Clin Endocrinol* (Oxf). 2018; May 23. doi: 10.1111/cen.13747. [Epub ahead of print].

27. Parajuli S, Jug R, Ahmadi S, Jiang XS. Hurthle cell predominance impacts results of Afirma gene expression classifier and ThyroSeq molecular panel performance in indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Diagn Cytopathol*. 2019;47(11):1177-1183.

28. Walts AE, Sacks WL, Wu HH, Randolph ML, Bose S. A retrospective analysis of the performance of the RosettaGX((R)) Reveal thyroid miRNA and the Afirma Gene Expression Classifiers in a cohort of cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Diagn Cytopathol*. 2018;46(11):901-907.

29. Steward DL, Carty SE, Sippel RS, et al. Performance of a multigene genomic classifier in thyroid nodules with indeterminate cytology: A prospective blinded multicenter study. *JAMA Oncol*. 2019;5:204-212.

30. Muzza, M., Colombo, C., Pogliaghi, G. et al. Molecular markers for the classification of cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules. *J Endocrinol Invest*. 2020;43:703–716.

31. Rossi ED, Pantanowitz L, Faquin WC. The role of molecular testing for the indeterminate thyroid FNA. *Genes (Basel)*. 2019;10(10):736.

32. Nicholson KJ, Roberts MS, McCoy KL, et al. Molecular testing versus diagnostic lobectomy in Bethesda III/IV thyroid nodules: A cost-effectiveness analysis. *Thyroid*. 2019; 29(9):1237–1243.

33. Abdelhakam DA, Mojica RE, Huenerberg KA, et al. Impact of a genomic classifier on indeterminate thyroid nodules: an institutional experience. *J Am Soc Cytopathol*. 2020. doi:10.1016/j.jasc.2020.09.005

34. Carty SE, Ohori NP, Hilko DA, et al. The clinical utility of molecular testing in the management of thyroid follicular neoplasms (Bethesda IV nodules). *Ann Surg*. 2020;272(4):621-627. doi:10.1097/sla.0000000000004130

35. Chen T, Gilfix BM, Rivera J, et al. The role of the ThyroSeq v3 molecular test in the surgical management of thyroid nodules in the Canadian public health care setting. *Thyroid*. 2020;30(9):1280-1287. doi:10.1089/thy.2019.0539

36. Chin PD, Zhu CY, Sajed DP, et al. Correlation of ThyroSeq results with surgical histopathology in cytologically indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Endocr Pathol*. 2020;31(4):377-384. doi:10.1007/s12022-020-09641-2

37. Desai D, Lepe M, Baloch ZW, et al. ThyroSeq v3 for Bethesda III and IV: An institutional experience. *Cancer Cytopathol*. 2020. doi:10.1002/cncy.22362

38. Fazeli SR, Zehr B, Amraei R, et al. ThyroSeq v2 testing: Impact on cytologic diagnosis, management, and cost of care in patients with thyroid nodule. *Thyroid*. 2020;30(10):1528-1534. doi:10.1089/thy.2019.0191

39. Ohori NP. Molecular testing and thyroid nodule management in North America. *Gland Surg*. 2020;9(5):1628-1638. doi:10.21037/gs-2019-catp-26

40. Ohori NP, Landau MS, Manroa P, et al. Molecular-derived estimation of risk of malignancy for indeterminate thyroid cytology diagnoses. *J Am Soc Cytopathol*. 2020;9(4):213-220. doi:10.1016/j.jasc.2020.03.004

41. Wong CW, Schumm MA, Zhu CY, et al. Quality of life following molecular marker testing for indeterminate thyroid nodules. *Endocr Pract*. 2020. doi:10.4158/ep-2020-0101

42. Nikiforov YE, Baloch ZW. Clinical validation of the ThyroSeq v3 genomic classifier in thyroid nodules with indeterminate FNA cytology. *Cancer Cytopathol*. 2019;127(4):225-230. doi:10.1002/cncy.22112

43. Mady LJ, Grimes MC, Khan NI, et al. Molecular profile of locally aggressive well differentiated thyroid cancers. *Sci Rep*. 2020;10(1):8031. doi:10.1038/s41598-020-64635-8

44. Zhao H, Jing W, Li W, et al. Risk stratification study of indeterminate thyroid nodules with a next-generation sequencing assay with residual ThinPrep® material. *J Cancer*. 2020;11(24):7276-7282. doi: 10.7150/jca.46086

45. Zhu CY, Donangelo I, Gupta D, et al. Outcomes of indeterminate thyroid nodules managed nonoperatively after molecular testing. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2021 Mar 8;106(3):e1240-e1247. doi: 10.1210/clinem/dgaa887

46. Yip L, Gooding WE, Nikitski A, et al. Risk assessment for distant metastasis in differentiated thyroid cancer using molecular profiling: A matched case-control study. *Cancer*. 2021;127(11):1779-1787. doi: 10.1002/cncr.33421

47. Hier J, Avior G, Pusztaszeri M, et al. Molecular testing for cytologically suspicious and malignant (Bethesda V and VI) thyroid nodules to optimize the extent of surgical intervention: a retrospective chart review. *J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*. 2021;28;50(1):29. doi: 10.1186/s40463-021-00500-6

48. Livhits MJ, Zhu CY, Kuo EJ, et al. Effectiveness of Molecular Testing Techniques for Diagnosis of Indeterminate Thyroid Nodules: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA Oncol*. 2021 1;7(1):70-77. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2020.5935

49. Gortakowski M, Feghali K, Osakwe I. Single Institution Experience with Afirma and Thyroseq Testing in Indeterminate Thyroid Nodules. *Thyroid*. 2021;31(9):1376-1382. doi: 10.1089/thy.2020.0801

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

50. Selvaggi SM. The role of ThyroSeq V3 testing in the management of patients with indeterminate thyroid nodules on fine needle aspiration. *Diagn Cytopathol*. 2021;49(7):838-841. doi: 10.1002/dc.24751

51. Li W, Justice-Clark T, Cohen MB. The utility of ThyroSeq® in the management of indeterminate thyroid nodules by fine-needle aspiration. *Cytopathology*. 2021;32(4):505-512. doi: 10.1111/cyt.12981

52. O'Conor CJ, Dash RC, Jones CK, Jiang XS. Performance of repeat cytology with reflex ThyroSeq genomic classifier for indeterminant thyroid cytology. *Cancer Cytopathol*. 2022;130(6):469-476. doi: 10.1002/cncy.22552

53. Liu JB, Ramonell KM, Carty SE, et al. Association of comprehensive thyroid cancer molecular profiling with tumor phenotype and cancer-specific outcomes. *Surgery*. 2022; 19:S0039-6060(22)00723-1. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2022.05.048

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Human Platelet and Red Blood Cell Antigen Genotyping

MOL.TS.361.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Molecular testing of red blood cell or human platelet antigens in individuals to determine alloimmunization status or risk is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
BLOODchip® ID CORE XT	0084U
Gene analysis (Human Platelet Antigen 1) for common variant	81105
Gene analysis (Human Platelet Antigen 2) for common variant	81106
Gene analysis (Human Platelet Antigen 3) for common variant	81107
Gene analysis (Human Platelet Antigen 4) for common variant	81108
Gene analysis (Human Platelet Antigen 5) for common variant	81109
Gene analysis (Human Platelet Antigen 6) for common variant	81110
Gene analysis (Human Platelet Antigen 9) for common variant	81111
Gene analysis (Human Platelet Antigen 15) for common variant	81112
Fetal RHD genotyping using maternal plasma (e.g. SensiGene)	81403
Navigator ABO Blood Group NGS	0221U
Navigator ABO Sequencing	0180U
Navigator CO Sequencing	0181U

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
Navigator CROM Sequencing	0182U
Navigator DI Sequencing	0183U
Navigator DO Sequencing	0184U
Navigator FUT1 Sequencing	0185U
Navigator FUT2 Sequencing	0186U
Navigator FY Sequencing	0187U
Navigator GE Sequencing	0188U
Navigator GYPA Sequencing	0189U
Navigator GYPB Sequencing	0190U
Navigator IN Sequencing	0191U
Navigator JK Sequencing	0192U
Navigator JR Sequencing	0193U
Navigator KEL Sequencing	0194U
Navigator KLF Sequencing	0195U
Navigator LU Sequencing	0196U
Navigator LW Sequencing	0197U
Navigator Rh Blood Group NGS	0222U
Navigator RHD/C/E Sequencing	0198U
Navigator SC Sequencing	0199U
Navigator XK Sequencing	0200U
Navigator YT Sequencing	0201U
PreciseType HEA Test	0001U
PrecisionBlood Red Cell Antigen Genotyping	0246U
RBC antigen analysis	81479
RHD Deletion analysis	81403
Versiti Red Cell Genotyping Panel	0282U

What are tissue antigens?

Definition

An antigen is a substance (protein, sugar, or lipid) that is on the surface of a cell. Red

blood cell antigens are on the surface of red blood cells (RBC), while human platelet antigens (HPA) are on the surface of platelets.

Individuals can be exposed to red blood cell or human platelet antigens that they do not have on their cells through blood transfusion or pregnancy. Once exposed, they may become alloimmunized to these antigens and mount an immune response to them if they are presented again (e.g., during future transfusions).[1,2]

If subsequent antigen exposure occurs during pregnancy, the fetus/newborn is at risk for serious disease.

- Red Blood Cell Antigens: Fetuses and newborns of alloimmunized mothers are at risk for developing Hemolytic Disease of the Fetus and Newborn (HDFN). Symptoms include high output cardiac failure and kernicterus.[3,4]
- Human Platelet Antigens: Fetuses and newborns of alloimmunized mothers are at risk for developing Fetal and Neonatal Alloimmune Thrombocytopenia.(FNAIT). Symptoms include thrombocytopenia and intracranial, gastrointestinal, or genitourinary hemorrhage.[5,6] Unlike HDFN, FNAIT can occur in a first pregnancy.[5,6]

Test information

Introduction

Laboratory work-up of alloimmunization may include serology (antibody and/or antigen analysis) and molecular analysis.

Human Platelet Antigen (HPA) Genotyping

Molecular testing for human platelet antigens is typically performed in specialized reference laboratories via laboratory developed tests. Testing typically consists of targeted genotyping for specific, well-described gene variants.

Red Blood Cell (RBC) Antigen Genotyping

Molecular testing for red blood cell antigens is typically performed in specialized reference laboratories via laboratory developed tests, but RBC antigen panels may also be performed on FDA-approved instrument platforms. Testing may consist of targeted genotyping for specific gene variants, gene sequencing, or deletion analysis.

Table: Selected Red Blood Cell Antigens and Corresponding Genes

RBC antigen names, abbreviations, and genes

Red Blood Cell Blood Group Name	Antigen Abbreviation	Gene
RH	RHD/C/E	RHCE / RHD

Red Blood Cell Blood Group Name	Antigen Abbreviation	Gene
ABO	ABO	ABO
Colton	CO	AQP1
Cromer	CROM	CD55
Diego	DI	SLC4A1
Dombrock	DO	ART4
H	FUT1	FUT1
Se	FUT2	FUT2
Duffy	FY	ACKR1
Gerbich	GE	GYPC
MN	GYPA	GYPA
Ss	GYPB	GYPB
Indian	I	CD44
Kidd	JK	SLC14A1
Junior	JR	ABCG2
Kell	KEL	KEL
Lutheran inhibitor	KLF	KLF1
Lutheran	LU	BCAM
Landsteiner-Wiener	LW	ICAM4
Scianna	SC	ERMAP
Kell (X-linked)	XK	XK
YT	YT	ACHE

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to human platelet and red blood cell antigen genotyping.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2018) Practice Bulletin 192 Management of Alloimmunization During Pregnancy made the following recommendations after maternal antibodies are identified:[3]

- "The initial management of a pregnancy involving an alloimmunized patient is determination of the paternal erythrocyte antigen status."
- "The fetal genotype should be assessed when the paternal genotype is thought to be heterozygous or is unknown."

ACOG Practice Bulletin 181 Prevention of Rh D Alloimmunization (2017) stated:[4]

- "All pregnant women should be tested at the time of the first prenatal visit for ABO blood group and the Rh D type and screened for the presence of erythrocyte antibodies."
- "If Rh D antibodies are present because of sensitization, anti-D immune globulin is not beneficial, and management should proceed in accordance with protocols for Rh D-alloimmunized pregnancies."
- "If paternity is certain and the father is known to be Rh D negative, antenatal prophylaxis is unnecessary."
- "Despite the improved accuracies noted with noninvasive fetal RHD genotyping, cost comparisons with current routine prophylaxis of anti-D Immunoglobulin at 28 weeks of gestation have not shown a consistent benefit and, thus, this test is not routinely recommended."

Regarding maternal weak D phenotype on serology, ACOG Bulletin 181 (2017) stated:[4]

- "An attractive solution to this problem [maternal weak D phenotype] is to perform molecular genetic RHD typing in weak D phenotype individuals as suggested by the Work Group on RHD Genotyping."
- "Clinicians are advised to administer Rh D immune globulin to patients with weak D blood type in appropriate clinical situations, by the same rationale as that for Rh D typing blood donors, until further scientific and economic studies are available."

American Society of Hematology

The American Society of Hematology (ASH, 2020) stated the following in their guidelines for transfusion support for sickle cell disease:[1]

- "The ASH guideline panel *recommends* prophylactic red cell antigen matching for Rh (C, E or C/c, E/e) and K antigens over only ABO/RhD matching for patients with SCD (all genotypes) receiving transfusions (strong recommendation based on moderate certainty in the evidence about effects)."
- "The ASH guideline panel *suggests* an extended red cell antigen profile by genotype or serology over only ABO/RhD typing for all patients with SCD (all genotypes) at the earliest opportunity (optimally before the first transfusion) (conditional recommendation based on very low certainty in the evidence about effects)."

In a 2014 Mini Review, the ASH stated:[2]

- "One to two percent of all patients who receive transfusions develop antibodies to RBC antigens."
- Between 10 and 30% of patients receiving chronic transfusions are alloimmunized, typically before the 15th transfusion.
- "Once alloimmunization occurs, the likelihood of additional antibody responses is also relatively high. In surgical, pregnant, and non–hematologic malignancy patients, once RBC antibodies have been induced, 20 percent to 25 percent of patients form additional antibodies after subsequent transfusions and thus become multiply alloimmunized."
- In this review, ASH lists the following scenarios in which red blood cell antigen genotyping may be helpful:
    - Hemoglobinopathy patients at baseline,
    - Alloimmunized patients who are expected to need additional transfusions,
    - Alloimmunized patients with a co-existing autoantibody,
    - Patients who have been recently transfused,
    - Prenatal diagnosis in pregnancies at risk for hemolytic disease of the newborn.

Regarding platelet refractoriness, ASH (2020) recommended platelet crossmatching in individuals with thrombocytopenia and poor response to platelet transfusion.[7]

British Committee for Standards in Haematology

In a 2017 guideline on red cell transfusion in sickle cell disease, the British Committee for Standards in Haematology stated:[8]

- "An extended phenotype (or genotype) including C, c, E, e, K, k, Jka, Jkb, Fya, Fyb, S, s should be performed on all patients at baseline. If the patient is S- s-, then U typing should be performed (Milkins et al, 2013). If the patient has not been transfused within 3 months then this can be undertaken serologically, otherwise the genotype needs determination by molecular techniques (Chou & Westhoff, 2011; Milkins et al, 2013) through an appropriate reference laboratory."
- "Select ABO extended Rh and K matched units negative for the relevant antigen(s) to which there are current or historical antibodies."
- "If the identity of the new alloantibody is in doubt despite further specialist testing, consider providing extended antigen matched blood (if serological phenotyping cannot be used because of the presence of transfused donor red blood cells, the sample should be sent to an appropriate reference laboratory for molecular red cell genotyping)."

In a 2017 guideline on the use of platelet transfusions the British Committee for Standards in Haematology stated:[9]

- Post-transfusion purpura (PTP) is “a rare condition associated with severe thrombocytopenia following blood transfusion and caused by antibodies against platelet-specific antigens. Bleeding can be serious and fatal”. The condition usually occurs 5-10 days after transfusion.
- “Management is based on individual case reports and case series.”
- “Current practice is to transfuse high dose intravenous immunoglobulin without waiting for the results of laboratory investigations, with random donor platelets reserved to control severe bleeding.”

College of American Pathologists and AABB

A College of American Pathologists (CAP) and AABB Work Group on RHD Genotyping (2015) made the following recommendation regarding genotyping individuals with a weak D phenotype on serology:[10]

- “The Work Group recommends that RHD genotyping be performed whenever a discordant RhD typing result and/or a serological weak D phenotype is detected in patients, including pregnant women, newborns and potential transfusion recipients. It is anticipated that the immediate benefit will be fewer unnecessary injections of RhIG and increased availability of RhD-negative RBCs for transfusion.”

The AABB reiterated on their website:[11]

- “RHD genotyping is recommended whenever a weak D phenotype is detected by routine Rh blood typing of pregnant women and other females of childbearing potential. The Work Group rates this as strong recommendation, based on high-quality evidence from observational studies (1A).”

Newborn Services Clinical Guideline: Auckland District Health Board

The Auckland, New Zealand District Health Board points to the Starship Child Health (2019) clinical management guideline on neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia, which stated the following regarding FNAIT:[5]

- “Neonatal Alloimmune Thrombocytopenia (NAIT) results from maternal human platelet antibodies (HPA) against fetal platelet antigens inherited from the father. In contrast to rhesus haemolytic disease, platelet allo-immunization can occur during the first pregnancy.”
- “Definitive diagnosis of NAIT depends on parental testing.”
- Maternal and paternal genotyping is recommended in this clinical guideline. If paternity is uncertain or no paternal sample is available, fetal genotyping is recommended.

Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

In a 2019 guideline addressing pregnancies at risk for alloimmune thrombocytopenia, the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists stated:[12]

- There is no evidence to support routine screening for pregnancies at risk of FNAIT (Fetal and Neonatal Alloimmune Thrombocytopenia).
- "IVIg in pregnancy is safe and likely to be effective. It seems reasonable to start therapy at 16–18 weeks of gestation in an at-risk pregnancy."

Selected Relevant Publications

Multiple review articles have addressed human platelet antigen genotyping, specifically with regard to Fetal and Neonatal Alloimmune Thrombocytopenia (FNAIT).

A review by Winklehorst and colleagues (2017) stated:[13]

- "When FNAIT is suspected, or in case of a family member with FNAIT, diagnostic work-up should ideally include HPA genotyping of mother, father, and child to establish possible HPA incompatibilities, as well as serological testing (maternal–paternal serum crossmatch, and a maternal platelet antibody screening)."
- "If, in case of suspicion due to an affected family member, after the HPA-typing, the pregnant woman turns out to be HPA-1a negative, the HPA-1a type of father and, in case of paternal heterozygosity, consequently fetus can be determined."
- "Adequate diagnosis does not only contribute to adequate management in the index cases, but is just as important for taking adequate measures in subsequent pregnancies to prevent bleeding complications."
- "When the father is homozygous, every consecutive pregnancy is incompatible and therefore the fetus is at risk. When the father is heterozygous, fetal genotyping has to be performed."

A review by Mella and colleagues (2015) stated:[14]

- "Approximately 80% of pregnancies affected by NAIT have maternal antibodies that are directed against platelet antigen HPA-1a with the remaining 20% being affected by the other HPA types. Studies have shown that approximately 98% of Caucasian women express HPA-1a (genotype HPA-1a/HPA-1a or HPA1a/HPA1b) and about 2% of Caucasian women are HPA-1a negative (genotype HPA-1b/HPA-1b). The second most common platelet antigen causing NAIT in Caucasians is HPA-5b antigen, followed by HPA-1b and HPA-15."
- "In at-risk pregnancies, mothers are antigen negative (most commonly HPA-1b) and fathers are either antigen-positive homozygous (genotype HPA-1a/1a) or heterozygous (genotype HPA-1a/1b)."
- "If the parental genotypes are different and the mother has specific antibodies to the putative antigen, then the pregnancy is at risk for NAIT and fetal/neonatal antigen typing would then be indicated."

A review by Peterson and colleagues (2013) stated:[15]

- "Some have argued that it may be cost-effective to perform such screening routinely and offer special case management to the 10% of HPA-1a-negative women who produce antibody (Husebekk et al, 2009) but at the present time this is not practiced in the absence of a family history of NAIT, e.g., in a sister."
- "A first affected neonate with NAIT in a family is normally identified when clinical signs of bleeding are evident at or shortly after birth and a platelet count confirms isolated thrombocytopenia."

Platelet Refractoriness

A review by Stanworth et al. (2015) stated the following regarding platelet refractoriness:[16]

- "If there are poor responses to HLA-selected platelet transfusions, the reasons should be sought including poor HLA compatibility of the selected product, non-immune platelet consumption and HPA and ABO incompatibility."
- "Depending on the results of these investigations, the appropriate management could be the use of ABO-identical or HPA-selected platelet concentrates if the specificity of the HPA anti-bodies can be identified."

Fetal RhD Genotyping Using Maternal Plasma

The overall certainty of the body of evidence regarding the diagnostic accuracy of fetal RhD genotyping in maternal plasma samples of RhD- women is low.[17,18] The body of evidence primarily evaluates nonalloimmunized women and women with singleton pregnancies. There is a high risk of bias among the studies due to concerns about the index test, standards, flow and timing, as well as eligibility criteria and selection used. There are also limited studies on the impact of fetal RhD genotyping using maternal plasma on patient health outcomes or clinical decision making in both nonalloimmunized and alloimmunized women.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for molecular testing for tissue antigen typing are reviewed using these criteria.

Human Platelet Antigen (HPA) Genotyping

Testing for human platelet antigens through molecular genotyping is considered medically necessary for individuals with clinical indications as outlined here.

- Member has at least one of the following:

- Post-transfusion purpura 5-10 days after a blood transfusion, or
- Suspected Neonatal Alloimmune Thrombocytopenia (NAIT)/ Fetal and Neonatal Alloimmune Thrombocytopenia (FNAIT) based on clinical presentation during pregnancy or neonatal period, or
- Pregnancy or newborn with suspected or diagnosed NAIT/FNAIT, or
- Female partner had a previous child with NAIT/FNAIT and is known to be alloimmunized, or
- Fetus with suspected NAIT/FNAIL based on clinical presentation (ie: intracranial bleeding on ultrasound), and fetal diagnostic testing is medically necessary, or
- Previous child with NAIT/FNAIT and there is a risk for this disorder in a current pregnancy based on parental HPA genotypes, and prenatal risk assessment is desired, or
- Platelet refractoriness despite receiving HLA matched platelets, or
- Platelet refractoriness in the context of being unable to find compatible platelets for transfusion, AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Exclusions and other considerations

Targeted HPA genotyping is not considered medically necessary when assessed as part of a pharmacogenomics or coagulopathy workup. The procedure codes billed for HPA genotyping (including, but not limited to ITGB3 and ITGA2B) have no coverable indications outside of those outlined above, including for use in pharmacogenomics panels or to assess other cardiovascular disease states. For information on pharmacogenomics panels, please refer to the guideline *Pharmacogenomic Testing for Drug Toxicity and Response*.

Red Blood Cell (RBC) Antigen Genotyping

Testing for red blood cell antigens through molecular genotyping is considered medically necessary when the member has a documented risk for red blood cell alloimmunization as outlined here.

- One of the following criteria must be met:
  - Member has weak D antigen on serology, or
  - Member is pregnant and has erythrocyte antibodies identified, or
  - Member is the parent of a pregnancy or newborn suspected of having or at risk for Hemolytic Disease of the Fetus and Newborn (HDFN), or
  - Pregnancy or newborn is suspected of having or at risk for Hemolytic Disease of the Fetus and Newborn (HDFN), or
  - Member has warm autoantibodies, or

- Member is receiving certain monoclonal antibody therapies (such as anti CD38 therapy), or
- Member has a blood disorder requiring frequent transfusions (such as sickle cell disease, some forms of thalassemia, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, or myelodysplasia), or
- Member has a result from a traditional serology (hemagglutination) assay that is not consistent with the antibody that they are expressing, or
- Member has evidence of an antigen that cannot be detected, or is not easily detected, by traditional hemagglutination (including the Dombrock antigen, complex Rh phenotypes, Fy silencing mutations, and MNS system mutations), AND

- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Billing and reimbursement considerations

Although most genotyping tests should only be performed once per lifetime, it may be medically necessary to repeat RBC antigen genotyping in some individuals. These requests will be reviewed on a case by case basis.

Fetal RhD Genotyping Using Maternal Plasma

Fetal RhD genotyping on maternal plasma samples is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Chou ST, Alsawas M, Fasano RM, et al. American Society of Hematology 2020 guidelines for sickle cell disease: transfusion support. *Blood Adv*. 2020;4(2):327-355. doi.org/10.1182/bloodadvances.2019001143

2. Telen M. The Use of Genotyping in Transfusion Medicine. The Hematologist: ASH News and Reports. 2014;11(6). Available at: https://ashpublications.org/thehematologist/article/doi/10.1182/hem.V11.6.3317/462633/The-Use-of-Genotyping-in-Transfusion-Medicine

3. Americal College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 192: Management of Alloimmunization During Pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2018;131(3):e82-e90. doi:10.1097/AOG.0000000000002528

4. Americal College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Committee on Practice Bulletins-Obstetrics. Practice Bulletin No. 181: Prevention of Rh D Alloimmunization. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017;130(2):e57-e70. doi:10.1097/AOG.0000000000002232

5. Starship Child Health Newborn Services. Clinical Guideline: Neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia (NAIT). September 2019. Available at: https://starship.org.nz/guidelines/neonatal-alloimmune-thrombocytopenia-nait/

6. Kaplan C. Foetal and neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia. Orphanet J Rare Dis. 2006;1:39. doi:.org/10.1186/1750-1172-1-39

7. Cohn CS Platelet Transfusions for Hematology/Oncology Patients. *Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program*. 2020;2020(1):527–532. https://doi.org/10.1182/hematology.2020000137

8. Davis BA, Allard S, Qureshi A, et al. Guidelines on red cell transfusion in sickle cell disease. Part I: principles and laboratory aspects. *Br J Haematol*. 2017;176(2):179-191. DOI: 10.1111/bjh.14346

9. Estacourt LJ, Birchall J, Allard S, et al. Guidelines for the use of platelet transfusions. *Br J Haematol*. 2017;176(3):365-394. doi.org/10.1111/bjh.14423

10. Sandler SG, Flegel WA, Westhoff CM, et al. It's Time to Phase in RHD Genotyping for Patients With a Serologic Weak D Phenotype. College of American Pathologists Transfusion Medicine Resource Committee Work Group. *Transfusion*. 2015;55(3):680-689. doi: 10.1111/trf.12941

11. AABB Joint Statement on Phasing-In RHD Genotyping for Pregnant Women and Other Females of Childbearing Potential with a Serologic Weak D Phenotype. July 2015. Available at: https://www.aabb.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/positions/statement150722.pdf?sfvrsn=f4f44c30_6

12. Regan F, Lees CC, Jones B, Nicolaides KH, Wimalasundera RC, Mijovic A, on behalf of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. Prenatal

Management of Pregnancies at Risk of Fetal Neonatal Alloimmune Thrombocytopenia (FNAIT). Scientific Impact Paper No. 61. *BJOG* 2019;126:e173–185. doi: 10.1111/1471-0528.15642

13. Winkelhorst D, Oepkes D, Lopriore E. Fetal and neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia: evidence based antenatal and postnatal management strategies. *Expert Rev Hematol*. 2017;10(8):729-737. doi: 10.1080/17474086.2017.1346471

14. Mella MT, Eddleman K. Neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia. *Int J Clin Transfus Med*. 2015;3:29-40. doi: https://doi.org/10.2147/IJCTM.S51926

15. Peterson JA, McFarland JG, Curtis BR, Aster RH. Neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia: pathogenesis, diagnosis and management. *Br J Haematol*. 2013;161(1): 3–14. doi:10.1111/bjh.12235

16. Stanworth SJ, Navarrete C, Estcourt L, March J. Platelet refractoriness–practical approaches and ongoing dilemmas in patient management. *Br J Haematol*. 2015;171(3):297-305. doi: 10.1111/bjh.13597

17. Runkel B, Bein G, Sieben W, et al. Targeted antenatal anti-D prophylaxis for RhD-negative pregnant women: a systematic review. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth*. 2020;20(1):83. doi: 10.1186/s12884-020-2742-4

18. Ontario Health. Noninvasive fetal RhD blood group genotyping: A health technology assessment. *Ont Health Technol Assess Ser*. 2020;20(15):1-160.

Tissue of Origin Testing for Cancer of Unknown Primary

MOL.TS.228.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Tissue of origin testing for cancer of unknown primary is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Oncology (tumor of unknown origin), mRNA, gene expression profiling of real-time RT-PCR of 92 genes to classify tumor into main cancer type and subtype (e.g. CancerTYPE ID)	81540
Oncology (tissue of origin), microarray gene expression profiling of greater than 2000 genes (e.g. Tissue of Origin Testing)	81504
Unlisted molecular testing for tumor of unknown origin	81479

What is cancer of unknown primary testing?

Definition

In order to determine the most effective treatment regimen for an individual with cancer it is important to identify the cancer cell type.[1]

- When a cancer is found in one or more metastatic sites but the primary site is not known, it is called a cancer of unknown primary (CUP) or an occult primary cancer.[2] This happens in a small portion of cancers.
- The most commonly used techniques to identify tissue of origin (TOO) for CUP include light microscopy, immunohistochemistry (IHC) staining and computed tomography (CT) or positron emission tomography (PET) imaging. [1,3] However, conventional methods have had poor success.[4,5]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- With advances in technology, some laboratory tests utilize gene expression profiling or other molecular techniques in cancer cells. Ramaswamy et al. found that a cancer-intrinsic gene expression pattern distinguished primary from metastatic adenocarcinomas.[6] By comparing the pattern of gene expression in the CUP sample to the patterns seen with other known types of cancer, a CUP may be identified as belonging to a particular cancer type. Survival, quality of life (QOL), and/or disease symptoms may improve in some cases if the site and type of primary origin can be accurately detected and appropriate therapy administered early in the disease course.[7,8]

Test information

Introduction

A number of different companies and approaches are being utilized to diagnose metastatic neoplasms for individuals with CUP, typically using gene expression analysis.

A representative example of a tissue-of-origin test, CancerTYPE ID (Biotheranostics, Inc), is a gene expression test designed to identify the most likely tissue of origin from 50 tumor types in individuals with cancer of unknown primary.[9] "CancerTYPE ID uses real-time RT-PCR to measure the expression of 92-genes in the patient's tumor and classifies the tumor by matching the gene expression pattern to a database of over 2,000 known tumor types and subtypes...The test reports a molecular diagnosis of the cancer type with the highest probability match, as well as a list of tumor types that may be ruled out with 95% confidence."[9]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes guidelines and evidence pertaining to tissue of origin testing.

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

The National Comprehensive Cancer Network Guidelines in Oncology: Occult Primary (NCCN, 2023) stated the following regarding tissue of origin testing:[10]

- "Gene sequencing to predict tissue of origin is not recommended."
- "...the clinical benefit of using molecular profiling to guide treatment decisions in CUP remains to be determined..."
- "Currently there is no evidence of improved outcomes with the use of site-specific therapy guided by molecular testing in CUP patients."
- "While there may be a diagnostic benefit to GEP [gene expression profiling], a clinical benefit has not been demonstrated. Consequently, the panel does not

currently recommend use of gene sequencing to predict tissue of origin. Next-generation sequencing (NGS) can be considered after an initial determination of histology has been made as a way to identify potentially actionable genomic aberrations that would guide therapeutic decision-making. Until more robust outcomes and comparative effectiveness data are available, pathologists and oncologists must collaborate on the judicious use of IHC [immunohistochemistry], GEP, and NGS on a case-by-case basis, with the best possible individualized patient outcome in mind."

Select Relevant Publications

In systematic reviews of cancer of unknown primary site, gene-profiling diagnosis was noted to have high sensitivity, but additional prospective studies were deemed necessary to establish whether outcomes for individual's with cancer are improved by its clinical use.[1,11-20]

Criteria

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. Meleth S WN, Evans TS, Lux L. Technology assessment on genetic testing or molecular pathology testing of cancers with unknown primary site to determine origin. In: Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ). February 20, 2013. Accessed 19 Oct 2022. Available at: http://www.cms.gov/Medicare/Coverage/DeterminationProcess/downloads/id90TA.pdf

2. Cancer of Unknown Primary. American Cancer Society website. Accessed 19 Oct 2022. Available at: http://www.cancer.org/cancer/cancerofunknownprimary/index

3. Ross JS, Wang K, Gay L, et al. Comprehensive genomic profiling of carcinoma of unknown primary site: New routes to targeted therapies. *JAMA Oncol*. 2015;1(1):40-49. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2014.216.

4. Burton EC, Troxclair DA, Newman WP, 3rd. Autopsy diagnoses of malignant neoplasms: how often are clinical diagnoses incorrect? *JAMA*. 1998;280(14):1245-1248. doi: 10.1001/jama.280.14.1245.

5. van Laar RK, Ma XJ, de Jong D, et al. Implementation of a novel microarray-based diagnostic test for cancer of unknown primary. *Int J Cancer*. 2009;125(6):1390-1397. doi: 10.1002/ijc.24505.

6. Ramaswamy, S., et al., Multiclass cancer diagnosis using tumor gene expression signatures. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* . 2001. 98(26): 15149-15154. dfc Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC64998/

7. Hemminki K, Riihimaki M, Sundquist K, et al. Site-specific survival rates for cancer of unknown primary according to location of metastases. *Int J Cancer*. 2013;133(1):182-189. doi: 10.1002/ijc.27988.

8. Kurahashi I, Fujita Y, Arao T, et al. A microarray-based gene expression analysis to identify diagnostic biomarkers for unknown primary cancer. *PLoS One*. 2013;8(5):e63249. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0063249.

9. Biotheranostics, Inc. Identifying Tumor Origin with CancerTYPE ID. Updated 2022. Accessed 19 Oct 2022. Available at: https://www.hologic.com/hologic-products/tests/cancertype-id?forwarding=hcp-what-is-ctid

10. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology: Occult Primary (Cancer of Unknown Primary [CUP]); V.1.2023. Accessed 19 Oct 2022. Available at: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/occult.pdf

11. Pavlidis, N. and G. Pentheroudakis. Cancer of unknown primary site. *Lancet.* 2012.379(9824): 1428-1435.

12. Wu AHB, Drees JC, Wang H, et al. Gene expression profiles help identify the tissue of origin for metastatic brain cancers. *Diagn Pathol.* 2010;5:26. doi: 10.1186/1746-1596-5-26.

13. Beck AH, Rodriguez-Paris J, Zehnder J, et al. Evaluation of a gene expression microarray-based assay to determine tissue type of origin on a diverse set of 49 malignancies. *Am J Surg Pathol*. 2011;35(7):1030-1037. doi: 10.1097/PAS.0b013e3182178b59.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

14. Dumur CI, Fuller CE, Blevins TL, et al. Clinical verification of the performance of the pathwork tissue of origin test: utility and limitations. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 2011;136(6):924-933. doi: 10.1309/AJCPDQPFO73SSNFR.

15. Laouri M, Halks-Miller M, Henner WD, et al. Potential clinical utility of gene-expression profiling in identifying tumors of uncertain origin. *Per Med*. 2011;8(6):615-622. doi: 10.2217/pme.11.65.

16. Pillai R, Deeter R, Rigl CT, et al. Validation and reproducibility of a microarray-based gene expression test for tumor identification in formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded specimens. *J Mol Diagn*. 2011;13(1):48-56. doi: 10.1016/j.jmoldx.2010.11.001.

17. Lal A, Panos R, Marjanovic M, et al. A gene expression profile test for the differential diagnosis of ovarian versus endometrial cancers. *Oncotarget*. 2012;3(2):212-223. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.450.

18. Monzon FA, Lyons-Weiler M, Buturovic LJ, et al. Multicenter validation of a 1,550-gene expression profile for identification of tumor tissue of origin. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(15):2503-2508. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2008.17.9762.

19. Nystrom SJ, Hornberger JC, Varadhachary GR, et al. Clinical utility of gene-expression profiling for tumor-site origin in patients with metastatic or poorly differentiated cancer: impact on diagnosis, treatment, and survival. *Oncotarget*. 2012;3(6):620-628. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.521.

20. Dumur CI, Lyons-Weiler M, Sciulli C, et al. Interlaboratory performance of a microarray-based gene expression test to determine tissue of origin in poorly differentiated and undifferentiated cancers. *J Mol Diagn*. 2008;10(1):67-77. doi: 10.2353/jmoldx.2008.070099.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

VeriStrat Testing for NSCLC TKI Response

MOL.TS.232.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

VeriStrat testing for NSCLC TKI response is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedure addressed by this guideline	Procedure code
VeriStrat	81538

What is VeriStrat testing for non-small cell lung cancer?

Definition

The aim of the VeriStrat® test is to assess overall prognosis in advanced NSCLC and to predict treatment response to TKIs, single agent chemotherapy, and/or PDL1 inhibitors.[1,2]

- NSCLC is any type of cancer of the lung epithelial cells that is not classified as small-cell lung cancer.[3]
- Although associated with cigarette use and smoke exposure, NSCLC can be diagnosed in individuals who have never smoked.[3]
- Treatment selection in NSCLC may be guided by molecular genetic testing:
    - Approximately 15-25% of patients with NSCLC have activating mutations in the EGFR gene. These patients display improved progression-free survival following treatment with EGFR TKI therapy, such as erlotinib, afatinib, or osimertinib.[4-6]
    - Another 5-9% of patients with NSCLC have ALK or ROS-1 rearrangements and are treated with inhibitors, including crizotinib (Xalkori).[6,7]
    - An additional 10% of patients with NSCLC harbor alterations that are also amenable to FDA approved inhibitors including: activating BRAF or ERBB2 (HER2) mutations, MET amplification or exon 14 skipping mutations, or fusions involving RET, NTRK1, NTRK2, or NTRK3.[6]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- For the remaining approximately 50% of patients who are negative for these targetable alterations, other therapies are used as first-line treatment (including chemotherapy and/or PDL1 inhibitors).[2,6] However, for patients who fail front-line therapy, EGFR inhibitors can be considered as a potential option.[8,9] This applies in particular to patients whose tumors express an increased number of copies of EGFR (even without EGFR mutations).[9,10]

Test information

- VeriStrat is a proprietary, serum-based proteomic test designed to be an adjunct to a conventional clinical workup, combined with the patient's clinical history, other diagnostic tests, and clinicopathologic factors.[1]
- The VeriStrat test result is reported as good, poor, or indeterminate.[1] The results are also intended to set patient expectations, facilitate a discussion about prognosis, improve knowledge to potentially reduce anxiety, and improve quality of life.[1]
    - **VSGood results:** A good result indicates that a patient is more likely to benefit from standard of care (SOC) treatment and have better overall survival (OS).[1]
    - **VSPoor results:** A poor result indicates that a patient will likely have decreased OS and may benefit from alternative treatment strategies such as novel combination of therapies, NGS testing for rare mutations, non-platinum based regimens, and/or palliative care.[1]
    - **Indeterminate results:** In rare instances (< 2%), a test result of indeterminate is reported, indicating that a VSGood or VSPoor classification could not be confirmed.
- VeriStrat is not a replacement for assays designed to detect targetable oncogenic drivers (including EGFR, BRAF, ALK, ROS, MET, RET, or NTRK1/2/3).

Guidelines and evidence

National Comprehensive Cancer Network

Previous National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) guidelines for the treatment of NSCLC supported the use of proteomic tests to evaluate potential therapies in advanced NSCLC. However, likely due to technical advances, availability of next generation sequencing testing for solid tumors, and treatment options, available current NCCN (2022) guidelines no longer incorporate these proteomic tests into their NSCLC evaluation algorithms.[11]

- Previous eviCore criteria (VeriStrat Testing for NSCLC TKI Response) were largely based on the 2015 NCCN Guidelines. These recommended proteomic testing for patients with advanced NSCLC who were either EGFR wild type or had an

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

unknown mutation status. For these patients, the NCCN stated that those with a "Poor" result should not be offered second-line erlotinib therapy.

- In contrast, current NCCN guidelines for NSCLC no longer include specific recommendations for proteomic testing; there is no mention of proteomic testing or the use of VeriStrat for NSCLC.

Selected Relevant Publications

The available peer-reviewed clinical validity studies assessed the predictive performance of VeriStrat-directed erlotinib therapy compared with chemotherapy in patients who were either EGFR wild type or had an unknown EGFR mutation status and had progressed after first-line treatment. These studies do not align with the 2022 NCCN treatment pathway for patients with EGFR wild-type or unknown EGFR status with NSCLC and progression after first-line treatment. The NCCN treatment pathways do not include erlotinib as a recommended agent in either case. For lung cancers with unknown mutational status, NCCN stated that these should be treated as though they do not harbor driver oncogenes.[11] Therefore, to definitively establish clinical validity and predictive power, studies are needed that evaluate VeriStrat in the context of randomized controlled trials evaluating guideline-recommended therapies for NSCLC.

The overall evidence base for predictive use is also characterized by several study design limitations.[12-33] For example, VeriStrat was not used to determine treatment in the available studies and the majority of the study authors reported that treatment selection was based on standard of care. In addition, a "VSGood" result claims to identify NSCLC patients who are EGFR wild-type but still likely to benefit from EGFR-TKI therapy. Yet the clinical validity studies did not consistently test for EGFR variants and, consequently, the true relationship between VeriStrat results, EGFR status, and survival cannot be definitively understood.

Similar flaws to those observed in the publications assessing response to EGFR inhibitors were also observed in publications addressing more recently approved targeted therapies, including PDL1 inhibitors.

For VeriStrat to demonstrate clinical validity in patients with NSCLC in light of the NCCN guidelines and some of the original design limitations, additional studies supporting its performance are required.

Direct clinical utility studies were not identified in the scientific literature. Examples of these would include prospective studies comparing survival outcomes in patients who had targeted treatment selected either by VeriStrat classification or through other standard variant analysis methods (such as next-generation sequencing).

Regarding the prognostic ability of VeriStrat, the majority of the available evidence predicting disease outcomes included retrospective clinical validity studies which evaluated the test in patients with advanced NSCLC who were treatment-naïve or had either failed first-line treatment or had a recurrence. To infer how well VeriStrat performed as a prognostic test, these studies examined the degree of association between VSGood or VSPoor scores and survival outcomes. Overall, this evidence base demonstrating the performance of VeriStrat as a prognostic test is of low quality.

A number of individual study limitations were observed that weakened the strength of the evidence base. This includes the VeriStrat score not being used to determine treatment and the variability in testing for activating variants. Also, the adjustments for variant status in survival analyses were inconsistently reported and the relationship between VeriStrat scores and overall survival (OS) as well as progression-free survival (PFS) in study populations with unknown mutational status was not clear.

Criteria

Given that VeriStrat Testing is not currently supported in clinical practice guidelines for the treatment of advanced NSCLC and the published evidence does not independently meet the criteria for coverage for this indication, the use of VeriStrat is not considered medically necessary.

- Veristrat is not considered medically necessary and therefore, not eligible for reimbursement.

.

References

1. Biodesix Laboratories. Veristrat Proteomic Blood Test. Available at: https://www.biodesix.com/products/biodesix-lung-reflex/veristrat-2/.

2. Chae YK, Kim WB, Davis AA, et al. Mass spectrometry-based serum proteomic signature as a potential biomarker for survival in patients with non-small cell lung cancer receiving immunotherapy. *Transl Lung Cancer Res*. 2020;9(4):1015-1028.

3. National Cancer Institute. Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Treatment (PDQ) - Health Professional Version. Available at: https://www.cancer.gov/types/lung/hp/non-small-cell-lung-treatment-pdq.

4. Mok TS, Wu YL, Thongprasert S, et al. Gefitinib or carboplatin-paclitaxel in pulmonary adenocarcinoma. *N Engl J Med.* 2009;361(10):947-57. Available at http://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa0810699#t=article

5. Pao W, Miller V, Zakowski M, et al. EGF receptor gene mutations are common in lung cancers from “never smokers” and are associated with sensitivity of tumors to gefitinib and erlotinib. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 2004;101(36):13306-11. Available at: http://www.pnas.org/content/101/36/13306.full

6. Vu P, Patel SP. Non-small cell lung cancer targetable mutations: present and future. *Precision Cancer Medicine* [Online], 3 (2020): Web. 23 Nov. 2020.

7. Crizotinib prescribing information. Pfizer Inc., New York, NY, USA. Available at: http://labeling.pfizer.com/showlabeling.aspx?id=676

8. Cappuzzo F, Ciuleanu T, Stelmakh L, et al. Erlotinib as maintenance treatment in advanced non-small-cell lung cancer: a multicentre, randomised, placebo controlled phase 3 study. *Lancet Oncol.* 2010;11(6):521-9.

9. Wang C, Xu F, Shen J, et al. Successful treatment of lung adenocarcinoma with gefitinib based on EGFR gene amplification. *J Thorac Dis*. 2018;10(11):E779-E783. doi: 10.21037/jtd.2018.10.55

10. Tsao M, Sakurada A, Cutz J, et al. Erlotinib in lung cancer- molecular and clinical predictors of outcome. *N Engl J Med.* 2005;353(2):133-44. Available at: http://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa050736#t=article

11. National Comprehensive Cancer Network. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. V3.2022. Available at http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/PDF/nscl.pdf.

12. Gregorc V, Novello S, Lazzari C, et al. Predictive value of a proteomic signature in patients with non-small-cell lung cancer treated with second-line erlotinib or chemotherapy (PROSE): a biomarker-stratified, randomized phase 3 Trial. *Lancet Oncol.* 2014;15(7):713-21.

13. Akerley WL, Nelson RE, Cowie RH, et al. The impact of a serum based proteomic mass spectrometry test on treatment recommendation in advanced non-small-cell lung cancer. *Curr Med Res Opin.* 2013;29(5):517-25.

14. Gadgeel S, Goss G, Soria JC, et al. Evaluation of the VeriStrat((R)) serum protein test in patients with advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the lung treated with second-line afatinib or erlotinib in the phase III LUX-Lung 8 study. *Lung Cancer*. 2017;109:101-108.

15. Peters S, Stahel RA, Dafni U, et al. Randomized phase III trial of erlotinib versus docetaxel in patients with advanced squamous cell non-small cell lung cancer failing first-line platinum-based doublet chemotherapy stratified by VeriStrat Good versus VeriStrat Poor. The European Thoracic Oncology Platform (ETOP) EMPHASIS-lung Trial. *J Thorac Oncol*. 2017;12(4):752-762.

16. Grossi F, Genova C, Rijavec E, et al. Prognostic role of the VeriStrat test in first line patients with non-small cell lung cancer treated with platinum-based chemotherapy. *Lung Cancer*. 2018;117:64-69.

17. Taguchi F, Solomon B, Gregorc V, et al. Mass spectrometry to classify non-small-cell lung cancer patients for clinical outcome after treatment with epidermal growth factor receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitors: a multicohort cross-institutional study. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2007;99(11):838-846.

18. Spigel DR, Burris HA, 3rd, Greco FA, et al. Erlotinib plus either pazopanib or placebo in patients with previously treated advanced non-small cell lung cancer:

VeriStrat

A randomized, placebo-controlled phase 2 trial with correlated serum proteomic signatures. *Cancer*. 2018;124(11):2355-2364.

19. Keshtgarpour M, Tan WS, Zwanziger J, et al. Prognostic value of serum proteomic test and comorbidity index in diversified population with lung cancer. *Anticancer Res*. 2016;36(4):1759-1765.

20. Carbone DP, Salmon JS, Billheimer D, et al. VeriStrat classifier for survival and time to progression in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) patients treated with erlotinib and bevacizumab. *Lung Cancer*. 2010;69(3):337-340.

21. Grossi F, Rijavec E, Genova C, et al. Serum proteomic test in advanced non-squamous non-small cell lung cancer treated in first line with standard chemotherapy. *B J Cancer*. 2017;116(1):36-43.

22. Stinchcombe TE, Roder J, Peterman AH, et al. A retrospective analysis of VeriStrat status on outcome of a randomized phase II trial of first-line therapy with gemcitabine, erlotinib, or the combination in elderly patients (age 70 years or older) with stage IIIB/IV non-small-cell lung cancer. *J Thorac Oncol*. 2013;8(4):443-451.

23. Kuiper JL, Lind JS, Groen HJ, et al. VeriStrat((R)) has prognostic value in advanced stage NSCLC patients treated with erlotinib and sorafenib. *Br J Cancer*. 2012;107(11):1820-1825.

24. Gautschi O, Dingemans AM, Crowe S, et al. VeriStrat(R) has a prognostic value for patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer treated with erlotinib and bevacizumab in the first line: pooled analysis of SAKK19/05 and NTR528. *Lung Cancer*. 2013;79(1):59-64.

25. Amann JM, Lee JW, Roder H, et al. Genetic and proteomic features associated with survival after treatment with erlotinib in first-line therapy of non-small cell lung cancer in Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group 3503. *J Thorac Oncol*. 2010;5(2):169-178.

26. Sun W, Yuan X, Tian Y, et al. Non-invasive approaches to monitor EGFR-TKI treatment in non-small-cell lung cancer. *J Hematol Oncol*. 2015;8:95. doi: 10.1186/s13045-015-0193-6

27. Lu S. Development of treatment options for Chinese patients with advanced squamous cell lung cancer: focus on afatinib. *Onco Targets Ther*. 2019;12:1521-1538. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S188296

28. Leal TA, Argento AC, Bhadra K, et al. Prognostic performance of proteomic testing in advanced non-small cell lung cancer: a systematic literature review and meta-analysis. *Curr Med Res Opin*. 2020;36(9):1497-1505. doi: 10.1080/03007995.2020.1790346

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

29. Muller M, Hummelink K, Hurkmans DP, et al. A Serum Protein Classifier Identifying Patients with Advanced Non–Small Cell Lung Cancer Who Derive Clinical Benefit from Treatment with Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2020;26(19):5188-5197. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-20-0538

30. Lee SM, Upadhyay S, Lewanski C, et al.The clinical role of VeriStrat testing in patients with advanced non–small cell lung cancer considered unfit for first-line platinum-based chemotherapy. *Eur J Cancer*. 2019;120:86-96. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2019.07.025

31. Buttigliero C, Shepherd FA, Barlesi F, et al. Retrospective Assessment of a Serum Proteomic Test in a Phase III Study Comparing Erlotinib plus Placebo with Erlotinib plus Tivantinib (MARQUEE) in Previously Treated Patients with Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *The Oncol*. 2020;24(6): e251-e259. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2018-0089

32. Jia B, Dong Z, Wu D, et al. Prediction of the VeriStrat test in first-line therapy of pemetrexed-based regimens for advanced lung adenocarcinoma patients. *Cancer Cell Int*. 2020;20(1):590. doi: 10.1186/s12935-020-01662-5

33. Rich P, Mitchell RB, Schaefer E, et al. Real-world performance of blood-based proteomic profiling in first-line immunotherapy treatment in advanced stage non-small cell lung cancer. *J Immunother Cancer*. 2021;9(10):e002989. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2021-002989

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Von Hippel-Lindau Disease Genetic Testing

MOL.TS.233.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Von Hippel-Lindau testing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
VHL Deletion/Duplication Analysis	81403
VHL Known Familial Mutation Analysis	81403
VHL Sequencing	S3842
	81404

What is Von Hippel-Lindau Syndrome?

Definition

Von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) syndrome is a hereditary cancer syndrome. The main clinical features include hemangioblastomas of the central nervous system (CNS) and retina, renal cysts and renal cell carcinoma, pancreatic cysts and neuroendocrine tumors, pheochromocytoma, and endolymphatic sac tumors.[1]

Incidence

The incidence of VHL is 1 in 36,000 people.[1]

Symptoms

Various cancers and tumors may be seen with VHL.

- The cardinal feature of VHL syndrome is hemangioblastoma. CNS hemangioblastomas present in 60%-80% of individuals, and retinal hemangioblastomas present in about 70% of individuals.[1,2]

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

- The risk to develop clear cell renal carcinoma by age 60 is as high as 70%, and is the leading cause of death for individuals with VHL syndrome.[1,2]
- Pheochromocytomas and endolymphatic sac tumors are less commonly seen in VHL syndrome than other manifestations.[1]
- Epididymal tumors have also been reported in VHL. Males with bilateral epididymal tumors may have infertility.[1]
- Clinical findings of VHL may include vision loss, hearing loss, gait disturbance, pain and sensory motor loss depending on the location of the tumor.[1]
- Almost 100% of individuals with a VHL gene mutation show symptoms of the disease by age 65.[1] Age of onset, disease severity, and tumor types vary between and within affected families.

Cause

VHL syndrome is caused by mutations in the VHL gene. More than 1500 germline and sporadic VHL gene mutations have been identified. The VHL gene is a tumor suppressor whose normal role is to control cell growth and proliferation.[1,3] VHL mutations lead to a loss of function of the gene and an increased risk for uncontrolled growth of tumors and cysts.[1]

Inheritance

VHL syndrome is an autosomal dominant disorder.

Autosomal dominant inheritance

In autosomal dominant inheritance, individuals have 2 copies of the gene and only one mutation is required to cause disease. When a parent has a mutation, each offspring has a 50% risk of inheriting the mutation. Males and females are equally likely to be affected.

Most (80%) of VHL mutations are inherited (germline), and about 20% are new (de novo) mutations.[1]

VHL mutations inherited in an autosomal recessive manner cause familial erythrocytosis type 2.[1] Testing for familial erythrocytosis type 2 is not addressed in this guideline.

Diagnosis

The identification of a pathogenic mutation in the VHL gene establishes the diagnosis.[1]

Full sequence analysis assesses all three exons of the VHL gene and will detect about 89% of mutations.[1]

VHL deletion/duplication analysis detects partial or complete gene deletions which account for about 11% of VHL mutations.[1]

Management

Surveillance recommendations for individuals diagnosed with or at-risk for inheriting VHL syndrome include annual ophthalmologic exams, MRI of the brain and total spine every two years starting at age 16 years, annual abdominal ultrasound starting at age 8 years, MRI of the abdomen every two years starting at 16 years, annual blood pressure monitoring, annual blood or urinary fractionated metanephrines starting at 5 years, and audiologic evaluation.[1] Some of the screenings should begin at one year of age in at-risk/affected individuals.[3,4] Early detection of VHL tumors may lead to improved outcome.[1] However, at-risk individuals can forego screening if genetic testing for a known familial mutation is performed and they have a normal (negative) result.[1,2]

Belzutifan is an oral medication approved by the FDA for treatment in individuals with VHL who have renal cell carcinoma, central nervous system hemangioblastoma or a pancreatic neuroendocrine tumor, not requiring immediate surgery.[5] This medication targets hypoxia-inducible factor-2 alpha (HIF2a) which contributes to tumor growth. "After 18 months, nearly half of the participants had kidney tumor shrinkage of at least 30% (a partial response), and a majority of those people's tumors were still responding after 1 year. Belzutifan also shrank VHL-associated brain, pancreatic, and eye tumors."[5]

Survival

In a retrospective cohort study, "the estimated mean life expectancies for male and female patients born in 2000 were 67 and 60 years, respectively. Overall, 79% (53 of 67) of the deaths were vHL-related, but the risk of vHL-related death has decreased over time, as has the frequency of renal cell carcinoma (RCC)-related death."[6]

Test information

Introduction

Testing for VHL may include known familial mutation analysis, next generation sequencing, and/or deletion/duplication analysis.

Known Familial Mutation (KFM) Testing

Known familial mutations analysis is performed when a causative mutation has been identified in a close biological relative of the individual requesting testing. Analysis for known familial mutations typically includes only the single mutation. However, if available, a targeted mutation panel that includes the familial mutation may be performed.

Next Generation Sequencing Assay

Next generation sequencing (NGS), which is also sometimes called massively parallel sequencing, was developed in 2005 to allow larger scale and more efficient gene

sequencing. NGS relies on sequencing many copies of small pieces of DNA simultaneously and using bioinformatics to assemble the sequence. Sequence analysis detects single nucleotide substitutions and small (several nucleotide) deletions and insertions. Regions analyzed typically include the coding sequence and intron/exon boundaries. Promoter regions and intronic sequences may also be sequenced if disease-causing mutations are known to occur in these regions of a gene.

Deletion and Duplication Analysis

Analysis for deletions and duplications can be performed using a variety of technical platforms including exon array, Multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA), and NGS data analysis. These assays detect gains and losses too large to be identified through standard sequence analysis, often single or multiple exons or whole genes.

Laboratories may perform only next generation sequencing, sequencing with reflex to deletion/duplication analysis or sequencing and deletion/duplication analysis concurrently.

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines are evidence pertaining to VHL testing.

American Society of Clinical Oncologists

A position statement by the American Society of Clinical Oncologists (ASCO, 1996) considered VHL syndrome a Group 1 disorder: “Tests for families with well-defined hereditary syndromes for either a positive or negative result will change medical or prenatal management, and for whom genetic testing may be utilized as part of the routine medical care.” [7]

The American Society of Clinical Oncologist (ASCO, 2003) stated the following regarding genetic testing in affected and at-risk children:[8]

- “ASCO recommends that the decision to offer testing to potentially affected children should take into account the availability of evidence-based risk-reduction strategies and the probability of developing a malignancy during childhood. Where risk-reduction strategies are available or cancer predominantly develops in childhood, ASCO believes that the scope of parental authority encompasses the right to decide for or against testing."

The American Society of Clinical Oncologist (ASCO, 2010 and 2015) published policy statements regarding genetic and genomic testing for cancer susceptibility.[9,10] Although each addressed certain recommendations, VHL is not specifically mentioned in these statements.

Selected Relevant Publications

A 2018 expert-authored review stated the following with regard to diagnosing VHL:[1]

- "The diagnosis of von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) syndrome is established in a proband with... clinical features... and/or by identification of a heterozygous germline pathogenic variant in VHL on molecular genetic testing. Identification of a heterozygous germline pathogenic variant in VHL by molecular genetic testing establishes the diagnosis and supports periodic follow up even if clinical and radiographic features are nonconclusive."
- "The clinical sensitivity of molecular genetic testing of VHL makes it possible to effectively rule out von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) syndrome with a high degree of certainty in individuals with (1) isolated hemangioblastoma, retinal angioma, or clear cell renal cell carcinoma and (2) no detectable germline VHL pathogenic variant. Somatic mosaicism or a VHL pathogenic variant could still be considered in such individuals."
- Diagnostic testing can be accomplished through single gene testing when the phenotype, laboratory analysis and imaging suggest the diagnosis of VHL.
- At-Risk Relatives: "If the VHL pathogenic variant in the family is known, molecular genetic testing can be used for early identification of at-risk family members to improve diagnostic certainty and reduce the need for screening procedures in those at-risk family members who have not inherited the pathogenic variant."

Consensus-based clinical diagnostic guidelines stated that the diagnosis of VHL can be made in the following circumstances:[11]

- Patients with a family history, and a CNS haemangioblastoma (including retinal haemangioblastomas), phaeochromocytoma, or clear cell renal carcinoma are diagnosed with the disease."
- "Those with no relevant family history must have two or more CNS haemangioblastomas, or one CNS haemangioblastoma and a visceral tumour (with the exception of epididymal and renal cysts, which are frequent in the general population) to meet the diagnostic criteria."

A peer reviewed 2016 article recommended: "Although the average age of onset of VHL tumors is in the third decade of life, some patients develop tumors at age younger than 10 years and as early as infancy; therefore, presymptomatic genetic testing for VHL is justified, and also may identify those children who did not inherit the familial VHL mutation, thus sparing them from a lifetime of clinical screening...[it] is strongly recommended that genetic counseling for presymptomatic genetic testing be conducted by a genetics professional in a comfortable environment and with the option of having multiple genetic counseling sessions as necessary."[12]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for genetic testing for VHL are reviewed using these criteria.

VHL Known Familial Mutation Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous VHL gene testing that would have detected the family mutation, AND
- Diagnostic and Predisposition Testing:**
  - Known family mutation in VHL identified in 1st degree relative(s). (Note: 2nd or 3rd degree relatives may be considered when 1st degree relatives are unavailable or unwilling to be tested), AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

** Includes prenatal testing for at-risk pregnancies.

VHL Sequencing

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Testing:
  - No previous VHL gene sequencing, and
  - No known familial mutation, AND
- Diagnostic Testing for Symptomatic Individuals:
  - A positive family history of VHL, and
    - Spinal or cerebellar hemangioblastoma, or
    - Retinal hemangioblastoma, or
    - Renal cell carcinoma, or
    - Pheochromocytoma, or
    - Multiple renal and/or pancreatic cysts, OR

- No known family history of VHL-related findings, and
  - Two or more hemangioblastomas involving the retina, spine, and/or brain, or
  - A single hemangioblastoma and a characteristic visceral mass (such as renal cell carcinoma, pheochromocytoma, endolymphatic sac tumors, papillary cystadenomas of the epididymis or broad ligament, or neuroendocrine tumors of the pancreas), OR

- Predisposition Testing for Presymptomatic/Asymptomatic Individuals:
  - A first-degree relative of someone with a clinical diagnosis of VHL who has had no previous genetic testing (Note that testing in the setting of a more distant affected relative will only be considered if the first-degree relative is unavailable or unwilling to be tested); AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy

VHL Deletion/Duplication Analysis

- Genetic Counseling:
  - Pre and post-test genetic counseling by an appropriate provider (as deemed by the Health Plan policy), AND
- Previous Genetic Testing:
  - There is no known familial mutation, and
  - No previous deletion/duplication analysis of the VHL gene has been performed, and
  - Above criteria for VHL full gene sequence analysis are met, and
  - VHL sequencing was previously performed and no mutations were found, AND
- Rendering laboratory is a qualified provider of service per the Health Plan policy.

Other Considerations

VHL testing may be performed as part of a multigene, multisyndrome panel. For information on multigene, multisyndrome panel testing, please refer to the guideline *Hereditary Cancer Syndrome Multigene Panels*, as this testing is not address here.

References

Introduction

This guideline cites the following references.

1. van Leeuwaarde RS, Ahmad S, Links TP, Giles RH. Von Hippel-Lindau Syndrome. 2000 May 17 [Updated 2018 Sept 6]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1463/.

2. Maher ER, Neuman PH, Richard S. von Hippel-Lindau disease: A clinical and scientific review. *Eur J Hum Genet.* 2011;19(6):617-623. doi: 10.1038/ejhg.2010.175 .

3. Nordstrom-O'Brien M, van der Luijt RB, van Rooijen E, et al. Genetic analysis of von Hippel-Lindau Disease. *Hum Mutat.* 2011;31(5):521-37. doi: 10.1002/humu.21219

4. Schmid S, Gillessen S, Beinet I, et al. Management of von Hippel-Lindau Disease: An Interdisciplinary Review. *Oncol Res Treat.* 2014;37:761-771.

5. National Cancer Institute. 2021 Sept 21. Belzutifan Approved to Treat Tumors Linked to Inherited Disorder VHL. Available at: https://www.cancer.gov/news-events/cancer-currents-blog/2021/fda-belzutifan-vhl-tumors

6. Binderup ML, Jensen AM, Budtz-Jørgensen E, Bisgaard ML. Survival and causes of death in patients with von Hippel-Lindau disease. *J Med Genet.* 2017;54(1):11-18. doi:10.1136/jmedgenet-2016-104058.

7. Offit K, Biesecker B, Burt RW, et al. (Committee members). Statement of the American Society of Clinical Oncology: genetic testing for cancer susceptibility..*J Clin Oncol.* 1996;14:1730-6.

8. American Society of Clinical Oncology Policy Statement update: Genetic testing for cancer susceptibility. *J Clin Oncol.* 2003;21(12):2397-406.

9. Robson ME, Storm CD, Weitzel J, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology Policy Statement Update: Genetic and genomic testing for cancer susceptibility. *J Clin Oncol.* 2010;28(5):893-901.

10. Robson, ME, Bradbury AR, Arun, B, et al. American Society of Clinical Oncology Policy Statement Update: Genetic and Genomic Testing for Cancer Susceptibility. *J Clin Oncol.* 2015;33(31):3660-7.

11. Lonser RR, Glenn GM, Walther M, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease. *Lancet.* 2003;361(9374):2059-67.

12. Nielsen SM, Rhodes L, Blanco I, et al. Von Hippel-Lindau Disease: Genetics and Role of Genetic Counseling in a Multiple Neoplasia Syndrome. *J Clin Oncol*. 2016;34:2172-2181.

Exome Sequencing

MOL.TS.235.A
v2.0.2023

Introduction

Exome sequencing is addressed by this guideline.

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Exome Sequencing (e.g., unexplained constitutional or heritable disorder or syndrome)	81415
Exome Sequencing, Comparator (e.g., parent(s), sibling(s))	81416
Exome Sequencing Re-evaluation (e.g., updated knowledge or unrelated condition/syndrome)	81417
Genomic Unity Exome Plus Analysis - Comparator	0215U
Genomic Unity Exome Plus Analysis - Proband	0214U

What is exome sequencing?

Definition

Exome sequencing (ES/WES) utilizes DNA-enrichment methods and massively parallel nucleotide sequencing to identify disease-associated variants throughout the human genome.

- ES has been proposed for diagnostic use in individuals who present with complex genetic phenotypes suspected of having a rare genetic condition, who cannot be diagnosed by standard clinical workup, or when features suggest a broad differential diagnosis that would require evaluation by multiple genetic tests.
- The standard approach to the diagnostic evaluation of an individual suspected of having a rare genetic condition may include combinations of radiographic,

biochemical, electrophysiological, and targeted genetic testing such as a chromosomal microarray, single-gene analysis, and/or a targeted gene panel.[1]

- ES may be appropriate if initial testing is unrevealing, or if there is no single-gene or panel test available for the particular condition, or if a rapid diagnosis for a critically-ill child is indicated.[2-5]
- Identifying a molecularly confirmed diagnosis in a timely manner for an individual with a rare genetic condition can have a variety of health outcomes,[2-12] including:
    - guiding prognosis and improving clinical decision-making, which can improve clinical outcome by
        - application of specific treatments as well as withholding of contraindicated treatments for certain rare genetic conditions
        - surveillance for later-onset comorbidities
        - initiation of palliative care
        - withdrawal of care
    - reducing the financial & psychological impact of diagnostic uncertainty and the diagnostic odyssey (e.g., eliminating lower-yield testing and additional screening testing that may later be proven unnecessary once a diagnosis is achieved)
    - informing genetic counseling related to recurrence risk and prenatal or preconception (utilizing in-vitro fertilization with preimplantation genetic diagnosis) diagnosis options
    - allowing for more rapid molecular diagnosis than a sequential genetic testing approach

Test information

Introduction

Exome sequencing is limited to the DNA sequence of coding regions (exons) and flanking intronic regions of the genome, which is estimated to contain 85% of heritable disease-causing variants. Results of testing with ES include known pathogenic variants definitely associated with disease or a variant of uncertain significance (VUS).[13,14]

- Pathogenic variants that can be identified by ES include missense, nonsense, splice-site, and small deletions or insertions.
- At the present time, ES typically fails to detect certain classes of disease-causing variants, such as structural variants (e.g., translocations, inversions), abnormal chromosome imprinting or methylation, some mid-size insertions and deletions (ca. 10-500 bp), trinucleotide repeat expansion mutations, deeper intronic mutations, and low-level mosaicism. The current evidence base evaluating ES to specifically

identify deletions/duplications for any disease or condition is very limited, consisting mostly of small case reports [15-19] and case reviews or small uncontrolled studies.[20,21]

- ES has the advantage of decreased turnaround time and increased efficiency relative to Sanger sequencing of multiple genes.
- ES is associated with technical and analytical variability, including uneven sequencing coverage, gaps in exon capture before sequencing, as well as variability in variant classification based on proprietary filtering algorithms and potential lack of critical clinical history or family samples.[22]

Guidelines and evidence

Introduction

This section includes relevant guidelines and evidence pertaining to exome sequencing.

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics (ACMG, 2012) stated the following regarding the clinical application of exome and genome testing:[23]

- "WGS/WES should be considered in the clinical diagnostic assessment of a phenotypically affected individual when:"
  - “The phenotype or family history data strongly implicate a genetic etiology, but the phenotype does not correspond with a specific disorder for which a genetic test targeting a specific gene is available on a clinical basis.”
  - “A patient presents with a defined genetic disorder that demonstrates a high degree of genetic heterogeneity, making WES or WGS analysis of multiple genes simultaneously a more practical approach.”
  - “A patient presents with a likely genetic disorder, but specific genetic tests available for that phenotype have failed to arrive at a diagnosis.”
  - “A fetus with a likely genetic disorder in which specific genetic tests, including targeted sequencing tests, available for that phenotype have failed to arrive at a diagnosis.”
  - “Prenatal diagnosis by genomic (i.e., next-generation whole-exome or whole-genome) sequencing has significant limitations. The current technology does not support short turnaround times, which are often expected in the prenatal setting. There are high rates of false positives, false negatives, and variants of unknown clinical significance. These can be expected to be significantly higher than seen when array CGH is used in prenatal diagnosis.”
- The following are recommended pretest considerations:

- "Pretest counseling should be done by a medical geneticist or an affiliated genetic counselor and should include a formal consent process."
- "Before initiating WGS/WES, participants should be counseled regarding the expected outcomes of testing, the likelihood and type of incidental results that could be generated, and what results will or will not be disclosed."
- "As part of the pretest counseling, a clear distinction should be made between clinical and research-based testing. In many cases, findings will include variants of unknown significance that might be the subject for research; in such instances a protocol approved by an institutional review board must be in place and appropriate prior informed consent obtained from the participant."

The American College of Medical Genetics (ACMG, 2013) stated the following regarding informed consent for exome and genome testing:[24]

- "Before initiating GS/ES, counseling should be performed by a medical geneticist or an affiliated genetic counselor and should include written documentation of consent from the patient."
- "Incidental/secondary findings revealed in either children or adults may have high clinical significance for which interventions exist to prevent or ameliorate disease severity. Patients should be informed of this possibility as a part of the informed consent process."
- "Pretest counseling should include a discussion of the expected outcomes of testing, the likelihood and type of incidental results that may be generated, and the types of results that will or will not be returned. Patients should know if and what type of incidental findings may be returned to their referring physician by the laboratory performing the test."
- "Patients should be counseled regarding the potential benefits and risks of GS/ES, the limitations of such testing, potential implications for family members, and alternatives to such testing."
- "GS/ES is not recommended before the legal age of majority except for
  - Phenotype-driven clinical diagnostic uses;
  - Circumstances in which early monitoring or interventions are available and effective; or
  - Institutional review board-approved research."
- "As part of the pretest counseling, a clear distinction should be made between clinical and research-based testing."
- "Patients should be informed as to whether individually identifiable results may be provided to databases, and they should be permitted to opt out of such disclosure."
- "Patients should be informed of policies regarding re-contact of referring physicians as new knowledge is gained about the significance of particular results."

The American College of Medical Genetics (ACMG, 2021) published an updated guideline for the reporting of secondary findings (SF) in clinical exome and genome sequencing. They stated:[25]

- " The overall goal of the SFWG [Secondary Findings Working Group] is to recommend a minimum list of genes that places limited excess burden on patients and clinical laboratories while maximizing the potential to reduce morbidity and mortality when ES/GS is being performed."
- "Variants of uncertain significance should not be reported in any gene."
- "It is important to reiterate here that use of the SF results should not be a replacement for indication-based diagnostic clinical genetic testing."
- A table of "ACMG SF v3.0 gene and associated phenotypes recommended for return as secondary findings from clinical exome and genome sequencing" was provided
- "Given the increase in uptake of clinical ES/GS, the ACMG SFWG and BOD [Board of Directors] have agreed the list of recommended genes should now be updated annually."

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2020) issued an educational Points to Consider Statement addressing good process, benefits, and limitations of using exome sequencing in the prenatal setting.[26]

Evidence for the clinical utility of ES in individuals with multiple congenital anomalies and/or a neurodevelopmental phenotype includes numerous large case series. Relevant outcomes include improved clinical decision making (e.g., application of specific treatments, withholding of contraindicated treatments, changes to surveillance), changes in reproductive decision making, and resource utilization. ES serves as a powerful diagnostic tool for individuals with rare genetic conditions in which the specific genetic etiology is unclear or unidentified by standard clinical workup.[10,27-32]

- The average diagnostic yield of ES is 20-40% depending on the individual's age, phenotype, previous workup, and number of comparator samples analyzed.[8,11,27,33] Among individuals with a pathogenic or likely pathogenic findings by ES, 5-7% received a dual molecular diagnosis (i.e., two significant findings associated with non-overlapping clinical presentations).[27,33]
- The use of family trio ES reduces the rate of uncertain findings, adds to the clinical sensitivity with regard to the interpretation of clinically novel genes, and increases the diagnostic utility of ES. For example, in three publications the positive rate ranges from 31-37% in patients undergoing trio analysis compared to 20-23% positive rate among proband-only ES.[5,27,34,35]
- Re-evaluation of previously obtained exome sequence has the potential for additional diagnostic yield because of constant expansions of existing variant databases, as well as periodic novel gene discovery.[36-38]

- A 2020 systematic evidence-based review by the ACMG on “outcomes from exome and genome sequencing for pediatric patients with congenital anomalies or intellectual disability" stated:[39]

    - "There is evidence that ES/GS for patients with CA/ DD/ID informs clinical and reproductive decision-making, which could lead to improved outcomes for patients and their family members. Further research is needed to generate evidence regarding health outcomes to inform robust guidelines regarding ES/GS in the care of patients with CA/DD/ID."[39]

ACMG (2021) published a clinical guideline on the use of exome and genome sequencing in the pediatric population that stated:[40]

- “We strongly recommend ES [exome sequencing] and GS [genome sequencing] as a first-tier or second-tier test (guided by clinical judgment and often clinician–patient/family shared decision making after CMA or focused testing) for patients with one or more CAs prior to one year of age or for patients with DD/ID with onset prior to 18 years of age.”
- “Consistent with existing guidelines/recommendations/position statements, patients with clinical presentations highly suggestive of a specific genetic diagnosis should undergo targeted testing first.”
- “Isolated autism without ID or congenital malformation is formally out of scope for this recommendation but evaluation of exome/genome studies is ongoing.”
- Diagnostic yield of genome-wide sequencing was determined to be outside the scope of the systematic evidence review.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2018) stated the following in a technology assessment for modern genetics in obstetrics and gynecology:[41]

- “The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics recommends considering whole-exome sequencing when specific genetic tests available for a phenotype, including targeted sequencing tests, have failed to arrive at a diagnosis in a fetus with multiple congenital anomalies suggestive of a genetic disorder."

The 2020 guidelines for management of stillbirth stated:[42]

- “Microarray is the preferred method of evaluation for these reasons but, due to cost and logistic concerns, karyotype may be the only method readily available for some patients. In the future, whole exome sequencing or whole genome sequencing may be part of the stillbirth workup, but it is not currently part of the standard evaluation."

American College Obstetricians and Gynecologists and Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine

A joint statement, the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG, 2016) and the Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine (SMFM, 2016) stated the following regarding prenatal ES.[43]

- "The routine use of whole-genome or whole-exome sequencing for prenatal diagnosis is not recommended outside of the context of clinical trials until sufficient peer-reviewed data and validation studies are published."

International Society for Prenatal Diagnosis, Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine, and Perinatal Quality Foundation

A joint statement from the International Society for Prenatal Diagnosis (ISPD, 2018), the Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine (SMFM, 2018), and the Perinatal Quality Foundation (PQF, 2018) on prenatal ES stated:[44]

- "The routine use of prenatal [genome wide] sequencing as a diagnostic test cannot currently be supported due to insufficient validation data and knowledge about its benefits and pitfalls. Prospective studies with adequate population numbers for validation are needed…. Currently, it is ideally done in the setting of a research protocol. Alternatively, sequencing may be performed outside a research setting on a case-by-case basis when a genetic disorder is suspected for which a confirmatory genetic diagnosis can be obtained more quickly and accurately by sequencing. Such cases should be managed after consultation with and under the expert guidance of genetic professionals working in multidisciplinary teams with expertise in the clinical diagnostic application of sequencing, including interpretation of genomic sequencing results and how they translate to the prenatal setting, as well as expertise in prenatal imaging and counseling."
- "There is currently limited genotype-phenotype correlation for the genetic disorders identified in the fetal period because ultrasound imaging is frequently limited, and the fetal phenotypes of many conditions have not been well described."

Selected Relevant Publications

- The clinical utility of prenatal exome is currently lacking. According to one review, although analyses of the clinical utility of prenatal ES are beginning to be published, it is too soon to "determine the extent to which prenatal genomic sequencing results actually alter perinatal care and result in benefits or harm to families." [45]
- Potential promises of fetal ES include early diagnosis for informed decision-making, potential in utero or early perinatal treatment or therapy, and improved knowledge of prenatal presentations and development.[46]
- Potential pitfalls include the need for extensive pre- and post-test counseling, long turn-around times and the need for a well-defined phenotype to provide the most informative and rapid results, difficulty in interpreting variants of uncertain clinical

significance in the context of a phenotype defined by prenatal ultrasound findings, and the ethical issues inherent in discovering secondary and incidental findings in the prenatal period.[46]

- Technical issues of prenatal ES include gaps in sequence coverage, the extended time required when secondary methods are used to fill these gaps, and the inability to detect copy number variations, trinucleotide repeat mutations, or low level mosaicism.[46]
- It is essential that additional data on the clinical utility and risks of prenatal ES be collected.[45]

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for exome sequencing are reviewed using these criteria.

- Exome sequencing (ES) is considered medically necessary when ALL of the following criteria are met:
  - The patient and family history have been evaluated by a Board-Certified or Board-Eligible Medical Geneticist, AND
    - A clinical letter detailing the evaluation by a Geneticist is provided which includes ALL of the following information:
      - Differential diagnoses, and
      - Testing algorithm, and
      - Previous tests performed and results, and
      - A genetic etiology is the most likely explanation, and
      - Recommendation that exome sequencing is the most appropriate test, and
      - Predicted impact on member's plan of care, AND
  - Patient is <21 years of age, AND
  - A genetic etiology is considered the most likely explanation for the phenotype, based on ONE of the following:
    - Multiple congenital abnormalities defined by ONE of the following:
      - Two or more major anomalies affecting different organ systems*, or
      - One major and two or more minor anomalies affecting different organ systems*, or

- Unexplained epileptic encephalopathy (onset before three years of age) and no prior epilepsy multigene panel testing performed, OR

▪ TWO of the following criteria are met:

- major abnormality affecting at minimum a single organ system*, and/or
- formal diagnosis of autism, significant developmental delay, or intellectual disability (e.g., characterized by significant limitations in both intellectual functioning and in adaptive behavior), and/or
- symptoms of a complex neurodevelopmental disorder (e.g., self-injurious behavior, reverse sleep-wake cycles, dystonia, ataxia, alternating hemiplegia, neuromuscular disorder), and/or
- severe neuropsychiatric condition (e.g., schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, Tourette syndrome), and/or
- period of unexplained developmental regression, and/or
- laboratory findings suggestive of an inborn error of metabolism, AND

o Alternate etiologies have been considered and ruled out when possible (e.g., environmental exposure, injury, infection), AND

o Clinical presentation does not fit a well-described syndrome for which first tier testing (e.g., single gene testing, comparative genomic hybridization [CGH]/chromosomal microarray analysis [CMA]) is available, AND

o Multiple targeted panels are appropriate based on the member's clinical presentation, AND

o There is a predicted impact on health outcomes including:

▪ Application of specific treatments, or

▪ Withholding of contraindicated treatments, or

▪ Surveillance for later-onset comorbidities, or

▪ Initiation of palliative care, or

▪ Withdrawal of care, AND

o A diagnosis cannot be made by standard clinical work-up, excluding invasive procedures such as muscle biopsy

* Major structural abnormalities are generally serious enough as to require medical treatment on their own (such as surgery) and are not minor developmental variations that may or may not suggest an underlying disorder.

Genomic Unity Exome Plus Analysis (CPT: 0214U and 0215U)

The member meets the above criteria for exome sequencing, AND

The member meets criteria for whole mtDNA sequencing based on current eviCore guideline *Mitochondrial Disorders Genetic Testing* AND

The member has not had previous whole mtDNA sequencing analysis performed

Prenatal diagnosis by exome sequencing

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest (analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.
- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Exclusions and other considerations

- Exome deletion/duplication analysis (typically billed with 81228 or 81229) is considered experimental/investigational and therefore, not reimbursable.
- ES is considered experimental/investigational for screening for genetic disorders in asymptomatic or pre-symptomatic individuals.

Billing and reimbursement

- ES will be considered for reimbursement when it is deemed more efficient and economical than the separate single-gene tests or panels that would be recommended based on the differential diagnosis (e.g., genetic conditions that demonstrate a high degree of genetic heterogeneity).
- ES will be considered for reimbursement only when billed with an appropriate CPT code:
    - 81415 should be billed for the proband. 81415 should only be billed when analyzing the entire exome sequence, rather than a targeted set of genes. At a minimum, genes associated with the clinical presentation and those constitutional mutations in genes listed on the ACMG minimum list entitled “Conditions, genes, and variants recommended for return of incidental findings in clinical sequencing” [28], when requested, should be reported by the laboratory

to the ordering clinician, regardless of the indication for which the exome sequence was ordered.

- 81416 should be billed when a comparator exome is performed. A trio of the proband and both parents is generally preferred, although other family members may be more informative based on the clinical presentation. A maximum of two units of 81416 will be considered for reimbursement.

- 81415 is not reimbursable for a targeted exome analysis (e.g. XomeDxSlice custom gene panel completed on a single exome platform). The appropriate GSP panel code, unlisted code (e.g. 81479), or Tier 1 or Tier 2 code(s) must be billed.
- 81415 will be reimbursable once per lifetime.
- When a single exome platform is used for more than one test (e.g., XomeDxSlice reflex to full exome analysis), all tests reported from the same exome analysis may be:
  - Billed together under one unit of 81415, or
  - Billed separately, but 81415 cannot be used. When billed separately, studies may be billed using Tier 1 codes, Tier 2 codes, or 81479 at an amount that does not exceed the cost of full exome analysis.
- 81417 is not an appropriate code for reflex from targeted to full exome.
- Re-evaluation of a previously obtained exome due to updated clinical information or expanded scientific knowledge or for the purpose of evaluating a patient for an unrelated condition/syndrome on a different date of service will be considered for reimbursement only when billed using 81417.

References

Introduction

These references are cited in this guideline.

1. Shashi V, McConkie-Rosell A, Rosell B, et al The utility of the traditional medical genetics diagnostic evaluation in the context of next-generation sequencing for undiagnosed genetic disorders. *Genet Med.* 2014;16:176–182.

2. Sawyer SL, Hartley T, Dyment DA et al. Utility of whole-exome sequencing for those near the end of the diagnostic odyssey: time to address gaps in care. *Clin Genet.* 2016;89:275–284.

3. Dillon O, et al. Exome sequencing has higher diagnostic yield compared to simulated disease-specific panels in children with suspected monogenic disorders. *EJHG*. 2018;26(5):644–651.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

4. Soden S, Saunders C, Willig L, et al. Effectiveness of exome and genome sequencing guided by acuity of illness for diagnosis of neurodevelopmental disorders. *Sci Transl Med*. 2014;6(265):265ra168.

5. Kingsmore S, Cakici J, Clark M, et al. A randomized, controlled trial of the analytic and diagnostic performance of singleton and trio, rapid genome and exome sequencing in ill infants. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2019;105(4):719-733.

6. Dixon-Salazar TJ, Silhavy JL, Udpa N, et al. Exome sequencing can improve diagnosis and alter patient management. *Sci Transl Med.* 2012;4(138):138ra178.

7. Halverson CM, Clift KE, & JB McCormick. Was it worth it? Patients' perspectives on the perceived value of genomic-based individualized medicine. *J Community Genet.* 2016; 7(2):145–152.

8. Iglesias A, Anyane-Yeboa K, Wynn J, et al. The usefulness of whole-exome sequencing in routine clinical practice. *Genet Med.* 2014;16(12):922-931.

9. Thevenon J, Duffourd Y, Masurel-Paulet A, et al. Diagnostic odyssey in severe neurodevelopmental disorders: toward clinical whole-exome sequencing as a first-line diagnostic test. *Clin Genet*. 2016;89:700–707.

10. Valencia CA, Husami A, Holle J, et al. Clinical impact and cost-effectiveness of whole exome sequencing as a diagnostic tool: a pediatric center's experience. *Front Pediatr.* 2015;3:67.

11. Vissers LELM, Van Nimwegen KJM, Schieving JH, et al. A clinical utility study of exome sequencing versus conventional genetic testing in pediatric neurology. *Genet Med*. 2017;19(9):1055-1063.

12. Smith HS, Swint JM, Lalani SR, et al. Clinical application of genome and exome sequencing as a diagnostic tool for pediatric patients: a scoping review of the literature. *Genet Med*. 2019;21(1):3-16.

13. Seleman M, Hoyos-Bachiloglu R, Geha RS, et al. Uses of next-generation sequencing technologies for the diagnosis of primary immunodeficiencies. *Front Immunol*. 2017;8:847-847. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00847.

14. Wallace SE, Bean LJH. Educational Materials — Genetic Testing: Current Approaches. 2017 Mar 14 [Updated 2020 Jun 18]. In: Adam MP, Ardinger HH, Pagon RA, et al., editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2022. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK279899

15. Bayrakli F, Poyrazoglu HG, Yuksel S, et al. Hereditary spastic paraplegia with recessive trait caused by mutation in KLC4 gene. *J Hum Genet.* 2015;60(12):763-768. doi: 10.1038/jhg.2015.109.

16. Burrows PE, Gonzalez-Garay ML, Rasmussen JC, et al. Lymphatic abnormalities are associated with RASA1 gene mutations in mouse and man. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2013;110(21):8621-8626. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1222722110.

17. Guo H, Peng Y, Hu Z, et al. Genome-wide copy number variation analysis in a Chinese autism spectrum disorder cohort. *Sci Rep.* 2017;7:44155. doi: 10.1038/srep44155.

18. Hoyos-Bachiloglu R, Chou J, Sodroski CN, et al. A digenic human immunodeficiency characterized by IFNAR1 and IFNGR2 mutations. *J Clin Invest.* 2017;127(12):4415-4420. doi: 10.1172/jci93486.

19. Zhu Q, Hu Q, Shepherd L, et al. The impact of DNA input amount and DNA source on the performance of whole-exome sequencing in cancer epidemiology. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev.* 2015;24(8):1207-1213. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.Epi-15-0205.

20. Mansouri L, Noerenberg D, Young E, et al. Frequent NFKBIE deletions are associated with poor outcome in primary mediastinal B-cell lymphoma. *Blood.* 2016;128(23):2666-2670. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-03-704528.

21. Mirabello L, Khincha PP, Ellis SR, et al. Novel and known ribosomal causes of Diamond-Blackfan anaemia identified through comprehensive genomic characterisation. *J Med Genet.* 2017;54(6):417-425. doi: 10.1136/jmedgenet-2016-104346.

22. Rehder C, Bean LJH, Bick D, et al. Next-generation sequencing for constitutional variants in the clinical laboratory, 2021 revision: a technical standard of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021;23(8):1399-1415. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01139-4

23. ACMG Board of Directors. Points to consider in the clinical application of whole-genome sequencing. *Genet Med.* 2012; 14:759–761.

24. ACMG Board of Directors. Points to consider for informed consent for genome/exome sequencing. *Genet Med.* 2013;15(9):748–749.

25. Miller DT, Lee K,Chung WK, et al. ACMG SF v3.0 list for reporting of secondary findings in clinical exome and genome sequencing, a policy statement of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics. *Genet Med.* 2021. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01172-3

26. Monaghan KG, Leach NT, Pekarek D, Prasad P, Rose NC. The use of fetal exome sequencing in prenatal diagnosis: a points to consider document of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2020;22(4):675–680. doi: 10.1038/s41436- 019-0731-7.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

27. Farwell KD, Shahmirzadi L, El-Khechen D, et al. Enhanced utility of family-centered diagnostic exome sequencing with inheritance model-based analysis: results from 500 unselected families with undiagnosed genetic conditions. *Genet Med.* 2015;17(7):578-586.

28. Yang Y, Muzny DM, Xia F, et al. Molecular findings among patients referred for clinical whole-exome sequencing. *JAMA.* 2014;312(18):1870-1879.

29. Powis Z, Towne MC, Hagman KDF, et al. Clinical Diagnostic Exome Sequencing in Dystonia: Genetic Testing Challenges for Complex Conditions. *Clin Genet.* 2020;97(2):305-311. doi: 10.1111/cge.13657.

30. Stark Z, Schofield D, Martyn M, et al. Does genomic sequencing early in the diagnostic trajectory make a difference? A follow-up study of clinical outcomes and cost-effectiveness. *Genet Med*. Jan 2019;21(1):173-180.

31. Myers KA, Johnstone DL, Dyment DA. Epilepsy genetics: Current knowledge, applications, and future directions. *Clin Genet.* 2018 Jul 10. doi: 10.1111/cge.13414.

32. Palmer EE, Schofield D, Shrestha R, et al. Integrating exome sequencing into a diagnostic pathway for epileptic encephalopathy: Evidence of clinical utility and cost effectiveness. *Mol Genet Genomic Med*. 2018 Mar;6(2):186-99. doi:10.1002/mgg3.355.

33. Trujillano D, Bertoli-Avella AM, Kumar Kandaswamy K, et al. Clinical exome sequencing: results from 2819 samples reflecting 1000 families. *Eur J Hum Genet.* 2017;25(2):176-182.

34. Lee H, Deignan JL, Dorrani N, et al. Clinical exome sequencing for genetic identification of rare Mendelian disorders. *JAMA*. 2014;312(18):1880-1887.

35. Retterer K, Juusola J, Cho MT, et al. Clinical application of whole-exome sequencing across clinical indications. *Genet Med.* 2016;18:696–704.

36. Wenger AM, Guturu H, Bernstein JA, et al. Systematic reanalysis of clinical exome data yields additional diagnoses: Implications for providers. *Genet Med.* 2017;19(2):209-214.

37. Wright CF, McRae JF, Clayton S, et al. Making new genetic diagnoses with old data: Iterative reanalysis and reporting from genome-wide data in 1,133 families with developmental disorders. *Genet Med*. 2018;20(10):1216-1223.

38. Nambot S, Thevenon J, Kuentz P, et al. Clinical whole-exome sequencing for the diagnosis of rare disorders with congenital anomalies and/or intellectual disability: Substantial interest of prospective annual reanalysis. *Genet Med*. 2018;20(6):645-654.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

39. Malinowski J, Miller DT, Demmer L, et al. Systematic evidence-based review: outcomes from exome and genome sequencing for pediatric patients with congenital anomalies or intellectual disability. *Genet Med.* 2020;22(6):986-1004. doi: 10.1038/s41436-020-0771-z.

40. Manickam K, McClain MR, Demmer, LA, et al. Exome and genome sequencing for pediatric patients with congenital anomalies or intellectual disability: an evidence-based clinical guideline of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021;23(11):2029-2037. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01242-6

41. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists' Committee on Genetics. ACOG technology assessment in obstetrics and gynecology no. 14 summary. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2018;132(3):807-808. doi: 10.1097/aog.0000000000002832.

42. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, Society for Maternal and Fetal Medicine. Obstetric care consensus number 10: Management of stillbirth. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2020;135(3):e110-e128.

43. Committee on Genetics and the Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine. Committee opinion no.682: Microarrays and next-generation sequencing technology: The use of advanced genetic diagnostic tools in obstetrics and gynecology. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2016;128(6):e262-e268.

44. International Society for Prenatal Diagnosis; Society for Maternal and Fetal Medicine; Perinatal Quality Foundation. Joint position statement from the International Society for Prenatal Diagnosis (ISPD), the Society for Maternal Fetal Medicine (SMFM), and the Perinatal Quality Foundation (PQF) on the use of genome-wide sequencing for fetal diagnosis. *Prenat Diagn*. 2018;38(1):6-9.

45. Abou Tayoun AN, Spinner NB, Rehm HL, et al. Prenatal DNA sequencing: Clinical, counseling, and diagnostic laboratory considerations. *Prenat Diagn*. 2018;38(1):26-32.

46. Best S, Wou K, Nora N, et al. Promises, pitfalls and practicalities of prenatal whole exome sequencing. *Prenat Diagn*. 2018;38(1):10-19.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Whole Genome Sequencing

MOL.TS.306.A
v2.0.2023

Procedures addressed

The inclusion of any procedure code in this table does not imply that the code is under management or requires prior authorization. Refer to the specific Health Plan's procedure code list for management requirements.

Procedures addressed by this guideline	Procedure codes
Genome (eg, unexplained constitutional or heritable disorder or syndrome); sequence analysis	81425
Genome (eg, unexplained constitutional or heritable disorder or syndrome); sequence analysis, each comparator genome (eg, parents, siblings) (List separately in addition to code for primary procedure)	81426
Genome (eg, unexplained constitutional or heritable disorder or syndrome); re-evaluation of previously obtained genome sequence (eg, updated knowledge or unrelated condition/syndrome)	81427
Genomic Unity Whole Genome Analysis - Comparator	0213U
Genomic Unity Whole Genome Analysis - Proband	0212U
Praxis Combined Whole Genome Sequencing and Optical Genome Mapping	0267U
Praxis Whole Genome	0265U
RCIGM Rapid Whole Genome Sequencing	0094U

What is whole genome sequencing?

Definition

Whole genome sequencing (WGS or GS) utilizes DNA-enrichment methods and massively parallel nucleotide sequencing to identify disease-associated variants

throughout the human genome.

- WGS has been proposed for diagnostic use in individuals who present with complex genetic phenotypes suspected of having a rare genetic condition, who cannot be diagnosed by standard clinical workup, or when features suggest a broad differential diagnosis that would require evaluation by multiple genetic tests.
- The standard approach to the diagnostic evaluation of an individual suspected of having a rare genetic condition may include combinations of radiographic, biochemical, electrophysiologic, and targeted genetic testing such as a chromosomal microarray, single-gene analysis, and/or a targeted gene panel.[1]
- Broad genomic testing is typically not an appropriate first-tier test, but can be appropriate if initial testing is unrevealing, or if there is no single-gene or panel test available for the particular condition.[2]
- Identifying a molecularly confirmed diagnosis in a timely manner for an individual with a rare genetic condition can have a variety of health outcomes,[2-9] including:
    - guiding prognosis and improving clinical decision-making, which can improve clinical outcome by
        - application of specific treatments as well as withholding of contraindicated treatments for certain rare genetic conditions
        - surveillance for later-onset comorbidities
        - initiation of palliative care
        - withdrawal of care
    - reducing the financial and psychological impact of diagnostic uncertainty and the diagnostic odyssey (e.g., eliminating lower-yield testing and additional screening testing that may later be proven unnecessary once a diagnosis is achieved)
    - informing genetic counseling related to recurrence risk and prenatal or preconceptional (utilizing in-vitro fertilization with preimplantation genetic diagnosis) diagnosis options
    - allowing for more rapid molecular diagnosis than a sequential genetic testing approach

Test information

- Both coding (exons) and noncoding (introns) regions are analyzed by WGS.[10] Often, coding regions are first analyzed by WGS. If no pathogenic mutations are found, the noncoding regions are then analyzed.[10]
- Pathogenic variants that can be identified by WGS include missense, nonsense, splice-site, and small deletions or insertions. “Data can also be examined for copy-number variants (CNVs) or structural variants that may either be outside of the

coding regions or more easily detected using GS due to increased quantitative accuracy."[10]

- WGS currently is "the most costly technology with the least average depth of coverage, although these limitations are likely to diminish in the future."[10]

Guidelines and evidence

American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics

The American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG, 2021) published a guideline on the use of exome and genome sequencing in the pediatric population that stated:[11]

- "We strongly strongly recommend ES [exome sequencing] and GS [genome sequencing] as a first-tier or second-tier test (guided by clinical judgment and often clinician–patient/family shared decision making after CMA or focused testing) for patients with one or more CAs prior to one year of age or for patients with DD/ID with onset prior to 18 years of age."
- "Consistent with existing guidelines/recommendations/position statements, patients with clinical presentations highly suggestive of a specific genetic diagnosis should undergo targeted testing first."
- "Isolated autism without ID or congenital malformation is formally out of scope for this recommendation but evaluation of exome/genome studies is ongoing."
- Diagnostic yield of genome-wide sequencing was determined to be outside the scope of the systematic evidence review.

ACMG (2012) stated the following regarding informed consent for whole exome and whole genome testing:[12]

- "Before initiating GS/ES, counseling should be performed by a medical geneticist or an affiliated genetic counselor and should include written documentation of consent from the patient."
- "Incidental/secondary findings revealed in either children or adults may have high clinical significance for which interventions exist to prevent or ameliorate disease severity. Patients should be informed of this possibility as a part of the informed consent process."
- "Pretest counseling should include a discussion of the expected outcomes of testing, the likelihood and type of incidental results that may be generated, and the types of results that will or will not be returned. Patients should know if and what type of incidental findings may be returned to their referring physician by the laboratory performing the test."
- "GS/ES is not recommended before the legal age of majority except for:
    - Phenotype-driven clinical diagnostic uses

  - Circumstances in which early monitoring or interventions are available and effective; or
  - Institutional review board–approved research."

- "As part of the pretest counseling, a clear distinction should be made between clinical and research-based testing."
- "Patients should be as to whether individually identifiable results may be provided to databases, and they should be permitted to opt out of such disclosure."
- "Patients should be informed of policies regarding re-contact of referring physicians as new knowledge is gained about the significance of particular results."

ACMG (2021) published guidelines for the reporting of incidental findings in clinical exome and genome sequencing that stated:[13,14]

- "Variants classified as likely pathogenic and pathogenic variants should be reported. Variants of uncertain significance, likely benign, and benign variants should not be reported as a secondary finding."
- This guideline includes a table of "ACMG SF v3.0 genes and associated phenotypes recommended for return from clinical exome and genome sequencing".

Selected Relevant Publications

There is limited evidence regarding the accuracy, reliability, and clinical utility of WGS to identify a genetic basis for suspected genetic disorders in children and young adults with indeterminate findings on conventional diagnostic testing.[15-26] There is also limited, low quality evidence that WGS leads to changes in clinical decision making treatment that significantly improves patient outcomes.[11] Although WGS has the potential to detect multiple classes of genetic variation in a single laboratory procedure, additional well-conducted research is necessary to examine the accuracy, reliability, and clinical utility of WGS before its role can be established in a clinical setting.

Criteria

Introduction

Requests for WGS are reviewed using the following criteria.

Whole Genome Sequencing

This test is considered investigational and/or experimental.

- Investigational and experimental (I&E) molecular and genomic (MolGen) tests refer to assays involving chromosomes, DNA, RNA, or gene products that have insufficient data to determine the net health impact, which typically means there is insufficient data to support that a test accurately assesses the outcome of interest

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

(analytical and clinical validity), significantly improves health outcomes (clinical utility), and/or performs better than an existing standard of care medical management option. Such tests are also not generally accepted as standard of care in the evaluation or management of a particular condition.

- In the case of MolGen testing, FDA clearance is not a reliable standard given the number of laboratory developed tests that currently fall outside of FDA oversight and FDA clearance often does not assess clinical utility.

Rapid Whole Genome Sequencing (rWGS)

The following criteria apply for individuals who are **inpatient** at the time of testing.

rWGS is considered medically necessary for the evaluation of acutely-ill infants 12 months of age or younger when ALL of the following criteria are met:

- The patient and patient's family history have been evaluated by a Board Certified or Board-Eligible Medical Geneticist, AND
- The etiology of the infant's features is not known and a genetic etiology is considered a likely explanation for the phenotype, based on EITHER of the following:
    - multiple congenital abnormalities affecting unrelated organ systems, or
    - TWO of the following criteria are met:
        - abnormality affecting at minimum a single organ system
        - encephalopathy
        - symptoms of a complex neurodevelopmental disorder (e.g., dystonia, hemiplegia, spasticity, epilepsy, hypotonia)
        - family history strongly suggestive of a genetic etiology, including consanguinity
        - laboratory findings suggestive of an inborn error of metabolism
        - abnormal response to therapy, AND
- Alternate etiologies have been considered and ruled out when possible (e.g., environmental exposure, injury, infection, isolated prematurity), AND
- Clinical presentation does not fit a well-described syndrome for which rapid single-gene or targeted panel testing is available, AND
- A diagnosis cannot be made in a timely manner by standard clinical evaluation or laboratory testing, excluding invasive procedures such as muscle biopsy, AND
- Predicted impact on health outcomes, including immediate impact on medical management based on the molecular results

Exclusions and Other Considerations:

- Trio samples are preferred for rWGS.
- rWGS will not be covered if exome sequencing or whole genome sequencing has already been completed.
- rWGS will not be covered in individuals with the following diagnoses:
  - Isolated transient neonatal tachypnea
  - Isolated unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia
  - Isolated hypoxic ischemic encephalopathy with clear precipitating event
  - Isolated meconium aspiration
  - Isolated prematurity
  - Infection/sepsis with normal response to therapy
- rWGS is considered not medically necessary for the diagnosis of genetic conditions in individuals who do not meet the above criteria.

References

1. Shashi V, McConkie-Rosell A, Rosell B, et al The utility of the traditional medical genetics diagnostic evaluation in the context of next-generation sequencing for undiagnosed genetic disorders. *Genet Med.* 2014; 16: 176–182.
2. Sawyer SL, Hartley T, Dyment DA et al. Utility of whole-exome sequencing for those near the end of the diagnostic odyssey: time to address gaps in care. *Clin Genet.* 2016; 89: 275–284.
3. Dixon-Salazar TJ, Silhavy JL, Udpa N, et al. Exome sequencing can improve diagnosis and alter patient management. *Sci Transl Med.* 2012;4(138):138ra178.
4. Halverson CM, Clift KE, & JB McCormick. Was it worth it? Patients' perspectives on the perceived value of genomic-based individualized medicine. *J Community Genet.* 2016;7(2):145–152.
5. Iglesias A, Anyane-Yeboa K, Wynn J, et al. The usefulness of whole-exome sequencing in routine clinical practice. *Genet Med.* 2014;16(12):922-931.
6. Nolan D, Carlson M. Whole exome sequencing in pediatric neurology patients: clinical implications and estimated cost analysis. *J Child Neurol.* 2016;31(7):887-894.
7. Stark Z, Tan TY, Chong B, et al. A prospective evaluation of whole-exome sequencing as a first-tier molecular test in infants with suspected monogenic disorders. *Genet Med.* 2016;18(11):1090-1096.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924 www.eviCore.com

8. Thevenon J, Duffourd Y, Masurel-Paulet A, et al. Diagnostic odyssey in severe neurodevelopmental disorders: toward clinical whole-exome sequencing as a first-line diagnostic test. *Clin Genet*. 2016; 89: 700–707.

9. Valencia CA, Husami A, Holle J, et al. Clinical impact and cost-effectiveness of whole exome sequencing as a diagnostic tool: a pediatric center's experience. *Front Pediatr.* 2015;3:67.

10. Rehm HL, Bale SJ, Bayrak-Toydemir P, et al. ACMG clinical laboratory standards for next-generation sequencing. *Genet Med.* 2013;15(9):733-747.

11. Manickam K, McClain MR, Demmer, LA, et al. Exome and genome sequencing for pediatric patients with congenital anomalies or intellectual disability: an evidence-based clinical guideline of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021;23(11):2029-2037. doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01242-6

12. ACMG Board of Directors. Points to consider for informed consent for genome/exome sequencing. *Genet Med.* 2013;15(9):748–749.

13. Miller DT, Lee K, Gordon AS, et al. Recommendations for reporting of secondary findings in clinical exome and genome sequencing, 2021 update: a policy statement of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021; doi:10.1038/s41436-021-01171-4 [Epub ahead of print]

14. Miller DT, Lee K, Chung WK, et al. ACMG SF v3.0 list for reporting of secondary findings in clinical exome and genome sequencing: a policy statement of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med*. 2021;doi: 10.1038/s41436-021-01172-3 [Epub ahead of print]

15. Petrikin JE, Cakici JA, Clark MM, et al. The NSIGHT1-randomized controlled trial: rapid whole-genome sequencing for accelerated etiologic diagnosis in critically ill infants. *NPJ Genom Med*. 2018;3:6.

16. Farnaes L, Hildreth A, Sweeney NM, et al. Rapid whole-genome sequencing decreases infant morbidity and cost of hospitalization. *NPJ Genom Med*. 2018;3:10.

17. Lionel AC, Costain G, Monfared N, et al. Improved diagnostic yield compared with targeted gene sequencing panels suggests a role for whole-genome sequencing as a first-tier genetic test. *Gen Med*. 2018;20(4):435-443.

18. Carss KJ, Arno G, Erwood M, et al. Comprehensive rare variant analysis via whole-genome sequencing to determine the molecular pathology of inherited retinal disease. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2017;100(1):75-90.

19. Ellingford JM, Barton S, Bhaskar S, et al. Whole genome sequencing increases molecular diagnostic yield compared with current diagnostic testing for inherited retinal disease. *Ophthalmology*. 2016;123(5):1143-1150.

20. Gilissen C, Hehir-Kwa JY, Thung DT, et al. Genome sequencing identifies major causes of severe intellectual disability. *Nature*. 2014;511(7509):344-347.

21. Taylor JC, Martin HC, Lise S, et al. Factors influencing success of clinical genome sequencing across a broad spectrum of disorders. *Nature Genet*. 2015;47(7):717-726.

22. Stavropolos DJ, Merico D, Jobling R, et al. Whole genome sequencing expands diagnostic utility and improves clinical management in pediatric medicine. *NPJ Genom Med*. 2016;1:15012. doi:10.1038/npjgenmed.2015.12

23. French CE, Delon I, Dolling H, et al. Whole genome sequencing reveals that genetic conditions are frequent in intensively ill children. *Intensive Care Med*. 2019;45(5):627-636. doi: 10.1007/s00134-019-05552-x

24. Kingsmore SF, Cakici JA, Clark MM, et al. A randomized, controlled trial of the analytic and diagnostic performance of singleton and trio, rapid genome and exome sequencing in ill infants. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2019;105(4):719-733. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2019.08.009

25. Sanford EF, Clark MM, Farnaes L, et al. Rapid whole genome sequencing has clinical utility in children in the PICU. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2019;20(11):1007-1020. doi: 10.1097/pcc.0000000000002056

26. Malinowski J, Miller DT, Demmer L, et al. Systematic evidence-based review: outcomes from exome and genome sequencing for pediatric patients with congenital anomalies or intellectual disability. *Genet Med*. 2020;22(6):986-1004. doi: 10.1038/s41436-020-0771-z

Glossary

v2.0.2023

Term	Definition
adenoma	An ordinarily benign neoplasm of epithelial tissue. If an adenoma becomes cancerous, it is known as an adenocarcinoma.
adenomatous polyposis coli	Adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) is a gene located on chromosome 5q. Inherited APC gene mutations are associated with Familial Adenomatous Polyposis (FAP) and Attenuated FAP. Most colorectal cancer polyps have mutations in both copies of the APC gene, even in people that don't have FAP.
adjuvant therapy	When discussing cancer treatment, adjuvant therapy is given after a primary treatment (like surgery) to increase the chances of a cure. Adjuvant therapy may include chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormone therapy, or biological therapy.
adverse drug reaction	A harmful or unpleasant reaction to a drug that generally means the drug should be prescribed differently or avoided.
aerobic exercise	Any physical activity that causes the heart to pump faster and harder and breathing to quicken. Strengthens the heart muscle and may also help lower high blood pressure and increase good cholesterol.
AFAP	Attenuated FAP (AFAP) is a form of FAP characterized by a less dramatic proliferation of polyps (between 20-99 cumulative polyps) and age of onset for colorectal cancer of approximately 50 years. Polyps generally localize to the proximal (right-sided) colon. The American Gastroenterological Association (AGA) recommends genetic testing once a person has developed 20 or more cumulative polyps.
AFP	Short for “alpha-fetoprotein”, a substance found in pregnant women's blood. High levels of AFP are associated with risk for spina bifida and abdominal wall defects.
amniotic fluid	The protective fluid that surrounds the developing baby. This fluid fills the amniotic sac, or “bag of water” inside the mother's uterus.
ancestry	Can be represented by a family tree showing how biological family members are related to each other. It is sometimes used interchangeably with “lineage.”

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Term	Definition
anemia	A condition caused by too little oxygen in the blood, usually caused by too little hemoglobin or too few red blood cells
angina	Pain, pressure, or a feeling of indigestion in the chest caused by too little oxygen-rich blood reaching the heart. Usually caused by coronary artery disease.
anticipation	A way certain genetic diseases are inherited that causes them to get worse over the generations.
anticoagulant	Medications that prevent the blood from clotting -- often call “blood thinners.”
anticonvulsant drug	Medications used to prevent or treat seizures. Common anticonvulsant drugs include Dilantin, Zarontin, Klonopin, Valium, Tegretol, Depakote and others.
antidepressant	A medication used to prevent or treat depression. Current antidepressants categories include SSRIs, MAOIs, tricyclics, tetracyclics, and others.
antipsychotic	Medications used to treat schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder, bipolar disorder and other conditions that distort a person's grasp of reality
antiretroviral	A medication used to treat a retrovirus infection, such as HIV
APOB	A gene for the protein that normally helps deliver LDL cholesterol to the liver to be broken down. An APOB gene mutation causes a person not to clear LDL from the body as well as usual and it builds up. APOB mutations are one cause of familial hypercholesterolemia, although LDLR mutations are the most common.
Apolipoprotein B100	ApoB100 is short for apolipoprotein B100. It is a normal protein that is a major part of “bad” cholesterol. High ApoB100 is a strong risk factor for heart disease.
aromatase inhibitor	A class of drugs used to treat postmenopausal women who have hormone-dependent breast cancer. AIs work by blocking the enzyme aromatase responsible for converting androgen to estrogen. This limits the amount of estrogen available to promote breast cancer growth.
arrhythmia	Any variation from the normal heart rate or rhythm. The heart might beat faster than usual (tachycardia), slower than usual (bradycardia), or with an unusual pattern.
artery	Blood vessels that carry oxygen-rich blood throughout the body. The coronary arteries carry blood to the heart muscle.

Term	Definition
Ashkenazi Jewish	Jewish people whose ancestors are from Eastern Europe -- mostly Germany, Poland, Russia, and some parts of France. Whereas Sephardic Jewish people have ancestry from Spain, Portugal, parts of France, Italy, North Africa, and the Middle East. Most American Jews are Ashkenazi.
atherosclerosis	A disease caused by plaque buildup inside the arteries that limits blood flow. Also called hardening of the arteries.
autosomal dominant	A pattern of inheritance where only one gene from a pair isn't working properly and causes the condition. Anyone with an autosomal dominant condition has a 50% chance of passing on the nonworking gene -- and, therefore, the condition -- to each child.
autosomal recessive	Describes a pattern of inheritance where both genes from a pair must be working abnormally to cause the condition. People with one abnormal and one normally working gene don't have the condition and are called carriers. When both parents are unaffected carriers of a condition, there is a 25% chance to have an affected child with each pregnancy.
average woman	The “average woman” is someone picked at random from the general public.
Beta-thalassemia	An inherited blood disorder that causes anemia, which is a shortage of red blood cells. This disorder causes lower than usual amounts of oxygen in the blood.
b-hCG	Short for “beta-human chorionic gonadotropin”, this substance is known as the pregnancy hormone. It is produced by the placenta.
biopsy	The process of removing tissue from living patients for diagnostic evaluation.
black box warning	A warning required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) on the package inserts of some prescription drugs. These are the strongest warnings from the FDA about a significant risk for serious or life-threatening complications of a drug. Black box refers to the heavy black line surrounding the warning.
blood clot	Proteins change liquid blood into a solid blood clot usually in response to an injury to prevent further blood loss. Imbalance in the clotting proteins can lead to too little or too much clotting (thrombosis). When an abnormal clot forms, it can block blood flow and cause tissue damage or death.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Term	Definition
blood clotting factor	Proteins and enzymes in the blood that control changing liquid blood into a solid blood clot. Imbalance of these factors can cause too little or too much clotting.
blood transfusion	Transferring blood or components of blood, such as blood plasma, into a patient.
blood vessel	The channels that carry blood throughout the body: arteries, veins and capillaries
bone marrow transplant	A procedure that replaces diseased or damaged bone marrow with healthy bone marrow. The damaged bone marrow may be destroyed by chemotherapy or radiation. The healthy bone marrow can come from the patient or a donor.
bowel preparation	Purging and cleansing of the bowel of fecal and other matter to assure clear evaluation of the bowel.
BRCA1	A gene located on chromosome 17 that normally produces a protein to help restrain cell growth. A harmful change in BRCA1 may predispose a person toward developing breast and/or ovarian cancer.
BRCA2	A gene located on chromosome 13 that normally produces a protein to help to restrain cell growth. A harmful change in BRCA2 may predispose a person toward developing breast and/or ovarian cancer.
breast MRI	MRI uses powerful magnets and radio waves to create detailed pictures of the breast and surrounding tissues. It provides clear pictures of parts of the breast that are difficult to see clearly on ultrasound or mammogram, but it's not a replacement for mammography.
cancer	A disease where abnormal cells grow and divide without control. Cancer cells can invade nearby tissues and spread through the bloodstream and lymphatic system to other parts of the body (called metastasis).
carbohydrate	Carbohydrates are the most abundant nutrients we eat and are broken down by the liver into glucose (sugar) to provide energy.
carcinoma	A cancer that begins in the skin or tissues that line or cover internal organs.
cardiomyopathy	A heart muscle disease that usually leads to a weakened heart muscle and a reduced ability to pump blood effectively. Any damage to the heart muscle can cause cardiomyopathy. Recognized causes include genetic factors, heart attack, alcoholism, and certain viral infections.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Term	Definition
carrier	A person who has one copy of a changed gene and one normal copy of that gene.
CBC	An abbreviation for “complete blood count”. A standard test that provides information including the white blood cell count, red blood cell count, amount of hemoglobin, platelet count and more.
CCR5-tropic	A form of HIV virus that uses a protein on the outside of a cell, called the CCR5 receptor, to enter and infect the cell.
CD4 cells	A kind of white blood cell, also called “helper T cells”, which help protect the body against infection. These are the cells that the HIV virus infects.
cell	The basic building block of the tissues and organs in the body. Most cells have a complete copy of our genetic code and all cells are made by copying existing cells.
chelation therapy	Treatment to remove iron from the body using a chemical that attaches to heavy metals inside the body to remove them.
chemoprevention	The administration of any chemical or drug to treat a disease or condition and limit its further progress, or to prevent the condition from ever occurring.
cholesterol	A waxy, fat-like substance used by the body to make hormones, vitamin D, and other important substances. Eating too much cholesterol increases the risk of heart disease.
chromosome	A threadlike strand of DNA that carries genes and transmits hereditary information. Each chromosome can contain hundreds or thousands of individual genes. The number of chromosomes in the normal human cell is 46 (23 pairs).
chromosome translocation	A genetic condition where material from one chromosome breaks off and sticks to another chromosome, or switches places with a part of another chromosome. There are different types of translocations, and they can have different effects on health and development.
CHRPE	Congenital Hypertrophy of Retinal Pigmented Epithelium - a benign eye abnormality common in those with FAP.
close relative	A close relative is defined as a mother, father, sister, brother or child.
colectomy	The surgical removal of the colon. A total colectomy is the surgical removal of the colon and rectum. A subtotal colectomy is the surgical removal of the colon or portions of the colon only (not rectum).

Term	Definition
colon	Another name for the large intestine; the section of the large intestine extending from the cecum to the rectum. An adult colon is approximately five to six feet in length and is responsible for absorbing water and forming, storing, and expelling waste.
colonoscopy	A procedure that examines the entire rectum and colon. A colonoscope is a long, flexible, lighted tube with a tiny lens on the end used to directly examine the whole colon and look for the presence of growths. Colonoscopy is the most effective way to evaluate the inside of your entire colon for the presence of colorectal cancer or polyps. This procedure is considered “invasive,” because it requires sedation and the insertion of the colonoscope through the rectum.
colorectal cancer	Cancer that occurs in the rectum or the colon.
Comprehensive Analysis	Comprehensive Analysis is the most complete BRCA test. It looks at all the coding DNA of the BRCA1 and BRCA2 genes, to see if there are any changes or mutations. It can find: changes that are known to cause cancer, changes that are harmless, and changes whose link to cancer is unknown.
congenital heart defect	A problem with the structure of the heart, or the vessels connected to it, which is present from birth. Many types of heart defects exist. They can affect how the blood flows through the heart, or its rhythm.
corneal arcus	Also called “arcus cornealis”. An accumulation of cholesterol around the cornea (the clear front surface of the eye) that causes a grey ring around the colored part of the eye. May be a normal feature of aging, but may also be a sign of unusually high cholesterol levels.
CXCR4-tropic	A form of HIV virus that uses a protein on the outside of a cell, called the CXCR4 receptor, to enter and infect the cell.
CYP1A2	An enzyme involved in the metabolism of many drugs, including caffeine. Some people have a form of CYP1A2 that is particularly susceptible to tobacco smoke and may have adverse reactions when taking drugs metabolized by CYP1A2 while smoking.
CYP2C19	An enzyme involved in the metabolism of many drugs, including several ulcer and reflux drugs. Variants in the gene can cause adverse reactions to drugs metabolized by CYP2C19.

Term	Definition
CYP2C9	An enzyme involved in the metabolism of many drugs, including warfarin and celecoxib. and several anti-inflammatories. Variants in the gene can cause adverse reactions to drugs metabolized by CYP2C9.
CYP2D6	An enzyme involved in the metabolism of many drugs, including codeine, tamoxifen, and several antidepressants. Variants in the gene can cause adverse reactions to drugs metabolized by CYP2D6.
cytochrome P450	Cytochrome P450, abbreviated CYP450, is a large family of drug metabolizing enzymes, including CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, and CYP2D6.
de novo mutation	A mutation that is not running in the family yet, but occurs when a gene is damaged at conception. A de novo mutation can also then be passed on to one's children.
Desmoid tumor	Fibrous growth identified generally in the abdominal area associated with FAP and AFAP.
detection rate	Also called “sensitivity”. Refers to the likelihood that a test will actually find the condition that it is looking for. If a test has a 90% detection rate, it will find 90% (9 out of 10) of people with the condition. Most tests don't have a 100% detection rate, so you should pay attention to detection rates to understand the limitations of any test you consider.
diabetes	A disease that causes you to have too much glucose (sugar) in your blood because of a problem with the hormone insulin. People with diabetes either can't make insulin (type I) or they can't use it well enough (type II).
DNA	Stands for “deoxyribonucleic acid”. The chemical inside the nucleus of the cell that encodes the genetic instructions passed from generation to generation. Genes are made of DNA.
DNA replication	The duplication process of genetic material.
drug interaction	When a drug reacts with another drug (prescribed, over-the-counter, herbs, supplements, etc.), food, or other environmental exposure to cause an altered response. The effect may be an increased or decreased response or an adverse drug reaction.
environment	When talking about what causes disease, environment refers to basically everything that isn't controlled by genetics. Environment can include what we eat, physical activity, medications we take, chemicals we are exposed to, our physical surroundings, and countless other factors.

Term	Definition
enzyme	A protein made by the body that encourages a biochemical reaction. Humans make hundreds of different enzymes from the instructions in our genes. If any one enzyme isn't working normally, it can cause a disease.
epithelium	Membranous tissue constructed of one or more layers of cells that cover the internal and external surfaces of the body and its organs.
ethnic background	The geographical and racial identity of a person's ancestors
ethnic group	A group of people whose ancestors lived in the same region of the world, and thus, who share a common genetic background
ethnicity	A group of people who frequently share some common ancestry and are, therefore, more likely to share certain genetic traits or mutations. May be based on descending from the same geographical location, a shared religion, a tribal connection, or other cultural practices. People often belong to more than one ethnic group.
extensive metabolizer	Extensive metabolizers have two “normal” drug metabolism genes. They make the average amount of enzyme and usually have normal drug response. Most people are extensive metabolizers. People have many drug metabolism genes and can be different kinds of metabolizers for each.
false negative	A test result that is read as negative when the disease is present.
false positive	A test result that is read as positive when the disease is not present.
familial adenomatous polyposis	Familial Adenomatous Polyposis (FAP) is an inherited condition that causes the formation of hundreds to thousands of precancerous polyps within the colon, often before age 20. FAP is usually caused by an inherited mutation in one copy of the APC gene.
familial hypercholesterolemia	An inherited condition that causes people to have very high levels of LDL, or “bad”, cholesterol and a high risk for heart disease if not aggressively treated with cholesterol-lowering drugs.
family history	Family history may refer to whether or not you have any biological relative with a specific condition. It may also refer to the collective medical histories of all of your biological relatives. An accurate family history is one of the most important tools available to predict and prevent conditions that you may be at risk for.

Term	Definition
FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration, a department of the federal government, that regulates drugs, foods, some tests, medical devices, and other things that may impact public health and safety.
fecal immunochemical test	Fecal immunochemical test (FIT) is a test, similar to FOBT, to check for hidden blood in the stool. Blood may signal cancer or one of many non-cancer related causes of bleeding.
fecal occult blood test	Fecal occult blood test (FOBT) is a test to check for hidden blood in the stool. The presence of blood in stool may be a sign of cancer or one of the many non-cancer related causes of bleeding (e.g. hemorrhoids).
fibrate	A group of drugs that work to lower your “bad” (LDL) cholesterol by reducing your triglycerides (another type of fat) and raising your “good” (HDL) cholesterol. Commonly prescribed fibrates include fenofibrate (brand name examples include: Antara, Fenoglide, Lipofen, Lofibra, TriCor, Triglide, and Lipidil) and gemfibrozil (brand name: Lopid).
flexible sigmoidoscopy	Procedure used to examine the rectum and lower third of the colon. A sigmoidoscope is a long, flexible, slender tube with a lens on the end used to visualize a portion of the colon to look for the presence of growths.
functional	Functional refers to genes or proteins that are not affected by genetic changes that disrupt their normal structure or behavior.
gastrointestinal tract	The digestive system, consisting of the esophagus, stomach, small intestine and large intestine.
gene	A piece of DNA that acts as an instruction to the body for how to make a specific protein (enzyme, hormone, etc.). Genes are inherited, passed from parent to child.
gene sequencing	A genetic test that is considered the gold standard for finding genetic changes known as mutations.
genetic	Refers to any trait that is inherited, or passed from generation to generation through genes. These traits may range from having specific diseases to our response to certain drugs to simply our physical characteristics, like eye and hair color.
genetic condition	A genetic condition is any disease, disorder, syndrome, or trait that is caused, at least in part, from alterations in genes or chromosomes.

Term	Definition
genetic counseling	Genetic counseling is a process to help people learn about, cope with, and manage their risk of genetic disorders. This risk may be uncovered because the person is diagnosed with a condition, has a family history, has an affected child, and/or has an abnormal genetic test result.
genetic counselor	A healthcare professional with specialized training in how the science of genetics relates to medical care. A genetic counselor can evaluate your personal and family history, identify any risk factors for birth defects or genetic conditions, and help you understand and make decisions about testing or other options you may have.
genetic discrimination	Treatment or consideration based on genetic status or category rather than individual merit or actual conditions.
genetic modifier	A gene that changes how another gene is expressed.
genetic predisposition	Any condition in which genetic make-up leaves the individual more susceptible to disease.
genetic test	A specific type of laboratory test that is designed to find out if a person has a genetic disorder, is a carrier of a genetic disease, or has a predisposition to develop a genetic problem. Genetic testing can look at chromosomes, genes, or proteins -- depending on the specific condition being tested.
genomics	The study of the genome and its significance to pathology and disease.
genotype	The version of genes a person, organism, or cancer has.
genotyping	Tests that look specifically at the genetic information of a person, organism, or cancer. These tests may predict a certain characteristic (“phenotype”) but don't actually test for that characteristic.
glucose	A form of sugar made from carbohydrates we eat that the body uses for energy. Too much glucose in their blood may be a sign of diabetes.
HBB	A gene involved in making a piece of a protein called hemoglobin. Genetic changes, or mutations, in the HBB gene can cause sickle cell disease and beta-thalassemia.
HDL	High density lipoprotein cholesterol. Also called the “good” cholesterol. High HDL lowers the risk for heart disease.
HDL2	A subtype of HDL (the “good” cholesterol). HDL2 is the “best” cholesterol because high levels give you the most protection against heart disease -- even more than just high total HDL.

Term	Definition
HDL3	A subtype of HDL (the “good” cholesterol). HDL3 is not as good for you as other types of HDL. Some studies show that high levels of HDL3 may actually increase your risk for heart disease.
heart	A muscular organ whose primary job is to pump blood to all parts of the body.
heart attack	When the blood supply to part of the heart muscle is suddenly blocked. The heart muscle may be damaged or start to die if blood doesn't return quickly.
heart disease	A general term for any condition that threatens the heart's ability to function normally. Because coronary artery disease (plaque buildup that may cause a heart attack) is by far the most common type, it is often just called heart disease.
hemochromatosis	A condition in which too much iron builds up in the body, which can lead to organ damage.
hemoglobin	A protein found in red blood cells that carries oxygen throughout the body
hemoglobin analysis	A test that measures the different types of hemoglobin in the blood. It is used to diagnose diseases caused by abnormal hemoglobin, such as sickle cell anemia.
hereditary	Genetically transmitted -- or capable of being transmitted -- from parent to child.
hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer	Hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC) is an inherited disorder in which there is a tendency to develop colorectal cancer without a significant number of polyp precursors. HNPCC is specifically associated with inherited mutations in five mismatch repair genes.
HFE gene	The HFE gene makes a protein that regulates how much iron your body absorbs from your diet.
high performance liquid chromatography	A laboratory procedure that can separate a liquid mixture into its individual compounds. As an example, this procedure is used is to separate different kinds of hemoglobins in a person's blood.
HNPCC-related cancer	Other primary cancers included in an inherited cancer syndrome because of the increased prevalence in syndrome carriers. In addition to colon cancer, HNPCC-related cancers include cancer of the endometrium, ovary, stomach, kidney/urinary tract, brain, biliary tract, central nervous system and small bowel.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Term	Definition
hormone	Chemical messengers made mostly in our glands that influence our growth and development, sexual function, reproduction, mood, and metabolism. Hormone medications include oral contraceptive pills, patches or rings; hormonal treatments for infertility; hormone replacement therapy; or serum estrogen modifiers (sometimes taken to treat or prevent certain forms of cancer).
human immunodeficiency virus	A retrovirus that attacks the human immune system, thus affecting the body's ability to fight off the organisms that cause disease. HIV is the cause of acquired immune deficiency syndrome or AIDS.
hypertension	Blood pressure that stays at 140/90 mmHg or higher over a period of time. Average blood pressure is about 120/80 mmHg.
IDL	Intermediate density lipoprotein -- a type of “bad” cholesterol. High IDL increases the risk for heart disease even more than just high total LDL levels. IDL is under strong genetic control so close relatives of someone with high IDL should also consider testing.
in vitro fertilization	A laboratory procedure in which sperm fertilize eggs outside the body in a laboratory setting to facilitate pregnancy. The fertilized egg is then placed in the woman's uterus for implantation.
inherited	Any trait that is passed from generation to generation through our genes. These traits may range from having a specific disease to how we respond to certain drugs to simply our physical characteristics, like eye and hair color.
inhibin A	A substance made by the placenta during pregnancy and found in the mother's blood. Also abbreviated “DIA.”
insulin	A hormone that helps glucose, the sugar used by the body for energy, get into the cells that need it. When you don't make enough insulin or you can't use insulin effectively, you are likely to develop diabetes.
intermediate metabolizer	Intermediate metabolizers have a drug metabolism gene that doesn't work properly. They make less of the enzyme coded for by those genes, but usually make enough to process most drugs. People have many drug metabolism genes and can have be different kinds of metabolizers for each.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Term	Definition
iron overload	A condition in which higher-than-usual amounts of iron collect in the tissues of the body. Over time, iron overload can damage organs like the liver and cause problems like diabetes.
K-RAS	A gene that when mutated contributes to converting a normal cell into a cancerous cell.
LDL	Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol. Also called the “bad” cholesterol. High LDL increases the risk of heart disease.
LDLR	Stands for low density lipoprotein receptor. The LDLR gene normally makes a protein that helps to remove LDL ((bad≈ cholesterol) from the blood. An LDLR gene mutation causes a person not to get rid of LDL as quickly and it builds up. LDLR mutations are the most common cause of familial hypercholesterolemia.
leukemia	A cancer that starts in blood-forming tissue, such as the bone marrow, and causes large numbers of abnormal blood cells to be produced and enter the bloodstream.
lifestyle	In talking about health conditions, lifestyle generally refers to factors within your control like diet, physical activity, smoking, alcohol use, and use of other preventive health measures.
lipid	A fat that acts as a source of energy and helps the body use certain vitamins. Cholesterol and triglycerides are examples of lipids. High lipid levels increase the risk for heart disease and diabetes and may be caused by eating too much fat, alcohol use, inactivity, inherited conditions, and certain medications and disease.
lipoprotein a	Lp(a) stands for lipoprotein a -- a type of “bad” cholesterol. High Lp(a) increases the risk of heart disease 2 to 10 times more than just high total LDL levels and may cause heart disease earlier than usual. Drug therapy is usually needed. Lp(a) is under strong genetic control so close relatives of someone with high Lp(a) should also consider testing.
liver	An organ involved in a wide range of functions, including helping with digestion and the detoxification of chemicals.
liver biopsy	A surgical procedure that removes a small piece of liver so it can be examined in a lab.
lymphoma	Cancer that begins in the cells of the immune system.
maintenance dose	The amount of drug that is needed over the long-term to reach a stable, therapeutic response.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Term	Definition
malignant	Cancerous. Malignant tumors, or cancer, have the ability to invade adjacent tissues and spread throughout the body. Thus, malignant tumors can become life threatening.
mammogram	An X-ray picture of the breast. The x-ray images make it possible to detect tumors that cannot be felt. They can also find microcalcifications that may signal the presence of cancer.
maraviroc	The generic name of Selzentry, a drug used to treat HIV infection that only works in people whose HIV uses a specific receptor (CCR5) to infect the cell.
maternal serum screening test	A blood test that looks at the levels of certain substances in a pregnant woman's blood. These tests are used to find the risk for having certain birth defects. They can't tell for sure whether a pregnancy has a birth defect.
MCH	An abbreviation for “mean corpuscular hemoglobin”. The average amount of hemoglobin in the average red blood cell. The normal range for the MCH is 27 - 32 picograms. MCH is a standard part of a CBC (complete blood count) test.
MCV	An abbreviation for “mean corpuscular volume”. The average size of a red blood cell. The normal range for the MVC is 80 - 100 femtoliters. MVC is a standard part of the CBC (complete blood count) test.
Mediterranean	Someone whose ancestors come from one of the countries bordering the Mediterranean Sea. These countries include but are not limited to: Spain, southern France, Italy, and Greece.
metabolic syndrome	Also called “insulin resistance”. A combination of factors (like abnormal cholesterol, abdominal obesity, high blood sugar, and high blood pressure) that increases the risk of getting both heart disease and diabetes.
metabolism or metabolize	The way drugs and other substances are broken down for use in the body and elimination.
metastasis	The spread of cancer from one part of the body to another.
methylation	A process by which a methyl group is added to the DNA base cytosine. This process often decreases the amount of gene product that is made. For example, tumor suppressor genes are often methylated which decrease their function and lead to cancer.
mlh1	A mismatch repair (MMR) gene located on chromosome 3. Mutations in MLH1 are associated with Lynch syndrome (also called HNPCC) and greatly increase the chance of cancer -- especially colon.

Term	Definition
MMR gene	Mismatch repair gene, a gene that functions as a part of the “spell check” system of a cell. Mutations in MMR genes are involved in causing some hereditary cancer syndromes.
morbidity	A diseased state.
MSH2	A mismatch repair (MMR) gene located on chromosome 2. Mutations in MLH1 are associated with Lynch syndrome (also called HNPCC) and greatly increase the chance of cancer -- especially colon.
multifactorial inheritance	Conditions that are caused by an interaction between more than one gene and environmental (non-genetic) factors. Most common human diseases seem to be multifactorial, including diabetes, heart disease, mental illness, and most birth defects. A family history of a multifactorial condition usually increases the risk for other relatives.
multiple myeloma	Cancer that begins in the cells of the immune system.
multisite	Multisite Testing looks for the three BRCA gene mutations that cause 80% to 90% of all hereditary breast and ovarian cancers in Ashkenazi Jewish people. This test gives you a clear result: either you have one of these three mutations, or you don't. If you don't, it is possible to have a different BRCA mutation that was not tested for.
mutation	A change in the DNA code that may cause a gene not to function in the normal way.
newborn screening	Testing that is done routinely after birth, to look for serious developmental, genetic and metabolic disorders. This testing is done so that important medical treatments or other actions can start before symptoms develop.
niacin	Also called “nicotinic acid”. Part of vitamin B3 found in foods like meat, fish, milk, eggs, green vegetables, and grains. Niacin supplements increase HDL, lower Lp(a), and to a lesser degree, lower LDL cholesterol. Common brand names include: Niacor, Niaspan, Nicolar, Nicotinex Elixir, and Slo-Niacin.
non-invasive procedure	Procedures that do not require insertion of an instrument or device through the skin or a bodily orifice for diagnosis or treatment.
Noonan syndrome	A genetic disorder that causes abnormal development of many parts of the body. It can be caused by a defect in one of four different genes (KRAS, PTPN11, RAF1, SOS1). Noonan syndrome may be inherited from a parent who has the condition, or may happen by chance in a pregnancy.

Term	Definition
obesity	Having a high amount of body fat. Usually defined by a body mass index (BMI) of 30 or higher.
omega 3-fatty acid	Also called “fish oil”. Omega-3 fatty acids from eating oily fish or taking fish oil supplements may lower triglycerides, slow the buildup of plaque in the arteries, and raise HDL (“good”) cholesterol. Too much omega-3 fatty acid is dangerous, so you should always talk to your doctor before starting supplements.
organs	A grouping of tissue that works together to perform a common function. Examples of organs include: stomach, lungs, and liver.
osteoma	Benign, bony tumors often on the skull or mandible (sometimes a clinical finding with FAP patients).
over-the-counter	OTC or over-the-counter drugs can be bought without a prescription. OTC drugs still carry certain risks and may interact with other drugs.
P-53	A gene which normally regulates the cell cycle and protects the cell from damage to its genome. Mutations in this gene cause cells to develop cancer.
PAPP-A	Short for “pregnancy-associated plasma protein A”, a substance found in pregnant women's blood. Low levels of PAPP-A at 8-14 weeks of pregnancy have been associated with risk for Down syndrome and pregnancy complications.
pedigree	A diagram of biological relationships that usually includes information on each relative's medical history.
premenopausal	The time when a women is entering menopause until it is complete -- often defined as from the time periods become irregular until 12 months after the last period.
phenotype	Characteristics that can be seen or measured and are often the result of genes and environment working together. Examples include things like eye color, weight, IQ, cholesterol levels, or drug response.
phenotyping	Tests that measure specific traits or characteristics that can be caused by genes and/or environmental factors. This is in contrast to genotype testing that only looks at genetic information.
placebo	A phony treatment or “sugar pill”. Researchers often compare people taking a drug with those taking a placebo to better measure the real effects of the drug.

Term	Definition
placenta	Also called the afterbirth, the placenta is the tissue that connects the developing baby to the mother's uterus. It develops as part of the pregnancy and has the same DNA as the developing baby. The placenta allows for the exchange of nutrients, waste and gases between the developing baby and the mother.
plaque	Related to heart disease, plaque is the buildup of cholesterol, calcium, and other substances on the inside walls of the arteries causing the arteries to be more narrow and less flexible.
plasma	The liquid part of the blood that carries blood cells and other components
polymorphism	Natural differences in a DNA sequence that are usually common and do not cause disease
polyp	A usually non-cancerous growth or tumor protruding from the lining of an organ, such as the colon. Left untreated, polyps have an increased risk of becoming cancerous.
poor metabolizer	Produce inactive drug metabolism enzyme or no enzyme at all. Poor metabolizers may have a reduced response or no response and may have increased side effects
poor metabolizer	Poor metabolizers have a pair of drug metabolism genes that don't work properly. They make very little or none of the enzyme coded for by that pair of genes. This causes slower metabolism or the inability to process certain drugs. People have many drug metabolism genes and can be different kinds of metabolizers for each.
postmenopausal	The time in a woman's life after menopause is complete -- often defined as starting 12 months after the last period.
pre-cancerous	Condition of the tissue, such as a polyp, that can turn into a cancer if not treated or removed.
preconception	Generally considered the period of time when a person is planning pregnancy but has not yet conceived (become pregnant).
pre-diabetes	Diagnosed when glucose (sugar) levels are higher than normal, but not high enough to make the diagnosis of diabetes -- usually a fasting glucose of 100 to 125 mg/dL or a glucose of 140 to 199 mg/dL after glucose tolerance test.
predisposition	Any condition, genetic or other, that renders an individual more susceptible to disease.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Term	Definition
preimplantation genetic diagnosis	A technique used with in vitro fertilization to test early-stage embryos for disease-causing genes, so that embryos without the disease-causing genes can be implanted in the mother's uterus.
prenatal diagnosis	Testing for diseases in the fetus or embryo before it is born.
presymptomatic	The stage prior to an individual presenting with symptoms that are clinically relevant to the disease in question.
prophylactic bilateral mastectomy	A risk-reducing treatment where both breasts, as well as some of the surrounding tissue, are surgically removed in order to keep cancerous cells from forming.
prophylactic bilateral oophorectomy	A risk-reducing treatment where ovaries are surgically removed in order to keep cancerous cells from forming; recommended after childbearing is complete.
protein	Large, complex molecules made of amino acids that form body structures, enzymes, hormones, and antibodies. Proteins are all made based on the instructions in our genes. The amino acids we need to make new proteins are consumed in the protein we eat or made by the body.
protein(s)	The molecules that form the body, allow it to grow, and regulate how it works. Our bodies make the proteins we need using the instructions from our genes.
receptor	A protein on the surface of a cell that only binds with certain other molecules. When this happens, a cellular process can occur.
rectum	The last portion of the digestive tract, at the end of the colon.
red blood cells	A cell in the blood that carries oxygen to all parts of the body. Also called an erythrocyte.
risk factor	Anything that increases the chance of developing a certain disease or having a child with a specific condition. Risk factors might include your family history, lifestyle, other health conditions, blood test results, age, gender, and countless other factors.
sarcoma	A cancer that begins in bone, cartilage, fat, muscle, blood vessels, or other connective or supportive tissues.
screening	In medicine, screening generally refers to a test or exam that is reasonably simple, inexpensive, and harmless that can be given to a large group of people in order to find a smaller group with a higher-than-average chance for a certain condition. These people will sometimes have more specific testing or be treated early before symptoms appear.

Term	Definition
selective estrogen receptor modulator	Selective Estrogen Receptor Modulator (SERM) is a hormone-like drug that affects multiple tissues by interacting with receptors for the hormone estrogen. A particular SERM may have estrogen-like effects in some tissues and anti-estrogen effects in others.
Selzentry	The brand name of maraviroc, a drug used to treat HIV infection that only works in people whose HIV uses a specific receptor (CCR5) to enter the cell.
sequencing	A lab method that looks at each DNA nucleotide (A,T,G, and C) in a piece of DNA for differences (mutations) from the usual DNA sequence. A more labor intensive and expensive test that is often used when the specific mutations that cause a disease aren't known.
serum CA-125	A blood test used in an effort to detect ovarian cancer.
serum ferritin	A protein your body makes when it stores iron.
siblings	Brothers and/or sisters.
sickle cell disease	An inherited disorder in which the red blood cells have an abnormal crescent shape that affects blood flow. This disorder causes anemia because the abnormal blood cells don't survive long.
sickle/beta-thalassemia	A disease that occurs when someone inherits a sickle-cell anemia gene mutation from one parent and a beta-thalassemia gene mutation from the other parent. Symptoms are usually very similar to sickle cell disease.
side effect	An unintended and usually undesired reaction to a drug or treatment.
Single Site	Single Site Testing looks for just one BRCA mutation. This test can only be done for people who know the DNA sequence of a BRCA mutation that is running in their family. This test gives you a clear result: Either you have the mutation that was tested for or you don't.
southeast Asian	Someone whose ancestors come from one of the countries south of China and east of India. These countries include but are not limited to: Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Burma, or Indonesia.
spleen	An organ in the abdomen that supports the immune system, destroys and filters out old blood cells, and holds a reserve of blood cells. People can live without a spleen.
sporadic	In reference to cancer, this means a cancer not caused by hereditary genetic mutations. Most cancers are sporadic.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Term	Definition
statin	A group of drugs that lower the amount of cholesterol made naturally by the liver. When diet and exercise changes aren't enough, statins are often the first choice for drug therapy. Commonly prescribed statins include: Lovastatin (Mevacor, Altoprev), Pravastatin (Pravachol), Simvastatin (Zocor), Fluvastatin (Lescol), Atorvastatin (Lipitor), and Rosuvastatin (Crestor).
Stevens-Johnson syndrome	An allergic reaction to a drug or infection that causes flu-like symptoms, skin wounds, and may affect other organs like the eyes and mouth.
stroke	Caused by a sudden lack of blood supply and oxygen to the brain. Usually happens because either a blood clot blocks a blood vessel in the brain (ischemic stroke) or a blood vessel breaks and bleeds into the brain (hemorrhagic stroke).
symptom	Any sign that a person has a condition or disease. Symptoms, like headache, fever, fatigue, nausea, vomiting, and pain, may not be specific but together point to an underlying cause.
symptoms	Changes or signs that are caused by or accompany a disease or condition. Symptoms are the evidence of that underlying disease or condition. Symptoms can be used to help diagnose a problem.
tamoxifen	A drug commonly used to treat patients with breast cancer, certain other cancers, and those at high risk for breast cancer. It works by interfering with the activity of the hormone estrogen, which feeds the growth of many, but not all breast cancers.
toxic epidermal necrolysis	A life-threatening allergic reaction started by certain drugs, infections, illnesses, and unknown factors. TEN can cause large areas of the skin to peel away, flu-like symptoms, and other complications. The condition gets worse quickly and usually requires hospitalization.
transferrin saturation	The percentage of transferrin (a protein that carries iron in the blood) that is currently carrying iron.
translocation	A genetic condition where material from one chromosome breaks off and sticks to another chromosome, or switches places with a part of another chromosome. There are different types of translocations, and they can have different effects on health and development.
transvaginal ultrasound	A type of ultrasound done by inserting an ultrasound probe into the vagina. This allows a view of a woman's reproductive organs, including the uterus, ovaries, cervix, and vagina.

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924

Term	Definition
triglycerides	A type of energy-rich fat. High triglycerides (over 200mg/dL) increase the risk for heart disease and stroke.
tropism	The specific cell types that a virus can recognize and infect.
tumor	An abnormal mass of tissue that results from excessive cell division. Tumors may be benign (not cancerous) or malignant (cancerous).
Turner syndrome	A genetic condition in which a girl or woman does not have the usual pair of two X chromosomes. Instead, some or all of her cells are missing an X chromosome, or part of an X chromosome. Symptoms are variable but usually include short stature and infertility.
ultra metabolizer	Have more than two functional copies of a drug metabolism gene, and produce a larger-than-normal amount of enzyme. Ultra metabolizers may have a reduced or no response and may have increased side effects
ultrarapid metabolizer	Ultrarapid metabolizers have extra copies of a gene involved in drug metabolism, so they make more enzyme than the average person. This results in faster metabolism of drugs processed by that enzyme.
umbilical cord	The cord that connects the developing baby to the placenta, which is attached to the mother's uterus. The umbilical cord carries oxygen- and nutrient-rich blood to the developing baby.
unconjugated estriol	One of the three main estrogens produced by the body. Low levels of this substance are associated with risk for certain birth defects, including Down syndrome and trisomy 18. Also abbreviated “uE3.”
variant	Gene variations contribute to diversity and make people unique. When a certain form of a gene is seen in at least 1% of people, but not most people, it is called a variant. Variants may also increase or decrease a person's risk for certain genetic diseases but usually don't cause the disease themselves.
vein	Blood vessels that carry blood low in oxygen back to the heart.
virtual colonoscopy	A method of examining the colon by taking a series of X-rays (called a CT scan) and using a high-powered computer to reconstruct 2-D and 3-D pictures of the interior surfaces of the colon from these X-rays.

Term	Definition
VKORC1	A gene that tells the body how to make vitamin K epoxide reductase (VKOR), an enzyme important in forming blood-clotting factors. A common VKORC1 gene variant (-1639G>A) puts people at increased risk for complications when taking warfarin at standard doses.
VLDL	Very low density lipoprotein -- a type of “bad” cholesterol. High VLDL increases the risk for plaque buildup in the arteries and heart disease.
VLDL3	A subtype of VLDL (a “bad” cholesterol). High VLDL3 increases heart disease risk the most and is a risk factor even when total cholesterol levels are normal. Diet and exercise changes are very effective for lowering VLDL3.
warfarin	The most commonly prescribed drug for preventing harmful blood clots from forming or from growing larger. Belongs to a class of drugs called anticoagulants or “blood thinners.”
white blood cells	A cell found in the blood whose primary job is to defend the body against infection.
xanthoma	Fat buildup that looks like a yellow lump under the skin, most commonly on the heels, hands, elbows, other joints, feet, and buttocks. Especially common in people with inherited high cholesterol like familial hypercholesterolemia.'

400 Buckwalter Place Boulevard, Bluffton, SC 29910 (800) 918-8924